

Nomination of

# NAMHANSANSEONG

---

For Inscription on the World Heritage List

REPUBLIC OF KOREA



## CONTENTS

### Chapter 0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 10

### Chapter 1 IDENTIFICATION OF THE PROPERTY 20

- 1.a State Party
- 1.b State, Province, or Region
- 1.c Name of Property
- 1.d Geographic Coordinates to the Nearest Second
- 1.e Map and Plans, Showing the Boundaries of the Nominated Property and Buffer Zone
- 1.f Area of Nominated Property and Proposed Buffer Zones

### Chapter 2 DESCRIPTION OF HERITAGE 30

- 2.a Description of Property
  - 2.a.1 Overview of Namhansanseong
  - 2.a.2 Components Related to OUV of Namhansanseong
    - 2.a.2.1 Military Landscape Component
    - 2.a.2.2 Governing Landscape Components
    - 2.a.2.3 Folk Landscape Components
- 2.b History and Development
  - 2.b.1 Overview of the History of Namhansanseong
  - 2.b.2 History of Namhansanseong in Unified Silla and Goryeo Dynasty (Prior to the 6<sup>th</sup> Century to the 14<sup>th</sup> Century)
  - 2.b.3 History of Namhansanseong during 15<sup>th</sup> Century ~ 19<sup>th</sup> Century
    - 2.b.3.1 Military Significance of Namhansanseong
    - 2.b.3.2 Construction of Namhansanseong and War against the Qing Dynasty in the 17<sup>th</sup> Century

- 2.b.3.3 Defensive System of Namhansanseong after the 17<sup>th</sup> Century
- 2.b.3.4 Namhansanseong during the Period between the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> Centuries
- 2.b.4 Namhansanseong during Modern and Contemporary Eras in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century
  - 2.b.4.1 The Last Stage of the Korean Empire
  - 2.b.4.2 The Japanese Colonial Era from 1905 to 1945
  - 2.b.4.3 1945 to 1960s
  - 2.b.4.4 1970s to 2000s
- 2.b.5 Chronological List of Major Events in Namhansanseong

## Chapter 3 JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION

<sup>1</sup> 160

### 3.1 Justification for Inscription

- 3.1.a Brief Synthesis
- 3.1.b Criteria Under which Inscription is Proposed  
(and Justification for Inscription under these Criteria)
- 3.1.c Integrity
- 3.1.d Authenticity
  - 3.1.d.1 Form and Design
  - 3.1.d.2 Materials and Substance
  - 3.1.d.3 Use and Function
  - 3.1.d.4 Traditions, Techniques and Management System
  - 3.1.d.5 Location and Settings
  - 3.1.d.6 Language and Other Forms of Intangible Heritage
  - 3.1.d.7 Spirit, Feeling and Other Internal and External Factors
- 3.1.e Protection and Management Requirements

### 3.2 Comparative Analysis

- 3.2.a Comparison with Korean Fortress Heritage

- 3.2.a.1 Typology of Korean Fortresses and Characteristics of Namhansanseong
- 3.2.a.2 History of Fortresses in Korea
- 3.2.a.3 Comparison with Mountain Fortress Heritage in Korea
- 3.2.a.4 Comparison with World Heritage Sites in Korea
- 3.2.b Comparison with International World Heritage Sites
- 3.2.b.1 Fortresses Inscribed on the World Heritage List
- 3.2.b.2 Fortresses in China
- 3.2.b.3 Fortresses in Japan
- 3.2.b.4 Fortresses in Europe
- 3.2.b.5 Features of Namhansanseong, Compared with Other Fortresses Listed as World Heritages

### 3.3 Proposed Statement of Outstanding Universal Value

## Chapter 4 STATE OF CONSERVATION AND FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY 220

### 4.a Present State of Conservation

- 4.a.1 Military Landscape
- 4.a.2 Governing Landscape
- 4.a.3 Folk Landscape

### 4.b Factors Affecting the Property

- 4.b.1 Development Pressures
- 4.b.2 Environmental Pressures
- 4.b.3 Natural Disasters and Risk Preparedness
- 4.b.4 Responsible Visitation At World Heritage Sites
- 4.b.5 The Number of Inhabitants within the Property and the Buffer Zone

**5.a Ownership**

- 5.a.1 Private Domains: Individuals and Organizations
- 5.a.2 Public Domains: The Central Government and the City Authorities
- 5.a.3 Current State of Ownership

**5.b Protective Designation**

**5.c Means of Implementing Protective Measures**

- 5.c.1 Conservation and Management in Accordance with the Natural Park Act
- 5.c.2 Conservation and Management in Accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act
- 5.c.3 Conservation and Management in Accordance with Ordinances of Local Government
- 5.c.4 Management in Accordance with Current Conservation and Management Plans
- 5.c.5 Establishment and Implementation of an Integrated Conservation and Management Plan

**5.d Existing Plans Related to Municipality and Region in which the Proposed Property is Located**

- 5.d.1 City Planning System
- 5.d.2 Landscape Planning System
- 5.d.3 Tourism Planning System

**5.e Property Management Plan or other Management System**

- 5.e.1 Approach to Conservation and Management
- 5.e.2 The Current State of Conservation and Management System
- 5.e.3 Establishment of a Conservation and Management Plan

**5.f Sources and Levels of Finance**

- 5.f.1 Approach to Conservation and Management
- 5.f.2 The Current State of Finance
- 5.f.3 Financial Planning

**5.g Sources of Expertise and Training in Conservation and Management Techniques**

- 5.g.1 Enhancement of Expertise to Conserve and Manage the Physical Environment
- 5.g.2 Field Management by Residents and Education Related to Transfer of Intangible Heritage

**5.h Visitor Facilities and Infrastructure**

**5.i Policies and Programs Related to the Presentation and Promotion of the Heritage**

- 5.i.1 Operation of Webpage
- 5.i.2 Production and Distribution of Information Data
- 5.i.3 Other Activities
- 5.i.4 Festivals, Experiences and Educational Programs
- 5.i.5 Tour Guide and Cultural Heritage Interpretation Programs

**5.j Staffing Levels and Expertise (Professional, Technical, Maintenance)**

- 5.j.1 Repair and Conservation Personnel
- 5.j.2 Maintenance and Management Personnel

**Chapter 6 MONITORING**

<sup>1</sup> 338

**6.a Key Indicators for Measuring State of Conservation**

- 6.a.1 Physical Environment
- 6.a.2 Cultural Environment
- 6.a.3 Economic Environment

- 6.a.4 Management System
- 6.a.5 Major Monitoring Indicators

#### 6.b Administrative Arrangements for Monitoring Property

#### 6.c Results of Previous Reporting Exercises

### Chapter 7 DOCUMENTATION | 360

- 7.a Photographs and Audiovisual Image Inventory and Authorization Form
- 7.b Texts Relating to Protective Designation, Copies of Property Management Plans or Documented Management Systems and Extracts of Other Plans Relevant to the Property
- 7.c Form and Date of Most Recent Records or Inventory of Property
- 7.d Address where Inventory, Records and Archives are Held
- 7.e Bibliography

### Chapter 8 CONTACT INFORMATION OF RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES | 386

- 8.a Preparer
- 8.b Official Local Institution/Agency
- 8.c Other Local Institutions
- 8.d Official Web address

### Chapter 9 SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF THE STATE PARTY | 392

#### Glossary













Chapter 0

EXECUTIVE  
SUMMARY

0



# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## STATE PARTY

Republic of Korea

## STATE, PROVINCE, OR REGION

Gwangju-si, Seongnam-si and Hanam-si, Gyeonggi-do Province

## NAME OF PROPERTY

Namhansanseong

## GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES TO THE NEAREST SECOND

N 37° 28' 44", E 127° 10' 52"

## TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION OF THE BOUNDARY (IES) OF THE NOMINATED PROPERTY

Namhansanseong is connected to Yeonjubong Peak (467.5m) to the north, Beolbong Peak (515m) and Hanbong Peak (418m), which are surrounding Cheongryangsan Mountain (497m) at the center. The 12km long fortress walls are constructed along the rugged terrain over 500m high possible to withstand strong enemy fortress. Namhansanseong consists of two portions: the fortress body and outer walls. Sinnam Outer Wall is placed to the south of the fortress separately. Namhansanseong contains such components as the Emergency Palace, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, Cheongryandang Shaman Shrine, Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post), Sungyeoljeon Shrine, Yeonmugwan (Pavilion for command and military training), Hyeonjeolsa Temple, Jisudang Pavil-

ion, site of Gaewonsa Temple, site of Mangwolsa Temple, and Janggyeongsa Temple. The boundary of the property zone is set up in consideration of active legal entities like the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Natural Park Act as well as respecting the topographic features.

The buffer zone extends 500m outward from the perimeters of fortress walls, which are under CHP Act as well as under the protection of Natural Park Act.

All areas inside the fortress, that are not part of the property, are included in the buffer zone which are protected by both the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act.

Name of nominated property	Area of nominated property (ha)	Proposed buffer zones (ha)	Total area (ha)
Namhansanseong	409.06	853.71	1,262.77

## A4 SIZE MAP OF THE NOMINATED PROPERTY, SHOWING BOUNDARIES AND BUFFER ZONE

Maps on next page.

## CRITERIA UNDER WHICH PROPERTY IS NOMINATED (ITEMIZE CRITERIA)

The outstanding universal values of Namhansanseong fall under the Criteria ii), iv), vi) under category of cultural heritage.

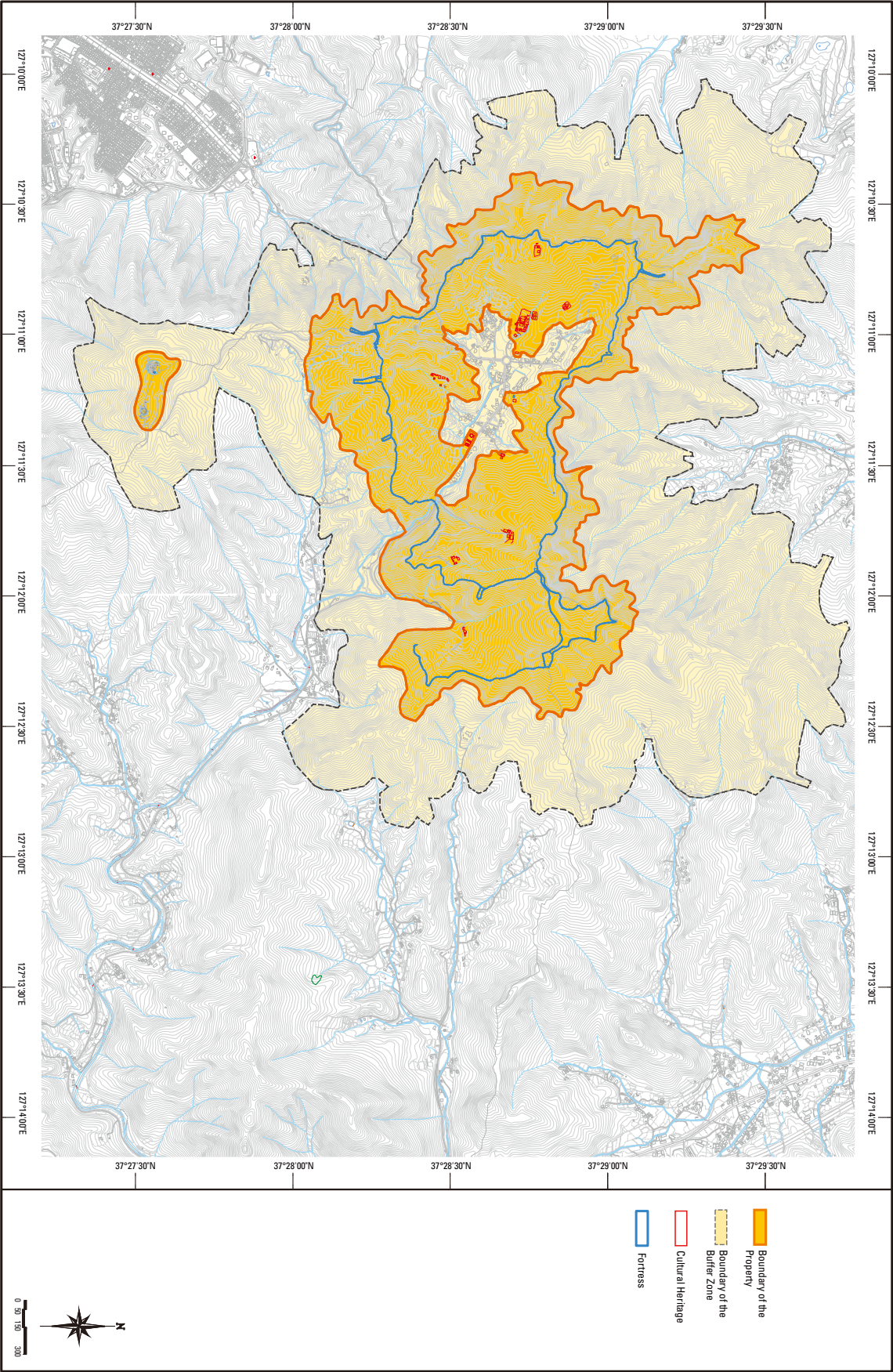
## DRAFT STATMENT OF OUTSTANDING UNIVERSAL VALUE

### a. BRIEF SYNTHESIS

Situated 25km southeast from the center of the capital city of Seoul, the mountain fortress city of Namhansanseong sits 480m above sea level aligning itself with the ridges of the mountain to maximize its defensive capacity. The fortress encompassing 12km in length protects a vast area utilized as an emergency capital city of the Joseon Dynasty of Korea (1392-1910). With the basis of fortress architecture of East Asia, the fortress embodies the broad exchange between the four countries (Joseon of Korea, Azuchi-Momoyama Period of Japan, Ming and Qing China) especially in the 16<sup>th</sup>-18<sup>th</sup> centuries through the continuous wars. The technical development of weaponry and armaments during this period which saw the use of gun powder in military warfare imported from Europe also greatly influenced the architecture and layout of the fortress. Namhansanseong portrays how the various theories of defense mechanisms in Korea were put to form by combining the everyday living environment with defense objectives, embodies the evidence of how Buddhism played an influential role in protecting the State and the fortress became a symbol of sovereignty in Korea.



MAP OF NAMHANSANSEONG





AERIAL PHOTO OF NAMHANSANSEONG



## **b. JUSTIFICATION FOR CRITERIA**

**(ii) exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design**

Namhansanseong exhibits the result of interchange between Korea, China and Japan during the 16<sup>th</sup>-18<sup>th</sup> centuries in its fortress layout and architecture. The seven years war with Japan (1592-1598), the continuous invasion of Qing China (1627-1637) and the subsequent years in which Joseon recognized the suzerainty of Qing had an immense influence on all aspects of the Joseon society. These changes introduced the need to construct an emergency capital city with competent defensive capacity to preserve the stability of the King and the government, thus resulting in the actual design, construction, and continuous reconstruction of the fortress to suit the long term warfare and to effectively respond to the new weaponry and armaments introduced from the two major wars. Construction and complementary measures taken at Namhansanseong resulted in the systemization of Joseon's fortress theories incorporating important aspects from various Chinese military defense writings.

**(iv) be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage (s) in human history;**

Namhansanseong is an outstanding example of a mountain fortress that preserves the long standing technical history of fortress building in the region. Throughout the history of the world, and especially in the history of Korea, many fortresses and castles were built to defend one's livelihood against an enemy force. The value of Namhansanseong lies in that the fortress developed into being a living environment from being a single defensive structure only utilized in emergency. Maximizing the advantages of the rugged terrain and locating various facilities inside the fortress made it possible to function both as a city and a defensive structure. Recognized for its important geographical location, the site preserves walls that have been constructed since the 7<sup>th</sup> century that generates down to the 19<sup>th</sup> century preserving the distinct features of each period, especially so in the development of warfare. The techniques employed to construct the walls and individual components all respond to the technical development of weaponry. The fortress is preserved in its entirety with administrative, military facilities and domestic urban infrastructure that was laid out during the 17<sup>th</sup> century when over 4,000 people were moved into the fortress to support the function of the city.

**(vi) be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance. (The Committee considers that this criterion should preferably be used in conjunction with other criteria) ;**



Various fortress defense theories were brought into effect during the Joseon Dynasty. The construction of Namhansanseong was a result of the combination of various fortress defense theories, resulting in the conclusion and adoption of the mountain fortress town theory. Namhansanseong is also a living evidence of the Buddhist military system, as the fortress itself was constructed by Buddhist monks, operated by Buddhist temples and was under the command of the Buddhist monk troops. The system of Seungyeong (僧營), Buddhist monks troops, is an ideal of the Buddhist religion applied to daily life adapted to the Confucian Joseon society. Awareness of the global order by the introduction of European culture and the emergence of the School of Practical Learning promoted the ideas of sovereignty detaching Joseon from the traditional Sino-centric world view and to pursue its distinctive cultural trait. The construction of Namhansanseong was a reflection of all these changes in thought. Surrender at the Namhansanseong in 1639 was the first time the Joseon King was forced to pay his personal tribute to the Manchu Qing emperor, and the humiliation of this event is painfully reminded throughout the history of Korea, making the fortress a symbol of sovereignty.

### c. STATEMENT OF INTEGRITY

All components comprising the Outstanding Universal Value of Namhansanseong are included in the property in its entirety with adequate conservation measures. The fortress walls, emergency palace, defensive facilities, administrative structures, Buddhist temples and the original city layout are included in the nominated property area. The mountainous terrain and the logistical location of the fortress are also important factors for understanding the heritage and the entire mountain inclusive of its cultural and natural values formulates the buffer zone of the property. The buffer zone extends to include the entire surrounding area which is a provincial park designated around the mountain, and the elements consisting the property are individually recognized as either State-designated or Province-designated heritage. The protection measures for the entire property are all executed by a single entity, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, thus contributing to the consistent policies and measures for the conservation of the heritage.

### d. STATEMENT OF AUTHENTICITY

Namhansanseong maintains its authenticity as a natural barrier, an architectural structure, and as a township. The fortress and fortress town still maintain its historic components in most aspects of authenticity. In form, design, materials, techniques and substance both the tangible and intangible aspects of the heritage are maintained, and the fortress still continues to function as an important location in the entire capital city defense system. Various forms of folk traditions and rituals together with the geographical settings of the heritage are intact, and the fortress still acts as a spiritual symbol displaying sovereignty.

### e. REQUIREMENTS FOR PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

The legal basis of protection of Namhansanseong lies on the Cultural Heritage Protection Act (CHP Act) and the Natural Park Act on the national level. There are also

specific ordinances and regulations at the province and city levels. On the basis of the CHP Act the entire property is designated as a historic site and has a buffer zone surrounding the area that have limitations and regulations regarding development and construction. The entire heritage and buffer zone is protected once more as a Provincial Park on a wider area. Under these frameworks a Conservation Management Plan has been established to ensure the long term protection of the fortress and the town within. A special independent entity called the ‘Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives’ has been set up to be responsible for the overall management of the heritage. This entity works together with the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office, the residents, local governments, experts and the central government to protect the heritage.

Financial support comes from the national and provincial governments, and the projects are managed and operated by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. A monitoring system is set up to control the appropriate use and execution of financial resources and proposed plans.

The current status of conservation can be evaluated in three different components so called the military component, governing component, and the folk component. The military component includes the fortress walls and structures, outer walls, Chingwaejeong Arsenal, and Buddhist temples. The governing components are comprised of Jwajeon Shrine, Woosil Shrine site, the Emergency Palace, Jwaseungdang Hall and the site of Inhwagwan Guest house. Folk components include steles, pavilions, and intangible heritage such as rituals and rites. All these components are recorded and are managed appropriately in compliance to the form and type of heritage.

Several factors affect the protection of the heritage and these are developmental pressures, environmental pressures, natural disasters, risk preparedness, visitor pressure and land use. Development pressures are relatively low for Namhansanseong as the property area and buffer zones are effectively controlled by the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act, and Urban Management Planning. Visitor pressure is perhaps the highest risk factor in Namhansanseong. For the sustainable conservation of the fortress areas, preventive measures are activated including studies on carrying capacity, regular estimation of expected visitors, and utilizing planning mechanisms with legal instruments.

## NAME AND CONTACT INFORMATION OF OFFICIAL LOCAL INSTITUTION/AGENCY

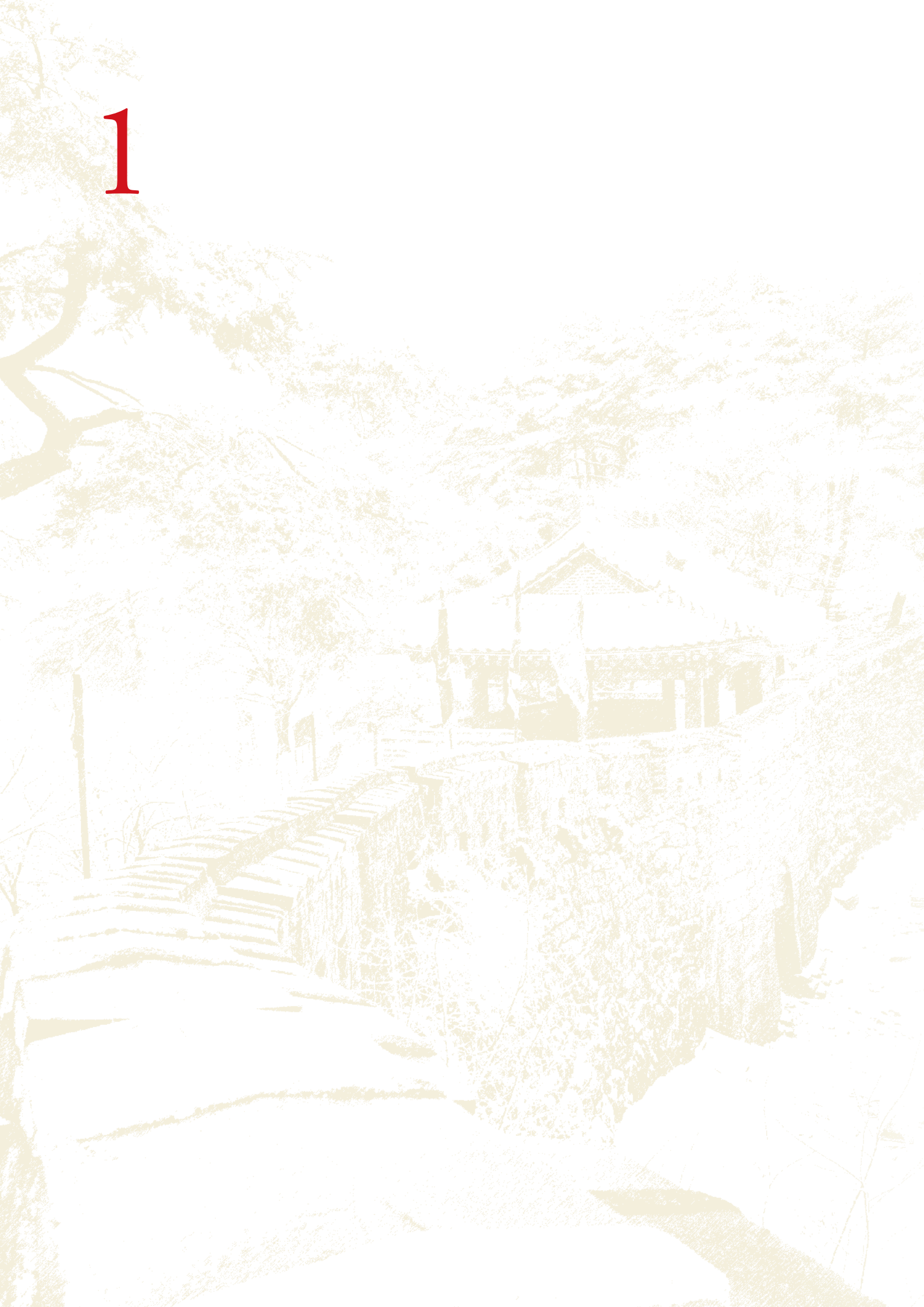
Organization: Cultural Heritage Administration  
Address: 189, Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon, Republic of Korea  
Tel: +82-42-481-4737 | Fax: +82-42-481-4759  
E-mail: jodj69@korea.kr  
Web address: <http://www.cha.go.kr>



Chapter 1

IDENTIFICATION OF  
THE PROPERTY

1



# IDENTIFICATION OF THE PROPERTY

## 1.a STATE PARTY

Republic of Korea





## 1.b STATE, PROVINCE, OR REGION

Gwangju-si, Seongnam-si and Hanam-si, Gyeonggi-do Province



## 1.c NAME OF PROPERTY

Namhansanseong

## 1.d GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES TO THE NEAREST SECOND

N 37° 28' 44", E 127° 10' 52"

Coordinates points	Location	Geographic coordinates
Center of Namhansanseong	Commanding Post (Sueojangdae)	N 37° 28' 44", E 127° 10' 52"
Eastern end	East end of Hanbongseong	N 37° 28' 25", E 127° 12' 22"
Western end	Western end of Sueojangdae	N 37° 28' 47", E 127° 10' 30"
Southern end	Sinnamseong Tower	N 37° 27' 33", E 127° 11' 06"
Northern end	Yeonjubong	N 37° 29' 12", E 127° 10' 42"

## 1.e MAP AND PLANS, SHOWING THE BOUNDARIES OF THE NOMINATED PROPERTY AND BUFFER ZONE



## 1.f AREA OF NOMINATED PROPERTY AND PROPOSED BUFFER ZONES

Namhansanseong is connected to Yeonjubong Peak (467.5m) to the north, Beolbong Peak (515m) and Hanbong Peak (418m), which are surrounding Cheongryangsan Mountain (497m) at the center. The 12km long fortress walls are constructed along the rugged terrain over 500m high possible to withstand strong enemy fortress. Namhansanseong consists of two portions: the fortress body and outer walls. Sinnam Outer Wall is placed to the south of the fortress separately. Namhansanseong contains such components as the Emergency Palace, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, Cheongryandang Shaman Shrine, Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post), Sungyeoljeon Shrine, Yeonmugwan (Pavilion for command and military training), Hyeonjeolsa Temple, Jisudang Pavilion, site of Gaewonsa Temple, site of Mangwolsa Temple, and Janggyeongsa Temple. The boundary of the property zone is set up in consideration of active legal entities like the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Natural Park Act as well as respecting the topographic features.

The buffer zone extends 500m outward from the perimeters of fortress walls, which are under CHP Act as well as under the protection of Natural Park Act.

All areas inside the fortress, that are not part of the property, are included in the buffer zone which are protected by both the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act.

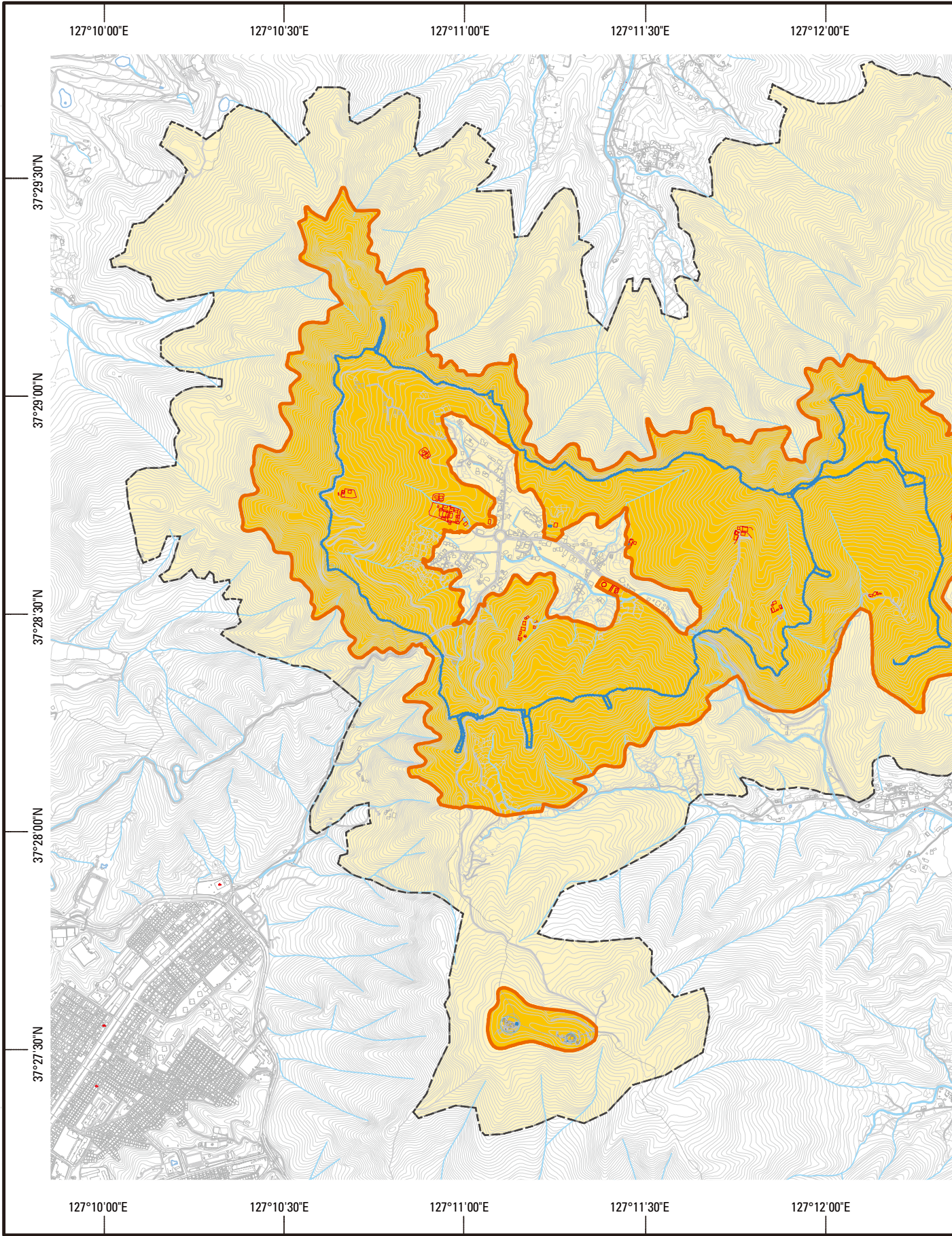
Name of nominated property	Area of nominated property (ha)	Proposed buffer zones (ha)	Total area (ha)
Namhansanseong	409.06	853.71	1,262.77

Criteria: ii), iv), vi)

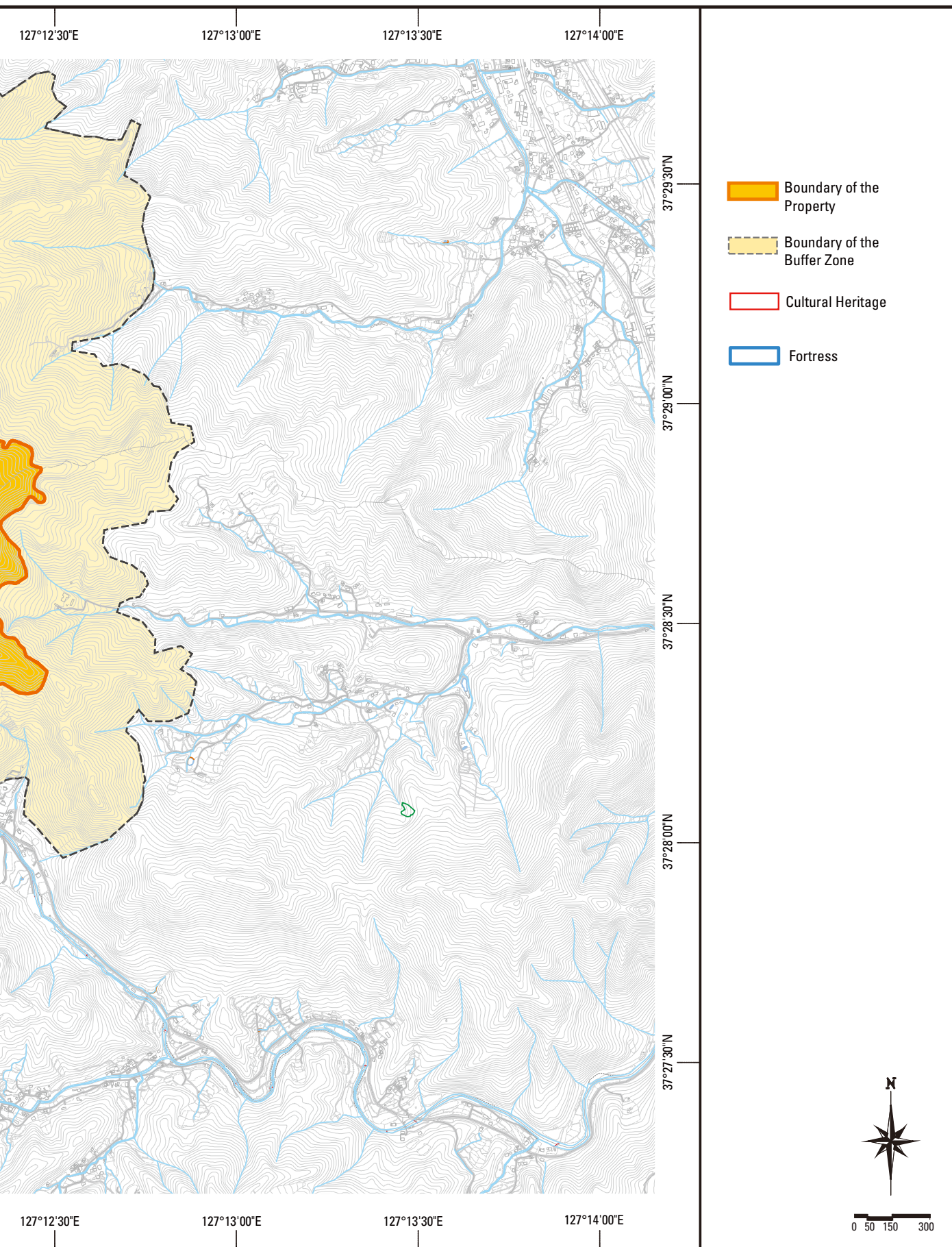
Category: Cultural Heritage



MAP OF NAMHANSANSEONG

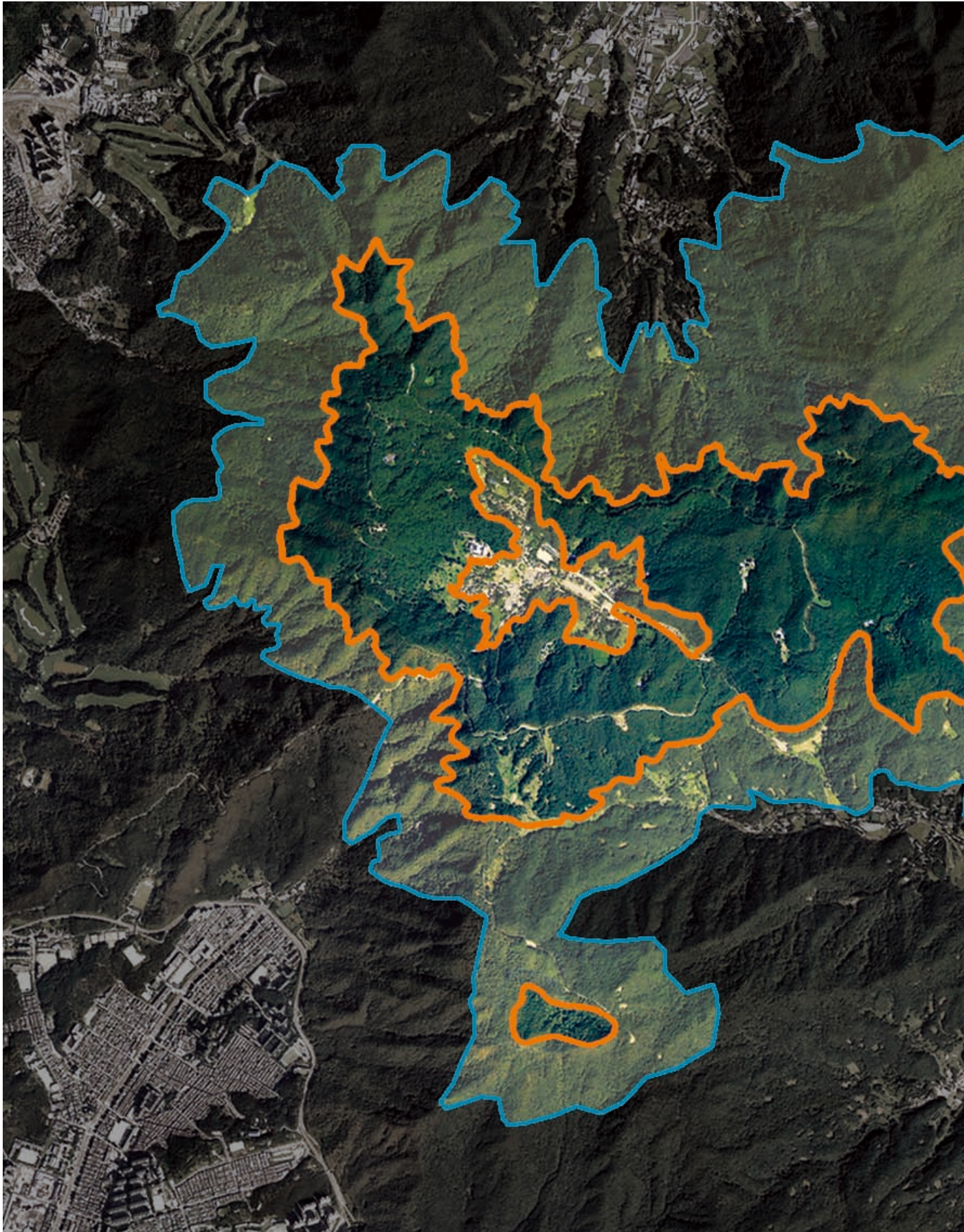








## AERIAL PHOTO OF NAMHANSANSEONG









Chapter 2

DESCRIPTION OF  
HERITAGE



# 2



Fig. 2-1. Panoramic View of Namhansanseong (1910)



Fig. 2-2. Panoramic View of Namhansanseong (2012)

# DESCRIPTION OF HERITAGE

## 2.a DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

### 2.a.1 OVERVIEW OF NAMHANSANSEONG



Namhansanseong is a large scale mountain fortress that Joseon Dynasty constructed for the war against Manchu Qing dynasty in the 17<sup>th</sup> century which was systematically managed and operated for over 300 years. It was part of the tactic to prepare a shelter for a small sovereign state like Joseon to protect its dynasty and people against an empire like the Qing. Namhansanseong was constructed on a rugged terrain nearby the capital city of Joseon, currently Seoul, as an emergency capital for prolonged wars. The fortress is placed at about 500m high above sea level, and is distant about 25km away southeast from the center of Seoul. Utilizing the mountainous terrain with steep slope and relative easy access from the capital is a distinguishable character different from others in China and Japan whose fortresses were commonly located on flat lands. Namhansanseong has been well preserved to see the original form to this day (Fig. 2-1, Fig. 2-2).

Namhansanseong ensured the security of Joseon Dynasty by offering shelter for the king and the people in wartimes. As such, Namhansanseong was a planned emergency capital with over 4,000 residents with military and administrative functions. For defensive purpose, the mountain fortress was equipped with the Emergency Palace, Shrines for the royal ancestry and deities of earth and grain and military facilities including the commanding post. For administrative purpose, it was the seat of town administration, so called Eupchi in normal times, lasting over 300-years from 1624 to 1917 when the Gwangju County office moved to Gyeongju in 1917.

In terms of urban planning, it had a structure that was adapted to Korea in applying the old Chinese construction record ‘Juryegogonggi (周禮考工記, Zhouli Kaogonggi, Construction Principles of the Zhou Dynasty)’ which provided urban construction principles for East Asian countries.

Namhansanseong made the best use of the steep natural terrain as a mountain fortress constructed on a high plateau encompassing the natural



features of valleys and ridges called the Pogoksik type. It is a fortress showing the original form and periodical development of fortification in East Asia. It was originally constructed in 672 as Jujangseong Fortress, and later was officially reconstructed in 1624 in preparation for the Manchu Invasion of Korea. It underwent constant reinforcement and repair until the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It was a battlefield where King Injo withstood for 47 days over 100,000-strong Chinese force under Emperor Taizong of Qing Dynasty in 1636. It withheld various foreign invasion forces as the regional powers competed for hegemony during the transition of Ming and Qing Dynasties in East Asia. The walls of Namhansanseong are the representative walls that show the progress of fortress walls before and after the advent of gunpowder artillery with outworks and bastions with embrasures against cannon attacks after the second Manchu Invasion of Korea. In particular, the walls have outworks (Ongseong), artillery bastions (Poru) and lookouts (Chi) not found in East Asian fortification systems or in any other Korean fortresses. In addition, it is a stone fortress that was constructed with the gneiss extracted nearby. The parapets are made of grey bricks for shock absorption from cannon attacks, and this was done in accordance with the opinions of the School of Practical Learning who were much influenced by the Chinese.

The construction of Namhansanseong and the installation of Gwangju administration office in 17<sup>th</sup> century are the first and last examples that implemented the fortress town theory that dialectically integrated the discussions on the mountain fortress superior theory and the walled town reinforcement theory over several centuries. The various theories were the result of discussions trying to satisfy the contrasting values of “protection and residence,” “wartime and peace time,” and “national defense and daily life.” The fortress town theory was the last theory that intended to integrate discussions on the issue, and Namhansanseong was the first and last case application of the fortress town theory in the Joseon Dynasty era.

Namhansanseong bears witness of the exchange of important values of mankind and embodies intangible values. The fortress was constructed by an army of Buddhist monks and managed for military purposes with 10 temples for the Buddhist monk army (Seungyeong Sachal) which were located inside the fortress for 300 years. In Joseon Dynasty where Confucianism was accepted as the state ideology, the construction and management of fortresses by Buddhist monks is indeed a rare and unique combination of circumstance and occurrence in world history.

People have inhabited Namhansanseong since its construction in the 17<sup>th</sup> century to this day and, over the years, the intangible heritage of Confucianism, Buddhism, Catholicism and Shamanism has been produced. The symbolic order of Joseon Dynasty, which had taken Confucianism as its state ideology is manifested in the Emergency Palace, Sungryeoljeon Shrine of King Onjo and General Yi Seo, and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine. Buddhism contributed greatly to the management of Namhansanseong for about 300 years, operating the monk army headquarters and the monk army rotational recruitment system (Uiseungbangbeonje). The Buddhist temples were the first to be destroyed during the Japanese colonial period in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century because the Buddhist temples were thought to pose a threat as an arsenal against the Japanese occupying forces. The currently remaining temples were reconstructed after liberation from Japan in 1945. The town of Gwangju located inside the fortress is where martyrdom took place as many Catholics died in protection of their faith during the introduction of Christianity in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It was also the center of independence movement and patriotic enlightenment campaign in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Namhansanseong was a densely populated town and commercially active, a place for exchange of various values of modern and traditional, Buddhist, Confucian, and Christian, and it offers evidence of being a stage for exchange of important values in the history of the world.

However, Namhansanseong started to decline due to the intentional damage and reduction of its symbolism inflicted during the Japanese colonial era, also due to subsequent negligence after liberation, and the destruction of towns during the Korean War. Most of the wooden structures within the fortress were damaged during the Japanese colonial era and the Korean War. However, major structures of the Joseon Dynasty era within the fortress grounds, such as the Chimgwejeong Arsenal, Sueojangdae West Commanding Post, Yeonmugwan Pavilion for Command and Military Training and Jisudang Pavilion, are still preserved and protected as designated heritage. There are also many intangible heritage that are safeguarded and have been handed down from generation to generation such as sacrificial rites at the Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine. Sanseong soju, the special liquor in the region, Hyojonggaeng hangover soup, and Shamanistic exorcism called the Cheongryangdang Dodanggut attest to the long and unique history that the fortress houses. In addition, Namhansanseong is the only place in Gyeonggi-do where the colony of pine trees originally planted by the residents still exists. It also has an exquisite view of the landscape, which can be enjoyed in the pavilions with stone inscriptions singing the beauty of the landscape.

Namhansanseong lies only 25km away from the center of Seoul, the capital city during the Joseon Dynasty. The reason why such a huge fortress was constructed near the capital city was to provide all facilities necessary for resistance and defense in case of emergency for the capital city. It was to provide protection for all the people inside the fortress and not just the ruling class in emergencies. Compared with other fortresses in Korea, Namhansanseong had sufficient water resource and an inside basin large enough to accommodate plenty of people, all the necessary facilities including an Emergency Palace, shrine of royal ancestors and an altar for the deities of earth and grain needed in an emergency capital. In this respect, Namhansanseong is unique and different from any other mountain fortresses in Korea or abroad.

Geographically Namhansanseong is located on a high flat top about 500m above sea level, which is surrounded by towering mountains. This is called the Gorobong type terrain, and also called the Pogoksik type which is topographically most ideal for constructing a fortress. Utilizing the steep slopes as part of the ramparts it was possible to construct walls following the natural curves of the ridges to maximize its defensive capacity. It also enabled good communication with outside and enabled superior transportation for supplies through the 16 auxiliary gates that were not easily exposed to the enemy being located in mountainous terrain.

Namhansanseong offers an advantage for protection thanks to the fortress being located on a flat top with a long natural terrain from east to west, surrounded by Cheongryangsan Mountain to the west, Bulbong Peak to the east and Geomdansan Mountain to the south. Its large Pogoksik flat top provides sufficient space for a good number of troops to stay in emergencies. It also has a natural moat provided by Hangang River to the north, Namhangang River to the east, Tancheon stream to the west and Gyeongancheon stream to the south (Fig. 2-3).

Namhansanseong has four gates in all four directions: north, south, east and west. The east gate and south gate located on relatively gentle slopes were used as the main traffic route in normal times, whereas the west and north gates located on steep slopes were used as military routes connecting to the Hangang River. Passage from the east gate would lead to the south regions and passing the south gate would lead to the southwestern regions or to the main roads connecting to Seoul (Fig. 2-4).

The fortress has a ‘+’-shaped road network in which the north-to-south street meets the east-to-west street in front of the Emergency Palace. This form of ‘+’-shaped street network still remains in the form of a rotary in front of the palace (Fig 2-5).

Cheongryangsan Mountain to the northwest of the fortress is the main guardian mountain of Namhansanseong, and therefore Sueojangdae, the West Commanding Post stands in the northwestern part of the fortress. There is a valley southeast from Cheongryang san Mountain from which a small stream runs out to the east gate. The east-to-west street connecting the east gate to the town center is the main street which is divided into two branches near the Jisudang Pavilion. The lower east-to-west street runs along a small stream and the upper east-to-west street passes before Yeonmugwan, Pavilion for command and military training. During Joseon Dynasty, the lower east-to-west street became the main street of the residential area. The upper east-to-west street, was the center of the military and administrative district, with Yeonmugwan and the administrative complexes. There are two important public facilities, a market and a park in the open space lying between the upper and lower east-to-west streets. These two streets were connected by several small alleys (Fig. 2-6). Today this area is occupied by a number of commercial facilities such as restaurants and shops.



Fig. 2-3. Natural Environment of Namhansanseong





Fig. 2-4. Traffic Route of Namhansanseong (Hae-dong)

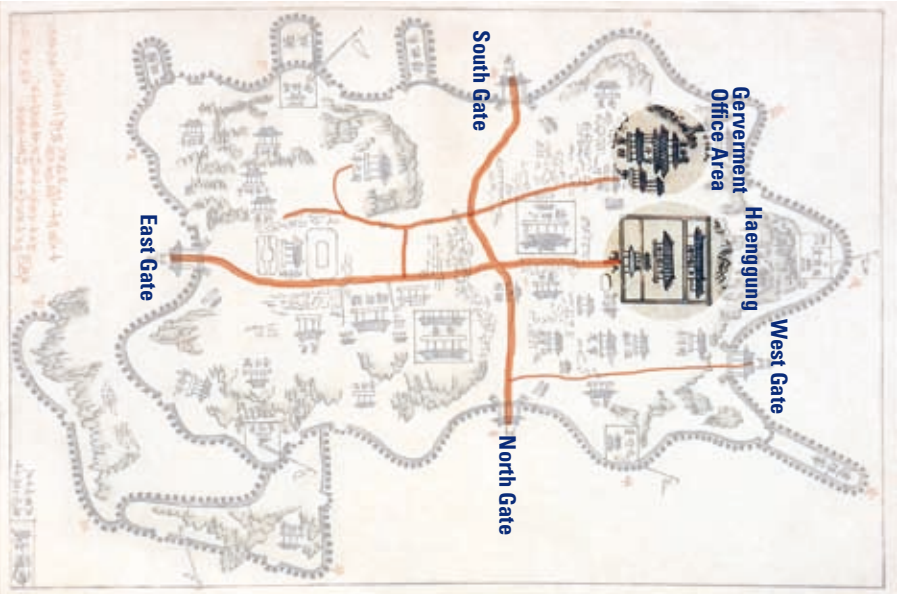


Fig. 2-5. Map of Namhansanseong with inner Road System



Fig. 2-6. Land Use of Namhansanseong



## 2.a.2 COMPONENTS RELATED TO OUV OF NAMHANSANSEONG

### 2.a.2.1 MILITARY LANDSCAPE COMPONENT

#### 1. Characteristics and Value of the Heritage from Military Perspectives

As more than 70% of the land in Korea is comprised of mountainous terrain, many mountain fortresses have been built to maximize topographic advantages, which resulted in advanced fortress tactics and outstanding archery skills to overwhelm enemies. In this regard, Namhansanseong, as the ideal mountain fortress of Korea, can be differentiated from the fortresses in China built on flatlands and the many small castles built for the ruling class in Japan. According to ‘Yeojidoseo,’ a comprehensive collection of detailed information on administrative systems, demographics, industry distribution, culture, and arts, Namhansanseong was described as being “flat in the middle and surrounded by rugged outer perimeters” and likened as “a mountaintop wearing a crown,” and as “a fortress made in heaven.” Being in a strategic location equipped with geographical advantages that were impregnable even with a large force, Namhansanseong has a rampart that was 8km in circumference and built along rugged mountainous topography at about 500m elevation. The records of Namhansanseong as a strategic point featured prominently in Joseon Dynasty that, the Joseon army of 14,000 soldiers thwarted the invasion of over 100,000 strong force of Qing Dynasty for 47 days in 1636. The fortress was also featured in the records of Baekje, Unified Silla and Goryeo Dynasty.

The following military components contribute to the values of of Namhansanseong.

Namhansanseong differs from other such mountain fortresses in that it is an extra-large fortress built on the back of a rugged, mountainous topography at a high elevation of 500m. Its main distinction from mountain fortresses in other countries is that the natural slopes form an integral part of the defensive facility. As for the topography of Namhansanseong, Cheongryangsan Mountain is located at a 497m elevation to the west and its peaks are connected to the north and south. The elevation becomes lower in the east as valleys are formed, and it is surrounded twice by Bongam Peak and Hanbong Peak in the east and south. The walls of Namhansanseong connect these mountain peaks over the valleys. As a result, Namhansanseong features a spacious and flat terrain inside. With ample source of water and sufficient amount of provisions, it could accommodate tens of thousands of soldiers. As it was a one-sided fortress with a rampart built on one side, it required less manpower, materials and a shorter amount of time to complete the construction, which resulted in the convenient deployment of forces. As a curved rampart was built along the contour, it was easy to attack enemies from the side and a separate construction was not required.

Namhansanseong has been continuously repaired and managed for 300 years since its construction, creating what is closer to a practical textbook on the construction of fortresses in East Asia where periodical layers still remain (Fig. 2-7). In Namhansanseong, the traces of Jujangseong Fortress during the Unified Silla era in the 7<sup>th</sup> century still remain in granite fortress stones. After the full-scale reconstruction of the fortress in 1624 during the Joseon Dynasty, renovation continued until the 19<sup>th</sup> century. In order to respond to large artillery, Bongam Outer Wall was built in 1686, Hanbong Outer Wall was constructed in 1693 and Sinnam Outer Wall was built in

1719. In 1753 two observation posts in the Sinnam Outer Wall were built. The fortress body and the four main gates were restored in 1778 (Table. 2-1).

Most of the remaining wall structures were completed in 1624. Rectangular fortress stones 30cm~40cm in width and 20cm in length were stacked up 20 layers to construct the structure. As for the height and slope, ramparts in the south were higher than those in the north in accordance with the topographic conditions. The bottom part relied on natural bedrocks or foundation stones, and fortress stones were stacked upon them. Upon the foundation stones, 7 layers of 5cm~10cm tall stones were first stacked slanting inwards and from there stones were stacked almost vertically. Viewed from the side, the walls would gently curve inward at the bottom before becoming vertically upright. This was done to elevate and steepen the ramparts to counter enemy attacks of spears and arrows while making it easier to attack the enemies.

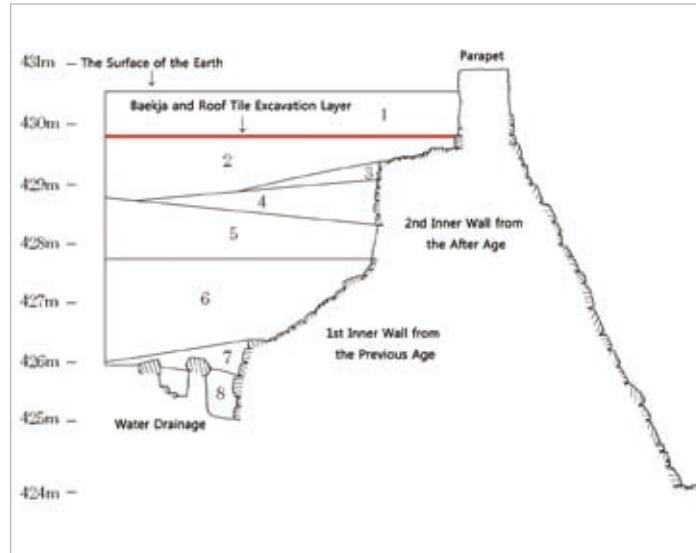
As for the fortress stones, gneiss in talus cones or debris slope easily found in the Namhansanseong area were used, and the fortress stones were processed to have a long rectangular shape (Fig. 2-8~Fig. 2-13). Stones that were approximately 3 times longer than the thickness of the walls were used alternately with shorter stones so that the walls would be solidly interlocked with the ramparts on the inner side of the fortress. Large stones were used at the bottom, and the size of the fortress stones gradually decreased going up the wall to increase stability. As the stones were stacked in the form of ‘品’, a Chinese character meaning hierarchy, the walls did not collapse even if some parts were missing, and they could be partially repaired. Parapets were positioned at the top of the ramparts for the purpose of concealment and hiding (Fig. 2-7).

**Table 2-1. Scale and building age of Namhansanseong**

Name	Length (m)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Remarks
Fortress body	7,545	2,126,637	Constructed in 1624
1st South Outwork	426	2,381	Assumed to be 1638. Expanded and renovated in 1638 and 1779
2nd South Outwork	318	3,583	Assumed to be 1638
3rd South Outwork	125	839	Assumed to be 1638
Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork	159	1,447	—
Yeongjubong Outwork	315	865	Constructed in 1624 when the fortress body was built.
Bongam Outer Wall	2,120	7,137	Constructed in 1686, expanded battery in 1705
Hanbong Outer Wall	1,093	—	Constructed in 1693
Sinnam Outer Wall East High ground post	134	1,381	Constructed Sinnam Outer Wall in 1719
Sinnam Outer Wall West High ground post	121	998	2 High grounds were constructed in Sinnam Outer Wall in 1753
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,356</b>	<b>2,145,268</b>	—



Excavation Research of Site of Water Drainage between North Gate and Commanding Post, Close-range View of Rampart from Previous Age



Cross-sectional Diagram of Rampart in Excavation Research between Site Of Water Drainage and 4<sup>th</sup> Postern

Fig. 2-7. Cross-Sectional Diagram of Namhansanseong Rampart

A parapet is flat with consistent height and 1 short-range gun-firing embrasure and 2 long-range gun firing embrasures were installed. The short range embrasure was 38 degrees in grade, and the long range firing embrasures were 22 degrees in grade. Currently, Namhansanseong has a total of 1,940 parapet blocks, each unit ranging from 3 to 4.5m in length with 3.8m on average. They were mostly standardized as traditional brick-based parapets to reduce splinters that could generate from gunfire attacks and to absorb shock. In addition, quicklime joint was applied to traditional bricks in order to increase durability, and tung oil, an organic additive, was added as a desiccant to the joints, in order to counter gunfire attacks more effectively. Parapets are between 70cm and 135cm in height. A battlement in between is 30cm in width and 56cm in height, which is about half the size of a parapet. In addition, battlements were made to enable people to make observations and shoot arrows.

After the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea in which gunfire attacks were mounted, construction techniques changed to stack large foundation stones at the bottom and interlock fortress stones of natural shape by inserting small stones in the gaps between larger stones. This prevented the fortress from collapsing even under gunfire attacks.

Facilities of outer walls and high ground such as the Yeonjubong Outwork in the northwest and Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork in the east were installed to mount preemptive attacks against the enemy. Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall, which were constructed during the 18<sup>th</sup> century, well reflect the improved construction techniques after gaining experience in gunfire attacks during the era of King Injo in the 17<sup>th</sup> century.

Namhansanseong is almost completely equipped with all facilities that fortresses in East Asia needed to have in terms of military warfare. In addition to the fortress body itself, two outer walls such as Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall and two defensive posts (Dondae) were installed in the south. The fortress body included 5 outworks and 20 casemated embrasures for gun-firing to mount gunfire attacks. Ramparts included 16 auxiliary gates in addition to the four main gates for passageway. In addition, 1,940 parapets equipped with both long-range gun-



Fig. 2-8. Talus Cones in East area of Namhansanseong



Fig. 2-9. Talus Cones in South area of Namhansanseong



Fig. 2-10. Quarrying Trace in Front of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine



Fig. 2-11. Quarrying Trace near 10<sup>th</sup> Postern



Fig. 2-12. Quarrying Trace in Bongam Outer Wall



Fig. 2-13. Quarrying Trace in Hanbong Outer Wall

firing embrasures and short-range gun-firing embrasures were installed on ramparts. Inside the ramparts, there were 125 guard towers, 90 salt burial sites and coal burial sites in addition to provisions and military supplies for emergencies.

Namhansanseong is unique in that 10 military Buddhist temples were in operation for 300 years for the purpose of constructing and managing the fortress, and launching defenses through monks' resistance. Byeokam Gakseong (1575-1660) was appointed as the Paldo Do-chongseop, the head of the monk army, who was in charge of the mobilization and supervision of monk soldiers at the time Namhansanseong was constructed. The organization of monk soldiers consisted of one commander in charge of supervising all the monk soldiers, one company head, one training officer, three platoon heads and one military police head. Monk soldiers who were mobilized to build the fortress lived in the Buddhist temples inside the fortress. These Buddhist temples were in charge of defending the fortress and storing weapons and gunpowder. Among the Buddhist temples, there were five temples in the north, including Janggyeongsa, Mangwolsa, Dongnimsa, Okjeongsa and Yeongwonsa, and five temples in the south, including Gaewonsa,



Hanheungsa, Namdansa, Cheonjusa and Gukcheongsa. 138 monk soldiers resided in 10 Buddhist temples, and 356 additional monk soldiers were dispatched from Gyeongsang-do province, Jeolla-do, Chungcheong-do, Gyeonggi-do, Gangwon-do and Hwanghae-do, rotating every two months to manage and defend the fortress. Bukhansanseong was constructed in 1711 based on the model of the military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong and rotational recruitment system of monks called the Uiseungbangbeonje.

The unique system of integrating administration and military was established in Namhansanseong. The chief commander of Sueoyeong headed the administrative organ responsible for both the administration and military of Namhansanseong, and also established a systematic military defense system.

In the Joseon Dynasty the regional districts went up the hierarchy in the order of Mok-Bu-Yusubu. Whereas Mok and Bu were names of ordinary local administrative units, Yusubu was the special administrative unit with the task of guarding the capital city with a special status. At the beginning, the administrative head and military head were separated. The Head of the Gwangju-bu was in charge of the administration, while the Head of the Sueocheong took care of military affairs. Later in the 18<sup>th</sup> century Gwangju Moksa became the head of Namhansanseong in charge of both administration and military. The Eupchi, the town center, was relocated inside the mountain fortress. Gwangju Mok was upgraded to Gwangju Bu in 1639, and then to Gwangju Yusubu in 1683 to resolve conflicts caused by the dual management system and to take charge of administration and military. However, Yusubu was again downgraded to Bu in 1690 to separate administration from military. During King Jeongjo in 1795, Gwangju Bu was once more upgraded to become a Yusubu, and administration and military were centered around the chief commander of Sueoyeong. The Gwangju Yusubu functioned during 1683-1690 and during 1750-1759, and the Yusu System was finally secured in 1795 and lasted for a 100 years.

Concerning the military system, the military forces were systematically improved in 1656, and the Sueoyeong military forces headquarters was constructed in order to defend the Namhansanseong areas. After the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea, the chief commander of Sueoyeong was appointed, who was a high-ranking government civil official. Sueoyeong consisted of five separate units, which were headed by neighboring regional administrative office heads from Gwangju, Yangju, Jukju, Icheon and Yeosu. Each unit was in charge of a separate sector within Namhansanseong to defend and manage in the case of emergency. One unit of Yeong consisted of 2,500 soldiers. Jeonyeong (front unit) took charge of the sector from the East Gate and the South Gate, Jungyeong (central unit) was responsible for the sector from the West Gate and the North Gate to the Janggyeongsa Auxiliary Gate, Huyeong (rear unit) was in charge of the district from Bongam to Hanbong. Jwabu (left unit) was responsible for the district from the South Gate to the West Gate and Ubu (right unit) took charge of the sector from the Janggyeongsa Auxiliary Gate to the East Gate (Fig. 2-14).<sup>01)</sup>

---

01) According to Ogunmungaegunjeolmok in 1704, the basic structure of army corps headquarters called Sueocheong consisted of 3 yeong and 2 bu to defend the fortress. One unit included 11 persons, and 3 units were considered as 1 gi. 3 gis were regarded as constituting 1 cho, and 5 chos was treated as 1 sa. 5 sas constituted 1 yeong. Accordingly, Gwangju buyun took charge of Jeonyeong, which consisted of 5 sas and 25 chos. Yangju moksa took charge of Jungyeong, and it consisted of 5 sas and 25 chos. Juksan busa took charge of huyeong, which consisted of 5 sas and 25 chos. As for Jwabu, the Namyang Busa took charge of Jwayeongjang, and abyong led 16 chos, mabyeong supervised 3 chos and huneomabogun led chinabyeong. Ubu was headed by the Jangdan Busa.

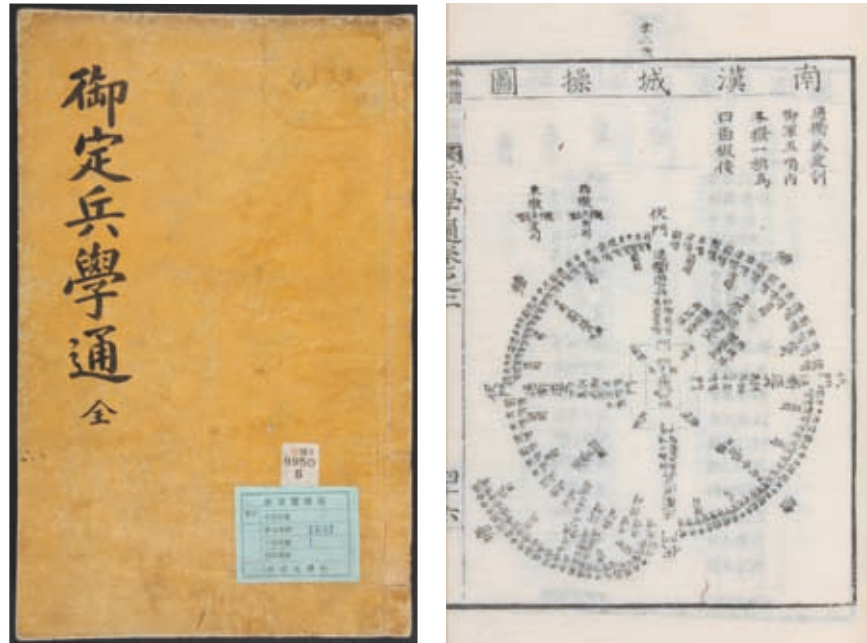


Fig. 2-14. Eojebyeonghaktong (left: cover, right: chart of military disposition in Namhansanseong)

These facts indicate that Namhansanseong used to be equipped with a systematic defense system as the commanding headquarters of Sueocheong, a military organization, in addition to being an Eupchi of Gwangjubu.

To assist in the understanding of Korean architecture a few terms are explained in advance.

**Kan**, is the unit of space in between the pillars of a building. It is the unit that is used to determine the volume of the building. Usually Korean buildings are described as having 3 kans to the front, 3 kans to the side, meaning that it is a building of 9 kans volume.

**Gongpo** is the wooden brackets on top of the pillar that is needed to support the weight of the roof. When there are brackets only on top of the pillar, it is called the pillar-bracket system, and when the brackets are spread out in the space between the pillars as well, it is called the multiple-bracket system. The decoration on the brackets show the status of the building

## 2. MILITARY FACILITIES

### 1) Pavilion for Command and Military Training (Yeonmugwan)

Yeonmugwan a place where soldiers perfected their martial arts skills, was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Asset No. 6 in 1972 (Fig. 2-15). It was constructed in 1625 and underwent massive repairs in 1702, 1763 and in 1873. According to royal records in 1779, a special state examination to recruit officials took place, where weapons were demonstrated and military training was conducted at Nam-



Fig. 2-15. Pavilion for Command and Military Training (Yeonmugwan)

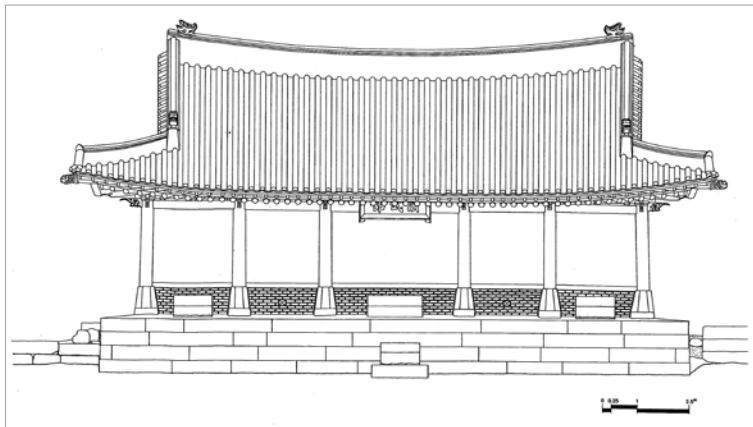


Fig. 2-16. Measured Drawing of Pavilion for Military Training (Yeonmugwan)

hansanseong. Outcomes of excavations have revealed five periodical layers ranging from Goryeo Dynasty to the present day on the site of Yeonmugwan. The structure consists of 5 front kans and 4 side kans based on half-hipped roof and double eave, and it has a checkered floor and a lotus lantern ceiling (Fig. 2-16).

Yeonmugwan has circular columns on octagonal cornerstone as pillars similar to Sueojangdae, and with decorated gongpo, the wooden bracket system to support the weight of the roof. The end kan in the back had an earthen floor. Hinged doors were used to go outside. Dragons were portrayed in the back and front sides of the main pillars in the middle, and a phoenix was drawn on the side mainstay.<sup>02)</sup>

## 2) The Fortress Body and Outer Walls

### (1) The Fortress Body

The fortress body was built along a ridge in accordance with a natural geological line from Cheongryangsan Mountain located at a 497m elevation and the total length of 7,545m. The fortress body is the section where Jujangseong from Silla overlaps with Nam-

02) It was originally called Yeonmugwan, and a signboard reading Yeonbyeongwan was presented in the era of King Sukjong. It was renamed as Sueoyoung in the era of King Jeongjo, but it has been widely known as Yeonmugwan.

hansanseong from Joseon Dynasty.<sup>03)</sup> According to historical records, the fortress body was divided into the southeast side and the northwest side during King Injo (1264). Yi Hoe was put in charge of the construction in the southeast side and the Great Buddhist Monk Byeo-kam was responsible for construction in the northwest side. The fortress was built from east to west alongside a ridge and was tilted by 60° to 70° to increase the stability. Construction on the gently-sloped south side was done in steep angles, whereas on the steep-sloped north side the fortress was constructed in rather gentle angles (Fig. 2-17, Fig. 2-18).

Gneiss easily found in Namhansanseong areas were mostly used to build the fortress and some granite was used as well. They are assumed to be fortress stones that had been used since Unified Silla. The method of fortress construction varies depending on the period of construction and reconstruction. As for the fortress body that was constructed during King Injo, well-trimmed rectangular fortress stones were horizontally stacked on the ground (Fig. 2-19, Fig. 2-20).<sup>04)</sup> The height of the fortress is between 3m and 7m, which still remain in almost perfect condition. Regarding the fortress body construction method, it was divided into a steep fortress in the south, a low fortress with a double slope in the north and an east-west fortress that combined the methods used in the south and north (Fig. 2-21). The southern and east-west body parts have one tilted angle, but the northern body has two tilted angles with a gentle lower side and a steep upper side.



Fig. 2-17. Southern Rampart of Fortress Body



Fig. 2-18. Northern Rampart of Fortress Body

03) According to The Chronicles of the Three States (Samguksagi), Jujangseong was built in Hansanju for the first time in the 12<sup>th</sup> year of the King Munmu, and the circumference of the fortress was 4,360 bo. When construction was conducted in July 1264 (the 2<sup>nd</sup> year of the King Injo), Chongyungsa Seo Lee was ordered to reconstruct Namhansanseong in the old site. It backs up the argument that Namhansanseong was reconstructed through the use of Jujangseong built in the era of Silla. As a result of survey on the fortress body, roughly an 8-km section is similar to records, and Namhansanseong is believed to have been reconstructed based on Jujangseong.

04) Fortress stones stacked in the King Injo era were 50×30 cm in size, and square-shaped face stones that were 33×22cm, 40×20cm, 43×18cm, 33×18cm, 32×20cm and 50×19cm in size were piled on them. The back was filled with rubble stones. The thickness of each fortress stone was 20cm or so, and the width was 30 to 50cm. The ratio of the thickness to the width is 1:1.58 to 2.3.





Fig. 2-19. Shape of Rampart Stones



Fig. 2-20. Processing Degree of Rampart Stones



Fig. 2-21. East-West Sectional View of Rampart of Fortress Body

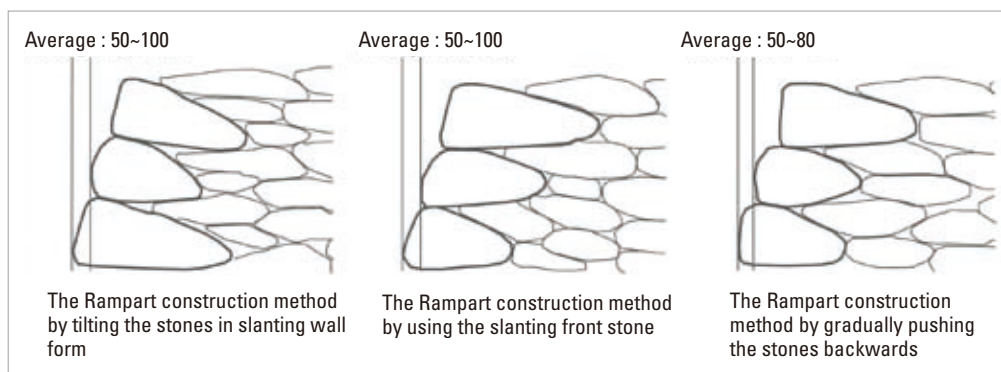


Fig. 2-22. Three Methods to Rampart Construction

The front side stones of the fortress were stacked in three ways (Fig. 2-22). One way was to stack stones by actually tilting the stones to the back so that all together the stones would form a slanting wall. The section from the North Gate to the 4th Auxiliary Gate was constructed with a combination of gneiss stone and granite in this way. Flat gneiss stone or corn shaped granite were tilted to be slanted inwards. Another way was to stack stones that actually had a slanting front. This method was applied to the eastern fortress and some other sections. Stones processed with a slope to the front were used. The third way was to stack the stones by gradually pushing the stones backwards and thereby giving the walls an angle. This method frequently appears in the walls of the southern fortress body. Gneiss with sharpened face and corn-shaped granite were used. Approximately 5cm~8cm of depth was applied to the stones at the bottom to be pushed back, and the depth was reduced as it went upward.

The fortress is largely divided into the northern section and southern section by Cheongryangsan Mountain in the west as the reference point. Yeonjubong Outwork is

located at the spot where the main ridge splits north and south in Cheongryangsan Mountain. Yeonjubong is a projecting mountaintop at 466m elevation, and the fortress was constructed as a wide area in the Hangang River basin. Since northern fortress sections and inner fortress were observable from Yeonjubong, walls were erected and a auxiliary gate leading to Yeonjubong Outwork was installed.

The northern section can again be divided into subsections according to its main features. From the West Gate via the East Commanding Post (Dongjangdae) to the East Gate is the northern section and its topographic features are as follows. The North Gate at a 367m elevation was the main passageway to transport rice delivered to the mountain fortress via waterways. The east side of the North Gate functions as outwork of the North Gate. Without much change in the height of the walls, it connects up to the 3<sup>rd</sup> Auxiliary Gate. Followig the ridge from the 3<sup>rd</sup> Auxiliary Gate, Dongjangdae, the East Commanding Post is placed at 502m elevation. Dongjangdae was constructed on a 2m embankment in the south through the use of a flat ground at the top of a ridge, and only the foundation stones remain today. Turning at a right angle southward from Dongjangdae, going through gentle slopes and steep slopes, the fortress would appear to curve and lead to the East Gate. Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork located in the middle section complements the vulnerability of the gently sloped east.

Meanwhile, the southern section is divided into two sub sections: the first section is from Cheongryangsan Mountain to the South Gate; and the second section is from the South Gate reaching the East Gate. The section from the top of Cheongryangsan Mountain to the South Gate is a steep slope. The South Gate was an important main gate as it was located in a shortcut leading to the mountain fortress across the Hangang River. The South Gate decorated with all the formalities is grand, and the surrounding fortress is higher than other sections. About 230m down south from the South Gate, a flat section runs for about 1km which continues up to the East Gate. In this section, 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outworks were installed on the fortress body, and the Sinnam Outer Wall was built to expand the line of defense to Hanbong Outer Wall. As soldiers from Qing Dynasty mounted a gunfire attack in Hanbong Peak in the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea, there were 20 batteries and more than 10 auxiliary gates. In the East Gate, a large floodgate for the water inside the fortress to flow out was installed.

## (2) Outer Wall

### (Bongam Outer Wall, Hanbong Outer Wall, Sinnam Outer Wall)

#### (i) Bongam Outer Wall

Outer walls were built in the surrounding mountaintops that were higher than Namhansanseong or from where the inner fortress was observable, which included the Bongam Outer Wall, Hanbong Outer Wall and Sinnam Outer Wall. Bongam Outer Wall was a low wall of about 2m~3m in height along a ridge in the northeast direction around Dongjangdae in the fortress body with Beolbong Peak (Bongam) at the center (Fig. 2-23). Beolbong Peak is 512m in height and is higher than the tallest mountain in Namhansanseong, Cheongryangsan Mountain. Because the fortress was subjected to gunfire from Beolbong Peak from the soldiers of Qing Dynasty in the Second Manchu Invasion of





Fig. 2-23. Bongam Outer Wall (left: rampart, right: parapet)



Fig. 2-24. Close-range View of Bongam Outer Wall (left: southern rampart, right: northern rampart)



Fig. 2-25. Close-range View of Hanbong Outer Wall Rampart



Fig. 2-26. Sinnam Outer Wall (left: east defensive post, right: west defensive post)

Korea, the Outer Wall was constructed in 1686. Presently, only the 2m~3m of the fortress wall remains. The entire length is 2,120m, and there were 4 auxiliary gates, 2 batteries and battlements. There were 15 structures and commanding posts in the past. Fortress stones were mostly large untrimmed stones, and only the outside surface was flattened to be stacked according to the shape of stones (Fig. 2-24).

### (ii) Hanbong Outer Wall

Hanbong Outer Wall is an outer wall stacked in a straight line from the southeast of Bongam Outer Wall to the Hanbong Peak (Fig. 2-25). As Hanbong is a mountaintop located in the east, it was in a strategic location where access to the East Gate could be blocked if it were overtaken by the enemy. It was built in 1693 and its entire length is 1,093m. A auxiliary gate was installed to allow access in and out of the fortress. Only a small exit was made in the auxiliary gate and a long stone was placed across the upper part to connect the fortress walls up at the top.

### (iii) Sinnam Outer Wall

Sinnam Outer Wall is actually two defensive posts called Dondae, on high grounds constructed in the east and west of Geomdansan Mountain, 1.5km away from the south of the fortress body (Fig. 2-26). A Dondae refers to a facility constructed in a strategic military location for the purpose of accommodating soldiers away from the fortress walls. It was built to look like a circle around a flat peak. As the location was facing the walls of Namhansanseong and soldiers from Qing Dynasty installed artillery to attack the fortress, it was considered as an important place for defense. Three batteries were installed in the rampart of the fortress facing the Dondae. The Dondae in Sinnam Outer Wall was constructed in 1753 and it was reconstructed in 1791.

The defensive post is 134m in circumference and 1,981m<sup>2</sup> in area. The height of the rampart is 4m on average, and there is a 1m-high platform inside and an exit with an arch to the west. Large stones about 40cm~60cm thick and 60cm~100cm wide were used as fortress stones. Unfortunately the parapets and other facilities do not remain at the top of the observation post. The western defensive post is 121m in circumference and 998 m<sup>2</sup> in inner area. There is an exit with an arch in the east in addition to a beacon mound.

## 3) Fortress and Auxiliary Facilities (Main Gate, Outwork, Secret Gate, Commanding Post, Water Drain Hole, Parapet and Bastion)

### (1) Main Gate

In Namhansanseong, there are 4 main gates and 16 auxiliary gates directionally (north, south, east and west) in places that can be protected from the projecting topography such as valleys and ridges. Of these, the South Gate and the East Gate were most frequently used, and the North Gate was a one-way road leading to the old Gwangjubu Eupchi (town center). Each gate was named in 1779; the East Gate was named Jwaik Gate, the North Gate was Jeonseung Gate, the West Gate was Wuik Gate, and the South



Gate was named Jihwa Gate. At present, the main gates of Namhansanseong are used to indicate the north, south, east and west directions. The South Gate is the largest and the West Gate is the smallest. The main gates of Namhansanseong have unique characteristics in that the structure is a continuation type that constructed curved arches by using traditional bricks rather than sealing the inside of an arch. During King Yeongjo, traditional bricks were used to reconstruct the main gates. A one-story gate tower was installed at each of the four main gates, and they were reconstructed after the 1960s. Ordinary fortress stones were used to build stonework under the gate tower (Table. 2-2).

#### (i) The East Gate (Jwaik Gate)

The East Gate is located on the lowest terrain of all gates, and has the only passageway that can be accessed by carts (Fig. 2-27). The present main gate was reconstructed in 1973. The bottom part of the main gate was made of stones and an archway was lying at the center. Nine arch stones were stacked on top of flat round stones, and the arch made a perfect semicircle. The outside of the arch is 3.04m in width and 3.17m in height while the inside is 4.09m in width and 3.88m in height. The passageway is 7.78m long, and the arches were formed through the use of traditional bricks in the entire section, and the outside was finished with quicklime. The gate tower is one story and has 3 kans in the front and 2 kans on the sides. It is a half-hipped roof based on single-eave, and a circular column was used on natural cornerstone. There are no remaining fortress walls in the southwest side of the East Gate as it was demolished during the great flood of 1925, and later a road was installed in place of the gate.

#### (ii) The West Gate (Wuik Gate)

The West Gate is located at a 450m elevation in the northwest of the fortress (Fig. 2-27). It is the fastest road to reach the mountain fortress from the Hangang River. The gate was used by King Injo in 1637 when he surrendered to Qing Dynasty. There is a stone gate at the bottom of the main gate. The central passageway of the stone gate is arch-shaped, and the inner arch passageway is 2.8m in width, 2.4m in height and 5.4m in length. The width of the arch on the outer side of the passageway was reduced to install a door. The gate tower has double eaves and a half-hipped roof, in addition to 3 kans in the front and 1 kan on the side. A circular column was used on top of a circular processed foundation stone. The front of the gate tower is 7m in width, the center is 2.7m, the side is 2.4m and side space is 3.2m. The gate tower is 24.3m<sup>2</sup> in size.

#### (iii) The South Gate (Jihwa Gate)

It is located at a lower ground at a 370m elevation in the southwest of the fortress, so that the surrounding fortress walls are higher than other areas (Fig. 2-28). It was considered the front gate of Namhansanseong and was used by the king. The gate is said to have existed prior to construction by King Injo. An arch gate was made in the center of the stonework. The arch is the largest in scale with 4.75m in height, 3.35m in width and 8.60m in length (Fig. 2-29).



Fig. 2-27. Complete View of Namhansanseong East Gate (left) and West Gate (right)



Fig. 2-28. Complete View of Namhansanseong South Gate (left) and North Gate (right)

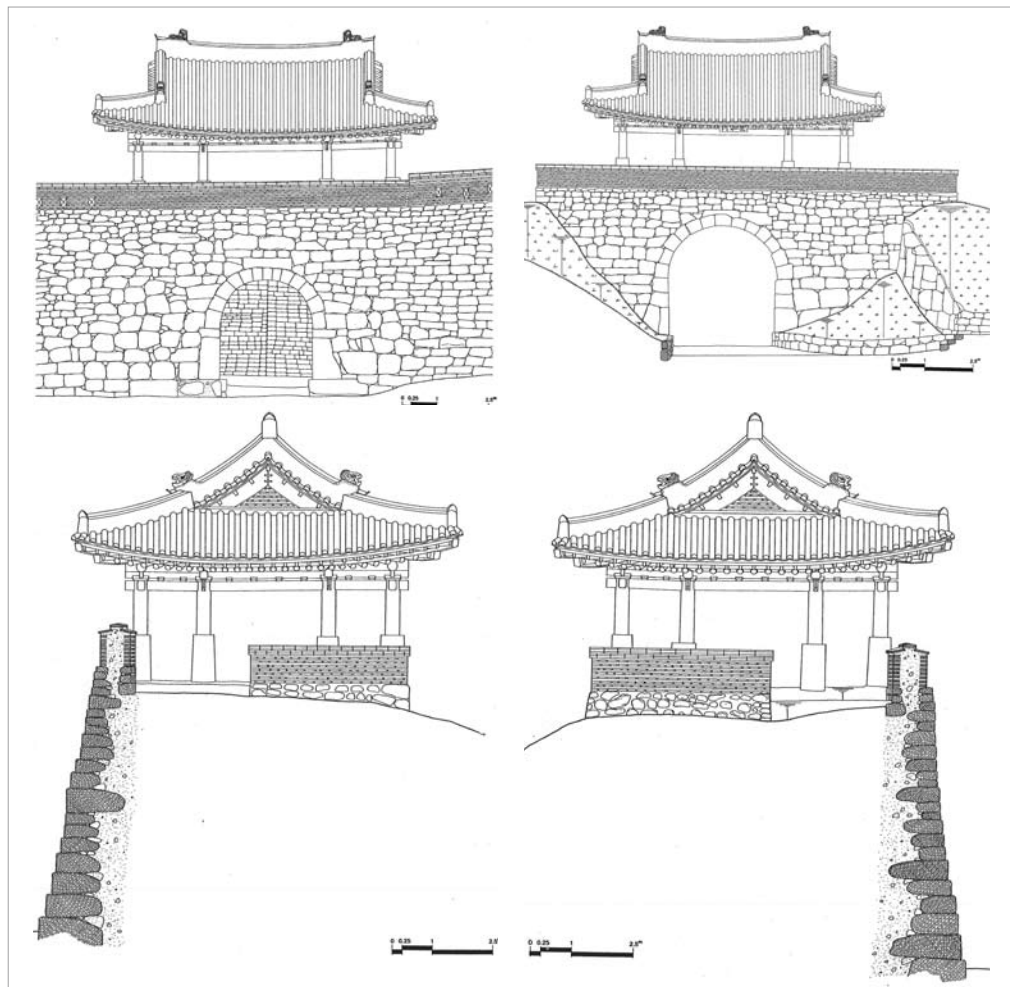


Fig. 2-29. Measured Drawing of Namhansanseong South Gate (top left: front view, top right: rear view, bottom left: right view, bottom right: left view)

The outside of the arch passageway of the stone gate at the bottom of the main gate is 3.5m in width and 4.3m in height. Inner passageways are 4.5m and 5.1m in width, thereby showing some difference. The length of the passageway is 7.4m, and the arch was curved through the use of traditional bricks in the entire passageway section, and the outside was finished with quicklime. The gate tower has 3 kans in the front and 3 kans on the side, in addition to double eaves and a half-hipped roof. A circular column was used on top of a tall foundation stone. The gate tower is 59.8m<sup>2</sup> in its size was constructed on a 13m fortress wall, and it is the largest main gate among all the main gates in Namhansanseong.

#### (iv) The North Gate (Jeonseung Gate)

The North Gate was newly installed during the era of King Injo. The North Gate was not frequently used, but it was used once in a while, as it was located close to the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Fig. 2-28). As for the North Gate, a stone gate was placed at the bottom of the fortress gate, and a gate tower was installed in the upper part. As for an arch-shaped passageway made at the center of the stone gate, the inner side is 3.8m in width, 3.9m in height and 7.6m in length. In the outer wall, the space of passageway was reduced to make an arch and to attach a hinged door. The gate tower has 3 rooms in the front and 2 rooms on the side in addition to double eaves and a half-hipped roof. A circular column was used on top of a natural cornerstone. The front is 7.4m, the center 3.8m and the side is 1.8m. The flank is 4.8m and the structure is 2.4m in width (36.0m<sup>2</sup> in size). As for the stonework, similar stones to those used in constructing ordinary stonewalls were stacked, and relatively large stones were piled without alignment in the lower part. Small stones were stacked uniformly in accordance with the masonry joint at the upper part.

**Table 2-2. Characteristics of Main gates in Namhansanseong**

Name of Main gate		East Gate	West Gate	South Gate	North Gate
Gate Tower	Flat surface	3x2 Kans	3x1 Kans	3x3 Kans	3x2 Kans
	Size	38.2m <sup>2</sup>	24.5m <sup>2</sup>	59.8m <sup>2</sup>	36.0m <sup>2</sup>
	Roof	Single eave, half-hipped, plastered	Double eaves, half-hipped, plastered	Double eaves, half-hipped, plastered	Double eaves, half-hipped, plastered
	Roof Decoration	Roof-end tile	Chiwei (A large roof ornament in the shape of a fish or bird's tail)	Roof-end tile	Roof-end tile
Stone Gate (Arch) Width (m)x length (m) x Height (m)		3.1 x 7.8 x 4.0	2.8 x 5.4 x 2.4	3.4 x 9.3 x 4.9	3.3 x 7.1 x 3.6
Name of Gate Tower		Jwaik Gate	Wuik Gate	Jihwa Gate	Jeonseung Gate
Characteristics		Partial demolition of fortress due to the Great flood of 1925 and construction of a road	The shortest route to the Hangang River	Main passageway and the largest main gate	Main gate located nearest to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

## (2) Auxiliary Gates (Secret Gates, Ammun)

Auxiliary gates are small passageways installed in inconspicuous places in order to provide access for people without being discovered by the enemy. Namhansanseong is known to have the largest number of auxiliary gates among the fortresses in Korea. This is due to the fact that Namhansanseong is a large-scale fortress with many curvatures in the topography and it was designed to facilitate passageway to the outer walls, batteries or outworks. Namhansanseong currently has 16 auxiliary gates: 11 in the fortress body, 4 in Bongam Outer Wall and 1 in Hanbong Outer Wall. In the fortress body, there are 4 in the south, 2 in the east, 3 in the north and 1 in the west. Auxiliary gates are divided into arch-shaped and flat-top; 6 belonging to arch-shaped and 10 belonging to flat-top (Fig. 2-30). The auxiliary gates that were built after the 18<sup>th</sup> century are almost all flat-tops. Some like the side auxiliary gates in the east floodgate that is frequently used are 286cm in width and 307cm in height, which is as large as the main gate. However most of the gates are half the size. The auxiliary gate in the southwest of Sueojangdae is 77cm in width and 155cm in height. A stonework revetment or earth was piled inside these gates to enable the closing down of gates through demolition or by filling them in an emergency.

## (3) Outworks (Ongseong)

Outwork usually refers to the walls in form of a semi circle or square that surrounds the fortress gates once more for the protection of the gates and for convenient access to the gates. However, all outworks in Namhansanseong were built to protect the



Flat Top Auxiliary gates (Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork Secret Gate)



Flat Top Auxiliary gates (Cheonjusa Outwork Secret Gate)



Arch Shaped Auxiliary gates (1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork Postern Secret Gate)



Arch Shaped Auxiliary gates (2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork Postern Secret Gate)

Fig. 2-30. Secret Gates in Namhansanseong



fortress walls, so they are very different from the double-wall outworks surrounding the main gates as in other fortresses which were mainly intended for convenient access. Namhansanseong outworks are facilities from which soldiers could attack approaching enemies while hiding. A long and narrow fortress wall is usually called a Yongdo (shielded way), but the outworks of Namhansanseong are much wider than a typical Yongdo. Common features of Namhansanseong outworks can be found in the fact that they utilize the open areas with a gentle slope preventing the spot to be used as a base for the enemy outside the fortress. Also, they were constructed in an open style where both ends of outworks are not connected to the wall (Fig. 2-31).

Since an outwork had such defense facilities as Chi (lookout), bastion and gun-firing embrasures, it functioned as outwork with a battery (Yangmajang) which were facilities for engaging in fierce battles to defend a fortress wall, rather than simply functioning to connect battery to the fortress body. The height of outwork was made low, similar to the defensive post constructed in Ganghwa Island in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, to make it easier to shoot gunfire at the target. In the case of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outworks and Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork, they were constructed in locations where it was possible to strike the peak portions of Geomdansan Mountain and Hanbong Peak in consideration of the effective range of gunfire of about 1km at that time.

There are a total of five outworks in Namhansanseong. Yeonjubong Outwork is located in the northwest, Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork is located in the east and three other outworks are located in the south facing Geomdansan Mountain. Except for Ye-



Fig. 2-31. Namhando (Map of Namhan) of Namhansanseong Indicating the Open-Type Structure of Namhansanseong Outwork

njubong Outwork the rest were built after the construction of the main fortress body. Namhansanseong outworks can be considered as a combination of functionalities of Chi (lookout) equipped with gun-firing embrasures, outwork with battery (Yangmajang) and, as effective defense measures against long-and-short-distance attacks by the enemy, by being installed in areas vulnerable to attacks.

### (i) Yeonjubong Outwork

Yeonjubong Outwork is a spur that connects the fortress body at a 464m elevation to the peak of Yeonjubong at a 466m elevation. Because Yeonjubong was a strategic location for watching the northwest directions, an outwork was constructed. It was constructed in 1626 along with the fortress body. It is 315m in length and 17.5m at the widest section and 3.5m at the narrowest section. It is characterized as having only parapets installed with almost no fortress walls. Stonework is based on rubblework, similar to that of the South Outwork (Fig. 2-32).

### (ii) Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork

Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork is referred to as an outwork for protecting the sinji (site) in Janggyeongsa Temple. This place is at about the mid point of the east fortress walls. It is assumed to have been constructed during the 18<sup>th</sup> century on the east side of Janggyeongsa. It was the point of counterattack to prevent soldiers of Qing Dynasty from looking inside the fortress and firing guns at it from Hanbong Peak. The outwork is 159m in circumference and has an area of 1,400m<sup>2</sup> within the fortress. It is the second largest outwork after the 1st South Outwork. Batteries were installed in two places at the eastern end in rectangular shape, and there were small spaces to keep shells and gunpowder in the left wall (Fig. 2-33).

### (iii) The 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outworks

Three South Outworks in Namhansanseong were constructed in 1638 (Fig. 3-34). These three outworks were built at vulnerable locations facing Hanbong Peak in the south of the fortress body, distanced from the fortress in order to protect the fortress wall. The 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork looks like a round sack, and the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> south outworks are rectangles with straight and narrow ends (Fig. 2-35~Fig. 2-39). The 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork is 426m in circumference, and the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork 318m and the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork 123m. The 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork has the largest inner area (3,500m<sup>2</sup>) and stone wall was dividing inner areas of the southern battery for protection. An arch gate was placed at the center of stone wall for separation.

These three outworks are all equipped with batteries at the southern tip where casemated embrasure for gun-firing is installed. The 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork has casemated embrasures for gun-firing in 8 places, the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork in 9 places and the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork in 5 places. A small room for storing cannonballs on either side was placed in a casemated embrasure for gun-firing, and small artillery holes were made.



Fig. 2-32. Yeonjubong Outwork



Fig. 2-33. Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork



Fig. 2-34. Distant View of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outworks





Fig. 2-35. Complete View of South Outworks



Fig. 2-36. Complete View of the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork



Fig. 2-37. Casemated Embrosure for Gun-Firing of the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork

#### (4) Chi (lookout)

Chi was installed with the purpose of attacking the approaching enemy in various directions by projecting some parts of a fortress. If Chi was installed close to a main gate it is called an Ongseong (outwork), and if it is installed in the middle of a fortress it is called a Chi (outlook). Chi is also known as Chiseong (lookout), Gokseong (protruded circular wall) or Seongdu (fortress head), and if a nugak (wooden pavilion) is installed on top of a Chi, it is called a Poru (battery), Jeokru (flanked battery) and Posa (guard post). If artillery is installed, it is called Poru or Seokru.

Three Chis are installed where the fortress body of Namhansanseong is connected to a ridge (Table 2-3). There is a short Chi that is 12m in width and 3m in length where the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork, 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork and Yeonjubong Outwork are connected to fortress body respectively. The Chi inside the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork is 18m in width and 30m in length, and it projects out farther than other Chis (Fig. 2-38). Considering the scale and method of construction, it is deemed that other Chis were built along with the fortress walls, but this Chi is believed to be constructed at a later time when outworks were built after the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea.

In addition, there is one Chi installed at the time of construction of Bongam Outer Wall in a flat ground just in front of Bongam Outer Wall right before transitioning to Hanbong Outer Wall. This Chi formed a rectangular projection on the curving fortress wall to defend against the enemy approaching a gentle slope in the east and the fortress walls of Hanbong Outer Wall.



Fig. 2-38. The Size and Shape of Lookout in Namhansanseong

**Table 2-3. Characteristics of Location of Chi in Namhansanseong**

Name	Location and Characteristics
1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork Chi	Installed where it meets the 1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork. Installed 28m away from a bent corner at a right angle to the east after the South Gate. Compared to ordinary chi, it has shorter width and length. It projects out by 2m from the fortress body and is 16m in width.
2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork Chi	Installed right before South Commanding Post and is the largest Chi in Namhansanseong. It is connected to the same height as the fortress wall and projects out to the south. Length is 29.1m in the west, 32.1m in the east and 17.7m in width and it is a bit distorted.
3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork Chi	Constructed where it connects to outwork. It projects out by 2m from the fortress wall and the width of projected portion is about 16.9m.
Yeonjubong Outwork Chi	Connects to Yeonjubong Outwork. Has a good observation position but is subject to easy approach by the enemy coming along the contour of a ridge.
Bongam Outer Wall Chi	Located at the end of the southeast of Bongam Outer Wall. It was built to project out from a naturally curved fortress wall, and is 11.4m in length, 10.6m in width and 3.2m in height.

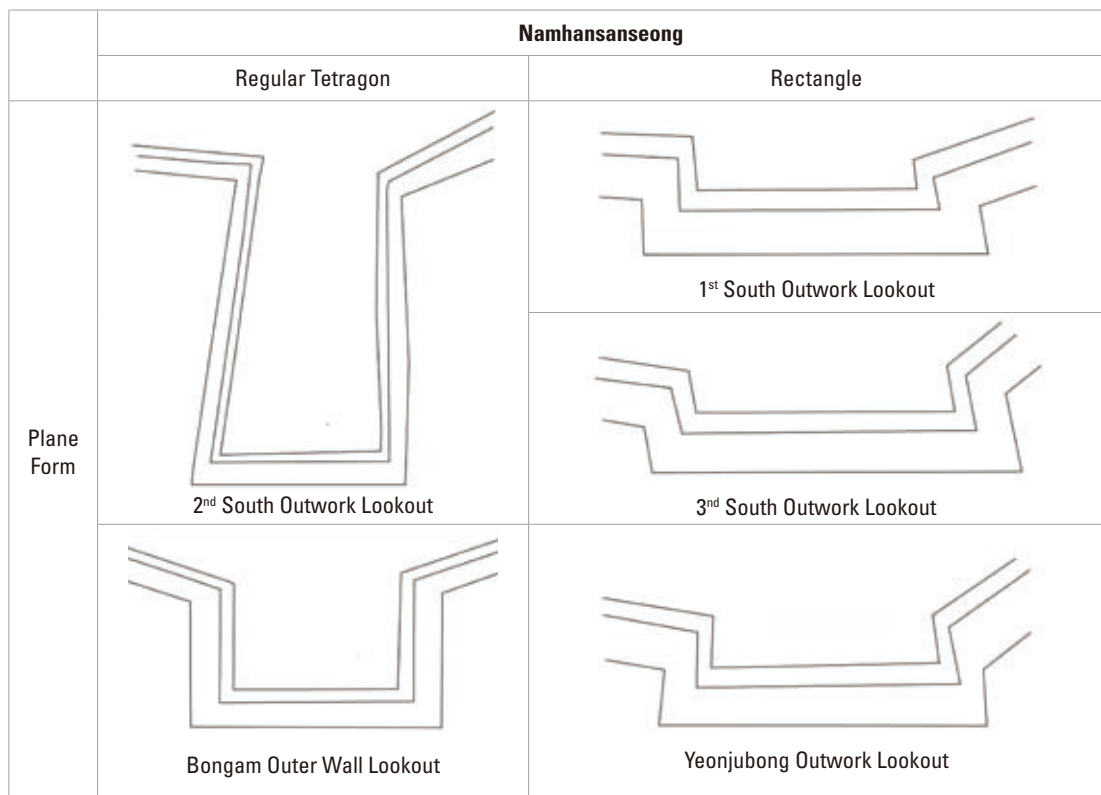


Fig. 2-39. The Size and Shape of Lookout in Namhansanseong



#### (4) Jangdae (Commanding Post)

Jangdae refers to a commanding post constructed for generals at times of war or military training. It acted as a commanding post in times of war, but some of these commanding posts also provided for fortress management and administrative functions. Accordingly, there are various sizes and shapes of Jangdae structures, Namhansanseong had a total of five Jangdae including one Jangdae in each direction (north, south, east and west) and one outer eastern Jangdae on Bongam Outer Wall (Table 2-4). However, only the west Jangdae (Sueojangdae) still remains intact (Fig. 2-40, Fig. 2-41) and the rest can be confirmed only through their foundation stones.



Fig. 2-40. Front View of Sueojangdae

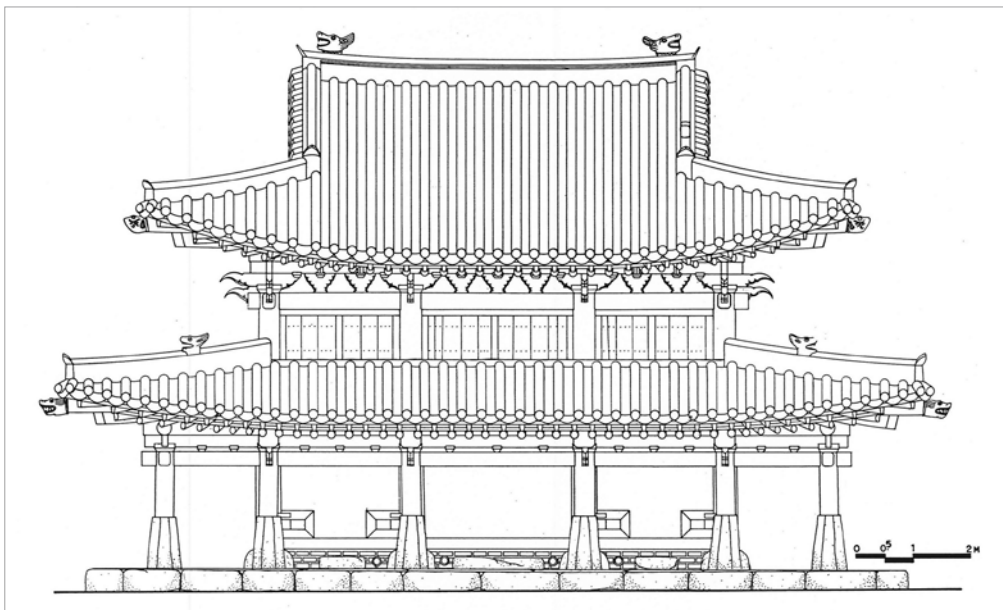


Fig. 2-41. Measured Drawing of Sueojangdae

**Table 2-4. Characteristics and Size of Commanding Posts**

Name	Location	Size	Characteristics
Dongjangdae (East Commanding Post)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At the northeast corner of mountain fortress at a 501m elevation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is 21m from east to west and 17m from north to south, and the height of embankment on the east side is 350m</li> <li>The area of the commanding post is 357m<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Foundation stones are: 35 (W)×40 (L)×20cm (H), 45×40×20cm, 45×40×20cm, 34×40×18cm and 35×50×20cm</li> <li>Foundation stones are placed at an interval of 200cm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installed during construction of a mountain fortress for military defense for 1,991 soldiers by the military unit led by the Yeosu-mok Governor</li> <li>The wooden pavilion disappeared after the 18<sup>th</sup> century</li> <li>Stonework has been well maintained</li> </ul>
Seojangdae (West Commanding Post)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top of Cheongryangsan Mountain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Built in 1626. It has 5x4 kans on the first floor and 3x2 kans on the second floor</li> <li>A column was placed on top of a tall octagonal foundation stone with a 60cm height</li> <li>Well ceiling, half-hipped roof</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 wells behind the commanding post</li> <li>One-story building during King Injo.</li> <li>Yusu Yi Gi-jin expanded it into a two-story building in 1751 and named it Mumangnu Pavilion</li> <li>Park Gyu-su reconstructed Mumangnu Pavilion in 1836, and at that time, Park Ju-su wrote the name on the wooden panel</li> </ul>
South Commanding Post	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inside of the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork Chi of Namhansanseong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The size of the wooden pavilion, has square with a 880cm side, and the front facing south</li> <li>Only the foundation stones still remain today. 20 foundation stones (6 stones directionally)</li> <li>Square-shaped foundation stone</li> <li>Rectangular shape (symmetrical)</li> <li>Round-shaped foundation stone : 45 to 50cm in diameter and 33cm in height</li> <li>Another foundation stone between foundation stones 2 and 3 on the same side is as large as 50cm in diameter and 50cm in height</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A commanding post of Jeonyeong-jang unit of troops</li> <li>According to Jungjeong Namhanji (Revised Records of Namhansanseong), there used to be a Taunru Pavilion, but only 21 foundation stones remain today</li> </ul>
North Commanding Post	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Located 245m away from the northwest of the North Gate at a 405m elevation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No records to place conjecture</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A commanding post of Jungyeong-jang unit of troops</li> <li>One-story pavilion at the time of construction</li> <li>Disappeared after the mid 18<sup>th</sup> century</li> </ul>
Outer Dongjangdae	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 492m elevation.</li> <li>A flat ground in the northeast of Mangweolbong Peak</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No records on a pavilion or a plan</li> <li>Assumed to have been constructed from the beginning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A commanding post of Huyeong-jang unit of troops</li> <li>Built together with the Bongam Outer Wall in 1686</li> <li>No pavilion at the beginning</li> </ul>

As for Dongjangdae (East Commanding Post), only the site remains today and it is located at a 501m elevation at the corner of northeast of Namhansanseong. Yeoju Mok-sa (the Governor for Yeoju-mok district) commanded 1,991 soldiers here to defend the fortress. Dongjangdae was constructed along with a pavilion at the time of constructing the mountain fortress in 1624, and maps made after the 1750 like the 'Map of Haedong' indicate only the site without the pavilion of commanding post, therefore, the pavilion is conjectured to have collapsed in the early 18<sup>th</sup> century.

The Seojangdae (West Commanding Post) is a structure built at the top of Cheongryangsan Mountain, the highest peak of the mountain to the west of Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-40). The pavilion was built to fulfill military purposes including command and observation. In the back of the West Commanding Post, there are two side-by-side wells, from which water was supplied to soldiers working at the commanding post. It was built as a one-story pavilion at the time Namhansanseong was constructed in the 1624 and was called the West Commanding Post. In 1751, Yi Gi-jin expanded it into a two-story pavilion in accordance with the king's order and named it Mumangnu Pavilion. In 1836, Park Gi-su reconstructed Mumangnu Pavilion. According to the record, Park Gi-su's older brother Park Ju-su wrote "Sueojangdae" on the hanging wooden panel.

The South Commanding Post is located inside the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork Chi in Namhansanseong. According to 'Map of Gwangju-bu' housed at Kyujanggak and 'Map of Namhansanseong' housed at the Academy of Korean Studies, the South Commanding Post was a two-story pavilion like Sueojangdae. According to Jungjeong Namhanji (The Revised Records of Namhansanseong), there was a gate pavilion called Taunru on the South Commanding Post. It was built by Buyun Yi Tae-young in 1788 before it was repaired by Yusu Kim Gwan-ju in 1802. Today, only the foundation stones remain on the site of the South Commanding Post. The pavilion was a square-shaped structure 880cm east to west and 880cm north to south with the front facing south. Twenty remaining foundation stones (6 stones directionally) are placed at a regular interval. As for the distance between foundation stones, the front kan is symmetric with the side kan to form a square. The foundation stone is round-shaped and 45cm~50cm in diameter with 33cm in height. An extra foundation stone placed between foundation stones of 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> rows on the east side is as large as 50cm in diameter and 50cm in height.

The North Commanding Post is located at 245m away northwest from the North Gate at a 405m elevation. Today, only the stonework and the site remain. This place was the camp of Jungyeongjang unit of troops belonging to the governor of Yangju, and 2,608 soldiers were once stationed. The North Commanding Post is believed to have been built along with a one-story pavilion at the time of construction of Namhansanseong in 1624. According to 'Map of Namhansanseong,' the North Commanding Post remained until the latter part of the 17<sup>th</sup> century and afterwards collapsed in the early 18<sup>th</sup> century. Since the 'Map of Haedong' of the mid 18<sup>th</sup> century does not show the North Commanding Post, it appears that the commanding post was destroyed in the early 1700s and was never rebuilt since then.

The Outer East Commanding Post is located at the flat peak where the ridge stretching to the northeast from Mangweolbong splits into south and north at a 492m elevation. The sites of Dongjangdae and Beolbong Peak area are observable from here.



Huyeongjang unit of troops commanded by the governor of Juksan camped out here along with 2,608 soldiers. Today, only the stones used to build the embankment and the site remain. It appears that the Outer East Commanding Post was constructed along with Bongam Outer Wall when the Chief Commander of Sueocheong Yun Ji-seon constructed Bongam Outer Wall by mobilizing soldiers with the Sueocheong army corps headquarters in 1686. Considering that there are no signs of a pavilion, in the case of the Outer East Commanding Post at a high elevation, it is highly likely that only the framework was built (Table 2-4).

### (5) Parapets (Yeojang)

A Parapet is a low fence structure installed on top of a wall to protect the soldier from arrows or bullets shot by the enemy.<sup>05)</sup> The archetype of a parapet can be confirmed only in a few places such as the walls of Hanyang (Seoul), Bukhansanseong, Hwaseong and Namhansanseong. Parapets in Namhansanseong are unique in that they illustrate the transformations in the type of parapets from the early 17<sup>th</sup> century to the 19<sup>th</sup> century. In particular, in the 18<sup>th</sup> century during Kings Yeongjo and Jeongjo, parapets were made with traditional bricks and the roofs were covered with tiles, which is a distinct feature found in Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-42).

Parapets are divided into flat parapet type, convex parapet type and semi-circle parapet type. Namhansanseong parapets are flat types. The flat parapets have apertures installed in between parapets and they are of fixed sized rectangles. There are a few characteristics of parapets that were built in the early years of King Injo. First, gneiss cordons 8cm thick and projecting out 15cm were used between the walls and parapets. As the cordons are rarely found in parts built after the reign of King Sukjong (early 18<sup>th</sup> century), they are helpful in understanding the changes in parapets. Second, short-range gun-firing embrasures were installed from the midsection of the parapet all the way down to the fortress walls. Third, a 20cm x 40cm stone was vertically placed on the wall under the short-range gun-firing embrasure. Fourth, the interval of short-range gun-firing embrasures is longer than the others (Fig. 2-43, Fig. 2-44).



Fig. 2-42. Cross-section Plans of Fortress Body Parapet (from the left, long-range gun-firing embrasure, short-range gun-firing embrasure, aperture)

05) A parapet is also known as Yeodam, Yeocheop, Jicheop, Ta and Yeoweon, and it was also called Seonggakkui, Seonggakui and Salbajiteo (archaic words). It was also called Chiye, Cheopdam, Biye and Hijang according to the purpose of installation.



Fig. 2-43. Comparison on Length between Initial Short-range Gun-firing Embrasure and Existent Parapet

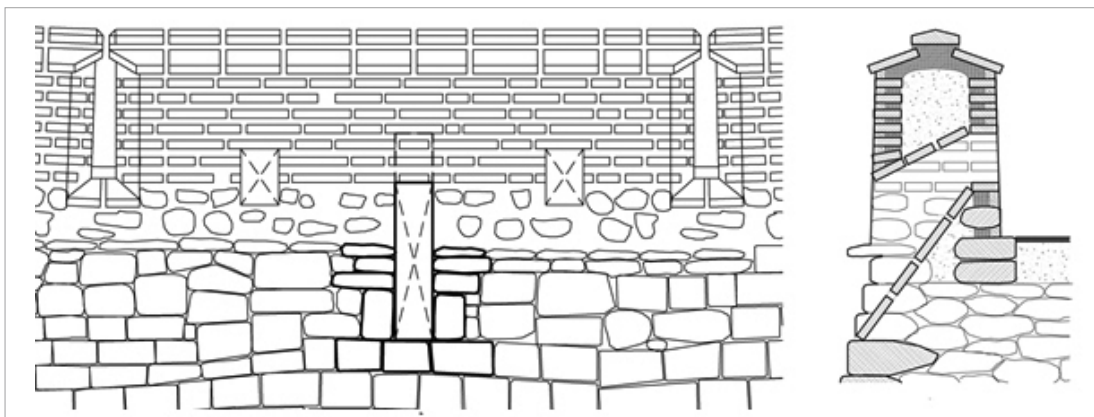


Fig. 2-44. Original Parapet Short-range Gun-firing Embrasure (top left: distant view, top right: close view, bottom left: front view, bottom right: cross-section)



Fig. 2-45. Parapet Decoration

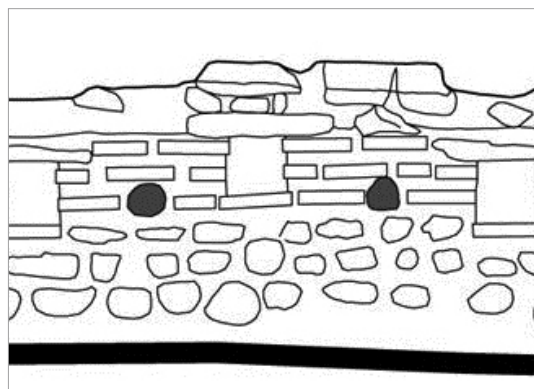


Fig. 2-46. Measured Drawing of Parapet Decoration

The number of parapets of Namhansanseong counts 1,700 in 1627, 2,000 in 1674 and 1,940 in 1779 and 1846. The number of parapets increased because the number of gun-firing embrasures was increased to allocate more soldiers in parapets after the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea and the space of interval between gun-firing embrasures were narrowed for the effective shooting of a firelock.

Remaining parapets are mostly built with traditional bricks, and one concave tile was horizontally placed on the aperture in between the parapet in some parts. In the existing parapets, foundation stones were placed on the top part of a fortress wall, and a few layers measuring 30cm were built by randomly stacking 20cm~30cm size talcum. Then square bricks were stacked on the upper part with quicklime rubblework inside and the top was covered with roof bricks. According to an analysis on materials of Bongam Outer Wall, of which the original form still remains, the early period used clay and gravel-sized rubble stones. It developed into mixing quicklime with mud and quicklime mortar that was used on the joint structure. In the later periods a mixture of quicklime and sand with quicklime mortar on the joint structures were used. In particular, tung oil as an organic additive was added to the quicklime mortar of parapets in Namhansanseong in order to enhance waterproofing and strength.

Handwriting, engraved characters and circular or semicircular decorations were discovered in 43 parapets in Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-45, Fig. 2-46). They include 2 star shapes, 2 engraved writings and 1 hand writing. Given that they are mostly discovered in the prototype parapets located in important facilities such as sites of South Commanding Post, South Outwork, casemated embrasure for gun-firing of the east fortress, and factories, they are assumed to have been used to indicate districts and hierarchy.

Namhansanseong parapets are on average 3.94m long. As there are differences depending on position, the length of one unit of parapet appears to be 3m~4.5m. A parapet is 70cm~135cm tall. An aperture between parapets is 15cm~30cm wide and 56cm tall, which is about half the size of a parapet. A parapet is 76cm in width. Three gun-firing embrasures were installed in one parapet. A short-range gun-firing embrasure was installed at the center of the three gun-firing embrasures, and long-range gun-firing embrasures were installed at both ends. The interval of gun-firing embrasures was 96cm, and a gun-firing embrasure was 22cm in width and 24cm in height. Although it varies depending on the angle of the outer fortress wall, the angle of a short-range gun-firing embrasure is 38°, and that of a long-range gun-firing embrasure is 22°. In ridge areas with a steep slope, separate gun-firing embrasures were installed at the upper part of the fortress body in addition to the parapet gun-firing embrasures to defend against the enemy approaching the fortress.

## (6) Bastions and Batteries (Porus)

After the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea, it became necessary to install bastions and batteries to shoot guns from the mountain fortress (Fig.2-47). Therefore bastions were actively installed in the course of expanding and reconstructing the outer walls of fortress body.

There are seven bastions in Namhansanseong (Table 2-5). The representative ones



are installed in three outworks in the south fortress walls. There are eight casemated embrasures for gun-firing in the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork (Fig. 2-48), nine in the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork, five in the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork, two in the east fortress Janggyeong-sasinji (Fig. 2-49, Fig. 2-50). One in Yeonjubong Outwork and one in Bongam Outer Wall. Fig. 2-51 shows the kill zone extracted from casemated embrasure gun-firing from the seven bastions.

**Table 2-5. Characteristics of Casemated Embrasures for Gun-Firing in Namhansanseong**

Name of Bastion	Characteristics
Bastion in the 1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork Battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A total of eight casemated embrasures for gun-firing including three in the front, three in the east and two in the west were installed.</li> <li>• A rectangular stone chamber 150cm wide, 120cm high and 290cm deep was made inside the fortress walls, and a square artillery opening was made to mount cannons inside the outer wall.</li> <li>• A cupboard-shaped chamber was made to store gunpowder and weapons on one side of the casemated embrasure.</li> </ul>
Bastion in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nine casemated embrasures for gun-firing including three in the south, three in the east and 3 in the west were installed.</li> <li>• It looks similar to the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork Battery but a chamber was not installed on the left wall.</li> <li>• It is assumed that there were separate gunpowder storage facilities.</li> <li>• The artillery opening was constructed 370cm above from the outwork base.</li> </ul>
Bastion in the 3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A total of five casemated embrasures for gun-firing, including three in the south, one in the east and one in the west were installed.</li> <li>• It is rectangle-shaped, and unlike other artillery openings, a chamber was not installed.</li> <li>• The artillery opening is not rectangle-shaped but convex-shaped. Stonework 13m wide, 10m deep and 2m high was installed outside the outwork in the south.</li> <li>• 1m wide stones were placed 6m ahead of the artillery opening to adjust the direction of aim.</li> </ul>
Battery in the east fortress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is installed near Janggyeongsa at a 364m elevation.</li> <li>• Two casemated embrasures for gun-firing were installed at an interval of 150cm in places facing Hanbong.</li> <li>• The ceiling of the battery was not completely covered and only the front part was exposed. Only two cover stones still remain.</li> <li>• A stonework platform was made on the left side of the entry to store weapons.</li> </ul>
Bastion in Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two casemated embrasures for gun-firing were installed at the end portion of the east side of outwork.</li> <li>• The entry of the eastern casemated embrasure for gun-firing is 140cm in width and 60cm in height. The floor is covered with earth and sand.</li> <li>• A chamber was installed on the left wall to store weapons or gunpowder. Inner ceiling was covered with three rectangular stones, which became headstones of an artillery opening under the ceiling stone.</li> <li>• The artillery opening is rectangle-shaped and directed toward the peak.</li> <li>• The western casemated embrasure for gun-firing is located 570cm away from the north of the eastern battery.</li> <li>• The entry is wide and it becomes gradually narrower inside. It is directed toward the second peak of Hanbong.</li> </ul>
Battery in Yeonjubong Outwork	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no record of Yeonjubong Outwork Battery but the 'Map of Namhansanseong' made in the early or mid 19<sup>th</sup> century indicates it as a battery, and 'Map of Gwangjubu' made during the late 19<sup>th</sup> century marks it as a battery.</li> </ul>
Battery in Bongam Outer Wall	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is installed at the tip of the southeast of Bongam Outer Wall. According to the record, it was constructed in 1705.</li> <li>• Two casemated embrasures for gun-firing are installed here, and there is a chamber on the left side.</li> <li>• The artillery opening is square-shaped, and the tiles of the side wall stones were sharpened to widen the vision.</li> </ul>



Fig. 2-47. Bulranggi (佛朗機, Folang Zhi) (Korean breech-loading swivel gun) and Mabancha (Cart for Bulranggi)



Fig. 2-48. Casemated Embrasure for Gun-Firing in 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork



Fig. 2-49. Inside of Casemated Embrasure for Gun-Firing in East Fortress



Fig. 2-50. Outside of Casemated Embrasure for Gun-Firing in East Fortress

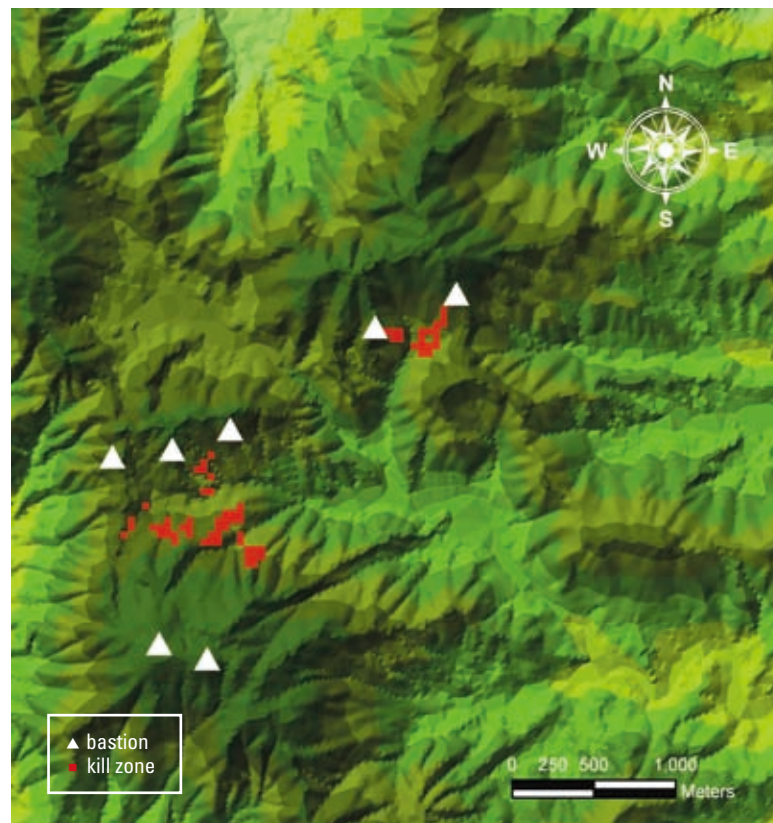


Fig. 2-51. Kill Zone Extracted from Casemated Embrasure Gun-Firing



## (7) Water Drain Hole

As the entire Namhansanseong Fortress was mostly constructed along with mountain slopes, water permeating into the fortress walls could threaten the stability of the fortress walls. Accordingly, separate water drain holes were installed in places where the drainage system was not good. So far, 28 water drain holes have been verified. As the section from the East Gate to Janggyeongsa Temple that has a steep slope needs to discharge large amounts of rainwater to the outside, it has the largest number of water drain holes (Fig. 2-52~Fig. 2-56). The drain holes in Namhansanseong have laid large stones on the floor and placed stones that are 30cm in height on both sides with cover stones to make rectangular hole. The floor stones of a drain hole project out 30cm from the rampart to prevent water from directly permeating into the fortress walls. The water drain hole penetrating into the inside of the fortress was connected to and a water collection system inside the fortress. The opening of water drain hole is usually located at the center of a fortress wall but some are installed near the foundation stones or close to parapets depending on the topography. Although size of a water drain hole varies, it is about 35cm wide and 20cm tall on average.



Fig. 2-52. Water Drain Hole of Fortress Body near Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork



Fig. 2-53. Water Drain Hole of 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork



Fig. 2-54. Close View of Water Drain Hole at Fortress Body







Fig. 2-55. Water Drain Hole at 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork



Fig. 2-56. Water Drain Hole at West Defensive Post



Fig. 2-57. Outside View of Water Drain Gate near East Gate



Fig. 2-58. Inside View of Water Drain Gate near East Gate

As Namhansanseong was built around a basin, water inside the fortress is discharged to the outside from the East Gate to the southwest through a water drainage gate at a 300m elevation. Water drainage gate nearby East Gate was made by using large rock beds which were stacked with 2 or 3 layers of rock on both walls with quicklime mortar filling the spaces. Four large rocks were used to make a ceiling. The size of water drainage gate is 188cm wide and 205cm high (Fig. 2-57, Fig. 2-58). Grooves were cut into the floor and ceiling stones to install grating against the enemy.

#### 4) Gunpoji (Living Quarters for Soldiers)

Gunpoji refers to living quarters for soldiers guarding the fortress. They are located inside projected circular walls from the fortress body or on higher grounds than the surrounding areas. According to ‘Namhanji (Records of Namhansanseong)’ there were 125 living quarters for soldiers within Namhansanseong. The scale of living quarters were 2-3 front kans and 1 side kan in structures with tiled roof. In Namhansanseong there are few remains of such structures that are assumed to have been living quarters for soldiers, and a number of structures with tiled roof have been found. The Land and Housing Museum has excavated the site of a structure at a halfway point between the North Gate and East Commanding Post in 2000 (Fig. 2-59). It is a structure with 3 kans in the front and 1 kan on the side, and some foundation stones and walls still remain. Because it is located close to a fortress wall, it is conjectured to be a living quarters for soldiers. Parts of firelocks, the main weaponry that were used in the defense of the mountain fortress in the late years of Joseon Dynasty, were excavated nearby along with 10mm-diameter ammunition for firelocks.



Fig. 2-59. Gunpoji (Site of Living Quarters for Soldiers)



Fig. 2-60. Site of Charcoal-Buried Storage

### 5) Maetanchoe (Charcoal-Buried Storage Site) and Maeyomchoe (Salt-Buried Storage Site)

A charcoal-buried storage site and salt-buried storage site refer to places to store charcoal and salt required at times of defending fortress in emergencies. Although they are known to have been located close to living quarters for soldiers and armories, only some of the sites have been found. After undergoing fierce battles in the winter of 1636, salt and charcoal were collected and stored as military supplies. According to the ‘Namhanji (Records of Namhansanseong),’ 94 charcoal-buried storage sites were installed in various places ranging from the front of the living quarters for soldiers in the North Commanding Post to each of the Buddhist temples within the fortress, and the quantity was recorded as 24,192 Seok (about 180 liter per seok). One of the charcoal-buried storage sites confirmed so far was located in a flat ground 52m away from a ridge in the northeast of the West Gate, and a pit with 5m in diameter and 1m in depth was found (Fig. 2-60).<sup>06)</sup>

Salt-buried storage sites are places to store salt for military purposes. So far, they exist only in records and are yet to be confirmed. According to the ‘Namhanji,’ military purpose salt was

06) According to the ‘Namhanji,’ “The reason for burying charcoal was to use it in emergency. It took a year to buy charcoal and store them between battlements and military tents at first. The entire charcoal that had been piled every year broke and turned into a black grave, so how are we to use them in military emergencies. 24,192 Seok of coal was buried in 94 places.”

made into four lumps per Seok and buried in places close to armories and others.<sup>07)</sup>

## 6) Military Buddhist Temple

Military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong are a unique case of mobilization of Buddhist monks to build a fortress during the Joseon Dynasty (Table. 2-6). At the time, the mobilization set a good example for the construction of other mountain fortresses. The Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong were used as living quarters for monks during fortress construction and later on, they were used as living quarters for monks as they managed and repaired the fortress in normal times and when monks defended their assigned areas of the fortress in emergencies. After the construction of the fortress was completed, hundreds of monks who had come from all over the country took part in defending the Namhansanseong fortress, and the system continued until it was abolished during the Gabo Reform of 1894.

Namhansanseong shows the transitional features of early fortresses of Joseon developing into the features of Hwaseong Fortress of the late Joseon dynasty. Namhansanseong has facilities that address both the traditional weapons and new gunpowder weaponry. The defensive facilities that are represented by Poru (bastion) and parapets in Namhansanseong leads to the Poru (bastions), Gongimdon (observation tower), and grey brick walls of Hwaseong. Namhansanseong formed the foundation of the capital city defense system as the Seungyeong system of employing Buddhist monks in the construction and management of Namhansanseong greatly influenced the construction and management of Bukhansanseong.

**Table 2-6. Historical Records of Military Buddhist Temples**

No.	Name of Temple	Construction Year	Donggukyeoji (1660~1674)	Jungjeongnamhanji (1848)	Namhangaramji (1874)
1	Mangwolsa	Goryeo	○	○	○
2	Okjeongsa	Goryeo	○	○	○
3	Gukcheongsa	1624	○	○	○
4	Hanheungsa	1624	○	○	○
5	Cheonjusa	Prior to 1636	○	○	○
6	Gaewonsa	Prior to 1636	○	○	○
7	Janggyeongsa	1638	○	○	○
8	Namdansa	—	×	○	○
9	Dongnimsa	Prior to 1672	×	○	○
10	Yeongwonsa	Prior to 1691	×	○	○

07) According to the 'Jungjeongnamhanji,' "30,589 chunks of baked salt were made. Of those, 560 chunks were buried on the left side of an old armory and 972 chunks were buried near a military camp warehouse. 1,606 chunks were buried near a new warehouse and 3,800 chunks were buried near a military camp warehouse. 23,651 chunks were buried in various places."



Namhansanseong is also the evidence that strongly displays the mountain fortress town theory, influencing fortresses that were constructed afterwards in Joseon. Cheolongsanseong, Jamosanseong (both located in North Korea), and Gasansanseong (in Gyeongsang-do Province) all tried to house local administrative centers inside the fortress following the example of Namhansanseong but all failed, leaving Namhansanseong to be the sole example that actualized the theory.

Originally, there were two Buddhist temples: Mangwolsa and Okjeongsa. When Namhansanseong was constructed in 1624, seven additional Buddhist temples of Janggyeongsa, Gukcheongsa, Gaewonsa, Hanheungsa, Cheonjusa, Dongnimsa and Namdansa were built. When Hanbong Outer Wall was reconstructed later, Yeongwonsa Temple was constructed, bringing the number of military Buddhist temples to a total of ten. These temples were called military Buddhist temples as they were characterized as military tents for feeding and sheltering monks from all over the country, storing weaponry and gunpowder, defending the mountain fortress and conducting training.<sup>08)</sup> They were indiscriminately destroyed by the Japanese during their colonial rule of Korea on suspicion that they were equipped with an armory and explosive warehouse. Since then, only some of these temples such as Janggyeongsa, Mangwolsa, Gaewonsa and Gukcheongsa have been restored. Of these, Mangwolsa and Gaewonsa have been designated as Gyeonggi-do monuments, and for the rest, only their sites preserved.

### (1) Mangwolsa Temple

Mangwolsa is Gyeonggi-do Monument No. 111 and cited as the oldest temple in Namhansanseong. When King Taejo of the Joseon Dynasty established the capital, he demolished Janguisa Temple in Hanyang (from Goryeo Dynasty; the dynasty prior to Joseon), and moved to Mangwolsa Temple a statue of Buddha, golden scripture of the Avatamska Sutra and a golden pot. The present Mangwolsa Temple was built at the old site in 1991 (Fig. 2-61). Although the old temple was not restored as it once was, it is equipped with a main hall of a temple, Geungnakbojeon worship hall, monks chambers and a 13-story stone stupa.



Fig. 2-61. Mangwolsa Buddhist temple

08) According to Jungjeongnamhanji, "In the era of King Injo (1624), Gakseong, a monk, was appointed as Paldodochongseop to take charge of building the fortress. He was instructed to mobilize monk soldiers from all over the country (Paldo) and gave an order to each and every temple in the fortress to have monk soldiers present an offering to Buddha."

## (2) Site of Okjeongsa Temple

The Buddhist temple had existed even before the fortress and Mangwolsa were constructed, and today only the site remains (Fig. 2-62). The name 'Okjeongsa' originated from a large well in the back of the temple. It is cited, along with Mangwolsa Temple, as one of the oldest Buddhist temples from Silla Kingdom. The temple was located nearby a spring for washing place on a sunny hillside and the residents of Sanseong-ri felt a sense of closeness with it which was the source of wellbeing and power for monk soldiers who guarded the North Gate. Today, it remains as the site of a ruined temple, and foundation stones and a large millstone can be found.



Fig. 2-62. Site of Okjeongsa Buddhist temple

## (3) Site of Gukcheongsa Temple

The site of Gukcheongsa Temple is located 50m from the inside of the West Gate. Only the milestones still remain at the old site of Gukcheongsa Temple (Fig. 2-63). The current Gukcheongsa was built as a modern building that includes a Daeungjeon Hall (a main hall of the temple), Jongmuso temple office and monks' living quarters at a new site



Fig. 2-63. Site of Gukcheongsa Buddhist temple

50m away from the north. ‘Jungjeong Namhanji (Revised Records of Namhansanseong)’ records Gukcheongsa Temple as follows.

“It is located inside the West Gate and it has a pond in front of a pavilion. It is said to have many wealthy monks as it is located in a wealthy district. When the fortress was built during King Injo, two temples were constructed and they were named Hanheung Temple and Gukcheong Temple. As the syllables of Han (汗) is the same as Han (漢 China), and Cheong (靑) is the same as the name of Qing (清), King Injo who found the name auspicious conferred a prize.”

#### (4) Site of Hanheungsa Temple

The temple site is located at the eastern foot of Gaewonsa Temple and only the foundation stones remain (Fig. 2-64). It is said that Hanheung Temple was named by the Great Buddhist Monk Byeokam Gakseong to convince soldiers of Qing Dynasty that “Joseon Dynasty will prosper forever.” Jungjeong Namhanji includes a following story. “A monk from Hanheungsa Temple presented sheets of white paper, wild edible greens and turnips. The white paper was given to other Buddhist monks and the wild edible greens and turnips were given to royal servants and royal sons-in-law.”

The site of Hanheungsa is located 312m away from the site of Namdansa Temple in the east. As a result of an excavation survey conducted in 2010, six building sites from Joseon Dynasty, three embankments and one site of wall foundation were confirmed.



Fig. 2-64. Site of Hanheungsa Buddhist temple

#### (5) Site of Cheonjusa Temple

According to ‘Map of Haedong,’ it was located below the West Commanding Post. It is a spacious empty lot located on the left side just before Sueojangdae along a trail around the mountain fortress from the South Gate. Currently, there is an octagonal pavilion, rest area and waterworks. An old embankment and some roof tiles still remain, and a milestone is installed at the address of 826, Sanseong-ri (Fig. 2-65).





Fig. 2-65. Site of Cheonjusa Buddhist temple

## (6) Gaewonsa Temple

Gaewonsa Temple is Gyeonggi-do Monument No. 119 and was used as a commanding post for soldiers stationed in Namhansanseong. It acted as Namhanchongseop, the general headquarters to command monk soldiers, and weapons, gunpowder and monk soldiers were gathered together here. It was not only the general headquarters to command monk soldiers, but it also acted as a place to enshrine a collection of all the sacred writings of Buddhism since 1637. However, such structures as a Buddhist sanctuary and a stupa have fallen into ruin due to a fire that happened in 1970. Only the sites of an armory, a pavilion and a Korean belfry still remain partially. A new Buddhist temple has been recently rebuilt in the old temple site along with a Buddhist contemporary temple (Daegakjeon) and monks' living quarters (Fig. 2-66).



Fig. 2-66. Gaewonsa Buddhist temple

### (7) Janggyeongsa Temple

Janggyeongsa Temple was designated as Cultural Property Material of Gyeonggi Province No. 15. Temple was built in 1624 when Namhansanseong was constructed. When armories and explosive warehouses in Buddhist temples in the fortress were destroyed by the order of the Japanese to disband the military in 1907, it sustained minor damage compared to the other Buddhist temples, so it remains as the only Buddhist temple showing the original architectural structure. It is located about 350m away from the northeast of the East Gate at a 360m elevation. Architectural structures within the Buddhist temple include Daeungjeon Hall, Jinnamru Pavilion, Chilseonggak (a Taoist shrine), Daebang and monks' living quarters (Fig. 2-67).



Fig. 2-67. Janggyeongsa Buddhist temple

### (8) Site of Namdansa Temple

It is located in the south of the fortress, east of Gaewonsa Temple and in the western foot of Hanheungsa Temple. The site of Namdansa can be confirmed by a milestone erected at the address of 103, Sanseong-ri (Fig. 2-68). Namdansa was a Buddhist temple for monk soldiers who were in charge of defending the west of Hanheungsa centered at the South Commanding Post. Only the natural foundation stones still remain at the site of the Buddhist temple. Currently the site is being used as agricultural fields.



Fig. 2-68. Site of Namdansa Buddhist temple

### (9) Site of Dongnimsa Temple

It is located at the highest place among the nine Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong. Stone embankments still remain close to the fortress, and a well and millstone placed next to it suggest that it is the old site of a Buddhist temple. Foundation stones on the stone embankments are all gone and they are replaced with fields, but many stones and piles of roof tiles still remain in the surrounding areas (Fig. 2-69). The structure faces north and has one water drain hole in the north. In particular, the site of the well in Dongnimsa Temple is the source of Deokpungcheon Stream in Hanam City.



Fig. 2-69. Site of Dongnimsa Buddhist temple

### (10) Site of Yeongwonsa Temple

There is no evidence to confirm the year of construction of the temple, and the only assumption that can be made is that it was built last among the ten Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong and that its construction followed the reconstruction of Hanbong Outer Wall in 1739. Given that Yeongwonsa Temple is located in the south 210m from the 16<sup>th</sup> auxiliary gate of Hanbong Outer Wall, it is assumed to have been constructed to guard Hanbong Outer Wall as the other nine Buddhist temples were in charge of managing Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-70).



Fig. 2-70. Site of Yeongwonsa Buddhist temple



## 7) Chimgwaejeong Arsenal

Chimgwaejeong Arsenal is located on a hill to the east of the village and is designated as a Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 5. It is known to have already existed in 1624, but the year of construction is not known. The structure is considered to have been used as a war supply manufacture or a warehouse. The present building was restored by Yusu Yi Gi-jin in 1751. It has 7 kans in the front and 3 kans on the side based on double eaves and a half-hipped roof. Ondol (Korean floor heating system) was installed in 4 kans, and floored kans include 2 kans on the left in front and 3 kans on the side. End kans were placed on the opposite side. Walls have been installed in the floored kans since 1958 (Fig. 2-71, Fig. 2-72).



Fig. 2-71. Chimgwaejeong Arsenal

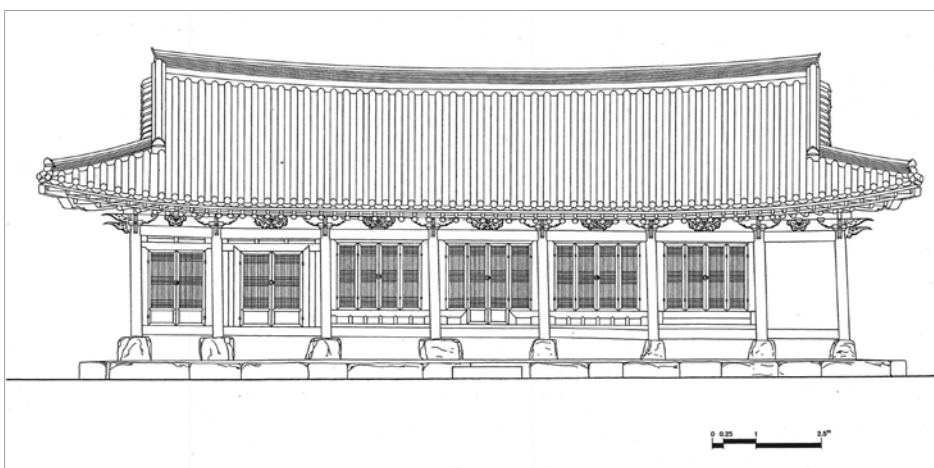


Fig. 2-72. Measured Drawing of Chimgwaejeong

## 2.a.2.2 GOVERNING LANDSCAPE COMPONENTS

### 1. Characteristics of the Governing Landscape Component

Namhansanseong has characteristics of the governing landscape components which can be summarized as follows. First, it functioned as an emergency capital to which the King and the court fled for refuge in emergency by being located close to the capital. The important elements in the governance of the King were centered on performing rituals for royal ancestors and to the deities overlooking the country in accordance with Confucian doctrines. As such, the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, royal ancestral shrine and the altar for deities of earth and grain were installed in Namhansanseong. As a result, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace became the only temporary palace equipped with a royal ancestral shrine and an altar similar to those in Seoul which proves its special status. In addition, the principles<sup>09)</sup> of fortress construction in East Asia that had been used in Seoul were applied directly to the planned city of Namhansanseong. They were named as Jwajeon and Usil, following the principles rather than naming it the same as Jongmyo and Sajik in Seoul, to provide a sense of security for the people in emergencies. Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was built in 1626 along with construction of the mountain fortress, and shrine of royal ancestry Jwajeon was built adjacent to the palace in 1711. It was possible to bring in an ancestral tablet from the shrines in Hanyang (Seoul) to perform ancestral rites if needed. In the shrine of royal ancestry, a main shrine building and a shrine of eternal peace were placed side by side. Although the structures themselves were destroyed during the Japanese colonial period the sites are all intact and some structures are restored.

Second, Namhansanseong is a planned city to serve dual functions as both the emergency capital during war and the administrative center of Gwangju, Gyeonggi-do province. Namhansanseong functioned as a high order central city in the 18<sup>th</sup> century and was equipped with diversified facilities for governance. In 1626 when the mountain fortress was constructed, people were allowed to reside in it. Gwangju Yusubu inside Namhansanseong performed the roles of the town center for administration and military.

A royal guesthouse so called Inhwagwan was placed at a crossing between the lower east-west road and the north-south road as a symbolic center, and such government office compound including the office of the governor were installed in the back. A government office compound was first located near the guesthouse (Inhwagwan), however in the 19<sup>th</sup> century the government compound was relocated to the back of the Pavilion for Command and Military Training (Yeonmugwan). As a result, the Namhansanseong governing components were divided into the palace area and the guesthouse area.

---

09) The Jurye Donggwan Gogonggi (周禮冬官考工記), is the set of principles that had the greatest effect on the construction of cities in the East. The most important principle in the capital city layout was to place the king's residence, and install his legitimacy and roles through the royal ancestral shrine and the shrine for the deities of earth and grain. The ancestral shrine had to be placed to the east of the palace and the shrine for the deities of earth and grain to the west. Seoul still preserves both Jongmyo and Sajik, the two shrines and Namhansanseong is the only other place in Korea to have the capital city layout.

## 2. Description of the Governing Landscape Components

### 1) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

Unlike other temporary palaces, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace is special in that it was equipped with the royal ancestral shrine and the shrine for the deities of earth and grain and that it acted as a temporary capital with a shelter that could replace the royal palace in Hanyang. The construction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was initiated in July 1624, and it was completed in November 1626.

Construction of the upper palace and the lower palace of Namhansanseong was initiated in 1625, and was completed in 1626. Afterwards, auxiliary facilities of the palace were constructed in consecutive order. Jaedeokdang Hall was built in 1688, and followed by the royal ancestral shrine in 1711, Hannamnu Gate in 1798, Wandaejeong Pavilion in 1805, Woohijeong Pavilion 1813, local governor's office, Iwijeong Pavilion, Imyeongjeong Pavilion and Okcheonjeong Pavilion in 1817 and the local administration hall in 1829. The continuous construction of palace buildings in Namhansanseong over almost 200 years attests to the importance that the Joseon Dynasty shed in the location and function of the fortress.

In order to be prepared for the King to utilize in times of emergency, Namhansanseong was better managed than other mountain fortresses. When the second Manchu Invasion broke out in 1635, King Injo took shelter in Namhansanseong in 1636 and fought back for 47 days. After that, King Sukjong, King Yeongjo, King Jeongjo, King Cheoljong and King Gojong temporarily stayed at Namhansanseong on their way to the royal tombs in Yeoju and Icheon.<sup>10)</sup> Namhansanseong Emergency Palace had been well kept intact until 1909, but it was damaged and destroyed by the Japanese during the colonial period. Japan relocated the local governor's office in Namhansanseong to Gyeongang-ri in 1919 and used it as a police station. In 1999, an excavation was initiated (Fig. 2-73) and restoration projects were conducted on a continuous basis before reconstruction work of king's living quarters was completed in 2002 (Fig. 2-74). Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the royal ancestral shrine were reconstructed in 2004, and the palace has been designated as Historic Site No. 480 on June 8, 2007 (Fig. 2-75, Fig. 2-76).

Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was equipped with the King's office quarters, spaces for state affairs, royal ancestral shrine, and the southern and northern hallways. It is an important historic site where the palace structure and layout of the Joseon Dynasty can be studied with great historic and academic value. Excavations conducted on the palace site revealed large remains and artifacts dating from the Baekje Kingdom (BC 18~660) and extra large roof tiles from the Unified Silla Kingdom (676~935) were excavated.

---

10) King Sukjong (1674~1720) visited by Namhansanseong on his way to the royal tomb of King Hyojong and gave an order to build Hyeonjeolsa Shrine for Samhaksa in 1688. King Yeongjo (1724~1776) mounted the West Commanding Post through the East Gate of Namhansanseong on his way to the royal tomb of King Hyojong in 1730. King Jeongjo (1776~1800) stayed in the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace for 4 days on his way to the royal tomb in Yeoju and conducted military training in 1779. He designated the name of the gates in the fortress. King Cheoljong (1849~1863) stopped by Namhansanseong on his way to the royal tombs of Heolleung and Illeung in 1862, and had a memorial service performed in 1862 for those killed in war. On his way to the royal tombs of Heolleung and Illeung, King Gojong (1863~1897) dropped by Namhansanseong to conduct a civil official examination and military training.





Fig. 2-73. Excavation of the Site of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace



Fig. 2-74. Complete View of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace during the Reconstruction



Fig. 2-75. View of the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace after reconstruction

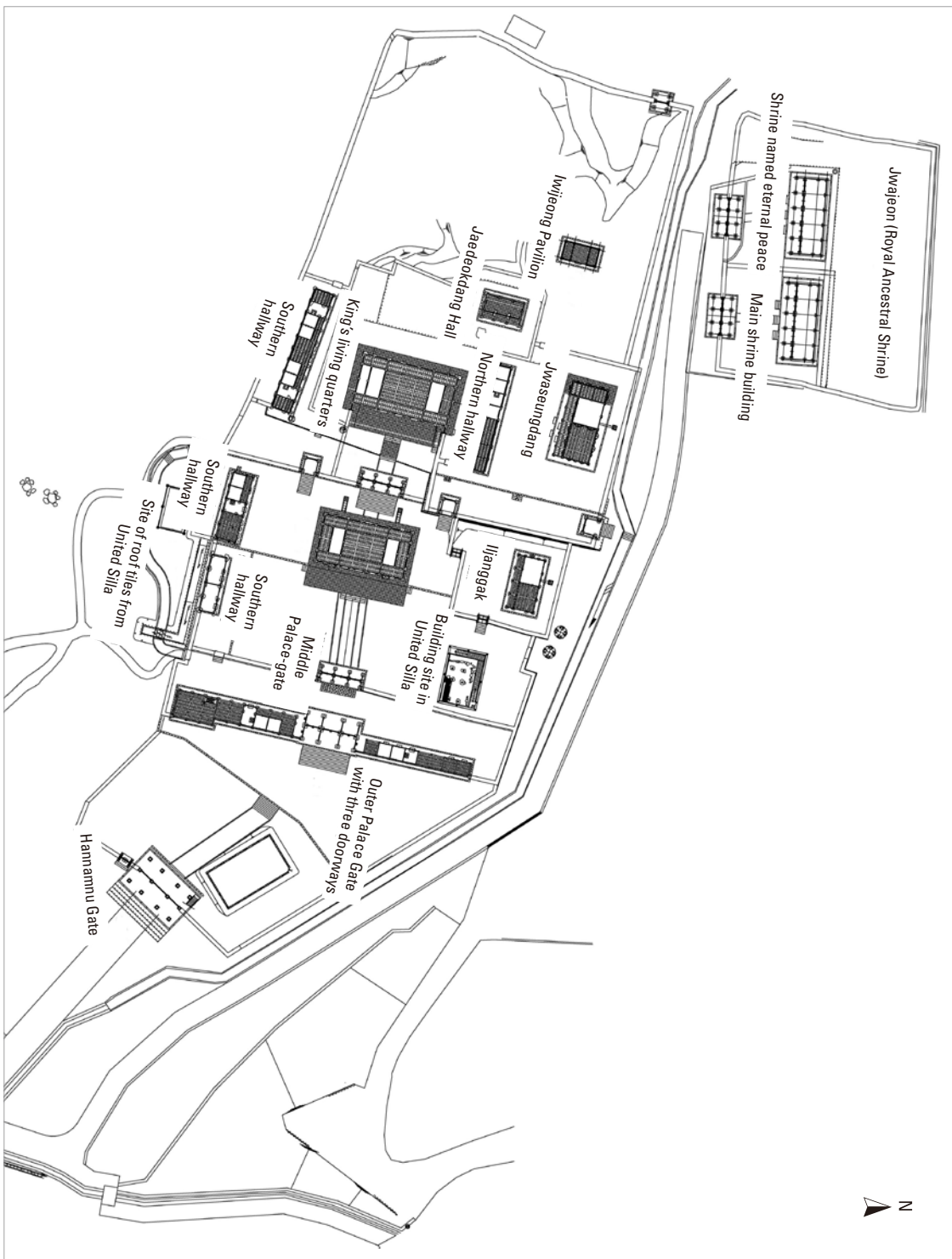


Fig. 2-76. Site Plan of Reconstructed Namhansanseong Emergency Palace



### (1) King's Living Quarters (Inner quarters of the Upper Palace)

King's living quarters are where the king slept and maintained everyday life. The entire quarter measures 70m from east to west and 77m from north to south and is surrounded by outer walls and inner walls. Buildings such as the Yuchasan Pavilion, Iwiyeong Pavilion, Imyeongjeong Pavilion are placed in the outer area, whilst the living quarters such as the Inner Palace Hall and Jaedeokdang Hall are once more surrounded by the inner walls. It was initially built in 1624 and was a 28 kan building with 7 kans in the front and 4 kans on the side covering 180.7m<sup>2</sup>. Three kans at the center were the main hall and two kans at either end were ondol (Korean floor heating system) room and to a wooden floored space. There were end kans on three sides except for the main floored kan. The wooden brackets above the pillars were in the style of likgong in which two pieces of wing-shaped materials overlapped. It was the form that was applied only to structures with the highest status. The foundation consisted of processed rectangular stones stacked in three layers to give stability and to complement the steep and narrow flat ground. Roof end tiles with dragon and phoenix design were used in a half-hipped roof. The present king's living quarters were reconstructed in 2002 (Fig. 2-77~Fig. 2-79).

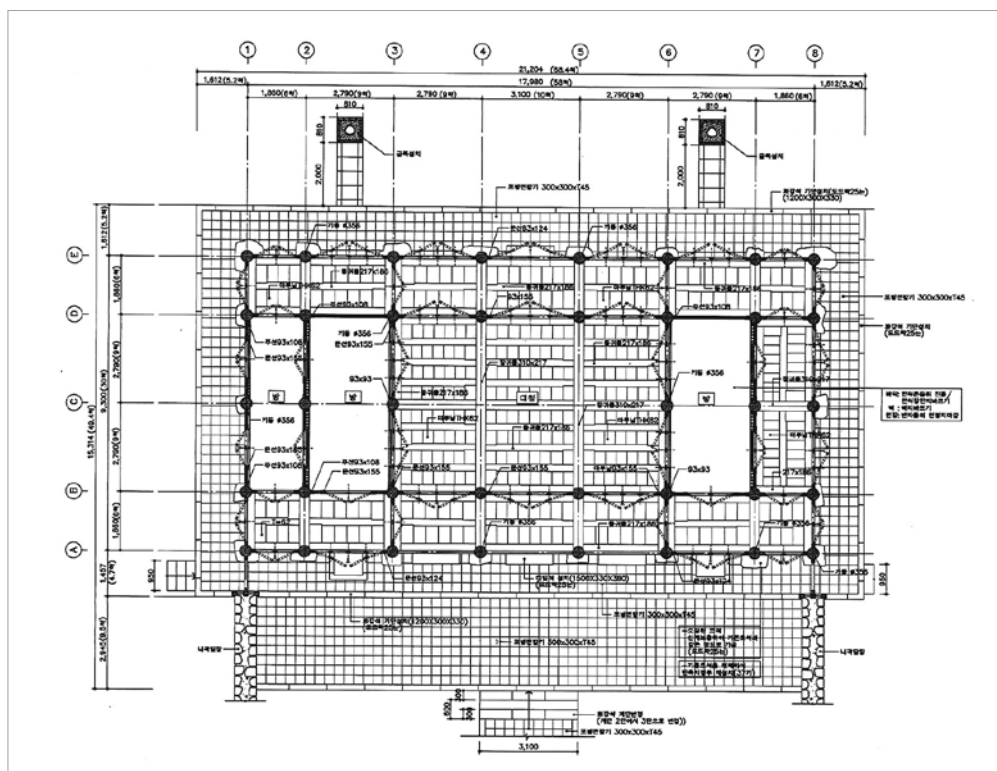


Fig. 2-77. External View of Upper Palace of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century



Fig. 2-78. King's Living Quarters after Reconstruction





## (2) King's Office Quarters in the Lower Palace

King's office quarters is the central building in the lower palace and was built in 1625. Like the king's living quarters, it is a 28 kan structure with 7 kans in the front and 4 kans on the side, but it is smaller than the living quarters (167m<sup>2</sup>) in terms of floor space (142m<sup>2</sup>). It was built on a 6m lower site than the living quarters. The building has 154 kans and is connected to the local administration hall in the west. Hannamnu Gate is the front gate in the east. The lower palace was also demolished in 1910 during the Japanese colonial era, and on its site the Gwangju District Office was constructed and used until relocation to Gyeongang in 1917. The present day king's office quarters were reconstructed in 2010 (Fig. 2-80~Fig. 2-82). As artifacts related to Unified Silla were discovered during the excavation of the site, these sites and a collection of roof tiles have been preserved. There are entries in records that during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea, the king held a feast for soldiers here, and that Qing soldiers fired shells from Hanbong Peak to hit the pillar of the king's office quarters. It was used as an office for the Gwangju Yusu (District Governor) in peace times.



Fig. 2-80. King's Office Quarters in Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century



Fig. 2-81. King's Office Quarters after reconstruction





### (3) Hannamnu Gate

Hannamnu Gate is the main gate of the entire palace with three doorways. Gwangju Yusu Hong Yi-ok built Hannamnu at the entrance of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in 1798. However, it was demolished in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. The name Hannamnu refers to the structure being a post located south of the Hangang River and is well described in the Hannamnu entry in ‘Namhanji (Records of Namhansanseong).’ According to a photo taken by Hippolyte Frandin, a French consul, Hannamnu was a two-story gate with 4 kans in the front and 2 kans on the side (Fig. 2-83). Excavations yielded the site of Hannamnu, and the gate was reconstructed on the same site in 2011 (Fig. 2-84).



Fig. 2-83. External View of Hannamnu Gate in the End of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century



Fig. 2-84. Pavilion Hannamnu Gate after Reconstruction

#### (4) Jaedeokdang Hall

Jaedeokdang Hall is a building constructed on a hill behind the kings living quarters. It was constructed by Yusu Yi Se-baek in 1688. Only the foundation stones remained but it was reconstructed in 2002 (Fig. 2-85, Fig. 2-86). An elevated platform was placed at the rear of the living quarters to divide the space. A staircase connecting Jaedeokdang Hall to the backyard of the living quarters was installed. The building has 3 kans in the front and 3 kans on the side. There is no heating system in the building. It is assumed to have been a place where the king trained his mind and body. There is a rock in the south with the Chinese characters meaning “foundation” engraved.



Fig. 2-85. External View of Hall named Jaedeok

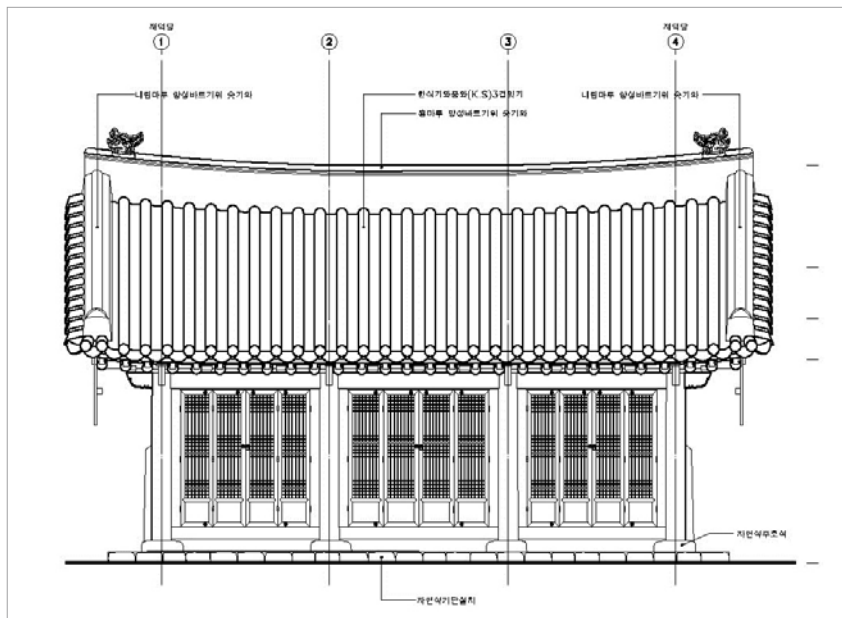


Fig. 2-86. Drawing for Hall named Jaedeok Reconstruction

## 2) Rite Facilities

### (1) Royal Ancestral Shrine, Jwajeon

The Royal Ancestral Shrine is located outside the northern walls and it was built to house the spiritual tablets from Jongmyo Shrine in Seoul in times of emergency. It was constructed along with the altar for deities of earth and grain by Kim Chi-ryong in 1711. The construction of these two shrines proves that Namhansanseong Emergency Palace had an important status compared to the other temporary palaces (Fig. 2-87). The royal ancestral shrine is divided into the main shrine building and the shrine of eternal peace. It consists of 5 kans in the front and 3 kans to the side including an end kan. The present main shrine building and shrine of eternal peace were reconstructed in 2004 based on excavation results and historical research (Fig. 2-88, Fig. 2-89). The reconstruction included the royal ancestral shrine with 26 kans, three doorways and an outer wall. The altar for deities of earth and grain is 526m away from Royal Ancestral Shrine.

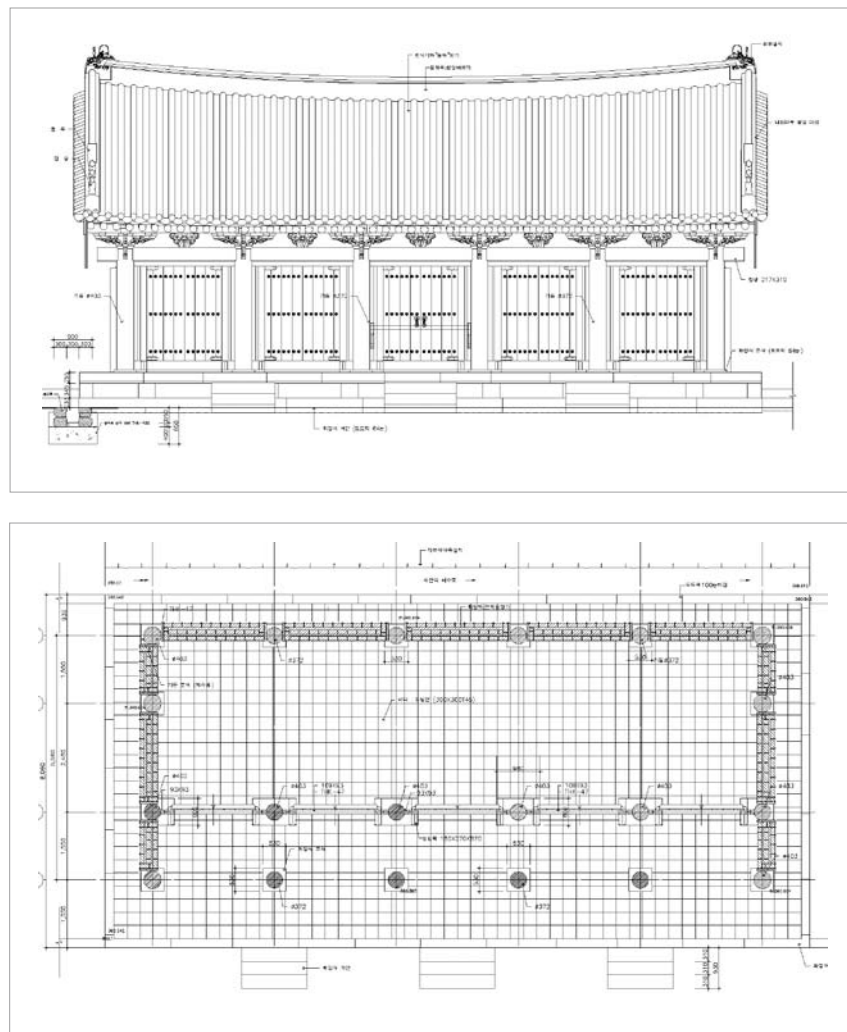


Fig. 2-87. Drawing of Elevation and Plan for Shrine named Eternal Peace Reconstruction



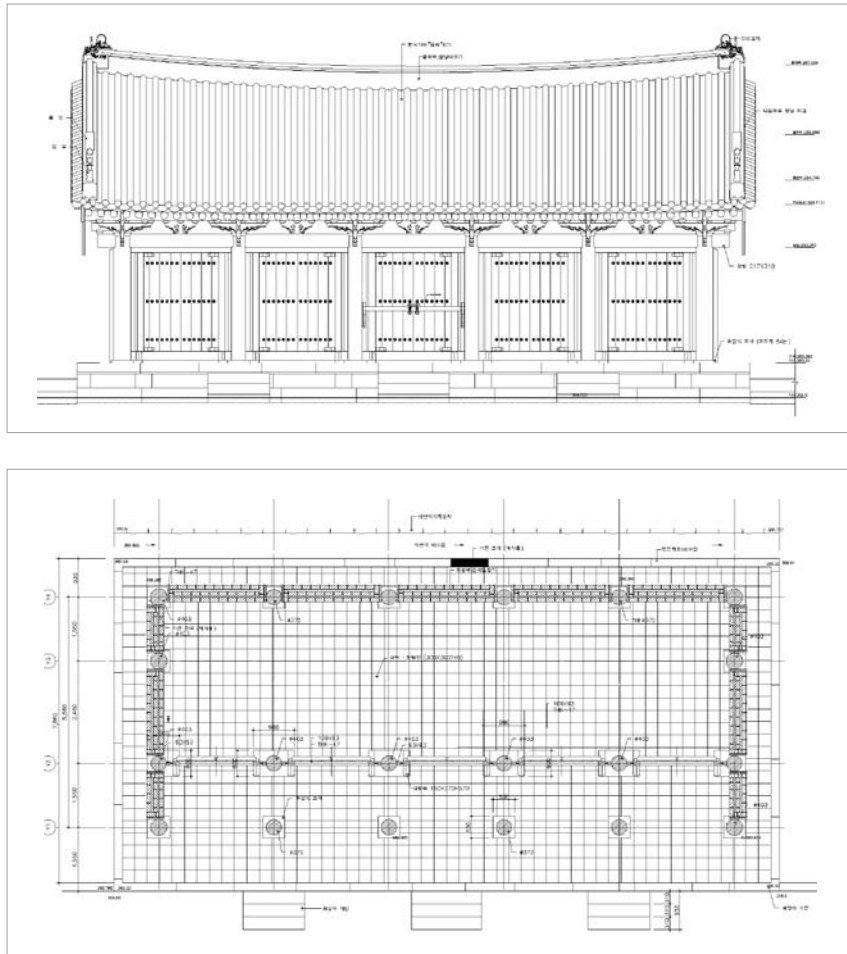


Fig. 2-88. Drawing of Elevation and Plan for Main Shrine Building Reconstruction



Fig. 2-89. Shrine of Royal Ancestry and Shrine named Eternal Peace

## (2) Site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain

Altar for deities of earth and grain is a place to enshrine the deities overlooking the prosperity and abundance of the country. It was built together with the Royal Ancestral Shrine in 1711. The altar was located on a hill 200m away from the northeast of the South Gate (Fig. 2-90). Currently a drainage system is installed and only the site still remains.



Fig. 2-90. Location of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain in an Old Map (Namhansanseongdo end of 17<sup>th</sup> Century)

## (3) Site of the Village Deity Shrine (Seonangdang) and Yeodan

Every village in Korea in the past had a shrine for the village deity and a Yeodan. Guardian gods for the village were worshipped in the shrine whilst sacred rites for unidentified people or wanderers who fell ill on the road were performed at Yeodan. These shrines were relocated to the mountain fortress from Gwangju and, according to Namhanji (Records of Namhansanseong), it was located inside the North Gate. Today, only the site remains.

## (4) Site of Platform of Ritual for Rain

The platform of ritual for rain is located next to Cheongryangdang Shrine by the West Commanding Post, Sueojangdae. It was a place to hold ritual for rain at the time of droughts when the weather was dry even after the summer solstice. Today, only the site remains.

## (5) Sungryeoljeon Shrine

Sungryeoljeon Shrine is a shrine to house the spiritual tablets of King Onjo, the first king of Baekje Kingdom and General Yi Seo who died during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea (Fig. 2-91). The shrine was planned to be the royal tomb of King Onjo of Baekje, and King Injo had established the spiritual tablet and the shrine dedicated to King Onjo in 1638 (Fig. 2-92). King Jeongjo sent officials to the royal tomb and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine to hold a memorial service in 1779 and renamed the tomb to Sungryeoljeon Shrine in 1795. King Cheoljong (1862) and King Gojong (1867 and 1888) sent officials to hold rituals. Sungryeoljeon Shrine has been designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 2 in 1972, and the auditorium hall was repaired based on historical research in 1998. The rituals held at the shrine at 11 a.m on September 5th of the lunar calendar every year is also protected as Gwangju City Local Intangible Cultural Property No. 1.

According to the founding fables of Sungryeoljeon Shrine, King Onjo appeared in King Injo's dream during the second Manchu Invasion to notify the invasion of the enemy, and helped King Injo drive out the Qing soldiers. After the end of the war, King Injo established the shrine to commemorate King Onjo and held rituals in spring and fall. Later on, King Onjo appeared in the king's dream once again, asking the king to send one of his subjects. King Injo therefore ordered the spiritual tablets of Yi Seo to be housed together with King Onjo, who was the General who constructed Namhansanseong and died during the Second Manchu Invasion (Fig. 2-93).

Sungryeoljeon Shrine consists of the main shrine building, subordinate building, Jeonsacheong, auditorium hall, the outer palace-gate with three doorways and a narrow gate (Fig. 2-94). The main building is a gable-roof structure with 3 kans in the front and 2 kans on the side. It enshrines the spiritual tablet of King Onjo, the first king of the Baekje Kingdom. The subordinate building is located in the east down from the main building. It enshrines the spiritual tablet for General Yi Seo, Chief Commander of Sueocheong who was in charge of constructing the mountain fortress. It is also a gable-roof structure with 3 kans in the front and 2 kans on the side. Jeonsacheong building is located across the subordinate building, and is a simple building where preparations for rituals and memorial services were made. It has 3 kans in the front and 2 kans on the side with a gable-roof. The auditorium hall that was repaired in 1998 is located down from the narrow gate. The outer palace gate with three doorways is the front gate and it is a raised three-doorway gate where the central doorway is higher than the others on either side. The center of the gate is decorated with a yin-yang symbol and it has a gable-roof with single eave.





Fig. 2-91. Complete View of Sungryeoljeon Shrine



Fig. 2-92. Spiritual Tablet for King Onjo



Fig. 2-93. Spiritual Tablet for General Lee Seo

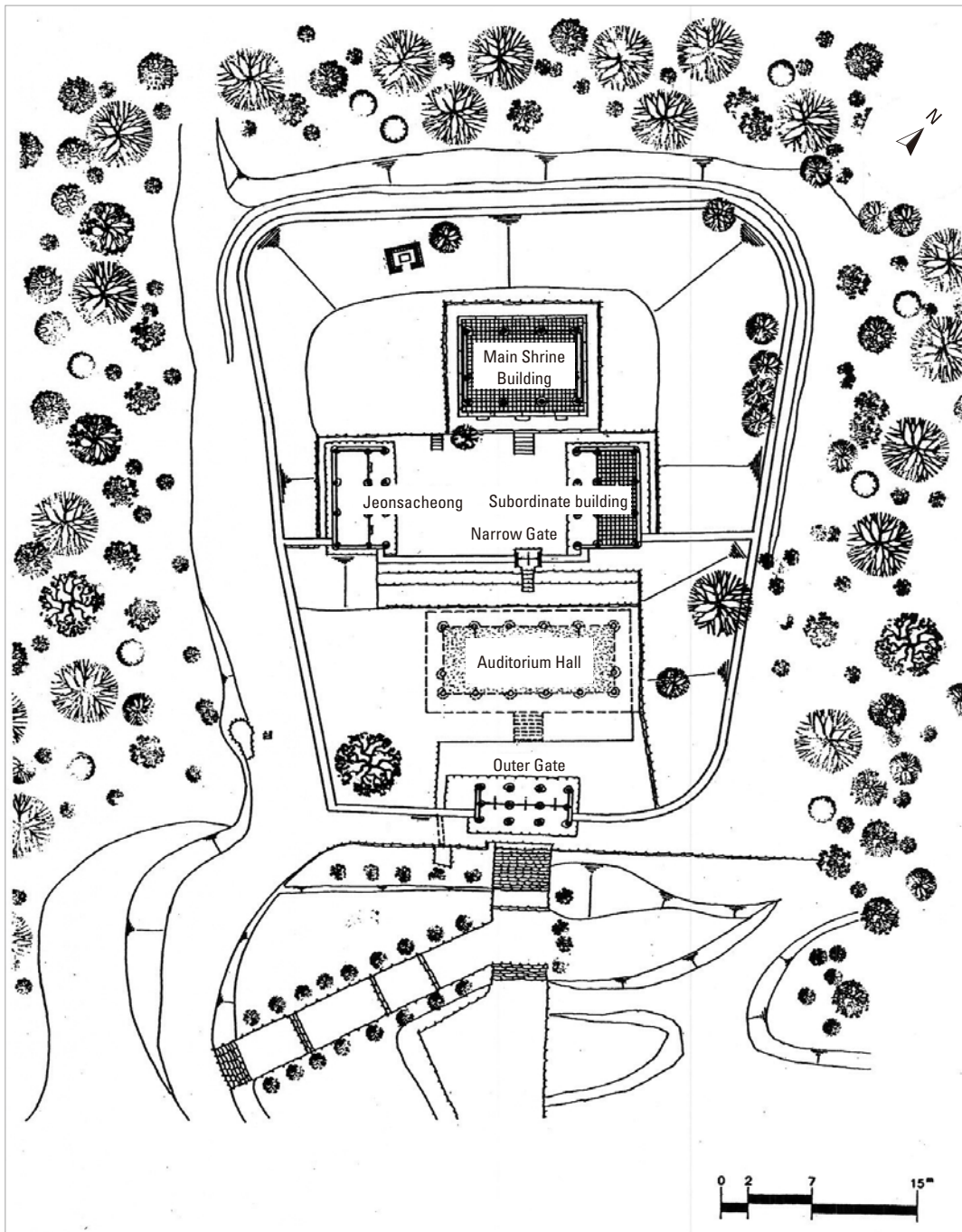


Fig. 2-94. Site Map of Sungryeoljeon Shrine



Fig. 2-95. Complete View of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine



Fig. 2-96. Hyeonjeolsa Shrine

## (6) Hyeonjeolsa Shrine

Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was constructed to commemorate Hong Ik-han, Yun Jip and O Dal-je who were taken to Shenyang, China, before being executed for resisting against the Qing Dynasty during the Second Manchu Invasion. Spiritual tablets for Kim Sang-heon and Jeong On were additionally enshrined later on. Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was constructed under the leadership of Yusu Yi Se-baek in 1688, and it was commemorated by the King in 1693. From the eras of King Yeongjo to King Gojong, rituals were held by the state. Hyeonjeolsa Shrine is designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 4, and the Rites of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine are designated as Gwangju City Local Intangible Cultural Property No. 2 (Fig. 2-95, Fig. 2-96).

Hyeonjeolsa consists of the main shrine, a Dongjae and a Seojae. The main shrine is comprised of three structures including the main building and auxiliary buildings on either side. As they were constructed on a ridge, the main building and the auxiliary buildings are placed on different ground levels. They are surrounded by a wall and the front gate is placed at the center. It has a gable-roof based on single eave, and the wooden brackets are in the Jusimpo style where they brackets only sit on top of the pillars. The structure has 3 kans in the front and 3 kans on the side, and each kan in the front has four checkered hinged doors. There are two narrow gates for entry and exit and a main entrance composed of two hinged doors. The auxiliary building has 3 kans in the front, 2 kans in the side and a gambrel-roof based on single eave.

## 3) Local Government Components

### (1) Local Governor's Office (Jwaseungdang)

The local governor's office located outside a north wall of the king's living quarters was used for the office building by the Yusu governor of Gwangju. It was constructed by Gwangju Yusu Governor Shim Sang-gyu in 1817. The site was excavated extensively and the building was reconstructed with 6 kans in the front, 3 kans on the side and a half-hipped roof based on double eaves (Fig. 2-97, Fig. 2-98).





Fig. 2-97. Complete View of Local Governor's Office

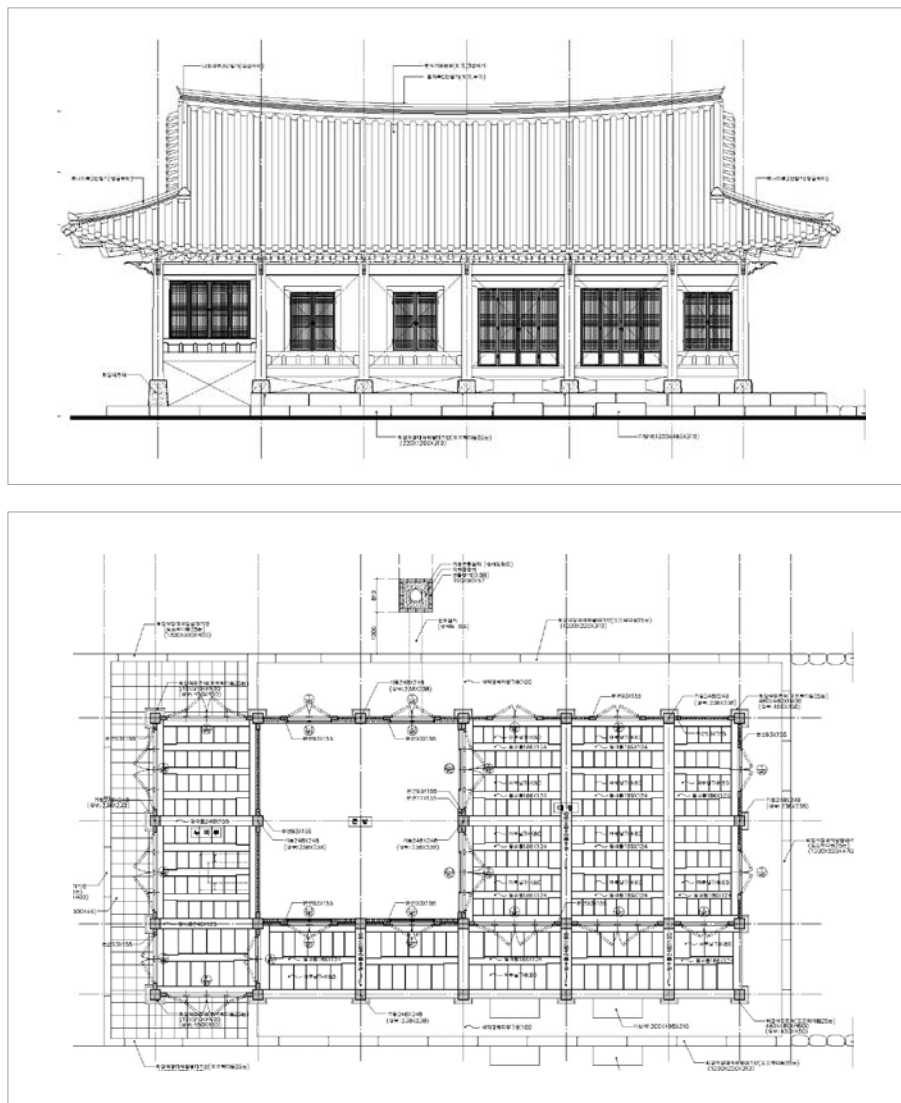


Fig. 2-98. Drawing for Local Governor's Office Reconstruction

## (2) Bronze Buddhist Bell and Jonggak (A Korean Belfry)

Jonggak is a Korean belfry that tolled a bell at a certain time in the morning and evening, which was placed at the center of a provincial Eupchi (town center) during the Joseon Dynasty. When the bell was tolled at dawn the main gate would open, and the gate would close in the evening when the bell was tolled once more. Gwangju-bu installed the Jonggak at the center (at present its a roundabout) of the fortress. The bell weighed 300 geun (180kg/ approx. 600g per 1 geun) and was relocated from Cheonheungsa Temple in Seonggeosan Mountain in Gaeseong. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, it was relocated to the museum inside Deoksugung Palace and designated as a national treasure. It is currently kept in the National Museum of Korea. The Jonggak and the bronze Buddhist bell were restored in 2012.

## (3) Site of Royal Guesthouse (Inhwagwan)

The Guesthouse was an inn built at the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace by Moksa Yurim in 1624. As it was constructed to support the functions of the Emergency Palace it was of higher status than other guesthouses commonly found in other local town centers. The Guesthouse was a symbolic facility where Gweolpae, the symbol of the king, was enshrined and local governors exchanged civilities and made reports. It was also used as accommodations for officials. The guesthouse was installed at the center of the fortress town. With the guesthouse and the Emergency Palace located at either end of the east-west path inside the fortress, the complex structure of a capital and local town was completed.

According to records, the Guesthouse constructed in 1624 in the size of 68 kans. The excavation discovered it to be positioned facing south, whereas the Emergency Palace faces east. Excavations are completed and only the site remains at the moment.

## (4) Site of Naea (Housing Quarters)

Naea was the housing quarters of the local government office. As provincial government offices such as Ia (Jeseuncheon) were built within Namhansanseong, most of the facilities were relocated to the housing quarters of Ia in 1796. Today, only the site remains.

## (5) Site of Ia (Jeseuncheon)

Ia (the local government office) was called Jeseuncheon, and it was the center of administrative offices within Namhansanseong. After 1748, Ia became the center of administrative offices. Most government offices on the southern slope of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from the beginning were relocated here. Currently, only the site remains. The relocated government offices included Jigokcheong, Chogwancheong, Jakcheong, Icheong, Bangyounggungwan, Byeolpajincheong, Hullyeonsucheong, Hundoecheong, Bonbuasa, Abyeongjanggwancheong, Hyangcheong, Jungyounggungwancheong, Sogojanggwancheong, Gipaegwancheong, Seoricheong, Gwannoecheong, Jipsacheong, Ilcheongboncheongungwan and Seaksucheong. The southern slope to the back





of Pavilion for Command and Military Training is assumed to be the site of Ia. A 1m-high elevated platform still remains in the lower part and a foundation stone is partially exposed in the upper part. Jipsacheong was a government office affiliated with Jeseuncheon. The building was used by butlers who dealt with miscellaneous work like Aekjeongseo, the facility which kept the keys used in the palace and various supplies together with the writing brushes, ink sticks and ink stones for the king.

#### (6) Local Administration Hall (Iljanggak)

Local administration hall is a government office building on the left side of the lower palace, and it was reconstructed on the present site (Fig. 2-99, Fig. 2-100). As Cheongryangsan Mountain was also known as Iljangsan Mountain, the building was named after the mountain. It is one of the many buildings placed in between the inner and outer walls of the lower palace. It was constructed by Gwangju Yusu Governor Yi Ji-yeon in 1829. As confirmed in a photo taken in 1900, it is conjectured to have been demolished when the Gwangju District Office Building was demolished. The site of the building was partially discovered in the course of excavating the palace site.

#### (7) Sites of Podocheong (Police Bureau) and Gunrocheong (Prison)

Podocheong, which is the present day National Police Academy, was located near the present Jungbu police station, but only the site remains. A stone sign with an engraving 'Pocheong-gol' (Pocheong village) is erected in front of a restaurant called 'Cheonilgwan.'

Gunrocheong refers to a prison within the fortress known as an Ok or Noeok (both meaning jail). According to Jungjeong Namhanji (Revised Records of Namhansanseong), a prison in Gwangju-bu was divided into Yeo-ok for female prisoners and Ok with an attached kan. As 'Map of Gwangjubu' in 'Map of Haedong' indicates a prison installed between Dongchang and Yeonggo, which is assumed to have been located near the present police station.

#### (8) Site of Yeonggo (Warehouse)

There were various warehouse facilities that were required to manage the fortress in emergency and in peacetime. Many warehouses were needed to store various goods used in the Emergency Palace and the government offices. These warehouses also kept provisions. Yeonggo was in charge of storing or loaning grain and paying wages to laborers. Yeonggo kept gold, silver, linen, silk, salt and soy sauce in 201 kans, building which was divided into 24 depots. The building structure of Yeonggo does not remain today. Namhansan Elementary School currently sits on the site. As for other warehouses, Suchang to the south of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace kept grains on behalf of the three government offices of Hojo, Jinhyulcheong and Sangpyeongcheong, which was responsible for the expenditure on food and related costs for ancestral rites. It is assumed that Suchang was located in a wide and long flat ground from the back of the present Manhae Memorial Center to the foot of the mountain. A large-scale building site has been confirmed here.

Byeolchang, a warehouse for keeping supplies required to operate the Emergency Palace is located 100m southwest of Jisudang Pavilion at a 323m elevation. It is assumed to have been demolished in the 18<sup>th</sup> century or in the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. In addition, Gungungigo, a warehouse to keep war supplies for the mountain fortress, is assumed to have been installed in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine. According to records from the 1840s, the warehouse kept money worth 1,021 Nyang, 2 Jeon and 2 Bun (units of Korean currency) in addition to various grains (81 Seok, 4 Du and 3 Bu). Other warehouses include Bohyanggo for revenues and expenses of Gwangju-bu district, Bogwango for receiving grains and collecting interest before transferring to another warehouse, Seonggigo for raising funds to repair and maintain government offices and Byeongbanggo for safekeeping the share of monks who came from other provinces and paying wages to monk soldiers. There were also warehouses such as Bokhoso for safekeeping state tax revenues to help residents in the mountain fortress, Gomaso for supplying horses to Gwangju-bu, Joryangso for supplying food to people during construction, and Yangchang for storing grains to hold ancestral rites.

### (9) Jisudang Pavilion and Yeonji Pond

Although Jisudang Pavilion and Yeonji Pond were built to supply water for horses and soldiers in wartime, they were also used as places to entertain officials in Namhansanseong. Jisudang Pavilion was constructed by Buyun Yi Se-hwa in 1672. High ranking officials enjoyed fishing in the pond while hosting receptions here in peace time. It is designated as Gyeonggi-do Cultural Property Material No. 14 since 1983. There used to be three ponds in the front and in the back at the time of construction, but only two of them still remain (Fig. 2-101).



Fig. 2-101. Jisudang pondside pavilion

## 2.a.2.3 FOLK LANDSCAPE COMPONENTS

### 1. Characteristics of the Namhansanseong Folklore

Introduction of Western culture in the late 17<sup>th</sup> century led Joseon Dynasty to be motivated to depart from the traditional Sinocentrism and to resolve on being prepared not to repeat the tragic history. Namhansanseong was the culmination of independent spirit in Joseon and allegiance to the King. Western civilization imported into China was introduced to Joseon Dynasty through the exchange of envoys. A map of the world like the Gonyeomangukjeondo (World Map) introduced by Yi Gwang-jeong in 1603 led many to realize the misconception of Sinocentrism that each and every country in the world is an independent country with unique characteristics. Although this perception on reality couldn't materially resolve the oppressive relations with Qing China, many kings of Joseon visited the royal tombs through Namhansanseong, indicating the enhanced spirit of independence and shedding importance in the maintenance of Namhansanseong. This independent spirit was well demonstrated in naming the tower of Sueojangdae 'Mumangnu Pavilion' (literally meaning never to forget the humiliation). Also, rituals were held to commemorate King Onjo of Baekje Kingdom and General Yi Seo, one in charge Namhansanseong construction who died during the second Manchu Invasion. The spiritual tablets are kept in Sungryeoljeon Shrine. Also memorial services are performed to remember scholars patriot, who were executed for resisting against the Qing Dynasty in Hyeonjeolsa Shrine where the spiritual tablets are kept.

Namhansanseong proves that various religions including Confucianism, Buddhism, local beliefs and Christianity have exchanged their important values from the time of construction of the fortress, which functioned as protector of the King in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, to the present day. For example, the tradition carried out by the ten military Buddhist temples responsible for managing and defending the mountain fortress from the time of construction in the 17<sup>th</sup> century still remain in Namhansanseong. Rituals are still held in Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine that contributed a great deal to enhance the spirit of independence and commemorate devoted Confucian scholars who fought against Qing. In addition, Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine where Dodanggut (a shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong) was performed to commemorate Yi Hoe and his wife who lost their lives under false accusations while supervising the construction of Namhansanseong, still remains as a place to practice shamanism focused on exorcising people's spite. Meanwhile, Namhansanseong has been a strategic point of transportation as the largest city in the south of Gyeonggi-do since the 18<sup>th</sup> century, so various folk rituals including Jangseungje for preventing infectious diseases and Hoetdaenori have been transmitted over successive generations. When introduced to Korea for the first time in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the Catholic Church was persecuted as it conflicted with traditional values, and as a result many Catholics lost their lives in Namhansanseong. For this reason, Namhansanseong is still cited as a sacred place for Catholicism.

Namhansanseong is a mountain fortress city where residents have carried on family lines since the 17<sup>th</sup> century preserving diverse traditions. For this reason, local rituals, food and traditional beliefs related to the everyday life of residents featuring morning soup (Hyojonggaeng) known as the first delivered food, homemade liquor for rituals and Dodanggut shaman ritual held in Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine are carried on by people from every walk of life and different historic background. In the meantime, a colony of pine trees voluntarily planted by residents to protect the environment during the Japanese colonial times still remains in Namhansanseong. Pavilions and stone epitaphs representing the aristocratic culture and hierarchical society of Joseon Dynasty still remain in the natural landscape. As a result, everyday life of residents, their beliefs,



historical records, folk culture and natural landscape in Namhansanseong have culminated in a mountain fortress into which a unique sense of landscape and place is formed.

## 2. Local landscape components

### 1) Ritual at Sungryeoljeon Shrine

Sungryeoljeon Shrine houses the spiritual tablet of King Onjo, the first king of the Baekje Kingdom (Fig. 2-102). It is designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 2, and the ritual held in the shrine is also designated as Gwangju City Local Intangible Cultural Property. King Jeongjo of Joseon named the shrine in person while writing memorial in 1779. The ritual for King Onjo at Sungryeoljeon was initiated in 1429, and a ritual to commemorate Yi Seo who died in war in Namhansanseong was held since 1637. The rite was originally held between spring and fall, but it has been held on September 5 of the lunar calendar after the Japanese colonial rule. In the past, the rituals were held by local officials in Gwangju. Today, Confucian scholars hold rituals and Gwangju Mayor acts as Choheongwan (Official offering the first glass of liquor). They have adopted a format of ritual based on the Gukjo Oryeui (The Five Rites of the State) of the Joseon Dynasty (Table 2-7).

**Table 2-7. Joseonwangjosillok article about Sungryeoljeon**

No.	Time	Description
1	Dec. 25, 1636	The Office of Protocol proposed a memorial service.
2	Jan. 2, 1637	Yi Seo was enshrined in the royal tomb of King Onjo.
3	Jan. 6, 1637	The Office of Protocol proposed a memorial service.
4	Feb. 2, 1639	A shrine was constructed in Namhansanseong to commemorate King Onjo and 'The First King of the Baekje Kingdom' was inscribed on the spiritual tablet.
5	Jan. 2, 1674	It was decided to hold a ritual at the royal tomb of King Onjo at the time of paying respect at Yeongneung Royal Tomb.
6	Feb. 26, 1688	A memorial service was held for Yi Seo.
7	Apr. 17, 1695	The title of the written prayer of the sacrificial rite was corrected.
8	Mar. 6, 1754	The royal tomb of King Onjo was managed.
9	May 30, 1763	The royal tomb of King Onjo was restored.
10	Aug. 9, 1779	A memorial service was held at Sungryeoljeon, and the name of the shrine was designated.
11	Sep. 19, 1862	A memorial service was held at the royal tomb of King Onjo.
12	Sep. 10, 1867	A protocol official was sent to the royal tomb of King Onjo to hold a memorial service.

What is important in the procedure of the ritual held at Sungryeoljeon is ‘Holgi’. Holgi is the set of rules describing the ritual procedure that the ritual officials have to follow. It is implemented in the following order (Jeonpyerye → Choheonrye → Aheonrye → Jongheonrye → Eum-bokrye → Cheolbyeondu → Mangryorye) (Table 2-8). Eight types of specially manufactured utensils are used in ancestral rites, and 18 ritual officials are needed to hold a ritual. For official attires, a golden headwear and court attire worn by officials in the Joseon Dynasty were used together with an official dress and Confucian scholars’ attire. Chambong refers to a person who takes charge of holding the ritual and he is appointed by the governor of Gyeonggi-do Province among those who have inherited the ritual based on expert knowledge of Chinese characters and good personality (Fig. 2-103).



Fig. 2-102. Complete View of Sungryeoljeon Shrine



Fig. 2-103. Costumes for Sacrificial Rite

**Table 2-8. Procedure for Sacrificial Rite at Shrine Sungryeoljeon**

Duration	Name of Procedure	Description	Photos
09:00~10:00	Jinseol	A procedure for Chambong of Sungryeoljeon to arrange sacrificial foods on the sacrificial table	
10:00~10:30	Hwanbok	A procedure for Heongwan and Jejipsa to wear the ceremonial dress.	
10:30~10:40	Jeonhyangchuk	A procedure for Choheongwan to hand over incense and a written prayer to Daechuk	
10:40~10:50	Bunjeong	A procedure for Jiprye to call Jegwan and Jejipsa to confirm their position	
10:50~10:55	Geomsi	A procedure for Choheongwan to check out Jinseol, status of sacrificial foods, as guided by Chambong of Sungryeoljeon	
10:55~11:00	Ipchuiwi	Jiprye and Alja come to Baeui and bow four times before washing their hands, and Chukgwan and Jejipsa line up in Baeui and bow four times before washing their hands. Jejipsa enters inside to open the case of the spiritual tablet. At that time, Alja leads Heongwan and Bunheongwan to stand facing west.	
11:00~11:01	Cheonghaengsa ↓ Sabae (four times bows)	A procedure for Alja to come forward to the left side of Choheongwan and bow to request initiation of a ritual before Heongwan and participants bow four times.	
11:01~11:10	Gwanse	A procedure for Heongwan to come forward to Gwanse to wash hands and purify the body and mind.	
	Jeonpyerye Samsanghyang ↓ Heonpye	A procedure for Choheongwan to kneel down before a spiritual tablet and burn incense three times before offering Pyebaek.	



11:10~11:20	Choheonrye Heonjak ↓ Dokchuk	A procedure for Choheongwan to overlook Junso and kneel down in front of a spiritual tablet before receiving the first glass of liquor for Heonjak and offering it to Sinwijeon to kneel down once again. Chukgwan sits down facing the east before reading the written prayer.	
11:20~11:25	Aheonrye	A procedure for Aheongwan to come to Gwanse and wash hands before looking over Junso and receiving the second glass of liquor for Heonjak before a spiritual tablet.	
11:25~11:30	Jongheonrye	A procedure for Jongheongwan to come to Gwanse and wash hands before checking out Junso and receiving the third glass of liquor for Heonjak before a spiritual tablet.	
11:25~11:30	Bunheonrye	A procedure for Bunheongwan to come to Gwanse and wash hands before looking over Baeui Junso and receiving a glass of liquor for Heonjak before a spiritual tablet for Wanpung Buweongun.	
11:30~11:40	Eumbokrye	A procedure for Choheongwan to come to Eumbokwi, kneel down facing the west and receive a glass of liquor from Chukgwan in addition to sacrificial food.	
11:40~11:48	Cheolbyeondu Sabae	A procedure for Chukgwan to move Byeon and Du sideways and for Heongwan and all participants to bow four times.	
11:48~12:00	Mangryorye Yepil	A procedure for Choheongwan to come to Mangryo and face the north to burn down Pyebaek and a written prayer brought by Chukgwan. Jipsa enters inside to cover the case of the spiritual tablet and Alja comes forward to stand on the left side of Choheongwan to inform Yepil. (Chukgwan and Jejipsa bow four times, and Jiprye and Chanin go to Baeui before bowing four times)	

## 2) Sacrificial Rite at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine

Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was built to commemorate Hong Ik-han, Yun Jip, O Dal-je, Kim Sang-heon and Jeong On who were taken to China and executed for resisting against the Qing Dynasty during the second Manchu Invasion. The shrine focused on educating the people while observing the principles of Confucianism (Fig. 2-104). The sacrificial rite at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was financed by the government in an effort to encourage fidelity and integrity. Hyeonjeolsa Shrine is designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 4, and the sacrificial rite at Hyeonjeolsa is designated as Gwangju City Local Intangible Cultural Property No. 2 (Fig. 2-105).

The construction of the shrine was completed in 1688, and since then a ritual has been held on September 10 of the lunar calendar at 11 a.m. A ritual to commemorate Kim Sang-heon is held first, followed by rituals for Jeong On, Hong Ik-han, Yun Jip and O Dal-je based on the order of spiritual tablets placed from west to east. Currently, Gwangju Mayor acts as Choheongwan (The official to offer the first glass of liquor) and Confucian scholars in Gwangju City serve as ritual officials. The format of the ritual is preserved according to the Gukjo oryeui (Five Rites of State) of the Joseon Dynasty. The sacrificial rite at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine has been held on a continuous basis even during the Japanese colonial times and the Korean War with the Doyusa, the head of Confucianism, performing the rites (Table 2-9).

The order of the ritual is as follows: Bunjeong (procedure to call Jegwan and Jipsa to give assignments) → Jeonpyerye (procedure for Choheongwan to burn incense before a spiritual tablet in order and offer Pyebaek) → Choheonrye (procedure for Choheongwan to offer the first glass of liquor before a spiritual tablet in order and for Daechuk to read a written prayer) → Aheonrye (procedure for Aheongwan to present the second glass of liquor before a spiritual tablet in order) → Jongheonrye (procedure for Jongheongwan to offer the third glass of liquor before a spiritual tablet in order) → Eumbokrye (procedure for Choheongwan to drink from Eumbok Glass at Eumbokwi) → Mangryorye (procedure for Choheongwan to burn down a written prayer and Pyebaek on Mangryo) (Table 2-10).

As a result of exploitation by the Japanese during the colonial times, utensils used in ancestral rites in the past disappeared. Later, six pieces of utensils for ancestral rites were newly manufactured according to the original form in 2004. Ritual officials consist of 15 to 18 persons, and the officials cleanse their body and mind for three days before a ritual. For the ritual dress, a golden headwear and court attire worn by officials from Joseon Dynasty are used along with a robe worn by Confucian scholars.



Fig. 2-104. King Sukjong's Handwriting



Fig. 2-105. Complete View of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine

**Table 2-9. Description Related to Hyeonjeolsa Shrine According to Joseonwangjosillok**

No.	Date	Description
1	Jan. 30, 1681	It was requested to construct a shrine in Namhansanseong and hold a sacrificial rite, which was permitted. A shrine was constructed, and it was named Hyeonjeol. Kim Sang-heon and Jeong On were enshrined later on.
2	Feb. 29, 1688	As Nam Gu-man insisted that it was impossible to construct a shrine due to year of poor harvest, it was ordered to construct a shrine as soon as possible.
3	Apr. 11, 1727	As Jangryeong Yi Eung requested Ji Yeo-hae to be enshrined in Hyeonjeolsa in an appeal, it was permitted.
4	Jan. 18, 1749	It was ordered to pay wages to servants who take care of the land of Hyeonjeolsa in Namhansanseong.
5	Mar. 14, 1749	A memorial service was held at Hyeonjeolsa in Namhansanseong, and grandsons and descendants from the family branch of those enshrines were ordered to serve as ritual officials.
6	Nov. 29, 1755	A protocol official was sent to Hyeonjeolsa in Namhansanseong to hold a memorial service.
7	Jan. 29, 1757	It was ordered to perform Hwangdan Mangbaerye and hold a memorial service at the shrine.
8	Dec. 30, 1763	It was ordered to hire descendants of those enshrined in Chungryeolsa and Hyeonjeolsa as the coming year was the year of Gapsin, exactly 60 years since the Ming Dynasty collapsed.
9	Jan. 20, 1764	Chungryanggwa Examination was held in which only the descendants of those enshrined in Hyeonjeolsa and Chungryeolsa and the descendants of Ming Dynasty were allowed to take.
10	Jan. 22, 1764	Chungryangrok (Records of Patriotism) and prayers were written for the two shrines Chungryeol and Hyeonjeol. These recognitions greatly pleased the people.
11	Jan. 10, 1779	It was ordered to hold a memorial service at Hyeonjeolsa.
12	Aug. 9, 1779	A memorial service was held at the royal tomb of King Onjo and Hyeonjeolsa.
13	Apr. 5, 1816	A loyal subject was sent to hold a ritual at Hyeonjeolsa.
14	Mar. 18, 1824	An auspicious day was chosen to hold a memorial service at Hyeonjeolsa to commemorate Gu Gap according to a protocol in 1764.
15	Feb. 6, 1861	An official was sent to hold a memorial service.
16	Sep. 19, 1862	A memorial service was held at Hyeonjeolsa.
17	Sep. 10, 1867	A protocol official was sent to Hyeonjeolsa to conduct the memorial service.
18	Mar. 20, 1871	All Confucian academies with shrines for renowned scholars nationwide were abolished except for 47 shrines.
19	Apr. 10, 1876	As visiting officials of protocols to the local shrines were excessively served by the provincial villages except for Hyeonjeolsa, the local official was assigned to hold the memorial service at a shrine for loyal subjects from the year of Byeongja.
20	Mar. 1, 1884	A memorial service was held at Hyeonjeolsa in accordance with the procedure of 1824.



**Table 2-10 .The Order of a Ritual at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine**

Duration	Name of procedure	Description	Photos
09:00~10:00	Jinseol	A procedure for Doyusa of Hyeonjeolsa to arrange sacrificial foods on the sacrificial table.	
10:00~10:30	Hwanbok	A procedure for Heongwan and Jipsa to wear the ceremonial dress.	
10:30~10:40	Bunjeong	A procedure to call Jegwan and Jipsa to confirm their places.	
10:40~10:50	Geomsi	A procedure for Choheongwan to check the arrangement of sacrificial food as guided by the Doyusa of Hyeonjeolsa.	
11:50~11:00	Ipchuiwi	A procedure for Jiprye, Alja, Daechuk and Jejipsa to bow twice first and wash their hands at Gwanse before lining up at Baeui and bowing twice to enter inside. The case of the spiritual tablet is opened, and the officials are allocated to their places.	
11:00~11:01	Cheonghaengsa	A procedure for Alja to stand on the left side of Choheongwan before bowing and notifying the initiation of a ritual.	
11:01~11:04	Heongwan Jabae	A procedure for Heongwan to bow twice.	
11:04~11:15	Jeonpyerye Gwanse	A procedure for Choheongwan to come to Gwanse to wash hands to cleanse the body and mind.	
	Bunhyang (Incense burning)	A procedure for Choheongwan to kneel down before a spiritual tablet and put incense in an incense burner 3 times.	
	Heonpye	A procedure to lift a basket with Pyebaek for Heonpye and offer it to a spiritual tablet before bowing. It is implemented in the following order: Munjeonggong (Kim Sang-heon) → Mungangong (Jeong On) → Chungjeonggong (Hong Ik-han) → Chungjeonggong (Yun Jip) → Chungryeolgong (O Dal-je).	

11:15~11:25	Choheonrye Heonjak	A procedure for Choheongwan to check out and kneel down before an ancestral tablet before receiving a glass of liquor for Heonjak, offering it to a spiritual tablet and kneeling down again.	
	Dokchuk	A procedure for Chukgwan to read a written prayer facing the east from the left side of Choheongwan A glass of liquor is offered in the same order as before.	
11:25~11:33	Aheonrye	A procedure for Aheongwan to come to Gwanse and wash hands before overlooking Junso and kneeling down in front of a spiritual tablet to receive the second glass of liquor for Heonjak and offer it to an ancestral tablet. It is performed in the same order as before.	
11:33~11:41	Jongheonrye	A procedure for Jongheongwan to come to Gwanse and wash hands before looking over Junso and kneeling down before an ancestral tablet to receive the third glass of liquor for Heonja and offer it to a spiritual tablet. A glass of liquor is offered in the same order as before.	
11:41~11:46	Eumbokrye	A procedure for Choheongwan to come to Eumbokwi and kneel down facing the west to drink from Eumbok Glass.	
11:46~11:52	Cheolbyeondu Ildongjaebae	A procedure for Chukgwan to lift and move Byeon and Du one after another and before Heongwan and all participants bow twice.	
11:52~11:59	Mangryorhe	A procedure for Choheongwan to come to Mangryo as guided by Alja and stand in the north to burn down Pyebaek and a written prayer before covering it up with earth.	
11:59~12:00	Yepil	A procedure for Alja to notify the conclusion of a ritual to Choheongwan when Jipsas closes the case of the spiritual tablet. Chukgwan and Jejipsas bow twice, and Jiprye goes to Baeui before bowing twice.	

### 3) Buddhist Tradition Related to Military Buddhist Temples

Namhansanseong is unique in which Buddhist monks at the time of a national crisis transcended the prime principle of Buddhism that prohibits the taking of lives by taking part in the construction and defense of the mountain fortress. This was made possible due to the notion of regarding the State as the supreme Buddhist Land for the monks to protect. The tradition of their belief is still present throughout the Buddhist temple landscape. Buddhist monks were mobilized to construct Namhansanseong based on the utilitarian Buddhist teaching, and identification tag called Hopae and identification papers called Docheop were issued to those Buddhist monks who participated (Fig. 2-106). Since the 17<sup>th</sup> century, the ten military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong was part of the important national infrastructure in charge of managing and defending the mountain fortress as the commanding posts of monk soldiers. Most of the military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong were equipped with facilities for storing weapons below pavilions, and also a pond in preparation for firefighting around these facilities. In particular, military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong set an example for construction and management of Bukhansanseong and other fortresses.

According to records of 1785, there existed a Chongseopcheo, the administrative organ for Buddhist monks in Namhansanseong. 350~500 monk soldiers were stationed here to conduct related activities. Responsible areas within the fortress were assigned to each of the Buddhist temples. Such responsibility for monks continued into the late 19<sup>th</sup> century of 1894. It is known from the records that write the occasion of King Jeongjo observing the monk soldiers' training on his way to the royal tombs; monk soldiers conducted military training even in peacetime.

According to Yeojidoseo (Records of Local Towns in Korea) made in the late 1750s, there existed a total of ten Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong: Gaewonsa, Hanheungsa, Gukcheongsa, Mangwolsa, Janggyeongsa, Cheonjusa, Okjeongsa, Dongnimsa, Yeongwonsa and Namdansa. In 1872, there existed nine Buddhist temples with the exception of Yeongwonsa. Located in the north were four temples: Janggyeongsa, Mangwolsa, Dongnimsa and Okjeongsa; and located in the south were five temples: Gaewonsa, Hanheungsa, Namdansa, Cheonjusa and Gukcheongsa. According to Jungjeong Namhanji (Revised Records of Namhansanseong), Mangwolsa is the oldest Buddhist temple among those established in Namhansanseong, followed by Okjeongsa. The rest were constructed after these two temples and Dongnimsa and Yeongwonsa were built last.

The tradition of the military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong still remains in the landscape of Buddhist temples of Janggyeongsa, Gaewonsa and Mangwolsa Temples. The sites of Hanheungsa, Gukcheongsa, Cheonjusa, Okjeongsa, Dongnimsa, Yeongwonsa and Namdansa still remain in Namhansanseong.



Fig. 2-106. Hopae, Identity Tag in Late Joseon Dynasty



#### 4) Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine and Dodanggut Shamanic Ritual in Namhansanseong

Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine is designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 3. Cheongryangdang is comprised of two buildings, and the shrine building has 3 kans in the front and 2 kans to the side in addition to a half-hipped roof based on single eaves (Fig. 2-107). It also adopts round beams and column bracket sets. Checkered 4-division hinge doors were attached at the center, and windows were installed on both sides at a height of 175cm. The front gate structure has 3 kans in the front and 1 kan to the side in addition to a gabled-roof based on single eaves. A lattice door was attached to the left side kan, and a hinged two door was attached to the center of an exit. Hongsal (red colored vertically installed arrows) was attached on the door for decoration (Fig. 2-108).

Cheongryangdang serves as a shrine to worship village gods for the construction of Namhansanseong. It deifies heroes who died in the course of representing many people's wishes. There are ten Shamanistic gods enshrined in Shrine Cheongryangdang: Great Buddhist Monk Byeokam Gakseong, General Yi Hoe, Lady Song, Lady Na, General Hongsu, General Baegma, Obangsin-jang, Maebawi, Namhansanseong Gunwoong and General Byeolsang (Fig. 2-109). General Yi Hoe was in charge of constructing the southeastern part of Namhansanseong in 1624, but he was falsely executed for wasting expenses and failing to finish the construction on time. When hearing this, his wife and concubine coming back from raising construction funds in other provinces, committed suicide by drowning themselves. He was proved innocent later on, and a shrine was constructed next to West Commanding Post to commemorate him, his wife and his concubine. The reason that most gods in Namhansanseong are called generals is due to the fact that Namhansanseong is a military facility.



Fig. 2-107. External View of Cheongryangdang Shrine

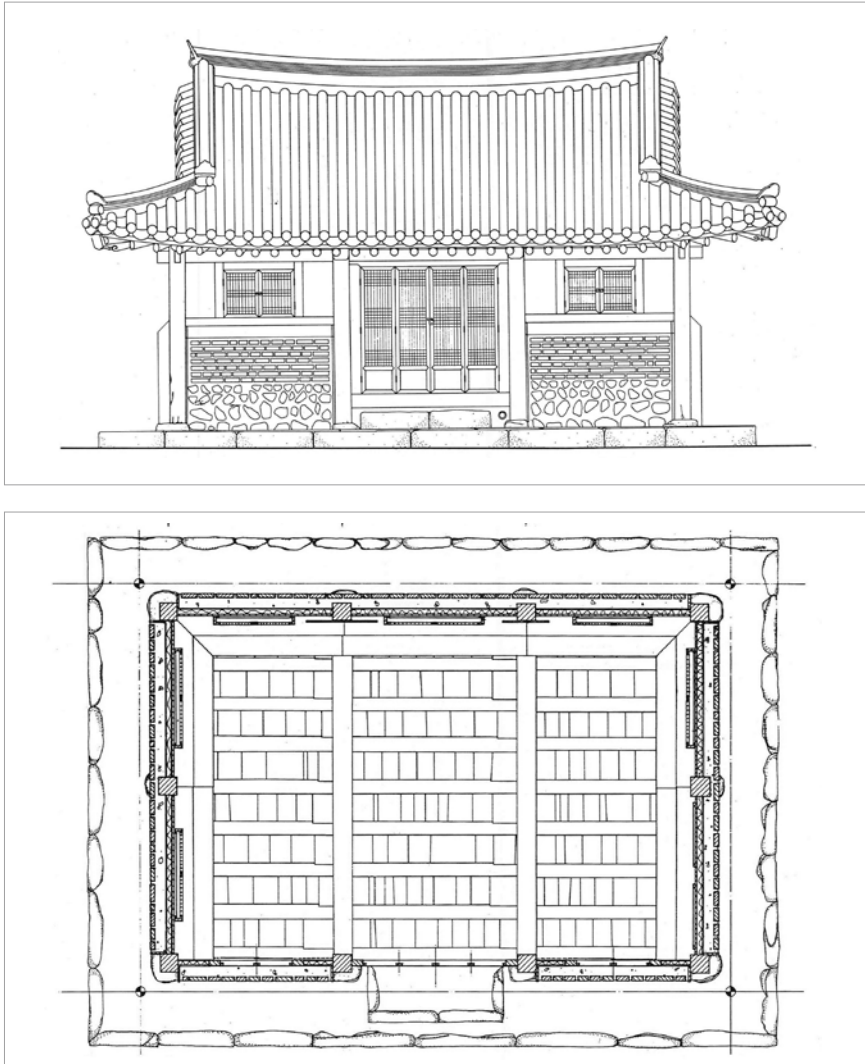


Fig. 2-108. Measured Drawing for Cheongryangdang Shrine



Fig. 2-109. Interior of Cheongryangdang Shrine

Numerous fables are related to the construction of Namhansanseong. The legend of Mae-bawi (Falcon Rock) tells a falcon flying out of the severed neck of General Yi Hoe as he was beheaded. There is a place called Salseom Rapids where Lady Song committed suicide by drowning herself after hearing about her husband's death. As people found out that General Yi Hoe was falsely executed, a shrine to commemorate him was constructed next to Sueojangdae, and General Yi was enshrined as Dodang god. Later it led to a shamanic ritual called the Dodanggut. In addition, Bugundang to commemorate his wife was built in the eastern part of Salseom Rapids, and a ritual was held for her, which led to Jamsil Bugundanggut. For both places, false accusations and stories of construction of Namhansanseong have become the basis for folklores.

Cheongryangdang and the Dodanggut shaman ritual consoled the common people who suffered from starvation and pain during the course of constructing Namhansanseong. For more than 300 years common people had to undergo disputes and grief caused by upholding the town administration of Gwangju-Yusubu, and fighting continued through the resistance militia raised during the Japanese colonial times and the Korean War.

Dodanggut shaman ritual held every year in Cheongryangdang is an alliance ritual for the residents. It was a festival to remember the wrongfully accused spirits and make wishes. It was held every year in January, February and on 2<sup>nd</sup> May (Fig. 2-110, Fig. 2-111). Around the same time, shaman rituals were held in Songpa Naru (Songpa pier in Hangang River), Samjeondo and Dukseom that shares the Namhansanseong local culture. An important procedure in the Dodanggut is to walk around the mountain fortress once. It led participants to remember the purpose of the construction, reflect on the pain and suffering that ancestors experienced, reminisce ancestors' lives and history of the mountain fortress city, and form a social consensus on the maintenance and repair of the mountain fortress.

A juniper placed in front of Cheongryangdang also acted as a shrine to the village deity where people pray and made wishes for a long time. Namhansanseong has Grandmother Seonang-dang (Village God Shrine) located outside the North Gate and Seonangdang outside the West Gate. They were considered as patron gods protecting the residents of Namhansanseong, while playing a central role in popular belief.



Fig. 2-110. Shamanic Ritual in Cheongryangdang Shrine (1970s)





Fig. 2-111. Shamanic Ritual in Cheongryangdang Shrine (2011)

### 5) Folk Games: Jangseungje Festival and Haetbulnori Torchlight Game

Namhansanseong was located at an important crossing to the roads connecting the southern and eastern regions to the capital city Hanyang. The villages of Eommi-ri, Geombok-ri and Habeoncheon-ri in Jungbu-myeon district where Namhansanseong belonged, had the highest connectivity to other areas, and they were frequented by many outsiders resulting in a higher risk of the spread of infectious diseases. Therefore, folk games such as Jangseungje festival and Haetbulnori (torchlight game, also known as Haedonghwa game) were devised to prevent epidemics and ward off evil spirits that continue on to this day.

Totem poles called Jangseung, acted as signposts or symbols to ward off evil spirits. Eommi-ri has totem poles and sacred poles (Sotdae) for communication with heavens in four locations (Fig. 2-112). A Jangseung was made from an alder tree in the form of a person. Names of the posts such 'Cheonhadaejanggun' and 'Jihayeojanggun' or the distances to other major cities were engraved on it. Jangseungje was a rite for making Jangseung and to commemorate ancestors. It originated from a ritual to offer devout prayer to the mountain spirit and install totem poles to protect residents after many residents suffered from epidemics that spread during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea. An auspicious day was chosen by residents to hold Jangseungje, and the village foreman acted as the ritual official to offer sacrificial food without a written prayer before bowing to the four totem poles and pouring drinks (Fig. 2-113). In the past, Sansinje, the religious ritual for mountain spirits was held together with Jangseungje, but it was abolished by residents as it was frequented by too many people from the outside. There are two totem poles in Geombok-ri 2km away from the East Gate of Namhansanseong, which that are made of pine tree and alder tree. The village foreman chooses an auspicious day in March to hold Jangseungje in order to replace old totem poles with new ones. The ritual is held only in front of the Jihayeojanggun (Spirit guarding the underground world). Two totem poles are in Habeoncheon-ri made from alder trees. Sansinje (a religious ritual for the mountain spirit) and Jangseungje are held together in Habeoncheon-ri, and they are held in September in the lunar calendar. three ritual officials are chosen to serve as Sanjesa, Cheonhayeojaenggun and Jihadaejanggun.

Meanwhile, Haedonghwa play, where torches are lit and fireworks are displayed, takes place in Gwangjiwon-ri near Namhansanseong and has a long history. It is assumed to have started since 1604. Around the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the New Year according to the lunar calendar, a torch is made to be lit on a bundle of firewood 13m~17m high and almost 7m in circumference (Fig. 2-114, Fig. 2-115). In each household, a torch called ‘Dalnimdae’ is made and tied with kudzu vine, and a wish is made after a rite. The remaining torch is placed on the floor and crossed over as many times as one’s age in order to fulfill his or her wish for a healthy life. According to a fable, a mountain spirit appeared to tell village people who were suffering from an infectious disease to hold a ritual by setting fire on a bundle of firewood on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the New Year of the lunar calendar if they wanted the disease to disappear. Ever since, the ritual has continued, and Haedonghwa play has continued to this day with a purpose to eradicate infectious diseases.

In addition, Jisinbalgi play is performed in Buldang-ri, Jungbu-myeon in Gwangju City and it prays for peace and stability for the village and residents before a daljip (moon house made of dried straw) that is later set afire. Daljip is burned at sunset when the village foreman reads a written prayer before sacrificial foods and residents make a wish (Fig. 2-116). After the ritual is concluded, residents play a tug-of-war to promote friendship and fire is set on daljip to entertain people.

Jangseungje and torchlight plays have a strong connection with Namhansanseong, as a strategic location since the 17<sup>th</sup> century. They are considered as unique folk plays that have been handed down to eradicate evil spirits and epidemics.



Fig. 2-112. Totem Poles in Geombok-ri



Fig. 2-113. Totem Poles Festival



Fig. 2-114. Haedonghwa Table Setting



Fig. 2-115. Haedonghwa Game (Burning Torch)



Fig. 2-116. Hanging the Prayer Paper on Daljip to Burn

## 6) Catholic Martyrs' Shrine

In the course of Christianity being introduced into Joseon Dynasty, the society experienced conflicts with the traditional culture strongly based on Confucianism. As Joseon Dynasty perceived Catholicism as opposing its social status system based on Confucian hierarchical system and patriarchal family system, Catholics were considered as groups of traitors trying to destroy existing social order. People were arrested and treated as felons solely for being a Catholic. If they did not give up their religion, they were executed or murdered. As Namhansanseong was the seat of the local administration of Gwangju and an army post in charge of guarding the southeastern part of Gyeonggi-do Province under the supervision of Yusubu, any Catholics residing in the southeast of Gyeonggi were executed here.

In particular, many scholars of the School of Practical Learning, also known as the school of Seongho lived here at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Representative scholars included Yi Byeok, Gwon Il-sin, Jeong Yak-yong and his brothers, and they not only accepted knowledge from the West, but also believed in Catholicism and organized a Catholic community. A Catholic community led by Jeong Yak-jong in Gwangju is confirmed to have existed prior to 1791 and such communities as Gusan, Geoneobi, Meokbangah and Moroni stayed organized until 1860s. In the course of the Catholics being persecuted, Jeong Yak-jong was arrested and suffered martyrdom in an execution ground in Seosomun, Seoul on February 26, 1801. Catholicism in Gwangju is characterized by an egalitarian religious community led by noblemen.

Namhansanseong was responsible for arresting, questioning and executing Catholics in the southeast parts of Gyeonggi-do, and Catholics suffered martyrdom in Namhansanseong from 1801 to 1871. By period, Catholics were arrested and executed through the Persecutions in the year of Sinyu (1801~1802), Persecutions of the year of Gihae (1839~1840) and the Persecutions of the year of Byeongin (1866~1873). The representative Catholics who suffered martyrdom in Namhansanseong include Han Deok-woon (Catholic name: Thomas) in 1801, Kim Deok-sim (Augustine) in 1840, Yi Jong-yeo in 1866, Hong Seong-guk (John), John Yi, Yi Chi-jae, Jeong Yeo-sam (Paul), Yi Hwa-sil, Jeong Eun (Paul), Peter Jeong, John Yi and Andrea Oh. (See the following (Table 2-11).<sup>11)</sup>

Shrines for Catholic martyrs include the headquarters for the military, a prison, an official execution ground outside the East Gate and a valley outside the East Gate where dead bodies were abandoned. The sites of the headquarters and the prison are now a roundabout parking lot. The execution ground is a flat land located at the bottom of a waterwheel outside the East Gate. The gorge outside the East Gate is assumed to be now a valley below the 11<sup>th</sup> auxiliary gate.

The Korean Catholic Church held a sacred gathering on May 3, 1979 to establish a Catholic Martyrs' Shrine in Namhansanseong, and an area in the middle of the Suwon church district was declared a sacred place. A committee to establish a martyrs' church was organized in March 1998, and construction of a small Catholic church was completed in November 1999. The remains of two saints, Kim Seong-woo (Antonio) and Choi Gyeong-hwan (Francisco) were dedicated to this small church. A site for outdoor mass equipped with a large cross and a stone

---

11) Gwangju Buyu Youngjanggye Registration and Woopodocheong Registration established by government offices to figure out martyrs, testimonies established by Korean Catholic Church, Chimyeongilgi that testifying about martyrs, testimonies on martyrs during Byeongin Oksa and Byeongin Chimyeongsajeok



**Table 2-11. List of Martyrs in Namhansanseong**

Name	Bap- tismal Name	Date of Martyrdom	Type of Martyrdom	Age	Residence	Remarks
Han Deok-un	Thomas	1801.12.27 (1802.1.30, Solar calendar)	Decapita- tion	50	Uiil-ri, Gwangju	Born in Hongju, Chungnam
Kim Deok-sim	Augus- tine	1841.1.28 (2.19, Solar calendar)	Death in prison	43	Gusan, Gwangju	Saint Seong-woo Kim's younger brother
Seo	Augus- tine	1866.2 (?)	Burial	38	Gwangju	Born in Yangji, Landlord of Priest Residence Tae-sun Seo according to of- ficial records (Possibly the same person)
Lee Jong-yeo's father-in-law	—	1866	Burial	—	Gwangju (Jincheon, Chungbuk)	Possibly the same person as Augustine Seo
Lee Jong-yeo	—	1866.2 (?)	Burial	24	Gwangju (Jincheon, Chungbuk)	Landlord of Priest Residence Jo-nyeo Lee according to official records (Possibly the same person)
Hong Seong- guk	John	1867.4	—	56	Saemal Gwangju	Born in Ildam-ri, Yangju
Lee	John	1869.2	—	50	Meokbang-ri Gwangju	Born in Pocheon
Lee Chi-jae	—	1871.9.6	—	40	Saemal Gwangju	Born in Sotda-ri, Pocheon
Jeong Yeo-sim	Paul	1866.10	Death in prison (?)	45	Sambaeil Yongin	Born in Jiksan, Cheonan, Chungnam Oh-ok Jeong according to official records
Hwa-sil Lee	—	1866.10	Death in prison (?)	40	Sambaeil Yongin	Born in Gwanbalsa, Gongju, Chungnam Jang-ok Lee according to official records
Jeong Eun	Paul	1866.12.8 (1867.1.13 in solar calendar)	Suffocation	63	Dannae, Icheon	Father Jeong Gyu-ryang's great grandfather
Jeong	Peter	1866.12.8	Suffocation	—	Icheon	Eun Jeong (Paul)'s grandson of a cousin

Yun	—	1866.11	—	—	Dongsan-ri, Icheon	—
Lee	John	1866	Hanging	38	Meokbang-ri, Gwangju	Born in Namgwang-ri, Juksan
Oh	Andrea	1866	Hanging	34	—	—
Seo	Paul	Unknown	—	50	Jeongsoi, Yangji	—
16 persons who died in prison in Gwangjubu		Prior to 1867.1.9	Death in prison	Tae-sun Seo, Jo-yeo Lee Hak-rok Lee, Jeong-hyeon Lee Kuai-gil Eom, Sang-cheol Seo Gi-jua Lee, Gyeong-bo Gweon Jun-weon Kim, Seon-jang Oh Ha-sang Kim, Weon-myeong Chung Seong-jae Jeong, Dong-weon Han Jae-geum Lee, Gyeong-jo Han		
6 persons who died in prison in Gwangjubu		1868.1.4	Death in prison	Jang-bok Lee, Oh-bok Jeong Jae-hyeon Yun, Sang-hee Kim Il-ji Song, Chil-ji Song		
Yun-sim Kim	Peter	1868.2.15	—	68	Gusan Gwangju	Deok-sim Kim's younger brother
Seong-hee Kim	Ambro- sius	1868.2.15	—	54	Gusan Gwangju	Saint Seong-woo Kim's only son
Cha-hee Kim	—	1868.2.15	—	—	Gusan Gwangju	Deok-sim Kim's second son
Gyeong-hee Kim	—	1868.2.15	—	46	Gusan Gwangju	Yun-sim Kim's only son
Yun-hee Kim	—	1845.12 (Lunar calen- dar)	—	35	Gusan Gwangju	Seong-hee Kim's cousin
Jun-weon Kim	Anicetus	1845.12 (Lunar calendar)	—	—	Hawoohyeon Gwangju	Father Seon-hyeong Kim's great- grandfather

altar was established in the area of 447 Namhansanseong address. Virgin Mary's Night and Martyrs' Gathering are held in May and September of every year. Martyrs' Monument and images of Joseph, the Virgin Mary and the Christ child in a manger are established at the site.

## 7) Traditional Food and Traditional Liquor

As Namhansanseong has been a city with residents for 300 years and a city that functioned as the emergency capital and a local administration, it boasts various foods prepared based on advanced culture and court etiquette. This has led Namhansanseong to be designated in 2007 as 'Namhansanseong Traditional Food Village,' which is famous for boiled chicken cuisine and other Korean food. Traditional food has been made from on local food ingredients for a long time, and Namhansanseong was famous for morning soup called Hyojonggaeng, also known as hangover soup. As Hyojonggaeng is made from slow fermentation, it is rich in amino acid and protein. It is also well known for its smooth taste and as a nutritious traditional health food.<sup>12)</sup>

According to <Haengdongjukji> (Korean porridge book) written by Choi Myeong-nyeon (1856~1935) in the 19<sup>th</sup> century: "Namhansanseong morning soup, Hyojonggaeng is famous;" "Cabbage heart, bean sprouts, pine mushkans, fragrant mushkans, beef rip, sea cucumber and ear shell are mixed with sauce to be boiled all day long;" "A pot is covered with cotton sheets to be delivered overnight to Seoul. At dawn, it arrives at the minister's residence;" and "The pot is still warm, and it is very good in soothing the stomach." Morning soup is traditional food made in Namhansanseong and it was so famous that noble families in Hanyang ordered it to be delivered to their homes. It is believed to be the first take-out food.

In August 2012, Gyeonggi-do Province and Gyeonggi Culture Foundation restored the old taste in cooperation with restaurants in Namhansanseong based on <Haengdongjukji> (Korean porridge book) written by Choi Yeong-nyeon in 1925. It is trademarked 'Namhansanseong Morning Soup' and plans are operated to allow restaurants in Namhansanseong to use the trademark.

Meanwhile, various types of traditional liquor have been developed with a background theme of the mountain fortress; Namhansanseong is famous for traditional liquor called Soju. The mountain fortress Soju-making was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Intangible Cultural Property No. 13 in 1994, and Gang Seok-pil who resides at 51, Yeongok-ri, Silchon-myeon, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do currently holds the Soju-making skills.

The origin of the mountain fortress Soju can be confirmed in the 'Geography Records in the Annals of King Sejong'. It is known to have been made since the era of King Seonjo (1567~1608) and it originated from Gageongju which are homemade liquor of the noble families intended for health improvement. The mountain fortress Soju is distilled from grains. Main ingredients include yeast and starch syrup based on corn, rice and malt, and it is a traditional liquor with a 45-proof purity. It requires 2.4kg of yeast powder, 0.8kg of taffy liquid and 3.2kg of brewing water based on

---

12) The latest study on restoration of morning soup indicates ways to deal with food ingredients as follows. First of all, the fatty part of ribs is removed, and the ribs are soaked in cold water to get rid of bloodstain. Mushkans are trimmed to be cut off in large chunks. The heads of bean sprouts are taken off. Sea cucumbers soaked in water are trimmed before being cut off. Clay on ear shells is removed through the use of water, and internal organs are trimmed, and the skin is taken off. Cabbage heart is trimmed before being cut off length wise. As for how to make soup, ribs are rinsed in boiling water before being boiled on low heat for 4 to 5 hours. If the meat becomes soft enough, bean paste stew and vegetables are mixed with sauce to be boiled based on seasoning. If taste is soaked, remaining ingredients are added to be boiled, and then the finished soup is served.



8kg of milled rice. Before distillation, mountain fortress Soju is a refined rice wine, and it becomes colorless and transparent after going through distillation. It tastes smooth, simple and aromatic and does not give hangovers. It can be stored in sealed containers for a long time, and it is ripened for 4 to 5 months after distillation before being put in container for sale.

## 8) Pavilions

According to records on pavilions in Namhansanseong, they numbered 18 in the past, but only six still remain: Okcheonjeong, Songamjeong, Gwaneojeong, Yeongweoljeong, Yeongc-hunjeong and Iwijeong.<sup>13)</sup> Pavilions were used not only for the purpose of entertainment and recreation but they were also used as a local reception center or a meeting hall depending on the location, structural types and functions.

### (1) Okcheonjeong

Okcheonjeong is a pavilion built on a valley rock to the rear of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. Based on the inscription “Okcheonjeong Sejeongchukjak,” Okcheonjeong is assumed to have been established along with Yuchasan Pavilion. In 1817, Sim Sang-gyu, chief commander of Sueocheong, built the local governor’s office on the left side of the palace reflecting on the second Manchu Invasion and named it Yuchasan Pavilion.

### (2) Songamjeong

Only a milestone of Songamjeong still remains at a site at the an address of San 8-1, Sanseong-ri. King Jeongjo who happened to see a pine tree around Songamjeong in Jupilam Rock gave it a government post and had it decorated with a jade beading and named it Daebusong. A story about a Korean gisaeng (a female consort) Hwang Jin-hee has been passed down orally, and it is said that one can almost hear someone sing or wail in a bright moonlit night.

### (3) Gwaneojeong

Gwaneojeong was placed on at the center of Jisudang Pond. It was constructed by Yusu Kim Jae-cheon in 1804, and a small boat was used to reach between Gwaneojeong and Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion. A milestone still remains at the site with an address of 124-1, Sanseong-ri. The name Gwaneojeong, meaning a pavilion to observe the fish, originated from an ancient event in which Zhuge Liang from China’s Shu Kingdom defeated Cao Cao’s 100,000 soldiers whilst quietly observing fishes in a pond.

---

13) There remain records on Wandae Pavilion, Woohi Pavilion and Gusong Pavilion. Wandae Pavilion was built by Yi Man-su who was appointed to Gwangju Yusu in the 5<sup>th</sup> year of King Sunjo, and it was located at the foot of a mountain in the northern fence of the Lower Palace. Wandae means unbuckling a belt. Woohi Pavilion is placed right below it. It was built by Gwangju Yusu in the 13<sup>th</sup> year of King Sunjo. It is believed to have been used as the site of an archery field, and Woohi means that a pleasure was doubled as it rained during a long spell of dry weather at a time of constructing a pavilion. Gusong Pavilion is the site of an old pavilion of Joseon Dynasty located in the back of the site of Hanheungsa inside the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork. During Byeong-jahoran, each and every tree in the fortress was cut down to result in a bare mountain. At that time, nine pine trees remained. Watching them, King Injo gave an order to install a platform at the bottom of the trees to name it Gusong Pavilion.

#### (4) Yeongchunjeong

Yeongchunjeong is also known as Octagonal Pavilion and is located at Cheonjubong Peak on the right side of Sueojangdae. It was originally placed below the South Gate before being relocated and reconstructed. One can observe Seoul and Gyeonggi-do at a glance from the pavilion.

#### (5) Yeongweoljeong

Yeongweoljeong was a place where one could sit on a bright moonlit night to appreciate the classical grace and dignity of the structure. It is located 200m from a street corner leading up to Sueojangdae along a pine tree forest path from the Emergency Palace. It is also placed 100m ahead of a street corner leading to Sungryeoljeon Shrine. Weongok Kim Gi-seung wrote the wooden nameplate.

#### (6) Iwijeong

Iwijeong was restored to the rear of the present local governor's office. This pavilion was built in 1817 for Gwangju Yusu Sim Sang-gyu for shooting arrows (Fig. 2-117). Jungjeong Namhanji, Revised Records of Namhansanseong, contains records on 'Iwi-jeonggi' that was created at the time of construction along with a rubbing of an inscription. The verses of the inscription were authored by Sim Sang-gyu and written down by

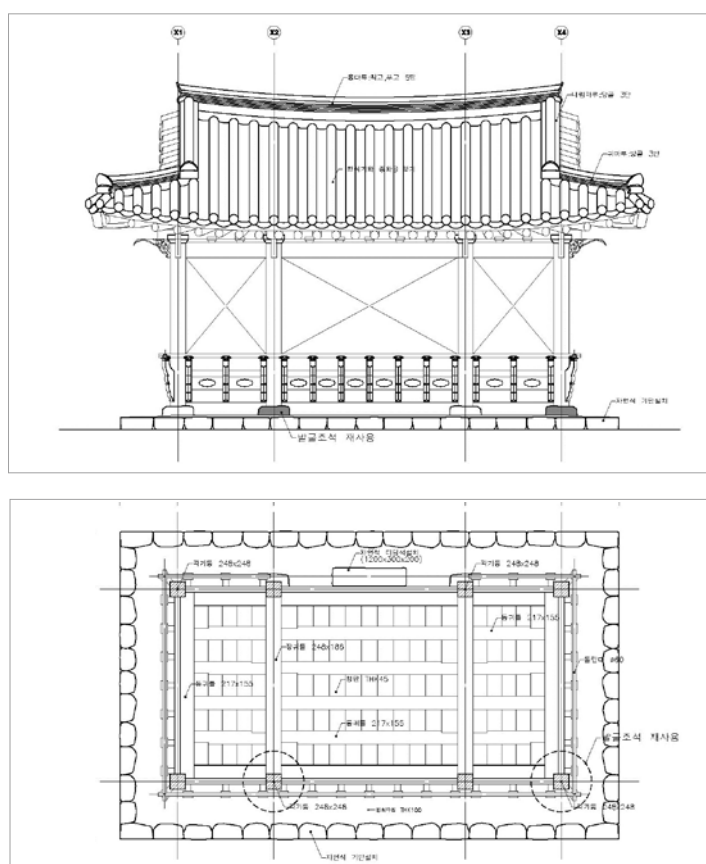


Fig. 2-117. Drawing for Iwijeong Pavilion

Chusa Kim Jeong-hee, the Korea's most noted calligrapher. 'Iwi' literally means that one can conquer the whole world with benevolence, righteousness, loyalty and courage instead of a bow and arrow.

## 9) Steles

### (1) South Outwork Military Official Stele

South Outwork Military Official Stele is placed in front of an arch gate of the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork, which is assumed to have been established in 1638 (Fig. 2-118). It was discovered while examining the surface of the ground in 1986. It is 117cm in width, 67cm in length and 55cm in thickness and there are 105 engraved letters. As the inscription contains important records including the name and position of a supervisor of the construction, construction workers and other related information, it helps to figure out the construction management system and mobilization labor forces of the time (Fig. 2-119).<sup>14)</sup>



Fig. 2-118. South Outwork Military Official Stele

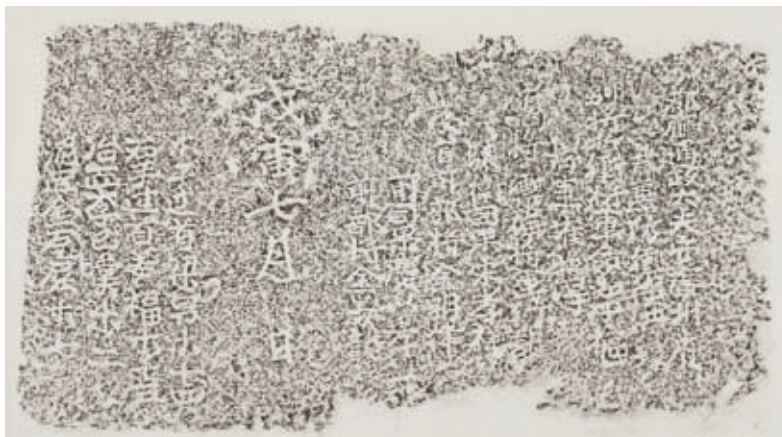


Fig. 2-119. Rubbing of South Outwork Military Official Stele

14) At that time, construction supervisors included Tongjeong Daebu Sugwangjubu Buyun-cum-Gyeombangeosa Hong Jeon (1606~1665), Cheomji Jungchubusa Choi Man-deuk, Haengyong Yangwi Sagwa Song Hyo-sang and Jeonbujang Kim Myeong-yul, Jeonsagwa Gyeong I-hyo and Jeon Bujang Kim Ui-yong. As for mobilized master craftsmen, carpenters numbered 74, masons numbered 13, metal workers numbered 2 persons and village foremen numbered 7.



## (2) Bongam Sinseong Byeongin Inscription

This is an inscription engraved on a rock in the northeast of Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-120). Only 49 characters are still legible due to prolonged weathering, and the letterform is in the square style of Chinese handwriting (Fig. 2-121). The inscription indicates that the project of construction was conducted from April 1 to May 9, 1686. According to the inscription, the project was conducted under the supervision of Yun Ji-seon (1627 to 1704), who was the Chief Commander of Sueocheong. According to related records including the Records of Bibyeonsa, soldiers with army corps headquarters called Sueocheong secured 1,000 seoks of rice before construction. In 1693, a casemated embrasure for gun-firing was installed to counter gunfire attacks mounted by soldiers from the Qing Dynasty.



Fig. 2-120. Bongam Sinseong Byeongin Inscription



Fig. 2-121. Rubbing of Bongam Sinseong Byeongin Inscription

### (3) Byeongam Namseong Sinsu Stele

Byeongam Namseong Sinsu Steles are engraved on two rocks 200 meters away from the south of the West Gate at an altitude of 462m (Fig. 2-122). A famous inscription related to construction of Namhansanseong is written on the center of the rock more projected than the other. According to the stele, Namhansanseong was extensively repaired under the supervision of Chief Commander of Sueocheong Seo Myeong-eung for 50 days from June 18, 1779. According to the inscription (Fig. 2-123), 10,000 nyangs (former Korean currency) and 900 seoks of rice were invested to expand and reconstruct the mountain fortress, and the names of 18 section supervisors who took charge of managing and repairing 18 sections under the leadership of Gwangju Buyun Yi Myeong-jung were indicated on the inscription. The inscription was authored by Seo Myeong-eung, the Chief Commander of Sueocheong at that time, and engraved by Gwangju Buyun Yi Myeong-jung (1712 to 1789).

### (4) Steles for the Association of Forest Protection (Geumlim Johap Steles)

Geumlim Johap Steles are installed in the colony of pine trees close to the Emergency Palace (Fig. 2-124). 303 residents voluntarily planted pine trees during the Japanese colonial era and organized the Geumlim Johap (Association for Forest Protection) to protect the forest. Geumlim Johap Steles prove that the Association for Forest Protection was organized to protect the forests including pine trees in Namhansanseong. The steles were established by 37 members of the association in 1934 in order to commemorate the virtues of Seok Dong-gyun, the head of the association, and Yi Young-rae.<sup>15)</sup>

### (5) Steles commemorating Virtuous Women

The representative steles that commemorate virtuous women found in Namhansanseong were to commemorate filial duty and chastity of Yi Jae-pung's wife and Kim Gwang-tae's wife. The stele for Yi Jae-pung's wife from the Wolseong Kim branch was erected to remember her filial duty and chastity. The stele is currently worn-out and much weathered impossible to figure out the details. The stele for Kim Gwang-tae's wife was established to commemorate her devotion in her parents-in-law. When her husband died of a disease, she committed suicide to follow after him. After her death, village people erected the stele to remember her virtue in February 1815.

### (6) Group of Steles in the South Gate

There are 39 steles that were installed in Namhansanseong during the 18<sup>th</sup> century to the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Of them, 19 steles originally placed here and 11 steles relocated due to the restoration project of the Emergency Palace are gathered together (Fig. 2-125). Commemorative steles to remember beneficent administration and good deeds on the part of officials in Namhansanseong can be enumerated as follows in the order of the year of installation: Stele for Park Tae-soon (1705), Stele for Yi Je-cheong (1705), Stele for Kim

---

15) According to contents of epitaphs for Dong-gyun Seok and Young-rae Lee, they were established together.



Fig. 2-122. Byeongam Namseong Sinsu Stele



Fig. 2-123. Rubbing of Byeongam Namseong Sinsu Stele



Fig. 2-124. Geumlim Johap Steles





Fig. 2-125. Group of Steles in the South Gate

Su-heung (1705), Stele for Jeong Si-seon (1707), Stele for Yun Sun (1735), Stele for Jeong Min-si (1784), Stele for Yi Jo-weon (1816), Stele for Sim Sang-gyu (1818), Stele for Yi Ji-yeon (1829), Stele for Kim I-jae (1835), Stele for Jeong Gi-seon (1836), Stele for Park Gi-su (1837), Stele for Seo Hi-sun (1840), Stele for Kim Gyo-geun (1841), Stele for Hong Hak-yeon (1850), Stele for Jo Du-sun (1851), Stele for Kim Hak-seong (1851), Stele for Park Hoe (1860), Stele for Kim Yeong-geun (1861), Stele for Nam Byeong-cheol (1863), Stele for Heungseon Daewongun (Yi Ha-eung) (1864), Stele for Kim Byeong-ik (1867), Stele for Min Chi-gu (1868), Stele for Jo Seok-woo (1875), Stele for Yi Jae-weon (1882), Stele for Jo Gyeong-ho (1884), Stele for Nam Jeong-sun (1885), Stele for Min Yeong-mok (1885), Stele for Kim Yun-sik (1888), Stele for Min So-young (1891), Stele for Hong Tae-yun (1905), Stele for Yi Yong-sik (1932) and Stele for Gang Weon-dal (1932). Most of them served as the head of Gwangju Yusu and Chief Commander of Sueocheong, and it is unique in that some steles belong to people of great eminence such as Kim Yun-sik and Heungseon Daewongun, the father of King Gojong.

### (7) Stele for Seo Heun-nam

A tombstone on which ‘Gau-i-dae-bu-dong-ji-jung-chu-bu-sa-seo-gong-ji-myo (嘉義大夫同知中樞府事)’ is engraved is erected in the northwest of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion. It is Seo Heun-nam’s tombstone, and it was relocated here along with his grave located in Byeongpungsan Mountain in Changgok-dong, Seongnam City. Seo Heun-nam, a slave, distinguished himself at a battle during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea to be promoted to an official, and his contribution is recorded in *Jungjeong Namhanji*, the Revised Records of Namhansanseong.

According to the record, Seo Heun-nam was originally a slave, and he was a free-spirited and gifted person who was good at placing roof tiles or hammering horseshoes. When the mountain fortress was surrounded by the enemy during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea, he broke through the siege to deliver the King’s message to other provinces. He went out of the fortress several times to deliver the King’s order and spy on the enemy. As the war ended, he was highly recognized for his great achievements during the war and promoted to Tongjeong Daebu (a high-ranking government official).

## 10) Inscriptions

### (1) Inscription on the Rocks of the West Commanding Post

The inscription is engraved on a rock placed on the corner of a fence in the southeast of Sueojangdae. “Sueoseodae” is engraved on it (Fig. 2-126). In the past, West Commanding Post was called ‘Sueoseodae,’ and it was later renamed ‘Sueojangdae.’ Chief Commander of Sueocheong originally worked at army corps headquarters called Sueocheong in peacetime, but he commanded at Sueojangdae in emergencies.

### (2) Okcheonjeong Inscriptions

Okcheonjeong Inscriptions are clustered in four places near the site of Okcheonjeong in the northern valley of the Emergency Palace. The inscriptions can be found on both sides of the valley, and verses from the late Joseon Dynasty and “Okcheonjeong” are engraved (Fig. 2-127).



Fig. 2-126. Inscription on the Rocks of the West Commanding Post



Fig. 2-127. Okcheonjeong Inscriptions

### (3) Banseok Inscription

Banseok Inscription is located inside the fence in the west of the Emergency Palace. Characters are engraved on the surface of an unprocessed rock that is 1m in height (Fig. 2-128). Banseok is engraved characters on a rock in the rear of the upper palace with meaning to defend the Royal Ancestral Shrine (Jongmyo) and the Royal Court (Sajik) during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea.

### (4) Jupilam Rock

Jupilam Rock is placed 236m down from the East Gate in the southeast along a small stream next to a road, and it is 250cm in height and 500cm in width. “Gihaejupil (己亥駐蹕)” is written on the west side of the rock and “Namuamitahbul (Buddhist chant)” on the south side of the rock in Chinese characters. “Gihaejupil” originates from an incident where Gwangju Yusu Kim Jong-su engraved the inscription in order to commemorate King Jeongjo who took a rest here on his way to the royal tomb of King Hyojong in 1779. Jupil refers to the King stopping his carriage to take a rest (Fig. 2-129).



Fig. 2-128. Banseok Inscription



Fig. 2-129. Gihaejupil



## 11) Vegetation of Namhansanseong

### (1) Colony of Pine Trees

Large pine trees grow in the upper area of the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. These pine trees are 80~100 years old and are the symbol of Namhansanseong. They were voluntarily planted and managed by residents of fortress villages (Fig. 2-130). The old pine tree forest in Namhansanseong is cited as the only colony of pine trees in Seoul and Gyeonggi-do. For this, a stele to prohibit people from logging trees was erected in 1934 to commemorate the organization of the Association for Forest Protection by the village people who numbered 303.

As of May 2011, pine trees grow in an area covering 549,014m<sup>2</sup>, and it accounts for 20.9% of the entire forestry in Namhansanseong. Areas with a mixture of pine trees, nut pine trees, Mongolian oaks, oriental oaks and hornbeams account for 3.6%, and pine trees are considered to form the largest vegetable group in Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-131).



Fig. 2-130. Colony of Pine Trees



1. Pinus densiflora forest
2. Pinus densiflora-Pinus koriensis forest
3. Pinus densiflora-Quercus mongolica forest
4. Pinus densiflora-Quercus variabilis forest
5. Pinus densiflora-Carpinus laxiflora forest
6. Quercus mongolica forest
7. Quercus mongolica -Pinus koriensis forest
8. Quercus mongolica-Pinus koriensis forest
9. Quercus mongolica-Quercus variabilis forest
10. Quercus mongolica-Carpinus laxiflora forest
11. Quercus serrata forest
12. Quercus serrata-Pinus densiflora forest
13. Quercus serrata-Quercus variabilis forest
14. Quercus variabilis forest
15. Prunus padus forest
16. Acer mono-Pinus densiflora forest
17. Mixed deciduous broad-leaved tree forest
18. Zelkova serrata forest
19. Carpinus laxiflora forest

20. Carpinus laxiflora -Quercus mongolica forest
21. Salix koreensis forest
22. False acacia forest
23. False acacia-Alnus sibirica forest
24. Robinia pseudoacacia-Castanea crenata var dulcis forest
25. Robinia pseudoacacia-Acer mono forest
26. Alnus sibirica forest
27. Alnus sibirica-Pinus densiflora forest
28. Alnus sibirica-Castanea crenata var dulcis forest
29. Castanea crenata var dulcis forest
30. Castanea crenata var dulcis-Alnus sibirica forest
31. Castanea crenata var dulcis-Pinus koriensis forest
32. Castanea crenata var dulcis-Quercus acutissima forest
33. Pinus koriensis forest
34. Pinus koriensis-Fraxinus rhynchophylla forest
35. Abies holophylla forest
36. Grassland
37. Water
38. Bare land
39. Landscape of plant cultivation area
40. Turf area
41. Dry field
42. Urbanized area
43. Road

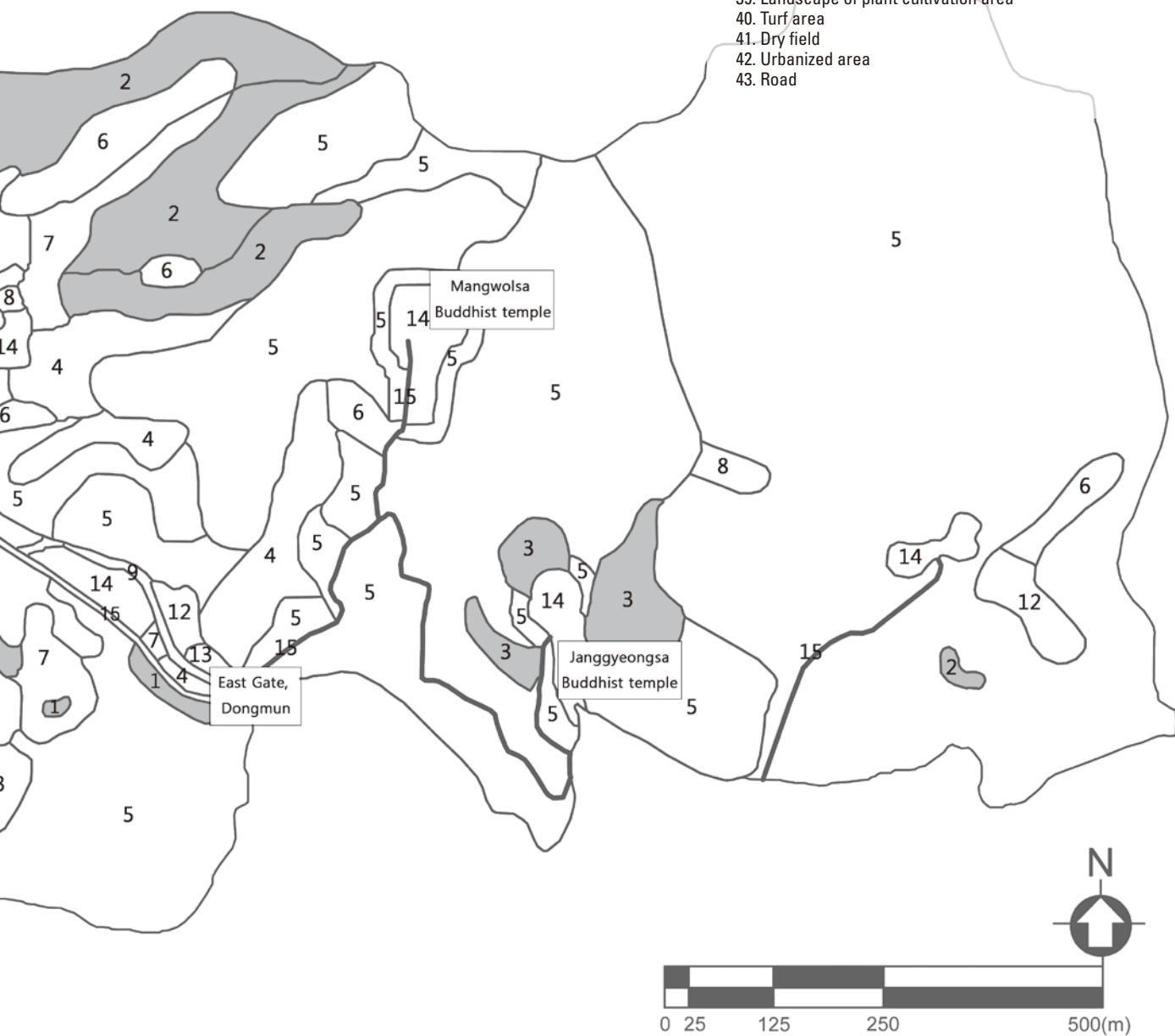


Fig. 2-131. Distribution Map of Vegetation in Namhansanseong  
(Source: Gyeong-jae Lee, 2011, p.67)



## (2) Zelkova in Front of the Pavilion for Command and Military Training

A zelkova in front of Pavilion for Command and Military Training is assumed to be 510 years old, and it is designated as a Protected Tree of Gwangju City, No 14. It is 24m in height and 8.9m in circumference. It is looked after by the head of Sanseong-ri (Fig. 2-132).



Fig. 2-132. Zelkova in Front of Pavilion for Command and Military Training

## 2.b HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT

### 2.b.1 OVERVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF NAMHANSANSEONG

The most obvious characteristic of Namhansanseong lies in its topographical advantage; a spacious flat top called Gorobong, with a low center and high sides over 400m above sea level, as well as being a high mountain over flat lands to easily observe around. Due to such a topographical advantage, Namhansanseong served as a commanding post since the Unified Silla era in the 7<sup>th</sup> century. Unified Silla constructed Jujangseong fortress where Namhansanseong sits today, to raise men and to stock supplies when it was carrying out the war against the Tang Dynasty in the 7<sup>th</sup> century. In the 13<sup>th</sup> century during Goryeo Dynasty, Namhansanseong was a stronghold against the Mongol Invasion. Since the 17<sup>th</sup> century, Namhansanseong, near the capital city of Seoul, evolved greatly in its size as a mountain fortress, serving as an emergency capital for the King of Joseon to take refuge in emergencies. Consequently, it became a super-sized mountain fortress, the likeness of which is rarely found anywhere else in the world.

Furthermore, Namhansanseong had been systematically managed and operated for over 300 years since its construction in 1624. Specifically, it was the historical battlefield of the second Manchu Invasion to acquire hegemony in East Asia during the Ming-Qing dynasty transition in 1636. It was the spiritual symbol of the Joseon dynasty for sovereignty, as well as a place for military security until the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The rich history of Namhansanseong shows the exchange of Buddhist, Confucian, folk religion and Christian values from the time the fortress was constructed to the present day.

The 17<sup>th</sup> century mountain fortress Namhansanseong was constructed as a planned city both to serve as an emergency capital city during wartimes and an administrative center in normal times. Common traditional villages are typically located on flat lands adjacent to mountain fortress built for shelter in emergencies. Namhansanseong was a self-sufficient defensive fortress where the local administrative town was placed within the fortress together with the Emergency Palace. Thus, it performed various functions such as defense, administration, business and royal ancestral rites. Unlike those seen in Europe and Japan that were intended to defend only the ruling class, Namhansanseong was a defensive structure within which both the ruling class and the commoners alike could take shelter.

Since the 17<sup>th</sup> century, Namhansanseong has been dominantly inhabited with over 4,000 in population and has been managed and preserved by the residents for generations. Most fortress towns in Korea underwent severe deformation and change from the Japanese colonial times and the period going through the process of industrialization and urbanization, resulting in losing their original layout and forms, but Namhansanseong retained its original layout because the Japanese colonial government relocated the administrative functions and demolished its military functions in the earlier stage of colonization, leaving it as an isolated mountain village thereafter.

The characteristics of Namhansanseong have changed a lot throughout the course of history. The fortress served as a military and administrative center with the Emergency Palace

and administrative office from 1627 to 1917. It was the center of the civil resistance movement (Uibyeong) centering on Buddhist monk soldiers temples (Seungyeong) when the Joseon Dynasty fell and the Japanese colonial period was approaching in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. However, the fortress experienced demolition and the temples were forced into closure by the Japanese in 1907. The fortress lost its function as the town center due to the relocation of the Gwangju County Office in 1917, resulting in a downgrade to a remote mountain village. Then, the fortress suffered population loss and material loss during the Korean War. Nowadays Namhansanseong has become a tourist attraction point in the vicinity of Seoul, after undergoing large-scale wall restorations and being designated as a provincial park since the 1970s. It has seen a dramatic increase in the number of restaurants and various visitor facilities since the 1980s. The Emergency Palace and the Royal Ancestral Shrine within the fortress have been actively restored based on various studies on Namhansanseong since the 1990s, and it was enlisted on the World Heritage tentative list in 2010.

## 2.b.2 HISTORY OF NAMHANSANSEONG IN UNIFIED SILLA AND GORYEO DYNASTY (PRIOR TO THE 6<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY TO THE 14<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY)

The Namhansanseong area has been called Gwangju since the ancient times and it has a long history in its origin. However, the official record of Namhansanseong fortress appeared from Unified Silla in 672.

- In 6 BC (the 13<sup>th</sup> year of King Onjo of Baekje Kingdom), Onjo erected a wooden wall below Hansan and moved residents of Wiryesong Fortress there. He constructed a royal palace to live, and relocated the capital to the place which he named Namhansanseong.
- In 482 AD (the 4<sup>th</sup> year of King Seong of Baekje Kingdom), Malgal (a Tungusic people in ancient Manchuria) attacked Namhansanseong.
- In 483 AD (the 5<sup>th</sup> year of King Dongseong of Baekje Kingdom), the king visited Namhansanseong to encourage the army and the people.
- In 672 AD (the 12<sup>th</sup> year of King Munmu of Silla Kingdom), Munmu constructed Jujangseong fortress (4,360 steps) east of Hanju.

Historical literature before the 7<sup>th</sup> century such as Samguksagi (The History of the Three Kingdoms) and Goryeosa (The History of Goryeo Dynasty) records that King Geunchogo transferred the capital to southern Pyeongyang (Nampyeongyang) in 371 and Goguryeo took Baekje's Hanseong fortress and occupied the area from the Jukryeong pass south of the Hangang River to the Namyang bay, whereby expanding its territory in accordance with its southward advance policy in 475. Baekje and Silla formed an alliance to re-occupy the Hangang River area in 551, but Silla took the lower Hangang River from Baekje and built Sinju town there, and Namhansanseong belonged to this town.

Silla allied with China's Tang Dynasty to conquer Baekje and Goguryeo in 670 when the name of the town was changed to Namhansanju from Sinju. Hansanju had Jujangseong fortress (the current Namhansanseong) with a circumference of 8km built by Silla in 672. According to



Sillabongi (Official Historical Records of Silla) in Samguksagi, this construction of Jujangseong fortress took place while Silla was waging a war against China's Tang Dynasty after the fall of Baekje and Goguryeo. As Tang Dynasty established military governments, such as Ungjin Dodokbu and Andong Doho-bu in the former territories of Baekje and Goguryeo respectively, Silla fought against Tang to recover these land and supported Goguryeo's restoration movement from 670. Jujangseong, the current Namhansanseong, served as a military base to curb Tang's attacks and to conduct counterattacks while accommodating large forces and war supplies. After building the Jujangseong fortress, Silla won the Silla-Tang war and recovered the territory south of the Daedonggang River.

The various roof tiles and stonework excavated from the site of the Emergency Palace in Namhansanseong traces back to the Unified Silla period and most visibly walls support the record that the origin of Namhansanseong is Jujangseong. Namhansanseong is the only mountain fortress with a circumference of over 8km in the Hangang River area. An excavated large building site appearing to be part of a military facility of Silla was found at the lower part of the Emergency Palace in 2007.

In addition, a wall section built in Silla Dynasty was found at 4m deep underground during an excavation survey between the North Gate and the East Commanding Post of Namhansanseong in 2005. A heap of stones were filed up high at both the inside and outside of the walls in a trapezoidal shape, filling rammed earth between them. In particular, the corn shaped granitic bricks that are 30cm wide and 20cm thick with four roundly cut corners in front and coned shape at the rear were used for Jujangseong. These stones were reused in the construction of Namhansanseong during the Joseon Dynasty. It is quite certain that different fortification techniques were utilized on the basis of the layer of Jujangseong fortress to construct Namhansanseong during Joseon Dynasty.

The whole area of Namhansanseong has been called Gwangju since 940 AD and there is a record that Gwangju-Mok (an administrative unit) was established in 983 AD. The stele inscription of Yi Se-hwa, who served as the governor of Gwangju during Goryeo Dynasty, tells that he defeated the Mongol army at the Gwangju fortress in 1232. The Gwangju fortress here would be equivalent to Namhansanseong, the fact which is supported by the roof tiles, building sites and relics from the Goryeo period found everywhere in the fortress (Fig. 2-133). In addition, a dugout building site with an L-shaped ondol system (Korean floor heating system) from Goryeo Dynasty was found in three places, including walls to the west and south of the Emergency Palace, during an excavation survey of the Emergency Palace area (Fig. 2-134). These findings indicate that Namhansanseong had been used over the period from Unified Silla to Goryeo Dynasty and underwent several reconstructions.



Fig. 2-133. Building Site in Goryeo Dynasty



Fig. 2-134. Korean floor Heating System Remains of Building Site in Goryeo Dynasty

## 2.b.3 HISTORY OF NAMHANSANSEONG DURING 15<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY ~ 19<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY

### 2.b.3.1 MILITARY SIGNIFICANCE OF NAMHANSANSEONG

Namhansanseong was called Iljangseong in the first half of the Joseon Dynasty. Its military significance had already been recognized even before the reconstruction done by King Injo, but full scale reconstruction was not implemented due to economic reasons. The name Namhansanseong appears for the first time in ‘The Annals of the Joseon Dynasty’ when capital area defense strategies were discussed during the Japanese Invasion of Korea from 1592.

‘The Annals of the Joseon Dynasty’ record that there was an intensive discussion of Namhansanseong fortification during King Seonjo. Namhansanseong carried strategic advantages of being a major transportation and strategic location with terrain too steep to besiege, with abundant water and a large space to accommodate a large number of soldiers, thereby offering assurance for protecting the king and the capital from foreign invasions. However, the problem was that the rugged terrain required tremendous public service and labor for reconstruction.

Records of the 15<sup>th</sup> century in the ‘Geography section of the Annals of King Sejong’, tells, “Iljangseong is located to the south of Juchi (district center). The fortress is 3,993 steps in circumference and has a military supply depot and a well that doesn’t dry up even in drought. It also has rice paddies and dry fields reaching 124 gyeol (a Korean unit of measurement for wet and dry fields) all within the confines.”

In 1593, Yu Seong-ryong insisted that Namhansanseong in Gwangju was a strategic point together with Dokseong in Suwon and Geumjisan Mountain in Geumcheon, and if they were successfully defended, Honam, the southern part of the peninsula, would be safe.

In 1596, Yu Seong-ryong insisted that if a stone fortress was built between Yongin and Yangji to establish a defense line in connection with Namhansanseong, Seoul would be safe.

There were opinions that official certificate tags and identification papers should be given to Samyeong Yu Jeong (famous Buddhist monk) who stayed at Namhansanseong to raise provisions for the monk army.

Yu Seong-ryong recommended again that people should be allowed to stay and farm within the fortress to defend Namhansanseong and Yu Jeong should be appointed as a Buddhist monk general.

In February 1597, there was an evaluation report saying that “Namhansanseong has surroundings too rugged and steep to be quickly besieged, with one exception of its slightly flat southern part. All directions are rocky and not easy to attack. It was the capital city of Baekje Kingdom founded by King Onjo, where people lived from ancient times. Two thirds of the stone fortress has collapsed. The curved wall was located to the south and the fortress had a stream, six wells and some paddy fields inside. Although east and south gates and water drainage system were repaired, a large-scale fortification has not been implemented.”

In 1603, the king ordered to investigate the terrain and structure of the fortress. “I heard earlier that the terrain of Namhansanseong is the best in Korea. Gwangju is a strategic point on the road to the south, and if we build a fortress here and train soldiers for defense like Dokseong fortress in Suwon, the security of Seoul will be guaranteed and local control will be easier. Even though I am not aware of the terrain out there specifically, I hope to recruit talented people for the fortification.”

Bibyeonsa (The Office of Border Defense) advised, “The terrain of the fortress is good and surrounded by mountains. The fortress has high peaks to the northwest and is open to the east and west with brooks and rice fields, and the terrain is steep and deep and cannot be seen from the outside. This is why Baekje Kingdom took this place as its capital. If we build a fortress here and train soldiers, it will be a good measure to defend the fortress in the long term. All other adjacent towns are suffering from lack of labor to recruit due to damage from the war, and fortresses in those areas are too large in size and we cannot even conceive the idea of reconstruction. All we can do is select competent inspectors to take charge of the project, recruit monks to build grain storage warehouses, and employ workers to be exempted from compulsory labor, so they can live at ease. Then, we should wait for an opportunity to restore national power, and to construct the fortress as assisted by the army.”

Yi Gi-bin reported that Namhansanseong had advantages as a natural fortification, with rich water resources, and non-exposure to the outside. He also reported that Namhansanseong was excellent in terrain, but its surroundings were large and steep requiring a lot of personnel and effort. The section from the North Gate to Water Drainage Gate nearby East Gate and to South Gate was very steep and rugged, having spots to install casemated embrasure for gun-firing. But the section between the Water Drainage Gate and the South Gate was low terrain, requiring the construction of high walls, deep moats and the installation of many shooting holes.

Bibyeonsa (the Office of Border Defense) advised that it would be better to attract people to do farming in the smaller Jukjusanseong mountain fortress first, which was located on the major transportation node and had large fertile land, and then build Namhansanseong. It was because Namhansanseong had a large size of around 11km in circumference with around 2.7km for each side requiring a lot of labor for fortification and tens of thousands of men for defense.

In 1621, the 13<sup>th</sup> year of King Gwanghaegun, a small-scale fortress repair work was implemented. During King Gwanghaegun, regional quota system was discussed to allocate troops from Yeongnam and Honam provinces to defend Ganghwa Island, ones from Chungcheong province to defend Namhansanseong, and ones from Gyeonggi and Gangwon provinces to defend Paju mountain fortress.

### 2.b.3.2 CONSTRUCTION OF NAMHANSANSEONG AND WAR AGAINST THE QING DYNASTY IN THE 17<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY

Namhansanseong was fully constructed during 1624 to 1626. It was because the King desperately needed a shelter near the capital city of Seoul when he had to flee to Gongju far south to the capital city due to the Rebellion of Yi Gwal. The full-scale fortification started in July 1624



as Yi Seo was appointed to be in charge of the fortress construction. Yi Seo used the monk army under the command of the Buddhist general Byeokam Gakseong, resolving difficult problems such as labor and military provisions. The fortress construction was completed in 1626 taking a total of two years and four months.

Namhansanseong was rebuilt along the terrain of its surroundings to formulate the extra-large mountain fortress measuring 9km (6,297 steps) in length. It had 1,897 parapets, 3 outworks, 4 gates and 16 secret gates together with 80 wells and 45 springs. It also had Emergency Palace with 73 half kans (Korean unit for measuring size of building) for the upper palace and 154 kans for the lower palace where the King could reside in emergencies. Most of the workers to build the fortress were from the monk army. In 1626, Sueocheong, army corps headquarter in charge of military affairs, was organized for defense of Namhansanseong and for military affairs in Gwangju army camp. When reconstruction work was completed, people attraction policy (Momin policy) was implemented as part of an incentive scheme called the “exemption from compulsory labor”. Thus, large numbers of people nearby areas were relocated to the fortress who desired to be exempted from compulsory labor. As a result, a thousand households resided in the fortress in the late 17th century. As population was increased, arable land reached its limit to accommodate population, resulting in the shortage of food. Consequently, the people attraction policy was abolished on July 13, 1691 (Table 2-12).

The importance of Namhansanseong fortification was greatly emphasized whilst undergoing war (Table 2-13). Manchu Qing exerted political pressure upon Joseon Dynasty with unreasonable demands in both asking prince hostage and reparations after the first Manchu Invasion of Korea in 1627 (Jeongmyohoran). Joseon Dynasty refused to take those demands from Manchu Qing. Thereafter, King Taizong of Qing Dynasty invaded Korea across the Apnokgang River (Yalu River) on December 2, 1636, mobilizing a 120,000 troops. King Taizong had just renamed his dynasty as Qing just before the invasion. The Qing army passed Anju on 13<sup>th</sup> December and Gaeseong on the 14<sup>th</sup> day, utilizing their fast moving armed cavalier forces. The crown prince and royal family of Joseon Dynasty took refuge to Ganghwa Island, with the King intending to follow. However, as the enemy forces closed off the road to Ganghwa Island, King Injo had to take refuge into Namhansanseong. At that time, 13,000 Korean defensive troops were stationed in the fortress. King Injo ordered the nationwide raise of military forces against the Qing army, and asked the Ming Dynasty to dispatch support troops. However, the fortress had not stored enough food provisions; there were only approximately 14,300 seom (1 seom is equivalent to 180 liters) of grain and 90 seom of salt, which was roughly 50 days’ worth of supplies.

On December 16, 1636, the Qing army reached Namhansanseong without significant resistance and encamped around Tancheon Stream under the fortress, besieging the fortress. The Korean army fought a few minor battles and made several skirmishes against the enemy. They were fighting against severe winter coldness and food shortages rather than the enemy. As rescue forces from Gyeongsang and Chungcheong provinces were badly defeated in the Ssangryeong battle on January 3, 1637, and the dispatch of relieving forces from the Ming Dynasty failed, the Korean King and his defensive army were isolated in Namhansanseong (Fig. 2-135).

In this situation, a peace talk started, but Ganghwa Island fell into the hands of the Qing army on January 22, 1637. Two hundreds people, including the crown prince and high rank officials, were captured by the Qing army. As the Qing army launched an all-out attack on Namhansanseong

**Table 2-12. Main events occurring from the building of Namhansanseong in the 17<sup>th</sup> century**

Year	Event
March 5, 1624	Discussion about military provisions and offerings of hemp cloth for fortress construction of Namhansanseong
March 9, 1624	Yi Seo reported the number of warhorses and the terrain of Namhansanseong
March 16, 1624	Discussion for construction of Namhansanseong
March 22, 1624	Yi Gwi proposed to build Namhansanseong, and King ordered Yi Seo, the commander of Gyeonggido military camp, to rebuild Namhansanseong along the old trace
September 1624	Reconstruction work of Namhansanseong started
October 16, 1624	Participation of monks in building Namhansanseong was discussed
November 3, 1624	Guest house (Inhwagwan) was built under the leadership of high-ranking official Yu Rim
1624	Namhansanseong was built by the monk army under the monk commander of Byeokam Gakseong
1624	Byeokam Gakseong founded Hanheungsa and Gukcheongsa temples.
June 23, 1625	King ordered to build an emergency palace in Namhansanseong
July 4, 1625	Jang Man, a high-ranking official dispatched to perform military and civil administration by order of King, reported the construction of Namhansanseong
August 16, 1625	Yi Seo was appointed for dual duty to take charge of the military affairs of Namhansanseong
1625	Seo Myeong-eung, Commander-in-chief of Sueocheong, recommended reconstructing and repairing Namhansanseong
June 20, 1626	Bibyeonsa recommended raising funds for the completion of Namhansanseong
July, 1626	Reconstruction of Namhansanseong was completed with the installation of Sueocheong (army corps headquarter)
Autumn, 1635	Military training was implemented to those men belonging to Namhansanseong from five towns in Gyeonggi province

on January 23, 1637, the number of casualties by cannon firing increased, and part of the fortress walls crumbled under the cannon firing, particularly by Hongipo (big cannon invented in Holland) (Fig. 2-136). When Joseon Dynasty identified the crown prince in captivity on January 26, King Injo decided to surrender to King Taizong of the Qing Dynasty at Samjeondo on January 30, 1637.

The war between Joseon Dynasty of Korea and Qing Dynasty of China in the 17<sup>th</sup> century is important in world history, especially in East Asia (Fig. 2-137). Namhansanseong was a clashing point between the existing East Asian order led by the Ming Dynasty and the new order led by the Qing Dynasty. In Joseon, big disputes occurred between a party advocating war against Qing (Cheokhwapa) and a party advocating peace talk with Qing (Juhwapa) in Joseon. The result of war had a big effect upon international order beyond Joseon. For the Ming Dynasty, the surrender of Joseon Dynasty meant the extinction of their last supporter, while for the Qing Dynasty centering on Shenyang, it signified the green-light for the construction of a new international order in East Asia. In the meantime, the surrender of Joseon Dynasty to Qing had an effect on the Tokugawa Shogun in the Edo period of Japan. The Japanese took this opportunity to be forgiven from their original sin of invading Korea in 1592 and to get more socioeconomic benefits, acting as a friend to Joseon.

On the other hand, the Namhansanseong battle resulted in a Korean Diaspora that never existed in Korean history. Thousands of Koreans were taken to Shenyang, the capital city of Qing, as prisoners of war and their return back home later on caused socioeconomic problems in Joseon. Paradoxically it served as momentum for Joseon Dynasty to experience new western cultures through the Qing Dynasty as well as a chance for Joseon Dynasty to escape from old Ming-centered world view. In short, Namhansanseong in the 17<sup>th</sup> century was not only an international battle field but also a place for power competition of various empires in Asia.

The defeat in the war was an unforgettable disgrace for Joseon Dynasty. The factors including overwhelming military force and a disparity in military skill, insufficient defensive operations, poor war preparation, defeat of reinforcement battalions, provision shortages, and the fall of Ganghwa Island all contributed to the defeat of Joseon army. Juhwapa, a party insisting on peace with the Qing Dynasty, and Cheokhwapa, a party insisting war against Qing, were sharply opposed to each other. Those belonging to the latter were either taken to Qing or lost their status after the war ended. Figures such as O Dal-je, Yun Jip, Hong Ik-han and Kim Sang-heon were taken to Qing and were killed there. Consequently, the spirit of independence to resist the Qing Dynasty was provoked by the invasions. However, Namhansanseong had never fallen during the war. Thus, it continued in its military reinforcement as a shelter for the King after the war, playing a pivotal role in enhancing anti-Qing and national independence spirit against the foreign power.



**Table 2-13. Main events of East Asia in the transition period from Ming to Qing**

Year	Major Incidents
1583	The Manchu army under the command of Nurhaci started to attack neighboring countries.
1592	The Japanese invaded Korea, insisting on opening the way to Ming that they would conquer the Ming Dynasty.
1618	The Later Jin Dynasty (later renamed Qing) declared war against the Ming Dynasty.
1627	The first invasion of Korea by the Later Jin Dynasty.
1636	The Later Jin Dynasty changed its country name to Qing, declaring the establishment of "Empire," and invaded Korea.
1644	Ming Dynasty fell, and Beijing was occupied by Qing Dynasty.

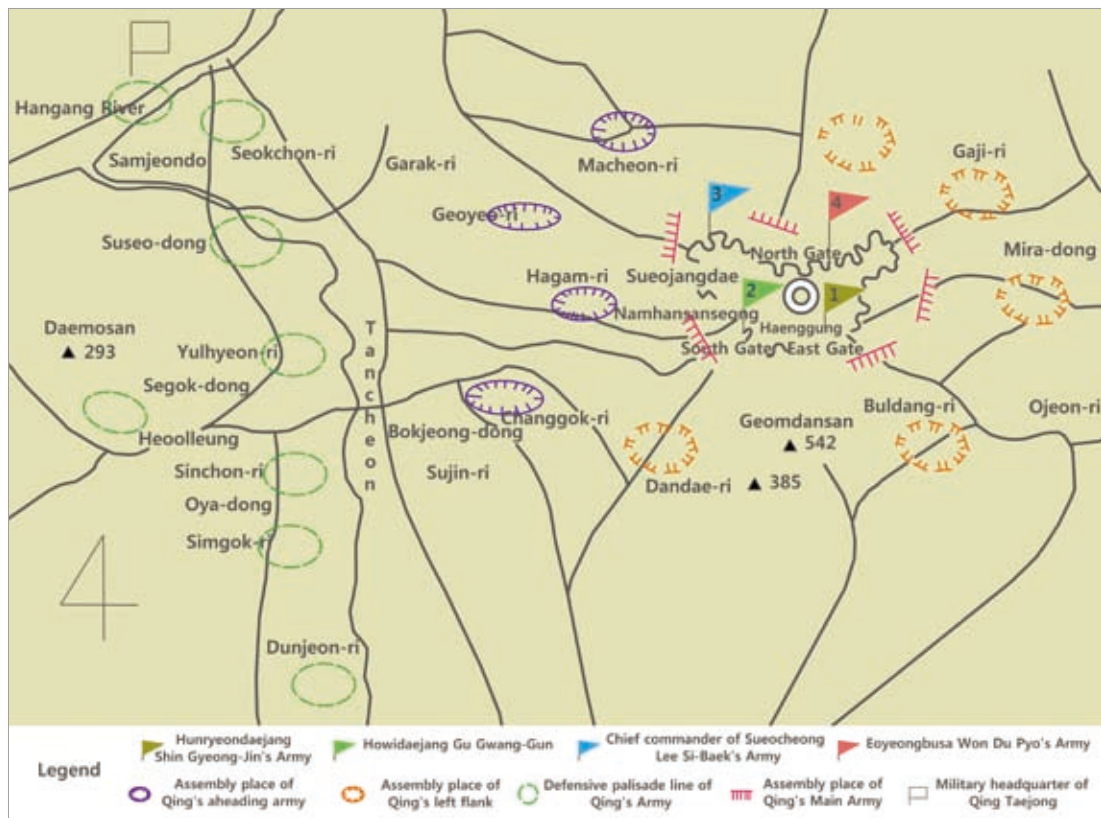


Fig. 2-135. War Situation Chart of Namhansanseong



Fig. 2-136. Hongipo (smoothbore muzzle-loader cannon)



Fig. 2-137. Painting of West Gate Battle in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Manchu Invasion of Korea

## SECOND MANCHU INVASION OF KOREA AND NAMHANSANSEONG

Namhansanseong was a major stage for the Manchu invasion of Korea in 1636 (Byeongjahoran). The war took place during the change of Ming and Qing dynasties in the 17<sup>th</sup> century when the international order in East Asia was changing. As the Ming Dynasty, the hegemonic power in East Asia for over 200 years from the second half of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, declined, and the Later Jin Dynasty (Qing), a rising power, appeared, East Asian countries including Korea, Japan and Mongolia were involved in the process both directly and indirectly. Joseon Dynasty continued to serve the Ming Dynasty in the changing time of Ming and Qing dynasties from 1583 to 1644 under the tributary system. However, Japan challenged the international order led by Ming, although Japan had paid tribute to the Ming Dynasty from 1403. The Qing Dynasty also started to challenge Ming Dynasty from the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The Mongols had different attitudes toward the Ming Dynasty depending on tribes. Thus, Manchu Invasion in 1636 could not help but attract international attention of whether Namhansanseong would be sieged by the Qing army and whether Joseon Dynasty would resist or surrender.

The results of the Namhansanseong battle had effects on Seoul, the capital city of Joseon Dynasty, Ganghwa Island where the royal family took refuge, Gado where the Ming army was stationed, Shenyang, the capital city of the Qing Dynasty, Sanhaegwan, the last defensive base of the Ming Dynasty, and even Beijing, the capital city of the Ming Dynasty. As the Later Jin Dynasty grew enough to threaten Ming and Joseon Dynasties in the 17<sup>th</sup> century before Byeongjahoran took place, the regime of King Gwanghaegun refused the demands of Ming for aids after ‘Simha Battle’, intending to not worsen its relations with the Later Jin Dynasty. This caused King Gwanghaegun to be dethroned, and a new king Injo to be enthroned with the recovery of a pro-Ming policy. In the meantime, Emperor Nurhaci of the Qing Dynasty transferred its capital to Shenyang in 1625, and attacked Yeongwon Fortress. But he was defeated by the Ming army under the command of (Yuan Chonghuan, 袁崇煥), who used cannons called “Hongipo” in 1627, which caused the death of the Emperor himself. After that, Hong Taiji succeeded as Khan, and invaded Korea in 1627. The purpose of the invasion of Korea was to remove Mo Mun-ryong (Mao Wenlong, 毛文龍), general of the Ming army stationed in Gado and Cheolsan in Korea, and to secure commodities trade routes, threatening Joseon Dynasty.

However, the Qing Dynasty quickly ended the invasion aware of Ming threatening from behind. Joseon entered into the conditions of peace by recognizing Qing as a brotherhood and to launch official trades. In the meantime, Joseon Dynasty continued their pro-Ming and anti-Qing policy and provided the Ming army stationed in Gado with military supplies, which worsened the conflict with the Qing Dynasty (Fig. 2-138). In particular, the conflict reached its climax in 1633 when Joseon Dynasty rejected the request of the Qing Dynasty to provide naval forces and warships for Qing’s direct attack on Gado. Ming was desperate to frustrate this effort because they had little possibility of defending the Qing army if the naval forces of Joseon Dynasty were used. The immediate cause of the war between Joseon and Qing was the attack of Joseon-Ming allied forces to the Qing army in an attempt to prevent the defection of Ming generals who turned their backs on the Ming Dynasty. These generals tried to defect to the Qing Dynasty with warships, na-

val forces and big cannons (Hongipo). Furthermore, Hong Taiji ascended to the Imperial throne in an attempt to establish a new order in East Asia including Manchuria, Mongolia, China and Joseon in 1635. He dispatched an envoy to Joseon to notify the establishment of “Empire” (Chingjegeonwon). Therefore, the antipathy of Joseon to Qing reached its peak. Joseon made efforts to maintain the existing order centering on Ming, acting as the last supporter of the declining Ming Dynasty. The Qing Dynasty invaded Korea in November, 1636 to get rid of possible future troubles and threats from Joseon Dynasty in advance, who did not, even until the end, admit to them. The Qing invaders with their armored cavaliers crossed the Yalu River on December 9, passed Inju on the 13<sup>th</sup>, arrived in Gaeseong on the 14<sup>th</sup>, and cut off the route to Ganghwa Island. At this point, King Injo took refuge in Namhansanseong, and resisted the invaders in the isolated place for 47 days, but he surrendered to Qing as Ganghwa Island fell and the crown prince was taken in captivity (Fig. 2-139).

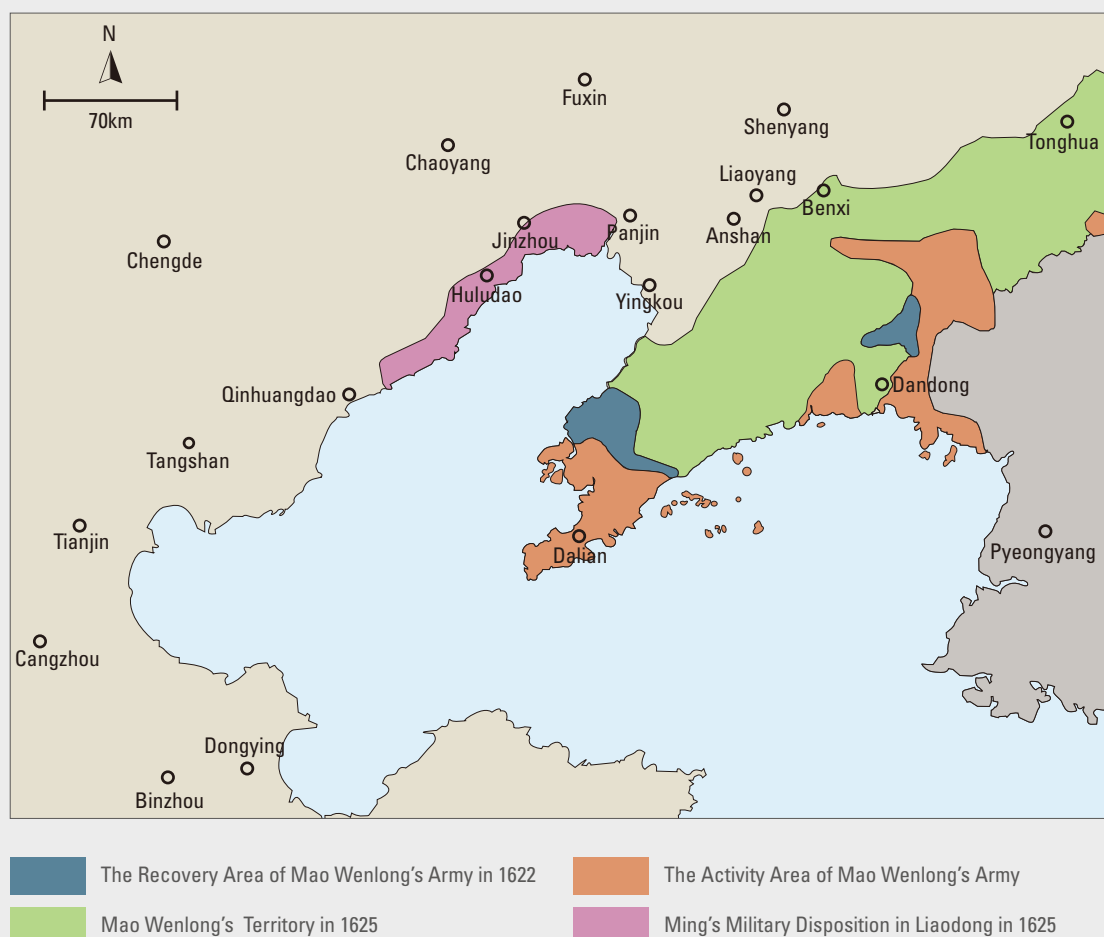


Fig. 2-138. Military Distribution of Liaodong at the End of Ming Dynasty





Fig. 2-139. Invasion of Qing and Counterattack of Joseon Army

## NAMHANSANSEONG ON THE 17<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY IN THE WESTERN RECORDS

Namhansanseong appears in the Journal of Hendrick Hamel by the Dutchman crew, who stayed in Joseon after his ship was wrecked on a voyage to Japan in the 17th century and returned to his home of the Netherlands via Japan.

“In the month of August, 1654, the Manchu envoy arrived to collect his usual tribute. The King sent us to a large fortress to stay there for as long as the Manchu envoy was in town. This fortress is about 6 to 7 mijl (mijl is Dutch mile equivalent to 5.8km) away from the city, on a very high mountain, about 2 mijl along a steep, climbing road. It is a strong fortress in which the King takes refuge in time of war. The most important monks of the country reside there. There is always enough food for three years. Several thousand men can stay up there. The fortress is called Namhansanseong. We stayed there until 2 or 3 September, when the Manchu envoy had departed.”

“The incident with the Manchu envoy.., In March 1655 the Manchu envoy came again to Seoul. On previous occasions, they were all sent away from the city and banished to Namhansanseong, about thirty two kilometers south of the city. Obviously the Koreans were afraid that their existence became known, and the envoy might as well demand the equipment of the ship, especially the valuable cannons....”

The following are interrogations by the Governor of Nagasaki, Japan and the answers after the crew escaped from Korea, recorded on September 14, 1666: “Are there any castles and fortresses?” “Near every city, which itself is indefensible, there is a fortress or a walled enforcement, most of the time on a high mountain. These always have food and ammunition enough for three years.”

The following are records by Hamel on soldiers and horses in Namhansanseong: “Each city has to appoint a number of monks from the monasteries in its surroundings who have to maintain the fortresses and strongholds in the mountains. In times of great need these monks are used as soldiers. They are armed with a sword, bow and arrow. They are considered to be the best soldiers of the country. They are under the command of a captain they have chosen from their own ranks. They are also on the list of soldiers. In this way, King always knows how many soldiers he has at his disposal.”

(Source: Hendrick Hamel, 1998 (revised version), *Hamel's Journal and a Description of the Kingdom of Korea 1653-1666*, Royal Asiatic, Korea Branch.)

## 2.b.3.3 DEFENSIVE SYSTEM OF NAMHANSANSEONG AFTER THE 17<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY

### 1. Constructing Military Facilities

There had been large-scale facility extension works in Namhansanseong for about 200 years from the 17<sup>th</sup> century to the early 19<sup>th</sup> century, serving as an emergency capital where the King could take refuge in emergencies. For example, they built an Inhwagwan (guesthouse), ten temples including Hanheungsa Buddhist temple and Gukcheongsa Buddhist temple, Jwajeon, Shrine of royal ancestry, Usil, the Altar for the deities of earth and grain, and Jeseuncheon, local governor's office. In addition, Sueoyeong later called Yeonmugwan (Pavillion for command and military training), five Jangdae (command post), four Seongmun (main gate), and twelve Nujeong (pavilions) were built subsequently there (Table 2-14).

**Table 2-14. Building years of main facilities of Namhansanseong**

Year	Key Buildings in Namhansanseong	Notes
1624	Inhwagwan (guest house), seven temples (Janggyeongsa, Gukcheongsa, Gae-wonsa, Hanheungsa, Cheonjusa, Dongnimsa and Namdansa)	—
1625	Haenggung (Emergency Palace)	—
1688	Jaedeokdang Hall, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	—
1686	Bongamseong Outer Wall, Yeongwonsa Buddhist temple	—
1688	Jaedeokdang Hall	The main building of local government of- fice was built.
1693	Hanbong Outer Wall	—
1711	Jwajeon (Shrine for royal ancestors) and Usil (Altar for deities of earth and grain)	—
1719	Sinnam Outer Wall (another name Namgyeokdae)	—
1748	Jeseuncheon (local governor's office) Bijangcheong Hall, Gyoryeongwancheong Hall, Boncheong Hall, Gungwancheong Hall, Byeolgungwancheong Hall, Chinabyeongchogwan Hall, Abyeongjanggwanchong Hall, Jungyeonggungwanchong Hall, Byeolpa-chogwancheong Hall, Pyohacheong Hall, Sahucheong Hall, Seoricheong Hall, Cheongjikcheong Hall, Sunryeongsucheong Hall, Chwisucheong Hall, Gulloecheong Hall, Hundocheong Hall, Seyaksucheong Hall, Yeongnocheong Hall, Seungdocheong Hall, Hyangcheong Hall, Jigokgwanchong Hall, Bangyeonggungwanchong Hall, Sogimjanggwanchong Hall, Podogungwancheong Hall, Sulloecheong Hall, Jonggak Bell House, Marang barn, Ok prison, and Yeook female prison	—
1798	Hannamru Gate	—
1817	Jwaseungdang (local governor's office)	—
1829	Iljanggak (local administration hall)	—



Namhansanseong consists of a fortress body built during King Injo in 1624, and outer walls after that. The fortress body was completed in 1626, and the reconstruction work was led by Yi Si-baek after the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea in January, 1638. Yi Si-baek mobilized 1,000 men who deserted from the army in the war, and launched the reconstruction work under the supervision of high-ranking officer, Hong Jeon. The Namjandaeongseongmuinbi, stone stele erected to commemorate the successful reconstruction of the fortress in 1638, has inscriptions on the title and name of the inspector in charge of fortification and the names and number of the craftsmen, including carpenters. The work began on January 26, 1638 and was completed in July of the same year. Another large-scale reconstruction work for the fortress body occurred in 1779 led by Seo Myeong-eung who was the Sueosa, the commander of Gyeonggi-do military camp. This reconstruction work was recorded in Namseong-sinsugi (Records of Repair work in Namhansanseong) and the epitaph on Byeongam Rock.

Outer walls including Bongam, Hanbong and Sinnam were built to reinforce weak points of the fortress body during 17<sup>th</sup> century, under the reign of King Sukjong after the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea. Namhansanseong walls and facilities had been repaired occasionally from the mid-17th century. Three outworks were added to the south wall, and another outwork was built up to its northeast strategic point Yeonjubong Peak.

- In 1686, Bongam Outer Wall with 962 steps long was built by soldiers of Sueocheong under the supervision of Yun Ji-seon, in which four auxiliary gates (Ammun) were installed.
- In 1693, a new outer wall, Hanbong Outer wall, with 851 steps long, was built along the ridge from its eastern end to the south, in which 227 parapets and one auxiliary gate was installed.
- In 1705, two casemated embrasures (Poru) were added to Bongam Outer Wall against cannon firing.
- In 1719, Namgyeokdae so called “Sinnam Outer Wall” was built by Min Jin-hu. It was 743 steps long located on the top of Geomdansan Mountain (537.7m), 2.6km south from the fortress body. In 1753, Dondae (defensive post) and Poru (casemated embrasures) were built for Sinnam outer wall.

## 2. Defensive System of Namhansanseong

The defensive system of Namhansanseong consisted of a dual administration system, in which a special administrator, Gwangju Yusu and a chief military commander, Sueosa, performed their duties independently. Later a single unitary administration system was developed in combining the two separate offices of Yusu and Sueosa. The dual system and single unitary system were operated alternately by periods. The important point of the dual administration system was dividing administration and defense separately. For instance, the head of Gwangju local government, so called Gwangju Buyun, was in charge of administration and the chief commander of Sueocheong as local defense agency, Sueosa, was in charge of defense. At an early stage of Namhansanseong construction, the head of Gwangju local government (Moksa) also became the local military commander, head of Sueocheong. However, since 1637, defense and administration were separated as

Gwangju-mok (administrative unit) was upgraded to Gwangju-bu. Thus, Sueosa took charge of defense and Gwangju Buyun took charge of administration separately. However, a unitary system was sought in 1652 when the Gwangju Buyun was also served as Sueobusa at the same time. It was because the dual administration system caused conflicts between the two different organizations in exercising authority.

In 1655, the dual system of Sueosa and Jongsagwan appeared again for a while. Then, in 1683 it was changed to a unitary system which lasted until 1690. From 1690, King Sukjong changed the unitary system to a dual system of Sueosa and Gwangju Buyun in consideration of the significance of Namhansanseong in the national defense system. However, Gwangju-bu was promoted to a higher local administration unit, so called Yusubu in 1795. King Jeongjo appointed a special governor who served as Yusu and Namhan Sueosa at the same time for both administration and defense of Namhansanseong. This new unitary Gwangju-yusubu system was maintained until the late 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Therefore, practical defensive bodies of Namhansanseong were Gwangju-yusubu and Sueocheong. Gwangju-yusubu was installed in 1683, revealing its strategic importance. Gwangju Yusu (the senior grade of the second rank), a high-ranking government post, became a member of Bibyeonsa (the Office of Border Defense), and highest ranking government posts also served as Gwangju Yusu starting in 1854, indicating that the government regarded the post as very important position. Yusu was assigned to Gwangju-yusubu during the periods from 1683 to 1690, from 1750 to 1759 (9 years), and from 1795 to 1895 (100 years) in which the Yusu system was introduced.

Gwangju-yusubu had officials in hierarchy. For instance, under Sueosa, special governor, it had positions such as Junggun (commander of central unit), Suseonggun (commander of wall defense), Byeoljang (special official), Cheonchong (battalion commander), Yuyeongbyeoljang (military camp officer), Seonggibyeoljang (engineering officer), Pachong (communication officer) and Chogwan (secretary officer). Military system was composed of several units specialized in their mission including Sucheopgungwan (wall defense officers), Isokgungwan (non-commissioned officer), Chinabyeong (commander servants unit), Huneogun (royal bodyguard unit), Pahagun (alert unit), Nanhumabyeong (horsemen unit), Bongno-gun (ambush unit), Byeolpa-gun (special assaulting unit), Gukbyeolpa-gun (locally assaulting unit), Pyoha-gun (flag keeping unit), Dochongseop (head of monk soldiers) and Seung-gun (monk soldiers). Gwangju-yusubu largely had its economic basis on Gwajeonbeop (rank land law) in which public servants were provided with land in accordance with their official ranks from the government. Later various taxes such as Jeonse (tax on land), Daedongse (tax on rice harvest), Haengsangse (tax on commerce), Seonse (tax on shipping) and Eoyeomse (tax on salt) were collected for and military provisions and operations.

In the meantime, Sueocheong among one of the five military command bases was set up for the defense of Namhansanseong in 1626. The military system in the late Joseon Dynasty consisted of five military command bases including Hullyeondogam, Eoyeongcheong, Chongyungcheong, Geumwiyeong and Sueocheong, of which the last was a central command organized for the defense of the Namhansanseong area. In the early stages, Sueocheong had its headquarters in Jinjangbang district north of Seoul (so called Hanseongbu), where the head of Hanseong-bu held the office of Sueosa, and Namhansanseong was operated by the Gwangjubuyun appointed as Busa (head of a local administrative agency). Later, the headquarters of Sueocheong were completely

transferred to Namhansanseong for efficient operation in 1795, and Gwangju-buyun was promoted to Gwangju-yusu, who held the office of Sueosa. Sueocheong for the defense of the fortress had its military system organized in 1656, which was reorganized from a 4-yeong 3-bu system in 1663 to a 3-yeong 2-bu system in 1704, as recorded in the Records of Military Organizations. The basic 3-yeong 2-bu system of Sueocheong was maintained to defend the fortress as it had been. Its front unit (Jeon-yeong) was under the command of Gwangju-buyun, its central unit (Jung-yeong) under the command of Yangju-moksa, and its rear unit (Hu-yeong) under the command of Juksan busa (head of Juksan administration) with each unit consisting of 5 sa (battalions) and 25 cho (companies), while its left unit (Jwa-bu), which consisted of Abyong 16 cho, Mabyeong 3 cho, Huneomabogun and Chinabyeong, was under the command of Namyang-busa, and its right unit (U-bu) under the command of Jangdan-busa. Sueocheong had an independent economic base in which farms were cultivated by stationary troops (Dunjeon) to raise military expenses for the troops stationed there.

#### 2.b.3.4 NAMHANSANSEONG DURING THE PERIOD BETWEEN THE 18<sup>TH</sup> AND 19<sup>TH</sup> CENTURIES

Namhansanseong was the seat of a town office (Eupchi) together with the Emergency Palace inside, performing multiple functions such as defense, administration, business and royal ancestral rites. Unlike those built only for the ruling classes in Europe and Japan, Namhansanseong was a defensive facility for both the ruling and the commoners alike, unique in that people have lived within the fortress from the time of construction to the present time.

The number of population and households of Namhansanseong shows a little variation through times. The population of Namhansanseong reached 4,108 people with 1,076 households in 1759, and was reduced to 3,631 people with 1,045 households in 1789. There were 4,353 people with 1,117 households in 1836 and 4,047 people with 1,088 households in 1842. Although there were some changes by years, the fortress maintained around 4,000 people and 1,000 households for about 280 years until 1899. According to a survey in 1907, there were 1,840 people and 446 households inside the fortress and 1,542 and 398 households outside the fortress, recording a total of 3,382 people and 844 households in the Namhansanseong area. This means that Namhansanseong was a highly populated big town in the late 18<sup>th</sup> century, ranking in third place after Nambyeon-myeon and Yeojunae-myeon in Chungju, Gyeonggi-do Province.

Yejido (Map of Yeoji, meaning the Korean land) published in the 18<sup>th</sup> century and Dae-dong-yeojido (Map of Great Korean Land) in the 19<sup>th</sup> century shows that Namhansanseong was a high order central point in Gyeonggi-do province. Namhansanseong was located on the major transportation routes both in water and land transportations. Namhansanseong was an important nodal point to connect water and inland routes so that river ports such as Dumijin, Gwangju and Songpajin were located along the Hangang River. Also Namhansanseong was an intersection of the Yeongnam daero (Big road to Gyeongsang province) connecting Seoul and Busan as well as the intersection of Bonghwaro connecting Seoul to Bonghwa in Gangwon province. Namhansanseong in the 18<sup>th</sup> century was a central place directly connecting the southeastern area of Gyeonggi-do province to Seoul (Fig. 2-140). In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, Namhansanseong became an important traffic point connecting more cities to Seoul, Gwacheon and Icheon (Fig. 2-141).



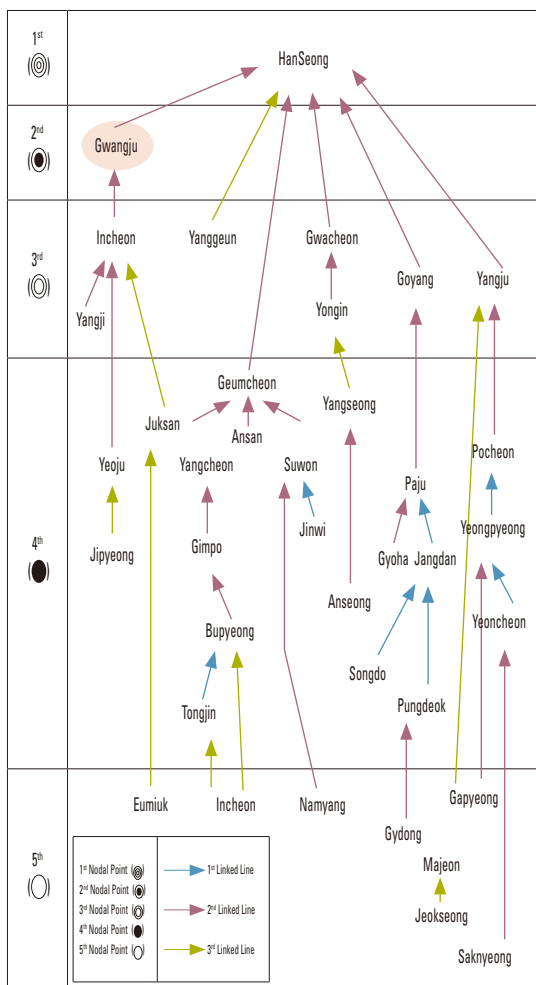


Fig. 2-140. Gyeonggi-do Local Network System in the 18<sup>th</sup> Century

Source: Choi Jae-heon (2012)

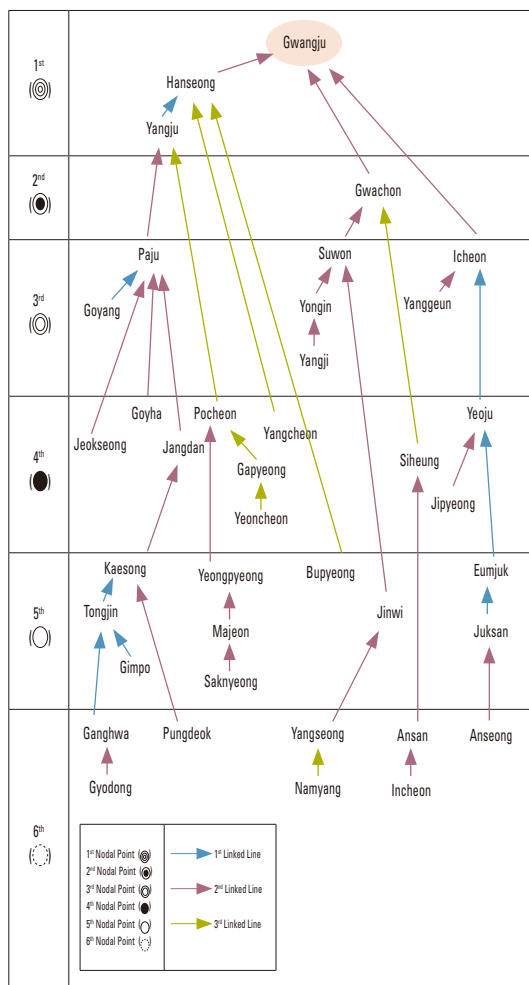


Fig. 2-141. Gyeonggi-do Regional Network System in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century

Source: Choi Jae-heon (2012)

## 2.b.4 NAMHANSANSEONG DURING MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY ERAS IN THE 20<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY

The fate of Namhansanseong coincided with that of the Joseon Dynasty. As Korea opened its ports to the outside world in 1876, the political and administrative status of Namhansanseong began to change. Namhansanseong was still the center of administration in which Gwangju-yusubu was located within the fortress. It kept its status as fortress city in having more than 4,000 people and 1,000 household until the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. In the period of the late 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, the Japanese Empire installed the colonial government headed by Residency-General in Korea to rule the Korean society. Traditional cities suffered gradual decline while open ports and railroad crossings enjoyed growth as new prosperous cities.

Namhansanseong began to decline as Sueoyeong was abolished in 1884 and the local administrative system was reformed in 1895. The system of Yusubu (special administrative and military units) was abolished and a new administrative system of 23 Bu (districts) was launched nationwide. Namhansanseong was downgraded in its status to a mere county level belonging to Hanseongbu (Seoul) out of a previous significant Yusubu status. Although Gwangjugun to which Namhansanseong belonged, became a Bu temporarily in 1896, recovering its status in administrative system of 13 do (province), it was degraded to Gwangju-gun once again in the restructuring of local administrative systems in 1906.

### 2.b.4.1 The Last Stage of the Korean Empire

Namhansanseong served as a stronghold for resisting foreign power in the late 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries when the Korean Empire succeeding the Joseon Dynasty collapsed. In particular, the Japanese began to formally conquer Korea after winning the Sino-Japanese War in 1894, and conducted what is known as the Eulmi Incident (assassination of Queen Myeongseong hwan-ghu by Japanese agents) in 1895. Namhansanseong became the center of Uibyeong (volunteer militia organized to fight against Japanese colonization) resistance against Japan, spreading nationwide from 1896, after the occurrence of the Eulmi Incident and the enforcement of Danballyeong (the ordinance prohibiting topknots).

Namhansanseong was taken by the Kim Ha-rak Uibyeong troops organized in Icheon, Gyeonggi-do on February 28<sup>th</sup>, 1896. The combined Uibyeong forces of Icheon, Yangju and Yeosu area reached around 1,600 in number, and they used war supplies such as foods, cannons, rifles, bullets and iron rings stored in Namhansanseong. The Japanese used the Korean regular army to suppress the attacks, but the Uibyeong troops won the battle and they planned a military operation to march into Seoul on the momentum of the victory. This military operation was attempted to defeat the Japanese army and Korean regular army and escort King Gojong who was staying in the Russian Legation back to the royal palace, but it ended in failure due to the internal troubles within the command of the Uibyeong forces and a surprise assault by the Korean regular army. Then, Kim Ha-rak led his remaining soldiers, and moved to the Yeongnam area to continue his resistance.

Being aware of the strategic importance of Namhansanseong, the Japanese garrison troops encamped there in 1899 to collect information on the terrain for future battles. When the Japanese disarmed and disbanded the Korean army in 1907, they exploded the Buddhist monk army temples in Namhansanseong together with all the weapons stored there, fearing that the military supplies stored in Namhansanseong would be used by the Korean army and Uibyeong (volunteer militia resistance). This led to the closure of all Buddhist temples used as camps for the Namhansanseong monk army during Joseon Dynasty. After that, the Namhansanseong community started to decline.

According to a survey in 1907, population and households in Namhansanseong reduced to 1,840 and 446 in number, respectively. The Namhansanseong district had its administrative unit downgraded from Seongnae-dong in 1910 to Sanseong-ri in 1914. As the Gwangju-gun Office was relocated from Sanseong-ri to Gyeonggan-ri in Gwangju-gun with the construction of a new road and the Gwanggyo Bridge in 1917, Namhansanseong, which used to be a military and administrative center, lost its importance and perished.

#### 2.b.4.2 The Japanese Colonial Era from 1905 to 1945

In 1907 when Korea was under the Japanese colonial rule, the Emergency Palace, Buddhist temples and cultural properties were damaged by the Japanese army. The Japanese Government General of Korea relocated the Gwangju-gun Office to Gyeonggan, outside of the fortress in 1917, intending to remove the base of anti-Japanese resistance by the Uibyeong (civil resistance force). This caused many residents in the fortress to leave for Seoul and its suburbs, and influential figures and key government offices to move outside the fortress, consequently causing the rapid decline of Namhansanseong. In the mid-1930s, the population of Namhansanseong decreased gradually to 1,402 people with households at 241 in number. In 1945 when liberation took place, Sanseong-ri was reduced into a small remote village of 70 - 80 households.

Namhansanseong was treated as a cultural property under the Japanese colonial era. Being aware of its importance, historical remains in Namhansanseong were designated by Gyeonggi-do as Treasures, Historic Sites, Scenic Sites and Natural Monuments in 1935. Tourists increased numerically but management of cultural properties was poor. At that time, Namhansanseong was in had conditions. What remained of the facilities in the fortress were the West Commanding Post, South Gate, and Pavilion for Command and Military Training, and what remained of cultural properties in the fortress were the Gwana (government office), Sungryeoljeon Shrine, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine, Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Jisudang Pavilion. Other cultural properties had disappeared or were badly damaged. The East Gate and South Gates were damaged so severely that total disassembly and restoration was required.

In the meantime, the Geumlim (forest preservation) Association was voluntarily organized by residents of Namhansanseong in 1927 to protect pine trees within the fortress during the Japanese colonial period, which existed until 1945. Around 40 members of the association stood guard in teams of six members to protect the pine trees, and repaired cultural properties in the village. Seok Dong-gyun and Yi Yeong-rae, representatives of the association, gave members one mal (Korean measuring unit of quantity) of grain per month as payment, and 37 members erected the Geumlim Association Stele in 1934, in honor of their services. The preservation of the pine forest



in Namhansanseong is largely attributed to the Geulim Association.

Namhansan Elementary School was founded by community leaders in 1912 during the Japanese colonial period. Namhansan Elementary School was the start of modern education in Gwangju. This school was so famous that even students from the neighboring towns of Hanam-si, Songpa, Bundang, Seongnam and Gwangju attended.

In 1929, a road between the West Gate in Namhansanseong and Gwangjiwon was repaired with local leaders paying part of the cost so cars could run. As the road was extended to Seoul from Gwangjiwon, Namhansanseong started to be a visiting site for people from Seoul. In 1937, a luxurious motel was built by Namhansan Siksansa, which no longer exists, to accommodate tourists.

Although the physical attributes of Namhansanseong suffered damage, the tradition of Namhansanseong as a center of national independence movement was maintained. During the Japanese colonial period, there was the March First Independence Movement against Japan in the fortress in 1919. Moreover, 20 leaders had a meeting for the organization of Singanhoe (Korean nationalist organization) at Janggyeongsa temple inside the fortress in May, 1927. Consequently, the Gwangju branch of Singanhoe was organized for activities such as illiteracy eradication, organization of consumers' association, and anti-superstition on August 24, 1927. They changed the direction of their action to underground activities by secret groups after Singanhoe was disorganized by the Japanese colonial regime in 1931. A labor cooperation association was organized by Seok Hye-hwan at Sanseong-ri in Namhansanseong, and they conducted the socialist movement actively until the association was disorganized by the Japanese colonial regime in 1936.

#### 2.b.4.3 1945 to 1960s

The decline of Namhansanseong continued without a significant change after the Korean liberation in 1945 and the Korean War (1950~1953). The declining status of the community caused a strong socialist movement among inhabitants, and there were so many communists in Sanseong-ri village before and after the Korean War, it was even called the "the second Moscow." A severe destruction and damage of cultural properties took place during the Korean War. As the North Korean army and the Chinese assistance forces advanced into several villages inside and outside of Namhansanseong in January 1951, battles broke out with shells on the fortress walls, causing the destruction on part of the walls and a complete destruction of Namhansan Elementary School.

In May 1954, Namhansanseong was designated by President Rhee Syngman as the first national park in the nation. In 1957, Seojangdae (West Commanding Post) was restored after total disassembly, and Yeongchunjeong Pavilion and Yeongwoljeong Pavilion were built. Gyeonggi-do Local Product Exhibition Hall, which was called "museum" among inhabitants, was built at the site of the Emergency Palace that was damaged during the Japanese colonial period. The road between the South Gate and Bokcheon Bridge in Seongnam was reconstructed into an unpaved natural road and enlarged to around 4m in width and 5.3km in length by ROK Army Engineers. This road was called 'Unam-ro' after the penname of the first president of Rhee Syngman. In 1953, an 8-m-high octagonal water tower forming a phoenix spreading its wings was erected un-

der Sueojangdae to celebrate his 80th birthday. However, the designation of Namhansanseong as a National Park was cancelled, and both Unam-ro stone monument and water supply tower were removed after the military coup which removed the president from power, so called 4.19 Revolution in 1962.

Partial maintenance works for cultural properties in Namhansanseong occurred more frequently in the 1960s. As the fortress was designated as National Historic Site No. 57 in 1963, restoration and maintenance were conducted. The East Gate was repaired in 1965, followed by Hyeonjeolsa Shrine and Yeonmugwan Pavilion in 1966, Jisudang Pavilion in 1967, and the South Gate in 1969. Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Sungryeoljeon Shrine were repaired after disassembly in 1970.

Gyeonggi-do Province conducted a preliminary survey for the designation of Namhansanseong as a provincial park, and made a master plan for the creation of it, and designated the fortress as a Provincial Park on March 17, 1971. According to 'A Report on Preliminary Survey Plan for Provincial Park Candidate Namhansanseong' published in 1969, there were around 100 households in Sanseong-ri at that time with Jungbu-myeon Office, Namhansan Elementary School, a police substation, a post office, two motels, one medical clinic and one drugstore as public facilities. Private houses in the village were largely straw-roofed and wooden, while public buildings and motels were tile-roofed and modern-style. Besides Unam Street, there were road with from the East Gate to Gwangjiwon along Sanseong Stream which was 7.8km long and 5m wide. Tourists numbered 150 thousand a year, and most of them were one-day visitors.

#### 2.b.4.4 1970s to 2000s

A systematic management of Namhansanseong started when it was designated as Provincial Park on March 17, 1971 under Gyeonggi-do Notification No. 158. First of all, many facilities in the fortress were designated as cultural properties. Gyeonggi-do designated Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post), Sungryeoljeon Shrine, Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Yeonmugwan Pavilion were designated as Gyeonggi-do Tangible Cultural Property No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4, No. 5 and No. 6 respectively. Cultural property designation continued. Local Road No. 308 (342) between Gwangjiwon and Seongnam via Namhansanseong was paved in 1974, improving the traffic condition to Namhansanseong, and Jungbu-myeon Office was relocated from Sanseong-ri to Gwangjiwon in the same year.

After its designation as a Provincial Park, large-scale maintenance work took place for Namhansanseong. In 1973, East Gate and South Gate were partially repaired and roof tiles of Sueojangdae replaced and painted. In 1974, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine and Chimgwaejeong Arsenal were repaired. In 1975, the fortress wall of 55m between Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post) and Yeongchunjeong Pavilion, 27 parapets, and Yeonmugwan Pavilion were repaired. Fortress wall maintenance continued in 1977. In accordance with the 3-year Cultural Maintenance Plan from 1977 to 1979, Namhansanseong had its main gate (200m), parapets (200m), and East and West Gate pavilions restored, Yeonmugwan Pavilion, Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, stone steps for Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post), Jisudang Pavilion, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Yeongchunjeong Pavilion repaired, and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine painted. From 1975 to 1997, it had 5.1km of fortress wall of repaired. In 1976, the Namhansanseong Management Office was set up.

In 1981, the fortress was repaired costing 74,511 million won. In 1982, the wall between

East Gate and West Gate was repaired utilizing 57,097 million won. Byeongjahoran (the Second Manchu invasion of Korea) Exhibition Hall was built in the same year. In 1983, fortress walls and parapets were repaired again together with the cultural property information boards, while Sungryeoljeon Shrine was painted and the walls of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine were repaired. In 1984, the fortress was repaired together with setting information boards. In 1987, the section between South Gate and Yeongchunjeong Pavilion was repaired. In 1988, the fortress (140m) and parapet (35m) were repaired with auxiliary gate restored. After that, maintenance work was largely implemented focusing on fortress walls. In 1989, the fortress wall (20m) and east wall (150m) of the South Gate were restored to its original state, and 51 parapets were repaired. In 1990, a section of 170m, following the wall section for which maintenance work was finished, and parapets (182m) were repaired together with stone supports inside the auxiliary gate. Chimgwaejeong Arsenal was also repaired.

In the meantime, Sanseong-ri village became a suburban tourist resort of Seoul as the private car era began after the mid-1980s. Saemaoul Geumgo (Community Credit Cooperative) was established in Namhansanseong for the convenience of residents and tourists in 1987, Sanseong Health Clinic opened in 1995, and Sanseong-ri Branch of the Jungbu Agricultural Cooperative Association opened business in 1997. A sewage treatment plant in the fortress started its operation in January 1999, improving local wastewater treatment capacity. In the meantime, the government made a maintenance plan including relocating inhabitants outside of the fortress in the 1980s, but the plan was cancelled.

There have been various efforts to study Namhansanseong from new perspectives led by local governments and local cultural organizations since the mid-1990s. For example, the “Advocates of Namhansanseong” has been active since its organization in April, 1996, the Namhansanseong Preservation Conference was organized in the Gyeonggi-do Provincial Council in 1997, and a comprehensive restoration plan was established by Gyeonggi-do province in 1998.

Gyeonggi-do Province set the restoration project of Namhansanseong as one of its major projects in 1999, and restored the upper building of the Emergency Palace in 2002 and the Royal Ancestral Shrine in 2004. From 2000 to 2007, 2,042m of fortress walls were repaired, and residents and restaurants in the Emergency Palace area were relocated to the Korean-style housing compound in the fortress as the palace was restored. In addition, public design project for Namhansanseong was implemented by the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Promotion Organization in 2007, under which sign system, street furniture, signboard, outdoor lighting and trails were repaired. The Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives, an organization for World Heritage inscription and cultural heritage management and restoration, was set up under the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation in March, 2009. The Sanseong-ri village in Namhansanseong was designated by Gyeonggi-do as the “Namhansanseong Traditional Food Village” in 2007, taking consideration into the characteristics of Namhansanseong fame for braised chicken and traditional Korean food.

Additionally, the “Sanseong-ri Community Newspaper” has been published by residents since 1999, acting as a main agent to develop the sense of community by residents, as the pine forest had been preserved by residents organizing the Geumlim Association during the Japanese colonial period. Namhansanseong was put on the World Heritage Tentative List on January 11, 2010. Today, Sanseong-ri village in Namhansanseong has 191 households and a population of 497 people (250 men and 247 women).

## 2.b.5 CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF MAJOR EVENTS IN NAMHANSANSEONG

- In 6 BC, wooden fences were erected below Hansan, and residents in the Wiryeseong fortress were allocated to build a palace and live there. The next year, the capital was transferred to this place, and was called “Namhansanseong.”
- In 672 (the 12<sup>th</sup> year of King Munmu of the Silla Kingdom), Jujangseong Fortress (4,360 steps) was built to the east of Hanju.
- In 1231 (the 18<sup>th</sup> year of King Gojong of Goryeo Dynasty), Yi Se-hwa defended Namhansanseong from the Mongol Invasion.
- In 1454, it was recorded in the Geographical Section in the Annals of King Sejong that Iljang was located to the south of Juchi.
- In 1597, the condition of Namhansanseong was reported to King Seonjo together with the results of a survey of the fortress terrain.
- In 1624, Yi Seo started the construction of Namhansanseong with Inhwagwan (guesthouse) built, and the monk general Byeokam Gakseong participated in the construction of the fortress and built Hanheungsa temple and Gukcheongsa temple by utilizing Buddhist monk soldiers.
- In 1625, the construction of the Emergency Palace in Namhansanseong started, and Seo Myeong-eung recommended reconstructing Namhansanseong.
- In 1626, reconstruction of Namhansanseong was completed with Sueocheong (one of five command bases in Joseon Dynasty).
- In 1627, the First manchu Invasion of Korea took place.
- In 1635, military training for five towns in Gyeonggi-do was conducted within Namhansanseong.
- In 1636, the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea took place.
- In 1637, the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea was over by Samjeondo Surrender.
- In 1636, the fortress body of Namhansanseong was extended and reconstructed, and an order to build the tomb of King Onjo was issued.
- In 1654, Hendrick Hamel and his fellow crewmen stayed in Namhansanseong while the envoy of the Qing Dynasty visited Seoul.
- In 1663, Kim Jwa-myeong changed the name of military training pavilion from Yeonmudang to Yeonbyeonggwan, and repaired it.
- In 1672, Yi Se-hwa built Jisudang Pavilion.
- In 1686, Bongam Outer Wall was built.
- In 1688, King Sukjong visited Namhansanseong on the way to the royal tomb of Hyojong, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was built, and Jaedeokdang Hall was built.
- In 1693, Hanbong Outer Wall was built.



- In 1696, Yun Ji-seon built Bongamseong Outer Wall.
- In 1705, Hanbong Outer Wall was demolished as Bongam Outer Wall was built with additional five Porus (casemated embrasures for gunfire), and additional two porus were built in Bongam Outer Wall.
- In 1711, Jwajeon, the royal ancestral shrine and Usil, the altar for deities of earth and grain were built.
- In 1719, Namgyeokdae was reconstructed by Min Ji-hu.
- In 1730, King Yeongjo visited Namhansanseong on the way to the royal tomb of Hyojong in Yeosu for worship.
- In 1735, the altar for town deities was moved into the fortress.
- In 1739, Hanbong Outer Wall was rebuilt by Jo Hyeon-myeong, the commander-in-chief of Sueocheong which was organized to defend Namhansanseong and command camps in Gyeonggi-do.
- In 1744, the fortress body of Namhansanseong was repaired.
- In 1748, Jeseuncheon (quarters for officials) was built by Nam Tae-on.
- In 1751, Mumangdae, a pavilion for West Commanding Post, was built by Yi Gi-jin, and the tablet reads Chimgwaejeong.
- In 1752, Dondae (defensive posts) for Sinnam outer wall was built.
- In 1779, Namhansanseong was repaired on a large scale. King Jeongjo visited the fortress, names were given to the four gates, Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall were repaired, and the name of Pavilion for Command and military training was changed from Yeonbyeongwan to Sueoyeong.
- In 1780, Gihaejupil (a writing inscribed on a rock to commemorate King's visit) was erected.
- In 1786, Naea, an inner building of Jeseuncheon, was built.
- In 1788, Taunru pavilion was built at Namjangdae (South Commanding Post).
- In 1795, the name of the tomb of King Onjo was changed to Sungryeoljeon Shrine.
- From 1797 to 1798, the fortress was repaired, and Hannamru Gate was built.
- In 1802, Taunru Pavilion was rebuilt.
- In 1804, Gwaneojeong was built at Jisudang (pond side pavilion) site.
- In 1805, Wandaejeong Pavilion was built.
- In 1813, Uhuijeong Pavilion was built.
- In 1817, Jwaseungdang (local governor's office), Iwijeong and Okcheonjeong Pavilions were built.
- In 1829, Iljanggak (local administration hall) was built, and Inhwagwan (guesthouse) was repaired.

- In 1836, Mumangru Pavilion was rebuilt, and Park Ju-su wrote the hanging wooden tablet on Sueojangdae (Commanding Post).
- In 1846, Jungjeong Namhanji (Revised Records of Namhansanseong) was published by Hong Gyeong-mo.
- In 1862, King Cheoljong visited Namhansanseong on the way to the royal tombs of Taejong and Sunjo.
- In 1867, King Gojong visited Namhansanseong on the way to the royal tombs of Taejong and Sunjo.
- In 1893, Hippoyte Frandin took pictures of South Gate, Hannamnu Pavilion and Sueojangdae.
- In 1894, the Buddhist monk army system of Namhansanseong was abolished.
- In 1895, Gwangju-bu was reorganized into Gwangju-gun with the Gabo Reform of 1894.
- In 1896, Uibyeong troops under the command of Kim Ha-rak and Gu Yeon-yeong resisted against the Japanese Empire in Namhansanseong.
- In 1899, Japanese army unit encamped in Namhansanseong for terrain studying.
- In 1907, arsenals and power storage in the fortress were exploded and cultural properties such as the Emergency Palace and Buddhist temples were damaged when the Korean Army Demobilization Decree was issued.
- In 1917, Gwangju County Office was relocated to Gyeongang, and Namhansan Club was organized.
- In 1918, Gwangju Public Elementary School, which was founded in 1911, was renamed Namhansan Public Elementary School.
- In 1925, Haedongjukji (Korean Porridge Book), in which Hyojonggaeng (traditional Korean hangover soup or morning soup) was mentioned, was published by Choi Yeong-nyeon.
- In 1927, Namhansan Geumlim Association was organized.
- In 1934, Geumlim Association stele was erected.
- In 1938, Namhansanseong was designated as Historic Site by Joseon Treasures, Historic Sites, Scenic Sites and Natural Monuments Preservation Society, and also designated as Treasure in 1938.
- In 1951, cultural properties were damaged, and Namhansan Elementary School was totally destroyed by fire during the Korean War.
- In 1954, Namhansanseong was designated as the first national park in Korea.
- In 1955, the water tower was unveiled by President Rhee Syngman, but removed in 1961.
- In 1963, the whole area of the mountain fortress site centering on Namhansanseong walls was designated as National Historic Site No. 57.
- In 1971, Namhansanseong was designated as Gyeonggi-do Provincial Park.

- In 1972, Sueojangdae, Sungryeoljeon, Cheongryangdang, Hyeonjeolsa, Chimgwaejeong and Yeonmugwan were designated as Gyeonggi-do Tangible Cultural Property No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4, No. 5 and No. 6 respectively.
- In 1974, a design for the repair of inner and outer walls of Namhansanseong was given.
- In 1983, Jisudang Pavilion and Jangyeongsa Buddhist temple were designated as Gyeonggi-do Cultural Property Material No. 14 and No. 15 respectively, while the area inside Namhansanseong walls was designated as Natural Environment Area.
- In 1987, the site of a Mangwolsa Buddhist temple was designated as Gyeonggi-do Monument No. 111.
- In 1989, the site of Gaewonsa Buddhist temple was designated as Gyeonggi-do Monument No. 119.
- In 1996, tunnel and road to Namhansanseong were opened.
- In 1997, the site of Emergency Palace was designated as Gyeonggi-do Monument No. 164.
- In 1998, a plan for the restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong was made.
- In 2000, sections for the maintenance of Namhansanseong walls were excavated and surveyed.
- In 2002, Emergency Palace restoration project was implemented with removal compensation for this area, and Naehaengjeon (upper palace) was restored.
- In 2007, the Emergency Palace in Namhansanseong was designated as Historical Site No. 480.
- In 2009, Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives under Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation were launched, ordinances were enacted, and the lower palace was restored.
- In 2010, Namhansanseong was put on the World Heritage Tentative List.





Chapter 3

JUSTIFICATION FOR  
INSCRIPTION



# JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION

## 3.1 JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION

### 3.1.a BRIEF SYNTHESIS

Situated 25km southeast from the center of the capital city of Seoul, the mountain fortress city of Namhansanseong sits approximately 480m above sea level aligning itself with the ridges of the mountain to maximize its defensive capacity. The fortress encompassing 12km in length protects a vast area utilized as an emergency capital city of the Joseon Dynasty of Korea (1392~1910). With the basis of fortress architecture of East Asia, the fortress embodies the broad exchange between the four countries\ (Joseon of Korea, Azuchi-Momoyama Period of Japan, Ming and Qing China) especially in the 16<sup>th</sup>~18<sup>th</sup> centuries through the continuous wars. The technical development of weaponry and armaments during this period which saw the use of gun powder in military warfare imported from Europe also greatly influenced the architecture and layout of the fortress. Namhansanseong portrays how the various theories of defense mechanisms in Korea were put to form by combining the everyday living environment with defense objectives, embodies the evidence of how Buddhism played an influential role in protecting the State and the fortress became a symbol of sovereignty in Korea.

### 3.1.b CRITERIA UNDER WHICH INSCRIPTION IS PROPOSED (AND JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION UNDER THESE CRITERIA)

(ii) exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design

- **Namhansanseong is an excellent example embodying the interchange of technological advances in fortress construction and weaponry in East Asia going through international wars.**
- **Namhansanseong is a unique fortress city with the purpose of functioning as an emergency capital for the protection of sovereignty and independence of Joseon.**

Namhansanseong exhibits the result of interchange among Korea, China and Japan during the 16<sup>th</sup>~18<sup>th</sup> centuries in its fortress layout and architecture. The seven years war with Japan (1592~1598), the continuous invasion of Qing China (1627~1637) and the subsequent years in which Joseon recognized the suzerainty of Qing had an immense influence on all aspects of the Joseon society. These changes introduced the need to construct an emergency capital city with competent defensive capacity to preserve the stability of the King and the government, thus resulting in the actual design, construction, and continuous reconstruction of the fortress to suit the long term warfare and to effectively respond to the new weaponry and armaments introduced from the two major wars. Construction and complementary measures taken at Namhansanseong resulted in the systemization of Joseon's fortress theories incorporating important aspects from various Chinese military defense writings.

The preceding Japanese invasion shed importance to the construction of a defense line utilizing the mountain fortresses rather than flat land city walls, which triggered the actual construction of the fortress as it stands today. Based on the theories of traditional fortress architecture and city layout, Namhansanseong is based upon the important principles of city construction that are shared throughout the East Asian region, whilst employing new elements that would effectively respond to the developed warfare.

As a temporary capital where the king and the people could take shelter in times of emergency, it is the only place where both a temporary palace and a local city were constructed together. The position and location of the emergency palace takes advantage of the natural topography to its utmost by utilizing the scenery of mountains and the skies in the background to signify the authority of the King. The layout of the city follows the principle of “government offices in front of the royal palace and the markets at rear of palace,” which are traditional methods of constructing cities in East Asia including China. However independent measures to fit the natural topography were employed here, in which the royal palace is asymmetrically arranged to the east according to topography. Within Namhansanseong, both the governing facilities of the palace and authoritative structures of shrines stand together with the local administrative offices. The entire fortress resembling the traditional Korean style adopts many variations with such modifications in the slope angle of the fortress to respond to the Japanese impact. Also structures such as outworks and grooves were concepts imported from Chinese fortresses creatively applied to the Korean natural mountainous terrain in order to maximize the defensive capacity of the fortress.

Namhansanseong was constructed to remedy problems of fortresses that were revealed during the Japanese invasion of Korea in 1592. In the 15<sup>th</sup> century, before the Japanese invasion, the Joseon Dynasty constructed many local fortresses on flatlands in preparation for Manchu and/or Japanese invasions with no supplementary defensive facilities constructed. However, after the Japanese invasion of Korea in 1592, a mountain-fortress centered defense system was set up in order to cope with enemies' artillery and matchlock instead of local flatland fortresses, which had low walls and poor defensive facilities. Based on experiences during war and referring to the



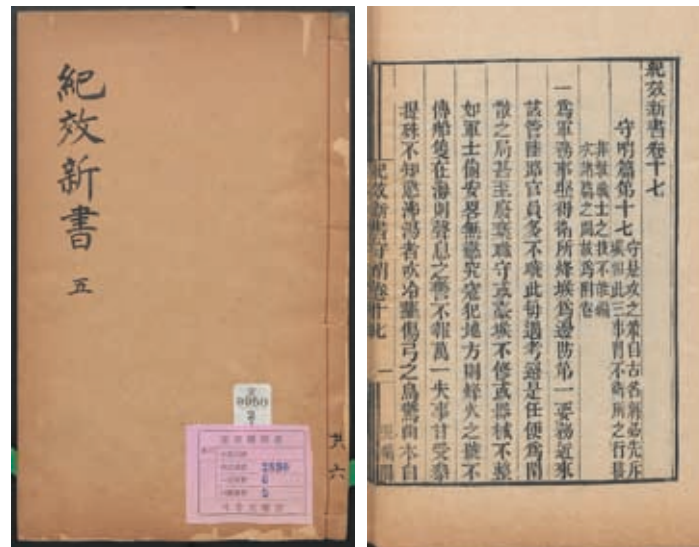


Fig. 3-1. Gihyosinseo (New Book of Gi-Hyo, Chinese Military Manual by Qi Jiguang, 戚繼光)



Fig. 3-2. Mubiji (Book of Military Defense)

fortresses constructed by the invading Japanese army of Korea, the local city was moved into the mountain fortress in order to provide a supportive function. Moreover, consulting the relevant Chinese literature on military strategy and tactics such as the “New Book of Gi-hyo”, “Mubiji (Book of Military Defense)”, “Schemes to Defend and Protect the Fortress” and “Records of Actual Conditions”, the strongholds of the Joseon Dynasty were systematized and organized into a distinctive theory (Fig. 3-1, Fig.3-2). Works such as “A Treaty to Defend Fortresses” by Yi Sibal, summarizes how to apply the fortress system of China to the geographical features of Joseon. The facilities introduced from China comprising outworks and grooves were preferentially applied to Namhansanseong,

Ganghwa Island and other fortresses in accordance with the geographical features of each area. Defensive posts and facilities set up at Namhansanseong were responded to face the new developments introduced from the two wars facing the Dutch artillery, which had been encountered during the Second Manchu invasion of Korea. Bastions with cannon embrasures, shooting apertures, protrusions, defensive posts, and others were employed in order to confront the firearm imported from Europe via contact with China.

(iv) be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage (s) in human history;

- **The walls and facilities utilizing the rugged terrain embody the technological developments of fortress architecture that has been accumulated in Korea from the 7<sup>th</sup> century to the 19<sup>th</sup> century.**

Namhansanseong is an outstanding example of a mountain fortress that preserves the long standing technical history of fortress building in the region. Throughout the history of the world, and especially in the history of Korea, many fortresses and castles were built to defend one's livelihood against an enemy force. The value of Namhansanseong lies in that the fortress developed into being a living environment from being a single defensive structure only utilized in emergencies. Maximizing the advantages of the rugged terrain and locating various facilities inside the fortress it was made possible to function both as a city and a defensive structure. Recognized for its important geographical location, the site preserves walls that have been constructed since the 7<sup>th</sup> century that generates down to the 19<sup>th</sup> century preserving the distinct features of each period, especially so in the development of warfare. The techniques employed to construct the walls and individual components all respond to the technical development of weaponry. The fortress is preserved in its entirety with administrative, military facilities and domestic urban infrastructure that was laid out during the 17<sup>th</sup> century when over 4,000 people were moved into the fortress to support the function of the city.

Namhansanseong is comprised with multi-layers of various techniques of fortress construction, thereby showing defensive strategies that were employed in each era from the 7<sup>th</sup> century until the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Within Namhansanseong, fortress stones, platforms, and a warehouse are found which dates from the 7<sup>th</sup> century of Jujangseong Fortress, the former structure standing in place. Also, Namhansanseong demonstrates the traditional fortress architecture by utilizing the mountainous terrain of Korea with various facilities of outworks and gun batteries set up after the Second Manchu invasion of Korea introduced the use of artillery. Techniques to construct parapet using grey bricks, lime and tung oil were adopted from Chinese construction methods. There is a clear difference in construction methods between the fortress body constructed in 1626 and the parts that were constructed after the Second Manchu invasion of Korea in 1636, which are the three defensive walls, five outworks, and various defensive facilities. Namhansanseong actively adopted bastions with cannon embrasures, shooting apertures (grooves in the fortress walls), protrusions, defensive posts, and others so as to confront the new and effective Dutch artillery. The 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> south outworks were for both attacking and defending facilities which set up to comprehensively serve as protrusions equipped with shooting apertures, outwork, and bastions with cannon embrasures.

Namhansanseong is an excellent example showing the amplified use of natural barriers. The height of the mountain actually functions as part of the fortress, giving a great advantage to the occupants of the fortress. Staying focused in its objectives to be a defensive structure, even though the fortress is one of the largest in the country, there are no blind spots along the walls due to its curvature. Due to its collaboration with the natural features, even though it is a massive military structure, the scenery of Namhansanseong is very harmonious with nature. The fragment-piling style walls, utilizing the topography of mountains, could save manpower and materials.

Therefore, the period of construction was shorter and deployment of military forces was easy. Compared to the other huge mountain fortresses constructed to carry out defense on prolonged wars in the 17<sup>th</sup> century during the Joseon Dynasty, Namhansanseong is superior in its size and condition of preservation.

(vi) be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance. (The Committee considers that this criterion should preferably be used in conjunction with other criteria) ;

- **Namhansanseong is a direct evidence of the mountain fortress town theory encompassing both the advantages of a mountain fortress and an administrative town.**
- **Namhansanseong embodies the ideologies of the Buddhist faith protecting the land, through the establishment and operation of Seungyeong Sachal system, and honoring the spirits of fortress construction in the folk beliefs.**
- **The fortress is evidence of struggling to survive and enduring a painful history caused by the geopolitical power structure of East Asia.**

Various fortress defense theories were brought into effect during the Joseon Dynasty. The construction of Namhansanseong was a result of the combination of various fortress defense theories, resulting in the conclusion and adoption of the mountain fortress town theory. Namhansanseong is also a living evidence of the Buddhist military system, as the fortress itself was constructed by Buddhist monks, operated by Buddhist temples and was under the command of the Buddhist monk troops. The system of Seungyeong (僧營), Buddhist monks, troops, is an ideal of the Buddhist religion applied to daily life adapted to the Confucian Joseon society. Awareness of the global order by the introduction of European culture and the emergence of the School of Practical Learning promoted the ideas of sovereignty detaching Joseon from the traditional Sino-centric world view and to pursue its distinctive cultural trait. The construction of Namhansanseong was a reflection of all these changes in thought. Surrender at the Namhansanseong in 1639 was the first time the Joseon King was forced to pay his personal tribute to the Manchu Qing emperor, and the humiliation of this event is painfully reminded throughout the history of Korea, making the fortress a symbol of sovereignty.

The various theories of fortress construction converged into the mountain fortress town theory, which intended to combine the military function of a mountain fortress with the administrative function of a local town. The construction of Namhansanseong was a result of the combination of fortress defense theories, including the mountain fortress superior theory, the town wall reinforcement theory and the mountain fortress town theory. The mountain fortress superior theory was to take advantage of a mountain fortress which looks down from a high place where enemies could not peer within to monitor movements inside since there was no place where mounds of soil or ladders could be installed. The height of the fortress would make it difficult for the enemy to approach and even if they did, the defending forces would have a marked advantage in physical strength to fight them off. But the difficulty of providing enough supplies to carry on the fighting was the disadvantage of this theory.

The town wall reinforcement theory intended to maximize the defense function of local walled towns on flatland, and as a result, many town walls were repaired in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Although the towns were supported by the town economy with enough supplies, they lacked the defensive facilities or positional dominance that was required for a fortress to defend enemy forces. The mountain fortress town theory was planned to combine the military function of a mountain fortress with the administrative function of a local town and had a great effect on Namhansanseong. In reality, during the Joseon Dynasty, numerous mountain fortress towns were deliberately constructed but only Namhansanseong continued to function and be inhabited for more than 300 years. The residents have resided in the fortress for generations with rich cultural traits and vivid folklore.

Buddhism in Korean history has played an important role in protecting the State. The ideals of protecting the faith were translated into the idea of protecting the Buddhist land, and the Buddhist land was generally substituted with the State. The tradition of the State-protecting paradigm can be seen in the Buddhist religion in the overall Asian region, but with special uniqueness in Korea, with the religion concentrating more on protecting the unified State on the territorial base, rather than a specific patron of power, as can be more commonly seen throughout the history of China and Japan. Flourishing during the Silla and Goryeo periods, Buddhism faced harsh oppressions during the Confucian based Joseon Dynasty. However the State-protecting paradigm of Buddhism was strongly manifested especially during the hardships of the country facing the invasion of foreign power.

Namhansanseong was the center for the Buddhist faith to demonstrate their strength and allegiance to the State, where the monk troops were employed to build the fortress itself, and had the responsibility to manage the fortress. Different from the official military troops, the monks had a separate military troop organization and this Buddhist monk defense system was called Seungyeong (僧營). The 10 Buddhist temples each had responsibilities of protecting different parts of the fortress and the monk general of troops was decorated as the monk general of the eight provinces. The ten military Buddhist temples were in operation for 300 years in Namhansanseong until just before the Japanese colonization. Monk soldiers who were mobilized to build the fortress lived in the Buddhist temples inside the fortress. These Buddhist temples were in charge of defending the fortress and storing weapons and gunpowder. 138 monk soldiers resided in 10 Buddhist temples, and 356 additional monk soldiers were dispatched from the regional provinces, rotating every two months to manage and defend the fortress. Bukhansanseong (the fortress in the north of Seoul) was constructed in 1711 based on the model of the military Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong and the system of rotational monk soldiers.

For a long period in the history of the region, the traditional Tributary System of China was the dominant order to maintain the balance in foreign relations. With China geopolitically situated in the middle, establishing the rules and controlling the means and symbolic forms conducting relations with China was very important to the neighboring countries. In return the Chinese found an effective mechanism for exacting compliance from neighboring states and peoples on important matters of political, defensive, economic, and diplomatic concern to China. Located very closely to China, the geopolitical stance of Korea was very limited and maintaining an amicable relationship with the subsequent dynasties in China was very important throughout the history of Korea. Although paying tribute to the Chinese emperors, Korea maintained its sovereignty, peace, and economic stability by complying with the Tributary System.



Ming China's rise to power was interlocked with the formation of the Joseon Dynasty from the beginning, and Joseon paid its allegiance to Ming in order to be recognized as the legitimate successor of Goryeo in its relations with China. The allied forces of Ming and Joseon fought together against the Japanese invasions of 1592. It was the rise of the northern Manchus that posed a great threat to the Ming Dynasty and Ming sought for the return of its support in holding its power in the continent.

Namhansanseong in world history has its significance in that it was a major stage for the Manchu invasion of Korea in 1636 called the Byeongjahoran (War with the Manchus in the Byeongja Year). The war took place when the power of China was changing hands between the Ming and Qing dynasties in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, resulting in a great change in the international order in East Asia. The Qing Dynasty rose as the Ming Dynasty declined after 200 years of power in China, and the East Asian countries including Korea, Japan and Mongolia were involved in the process both directly and indirectly. In between the power struggle between Ming and Qing, Joseon continued its allegiance to Ming, Japan challenged Ming through the Invasion of Joseon, whilst the Mongols expressed different attitudes depending on the tribes. Thus, the war between Joseon and Qing was of great importance to the power balance in East Asia, and the fighting that took place in Namhansanseong for 47 days directly between the Qing Emperor and the Joseon King drew out a conclusion to the situation (Fig.3-3).

### 3.1.c INTEGRITY

The Outstanding Universal Value of Namhansanseong meets criteria ii), iv), and vi). The mountain fortress built along the ridges of the mountains utilizing the slopes as part of the ramparts clearly shows the different periodical layers of fortification techniques. Architectural, environmental and intangible heritage embodies the evidence of cultural value exchange among Confucianism, Buddhism, local folk belief and Christianity in its history of over 300 years. Namhansanseong reflects the local adjustment of the principle of city planning in East Asia. The Fortress carried out dual features both of an administrative center in peacetime and a temporary capital in emergencies also preserving the rich folklore and local traditions. Moreover, Namhansanseong is a symbol of national sovereignty and independent spirit.

There are three components comprising the OUV of Namhansanseong which includes the military landscape components, governing landscape components, and folk landscape components, which are all well maintained. In regard to the wholeness, intactness and risk preparedness of the property, Namhansanseong well fulfills the requirements of integrity. The attributes composing each landscape are adequate to portray the holistic value of Namhansanseong. The fortress walls and military facilities of command posts, fortress gates and Buddhist military temples are attributes that compose the military landscape, and only a small section of the wall nearby the East Gate was demolished by heavy rainfalls in 1925. The Emergency Palace, the Royal Ancestral Shrine and Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain together with local administrative facilities and remaining sites of these facilities compose the government landscape. Parts of the governing landscape are recently reconstructed, restored and repaired to enhance the level of integrity. The folk landscape is composed of Confucian rituals, Buddhist rituals, traditional food and liquor unique to Namhansanseong, inscriptions and the natural environment of the fortress. All of these attri-

butes in the folk landscape enhance the intangible context of the heritage and have been handed down from generation to generation. The attributes of the three components fully protected, all together contribute in portraying the OUV of the property.

The mountainous terrain and the logistical location of the fortress are also important factors in understanding the heritage and the entire mountain inclusive of its cultural and natural values formulates the buffer zone of the property. The areas surrounding the fortress are included in the buffer zone to protect the background of the heritage. The protection measures for the entire property are all executed by a single entity, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, thus contributing to the consistent policies and measures for the conservation of the heritage.

### 3.1.d AUTHENTICITY

Namhansanseong maintains its authenticity as a natural barrier, an architectural structure, and as a township. The fortress and the fortress town still maintain its historic components in most of the aspects of authenticity, which are supported by various historical records (Fig.3-4~Fig.3-8). The specific attributes expressing authenticity in regard to the property are as follows.

#### 3.1.d.1 FORM AND DESIGN

Namhansanseong is a cross valley form structure, Pogoksik which was the most popular form of fortress in Korea. The terrain itself is an important part of the fortress rampart, and this form still remains intact. The length of the fortress walls is approximately 12km and the entirety of the walls are preserved. As the northern part of the mountain is steeper in angle than the southern parts, the northern fortress walls are much lower than the southern walls. Namhansanseong built



Fig. 3-3. Jungjeongnamhanji  
(The Revised Record of  
Namhansanseong)



Fig. 3-4. Gwangjumok Part of Sinjeungdonggukyeojiseungnam  
(Revised Geography Book)



Fig. 3-5. Gwangjubu of Se-jongsilrokjiriji (Annex  
Geography Book in the  
Annals of King Sejong)



Fig. 3-6. Nalliigi (The Journal of the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea)



Fig. 3-7. Gwangjubueupji (Geo-Cultural Gazetteer of Gwangju Magistrate)



Fig. 3-8. Namhanilgi (The Journal of Namhansanseong during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea)

in the 17<sup>th</sup> century underwent a number of additions and reinforcements to the original walls to increase its defensive functions up until the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Even though it is located at a very close proximity to Seoul, because of its mountainous terrain, the area has not been subject to high scale development. The fortress and the entire mountain is designated and protected as a provincial park. Also the layout of the street pattern inside the fortress still maintains its original form from the 17<sup>th</sup> century.

### 3.1.d.2 MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCE

The stones used in constructing Namhansanseong are mainly comprised of gneiss, which is commonly distributed in the neighboring zone of talus cones and debris slopes. Generally, gneiss, which can be easily found in the surroundings, was used to construct the fortress. Granite stones that originated from Jujangseong Fortress of the 7<sup>th</sup> century are corn shaped stones in a rectangular form. Parapets at Namhansanseong were made of grey bricks, produced from kilns in the nearby areas. The bricks were assembled by thick mortars, the components of which cannot be found in other fortresses. The mortar is assumed to be made of granite soil, quicklime with an addition of tung oil. Materials as close as possible to the original components are used for repairs and conservation work. The exact proportion of the mortar mixture is undergoing analysis and numerous experiments to accommodate the climate conditions of today.

### 3.1.d.3 USE AND FUNCTION

Namhansanseong was purposed to defend the capital city of Joseon, and still maintains its military functions in the national defense system. The town inside the fortress is inhabited and the city functions are self-supported. The fortress walls are still utilized as the borders that divide the municipality of Seongnam City, Gwangju City and Hanam City. Also the geographical location of Namhansanseong is also still an important strategic point in formulating the capital city defense system.

### 3.1.d.4 TRADITIONS, TECHNIQUES AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Namhansanseong preserves the construction techniques of the overall different periods when major reinforcements were made.

The original construction of 1624 utilizes square or rectangular shaped stones slightly leaning inwards to the top of the wall. This is to stabilize the overall wall structure. A major reconstruction took place in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, facing the introduction of artillery in the warfare and larger rocks were used to provide a strong platform to bear the power of explosion. In the 18<sup>th</sup> century small stones were alternately used with large stones in a more irregular manner so as to



firmly support the wall structure. Parapets were constructed with grey bricks to enhance the bearing power of the structure. Also shooting embrasures for short distance and long distance were equipped in the parapet. All these periods can be identified clearly by the shapes and forms of the stones and the technique that was employed. The conservation works that are carried out on site all respect the periodical differences portrayed in each part of the walls and are based on the study and research on written sources regarding the techniques and materials (Fig.3-3).

Namhansanseong was built primarily by monk soldiers. ten Buddhist temples within the fortress served as military camps for the monks and these monks were in charge of building, operation and management of the entire fortress. The highest monk Commander General was stationed in Namhansanseong to command monk soldiers mobilized from eight provinces. Monk soldiers were recruited from all over the country on a rotational basis. Each Buddhist temple had a designated sector to defend and manage. All the ten Buddhist temples functioned as artillery storage for the fortress until 1894. In 1907, the temples were demolished by Japanese imperialist forces to prevent the uprising of volunteer monk troops. Currently there are four Buddhist temples within the fortress that inherit the names of the original temples, however for the rest, the sites of temples remain.

Separate from the monk soldiers headquarters which primarily focused on the walls itself, because this was the emergency capital, a special government administrative unit in charge of military defense called Sueoyeong was set up inside Namhansanseong. As a contingency plan, Namhansanseong was equipped with five regiments in different names, which would be filled with military troops from neighboring regions in case of emergency, and each of the five regiments would be commissioned guard the emergency capital in their ordered positions. Up to this day, Namhansanseong is an still important strategic point in the defensive system of the capital city.

### 3.1.d.5 LOCATION AND SETTINGS

The strategic location of Namhansanseong that is located 25km southeast of city center Seoul, which still is the capital city of Korea since the Joseon Dynasty, is important in maintaining the authenticity of the property. The importance of its location and settings has not been changed. The Hangang River, Gyeongancheon Stream and Tancheon Stream functioned as a natural moat, and the position of the fortress was convenient for water transportation by water way of the Hangang River. The natural topography is still maintained. With regard to land transportation, the fortress location was an important traffic intersection connecting the capital to the southern provinces. Historical records and materials demonstrate that, after the 18<sup>th</sup> century, Namhansanseong remained as the largest city in the southeast region of Gyeonggi-do Province.

### 3.1.d.6 LANGUAGE AND OTHER FORMS OF INTANGIBLE HERITAGE

As Namhansanseong was a fortress city with inhabitants, many forms of intangible heritage existed amongst the people who lived in the fortress. The fortress was not only for the emergency use of the nobility but was the actual daily living ground for the commoners, thus resulting

in a wide mixture of beliefs and thoughts. The Confucian shrines of Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa were erected dedicated to the patriots who defended the State, and the ritual ceremonies still continue on to this day. Interlocked with the construction of the fortress and its symbolic status in the defense of the country, Namhansanseong became the center point of Korean traditional shamanism. Cheongryangdang, a shaman shrine inside the fortress is dedicated to the spirits of the General Yi Hoe and Venerable Monk Byeokam, both the commanders in charge of the construction of the fortress walls. The shrine is still considered to be a very auspicious and strong spiritual point for shamanism with the Dodanggut exorcism rite safeguarded as a State designated intangible heritage.

### 3.1.d.7 SPIRIT, FEELING AND OTHER INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL FACTORS

Throughout the long history, Korea faced numerous foreign invasions from many different countries. Namhansanseong is a historic place which played a pivotal role in resisting foreign powers and displayed the spirit of independence. This spiritual significance traces back to Silla against Tang China, Goryeo Dynasty against the Mongols, and Joseon against the Japanese and Manchu invasions. Even in the recent years of the Japanese colonial rule, Namhansanseong was the symbol of resistance for the Korean people. It is not remembered by the victories won here but rather by the humiliation and lessons learnt from the painful history, being still revealed in popular novel and musical Namhansanseong (Fig. 3-9).

It was a base for the Unified Silla Kingdom to win a war with the Tang Dynasty, and a place in which Yi Se-hwa won a war when Mongolia invaded in the Goryeo Dynasty. During the rule of King Injo of the Joseon Dynasty, it is where people resisted Qing soldiers and the Joseon Dynasty staked its pride for independence and national defense. Namhansanseong was not materially captured by the enemy, but rather was the point of surrender to Qing, after learning the fall of Ganghwa Island with the royal family taken captive and low food supplies. Namhansanseong was still important after the Second Manchu invasion of Korea as it was a place where the royal family could be guarded and the monarchs would regularly travel, stay at the temporary palace, monitor military training, and see how the people lived. The fortress was continually repaired so as to improve the defensive power of artillery while Bongam Outer Wall, Hanbong Outer Wall, outworks, bastions with cannon embrasure, and others were repaired.

After 1895, Namhansanseong was a place which served as a base for civil resistance movements to counter Japanese imperialism, in which military operations retaking Seoul were planned, and which triggered nationwide activities of patriotic soldiers. Recognizing the military importance of Namhansanseong, Japan, in 1907, blasted all the armories and Buddhist temples in the monks' camp with explosives and destroyed all the major facilities of Namhansanseong. They also moved the Gwangju local government out to Gyeongju, and intentionally degraded the status of Namhansanseong in 1917.

After Korea's independence from Japan, Namhansanseong became the first national park, although the status was cancelled in a political turmoil afterwards. However regardless of official designations, works to repair and restore the cultural heritage at Namhansanseong were swiftly



Fig. 3-9. Book Cover of Novel “Namhansanseong” (left) and Poster of Musical “Namhansanseong” (right)

and consistently carried out even right after the Korean War, demonstrating the importance of Namhansanseong as a sacred place for national sovereignty.

### 3.1.e PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

The legal basis of protection of Namhansanseong lies on the Cultural Heritage Protection Act (CHP Act) and the Natural Park Act on the national level. There are also specific ordinances and regulations at the province and city levels. On the basis of the CHP Act the entire property is designated as a historic site and has a buffer zone surrounding the area that have limitations and regulations regarding development and construction. The entire heritage and buffer zone is protected once more as a Provincial Park on a wider area. Under these frameworks a Conservation Management Plan has been established to ensure the long term protection of the fortress and the town within. A special independent entity called the ‘Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives’ has been set up to be responsible for the overall management of the heritage. This entity works together with the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office, the residents, local governments, experts and the central government to protect the heritage.

Financial support comes from the national and provincial governments, and the projects are managed and operated by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. A monitoring system is set up to control the appropriate use and execution of financial resources and proposed plans.

The current status of conservation can be evaluated in three different components so called the military component, governing component, and the folk component. The military component includes the fortress walls and structures, outer walls, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, and Buddhist temples. The governing components are comprised of Jwajeon Shrine, Usil Shrine site, the Emergency Palace, Jwaseungdang Hall and the site of Inhwagwan Guest house. Folk components

include steles, pavilions, and intangible heritage such as rituals and rites. All these components are recorded and are managed appropriately in compliance to the form and type of heritage.

Several factors affect the protection of the heritage and these are developmental pressures, environmental pressures, natural disasters, risk preparedness, visitor pressure and land use. Development pressures are relatively low for Namhansanseong as the property area and buffer zones are effectively controlled by the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act, and Urban Management Planning. Visitor pressure is perhaps the highest risk factor in Namhansanseong. For the sustainable conservation of the fortress areas, preventive measures are activated including studies on carrying capacity, regular estimation of expected visitors, and utilizing planning mechanisms with legal instruments.



## 3.2 COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS

### 3.2.a COMPARISON WITH KOREAN FORTRESS HERITAGE

#### 3.2.a.1 TYPOLOGY OF KOREAN FORTRESSES AND CHARACTERISTICS OF NAMHANSANSEONG

Korean fortresses can be classified into various categories such as form, terrain, function, material, and wall structure. The main distinguishing factor lies on the terrain where the fortress is placed. In this regard fortresses can be categorized into mountain fortresses, flat land fortresses and those that are placed on both mountainous and flat lands, called ‘Pyeongsanseong’ (literally meaning flatland and mountainous fortress 平山城) (Table 3-1).

As almost 70% of the land is mountainous terrain, flat land fortresses are rare in Korea compared to China, of which fortresses are usually placed on flatland. The flat land fortresses found in Korea usually have regular forms either square or circular, and are furnished with auxiliary facilities such as outworks, moats, high walls to enhance the defensive power of fortresses. There are a number of flat land fortresses in Korea from the older historic periods and these are Gungnaeseong and Anhakgungseong from the Koguryo Kingdom, Pungnabtoseong from the Baekje Kingdom, and fortress towns including Jeonjueupseong, Namwoneupseong, Gyeongjueupseong, Eonyangeupseong, Namdoseokseong in Jindo and Seokchangseong in Yeosu from the Joseon Dynasty.

Pyeongsanseong, fortresses encompassing both mountainous and flat terrain can also be found along the coast or riversides with mountains in the background. Most fortress towns in Korea are of this type, with a guardian mountain (Jinsan) in the background. Representative examples are Pyeongyangseong from the Goguryeo Kingdom, Wolseong from the Silla Kingdom, Mongchontoseong from the Baekje Kingdom, Gaeseong from the Goryeo Dynasty and Hanyang from the Joseon Dynasty. The examples cited above are all capital cities of the kingdoms and dynasties of Korea are showing the abundance and representativeness of this type of fortress. Hwaseong and Jindoeupseong are mountainous and flat terrain fortresses that are both walled towns.

Mountain fortresses can be classified into either Temoesik (Fig. 3-10), Pogoksik (Fig. 3-11) or the combination form Samobongsik (Fig. 3-12). Temoesik refers to the fortresses in which the walls surround a whole peak. Pogoksik fortress is where the walls are formed across valleys and ridges within a mountain. The combination type of Samobongsik is where the Temoesik and Pogoksik are combined. The Temoesik are more advantageous in short-term wars. The Pogoksik are so in long-term wars and attrition warfare. The combination type is largely found in large-scale mountain fortresses and walled capital cities. Most of the Temoesik are small-scale mountain fortresses such as Acha, on Mountain Fortress (Boruseong). The Pogoksik include Samnyeonsanseong in Boeun, Chungbuk, and Sagunsanseong in Hamyang, Gyeongnam. Most of major mountain fortresses in Korea are Pogoksik. Combination-type fortresses include Gongsanseong in Gongju, Busonsanseong in Buyeo, and walled city of Seoul.

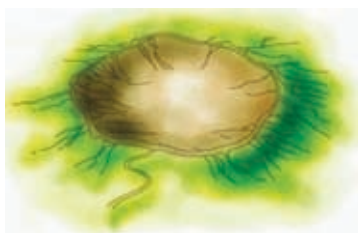


Fig. 3-10. Temoesik mountain fortress

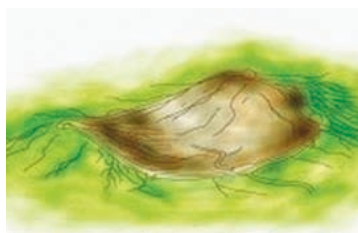


Fig. 3-11. Pogoksik mountain fortress



Fig. 3-12. Samobongsik mountain fortress

**Table 3-1. Types of Fortresses and Characteristics of Namhansanseong**

Standards	Types		Characteristics of Fortresses	Characteristics of Namhansanseong
Forms of Fortresses	Square		—	×
	Circular		—	×
	Semi-circular		—	×
	Oval		—	○
Terrain	Flat land fortresses		Auxiliary facilities (outworks, moats, walls, Jeokdae, and Hammagaeng) are built. Eupseong in the Joseon Dynasty	×
	Pyeongsanseong fortresses		Combination of flat land and mountain fortresses built on the coast or riverside (e.g. Hwaseong Fortress, Jindo-eupseong)	×
	Mountain Fortresses	Temoesik	Fortresses for short-term wars	×
		Pogoksik	Fortresses for long-term wars	○
		Samobongsik (Temoesik + Pogoksik)	Large-size fortresses such as Doseong (capital city)	×
Functions	Doseong		Capital cities (Pyeongyang, Gongju, Buyeo, Hanyang)	×
	Eupseong		Walled town centering local administration	○
	Gungseong		Walls surrounding the royal palace	×
	Haengjaeseong		Walls surrounding the temporary palace for the king	○
	Jangseong		Linear form fortress on the frontier	×
Special Functions	Jinseong		Small-size fortress for troops	×
	Dondae		Defense Tower	○ (Partially)
	Boruseong		Small-size frontier stronghold	×
Wall Materials	Mokchaekseong		Wood	×
	Toseong		Earth	×
	Seokseong		Stone	○ (Main body)
	Toseokhonchukseong		Earth + stone	×
	Jeonchukseong		Bricks	×
	Jeonseokhonchukseong		Stone + Bricks	○
Forms of Walls	Dangwakseong		Single walls	○ (Main body)
	Bokgwakseong		Multiple walls	○ (Including outer walls)

Fortresses can also be classified by purpose and function into Doseong, walls erected for the defense of capital cities, Eupseong, walled towns centering on local administration, Gungseong, walls surrounding the royal palace, Haengjaeseong, walls which were not used in ordinary times but was where the king would stay for a certain period of time when visiting important sites. Doseong and Eupseong were built for military purposes, and developed to perform administrative functions as well. Other types of fortresses include Jinseong, which are smaller than Eupseong and surround a military base, Dondaeg, a defensive tower approximately 100m in circumference in strategically important places, and Boruseong, a small-scale frontier stronghold built along ridges or rivers (Table 3-1).

In particular, Haengjaeseong houses the Haenggung which is a temporary residence for the king, making it possible for the king to take refuge and manage state affairs when he travelled out of the capital or during wartimes. It was designed to protect the throne and its authority for different purposes including the royal ancestral shrine, state documents such as the annals of the court (Sillok) and court protocol documents (Uigwe), and other important valuables. There are numerous Haenggungs scattered over the country, including Ganghwa, Namhansanseong, and Bukhansanseong for emergency or wartime. Onyang Haenggung was built in the hot spring area for the king to take a rest, and Jeonju Haenggung and Hwaseong Haenggung were built to attend royal ancestral rites. Namhansanseong was a representative Haengjaeseong in Korea (Table 3-2).

In terms of wall materials, fortresses are classified into Mokchaekseong, built with wooden pieces, Toseong with earth, Seokseong with stone, Toseokhonchukseong with earth and stone, Jeonchukseong with bricks, and Jeonseokhonchukseong with bricks and stone. Representative examples of Jeonchukseong are Ganghwasanseong and Suwonsanseong. Namhansanseong is a Jeonseokhonchukseong that used bricks for parapets and stones for the walls (Table 3-1).

In terms of wall layer, fortresses are classified into single-wall, double-wall, or multi-wall layered fortresses. Single-walls are most frequently found in Korean mountain fortresses. Mountain fortresses would be built in single-wall type but later would be reinforced into the multi-wall type. Namhansanseong is a representative example of this type, which was built originally in sin-

**Table 3-2. Temporary palace and facilities in Haengjaeseong**

Haengjaeseong	Temporary Palace	Year of Construction	Facilities
Namhansanseong	Gwangju-haenggung	1624	Upper Palace of 72 kans* and a half, Lower Palace of 154 kans, Royal Ancestral Shrine of 26 kans, and Altar for the Deities of Earth and Grain of 4 kans (a total of 227 kans)
Ganghwasanseong	Ganghwa-haenggung	1631	Destroyed by fire during the Manchu Invasion of Korea with size unknown
Bukhansanseong	Yangju-haenggung	1711	Naejeon and Jeongjeon of 28 kans with an attached building of 35 kans, and Oejeon of 28 kans with an attached building of 33 kans (a total of 124 rooms)
Hwaseong	Hwaseong-haenggung	1796	Jeongjeon of 21 kans, and other 576 kans

\* Kan : korean measure, space between pillars

gle-wall type but later became the multi-wall type with outer walls such as Bongam and Hanbong, attached to extend the fortress body (Table 3-1).

Thus, Namhansanseong is topographically a representative Pogoksik mountain fortress in type classification, and a combination of Haengjaeseong, with a temporary palace and Eupseong with the center of local administration positioned in function. It is composed of a stone fortress body, which was at first a single wall but expanded to become multi-layered with outer walls added, and parapets with grey bricks and stone.

### 3.2.a.2 HISTORY OF FORTRESSES IN KOREA

In the Three Kingdoms period of Goguryeo, Baekje and Silla (1<sup>st</sup> century BC~7<sup>th</sup> century AD) in Korean history, each Kingdom had its unique combination of flat land and mountain fortresses.

The Goguryeo Kingdom had a system of fortresses protecting the capital city. The palace would be protected by walls called the Gungseong, and the entire city would be once more surrounded by walls called the Naseong including the mountainous terrain to the rear of the city area. Behind the city, a mountain fortress would be constructed to be utilized for emergency purposes. Many local fortresses were built especially using mountainous terrain and varied from small to medium and large fortresses, which were different from the Chinese style fortresses which were considered mostly flat land. In building these fortresses, large or extra-large fortresses were considered more advantageous in waging all-out war and effectively coping with prolonged foreign invasions. Mountain fortresses had more pin-pointed defensive functions.

Goguryeo had in total four capital cities throughout its history and all four sites have examples attesting to the multi fortress system explained above. For example, Hwaninseong, the first capital, was located with an 870-m-high rugged, rocky terrain in the rear. Gungnaeseong, the second capital, was the combination of a flat land fortress and a mountain fortress called Hwandosanseong. The third capital Pyeongyang fortress was also the combination of a flat land fortress Anhakgung and a mountain fortress Daeseongsanseong. Janganseong, the last capital city of Goguryeo, close to Pyeongyang, again consisted of inner, central and outer walls.

Silla and Baekje kingdoms located in the center of the Korean Peninsula had a larger proportion of small and medium size mountain fortresses. The short- and medium-term offensive and defensive battles between them emphasized the need for smaller fortresses rather than larger ones. By the end of the 7<sup>th</sup> century when the Three Kingdoms were unified by Silla, large scale mountain fortresses started to appear with the war prolonged all over the peninsula. These fortresses were mainly built around the Silla capital of Gyeongju, such as Myeonghwalsanseong, Busansanseong and Namsanseong. Another strategic point important in gaining the entire peninsula was the Hangang River basin, and for this reason Namhansanseong (at that time called Jujangseong) was built in this area and to wage a protracted war against the Tang Dynasty as well.

During the 9<sup>th</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> century, small and medium-sized mountain fortresses were common which were useful for short term wars. Extra-large mountain fortresses for large-scale



prolonged wars were not in great need. Large-scale battles at this stage were fought in fields, not in fortresses. Mountain fortresses open to the view or fortress cities using steep terrain were usually used as strongholds for powerful clans.

From the 11<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, Goryeo Dynasty constructed its capital city Gaeseong, as a fourfold-wall system. It consisted of a royal palace wall (Gungseong), capital wall (Hwangseong), inner wall and outer wall, making the best use of the basin terrain. The city also had a mountain fortress built at the rear as a defensive structure. At the local provinces, powerful clans maintained their powers centering on their individual fortress towns. In the earlier period of Goryeo Dynasty, its capital city, Gaeseong, was attacked by the large army of the Liao Dynasty in the repeated invasions in 993, 1010 and 1018. However local fortress towns were not greatly affected because major battles were fought largely by government forces in the capital area.

Mongols invaded Korea seven times from 1231 to 1257, and Goryeo moved its capital to Gwanghwa Island, trying to utilize the sea channel as a barrier against Mongol cavaliers who were weak on water. Local fortress towns were too small to wage such a protracted war with insufficient water and food supply. Thus, they took refuge on islands or built large mountain fortresses, but those fortresses were weak due to hasty construction, and difficult to manage because of their distance from living areas.

The Joseon Dynasty (14<sup>th</sup>~20<sup>th</sup> centuries) largely had walled towns with symbolic significance, as well as mountain fortresses for defensive needs. Walled towns had symbolic significance in that it was a demonstration of the government protecting the people. The walled towns were in general various sizes of around 5-m-high fortress towns on slightly high hills, which were very low in defensive capacity because defensive structures such as moats were not provided as shown in Eonyang and Nagan fortress town (Fig. 3-13, Fig. 3-14).

As frequent invasions by Japanese pirates increasingly damaged Korean coastal areas, many fortress towns surrounded by walls were built along the coastline. Japanese pirates' invasions almost disappeared around the 1420s due to Joseon's extensive reaction to those invasions, which reduced the necessity of fortresses. Roughly 200 years, from 1400 to 1592 Korea experienced a relatively peaceful period with virtually no invasions. During this period of time, fortresses had more symbolic significance than actual defensive functions. For example, those fortress towns built after the 1420s tended to imitate the walled city of Hanyang (capital city) as much as possible



Fig. 3-13. Fortress Town in Eonyang



Fig. 3-14. Fortress Town in Nagan

based on the pungsu (geomancy 風水) theory. In the meantime, some frontier mountain fortresses were built against Japanese pirates, for example, Bunsanseong Fortress in Gimhae, Seosansanseong Fortress in Seosan and Myeoncheonsanseong Fortress.

The Japanese Invasions of 1592 was the turning point for military tactics in Joseon. Joseon began to realize the necessity of mountain fortresses. Almost all of the flat land fortresses and walled towns, for instance Busanjin fortress and Dongrae walled town, succumbed to the Japanese forces almost instantly, and the 200,000 Japanese invaders advanced north with hardly any resistance, showing that both walled towns and flat land fortresses lacked defense. However, the few fortresses built on mountainous terrain proved to have enough defensive capacity such as Jinju-seong, Haengjusanseong, Doksanseong in Suwon, Pasaseong in Gyeonggi-do, Bongseosanseong in Paju, and Jeonsaengsanseong in Andong. As a result, a strong argument for the construction of mountain fortresses was raised after the war ended.

In the government there were many debates regarding the policy of national defense, and the debates were conducted on three theories. These were the “mountain fortress superior theory”, “walled town reinforcement theory” and the “mountain fortress town theory”.

Ryu Seong-ryong (1542-1607) insisted on the construction of mountain fortresses, pointing out that mountain fortresses were more advantageous than walled towns. He advised, “Mountain fortresses provide a view from the top, neutralize the power of Japanese rifles, and do not allow the people outside to look inside the fortresses by removing the possibilities of composing artificial earth hills and stowing ladders against the walls. Even brave and agile enemies are exhausted from the climb from the bottom of mountains just to arrive at the feet of the fortresses while our forces have a stable stance.” Meanwhile, Ryu Hyeong-won (1622-1673) urged to reinforce the defensive systems of walled towns. In accordance with his theory, walled towns including Guseong, Hwangju, Dongrae, Jeonju, Daegu and Haeju were reinforced in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Expanding on the two theories, Gang Hang (1567-1618) presented the “mountain fortress town theory” insisting on the combination of military functions of mountain fortresses and administrative functions of walled towns. Based on this theory Jungnyeongsanseong, Gasansanseong, Cheolsanseong, and Namhansanseong were furnished with administrative functions. Namhansanseong eventually housed the administrative functions of Gwangju town inside the fortress in 1626. However, other mountain fortresses lost local administrative functions due to various shortcomings, and Namhansanseong remained the only fortress with combined military and administrative functions together with the town.

Joseon built extra-large mountain fortresses with high defensive capacity and as part of the defensive system for the capital city after the Manchu Invasion of Korea. Namhansanseong was the reconstruction of Jujangseong, built in the 7<sup>th</sup> century, where Joseon resisted against the Manchus for 47 days in 1636. Technically Namhansanseong was not destroyed by the large army of the Qing Dynasty during the invasion, but rather surrendered upon political reasons. After the war, Joseon Dynasty paid attention to the defensive capacity of extra-large mountain fortresses. Joseon built more than 21 large mountain fortresses against large-scale prolonged wars across the country, starting with Namhansanseong. These extra-large mountain fortresses were designed to keep weapons and food from towns around the fortresses during ordinary times, and be capable of holding a long resistance with forces and people from towns if large-scale foreign invasions took place (Table 3-3).

**Table 3-3. Large or extra-large mountain fortresses built or rebuilt after 1600s**

Location		Name	Circumference (m)	Height (m)	Years of Construction	Notes
Gyeonggi-do	Gwangju	Namhansanseong	7,545	480	1624~1626	Temporary palace Local Town Administration
	Gaeseong	Daeheungsanseong	10,100	762	1676	—
	Goyang	Bukhansanseong	12,700	837	1711	Only temporary palace No local town
Chungcheong-do	Cheongju	Sangdangsanseong	4,400	492	1716~1719	—
Jeolla-do	Muju	Jeoksangsanseong	5,600	1,029	1628	—
	Jangseong	Ibamsanseong	5,000	626	1653	—
	Danyang	Geumseongsanseong	6,486	603	1653	—
	Jeonju	Wibongsanseong	16,000	524	1675	—
	Jangheung	Suinsanseong	6,000	526	1592~1598	—
Gyeongsang-do	Chilgok	Gasansanseong	10,100	902	1639~1640	Local Town Administration (removed later)
	Seonsan	Geumosanseong	3,500	995	1639	—
	Seongju	Dogyongsanseong	7,700	955	1675	—
	Dongnae	Geumjeongsanseong	17,336	802	1701~1703	—
Hwanghae-do	Seoheung	Daehyeonsanseong	7,000	607	—	—
	Jaeryeong	Jangsusanseong	7,950	747	Around 1631	—
	Haeju	Suyangsanseong	6,500	685	1674	—
	Munhwa	Guwolsanseong	5,230	954	Around 1631	—
	Bongsan	Jeongbangsanseong	12,000	481	1633	—
Pyeongang-do	Yonggang	Hwangnyongsanseong	6,620	566	1675	—
	Jasan	Jamosanseong	5,000	559	Around 1627	Local Town Administration (removed later)
	Yeongbyeon	Cheorongsanseong	14,000	489	1638~1639	Local Town Administration (removed later)
Total		21 fortresses	—			





Fig. 3-15. Gwanghwaseong (antique map)



Fig. 3-16. Bukhansanseongdo (Dongguk-yeodo)



Fig. 3-17. Suwon-jeondo (Hwaseong-seongyeok-uigwe)



Fig. 3-18. Namhansanseongdo  
(Haedongjido, Gwangju-bu)

After the end of the Manchu invasions, the potential force of Namhansanseong was highly appreciated and Bukhansanseong was built in 1711 as part of the capital city defensive system. Later, when Hwaseong was built in 1796, Joseon accomplished the formation of the capital city defensive system. Placing Hanyang, the current day Seoul in the middle, Ganghwa Island was the western stronghold of the capital (Fig. 3-15), Bukhansanseong the north (Fig. 3-16), Hwaseong the south (Fig. 3-17) and Namhansanseong the east (Fig. 3-18). These four major fortresses each had a Yusubu, a local division with combined military and administrative functions. Ganghwa had a Yusubu set up in 1627 with 18,352 soldiers stationed. Namhansanseong Gwangju Yusubu was established in 1683 with 6,439 soldiers. Hwaseong Yusubu was established in 1793 with the external unit (Oeyeong) of the royal guards (Jangyongyeong). Bukhansanseong did not have a Yusubu because it was built just as a shelter from the beginning, and the northern defensive headquarters were placed in Gaeseong, further north (Fig. 3-19). Namhansanseong is important in being the exemplary model of mountain fortress town theory, dominating fortress constructions thereafter, and also laying out the foundation of the capital defense system, which still operates in the same basis up to this day.





Fig. 3-19. Capital Region Defensive System with Four Special administrative Units (Dongguk-yeodo)

### 3.2.a.3 COMPARISON WITH MOUNTAIN FORTRESS HERITAGE IN KOREA

There are 256 mountain fortresses out of the 427 fortresses designated by the Korean Cultural Heritage Administration as of July, 2011 (Table 3-4).

Most Korean mountain fortresses are Pogoksik and Temoesik. They were built in the Three Kingdoms period, the Goryeo Dynasty and the Joseon Dynasty (Table. 3-4). Among them, only ten fortresses had both military and administrative functions, including Namhansanseong, Yongjangsanseong, Wibongsanseong in Wanjū, Gongsanseong in Gongju, Janggoksanseong in Hongseong, Gosaburiseong in Jeongeup, Jeokseong in Danyang, Jinwonseong, Baekhwasanseong, and Seongsanri-sanseong in Dangjin. However amongst these ten fortresses, only two remained in function until the Joseon Dynasty.

Namhansanseong, Wibongsanseong and Bukhansanseong each had a temporary palace of Joseon. However the temporary palace of Wibongsanseong was planned for the ancestral worship of King Taejo, the first king of the Joseon Dynasty, and was not functioned as an emergency capital city (Fig. 3-20). Also the temporary palace in Bukhansanseong was built to provide shelter, and the King never infact stayed there (Fig. 3-21). Although Wibongsanseong had both military and administrative functions it lacked in having a local town inside the fortress that would support the city functions. The only fortresses in Korea with an internal community are Namhansanseong and Busan's Geumjeongsanseong, but the latter lacks all military and administrative importance compared to Namhansanseong. Thus, among Korean mountain fortresses, Namhansanseong is the only Pogoksik mountain fortress that was built during the Joseon Dynasty, having a temporary palace, and performing military and administrative functions as carried out by a local town administration.

**Table 3-4. Mountain fortresses in Korea by Korean Cultural Heritage Administration in 2011.**

Period (Total)		Terrain			Function		Temporary Palace		Existence of Village		Length		
		Pogoksik	Temoesik	Others	Military and Administrative	Military	Presence	Absence	Presence	Absence	Less Than 3,000m	3,000m or More	Unknown
Three Kingdom Period	Silla (20)	5	12	3	1	19	—	20	—	20	11	3	6
	Baekje (47)	8	37	2	2	45	—	47	—	47	34	4	9
	Goguryeo (2)	1	—	1	—	2	—	2	—	2	2	—	—
	Others (61)	11	43	7	—	61	—	61	—	61	49	2	10
Unified Silla (7)		—	4	3	1	6	—	7	—	7	5	1	1
Goryeo (24)		7	9	8	3	21	—	24	—	24	14	3	7
Joseon (54)		15	29	10	2	52	3	51	2	52	31	8	15
Unknown (41)		10	27	4	1	40	—	41	—	41	26	4	11
<b>Total (256)</b>		<b>57</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>59</b>



a



b



c

Fig. 3-20. Wibongsanseong in Wanju



a



b



c

Fig. 3-21. Bukhansanseong

#### 3.2.a.4 COMPARISON WITH WORLD HERITAGE SITES IN KOREA

World Heritage sites in Korea comparable to Namhansanseong is Hwaseong Fortress (enlisted in 1997), and on the Tentative List are Ancient Mountain Fortresses in Central Korea, and Naganeupseong Town Fortress and Village.

Hwaseong Fortress is the only Korean fortress designated as a World Heritage Site (Fig. 3-18). Hwaseong is a World Heritage site completed in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, but unique in a combination of Eastern and Western military facility theories and potentials in defensive functions. Hwaseong is a piled-stone and brick fortress that surrounds the centre of Suwon City. It has four gates along the 6km wall equipped with various military structures. Hwaseong was built to guard the tomb of Crown Prince Sado, the father of King Jeongjo of the Joseon Dynasty. It was also strategically built by the King to regain his political power amidst the political strife of strong cabinet power. It was intended to defend the south of the capital, but was never actually used in military warfare. Hwaseong was built more with political intentions rather than defensive needs, and the meticulous records such as the Hwaseongseongyeokuigwe (Royal Protocols on the completion of Hwaseong construction) kept during the construction of the fortress provide for the authenticity of fortress building in Korea. The walls incorporate a number of defensive features, most of which are intact. These include floodgates, observation towers, command posts, multiple arrow launcher towers, firearm bastions, angle towers, secret gates, beacon towers, bastions and bunkers.

It was designated as a World Heritage site by UNESCO in 1997 due to its walls and functions under criteria ii) and iii). In this respect, Namhansanseong is very different from Hwaseong because it seeks inscription based on criteria ii), iv) and vi). The heritage of Namhansanseong includes the fortress walls and the administrative and living components inside the fortress whereas Hwaseong consists only of the walls surrounding the city.

Ancient Mountain Fortresses in Central Korea consists of seven mountain fortresses of Samnyeonsanseong in Boeun (Fig. 3-22, Fig. 3-23), Sangdangsanseong in Cheongju (Fig. 3-24, Fig. 3-25), Chungjusanseong and Jangmisanseong in Chungju, Deokjusanseong in Jecheon, Ondalsanseong in Danyang, and Mireuksanseong in Goesan. They are all located in the province of Chungcheongbuk-do showing major features of ancient and medieval fortresses. Most of these fortresses belong to the Three Kingdoms period built mainly for military purposes only. This serial site was enlisted on the Tentative List in January 2010, under criteria iii), iv) and v). Since they were built purely for military purposes, they have the greatest difference in function, type and period from Namhansanseong.

The Naganeupseong Town Fortress and Village is located in Nagan-myeon, Suncheon-si, Jeonnam province, and is considered a fortress town with the best representation of spatial structure and landscape aesthetics of the Joseon Dynasty (Fig. 3-26). The town is surrounded with walls, and local government office and private houses within the walls are well preserved (Fig. 3-27). Towns built in the Joseon Dynasty typically have local government offices in front of mountains and government offices in the middle of the town surrounded by residential areas. Most of the existing houses are facing southwest, and are straw-roofed 3 kan houses, in the straight-line form. The town represents the typical characteristics of the traditional townscape in the southwestern region of Korea. Naganeupseong has been the seat of the local government office since the Joseon Dynasty. It was enlisted on the Tentative List under criteria iii), iv), v) and vi). However, Naganeupseong is greatly contrasted to Namhansanseong which has military and administrative functions as a temporary capital.



In conclusion, Namhansanseong has clear distinctions in its location, historical background, structure, function and symbolism from existing mountain fortress groups in Korea, including Hwaseong, already designated as a World Heritage site, Ancient Mountain Fortresses in Central Korea or Naganeupseong, on the Tentative List of UNESCO World Heritage Sites.



Fig. 3-22. Samnyeonsanseong



Fig. 3-23. Samnyeonsanseong



Fig. 3-24. Sangdangsanseong (Mountain fortresses in central region)



Fig. 3-25. Sangdangsanseong (Mountain fortresses in central region)



Fig. 3-26. Naganeupseong



Fig. 3-27. Government office of Fortress Town in Nagan



### 3.2.b COMPARISON WITH INTERNATIONAL WORLD HERITAGE SITES

#### 3.2.b.1 FORTRESSES INSCRIBED ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

There are a number of military heritage currently inscribed on the World Heritage List. According to terminology, the heritage ranges from citadels, castles, walls, forts (garrison or fortress) to fortifications. Although they vary in details, they can be largely classified into three categories. The first category includes heritage that have defensive and residential facilities such as palaces and castles (bourg) of medieval European feudal lords. The second category is the defensive fortresses or citadels built for military purposes. This category includes Hwaseong in Korea, The Great Wall of China and Dacian Fortress of Orastie Mountains, Romania. The third category includes city walls for the defense of towns or cities. They coincide with the heritage in the fortress category in that their primary purpose is military defense, but city systems and facilities inside the walls are highly valued rather than simply the walls themselves. This category includes the Historic Walled Town of Cuenca, Spain.

Comparisons between World Heritage fortresses show differences in form, structural features, type and function depending on regions and construction periods. Criterion iv) is the most cited criterion for these sites whilst ii) and iii) are also frequently used.

Among total of 45 military heritage globally are enlisted on the World Heritage list, 25 of those heritage are in the similar period of Namhansanseong (Table 3-5). Of those 25 sites, only six are located in mountainous areas like Namhansanseong. Among them, those with internal communities dating from the 16<sup>th</sup> to 17<sup>th</sup> centuries are only two sites; the Fortification of Vauban and Historic Walled Town of Cuenca. The Ancient City of Ping Yao in China is a 17<sup>th</sup> century military-purpose fortress heritage, but differs from Namhansanseong in that it is a flat land fortress.

Walled cities, mountain fortresses and forts built for military purpose between the 15<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries are as follows. Asia has nine walled cities, mountain fortresses and forts listed as World Heritage sites, including The Great Wall and Ancient City of Ping Yao in China, Agra Fort and The Red Fort Complex in India, Old Town of Galle and its Fortification in Sri Lanka, Himeji-jo in Japan, Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long in Hanoi and Citadel of the Ho Dynasty in Vietnam, and Hwaseong Fortress in Suwon, Republic of Korea (Table 3-5).

There are 16 sites throughout Europe and Latin America that qualify as castles, fortresses, mountain fortresses, walled cities, military camps and military facilities. Among them are largely those built with the intention of a combination of a fort and a city. Those located in mountain areas are more in number than those on the coast, riverside, or plains. The 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> century fortress heritage distributed in Panama, Cuba, Puerto Rico and Colombia largely performed military functions, and are usually located on the coast or islands. In particular, La Fortaleza and San Juan Historic Site in Puerto Rico, built in 1539 and enlarged and rebuilt over 250 years, was a strategically important point, serving as a bridge to Europe, and the largest fortress with internal communities in the whole Caribbean region (Table 3-5).

The Fortification of Vauban, consisting of 12 military structures along the western, northern and eastern boundaries of France, is fortress on the World Heritage list built in the period close to that of Namhansanseong and located in mountainous areas. These fortifications were built by the military engineer Sabastien de Vauban under the reign of Louis XIV, and includes villages, fort, walls, artillery bastions, mountain fortress and coastal fortress, which were operated until the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century. Furthermore, the Historic Walled Town of Cuenca, located in a mountainous region of Spain, is a medieval European town subject to periodic extension and reconstruction with religious and historical buildings of the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, maintaining their original forms and harmony with nature, meeting criteria ii) and v).

Most military facilities in both the East and the West were built using the best technologies and architectural arts of the time, and were designed to have the greatest harmony with natural terrain. There are many flat land fortresses larger than Namhansanseong and many fortresses surrounding hills in the world, but mountain fortresses utilizing the mountainous terrain as part of the ramparts of the fortress are rarely seen throughout world history.

**Table 3-5. Fortresses or Walls Designated as World Heritage Sites**

No	State	Name	Year of Inscription	Criteria	Year of Construction	Presence of Community	Circumference	Terrain	Major Functions (Military, Administrative)
1	Rep. of Korea	Hwaseong Fortress	1997	(ii) (iii)	18 <sup>th</sup> century	×	Around 5km	Flat Land	Military, political, administrative and commercial
2	China	The Great Wall	1987	(i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (vi)	220 BC	×	5,000~6,000km	Mountain, Flat Land	Military
3	China	Ancient City of Ping Yao	1997	(ii) (iii) (iv)	14 <sup>th</sup> ~20 <sup>th</sup> century	○	Around 6km	Flat Land	Military
4	Japan	Himeji-jo	1993	(i) (iv)	Built in 1333, enlarged and rebuilt in the 16 <sup>th</sup> century, completed in 1609	×	—	Flat Land	Military
5	India	Agra Fort	1983	(iii)	16 <sup>th</sup> century	×	2.5km	Flat Land	Military
6	India	Red Fort Complex	2007	(ii) (iii) (vi)	17 <sup>th</sup> century	○	2.5km	Riverside	Military
7	Vietnam	Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi	2010	(ii) (iii) (iv)	11 <sup>th</sup> century	×	—	Riverside	Military, administrative

8	Vietnam	Citadel of the Ho Dynasty	2011	(ii) (iv)	14 <sup>th</sup> century	×	–	Riverside, mountain	Military, administrative
9	Sri Lanka	Old Town of Galle and Its Fortifications	1988	(iv)	Under construction since 1679	○	–	Seaside	Military
10	China	Capital Cities and Tombs of the Ancient Koguryo Kingdom	2004	(i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	Wunu Mountain City: 37 BC Wandu Mountain City: 209 AD	×	Wunu Mountain City: 1,600m Guonei City: 500~700m Wandu Mountain City: 6,951m	Basin	Administrative, military
11	Vietnam	Complex of Huế Monuments	1993	(iv)	1802	○	–	Flat Land	Administrative, capital, cultural
12	Iraq	Hatra	1985	(ii) (iii) (iv) (vi)	1 <sup>st</sup> century BC	×	–	Flat Land	Religion, military
13	Syria	Crac des Chevaliers and Qal'at Salah El-Din	2006	(ii) (iv)	1142 ~1271	×	–	Mountain	Military
14	Pakistan	Rohtas Fort	1997	(ii) (iv)	1541	×	Around 4km	Flat Land	Military
15	Jerusalem	Old City of Jerusalem and Its Walls	1981	(ii) (iii) (vi)	1,000 BC	○	–	Flat Land	Religion, military
16	Israel	Masada National Park	2001	(iii) (iv) (vi)	~5 <sup>th</sup> century	×	1290m	Desert	Military
17	Israel	Old City of Acre	2001	(ii) (iii) (v)	11 <sup>th</sup> century	○	–	Seaside	Military, administrative
18	Cuba	Old Havana and Its Fortifications	1982	(iv) (v)	1519	○	–	Seaside	Military
19	USA	La Fortaleza and San Juan National Historic Site in Puerto Rico	1983	(vi)	16 <sup>th</sup> ~17 <sup>th</sup> century (El Morro Castle was built in 1539, and enlarged and rebuilt over 250 years)	○	–	Island, seaside	Military

20	Panama	Fortifications on the Caribbean Side of Panama: Portobelo-San Lorenzo	1980	(i) (iv)	17 <sup>th</sup> ~18 <sup>th</sup> century	×	—	Seaside	Military
21	Colombia	Port, Fortresses and Group of Monuments, Cartagena	1984	(iv) (vi)	18 <sup>th</sup> century	○	—	Seaside	Military
22	Cuba	San Pedro de la Roca Castle, Santiago de Cuba	1997	(iv) (v)	17 <sup>th</sup> century	×	—	Seaside	Military
23	United Kingdom	Castles and Town Walls of King Edward in Gwynedd	1986	(i) (iii) (iv)	1283~1330	×	—	Mountain	Military
24	United Kingdom	Historic Town of St. George and Related Fortifications, Bermuda	2000	(iv)	1612	○	—	Seaside	Military
25	United Kingdom	Tower of London	1988	(ii) (iv)	11 <sup>th</sup> century	×	—	Flat Land	Military, symbol of the royal family
26	Finland	Fortress of Suomenlinna	1991	(iv)	1748 ~1772	○	7.5km	Seaside	Military
27	Luxembourg	City of Luxembourg: Its Old Quarters and Fortifications	1994	(iv)	Early 15 <sup>th</sup> century	○	—	Flat Land	Military
28	Italy	Castel del Monte	1996	(i) (ii) (iii)	1240	×	—	Flat Land	Military
29	Spain	Historic Walled Town of Cuenca	1996	(ii) (v)	9 <sup>th</sup> century	○	—	Mountain	Military, city, religion, administrative, economic
30	France	Historic Fortified City of Carcassonne	1997	(ii) (iv)	122 BC	○	1,650m	Flat Land	Military
31	Poland	Castle of the Teutonic Order in Malbork	1997	(ii) (iii) (iv)	1274	○	—	Hill	Military
32	Germany	Wartburg Castle	1998	(iii) (vi)	1067	×	—	Mountain	Military, cultural



33	Saint Kitts and Nevis	Brimstone Hill Fortress National Park	1999	(iii) (iv)	17 <sup>th</sup> ~18 <sup>th</sup> century	×	–	Seaside	Military
34	Romania	Dacian Fortresses of the Orastie Mountains	1999	(ii) (iii) (iv)	1 <sup>st</sup> century BC and AD	×	–	Mountain	Religion, military
35	Italy	City of Verona (Historic Centre)	2000	(ii) (iv)	1 <sup>st</sup> century BC	○	–	Riverside	Military
36	France	Fortifications of Vauban	2008	(i) (ii) (iv)	17 <sup>th</sup> century	○	–	Mountain, seaside	Military
37	Denmark	Kronborg Castle	2000	(iv)	16 <sup>th</sup> century	×	–	Seaside	Military
38	Belarus	Mir Castle Complex	2000	(ii) (iv)	Late 15 <sup>th</sup> century	×	–	Flat Land	Political
39	Spain	Roman Walls of Lugo	2000	(iv)	3 <sup>rd</sup> century	○	–	Flat Land	Military
40	Switzerland	Three Castles, Defensive Wall and Ramparts of the Market-town of Bellinzone	2000	(iv)	13 <sup>th</sup> century	○	–	Mountain	Military
41	Azerbaijan	Walled City of Baku with the Shirvanshah's Palace and Maiden Tower	2000	(vi)	12 <sup>th</sup> century	○	–	Flat Land	Military
42	Russian Federation	Citadel, Ancient City and Fortress Buildings of Derbent	2003	(iii) (iv)	7 <sup>th</sup> century	○	3.6km	Seaside, mountain	Military
43	Albania	Historic Centres of Berat and Gjirokastra	2005 (Enlarged in 2008)	(iii) (iv)	4 <sup>th</sup> century BC	○	–	Riverside, mountain	Commercial, religion
44	Ethiopia	Hara Jugol, the Fortified Historic Town	2006	(ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	13 <sup>th</sup> ~16 <sup>th</sup> century	○	–	Basin	Military, commercial
45	Turkmenistan	Parthian Fortresses of Nisa	2007	(ii) (iii)	3 <sup>rd</sup> century BC	×	–	Hill	Military, administrative

Note: The dark indicates walls built between the 16<sup>th</sup> century and the 18<sup>th</sup> century temporally close to Namhansanseong.

### 3.2.b.2 FORTRESSES IN CHINA

#### 1. Characteristics of Chinese Fortresses

The East Asians built totally different fortresses from those in Europe in the 15<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, when Namhansanseong was built. In particular, the Chinese initially built high, thick walls on flat land so they could ride horses on the walls. The Chinese generally did not build outer walls or half-moon-shaped outworks just outside the fortress gates. In general, they built walls on flat lands using rammed soil and grey bricks. They traditionally built walls thick enough to resist gunfire or underground attacks by digging tunnels, as can be seen in The Great Wall or the Inner City of Beijing, where the walls are 15m thick.

The Chinese put emphasis on harmony with the natural landscape. The Chinese thought the principles of the universe should be reflected in the construction of cities and fortifications. Fortresses were equivalent to cities and states and therefore had a stronger characteristic of housing living and administrative functions, unlike Europe and Japan dominated by the feudal system.

The Chinese capital city design principles were applied to the construction of the capital city of Korea. The layout of the city follows the principle of “Ancestral shrine to the left and Altars for the Deities of Earth and Grain to the right, government offices in front of the royal palace and the markets after” which are traditional principles of constructing cities in East Asia including China (Fig. 3-28). However, the Koreans, in general, applied them flexibly, depending on topographic conditions. Three major features of Chinese city constructions are that they are planned grid cities. Also the inner districts of the grid were surrounded once more by lower earthen walls for security purposes. Another major characteristic is that the Chinese cities are mainly Buddhist cities.

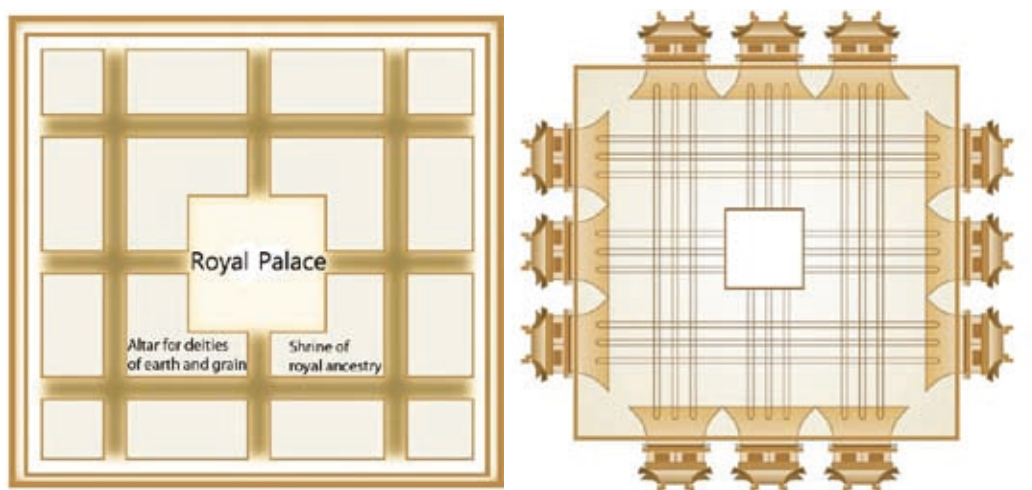


Fig. 3-28. Planned city layout in Juryegogonggi (Zhouli Kaogonggi)

## 2. Comparison between Namhansanseong in Korea and Ping Yao City in Shaixi Province, China

### 1) Characteristics of Ping Yao City

Ping Yao City was built in the Ming and Qing dynasties around the similar period of Namhansanseong and inscribed as a World Heritage. It is a representative flat land fortress of China, meeting criteria ii), iii) and iv). Ping Yao City in Shaixi Province is a walled city built in a square of 1.5km east to west and 1.5 km north to south on an alluvial flat land surrounded by three rivers, including the Punhur River (Fig. 3-29). The walls are 6,161m in full length, 9~12m in bottom thickness, 3~6 m in top thickness and 6-10m in height, and built very firmly with grey bricks. The fortress is 2.25km<sup>2</sup> in area, and has 6 gates and 72 watchtowers designed to prepare for invasions by northern nomads as a tradition of walled cities handed down from ancient times.

In contrast to the regular square city, the internal structure of the city is asymmetric (Fig. 3-30). There are six gates; one gate each to the south and the north, two gates each to the east and the west (Fig. 3-31~Fig. 3-33). There are roads between gates only running east and west, and all other roads are dead end roads. The fortress has 4 main streets, 8 roads and 72 paths crisscrossing inside. Shops, offices and houses are along the 750m main street (Fig. 3-34), running north and south, with a market tower in the center (Fig. 3-35), and public facilities such as government office, Confucian shrine and Gwanjemyo (shrine dedicated to General Guan Yu) are located along each main street. There are dozens of residential areas formed along paths with two or three-story row houses concentrated inside the fortress (Fig. 3-36). There are outworks at gates to protect both inside and outside from attacks by enemies and attacks could also be made against the enemies from the top of the fortress (Fig. 3-37, Fig. 3-38).

The ancient city of Ping Yao was the seat of the ancient government office and is very well preserved. It is a model example of Chinese cities in the Ming and Qing dynasties. The city was built in the reign of King Xuan (827~782 BC) of the Western Zhou Dynasty, and rebuilt in 1370 during the Ming Dynasty, rendering a long history of 2,700 years with an abundance of cultural properties. Ping Yao has a transportation company that was established in the Qing Dynasty, Pyoho served as a bank, an international trade firm led international trade, cash, and a passenger transportation company Pyoguk is well preserved. The most famous is “Ilseungchang-jeonjang (日升昌錢莊),” which started private banking for the first time in China, and is called the “Father of Modern Chinese Banks (Fig. 3-39).”



Fig. 3-29. Ancient City of Ping Yao



Fig. 3-30. Map of Ping Yao City



Fig. 3-31. Gate and Outwork of Ping Yao



Fig. 3-32. Main Gate of Ping Yao



Fig. 3-33. Southern Minor Gate of Ping Yao



Fig. 3-34. Street of Ming and Qing Dynasties of Ping Yao



Fig. 3-35. Market Tower of Ping Yao



Fig. 3-36. Most buildings are single-story and almost the same in height



Fig. 3-37. Outwork Building



Fig. 3-38. Bottom of Outwork with the Marks of Carriage Traffic



Fig. 3-39. Ilseungchang-jeonjang



## 2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

The Ancient City of Ping Yao is an administrative, walled city located on an alluvial plain, while Namhansanseong is a super-sized mountain fortress built on a high plain to defend the lower Hangang River area which is the largest basin in the Korean Peninsula. The former was built as a city surrounded by a minimum-length wall in consideration of economic efficiency in fortification and defense, while the latter is a pogoksik mountain fortress with walls built on ridges to surround valleys taking into consideration topographic conditions (Table 3-6).

Comparing construction time, Namhansanseong was constructed for the first time in 673 of King Munmu of the Silla Kingdom, calling it Jujangseong according to historic records and literature. Namhansanseong underwent large-scale body reconstruction in 1624 by King Injo of the Joseon Dynasty to defend the capital city Hanyang and served as a temporary capital, based on the fortress basis from Jujangseong in the Silla Kingdom. In the meantime, initial building of the Ancient City of Ping Yao took place during the reign of King Xuan (827~782 BC) of the Western Zhou Dynasty of China. It was constructed with red clay and maintained in its original form. However, in 1370 during the reign of Emperor Hung-wu of the Ming Dynasty, it was re-constructed by adding bricks to the earthen construction, and most of the current brick walls of Ping Yao is part of the reconstruction that took place during the Ming Dynasty (Table 3-6).

In principles of city planning, the Ancient Castle of Ping Yao took Confucianism as its

**Table 3-6. Comparison between Ping Yao and Namhansanseong**

	<b>Ancient City of Ping Yao</b>	<b>Namhansanseong</b>
Location	· Administrative walled city located on an alluvial plain.	· Located at a high flatland.
Principles of Fortification	· Minimum length of wall maximizing economic efficiency.	· Pogoksik mountain fortress with walls built maximizing topographic defensive conditions.
Time of Fortification	· Built in 1370 of Emperor Hung-wu of the Ming Dynasty, · Rebuilt by adding bricks to the earthen ramparts, which existed since the reign of King Xuan (827~782 BC) of the Western Zhou Dynasty.	· Jujangseong fortress built in 673 in Silla Kingdom · Rebuilt on a large scale 1626 by King Injo of the Joseon Dynasty.
Philosophical Backgrounds	· Designed based on Confucianism.	· ‘+’-shaped street system and urban · Applied the basic principles of Juryegogonggi to the mountain fortress.
Street System	· J-shaped street system and urban infrastructures for daily life.	· ‘+’-shaped street system and urban facilities for emergencies.
Size	· Insufficient space to accommodate troops inside.	· Space large enough to accommodate troops inside.
Defensive Facilities	· Defensive structures such as flat land fortress, moats, lookouts, outworks and parapets.	· Super-sized mountain fortress furnished with special facilities such as low parapets using rugged terrain, outworks and artillery bastions connected to the fortress body, and posterns. · Constantly rebuilt in line with the introduction of cannons.

basic philosophy. It had 72 watchtowers for the transmission of commands, and 3,000 gun holes for shooting arrows and keeping watch. The Confucian approach was applied in construction of wall gates as there were 72 wise men and 3,000 disciples under Kong Fuzi.<sup>05)</sup>

Meanwhile, the fortress town of Namhansanseong was designed based on the basic principles of Zhouli Kaogonggi and took into consideration practical restraints, forming a parabola along ridges. The landscape of Namhansanseong stressed Confucian fidelity for the purpose of curing the trauma of the Manchu Invasion of Korea.

### 3.2.b.3 FORTRESSES IN JAPAN

#### 1. Characteristics of Japanese Fortresses

The development of fortresses in Japan was from hwanhochwirak (環濠聚落) in the 8<sup>th</sup> century BC to the 3<sup>rd</sup> century AD. Hwanhochwirak were settlements with defensive facilities by digging trenches around the community, piling up the excavated earth into earthen ramparts and building wooden fences to defend the community, as shown in the historic site of Otska Saikachido (大塚歳勝土). Fortresses as military facilities appeared for the first time in the late 7<sup>th</sup> century. Japan built mountain fortresses against the allied forces of Silla and Tang as Japan was defeated in the Baekgang battle, in which Japan participated to support the Baekje Kingdom. Most fortresses in Japan were built in almost the same way as Korean fortresses in the Three Kingdoms Period, surrounding mountains or hills with stone or earthen walls, and built with fortress gates, watchtowers, warehouses and sluice gates. However, such Korean-style mountain fortresses lost functions in the 9<sup>th</sup> century.

As the territory expanded to the northeastern areas in the late 7<sup>th</sup> century, castles including Shiwa Castle (志波城), Akita Castle (秋田城) and Toga Castle (多賀城) were built as representative fortresses and palisades. These castles surround an entire hilly area with walls or fences, with government office and agencies in the center. With the loss of frontier functions, they became administrative facilities. During the wartime period of the 10<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> centuries in Japan, fortresses were temporary combat facilities. Until the early 14<sup>th</sup> century, most fortresses in Japan were combat facilities built on rugged mountains, which would be abandoned once the strife ended.

During the Sengoku Period (Period of Warring Kingdoms) from the 15<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, fortresses in Japan became larger and were developed with the introduction of new technologies. In general they can be classified into two types; mansions of feudal lords as the base of feudal administration and mountain military facilities. Mansions of feudal lords were used as the base of administration and control of vassals, while military facilities on mountains largely performed military functions. As the functions of mansions and mountain fortresses were integrated in the early 16<sup>th</sup> century, fortresses with both military and administrative functions appeared, in which mansions of feudal lords were positioned at the foot of the mountain and fortresses at the mountains behind. Such fortresses were built by smoothing out uneven terrain and building earthworks

---

05) The Ancient City of Ping Yao had Confucian, Buddhist and Taoist facilities including 2 Buddhist and Taoist temples, and a Confucian shrine. It also had a shrine dedicated to General Gwanu, belonging to all religions.

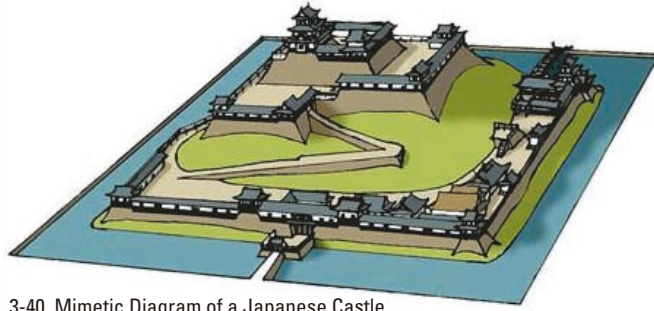


Fig. 3-40. Mimetic Diagram of a Japanese Castle

or applying a complex floor planning to enhance defensive capacity. It also had moats, water channels and complex entrances (Fig. 3-40).

In the late 16<sup>th</sup> century, Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi built fortresses for battles. Azuchi Castle was built by Oda Nobunaga in 1576 having a large stone wall and Tenshukaku (tower building) on it, which greatly influenced construction of fortresses later on. Fortresses during the Toyotomi Era separated military and agricultural functions in which Samurai and lower classes were divided, while those built during the following Tokugawa Era put more stress on administration than combative use, reflecting the historical background that military conflicts were settled.

In other words, fortification in Japan developed in the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, and blossomed in the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The Japanese Sengoku Period, which continued until the 16<sup>th</sup> century, had dozens of feudal states under lords. They constructed cities surrounded by many folds of walls to protect against invasions which threatened their survival, and the tradition of walling cities continued even after unification by the Shogunate. Since the mountains in the Japanese Archipelago are very rugged, steep, and have little water, they were unfit for cities to be located. Consequently, most of the cities in Japan were settled on plains or basins. The most essential condition for all cities in Japan was military defense, due to the severe civil war which lasted many centuries, and created a need for the development of a strong wall system.

The 1725 Restoration Drawing of Yonezawa Castle in Yamagata prefecture, during the Sengoku Period, is an example of the threefold walls that were common in Japanese castle construction; there were main walls with inner and outer walls. Daimyo Lords lived inside the main wall, while around 1,000 households and samurai warriors resided within the inner and outer walls. After the nation was unified by the Shogunate and the absolute Bakufu came to power, inner and outer walls were removed as it was no longer necessary to have such strong walls as before, though warriors continued to reside within the boundaries.

As the Sengoku Period ended in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, castles were located on plains or low hills. Walls built in Japan during the same period as Namhansanseong construction were very different from those in Korea. Japanese walls generally had moats, gentle, horizontal and vertically curved stone walls and soaring tower buildings on the walls. Japanese castles had expanded watchtowers and outer yards for better defense, similar to the late medieval European castles, which were segmented into small buildings designed to individually perform defensive operations during enemy invasions. Defensive facilities such as moats, crenellated parapets, holes for archers and protruded crenels were almost the same in form as those of European castles.

Meanwhile, Korean fortresses didn't have the low walls built on the fortress body and eliminated blind spots by building curved walls, which utilized the natural geographic features.

Korean fortresses were constructed with command pavilions instead of watchtowers, and used advantageous topographical features as obstacles, such as rivers. In addition, Korean fortresses were built large enough so that both ruling and ruled classes could live together with protection. Korean fortresses were hardly influenced by their Japanese or European counterparts. There were Japanese fortresses built by the Japanese during the Japanese Invasion of Korea in some regions of the southern coast of Korea, but most of the Japanese fortresses in Korea were reconstructed to reflect Korean fortress form, or served as small bases for combat operations with little effect on the construction of fortresses in Korea after the 16<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>06)</sup>

## 2. Comparison between Namhansanseong and Himeji Castle

### 1) Characteristics of Himeji Castle

Himeji Castle is known to originate from a small castle that was built in Mount Himeyama in 1346, and was repaired on a large scale into a modern castle after it became the castle of Toyotomi Hideyoshi in 1580. The castle surrounded by stone walls had a Tenshukaku and “Fortress town” in its southern part, and the castle was completed in 1609 (Fig. 3-41). Himeji Castle is Japan’s representative plain-mountain fortress, which is surrounded by threefold spiral moats on a low mountain that is 46m above sea level and adjacent to flat lands. The Senba River, west of Mount Himeyama, runs close to the castle’s inner moat, serving as a natural obstacle similar to the moat.

The interior of the castle consists of Tenshukaku at the center of Mount Himeyama, Inner Wall (inside which the lord’s mansion is located), Middle Wall (inside which the residential area for high-level vassals is located), and Outer Wall (inside which the residential area for low-level vassals, temples and shopping area are located) (Fig. 3-42). The Fortress town is located in between the middle and outer walls. Himeji Castle has eight buildings, including the Great Tower (Daitenshu), Small Tower (Shotenshu) and Watari



Fig. 3-41. Himeji Castle in Japan



Fig. 3-42. Himeji Castle in Antique Map

06) Representative Japanese fortresses in the Southern coast of Korea include Seosaengpo-waeseong, Suncheon-waeseong and Hakseong. Japanese fortresses had more steep walls than the Korean fortresses, with a labyrinthine structure inside and Tenshukaku.



Watchtower. There are 74 structures including 27 watchtowers, 15 gates and 32 walls designated as Important Cultural Properties, and it was inscribed as the second UNESCO World Heritage site of Japan in 1993, under the criteria i) and iv).

The Himeji castle had stone walls and labyrinthine passages for military purposes so they could disperse and attack the enemy. Tenshukaku, at the center of the castle, has a five-story roof and 3 three-story roofs around, which are connected by corridor-type watchtowers. The outer wall of the building is painted with white plaster. The castle has holes for gunfire called ‘Sama’ and holes for stone or boiling water attack against enemies crawling up on the walls.

Japanese castles, represented by Himeji Castle, were largely designed to defend the mansions of local daimyos and the residences of vassals under their commands, while living quarters of traders and ordinary folks were located outside. They had the mansions of lords at the skirts of mountains with large walls in the rear to protect housing facilities and for military defensive purposes. They had earthworks and moats with a structure centering on large stone walls and Tenshukaku (tower building) in the 16<sup>th</sup> century, which indicates that castles in Japan were spaces for the unity and authority of the ruling class. They had residential areas for vassals inside and handicraft manufacturing and commercial districts outside, forming fortress towns.

## 2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

**Table 3-7. Comparison between Castle of Himeji and Namhansanseong**

	Castle of Himeji	Namhansanseong
Location	· Plain-mountain fortress surrounded by stone wall with Tenshukaku at the top of Mount Himeyama 46m above the sea level.	· Pogoksik mountain fortress built on a plain at high latitude 500m above the sea level using mountains as part of defensive facilities and taking into consideration geographical defensive conditions.
Purpose of Fortification	· Built to protect the castle of the lord during the Edo Period.	· Built to secure the Dynasty and for the Royal family and people to move in and live in emergency.
Time of Fortification	· Built as a small castle in 1346, rebuilt in 1580, and finished in 1609, and after that, regularly repaired.	· Jujangseong fortress built in 673 was rebuilt in 1626 on a large scale.
Philosophical Backgrounds	· Divided into authority space for the unity of the ruling class and residential sections based on the caste system.	· The basic principles of Zhuli Kaogonggi were changed to the limited condition of mountain fortress.
Spatial Structure	· Consists of labyrinthine passages, multi-fold walls, residential areas (inner, middle and outer) based on the social status hierarchy system and Fortress town for defensive purposes.	· ‘+’-shaped street network and urban facilities for emergency established.
Defensive Facilities	· Plain-mountain fortress, small walls, tower buildings, moats, watchtowers, wells, salt storage houses, granaries, and walls furnished with crenels (Samas).	· Supersized mountain fortress, low parapets using rugged terrain, and unique facilities such as outworks, artillery bastions and posterns connected to the fortress body, which were reconstructed with the introduction of cannons.

Himeji Castle is a plain-mountain fortress surrounded by stone wall with Tenshukaku at the top of Mount Himeyama, 46m above sea level, and was where a feudal lord would live during the Edo Period, which was built for defensive purposes. The castle built at the top of Mount Himeyama in 1346 was initially small, but continued to be rebuilt over the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries to its current, larger form. Himeji Castle was an authority space for the unity of the ruling class, and had residential areas separated based on the social status hierarchy system. Its inner section was for the lord, the middle for high-ranking vassals, and the outer section for low-ranking samurais and traders; forming a fortress town. The castle itself was designed for defensive purposes to easily defeat invading enemies through labyrinthine passages, and there were crenels (samas) on walls for defense. Defensive facilities include Tenshukaku, watchtowers, moats, walls, wells and warehouses.

Namhansanseong is greatly different from castles in Japan in that it was surrounded by walls using the natural terrain at an altitude of approximately 500m above sea level, and used rugged and steep mountains as part of the defensive strategy (Table 3-7). In other words, Namhansanseong was built using the natural terrain, and space for both ruling and ruled classes was sufficient. This approach was greatly influenced by the pungsu ideology that stressed the interactive connection between the sky, human beings, and the earth; not an authoritative space for the ruling class. Namhansanseong had a temporary palace located inside at the foot of the main mountain instead of commanding buildings for the ruling class such as in Tenshukaku, which reflects the social status hierarchy system. Namhansanseong was functionally divided into royal chambers, shrines, administrative facilities. The fortress was also designed to make it possible for the ruling class and commoners to move in during wartime for the purpose of carrying out long-term war, rather than simply being a defensive structure reserved for the ruling class. Namhansanseong didn't have a separate defensive facility inside like Himeji. Natural stones were used for walls which were ground as needed, and natural rivers or rugged terrain were used instead of moats to block the infiltration of a large enemy.

### 3.2.b.4 FORTRESSES IN EUROPE

#### 1. Characteristics of European Fortresses

The Europeans started to build castles and fortresses in the late 10<sup>th</sup> century. Most fortresses in Europe were moat and bailey forts that had circular trenches created by digging flat or hilly areas. They had steep banks of earth, wooden or stone towers at the top surrounded by wooden outer walls, with storage and residential facilities. These types of fortresses are frequently found in southern France and across England. Fortresses with walls and turrets were built in the 11<sup>th</sup> century, and wooden ones were favored over stone castles for their lower cost (Fig. 3-43).

In the 12<sup>th</sup> century, concentric-type fortresses were built with the introduction of Byzantine and Arabic technologies. These types of fortresses were designed for easier defense with cylindrical double walls of inner and outer walls built. One example of concentric-type fortresses is Krak De Chevalier Castle in Syria (Fig. 3-44a). A more advanced version is the Edward style castle built the 13<sup>th</sup> century, an example of which is the Harlech Castle in England (Fig. 3-44b).

The feudal middle ages in Europe were the golden days of fortresses. All cities were protected by high, thick walls, and even the manors of lords or churches had walls. In particular, southern France and Italy had many hill towns with the tops of mountains surrounded by walls in hilly, arable lands. One example is San Gimignano in Tuscany, located in central Italy. The town had walls built in non-geometric free curve, along the terrain of a moderately high hill with four gates connecting the inside and outside of the fortresses. There was a church square and city hall plaza in an irregular triangular or trapezoidal shape corresponding to the organic form of the whole castle, arranged in the center of the city, where the main streets meet. The fortresses were filled with religious facilities such as the bishop palace, church, monastery, and citizen facilities such as the city hall and guild hall, mansions of aristocrats, and ordinary houses inside. The fortresses had four to six-story buildings to accommodate a large population including priests, aristocrats, craftsmen, traders and professionals in its limited space. Ordinary people didn't have individual gardens or yards in their houses, and public squares were the only open spaces for them.

Namhansanseong was built in 1624, during the Thirty Years War (1618~1648) in Europe. European castles and fortresses built in this period were influenced greatly by development of gunpowder and weapons. Records show that the use of firearms by the Europeans started between 1317 and 1324 when the Moors in Spain attacked Christian fortresses. The introduction of guns and cannons caused great changes in the weapon system as well as to the defensive system. The destructive power of bullets led the height of walls to be lowered, and the use of cannons caused the thickness of walls to be enhanced. As the lowered height and enhanced thickness of walls caused the height of buildings inside the castles and fortresses to be lowered as well, forts, residential areas and administrative offices were separated.

A great change in military architecture and strategies took place while gunpowder, cannons and guns were widely used in Europe over the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries. Such a change was reflected in the construction of forts, bulwarks and bastions, and the type of crenels. Although there were regional differences in Europe, many castles and walled towns had circular bulwarks, curtain walls and bastions to defend against cannon attacks. In addition, pentagonal bulwarks were built, which developed into star forts, to get rid of the blind spot of firing guns and cannons when defending themselves from enemy attack.

In particular, the pentagonal bulwarks, originated in 13<sup>th</sup> century Italy, developed into circular-type and later into bastions, over the 15<sup>th</sup> century. Forts developed in the regions of Italy, east of the Mediterranean Sea, for protection against the Ottoman Empire, early forms of which are found today in the City of Rhodes. Its characteristic feature is that outworks were built in counter-guard form. They built low walls to make it difficult for the surrounding enemy to fire aimed shots, and pentagonal (star-shaped) bastions were built to get rid of the firing blind spot



Fig. 3-43. Model of Moat and Baily Fort



Fig. 3-44. Case of Edward Type Castle  
(a: Krak Dechevalier Castle in Syria, b: Harlech Castle in UK)

and to attack enemies on walls from many sides as shown in Del Monte Star-shaped Fortress in South Italy (Fig. 3-45).

After the 1530s, a new fortress architecture spread across Europe where cavaliers (second platforms) were built on primary platforms and residential areas around forts were removed to secure larger platforms and firing zones. One example is the pentagonal Italian style Domitz Fortress in Germany. Construction of pentagonal or square fortresses spread rapidly because they corresponded to the ruling philosophy that considered systematic administration as a virtue. However, only powerful monarchs or financially affluent autonomous districts could have large bastion fortresses, while minor feudal lords and knights had to be content with traditional fortresses only with bulwarks and bastions. In the late 16<sup>th</sup> century, when Namhansanseong was built, a process of building fortresses with earth instead of costly bricks or stones was developed by the Dutch, and many simple-type fortresses with vertical side bastions and low walls were built.

Bastion fortresses in Europe developed in more sophisticated ways over the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. Instead of reinforcing old fortresses, they built new fortresses in the outskirts of economically prosperous cities to display their military power and protect their sovereignty. They arranged more defense lines in the fortress body and in front to protect the curtain walls, connecting platforms with ravelins, and built angular walls to get rid of visual blind spots and to attack enemies from many sides. Holland and France had the most advanced fortification architecture in Europe, and France developed bastion fortresses during this time as shown in Bourtange pentagonal bastion in the Netherlands (Fig. 3-46).

Bastion fortresses had reduced the blind spots of cannon firing by reinforcing fortress walls by double or triple. Sebastien le Presre de Vauban built strong bastion fortresses along the border



Fig. 3-45. Del Monte Star-shaped Fortress in South Italy



Fig. 3-46. Pentagonal Bastion (Bourtange in the Netherlands in 1750)



of France, in the reign of Louis XIV, reflecting this trend. His representative work is Neuf Brisach Fortress, which is well-known as the walled city of Vauban. The city has an octagonal star-shaped fortress with bastions, ravelins, counterguards and outworks, which rendered its construction as ideal. In this period, fortress facilities such as casemates with covered roofs, caponiers (hidden movement routes) and tower keeps were introduced to strengthen both defense and attack. In particular, the Germans introduced a new architectural process to build large fortresses, which were designed to efficiently cope with enveloping attacks by enemies with the fortress body surrounded by separate bastions or outworks and had military supplies depots and refuges as seen in modern fortresses. Bastion fortresses were also introduced into Asian countries, including China and Japan. Koryokaku Fortress in Hakodate, Hokkaido Prefecture, Japan, was a bastion fortress whose construction started in 1857 and was completed in 1866. However, the Koreans had bastions using geographic features, but didn't introduce bastion fortresses.

The biggest difference between European and Korean fortresses is that Korean fortresses were built fully in line with geographic features, and had space enough to accommodate both ruling and ruled classes alike in emergencies (Table 3-8). Fortresses in Europe were built on mountaintops and had a small area to cover, while fortresses in Korea were built to surround an entire mountain range, rather than only the mountaintop, thus fortifying the whole mountain. Therefore, European fortresses strengthened artificial defensive works instead of using natural terrain, while Korean fortresses integrated natural terrain and artificial defensive works. In particular, Namhansanseong used natural streams and steep mountain slopes as moats without artificial moats as found in Europe. It was designed to efficiently defend and fire by utilizing many crenels and an intensive military system.

In the Renaissance and Baroque periods in Europe, which is almost the same construction

**Table 3-8. General features of European fortresses, and their differences from Namhansanseong**

Classification	Features of European Fortresses	Features of Namhansanseong
Location	· Defensive facilities on the top of a mountain.	· Pogoksik mountain fortress that takes advantage of the terrain of the whole mountain and surrounds the mountain range.
Military Facilities	· Artificial facilities · Artificial moats · Cannons are used as main weapons.	· Mountain itself serves as a defensive means and shield, and blind spot does not exist due to curved structure. · Combined use of conventional weapons and cannons
Philosophical Backgrounds	· Military efficiency · Authority of the ruling class	· Harmony with the nature · Symbolism of administration
Residents	· Separation of defense and residents	· People attraction (Momin) policy · Non-separation of defense and residents
Defensive System	· Defense of wall cities	· Part of national defense system.

period of Namhansanseong, military conditions were important for fortification. Walled cities were means to express administrative power, and were built depending on military efficiency. Cities were formed depending on fortresses, artificial structures, and their functional necessities as an overall concept. However, for Namhansanseong, although military conditions were important, harmony with the nature, symbolic system of administration and the representation of symbolism were also considered in functional aspects of urban planning. The fortress town was built as part of national defense and management systems. It had residential areas where the people were relocated through people-attraction policy. People could live within Namhansanseong, and it was also managed by the Buddhist monk army.

In the meantime, all fortresses in Europe in the late 16<sup>th</sup> century were built in response to the use of cannons, and stressed the efficient use of firearms as guns replaced bows and cannons became indispensable in battles. During the same period, the Japanese had few fortresses with cannons as major arms, and only with a small number of crenels for Japanese rifles and bows, while the Koreans were more keen on using cannons, had platforms and crenels for harquebus, and bows as major elements of fortresses.

## 2. Comparison between Namhansanseong and European Fortresses

### 1) Comparison with Historic Walled Town of Cuenca

#### (1) Introduction to Historic Walled Town of Cuenca

The Historic Walled Town of Cuenca is located in a mountain area, and served as a military facility during the 16<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> centuries (Fig. 3-47~Fig. 3-50). Like Namhansanseong, it had a village and community inside. It meets criteria ii) and v). It is a medieval fortress city in which 12<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> century religious and ordinary buildings are well preserved. It is valued as a unique fortress with villages built on different periodical layers with intact natural landscape. This walled town was created on a huge cliff from erosive activities of the Huécar River in Cuenca, and the site was selected with strong defense in mind in the medieval period.

The development of the historic walled-town is largely classified into three stages. In the first stage of the 10<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, the basin of Cuenca was occupied by the Moorish Army, who selected the basin, and built walls taking into account its wonderful geographical and natural conditions. It had a floating population of around 1,000 people. As villages formed over time, farming and textile industries were developed. In the second stage of the 14<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, it was occupied by Alfonso VIII, and villages were expanded by the Christian forces. In the third stage of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, cloisters, cathedrals, and ordinary buildings were built inside the fortress with the foundations of walls as part of buildings. Ordinary buildings in Cuenca were built by digging the rock bed of a cliff, utilizing the base layer of walls and unused walls. The most distinguished feature of Historic Walled Town of Cuenca is that the town was enlarged upon the basis of walls.



Fig. 3-47. Remains of Rampart



Fig. 3-48. Panoramic View of Historic Walled Town of Cuenca



Fig. 3-49. Town located on the left side of the Huécar River gorge



Fig. 3-50. Panoramic View of Gorge and Town

## (2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

The Historic Walled Town of Cuenca was constructed to serve as a strategic city of the occupying powers, while Namhansanseong was to serve as a temporary palace for the royal family. The walled town of Cuenca does no longer show the defensive functions because part of walls built by the Moorish invaders became part of the urban buildings during the expansion of the city. Namhansanseong is not carrying of military or administrative functions of the Joseon Dynasty anymore. Walls and other defensive facilities remain as representative and symbolic cultural property of foreign invasion resistance. Periodically, Namhansanseong was shown more change in defensive facilities after the introduction of cannons.

Namhansanseong was efficient in defense against the attack of large enemies due to its high altitude and rugged mountain terrain, and had a topographic advantage of an easy observation of the enemy's movements. The walled town of Namhansanseong has the most closely-packed center of the top of a mountain, and the walls surrounding the town still show their original forms from the reign of King Injo.

## 2) La place forte de Longwy in France

### (1) Introduction to La place forte de Longwy in France

La place forte de Longwy, built in the late 17<sup>th</sup> century, was a bastion fortress with a star-shaped geometric plane structure and geographic advantage that the enemy could rarely access due to its location on the top of a mountain near Casemates du Bock, Luxemburg (Fig. 3-51). It is located on the top of a mountain like Namhansanseong. In the late 17<sup>th</sup> century, when La place forte de Longwy was built, the French selected a military strategy that operated artillery corps as their main forces, and had forts as defensive bases without watchtowers and steeples for an efficient reaction to cannons with internal facilities lowered in height. They also had various and separate defensive facilities such as moats, ravelins, scissor-shaped bastions, crown-shape artillery bastions and outpost artillery bastions. Fortresses were built over quite a long period of time using wooden or stone materials available around for construction (Fig. 3-52).

### (2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

La place forte de Longwy had the foundation of the fort established by using good natural conditions of the top of a mountain and by cutting the ground on a large scale. Also, it had a geometric fortress structure built to remove the blind spot of firing and to build an efficient fire net. La place forte de Longwy was divided into two areas, industrial area in lowlands and fort area in highlands. Lowlanders could take shelter in the highlands of the fort if a war broke out. Thus, this fortress is similar to Namhansanseong in that both were built on mountaintops for the purpose of taking refuge.

However, Namhansanseong was a Pogoksik mountain fortress built using the natural terrain, minimizing artificial elements in fortification. Namhansanseong took advantage of the naturally curved surface to eliminate the firing blind spot. Lookouts and outworks were built for where it was not available.



Fig. 3-51. Bird's Eye View of Longwy

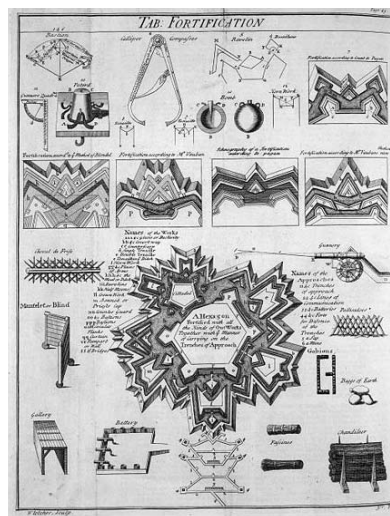


Fig. 3-52. Plan to construction Longwy Fort (1728)



### 3) Comparison with Casemates du Bock in Luxemburg

#### (1) Introduction to Casemates du Bock in Luxemburg (City of Luxemburg: its old quarters and fortifications)

Luxemburg, located in the center of Europe since the Roman Empire, was on a main traffic route from the southern regions of Europe to the north. The Historic District in its capital city, Luxemburg, was a fortress blessed with natural barriers for defense, later developing into the fortress city (Fig. 3-53~Fig. 3-56). King Wenzel II of Bohemia in the early 15<sup>th</sup> century, built the city where a population of over 8,000 people lived. Casemates du Bock had an outer wall and citadel enlarged by Vauban who was minister of wars and general of the army, during the reign of Louis XIV in the 17<sup>th</sup> century. It was rebuilt many times under occupation by the Prussian Empire in the 19<sup>th</sup> century as a strategic military point. It was inscribed as a World Heritage site by UNESCO in 1994 by criterion iv).

#### (2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

Similarities of Casemates du Bock and Namhansanseong are that both were constructed in about the same period and were constantly enlarged and rebuilt depending on military importance. They are also similar in that Casemates du Bock used the Alzette River as a natural moat and had inner castle and citadel centering on the Duke's palace and auxiliary facilities inside the casemates, while Namhansanseong used the Hangang River and Gyeongancheon Stream as natural moats and had a separate emergency palace.

Casemates du Bock consists of closed structured fortress body, separate bastions opened outer walls and defensive facilities in preparation for infiltrating enemies into fortress. This is similar features to Namhansanseong that has a double wall system of fortress body and outer wall. However, Namhansanseong is different from Casemates du Bock in that Namhansanseong had bastions, outworks and tall platform for firing cannons (Dondae) to block infiltration of enemies outside the fortress while the latter had separate bastions to stop enemies from infiltrating the castle. Casemates du Bock was designed for retreating another separate bastion if inner military facilities were overtaken, but Namhansanseong didn't have internal defensive facilities against infiltrating enemies.

Namhansanseong was a safe refuge for the royal family utilizing Hangang River and Namhansan Mountain as natural defensive barriers. Thus, they could keep watch on the enemy's movements from a high vantage point. The continued construction of raised earthen mounds, outworks and outer walls were also the unique feature of Namhansanseong that fully used natural terrain to make a fire net and strengthened defensive power.

## 4) Comparison with Medieval City of Rhodes in Greece

### (1) Introduction to Medieval City of Rhodes

Rhodes, a medieval city of Greece, was enlisted as a World Heritage site by UNESCO under criteria ii), iv) and v). The city was occupied by the Knightly Order of St John of Jerusalem for around 200 years from 1309 to 1523, and developed into a medieval walled city. It has various styles of well-preserved buildings and walls inside the city from many periods, and historic district keeps the original form of the old town inside the walls (Fig. 3-53).

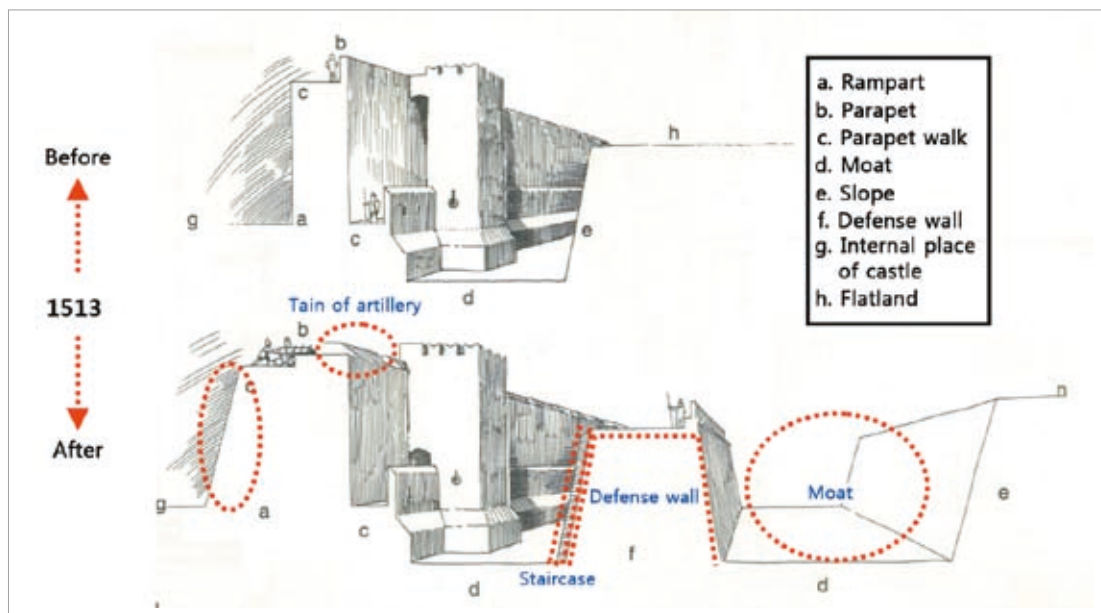
The Ville inside the walls is largely separated into the southern and northern parts. The northern district, called Chastel, has the Grand Master's Palace (official residence of the grand master of the order) (Fig. 3-54), hospitals, quarters of the knights from each country, and street of the knights as a typical Gothic city (Fig. 3-55). The southern district, created during the Ottoman Empire and inhabited by ordinary people, has the Mosque of Suleyman I, oriental buildings and public baths (Fig. 3-56). Additionally, old residences, hospitals, wells, street of the knights, squares, gardens and yards are well preserved. Today, population of around 6,000 people is living there, and the street of the Ippoton Knights has a section of 600m paved with round stones showing a Gothic street of the medieval city.

The walls of the city of Rhodes have equipped with outside parapet along with 100m patrol walks, inner walls with parapet walks outside along the slope, and moats. As there was a change in the weapon system after 1513, defensive power was enhanced by adding bulwarks inside moats. The city also had structures called "turrets or strongholds," protruding from the walls. Tall square towers were installed at intervals of 40m along the walls, forming a big fortress in which each sections assigned to troops from each country including France and Italy. If the distance between sectors was too far, complemented small strongholds were installed at 100m intervals (Fig. 3-57).

### (2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

The Medieval City of Rhodes resembles Namhansanseong in that wall reinforcements coincided with developments in weapons systems. The city is similar to Namhansanseong in that it had apertures equivalent to crenels, small gates to posterns, as well as similar lookout structures (Fig. 3-58, Fig. 3-59). The Medieval City of Rhodes, experienced changes in accordance with development of weapons technology. The outside section of its inner wall was expanded for the placement of cannons and double walls, were installed. Namhansanseong showed similar pattern. Separate outworks outside the fortress were constructed to make effective defense line.

The greatest difference between the Medieval City of Rhodes and Namhansanseong is that the former is a flat land fortress with moats on the plain adjacent to the sea while the latter is a Pogoksik mountain fortress using rugged terrain. Characteristically, they are different from each other in that the Medieval City of Rhodes was a military base occupied and constructed by the medieval Knights of St. John, while Namhansanseong was a temporary capital in emergencies. In addition, the Medieval City of Rhodes has the landscape of buildings and streets well preserved, while Namhansanseong had many buildings destroyed over the Korean War and the Japanese Colonial Era.







a. Postern



a. Postern



b. Gun firing Embrasure



b. Gun firing Embrasure



c. Lookout

Fig. 3-58. Military Structure of City of Rhodes



c. Lookout

Fig. 3-59. Military Structure of Namhansanseong



## 5) Comparison with Historic Centre of Český Krumlov, the Czech Republic

### (1) Introduction to Historic Centre of Český Krumlov, the Czech Republic

Český Krumlov Castle was inscribed as a World Heritage site, meeting criterion iv) in 1992. This is the first Gothic castle built on the top of a stony mountain overlooking the Vltava river by the order of the lord in the early 13<sup>th</sup> century (Fig. 3-60). The castle constructed oldest Renaissance building Hradek in the 14<sup>th</sup> century and added round tower roof and corridor in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. It was rebuilt into baroque style by Johann Christian II of the Eggenberg Family in the 1680s, and was repaired by the descendents of the Schwarzenberg Family on a large scale.

The Czech government took over the castle in 1950, and opened the inside of the castle to the public. The castle has a palace for the lord, a chapel and a baroque theater inside, in which most buildings were built for the power and religious devotion of the lord, making it a military fortress with religious characteristics. It has Latrán Street, old residential area for servants of lords outside and around the castle. Residential area for citizens is developed outside the castle in the old town of the city across the Vltava river, separating the residential area for the lord which is located inside the castle.



Fig. 3-60. Historic Centre of Český Krumlov



Fig. 3-61. Namhansanseong built as Pogoksik mountain fortress, and walled town

## (2) Comparison with Namhansanseong

Český Krumlov Castle in Prague, the Czech Republic and Festung Hohensalzburg in Salzburg, Austria, are defensive residential facilities on high hills with fine overlooking views, forming core areas of historical district (Fig. 3-60). They have similar features to Temoesik mountain fortresses of Korea because they were built on the tops of mountains. Most of the cities in Europe developed defensive residential facilities for the ruling class in their historic districts accompanied with residential segregation by social status in each city. Such historic districts had more significance in historical, religious and symbolic aspects than one in the military.

Namhansanseong is far different from them in that it was a mountain fortress with military and administrative functions. The Pogoksik mountain fortress, like Namhansanseong was designed to surround valleys enough to accommodate all classes of people without residential segregation between the ruling and ruled classes (Fig. 3-61). Thus, there was no residential segregation by social status in Namhansanseong.

### 3.2.b.5 FEATURES OF NAMHANSANSEONG, COMPARED WITH OTHER FORTRESSES LISTED AS WORLD HERITAGES

The use and development of fortresses and fortification techniques was influenced by situations and historical backgrounds. Also, fortresses and walls were greatly affected by social and historical backgrounds of the region. Originating in the Jujangseong fortress built around the 7<sup>th</sup> century, Namhansanseong was rebuilt in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, and repeatedly reinforced and enlarged. Compared with military fortress heritages in China, Japan and Europe, during the 17<sup>th</sup> century when advanced gun-powder artillery was introduced, Namhansanseong has the following unique features (Table 3-9);

First, in terms of location and natural conditions, Namhansanseong is a mountain fortress city utilizing the entire mountain terrain over 500 m high above sea level as a part of ramparts. It is located near the capital city of Seoul at the major transportation routes. Namhansanseong is quite different from fortresses in Japan and Europe where defensive residential facilities for the ruling class were constructed on hills and it is different from Chinese fortresses where most of them are constructed on flat land. Walled cities in other countries were built to consider a minimum length of wall for economic efficiency, while Namhansanseong was built to consider topographical advantages for natural terrain. Namhansanseong maintained a low density of population and buildings to reserve space in emergencies, while its foreign counterparts had kept high densities of population and buildings to accommodate a large population.

Second, in terms of purposes for construction, Namhansanseong served the dual purposes of safe-guarding for the royal family and temporary capital in emergencies, as well as of performing administrative and military functions in ordinary times. Thus, Namhansanseong had both emergency and daily life facilities as a temporary capital city and refuge. It had space large enough to accommodate tens of thousands of military forces in emergencies.

**Table 3-9. Comparison between World Heritage site in Europe and Nahansanseong**

World Heritage Sites in Europe	Main Features	Similarities	Distinctions from Namhansanseong's Characteristics
Historic Walled Town of Cuenca	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Strategic city of the occupying power.</li> <li>· Medieval walled town with religious and ordinary buildings well preserved.</li> <li>· Only urban functions remain without defensive functions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Located in mountain areas in the 16<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.</li> <li>· Communities present inside fortresses.</li> <li>· Various historical layers and defensive facilities.</li> <li>· Defensive facilities built on cliffs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Temporary capital in emergency.</li> <li>· Defensive and urban functions remain.</li> <li>· High latitude and topographical advantages.</li> <li>· Defensive facilities were reinforced after the introduction of cannons.</li> <li>· Walls maintain their original forms.</li> </ul>
La place forte de Longwy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Located on the top of a mountain in the late 17<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>· Bastion fortress with geometrical planar structure.</li> <li>· Defensive system and facilities against cannons.</li> <li>· Daily life and defensive facilities separated.</li> <li>· Built over a long period of time.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Built in the late 17<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>· Located on the top of a mountain.</li> <li>· Aiming to protect people.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Pogoksik mountain fortress using natural terrain fully with lookouts and outworks placed.</li> <li>· No geometric structure.</li> <li>· Coexistence of daily life and emergency facilities.</li> <li>· Built in a short period of time.</li> </ul>
Casemates du Bock in Luxembourg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Located on a traffic route.</li> <li>· Fortress blessed with natural barriers.</li> <li>· Having 8,000 inhabitants.</li> <li>· Enlarged and rebuilt by Vauban in the 17<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>· Separate bastions and open walls against infiltrating enemies.</li> <li>· Bastion fortress.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Built in the 15<sup>th</sup> century and continued to enlarge and rebuild over the 17<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>· Fortress blessed with natural barriers.</li> <li>· Located on a major traffic route.</li> <li>· Used rivers as moats.</li> <li>· Double walls of the inner and outer centering on the royal palace and auxiliary facilities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Divided into fortress body and outer wall with enlarged defensive facilities.</li> <li>· Largely aiming to block enemies outside and no internal defensive facilities.</li> <li>· Using Namhansan mountain itself as part of defensive facilities.</li> <li>· Removed blind spot and formed a fire net, using the natural terrain.</li> </ul>
Medieval City of Rhodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Built and enlarged over 1309 to 1523.</li> <li>· Medieval walled city constructed by the Knights of St. John, and military base.</li> <li>· Periodical heritages preserved and original landscape of village maintained.</li> <li>· Enlarged defensive facilities relevant to the fortress body including the construction of outer wall after the introduction of cannons.</li> <li>· Flat land fortress adjacent to the sea.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Inhabited by people.</li> <li>· Built around the same time, and constantly enlarged and rebuilt.</li> <li>· Defensive facilities complemented and enlarged after the introduction of cannons.</li> <li>· Semi-defensive structures facilities such as crenels, apertures, lookouts and secret gates are present.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Dual-function town of temporary capital and military and administrative center.</li> <li>· Village area destroyed by the Korean War.</li> <li>· Unique topographic and material features.</li> <li>· Outside defense line established centering on strategic points.</li> <li>· Pogoksik mountain fortress located on the top of a mountain.</li> </ul>
Historic Centre of Český Krumlov	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Gothic fortress located at the center of the historic district of Prague.</li> <li>· Military fortress with religious characteristics.</li> <li>· Residential area for the lord and one for citizens separated.</li> <li>· The town expanded.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Defensive castle built on a hill.</li> <li>· Built on the top of a mountain (Temoesik).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Pogoksik fortress.</li> <li>· Residential areas not separated by caste.</li> <li>· No town expansion beyond the walls, and the town limited to the inside of the fortress.</li> </ul>

Third, concerning defensive systems, Namhansanseong was part of the national defensive system for a long-term war. Mountain fortresses in Korea were largely used as a refuge to protect people from invaders by accommodating them in emergency or wartime, and a military base for attacks. Koreans utilized mountain fortresses as an important factor for national defense; to evacuate people and supply so as to cut off the enemy from additional supplies especially in the winter, so called the Cheongya Operation. The troops would then attack the enemy in the rear when they retreated in need of supply. In this respect, Namhansanseong is different from others listed as World Heritage, including cities that were built around the same time and put stress on local defense.

Fourth, Namhansanseong was a planned city under the Momin (people attraction) Policy, which was maintained for around 300 years. Fortresses in Europe and Japan had residential and military areas separated by social status, while Namhansanseong didn't have residential separation and did not experience artificial town expansion.

Fifth and finally, in military aspects, Namhansanseong used mountains themselves besides walls as defensive barriers, removed blind spots to construct a fire net using topographically curved surfaces, and had a constant construction of defensive facilities with the combined use of conventional weapons and cannons even after the introduction of cannons. Thus, Namhansanseong had unique defensive facilities such as outworks, artillery bastions and auxiliary gates connected to the fortress body.



### 3.3 PROPOSED STATEMENT OF OUTSTANDING UNIVERSAL VALUE

#### BRIEF SYNTHESIS

Situated 25km southeast from the center of the capital city of Seoul, the mountain fortress city of Namhansanseong sits 480m above sea level aligning itself with the ridges of the mountain to maximize its defensive capacity. The fortress encompassing 12km in length protects a vast area utilized as an emergency capital city of the Joseon Dynasty of Korea (1392-1910). With the basis of fortress architecture of East Asia, the fortress embodies the broad exchange between the four countries (Joseon of Korea, Azuchi-Momoyama Period of Japan, Ming and Qing China) especially in the 16<sup>th</sup>-18<sup>th</sup> centuries through the continuous wars. The technical development of weaponry and armaments during this period which saw the use of gun powder in military warfare imported from Europe also greatly influenced the architecture and layout of the fortress. Namhansanseong portrays how the various theories of defense mechanisms in Korea were put to form by combining the everyday living environment with defense objectives, embodies the evidence of how Buddhism played an influential role in protecting the State and the fortress became a symbol of sovereignty in Korea.

**(ii) exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design**

Namhansanseong exhibits the result of interchange between Korea, China and Japan during the 16<sup>th</sup>-18<sup>th</sup> centuries in its fortress layout and architecture. The seven years war with Japan (1592-1598), the continuous invasion of Qing China (1627-1637) and the subsequent years in which Joseon recognized the suzerainty of Qing had an immense influence on all aspects of the Joseon society. These changes introduced the need to construct an emergency capital city with competent defensive capacity to preserve the stability of the King and the government, thus resulting in the actual design, construction, and continuous reconstruction of the fortress to suit the long term warfare and to effectively respond to the new weaponry and armaments introduced from the two major wars. Construction and complementary measures taken at Namhansanseong resulted in the systemization of Joseon's fortress theories incorporating important aspects from various Chinese military defense writings.

**(iv) be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage (s) in human history;**

Namhansanseong is an outstanding example of a mountain fortress that preserves the long standing technical history of fortress building in the region. Throughout the history of the world, and especially in the history of Korea, many fortresses and castles were built to defend one's livelihood against an enemy force. The value of Namhansanseong lies in that the fortress developed

into being a living environment from being a single defensive structure only utilized in emergency. Maximizing the advantages of the rugged terrain and locating various facilities inside the fortress made it possible to function both as a city and a defensive structure. Recognized for its important geographical location, the site preserves walls that have been constructed since the 7<sup>th</sup> century that generates down to the 19<sup>th</sup> century preserving the distinct features of each period, especially so in the development of warfare. The techniques employed to construct the walls and individual components all respond to the technical development of weaponry. The fortress is preserved in its entirety with administrative, military facilities and domestic urban infrastructure that was laid out during the 17<sup>th</sup> century when over 4,000 people were moved into the fortress to support the function of the city.

(vi) be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance. (The Committee considers that this criterion should preferably be used in conjunction with other criteria) ;

Various fortress defense theories were brought into effect during the Joseon Dynasty. The construction of Namhansanseong was a result of the combination of various fortress defense theories, resulting in the conclusion and adoption of the mountain fortress town theory. Namhansanseong is also a living evidence of the Buddhist military system, as the fortress itself was constructed by Buddhist monks, operated by Buddhist temples and was under the command of the Buddhist monk troops. The system of Seungyeong (僧營), Buddhist monks, troops, is an ideal of the Buddhist religion applied to daily life adapted to the Confucian Joseon society. Awareness of the global order by the introduction of European culture and the emergence of the School of Practical Learning promoted the ideas of sovereignty detaching Joseon from the traditional Sino-centric world view and to pursue its distinctive cultural trait. The construction of Namhansanseong was a reflection of all these changes in thought. Surrender at the Namhansanseong in 1639 was the first time the Joseon King was forced to pay his personal tribute to the Manchu Qing emperor, and the humiliation of this event is painfully reminded throughout the history of Korea, making the fortress a symbol of sovereignty.

## INTEGRITY

All components comprising the Outstanding Universal Value of Namhansanseong are included in the property in its entirety with adequate conservation measures. The fortress walls, emergency palace, defensive facilities, administrative structures, Buddhist temples and the original city layout are included in the nominated property area. The mountainous terrain and the logistical location of the fortress are also important factors for understanding the heritage and the entire mountain inclusive of its cultural and natural values formulates the buffer zone of the property. The buffer zone extends to include the entire surrounding area which is a provincial park designated around the mountain, and the elements consisting the property are individually recognized as either State-designated or Province-designated heritage. The protection measures for the entire property are all executed by a single entity, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, thus contributing to the consistent policies and measures for the conservation of the heritage.

## AUTHENTICITY

Namhansanseong maintains its authenticity as a natural barrier, an architectural structure, and as a township. The fortress and fortress town still maintain its historic components in most aspects of authenticity. In form, design, materials, techniques and substance both the tangible and intangible aspects of the heritage are maintained, and the fortress still continues to function as an important location in the entire capital city defense system. Various forms of folk traditions and rituals together with the geographical settings of the heritage are intact, and the fortress still acts as a spiritual symbol displaying sovereignty.

## PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

The legal basis of protection of Namhansanseong lies on the Cultural Heritage Protection Act (CHP Act) and the Natural Park Act on the national level. There are also specific ordinances and regulations at the province and city levels. On the basis of the CHP Act the entire property is designated as a historic site and has a buffer zone surrounding the area that have limitations and regulations regarding development and construction. The entire heritage and buffer zone is protected once more as a Provincial Park on a wider area. Under these frameworks a Conservation Management Plan has been established to ensure the long term protection of the fortress and the town within. A special independent entity called the ‘Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives’ has been set up to be responsible for the overall management of the heritage. This entity works together with the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office, the residents, local governments, experts and the central government to protect the heritage.

Financial support comes from the national and provincial governments, and the projects are managed and operated by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. A monitoring system is set up to control the appropriate use and execution of financial resources and proposed plans.

The current status of conservation can be evaluated in three different components so called the military component, governing component, and the folk component. The military component includes the fortress walls and structures, outer walls, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, and Buddhist temples. The governing components are comprised of Jwajeon Shrine, Woosil Shrine site, the Emergency Palace, Jwaseungdang Hall and the site of Inhwagwan Guest house. Folk components include steles, pavilions, and intangible heritage such as rituals and rites. All these components are recorded and are managed appropriately in compliance to the form and type of heritage.

Several factors affect the protection of the heritage and these are developmental pressures, environmental pressures, natural disasters, risk preparedness, visitor pressure and land use. Development pressures are relatively low for Namhansanseong as the property area and buffer zones are effectively controlled by the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act, and Urban Management Planning. Visitor pressure is perhaps the highest risk factor in Namhansanseong. For the sustainable conservation of the fortress areas, preventive measures are activated including studies on carrying capacity, regular estimation of expected visitors, and utilizing planning mechanisms with legal instruments.



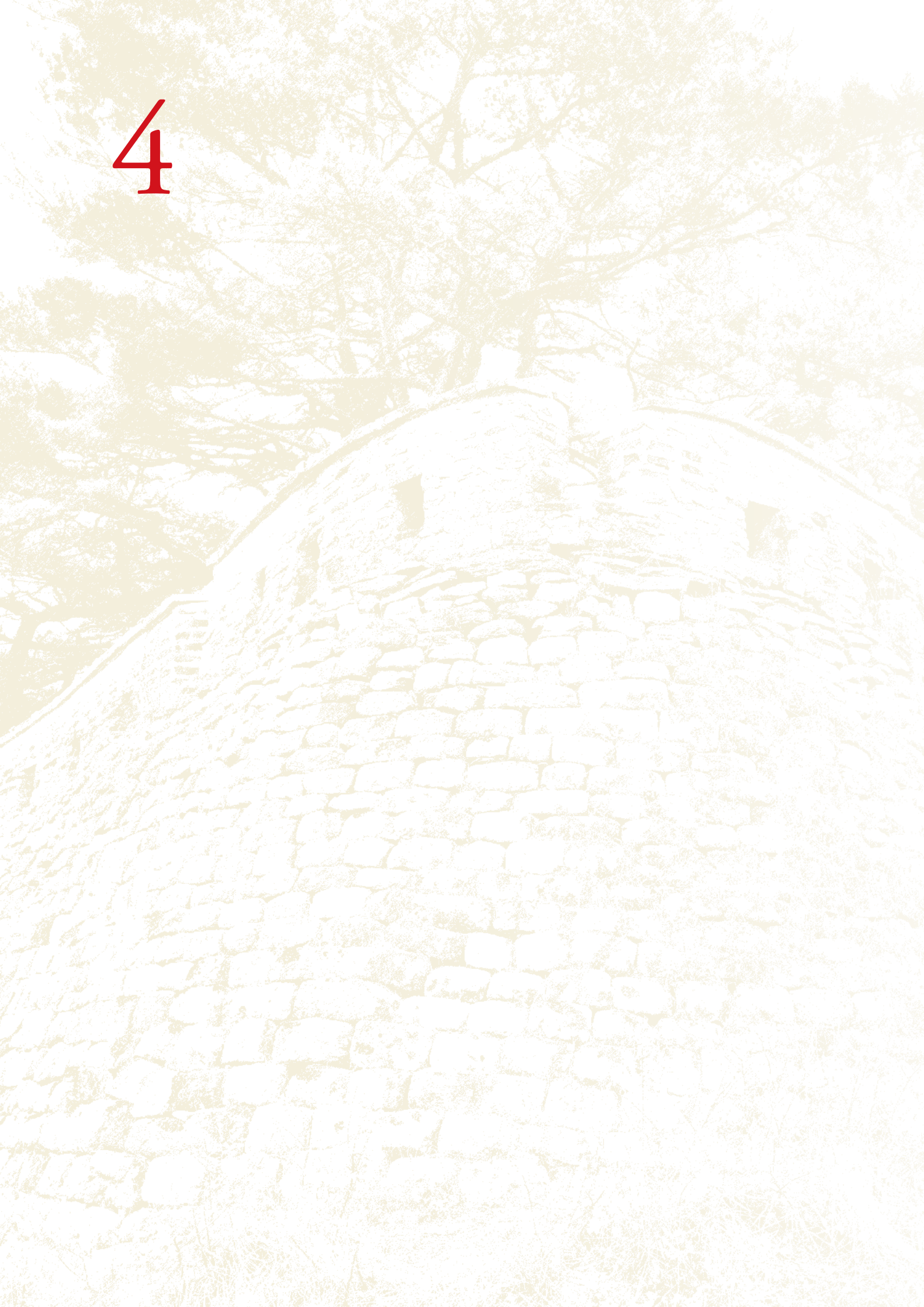


Chapter 4

---

**STATE OF CONSERVATION AND FACTORS  
AFFECTING THE PROPERTY**

4



# STATE OF CONSERVATION AND FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY

## 4.a PRESENT STATE OF CONSERVATION

Complying with the Outstanding Universal Value of Namhansanseong, the present state of conservation can be determined based on the three landscape components. The military landscape consisting of military and defense facilities such as fortress walls and facilities, the governing landscape consisting of the Emergency Palace and local administrative facilities, and the folk landscape consisting of folklore, rituals, religion, nature and living components (Table 4-1). The overall conservation status of the heritage is good, and continuous studies and research are being conducted to maintain the heritage values intact.

**Table 4-1. Military, Governing and Folk Landscape Components**

Distinction		Components
Military landscape	Military and defense factors	Commanding Pavilion for Military Training, fortress body & outer wall, Sinnam Outer Wall, fortress & auxiliary facilities, Buddhist temples, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, site of soldiers' living quarters, charcoal and salt buried storage sites
Governing landscape	Palace factors	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, the site of Hannamnu Gate, Jaedeokdang Hall
	Rite factors	Royal Ancestral Shrine, the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain, Shrine to the Village Deity Yeodan (Site), Sungryeoljeon Shrine, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine
	Eupchi factors	Guesthouse, Jonggak, Jeseungheon, Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion, Jwaseungdan, Bronze Bell, Jonggak, Podocheong (Police Bureau), site of Gunrocheong and the site of warehouses
Folk landscape	Religion & rite factors	Rituals at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine, Buddhist traditions related to Buddhist military temples, Catholic Martyrs' Shrine
	Local life factors	Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Dodanggut Shaman Rite, Folk play (Jangseungje, torchlight play), traditional food and Namhansanseong soju
	Natural environment factors	Pavilions, stonework, inscriptions, pine tree colony, Zelkova in commanding pavilion for military training, Falcon Rock and Bee Rock



For the registered heritage, the conservation principles and approved procedures by the Cultural Heritage Administration (CHA hereafter) have been strictly adhered to, in which the restoration and reconstruction are implemented following the 4 official steps of excavation, research, experiments, and applications. The results of each step are continuously tested and documented. The conservation of the fortress walls, for example, has gone through periodic restorations observing the principles of CHA, and the records of the restoration works are kept in the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. The application of the principles and procedures are made possible due to the fact that all the budget needed for such conservation works are provided by the central and local governments (70% central, 30% local government). Continuous research and studies to improve the conservation state of the registered heritage are conducted by the National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, the results of which are then implemented by the on-site management office such as the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives.

#### 4.a.1 MILITARY LANDSCAPE

As Namhansanseong is based on an 8km-long fortress walls, surrounding a rugged mountain with an altitude of 500m, it embodies great topographical advantages, making it possible to stand against large numbers of troops. The rampart is linked to Yeonjubong Peak (467.5m) in the north and connected to Beolbong Peak (515m) and Hanbong Peak (418m) in the east, converging on Mt. Cheongryangsan (497m), the main summit. The main fortress, excluding the outer wall and outwork is about 7.5km in circumference, and its internal area is 212.66ha. The entire fortress walls, including the auxiliary facilities, measure approximately 12.4km. As a result of various rounds of improvement and repair during the Joseon Dynasty, the fortress body exhibits the architectural developments of each period (Fig.4-1 ~ Fig.4-4).

The fortress body of Namhansanseong has been continuously reinforced, and the restoration works have started on the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Outworks in 2012. The Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall have not been reinforced since the late Joseon Dynasty, and although there are some sections that are damaged, the original layout and forms of the outer walls carry great historic values.



Fig. 4-1. Walls of fortress body



Fig. 4-2. Walls of Namhansanseong Yeonjubong out work





Fig. 4-3. Parapets of Namhansanseong Fortress



Fig. 4-4. Overview of Namhansanseong

## 1) Fortress

### (1) Conservation State of the Main Fortress Walls

As of 2012, 98.6% of the entire fortress walls have undergone restoration works since its designation as a national heritage in 1963. Since the 1970s sectional repairs have been implemented, and each decade's repair works are color-coded in the map of Fig. 4-5. The remaining 1.4% of the fortress walls will be repaired in coming years.

For the more general maintenance of the fortress walls, a meticulous survey was carried out to compile the Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong (2012). According to this plan, the fortress walls are divided into eight areas including five fortress body areas, two outer wall areas (Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall) and one Sinnam Outer Wall area. Area 1 is from the East Gate to Dongjangdae, Area 2 from Dongjangdae to the North Gate, Area 3 from the North Gate to the West Gate, Area 4 from the West Gate to the South Gate, Area 5 from the South Gate to the East Gate, Area 6 Bongam Outer Wall, Area 7 Hanbong Outer Wall and Area 8 Sinnam Outer Wall. Each area starts from the lowest left side stone of the arch gate going in the anti-clockwise direction. It is provided on a 10m grid, and is indicated by a numerical Fig. every 250 meters. For example, the 250m spot in Area 1 is indicated as No.1.25. Fig. 4-5 shows details.

The present and future conservation works and maintenance activities are, and will be conducted section by section as laid out in the 2012 Basic Plan mentioned above, to pursue systematic conservation approach to the extensive fortress areas.

## (2) Conservation State of the Outworks

The three South outworks are separated from the main walls, and the entire length measures 880m. The 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork is 430m, the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork is 320m, and the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork is 130m. From 2009 repair works have started on the outworks which will be finished in 2013. A total of 4,888 million won have been allocated for this project. For the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outworks, excavations and research steps of the CHA restoration procedures are being implemented, whilst the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork are in the stages of experiment and actual repairs.

## 2) Parapet

Conservation works on the fortress body were initiated in 1975 whereas parapets started to be repaired from 1981. Parapet sections ranging from the North Gate to the West Gate and the South Gate were maintained in the 1980s, and sections from the North Gate to Sueojangdae and from the South Gate to Dongjangdae were maintained in the 1990s. Sections from the North Gate to Dongjangdae and from the South Gate to the East Gate underwent conservation in the 2000s.

An in-depth study on the materials used for the parapets were conducted in 2011-2012. According to the results of the study, the existing parapets can be classified into four categories depending on current conditions of conservation and composition of original materials. With the advance in conservation science and technology, it has been possible to analyze the composition and appliance of the original materials utilized for the construction of the parapets, especially the joint mortars. The recent conservation works on the parapets are conducted to replace the cement mortars, which were applied in the 1980s-90s that was the optimal solution at the time. Nowadays mixtures that are more close to the original materials are applied to recover material integrity and authenticity. If the remaining original material is not existent on certain parts of the parapets, new materials and new techniques are applied, respecting the results of the new findings by the recent technological advances of conservation science.

The history of restoration works for the parapets are all carefully documented and the records are kept in the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. Restoration works done by decades are marked in the map of Fig. 4-6.

As for the outer wall, only the most similar material to the original material is used, and the parts that have been restored are indicated clearly on a plan so that material integrity can be maintained with regard to the parapets of the outer wall. As the parapets in the Bongam Outer Wall and the Hanbong Outer Wall have yet to go through conservation works, maintaining the original forms as they are, they are considered highly valuable. Accordingly, minimum conservation aimed at maintenance of the current state will be conducted on Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall. Fig. 4-7 shows the details as they are laid out in the 2012 Basic Plan.

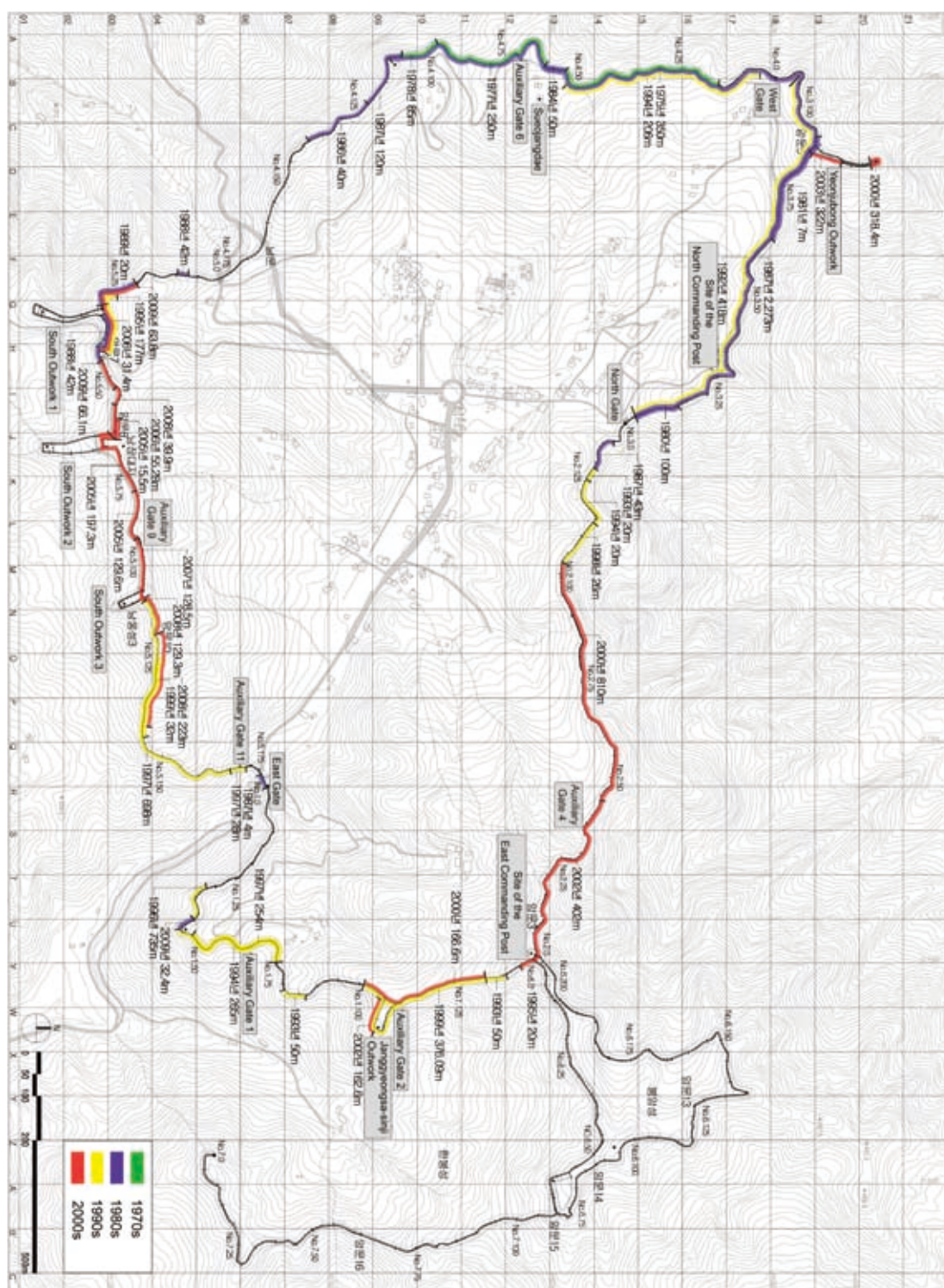


Fig.4-5. Current State of Repair of the Fortress



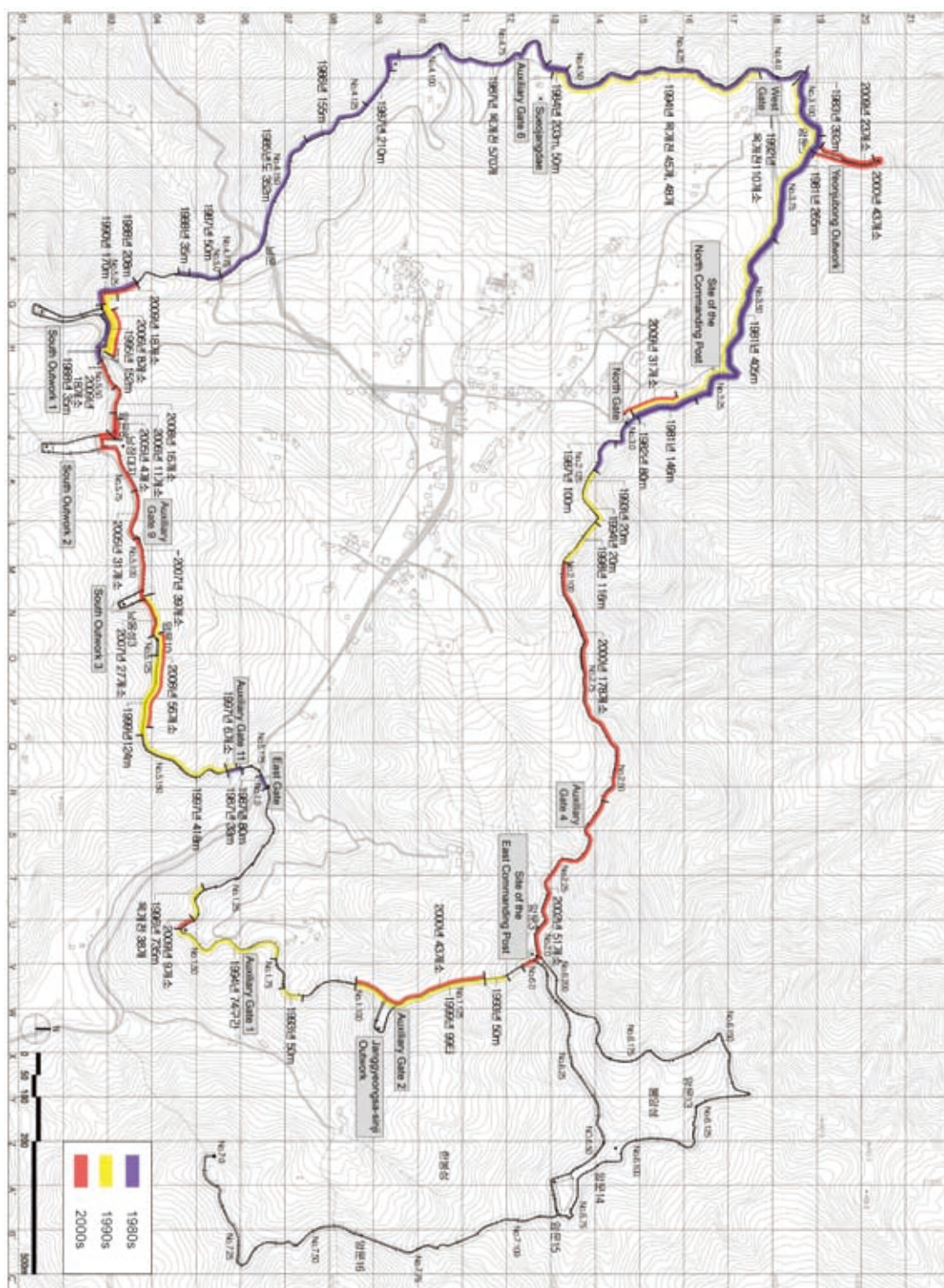


Fig.4-6. Current State of Repair of the Parapets



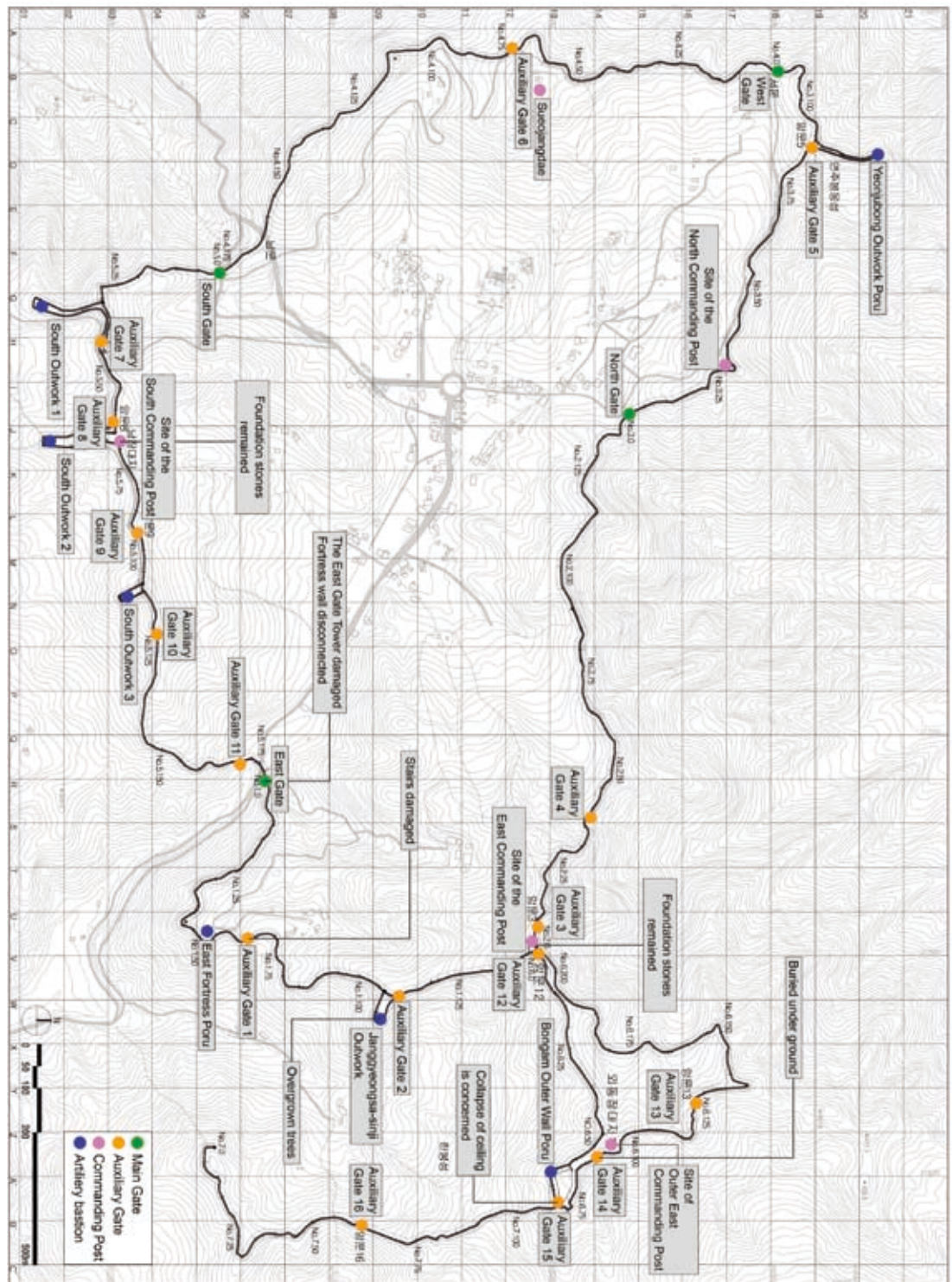


Fig.4-7. Current State of Fortress and Facilities within the Fortress

### 3) Architectural Structures

There are architectural structures inside the fortress walls that served as military facilities such as Sueojangdae, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Yeonmugwan Commanding Pavilion for Military Training. These are all registered heritage and the significance of the properties are described in Chapter 2 and 3. The overall conservation state of these components are good, due to the fact that they are designated and protected by the CHP Act. A separate map such as Fig. 4-6 indicating all the facilities inside Namhansanseong is regularly updated reflecting the current state of conservation of these facilities, providing for the basis of daily maintenance and planning of future projects. All conservation works are documented and the records are kept in the Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives. The following information summarizes the recent conservation works of each property.

#### (1) Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post, Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 1)

Sueojangdae was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 1 in 1972. It has been disassembled and repaired in 2000 and 2004 (Table 4-2).

**Table 4-2. Project Overview of Sueojangdae**

Year	Contents	Scale of Project	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2000	Repair of surrounding walls	L=12.9m	34,000	Completed
2004	Roof disassembly & repair, fence walls repair & dancheong painting	Roof disassembly. Repair on the 1 <sup>st</sup> & 2 <sup>nd</sup> floors. Repair of the side and rear fence wall roof tiles	340,000	Completed

#### (2) Chimgwaejeong Arsenal (Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No.5)

Chimgwaejeong was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 5 in 1972. It has been through disassembly and repairs in 2003 and 2010 (Table 4-3).

**Table 4-3. Project Overview of Chimgwaejeong Arsenal**

Year	Contents	Scale of Project	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2003	Roof repair (Parts above the rafts)	Replacement of raft, traditional craning (post) & repair of the stylobate, chimney and narrow wooden floors	250,000	Completed
2010	Dancheong & enhancement of foundations	Dancheong	132,573	Completed
		Stonework & reinforcement of the stylobate	19,069	

### (3) Commanding Pavilion for Military Training (Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No.6)

Commanding Pavilion for Military Training was an examination site for selection of civil servants and military officers, and it was also used as a military training site. It was designated as Gyeonggi-do Tangible Cultural Property No.6 in 1972 and full-fledged disassembly repairs planned from 2009 are being implemented (Table 4-4).

**Table 4-4. Project Overview of Commanding Pavilion for Military Training**

Year	Contents	Scale of Project	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2009	Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	Overall disassembly & repair	814,228	In progress

#### 4.a.2 GOVERNING LANDSCAPE

As Namhansanseong functioned as the temporary capital city that the king and the court took refuge in emergency situations, the principles of capital city layout was also applied to the fortress town. It was a town administration in peace times, but was transformed into a capital city during wars. The historic style and characteristics of the fortress have been well maintained. Sites of buildings and auxiliary structures within the fortress have been through archaeological excavations and survey to determine the historic use. The buildings with concrete material evidence on its original structure have been reconstructed and are open to the public. The representative governing landscape is revealed in good condition of conservation including related components which are designated heritage protected by law.

##### 1) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, the only temporary palace equipped with Jongmyo and Sajik among the 21 palaces built in the Joseon, is located in Namhansanseong. (Fig. 4-8, Fig. 4-9) The palace acted as a place to shelter the king and the court during wars. According to historic records, King Injo was the king who resided in the palace for the longest duration. Namhansanseong Emergency Palace as reconstructed on the original site is designated as a National Historic Site of Korea.

After the Emergency Palace was demolished during the Japanese Colonial period, the site witnessed many changes. The site first saw a local administrative building which was later demolished in 1917, leaving the site empty. In the 1980s with the boost of domestic tourism, a hotel was built on the palace site and was operated for 22 years (Fig. 4-10, Fig. 4-11). However, the importance of the Emergency Palace and its status in restoring the values of Namhansanseong was repeatedly emphasized, and starting from May 2000, plans to reconstruct the Emergency Palace were implemented. Allocating a total budget of 20,271 million won, the Upper Palace, Lower Palace and the Royal Ancestral



Shrine were reconstructed. The reconstruction was completed in 2012, the entire process of which was based on historical research of old documents, and extensive studies among related experts (Fig. 4-12). A deliberative committee and an advisory body were created to oversee and discuss the entire reconstruction process.



Fig. 4-8. State of Upper Palace in 1909 (Joseon Historical Remains Vol.11 in the National Museum of Korea)



Fig. 4-9. State of Lower Palace in 1909 (Joseon Historical Remains Vol.11 in the National Museum of Korea)



Fig. 4-10. Sanseong Hotel in the site of Inhwagwan in 1980s



Fig. 4-11. Demolition of Sanseong Hotel in 1990s



Fig. 4-12. Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace



## 2) State Ritual Facilities

### (1) Sungryeoljeon Shrine (Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 2)

Sungryeoljeon Shrine was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 2 in 1972. Repair and conservation project details can be seen in the Table 4-5.

**Table 4-5. Project Overview of Sungryeoljeon Shrine**

Year	Contents	Scale of Project	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2001	Auditorium Dancheong painting	60.89m <sup>2</sup>	30,000	Completed
2004	Repair of the fence walls of Sungryeoljeon	Disassembly & repair: L=78.84m Joint repair: L=83.85m	50,000	Completed
2004	Seojae of Shrine & repair of the auditorium and an outer palace-gate with three doorways	Front disassembly & repair Repair of Auditorium roof tiles Maintenance of the roof of the outer gate with three doorways Traditional craning	154,000	Completed
2005	Stonework in the back	L=14m	6,690	Completed

### (2) Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 4)

Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 4 in 1972. Repair projects on the shrine can be seen in the Table 4-6.

**Table 4-6. Project Overview of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine**

Year	Contents	Project Scale	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2004	Repair of external pillar gate & fence walls	Replacement of door frame support and supportive panels	15,000	Completed
2009	Disassembly & repair of the Seojae	Replacement of corroded materials above the pillars	49,079	Completed
2010	Repair of the Shrine and Dongjae	Disassembly and repair of the shrine and Dongjae	243,310	Completed

### 3) Local Town Administrative Facilities

Gwangju Yusubu, office of the Gwangju Special administration was located inside Namhansanseong, which was the local town administrative facilities fulfilling responsibilities related to military and administration. A guesthouse was placed at a crossing between the lower east-west road and the north-south road as a symbolic center, and such government office facilities as Ia (a local government office), Hyangcheong, Jakcheong, Gwan-nocheong and Jipsacheong were installed in the rear.

#### (1) Jisudang Ponside Pavilion (Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Property Material No.14)

Jisudang Ponside Pavilion was designated as Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Property Material in 1983. Table 4-7 indicates detailed projects and budget conducted on the pavilion.

**Table 4-7. Project Overview of Ponside Pavilion Jisudang**

Year	Contents	Scale of Project	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2004	Repair of Jisudang Ponside Pavilion	Replacement of stonework L=60.21m <sup>2</sup> Floor dredging A=823.18 m <sup>2</sup> Plumbing installation (Hume pipe, sluice valve & water-intake reservoir)	110,000	Completed
2010	Disassembly & repair of study	Repair of Dancheong	61,117	Completed

#### 4.a.3 FOLK LANDSCAPE

##### 1) Religious Events

##### (1) Confucianism

Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa Shrines are subject to commemorative rites for the nation (Fig. 4-13, Fig 4-14). Continued through the turbulent years of Japanese Colonial era and the times of modernization, the rituals have been handed over for generations with the residents and the local government still performing the rites. Facilitating the holding of the rituals and the system of its implementation is considered as important as preserving the tangible elements of the heritage. Currently Sungryeoljeon Rituals are held on 5<sup>th</sup> September every year according to the lunar calendar and Hyeonjeolsa Rituals on the 10<sup>th</sup> September. Special rites called Goyuje are also held for special occasions when deemed necessary.



Fig. 4-13. Ritual at Sungryeoljeon Shrine



Fig. 4-14. Ritual at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine

## (2) Buddhism

The Buddhist temples established in Namhansanseong executed important duties in constructing and protecting the emergency capital since the fortress was built in 1624. The temples operated until 1894 when the Gabo Reform was implemented. (Fig. 4-15) The temples were not merely religious facilities, but functioned as armory and storage for gunpowder as evidenced by various written documents and historic records. The fact that there are no stupas for monks like ordinary Buddhist temples also differentiates the functions of these temples from others. Suryukjae, the Buddhist ritual held at Janggyeongsa, aimed to appease the spirits of monk soldiers who participated in the construction of the fortification, are planned to be held regularly in the future (Fig. 4-16). The “Namhansanseong Monk Soldiers Festival” is held on October 13<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup>, and on November 23 of every year.



Fig. 4-15. Gaewonsa Temple



Fig. 4-16. Suryukjae at Janggyeongsa

## (3) Catholicism

Namhansanseong was responsible for keeping order and security in the southeast area of Gyeonggi-do Province. Thus, it located Gwangju Yusubu, the Gwangju special administration inside the fortress. Accordingly, many Catholics residing in Gwangju and the southeast area of Gyeonggi-do Province were sent to jail in Namhansanseong in the repeated persecutions of the 1800s. Those who refused to give up on their religion to the end lost their lives in prisons, interrogation rooms and execution grounds in Namhansanseong. In the recent years, Namhansanseong Catholic Martyrs' Shrine has been established recognized by the Catholic Church of Korea. Every September, the Catholic Church organizes a pilgrimage program to commemorate the martyrs of the religion (Fig. 4-17).



Fig. 4-17. Namhansanseong Catholic Martyrs' Shrine

## 2) Folk and Shaman Rites

### (1) Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine and Dodanggut Shaman Ritual

Cheongryangdang is a folk ritual shrine dedicated to the village spirits related to the construction of the fortress (Fig. 4-18, Fig. 4-19). It especially enshrines the spirit of General Yi Hoe who was killed upon false accusations whilst constructing the fortress. The Dodanggut Shaman ritual is held every year where the shamans in the neighboring areas all gather together with the residents. The shaman spirits enshrined in Cheongryangdang include the Great Monk Byeokam Gakseong, General Yi Hoe and his wives Lady Song and Lady Na. Also General Hongsu, General Baegma, Five Cardinal Spirits, the Falcon Rock, Generals of Namhansanseong and General Byeolsang are all enshrined at Cheongryangdang. Dodanggut Shaman Ritual takes place every February and May 2<sup>nd</sup> in accordance to the lunar calendar. The juniper tree in front of Cheongryangdang is also a place of worship for the residents. A shaman ritual shrine established in 1964 called the Keungol Gutdang, is a representative shaman shrine in Gyeonggi-do Province that holds over 500 rites annually. The Namhansanseong Daedonggut Conservation Society was established in 1991 which holds regular performances.



Fig. 4-18. View of Cheongryangdang



Fig. 4-19. Portrait of General Yi Hoe



## (2) Sansinje (Rituals for the Mountain Spirit) and Jangseungje in Eommi-ri Village

Jangseung (Totem poles) are erected in four places within Eommi-ri Village and they stand in pairs of the Cheonha Daejanggun (General of the World) and the Jiha Yeojanggun (Female General of the Underworld). The Jangseungje, which are rituals conducted in front of the totem poles were meant to fight off infectious diseases after the end of the Second Manchu Invasion, and pray for the well being of the village. The ritual for the mountain spirit was also conducted together with the Jangseungje but now only the latter is carried on (Fig. 4-20~Fig. 4-22).



Fig. 4-20. Jangseungje in Eommi-ri



Fig. 4-21. Eommi-ri Jangseung Writing



Fig. 4-22. Eommi-ri Giljidalgi

## (3) Jangseungje in Geombok-ri Village

The Jangseung of Geombok-ri Village are erected in two places, which are about 2 km apart (Fig. 4-23, Fig. 4-24). The locations of the Jangseung have not changed and rituals are held every year. As the poles are made of wood, they are reinstalled every two years when the year is an even number. The village foreman selects an appropriate day according to the conditions of weather and other issues of the village, and usually a day between the 1<sup>st</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> of March is selected. As most of the residents in the village are owners of restaurants nowadays, rituals are usually held on weekdays.



Fig. 4-23. Cheonha Daejanggun in Geombok-ri



Fig. 4-24. Jiha Yeojanggun in Geombok-ri

#### (4) Jangseungje in Habeoncheon-ri Village

The totem poles are erected in two places, about 1km apart (Fig. 4-25, Fig. 4-26). In the Habeoncheon-ri Village, Sansinje for the mountain spirit and Jangseungje are held together every year. Jangseungs are replaced every two years.



Fig. 4-25. Jangseung in Habeoncheon-ri



Fig. 4-26. Cheonha Daejanggun in Habeoncheon-ri

#### (5) Haedonghwa Nori in Gwangjiwon-ri Village

Haedonghwa Nori, is a festival of burning torches made of bundled firewood, next to the Cheongryonggyo Bridge in Gwangjiwon-ri Village. As the number of residents in the village decreased, the festival which was held in three places have been integrated into one larger-scale festival (Fig. 4-27~Fig. 4-29).



Fig. 4-27. Donghwa Tying in Gwangjiweon-ri



Fig. 4-28. Dalnimdae



Fig. 4-29. Sangcharim

### 3) History of Food in Namhansanseong

Located in an important point of the peninsula Namhansanseong was the center of military and administration of the capital region. ever since the ancient Baekje Kingdom coming down to the Goryeo and Joseon dynasties. Due to these importance a wide variety of local cuisine and drinks have developed such as the Hyojonggaeng Morning Soup and Namhansanseong Soju. In the recent years of increasing visitors, there has been a great increase in local restaurants specializing in vegetables and braised chicken inside the fortress.

## (1) Namhansanseong Soju

Namhansanseong soju originates from Baekje Soju made at a brewery run by Lee Jong-suk (Gwangju Lee's Family), and it is famous for its sweet scent and delicious taste. The current holder of the intangible property (Gyeonggi-do Province Intangible Cultural Property No. 13) Gang Seok-pil, inherited the recipe from his parents and standardized the liquor based on years of experiences and various experiments on the methods of making gayangju. The Namhansanseong Soju Culture Center hosts Soju-making experience events, sampling events and exhibitions making concerted efforts to revive the traditional liquor.

## (2) Hyojonggaeng (Morning soup)



Fig. 4-30. Certificate of Registered Trade Mark of Hyojonggaeng

The meaning of hyojong is “a bell tolled at dawn,” and gaeng means soup. Together, it is hyojong-gaeng, which means hangover soup, that arrived in Seoul at dawn when the morning bells were tolled. This unfamiliar word hyojonggaeng appears for the first time in a book titled *Haedongjukji*, authored by Choi Young-nyeon in 1925. Hyojonggaeng made at Namhansanseong was famous being widely consumed by the upper class in Seoul. The production of Hyojonggaeng has been restored through research and experiments, but it is not currently being mass-produced due to difficulties in marketing and profitability. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Business Division completed registration of its trademark in August, 2012 (Fig. 4-30).

## 4) Nature and Environmental Factors

Namhansanseong is an alpine terrain composed of three mountain systems established in the end part of Gwangju Mountain Range, developed from the southern part of Hangang River. Inner sections of the fortress are ridge areas in a basin. They are connected through the high mountaintops of Mt. Cheongryangsan (497m), Mt. Geomdansan (531m), Bongamseong (521.1m) and Mt. Mangdeoksan (500.3m). Namhansanseong Provincial Park is located on the southern slope of the ridge connecting Mt. Cheongryangsan to Bongamseong. External sections of Namhansanseong are steep slopes along to the south and west, and areas linking Sanseong-ri in the east to Gwangjiweon-ri in Gwangju are relatively large, flat sections alongside a road. Inside the fortress, main historic sites and settlement sites are distributed among ridges at an interval of 300m to 350m based on a boundary connecting ridges leading to Mt. Cheongryangsan, Mt. Geomdansan and Mt. Yaksasan, and surrounding settlement areas including Sanseong Rotary are made up of mostly flat topography.

An old pine tree forest has been naturally established in an area occupying 549,000 m<sup>2</sup> that accounts for about 20% of the entire area of Namhansanseong, and it is the only one



in the capital area. Pine tree forests linking the Emergency Palace, Sueojangdae, the West Gate and North Gate are ecologically sound, and the pine tree forests linking the North Gate to Okjeongsa Temple and Namhansan Elementary School are well preserved. As for the natural vegetation of Namhansanseong, pine tree forests have been preserved and managed since the Joseon Dynasty, but they were considerably damaged due to reckless logging during the Japanese colonial period. A total of 446 plant species exist within Namhansanseong, and there are no endangered plant species or protected plants designated by the Ministry of Environment.

Vegetation in Namhansanseong is largely divided into broad-leaved forests, mixed forests of needle leaf trees and broad-leaved trees, needle-leaf forests and artificially planted forests. About 40% of vegetation in Namhansanseong is Mongolian Oak Colony, and broad-leaved forests account for about 50%. Meanwhile, naturally created needle leaf forests include pine tree colonies (Fig. 4-31). As for artificially planted forests, Japanese *Cedrus libani* plantation, Yellow Locust plantation, mountain alder tree plantation and chestnut tree plantations have been established. Mongolian Oak and Pine Tree Colonies are mostly distributed as mixed forests of soft and hardwood.

The soil environment in Namhansanseong is of high quality where leaves are corroded 100% within 1 to 2 years, and it has been confirmed that microorganisms in the soil are active and many earthworms inhabit the soil. This indicates that the inhabiting environment for rodents feeding on earthworms is excellent, thus a large number of rodents can be found. Such summer birds as pale thrush, thrush and white's thrush and such winter birds as song thrush and Naumann's thrush are reproduced in great numbers. Such nocturnal rapacious birds feeding on rodents as brown hawk-owls, night owls, scops owls, *Otus bakkamoena* and kestrels inhabit the area. The upland buzzard and Eurasian buzzard, level 2 protection birds designated by the Ministry of Environment are found, and honey buzzard, grey-faced buzzard eagle, falcons and flycatchers inhabit the area.



Fig. 4-31. Pine Tree Colony in Namhansanseong

Namhansanseong boasts level-1 water quality, and the environmental conditions are excellently maintained to accommodate species such as *Gammarus roeselii*, crayfish and *Phoxinus oxycephalus*. It is an excellent habitat for *Ardea cinerea*, *Ardea modesta*, and *Ardea alba* and they are frequently found at Namhansanseong. It is also an outstanding inhabiting environment for spot-billed ducks, gray wagtails, wrens, lovebirds and water ouzels. A total of 16 natural monument bird species including goshawks, sparrow hawks, Chinese sparrow hawks, kestrels, golden eagles, eagles, eagle-owls, brown hawk-owls,

night owls, scops owls, *Otus bakkamoena*, cuckoos, lovebirds, woodpeckers, water rails and fairy pitts inhabit Namhansanseong. Natural monument mammals inhabiting Namhansanseong include flying squirrels, and such special species protected by the Ministry of Environment as wildcats, narrow-mouthed toads and lightening bugs inhabit the area as well.



## 4.b FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY

Factors influencing conservation and protection of Namhansanseong are explained in the order of development pressure, environmental pressure, natural disasters, prevention of disasters, pressure from visitors and the tourism industry, and the number of residents in the buffer zone. These factors are critical in conserving the property and they are mostly under control, which are described in this chapter. The continuous monitoring of them are also conducted, which are explained in Chapter 6.

### 4.b.1 DEVELOPMENT PRESSURES

The entire area of Namhansanseong is designated as a Provincial Natural Park under the Natural Park Act the fortress and historic structures within Namhansanseong are all designated cultural heritage in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act (hereafter the CHP Act). Both the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act strongly restrict new developments in this area. The entire area has restrictions on new developments and also the heritage repairs and restorations also have to undergo strict deliberation of plans. The areas are divided to three sub-districts under the Natural Park Act and the detailed development control measures are explained in Chapter 5, section C-1 and C-2.

However, a growing number of restaurants were opened within the fortress in the 1980s, which has resulted in the partial damage to the landscape within the fortress. As residents in the fortress are concentrated on food business, in order to accommodate the visitors' demands, alterations to the building structures have occurred. To address these needs, Gyeonggi-do Province has continuously made efforts to improve convenience on the part of residents implementing public projects such as "Namhansanseong Public Facilities Improvement Projects," "Project Installing Underground Telecommunication Lines," "Namhansanseong Restaurants Sign Improvement Project" and "Namhansanseong Environmentally Friendly Paving Blocks Replacement Project" "Environmentally Friendly Parking Lots Construction Project," which were conducted from 2009 to 2012.

Despite the fact that there are no significant pressures on development within Namhansanseong, large scale pressure on development that may occur in adjacent areas of Namhansanseong Provincial Park, also need to be carefully monitored and controlled. Regional plans encompassing the Gwangju City area address these issues.

**Table 4-8. Projects to Improve Living Environment for Residents in Namhansanseong**

Year	Description
2009	Public Facilities Improvement Project
2009	Project Installing Underground Telecommunication Lines
2009	Restaurant Sign Improvement Project
2010	Environmentally Friendly Paving Blocks Replacement Project
2012	Environmentally Friendly Parking Lots Construction Project

#### 4.b.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PRESSURES

Environmental damages caused by new developments in the property area can be appropriately controlled, whereas the damages that are caused by the increase in tourism need to be carefully observed and treated. The pressures arising directly from visitor increase are explained in Chapter 7 of the Conservation and Management Plan (Appendix 2), and only environmental damages are explained here. For instance, the soil in the West Gate of the fortress frequented by many mountain-climbers tends to be squashed and eroded. As a result, the roots of nearby trees have been exposed to the surface of the earth, and the soil covering the roots has been swept away to deteriorate the ground in the long term, and it is highly likely to have an adverse effect on the state of conservation of Namhansanseong.

To resolve these problems, efforts are being made to restore the plant species and maintain the soil conditions of Namhansanseong. For example, Gyeonggi-do Province conducted the “Pine Trees Growth Conditions Improvement Project” every year since 2009 in an effort to preserve the sound pine tree forest within Namhansanseong, while endeavoring to prevent damage to pine tree forests distributed around the cultural heritage site. These efforts made by Gyeonggi-do Province are connected to counter-measures of changes in growing conditions of surrounding pine tree forests caused by use of fossil fuel and global climate change. The global climate change has led to full vitality of broadleaf trees including oaks and hornbeams whereas needleleaf trees such as pine trees have faced the crises of being withered away. Accordingly, continuous efforts have been made to adjust the number of competing broadleaf trees and oaks to maintain pine tree forests. It is necessary to continually plant trees to preserve pine tree forests.

Gyeonggi-do Province is endeavoring to manage cultural heritage in an environmentally friendly way by introducing and operating eco-friendly electric cars for the purpose of managing Namhansanseong. In May 2010, a pilot operation was conducted in the heritage trail (3.2km, South Gate~West Gate~North Gate) within Namhansanseong, and electric cars started operating in earnest for the purpose of management in August 2010 (Fig. 4-32). As a result, Namhansanseong has received positive responses from visitors satisfied with the absence of exhaust and noise, which has led to the positive promotion of a clean fortress image.



Fig. 4-32. Electric Car used in Namhansanseong (CT&T c-zone)

Other environmental pressures such as heavy rain and drought do not affect the Namhansanseong area severely as can be proved by the precipitation levels collected from accumulated data of 20 years. On the other hand, microscopic effects caused by changes in weather conditions will be monitored with the help of advanced technology.

#### 4.b.3 NATURAL DISASTERS AND RISK PREPAREDNESS

Fire is one of the most threatening disasters that could occur in Namhansanseong. The fortress is a stone cultural asset, but various wooden cultural heritage distributed throughout Namhansanseong, including Sueojangdae are relatively more exposed to the dangers of fire. As for village houses in Namhansanseong buffer zone, most of them are restaurants that use high quantities of electricity and gas, so particular attention must be paid to prevent fires. Fortunately, there has been no serious fires in Namhansanseong.

If a fire occurs in Namhansanseong, Gyeongan 119 Safety Center, under the umbrella of Gwangju Fire Station in Gyeonggi-do Province, responds immediately. In particular, Gwangju Fire Station has installed Jungbu 119 District Station within Namhansanseong (159 Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City) in December 2008 in order to resolve the problem of taking more than 20 minutes from the initial response to adequately react to a fire emergency. A total of 17 fire-fighting officers have been assigned to Gyeongan 119 Safety Center and Jungbu 119 District Station, overseeing Namhansanseong, and 29 residents are registered in the Jungbu Unit of Volunteer Fire Department, a voluntary organization formed by residents. Five fire trucks (1 unit from Jungbu 119 District Station & four units from Gyeongan 119 Safety Center) are dispatched as soon as a fire breaks out, and 12 cultural heritage in Namhansanseong (as of 2009) were designated as subjects to specific fire-fighting in order to prevent fires during ordinary times. Gwangju Fire Station in Gyeonggi-do Province is making efforts to minimize damage caused by fires while routinely practicing fire-fighting procedures and conducting training to prevent forest fires so that wooden cultural heritage within the fortress can be protected.

The Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit of Namhansanseong is making efforts to prevent fires through regular education on how to use fire extinguishers and fire-extinguishing hoses (Fig. 4-33, Table 4-9). It focuses on minimizing damage to cultural assets at the time when fire occurs by publishing a fire response manual and defining behavioral procedures to extinguish fires in early stages based on fire-prevention activities and in-house prevention. A map indicating location of fire hydrants in Namhansanseong can be found in Fig. 4-34.

Additionally, as for disasters and calamities other than fires, heavy rainfall, typhoons and earthquakes are applied to this category. Although it is located around the Hangang River, Namhansanseong is far enough that it is not likely to be affected by floods. However, typhoons and heavy rainfall in the summer have afflicted damage to surrounding cultural assets and pine tree forests from time to time, so measures need to be taken to counter them.

Given that growing attention has been paid to prevention of earthquakes since 2010 when earthquakes hit hard in Haiti, the areas surrounding Namhansanseong that are very likely to sustain large-scale earthquakes need extra attention. In the meantime, earthquake simulation analysis conducted by the National Emergency Management Agency (hereafter NEMA) in February 2010 focused on preventing damage to properties, approached for the purpose of conservation and management of cultural heritage.

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives operates a responsive Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit to prevent cultural heritage from being damaged by natural disasters and calamities. If minor damages occur to cultural heritage, the Emergency Cultural Heritage

Repair Unit is immediately mobilized. There are plans to expand the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit to become a permanent division, concentrated on regularly restoring and repairing damage to cultural heritage throughout Namhansanseong. Damages affecting the fortress and parapets that require immediate repair, can be immediately addressed by the emergency repair unit to minimize adverse effects and civil complaints, contributing to the better conservation of the heritage.

In addition, the Department of Cultural Property Policy in Gyeonggi-do Province established guidelines in 2012 for installation of fire-break lines to protect state-designated, wooden cultural properties located close to forests. State-designated cultural heritage, cultural heritage facilities, and anything else vulnerable to wild fires are to be protected. The guidelines for fire-break lines aim to establish safety lines and firebreaks, concentrate on eliminating low vegetation (shrubs, fallen leaves) rather than deforestation. The guidelines are applied to Namhansanseong and a project has been implemented together with the Korea Forest Service eliminating trees (11,200 trees) and removing fallen leaves (171,000 m<sup>2</sup>) within safety lines (separation space, 30×5,700m, outside cultural properties). In addition, safety lines (separation space) were secured through pruning, eliminating shrubs within a firebreak (30×140m) and removing of fallen leaves (4,200 m<sup>2</sup>) in and around Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. All these preventive measures have been fully implemented in 2012 and the current status of fire prevention is satisfactory.



Fig. 4-33. Namhansanseong Fire Drill  
(Source: Gwangju Fire Station)



Fig. 4-34. A Map of Fire Hydrants in Namhansanseong  
(Source: Namhansanseong Fire Response Manual)



**Table 4-9. The Current State of Fire-Extinguishing Facilities for Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong**

Distinction		Designation No.	Bldg.		Fire-fighting facilities		Location	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Responsible Agency
			Name	Quantity	Fire Hydrants	Outdoor fire hydrant			
National	Historical	57	Namhansanseong	4 gate pavilions Signboard	8	-	San 1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	594,973	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		480	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	14	17	-	935-6, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	87,548	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
Provincial	Tangible Properties	1	Sueojangdae	2 Signboard	4	-	815-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	8,160	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		2	Sungryeoljeon	6 Signboard, Ancestral tablet	-	-	717, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	6,131	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		3	Cheongryangdang	2 10 portraits	-	-	815-2, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	218	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		4	Hyeonjeolsa	5 Signboard	4	1 (In front of Public Healthcare Center)	310-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	5,094	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		5	Chimgwaejeong Arsenal	1	-	-	591-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	217	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		6	Commanding pavilion for military training (Under repair)	1 Signboard, Verse written on a plant	-	-	400-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	6,363	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
	Cultural Property Material	14	Jisudang Pondside Pavilion	1 Signboard	-	1 (Next to a road)	124-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	6,410	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation
		15	Janggyeongsa Buddhist temple	6	-	-	22-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	13,588	Gwangju City
	Monuments	111	Site of Mangwolsa Buddhist temple	5	-	-	14, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	11,620	Gwangju City
		119	Site of Gaewonsa Buddhist temple	9	-	-	193-1,2,5, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	11,573	Gwangju City

(Source: Namhansanseong Fire Response Manual)

#### 4.b.4 RESPONSIBLE VISITATION AT WORLD HERITAGE SITES

##### 1) Trends of Annual Visitors

Namhansanseong is conducting systematic and effective management through annual survey on visitors. Visitor numbers to Namhansanseong from 2005 can be found in the survey results of Table 4-10. According to surveys, visitors to Namhansanseong numbered 1.96 million in 2008, and reached 2.8 million and 3.2 million in 2009 and 2010, respectively. According to a survey conducted in 2010, annual visitors to Namhansanseong numbered 3,227,786 persons, up 15% from the previous year. By season, it accounted for 34% in autumn, 33% in spring, 20% in winter, with just 13% of the visitors arriving in summer. Autumn, the fortresses' most widely visited season, attracts visitors who want to see, first-hand, the dramatic morphosis of color that the tree leaves undergo. Year 2006 was when the six- working they week was gradually changed to the five-working day week within the country which accounts for the dramatic increase of visitors in that period. Also abolishment of entrance fees to Natural Parks in 2009, also accounts for the increase in visitors.

**Table 4-10. Trends of Visitors to Namhansanseong by Year**

Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
The number of tourists (persons)	710,032	629,787	1,327,032	1,967,259	2,807,671	3,227,786
The rate of increase (%)	-	-11.3	110.7	48.2	42.7	15.0

##### 2) Analysis on Measurement of Visitors

As a result of a survey conducted in Spring 2012, visitors numbers averaged 21,789 persons on weekends, and averaged 8,808 persons on week days, showing an average of 2.5 times more visitors on weekends (Fig. 4-35). Based on the carrying capacity projection of National and Provincial Parks and calculating the areas available for visitation in Namhansanseong, the carrying capacity per day accounts to 28,632 persons. So far the number of visitors are within the currently appropriate capacity. The future measures to address visitor pressure and the details and results of the carrying capacity studies are specified in Chapter 7 of the attached Concervation and Management Plan of the heritage.

Based on the number of people entering the fortress on foot, the South Gate accounted for 54% of the visitors entering the premises, and is the most frequently used gate, followed by the West Gate at 30%, Sueoam Gate at 12%, and North Gate at 12%. The most likely reason for this result is that the South and West Gates are linked by subway, thus making them the most easily accessible gates by foot.

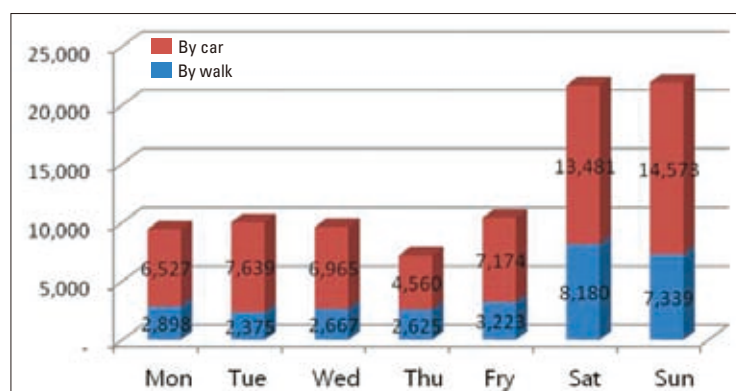


Fig. 4-35. Trends of visitors by days (spring, 2012)

#### 4.b.5 THE NUMBER OF INHABITANTS WITHIN THE PROPERTY AND THE BUFFER ZONE

##### 1) Population and the Number of Households

Estimated population located within

**Area of Nominated Property : 0 Person**

(There are no houses within the property area, but there are 4 temples which are occupied by maintenance people, who are not counted for inhabitants.)

**Buffer zone : 521 persons, 194 households**

**Total : 521 persons**

**Year : 2012**

Namhansanseong Provincial Park includes Sanseong-ri, Ojeon-ri, Buldang-ri and Geombok-ri which are all included in the buffer zone. Among them, only Sanseong-ri is located within Namhansanseong. As of April 2012, residents in Namhansanseong numbered 521 persons in 194 households (Table 4-11). The number of households and residents has increased when compared to 1999 statistics because restaurant businesses have been revitalized on the back of a growing number of visitors to Namhansanseong and with regard to the popularity of Namhansan Elementary School to neighboring residents.

**Table 4-11. Current State of Population and Households within Namhansanseong**

Name of village	1999		April 2012	
	Household	Population(persons)	Household	Population
Sanseong-ri	134	374	194	521

## 2) The Current State of Land Registration within Namhansanseong

Table 4-12 and Fig. 4-36 indicates the current state of land registration according to land category in Namhansanseong.

**Table 4-12. The Current State of Land Registration According to Land Category**

Category	Number of lots	Rate of lots (%)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Rate of area (%)
Fields	786	46.7	423,947	18.3
Paddies	62	3.7	23,900	1.0
Lot	288	17.0	98,853	4.3
Woods and fields	131	7.8	1,396,462	60.3
Site for a school	6	0.4	9,448	0.4
Site for religion	21	1.2	9,719	0.4
Roads	282	16.8	99,751	4.3
River	7	0.4	771	0.0
Ditch	47	2.8	82,246	3.6
Water site	1	0.1	3,805	0.2
Historical site	16	1.0	154,540	6.7
Miscellaneous land	36	2.1	12,729	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,683</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,316,171</b>	<b>100.0</b>



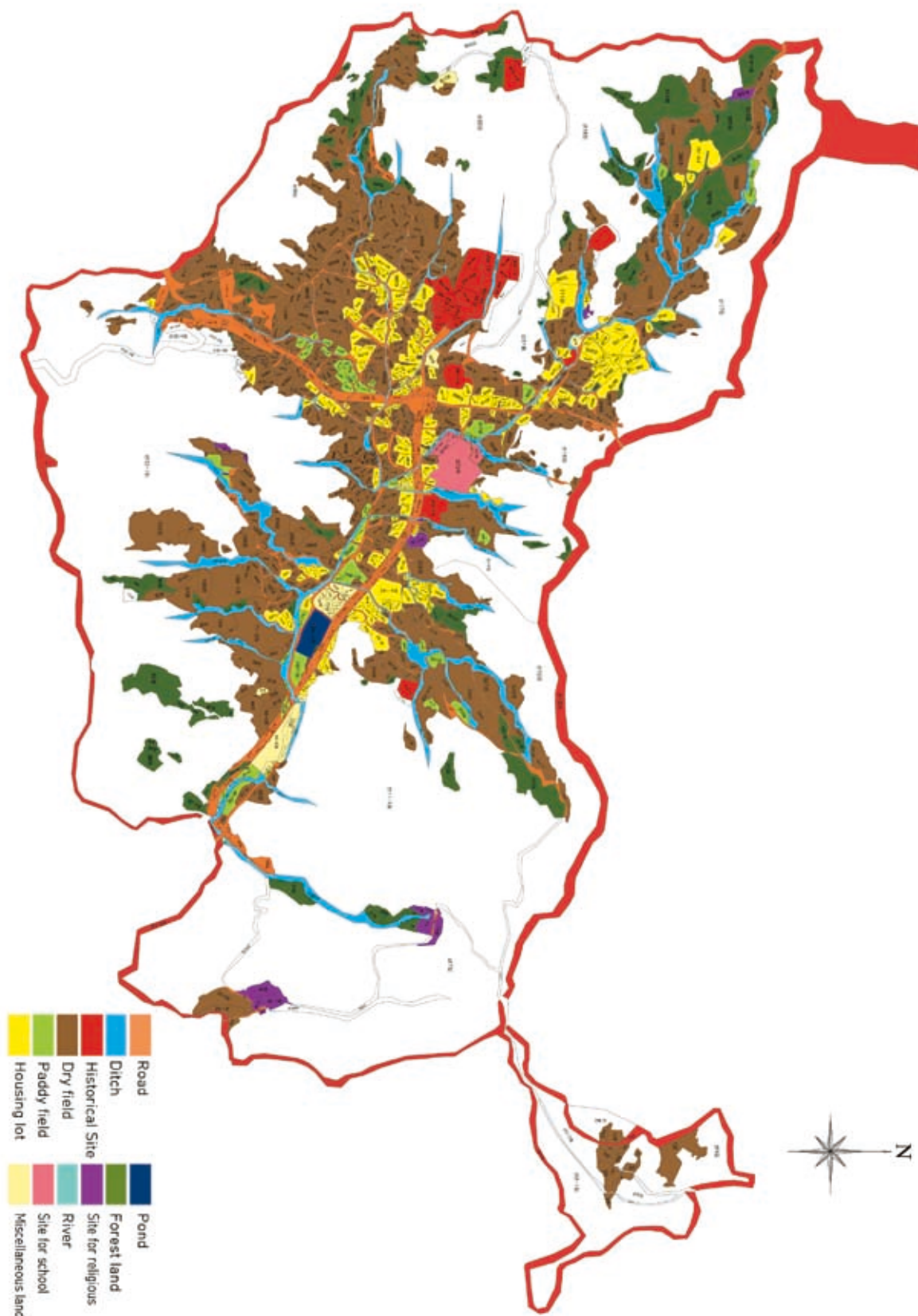


Fig. 4-36. Current State of Land Registration According to Land Category

### 3) The current state of commercial facilities within Namhansanseong

Design Gyeonggi examined the current state of commercial facilities within Namhansanseong through a project to improve signs installed in Namhansanseong Provincial Park in 2009. Signs were designed and installed for 80 business establishments within Namhansanseong Provincial Park (219 signs taken down and 80 signs installed). As for the types of buildings, Korean-traditional style houses, western-style houses and thatched-roof houses are mixed, and most restaurants serve food made in the Korean traditional style, usually chicken and duck dishes.

Namhansanseong is a cultural heritage and a mountain fortress village with an extensive natural background. The basic system and infrastructure to protect these characteristics are already established and functioning, and future efforts will be made in visioning future directions and projects based on a strong understanding of the heritage.

There are many factors posing potential threats to Namhansanseong, such as development, tourism, natural disasters. However these threats are being adequately addressed and prepared for, and the current status of conservation is relatively good. Future efforts will be put into maintaining the current status of conservation and to sustainably conserve the cultural and ecological features of the entire area.

The newly established World Heritage Nomination Committee has already initiated the implementation of projects that aim for enhancing the quality of conservation and management, such as changing the parking lot to be environmentally-friendly facilities. For sustainability of the heritage, future projects will be implemented to enhance the community involvement, and to enliven the use and functions of the heritage. Various plans, from imminent plans to long-term plans are explained in detail in Chapter 5.







Chapter 5

---

**PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT  
OF THE PROPERTY**



# PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY

The entire property of Namhansanseong including tangible and intangible heritage and the historic values are protected comprehensively. The Outstanding Universal Value is protected in various layers of legal and administrative measures. The status of the property being both a State-designated heritage and a Provincial Park provides for the sound legal and administrative foundation. The total area of 1262.77ha which is consisted of 409.06ha of property area and 853.71ha of buffer zone, are all protected under the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and the Natural Park Act. Since 1963 when the fortress was designated as a historical site, an area covering 36,400,000m<sup>2</sup> inside and outside of the fortress has been designated as Namhansanseong Provincial Park to be managed by the Management Office of the Provincial Park.

Entities and organizations ranging from the central government to civil movements all contribute to the protection and effective management of the heritage. Government sector directing the policy and budget consists of the Cultural Heritage Administration, Gyeonggi-do Province, Gwangju City, Seongnam City, and Hanam City. There are public organizations funded by the government that implement the management and maintenance of the heritage on-site, such as the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. Civic organizations include Namhansanseong Residents' Association, Village Committee and Namhansanseong Guardians. Namahansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee was formed to ensure the collaborative decision-making for the heritage, which consists of all representatives of the above mentioned entities and organizations.

## 5.a OWNERSHIP

The status of ownership in Namhansanseong is explained into two groups: One in the property zone and the other in the buffer zone. Fig. 5-1 shows the boundaries of the property and buffer zones, and the ownership map of the Namhansanseong area is shown on Fig. 5-2.

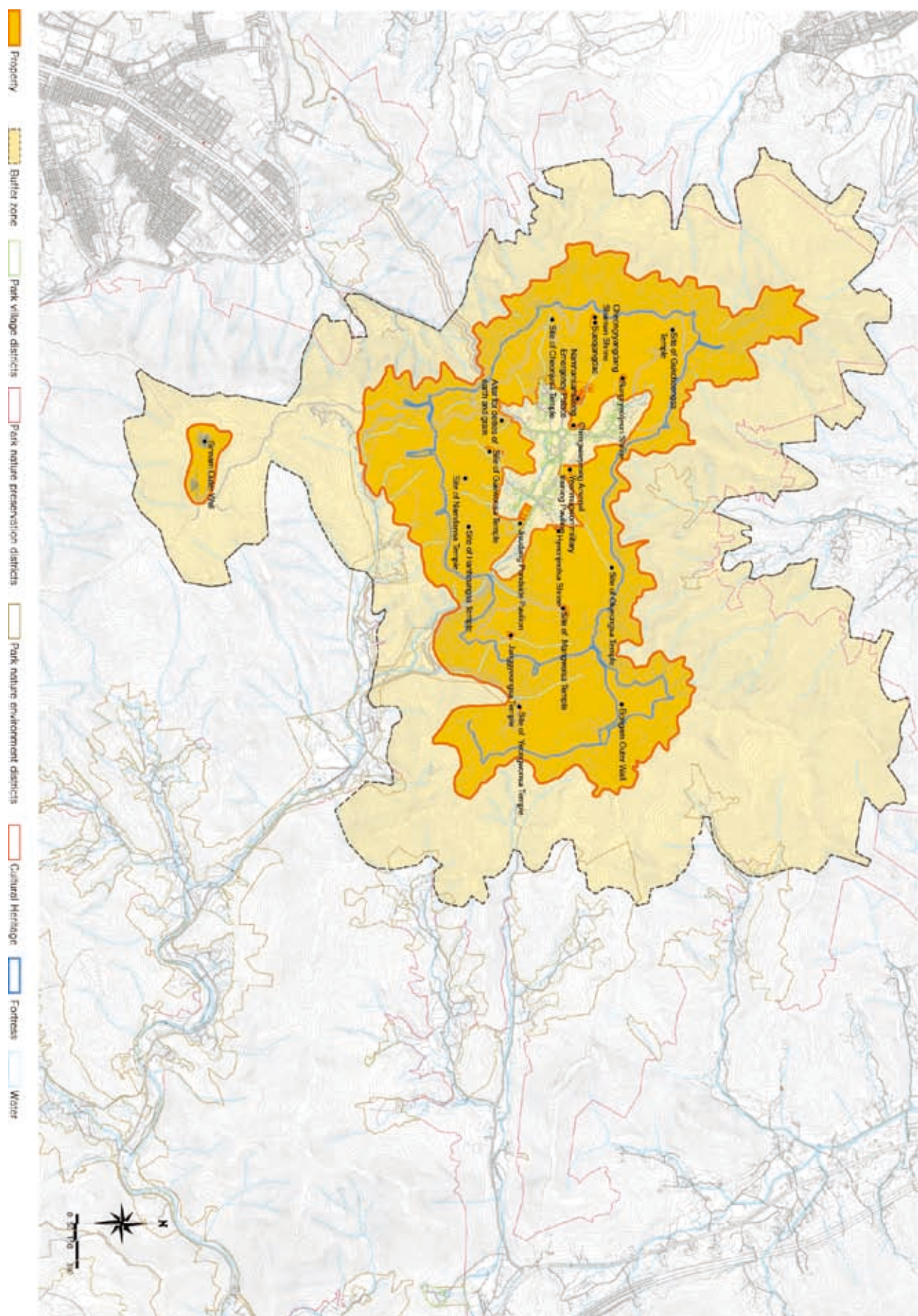
The property zone of Namhansanseong, encompassing 409.06 ha, is delineated by the topographical areas of the mountain fortress, reflecting the lot boundaries. The property zone mostly consists of wood forests, fields, registered historic buildings of no-inhabitants, and four buildings of Buddhist temples. The ownership of the forests, fields, and registered historic buildings of no-inhabitants belong to the national and local governments, while four temples belong to the religious organization. There are no residential homes of private ownership in the property zone.

The outer boundary of the buffer zone is delineated primarily by the Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and then modified by the lot boundaries (Fig. 5-3). The inner boundary of the buffer zone is determined by the ending lot lines of the property zone's topography. Both the inner and the outer buffer zones encompass the area of 853.71 ha. Most of the buffer zone consists of forests, fields, roads, and the public facilities, which belong to the provincial and local government. In the buffer zone, there is also the Namhansanseong village, which is designated as the Park Village Area under the Natural Park Act and is within the Cultural Heritage Protection Act's Historic and Cultural Environment Protection area. In the Namhansanseong village in the buffer zone, there are 591 residents in 198 households, whose homes are in private ownerships. The utilization of homes, however, are surveyed mostly as restaurants, which were counted as 80 in 2010. The details of 80 restaurants are described in the Conservation and Management Plan, Chapter 5, Section C (Appendix 1).

### 5.a.1 PRIVATE DOMAINS: INDIVIDUALS AND ORGANIZATIONS

With regard to land and buildings that constitute the property and the buffer zone, private ownership and property rights of individuals or organizations are recognized in principle. However, execution of property rights such as construction or alterations are tightly restricted in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and the Natural Park Act (Fig. 5-4).







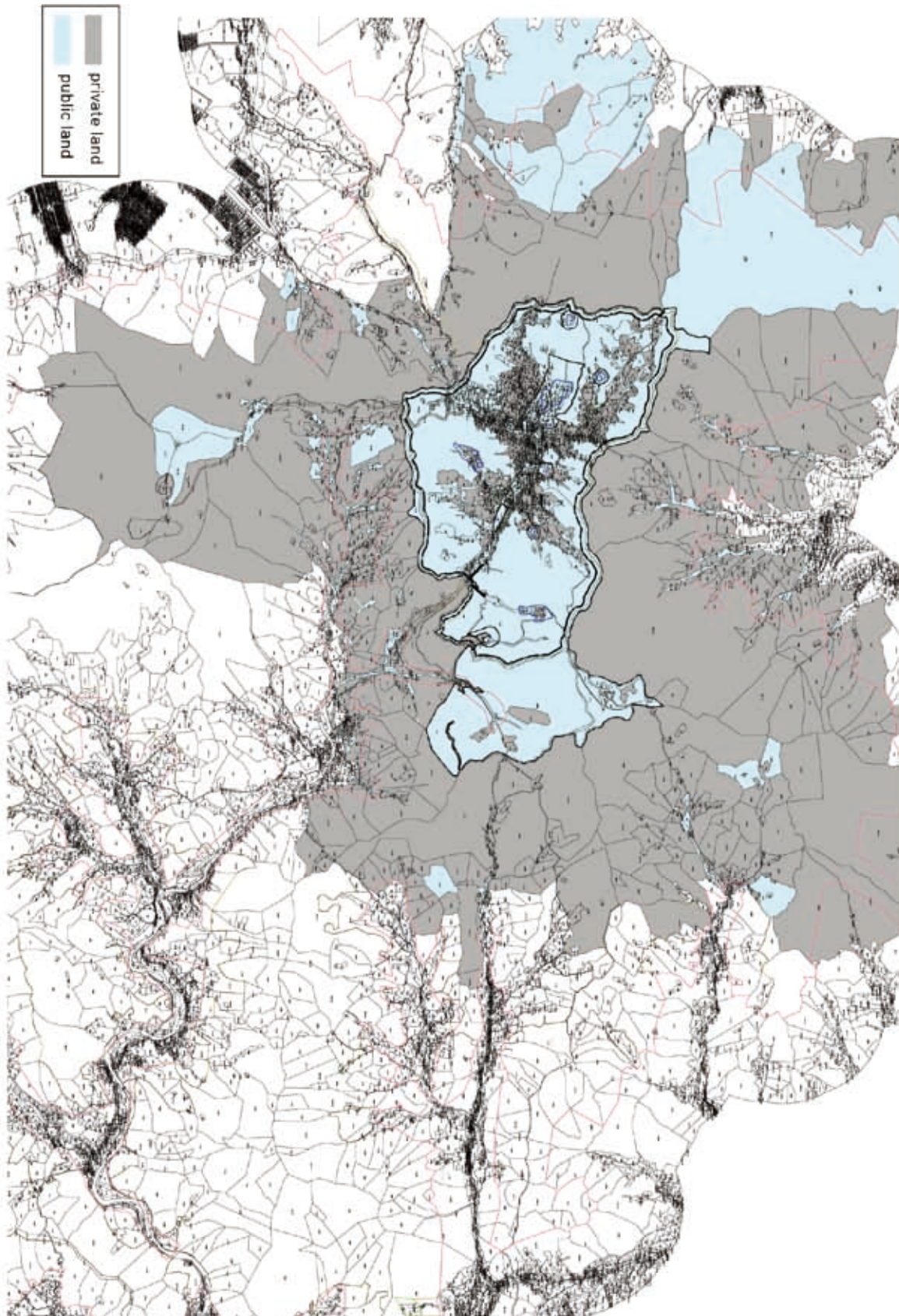


Fig. 5-2 . Current State of Land Ownership of Namhansanseong

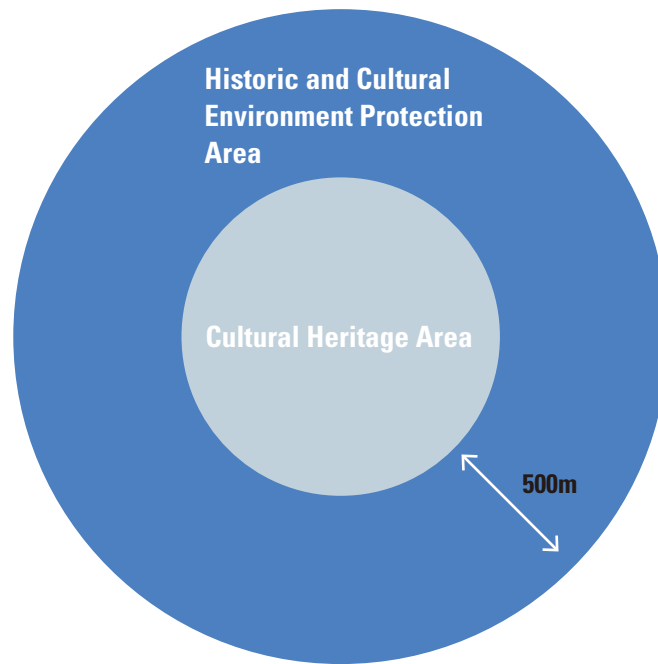


Fig. 5-3. Protection system of the CHP Act.

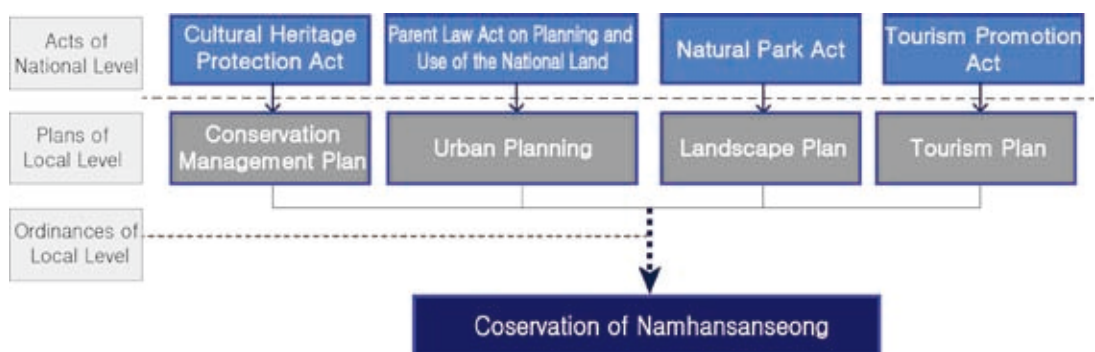


Fig. 5-4. Laws and plans affecting Namhansanseong

## 5.a.2 PUBLIC DOMAINS: THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND THE CITY AUTHORITIES

Main infrastructure such as roads, bridges, rivers, the sewage and water purification systems, electric and communication system and schools within the fortress village are owned and managed by the central government. Non-profit amenities such as the Village Center, Namhansanseong History Center, parking lots, rest areas, information centers, information booths, ticket offices and restrooms are owned by the government and managed by the city or the province (Table 5-1).

**Table 5-1. Public Facilities and Responsible Entities**

Responsible Entities	Public Facilities	
The central government	Roads, bridges, river, sewage system, water purification system, electricity and communication system and schools	
The city or the province	Common facilities	Village Center, Namhansanseong History Center
	Tourism amenities	Parking lot, rest area, information center, information booth, ticket office and rest-rooms

### 5.a.3 CURRENT STATE OF OWNERSHIP

Currently, about 500 people reside in the fortress. They can be divided into three groups with regard to real estate ownership. The first group of people are those who own a building within the fortress and who live or conduct business in their own property. The second group of people are those who own a building within the fortress but who live in another building in the fortress. The third group of people are those who own a building in the fortress but live outside the fortress. The number of residents who own a building in the fortress who also lives in the fortress is an indicator to determine the village character built upon blood relationships. Based on building registration at the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, residents of the fortress who own a building within the fortress accounts for 50%, and those who both own a building within the fortress and who live outside the fortress accounts for 28.4%. About 30% of building owners reside outside of the fortress limits. These proportion of owners and residents are important factors in developing policies on conservation and management of the area. The current state of ownership and area of lots are in (Table 5-2, Fig. 5-5).

**Table 5-2. The Current State of Land Registration according to Ownership**

Distinction		The number of lots	The ratio of lots (%)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	The ratio of area (%)
The private domain	Individual	632	37.6	255,209	9.8
	Corporation	150	9.0	113,977	4.3
	Religious organization	37	2.2	33,921	1.3
	Other organizations	2	0.1	238	0.0
Subtotal		821	48.9	403,345	15.4
The public domain	State-owned land	339	20	439,966	16.8
	Land owned by the city or the province	495	29.4	1,765,656	67.5
	Military-owned land	28	1.7	7,204	0.3
Subtotal		862	51.1	2,212,826	84.6
Total		1,683	100.0	2,616,171	100.0



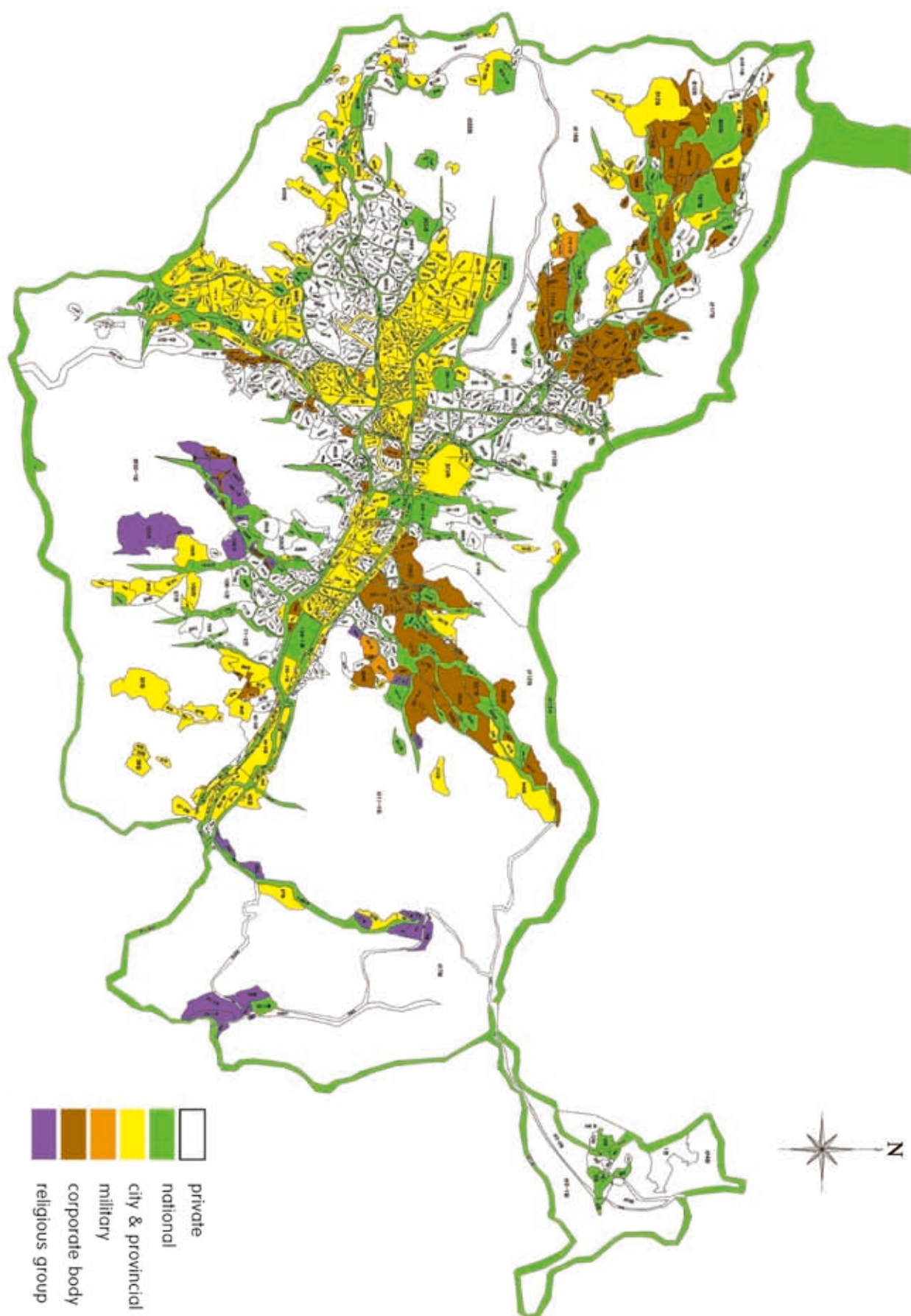


Fig. 5-5: Current State of Land Registration according to Ownership

## 5.b PROTECTIVE DESIGNATION

There are 218 intangible and tangible cultural heritage within Namhansanseong. Among them, 16 heritage are designated heritage including three State-designated heritage (the Fortress and the Emergency Palace) and 11 are Gyeonggi-do Province designated cultural heritage. Designated cultural heritage are managed by the local government and the Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea. The current state of designated cultural heritage shows in Table 5-3 and Fig. 5-6.

**Table 5-3. State-Designated Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong**

Type		Designation No.	Name	Location	Date of designation	Protective area (m <sup>2</sup> )
State	National Historic site	57	Namhansanseong	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Jan. 21, 1963	598,195
		480	Emergency Palace	935-6, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	June 8, 2007	87,548
	Important Intangible Heritage	98	Gyeonggido Dodanggut	Gyeonggi-do Province	Oct. 10, 1990	NA
Gyeonggi-do Province	Tangible Cultural Property	1	Sueojangdae	815-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	8,160
		2	Sungryeoljeon Shrine	717, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	6,131
		3	Cheongryangdang Shrine	815-2, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	218
		4	Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	310-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	5,094
		5	Chimgwaejeong Arsenal	519-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	217
		6	Commanding pavilion for military training	400-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	6,463
	Monument	111	Site of Mangwolsa Temple	14, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	11,620
		119	Site of Gaewonsa Temple	198-5, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	11,573
	Cultural Property Material	14	Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion	124-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	6,410
		15	Janggyeongsa Temple	22-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	13,588
	Intangible Property	13	Namhansanseong Soju Manufacture	Gwangju City	Dec. 24, 1994	NA
Gwangju City	Local Intangible Property	1	Rites at Sungryeoljeon Shrine	Gwangju City	Apr. 21, 2008	
	Local Intangible Property	2	Rites at Hyeonjeolsa	Gwangju City	Apr. 21, 2008	

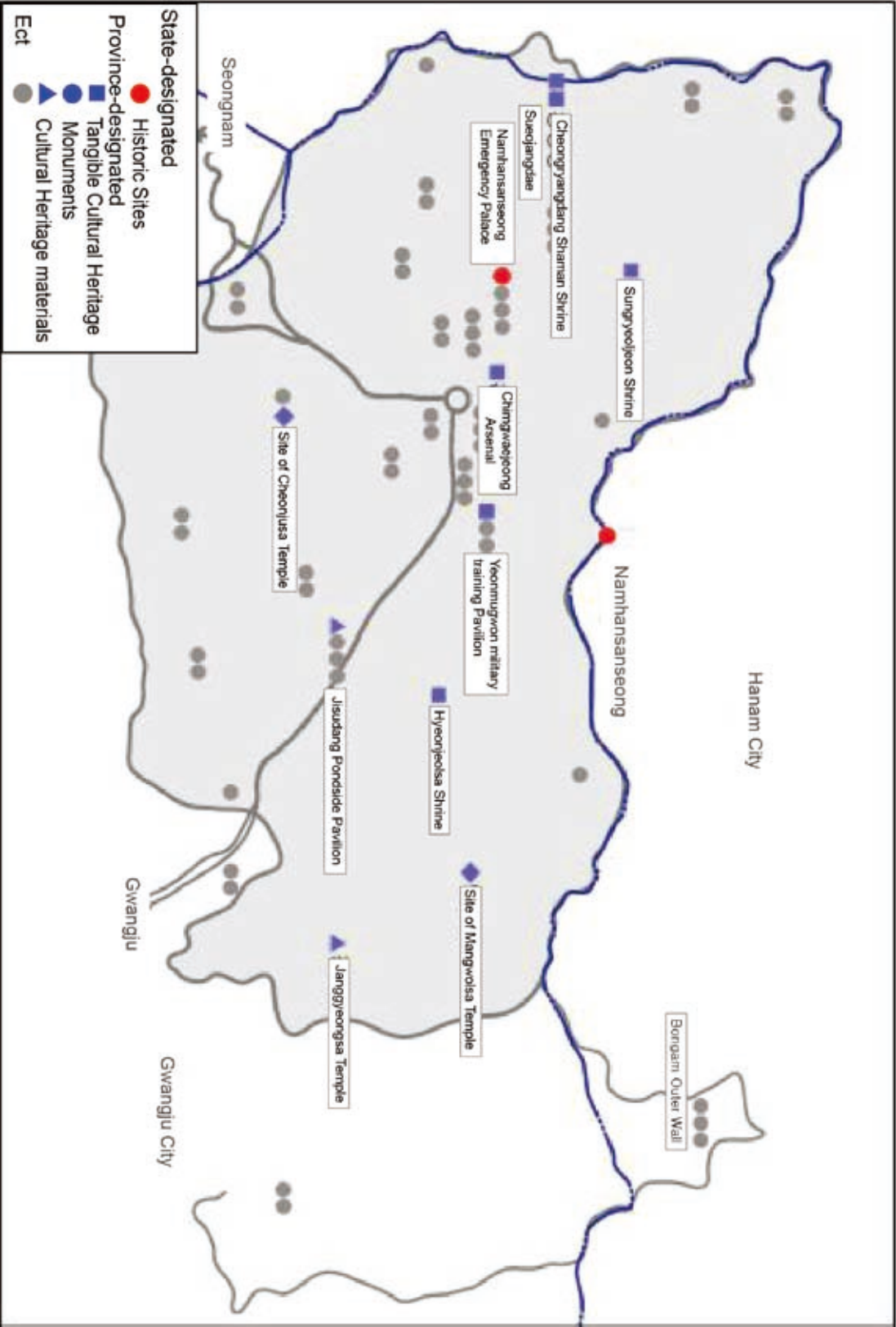


Fig. 5-6. Current State of Tangible Designated and Non-Designated Cultural Heritage Distributed within Namhansanseong

## 5.c MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING PROTECTIVE MEASURES

Measures influencing protection of Namhansanseong include the Natural Park Act, Cultural Heritage Protection Act, ordinances of the local government and various plans related to the protection and management of Namhansanseong. Areas subject to approval in alteration have been designated based on the laws to restrict construction, renovation and expansion. Ordinances on the protection of heritage and the provincial park such as the Ordinance of the Namhansanseong Management Council and Ordinance on the management of the provincial park provides for the legal grounds to come up with means of conservation required to manage cultural heritage. In addition, the direction of long-term management of cultural heritage has been set through the establishment of appropriate conservation and management plans.

There are numerous layers of plans and strategies ranging from city planning, tourism planning, and regional development plannings (Fig. 5-7). Among them, the 2012 Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong (hereafter the 2012 Basic Plan) is the most recent comprehensive document guiding the desirable direction for Namhansanseong. It includes integrated long-term conservation and management strategies to protect the cultural heritage and to streamline projects aiming for World Heritage nomination. In addition, three local governments including Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City are responsible for managing the area inside Namhansanseong and surrounding districts. In order to establish an integrated protection and management system aiming for World Heritage nomination, an agreement was made amongst the three cities. The Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives both function under the office of the Gyeonggi-do Provincial government and extensively cooperates on site protection and management.



Fig. 5-7. Various plans related to Namhansanseong management plan



## 5.c.1 CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATURAL PARK ACT

Namhansanseong is located in restricted development areas specified in accordance with laws on planning and use of national land. In addition, park nature conservation districts, park nature environment districts and park village districts were designated to be protected in accordance with the Natural Park Act, and a permissible range and contents of protection are applied in a different way by district usage as seen in the Table 5-4 and Fig. 5-8. As the contents of protection serve as a means of making a practical plan to protect landscape within Namhansanseong, it can be considered as a city planning system closely related to the protection of the heritage.

**Table 5-4. Main Contents of the Natural Park Act**

Distinction	Provisions related to Natural Park Act	Theme	Contents
Park nature conservation districts 91% (3,317 ha)	Article 18	Usage district	Areas that need particular protection
		Permitted activities	Minimal activities needed for academic research, nature conservation and heritage protection. Minimum amount of park facilities, rest areas and amenities. Transport system including heritage trail and heliport and temple restoration activities.
Park nature environment districts 8% (292 ha)	Article 18	Usage district	Areas that need to be preserved as buffer zones in nature conservation districts.
		Permitted activities	Activities permitted in park nature conservation districts. Park projects for safety, agricultural & stock farm activities, erosion control projects, natural park protection, fire-fighting, disaster-prevention & protective facilities and national defense & public interest facilities.
Park village districts 1% (36 ha)	Article 18	Usage district	Areas within a village required to maintain daily life on the part of residents.
		Permitted activities	Activities permitted in park nature environment districts Activities required for the purpose of facilitating functions of village districts in accordance with the Presidential Order
Common matters	Article 23	Permitted activities	Renovation, extraction of minerals, reclamation, adjustment of water flow in a river, capture of animals, extraction of wild plants, grazing, loading and landscape interruption need to be permitted by the Park Management Office in accordance with the Presidential Order.
	Article 2 of Act and Article 2 of Enforcement Decree	Park facilities	“Park Facilities” are referred to facilities installed in a nature park in accordance with a park plan and a conservation & management plan for the purpose of preserving, managing or utilizing nature parks. They include park management facilities, trail information centers, ticket offices, erosion control, bank protection, fire-prevention and landscaping facilities, fitness centers, botanical gardens, zoos, roads, parking lots, souvenir stores, hotels and inns.
	Article 2 of Act and Article 18 of Enforcement Decree	Matters to be reported	Installation of an architectural structure for the purpose of residence, agriculture, forestry and fisheries within village districts in areas covering less than 200m <sup>2</sup> , planting trees or grasses in standard areas and conversion of usage to commercial facilities or accommodations can be reported to the Park Management Office.
	Article 23 of Act and Article 18 of Enforcement Decree	Matters allowed without prior report	Renovation and reconstruction of architectural structures for the purpose of residence, agriculture, forestry and fisheries (within less than 10m away from road boundary), reconstruction of restrooms, transformation of soil and installation of vinyl houses are permitted without reporting.
	Article 23 of Act and Article 19 of Enforcement Decree	Damage to natural landscape	Installation of standing signboards, stalls, telephone poles, barbed-wire fences and vinyl houses that could damage landscape, conservation and management of a natural park needs to be permitted.



## 5.c.2 CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CULTURAL HERITAGE PROTECTION ACT

### 1) Conservation and Management in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act

Namhansanseong, a cultural heritage designated by the central government, is managed in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act (Table 5-5). Of State-designated cultural heritage, Namhansanseong is classified as a Historic Site which includes heritage such as prehistoric remains, fortresses, ancient tombs, kiln sites, Buddhist temple sites and shell mounds, and is managed accordingly. In addition, there exist ten Gyeonggi-do Province designated tangible cultural heritage in Namhansanseong. The Cultural Heritage Protection Act lays the foundation for conservation and management of designated heritage specifying methods and means of managing heritage including designation of responsible protectors and managers of the heritage, their roles and authority and various regulations and principles on maintaining the authenticity and integrity of the heritage. All designated heritage must go through the review process for any alterations proposed on the heritage property or inside the overall protected areas. The review process is elaborated in Fig.5-9 and Fig.5-10. All plans are reviewed by the Cultural Heritage Committee in accordance to the CHP Act.



Fig. 5-9. Process of analyzing the influence of the alteration on the existing state of heritage

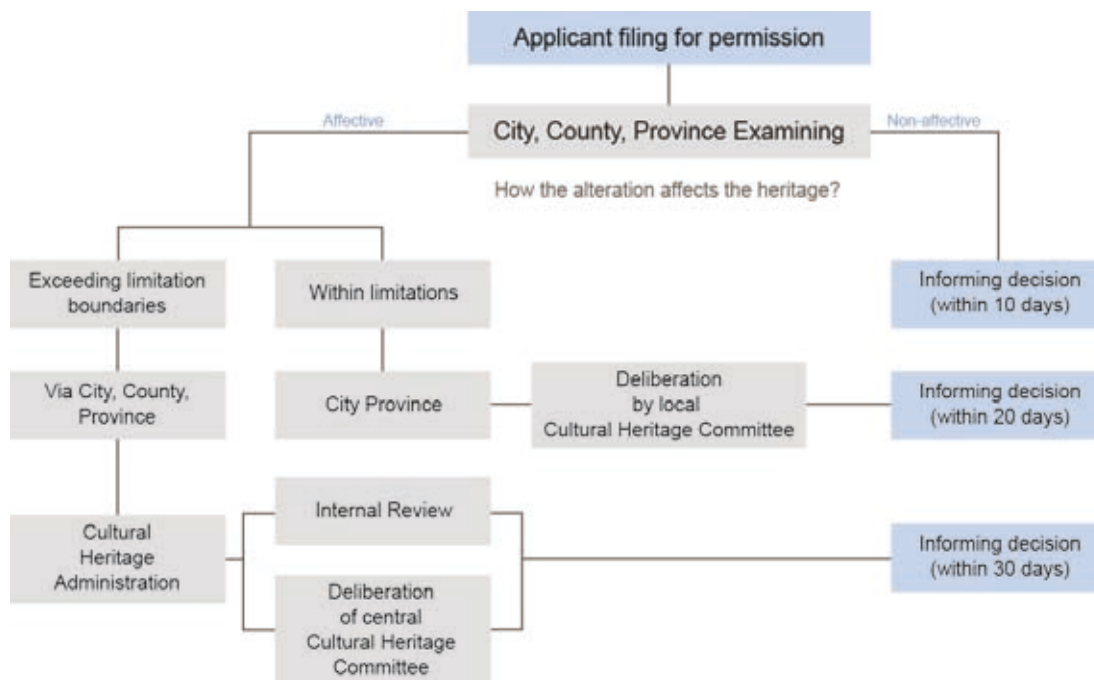


Fig. 5-10. Process of filing for permission for the alteration of the existing state of cultural heritage



**Table 5-5. Main Contents of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act**

Distinction	Articles in the Cultural Heritage Protection Act	Theme	Contents
Management system	Article 3	Basic principles	Conservation, management and use of cultural heritage are based on maintaining the authenticity
	Article 19	Inscription and Protection of World Heritage	Administrator of CHA can instruct those conducting activities that could influence World Heritage and its historical and cultural environment to implement needed protective measures.
	Article 27 of the Act and Articles 13-15 of Enforcement Decree	Designation of protective objects or protective areas	Administrator of CHA can designate protective objects or protective areas for the purpose of heritage protection if necessary.
	Article 34 of Act Article 20 of Enforcement Decree Article 13 of Enforcement Rule	Designation of responsible entities	Administrator of CHA can designate local governments, entities or organizations appropriate to management of State-designated cultural heritage if the owner of a State-designated cultural heritage is uncertain or if the owner or a manager is deemed inappropriate.
	Article 41 of the Act Article 18 of Enforcement Decree	Protection and development of important intangible cultural heritage	The government needs to protect and nurture important intangible cultural heritage for the purpose of carrying on and developing traditional culture.
	Articles 70-74	Cultural heritage designated by a city and a province	Article specifies designation of local-designated heritage, and designation of cultural property material, establishment of City and Province Cultural Heritage Committee, expenses, reports and application of corresponding rules.
Roles of the State	Articles 10-11 of the Act Articles 6-7 of Enforcement Decree	Basic research on cultural heritage	The central government and local governments may conduct research and keep records on the current state of existing cultural heritage and management for the purpose of preventing cultural heritage from being destroyed
	Article 12	Protection of cultural heritage at a time of construction	If heritage are in danger of being damaged, destroyed or submerged due to construction or if it is necessary to protect the historical and cultural environment, the implementer needs to take necessary measures according to instructions given by the head of the Cultural Heritage Administration. The implementer is responsible for required costs.
	Article 4-3	Protection of cultural heritage from development projects	The central government and local governments are obligated to make efforts to prevent the damage of cultural heritage, protective areas and historical and cultural environment if they are responsible for planning and conducting various development projects.
	Article 16	Development of experts and related organizations	The Administrator of CHA can develop experts in order to protect, manage and repair cultural heritage.
Authority of the central government	Article 42	Administrative order	The Administrator of CHA or head of the local government can prohibit or restrict owners, holders, managers or management organizations of cultural heritage from conducting certain activities or instruct them to install or remove obstructions and take necessary measures if it is necessary for the purpose of managing or protecting cultural heritage designated by the central government.
	Article 83	Expropriation and use of land	The Administrator of CHA or the head of the local government can expropriate and use land, buildings, trees and structures in protective areas of designated cultural heritage if it is deemed necessary for the purpose of conservation and management of cultural heritage.
Individual activities	Article 34 of the Act Article 23 of Enforcement Decree  Article 38 of the Act Articles 27 & 36 of Enforcement Decree	Permitted matters & permission standard	With regard to state-designated heritage -Activity to alter or stuffing heritage -Activity affecting conservation of heritage -Rubbing or photo-printing of cultural heritage or photo-taking which might affect conservation -If animals, plants and minerals are captured or extracted in districts (temporarily) designated as monuments or natural monuments or as protective areas, or if they are taken out of the areas, it needs to be approved by the Administrator of CHA.

## 2) Conservation and Management in accordance with Approval Standards Surrounding Namhansanseong

Namhansanseong is a state-designated cultural heritage, and the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, related enforcement decrees and enforcement rules specify districts within 500m from the external boundary as areas where alterations need to be approved, and protective areas were designated in accordance with approval standards for alteration surrounding Namhansanseong (Historic Site No. 57) (Table 5-6, Fig. 5-11).

**Table 5-6. Approval Standards for Alteration Surrounding Namhansanseong**

Basic provisions in Cultural Heritage Protection Act		Approval standards for alteration	
Article 13-3	The range of historic and cultural environment protection areas is 500m from the outer perimeter of the designated heritage, in consideration of historical, artistic, academic and landscape value required in protecting the heritage and surrounding environment.	Zone 1	- Protected area
		Zone 2	- Height restricted to 9m or lower
		Zone 3	- Compliance with Gwangju City Urban Planning Ordinance and related laws
		Common matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Renovation and re-construction permitted within existing structures</li> <li>- The highest height includes rooftop, staircase tower, elevator tower, watchtower and others</li> <li>- Roof is Korean traditional roof</li> </ul>

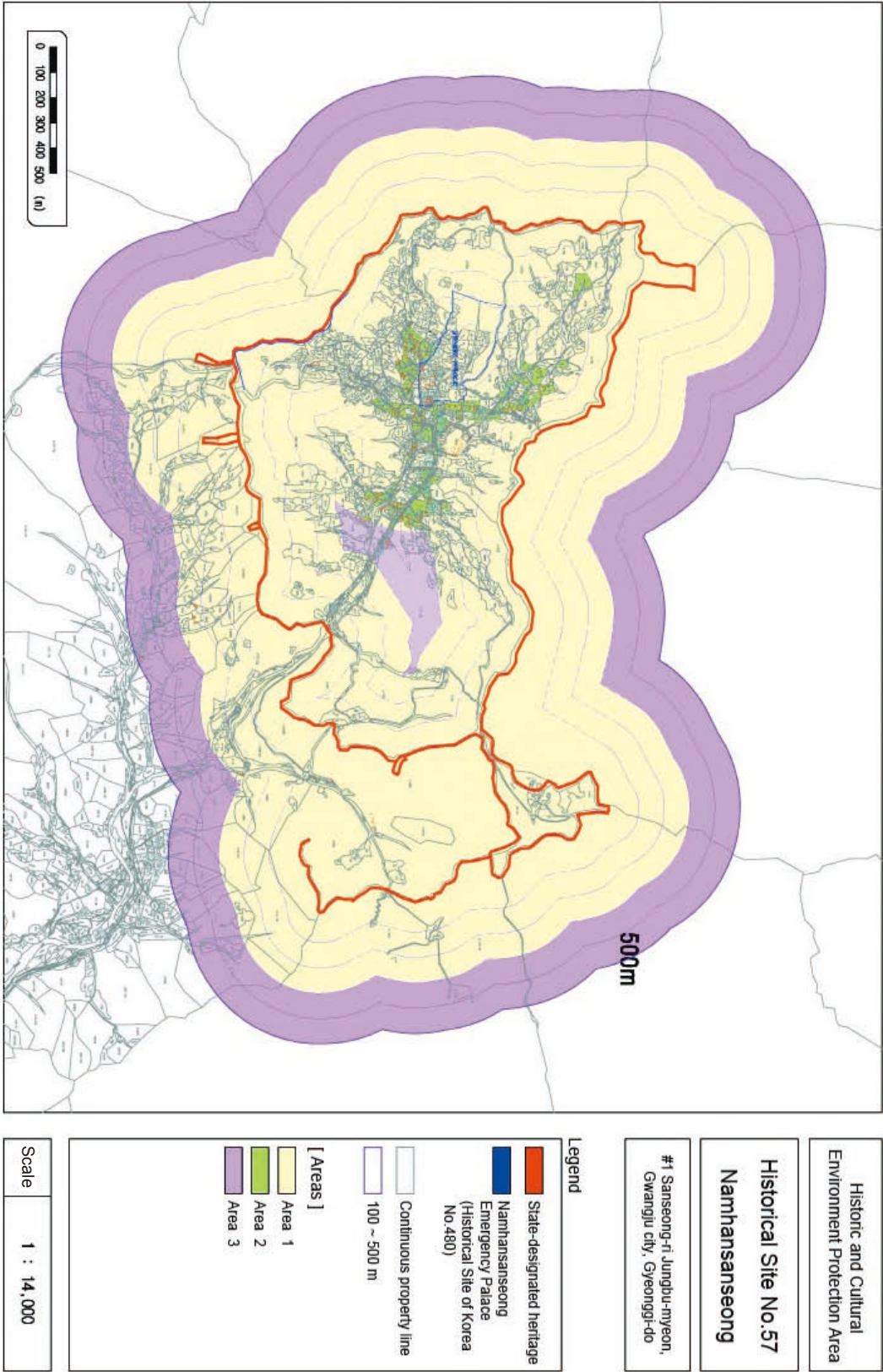


Fig. 5-11. Protective Areas in Accordance with Approval Standards for Alteration surrounding Nanhansanseong

### 5.c.3 CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH ORDINANCES OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Namhansanseong is managed in accordance with the Ordinance on Cultural Heritage Protection of Gyeonggi-do Province at the local government level, and the Namhansanseong Management Committee is operated in accordance with the Ordinance of the Namhansanseong Management Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province. The newly assembled committee, the Ordinances on Organization and Operation of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province, consists of members from the management committee, experts in World Heritage and representatives of the local community.

#### 1) Ordinances and Enforcement Regulations on Protection of Cultural Heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province

Gyeonggi-do Province defines cultural heritage designated by the province and specifies matters related to conservation, management and use so that basic principles on conservation of cultural heritage and the Cultural Heritage Protection Act can be applied respectively through ordinances and enforcement regulations of Gyeonggi-do Province. It also specifies ordinances delegated by the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and the main contents are in Table 5-7.

**Table 5-7. Main Contents of Ordinance on Cultural Heritage Protection in Gyeonggi-do Province (As of May 2012)**

Basic provisions in Cultural Heritage Protection Act		Provisions related to ordinance in Gyeonggi-do Province	
Article 70-5	Such matters as cultural heritage designated by the city and the province, procedures to designate and cancel material on cultural heritage, management, protection, development and disclosure are specified in ordinance of the local government.	Articles 1-3	Purpose and definition of ordinance Basic principles of protection of cultural heritage
		Articles 15-16 Articles 18-23 (Regulation) Articles 2-4 (Regulation) Articles 7-12	Cultural Heritage designated by the province and designation of material on cultural heritage
		Article 24 Article 13 of Regulation	Conservation and management and establishment of a plan on use
		Articles 24-36	Conservation and management of cultural heritage designated by the province
		Article 28	Repair and others
		Articles 37-39	Research and disclosure on cultural heritage designated by the province
		Articles 40-41	Imposition and exemption of admission fees



Article 71-2	Matters related to organization and operation of City and Province Cultural Heritage Committee are designated in accordance with ordinance, and they include the following.  1.Matters related to examination and deliberation on conservation, management and use of cultural heritage 2.Matters related to appointment and dismissal of committee members 3.Matters related to installation and operation of subcommittee 4.Matters related to appointment and use of specialized committee members		Article 4	Installation of the Cultural Heritage Committee
			Article 5	Functions of the Cultural Heritage Committee
			Articles 6-8 Articles 13-14	Composition and operation of the Cultural Heritage Committee
			Articles 9-11	Installation and operation of the Subcommittee
			Article 12	Appointment of specialized committee members and their activities
Article 74	Article 39-1-2 is applied to matters related to cultural heritage designated by the city and the province and export or removal of material on cultural heritage  Article 27, Article 31-1-4, Articles 32-34, Article 35-1, Article 36, Article 37, Article 40, Article 41-3, Articles 42-45, Article 48-50 are applied to matters related to cultural heritage designated by the city and the province and designation, cancellation and management of material on cultural heritage. In such cases, the Mayor or Governor is regarded as the head of Cultural Heritage Administration, Ordinance of the city and the province is considered as Presidential Order and Local Government is regarded as the Central Government.	Article 39-1-2	Article 34	Prohibition of export
		Article 27	Article 17 (Regulation) Articles 5-6	Designation of protective objects or protective areas
		Article 31-1-4	Articles 18-21	Designation or cancellation
		Article 32	Article 22	Temporary designation
		Article 34	Article 27	Management by a management institution
			(Regulation) Articles 17-18	
		Article 35-1 Articles 36-37	Article 30 (Regulation) Articles 20-21	Permitted matters, standard & cancellation
		Article 40	Article 32	Matters to be reported
		Article 41-3	Article 26 (Regulation) Articles 14-16	Protection and development of important intangible cultural assets
		Article 42	Article 33 (Regulation) Article 23	Administrative order
		Article 43	Article 25	Establishment and conservation of records
		Articles 44-45	Article 37	Regular check and compulsory check
		Article 48	Articles 39-41	Disclosure and imposition of admission fees
Article 13-2	An administrative institution in charge of permission and approval on construction conducts inspection to see if construction implemented in historical and cultural protection environment areas designated by the city or the province affects conservation of designated cultural heritage if the construction is implemented outside the external boundary of designated cultural heritage (it is referred to as the boundary of protective areas if protective areas are designated).		Article 31	Protection of cultural heritage at a time of construction

## 2) Ordinances of Namhansanseong Management Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province

Gyeonggi-do Province has installed the Namhansanseong Management Committee in order to deliberate and provide consultation on important matters related to systematic management and operation of Namhansanseong, and it is supported by this ordinance.

The Namhansanseong Management Committee deliberates and is consulted on important matters related to management and operation of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, matters related to budget and human resource support for management of Namhansanseong and important policy matters on systematic management of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong and the park. The ordinance was abolished, and it was replaced with the Ordinances on Organization and Operation of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province.

## 3) Ordinance on management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park

As the area of Namhansanseong is designated as Namhansanseong Provincial Park, it is managed in accordance with ordinance on management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park. Composition of the Operating Committee, admission fees and facilities data are specified, and ordinance on management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park is based on the Natural Park Act (Table 5-8).

**Table 5-8. Main Contents of Ordinance on Management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park (As of May 2012)**

Basic Provisions of Natural Park Act		Ordinance on Management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park	
Article 4-1	National parks are designated and managed by the Minister of Environment, and provincial parks are designated and managed by mayors and governors (Mayor and Governor hereinafter).	Articles 1-4	Purpose, scope and name
Article 9	The Provincial Park Committee and Town Park Committees comply with ordinance of pertinent local governments in accordance with the Presidential Order.	Articles 5-8	Composition and functions of Gyeonggi Provincial Park Committee
Article 37-3	As for imposition of admission fees and usage fees, order of the Ministry of Environment is applied to provincial parks, and ordinance of local governments supervising Park Management Office is applied to provincial parks and town parks.	Articles 9-20	Standard for admission fees and facilities usage fees

#### 4) Ordinance on Protection of Local Cultural Heritage in Gwangju City in Gyeonggi-do Province

This ordinance aims to contribute to advancing local culture by specifying matters required to protect and manage local cultural heritage in Gwangju City. These exclude the cultural heritage designated by the central government and Gyeonggi-do Province and recognizes cultural heritage with great academic, artistic and historic value highly recognized by the Gwangju Mayor for contributing to preserving local culture.

#### 5) Ordinance on Composition and Operation of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province

This ordinance aims to facilitate nomination of Namhansanseong enlisted on the tentative list of World Heritage and provide proactive support. The committee approves the budget needed for World Heritage nomination, supports human resources, establishes plans to register, conserve, and manage World Heritage and conducts systematic management on cultural heritage in Namhansanseong and the Provincial Park through consultations and adjustments. The ordinance is temporary, but possibilities are being discussed on converting it to a permanent office after inscription on the World Heritage list. All stakeholders related to Namhansanseong ranging from government representatives to residents and experts are included in the Nomination Committee, providing for the channel of communication.

### 5.c.4 MANAGEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT PLANS

The central government and local governments have established plans to protect and manage Namhansanseong which also direct future courses of action and management (Table 5-9).

**Table 5-9. Existing Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction		Conservation and Management Plan	
Base laws		Cultural Heritage Protection Act	
Central government		Cultural Heritage Administration (CHA)	Cultural Heritage Policy Long-Term Vision Cultural Heritage "2011"
			2002 Basic Plan on Conservation, Management and Use of Cultural Heritage
Local government	Gyeonggi-do Province	Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism	A Plan on Repair of Cultural Properties Designated by Gyeonggi-do Province
		Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	2000 Comprehensive Development Plan for Namhansanseong
			2002 Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area Maintenance Plan
			2002, 2004, 2010 Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Maintenance Plan
			2012 Comprehensive Maintenance Plan for Namhansanseong

### 1) Cultural Heritage Policy Long-Term Vision Cultural Heritage “2011”

This plan is formulated by the Cultural Heritage Administration with aims to suggest future policy for cultural heritage for the coming 5 years and provide detailed ideas in reflecting changes in the administrative environment at home and abroad and paradigm shift with regard to cultural heritage. It sets the direction of conducting policies on cultural heritage so that innovative policies can be applied to administrative systems and institutionalized, and reasonable and future-oriented policies on cultural heritage can be generated. It also concentrates on suggesting effective and practical guidelines for policies on cultural heritage through collection of various domestic and international information. The following are the improvements that need to be addressed in the future as laid out in the document. Materializing citizen friendly heritage policies, expanding on the academic scope of heritage, improving the risk preparedness and response system of heritage, build-up of heritage capacity in local governments, improving the overall quality of heritage repairs and restoration, establishing a communicative channel between stakeholders, and establishing a foundation to promote the restitution and appropriate utilization of heritage located abroad. The contents and policy directions all apply to the protection and management of Namhansanseong.

### 2) 2002 Basic Plan on Conservation, Management and Utilization of Cultural Heritage

Formulated by the Cultural Heritage Administration as a basic mid-to-long-term plan, it aims to protect and manage more systematically the Cultural Heritage Protection Management Projects that have been implemented by the local governments. Local governments are authorized to determine matters related to conservation and maintenance of cultural heritage scattered within their jurisdiction so that the heritage can be effectively preserved and managed according to regional circumstances. As the scope of heritage is continuously expanded, a systematic long-term plan to improve the heritage protection capacity of the local governments is deemed highly necessary.

### 3) Plan on Repair of Cultural Heritage Designated by Gyeonggi-do Province

The plan is focused on repair and maintaining cultural heritage designated by Gyeonggi-do Province where Namhansanseong is located and deals with disassembly and partial repair of cultural heritage, dancheong (traditional multicolored paintwork on wooden buildings) and maintenance of surrounding areas. Seven cultural heritage in Namhansanseong including Sueo-jangdae are managed by the Gyeonggi-do Province (Table 5-10).



**Table 5-10. Main Contents of the Plan on Repair of Cultural Heritage Designated by Gyeonggi-do Province**

Subject	Classification	Year and Contents	
Sueojangdae	Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 1	2000	Repair of fence walls
		2004	Disassembly and repair of roof, repair of fence & dancheong
Sungryeoljeon Shrine	Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 2	2001	Auditorium dancheong
		2004	Repair of fence walls
		2004	Repair of Seojae, auditorium and outer gate with three doorways
		2005	Stonework in the back side
Cheongryangdang Shama Shrine	Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 3	2003	Repair of stonework
		2006	Shrine & gate section
Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 4	2004	Repair of fence of external pillar gate
		2009	Disassembly and repair of Dongjae
		2010	Repair of shrine and Seojae
		2011	Dancheong of Dongjae and Seojae, repair of fence, surrounding stoneworks and maintenance of drain and others
Chingwaejeong Arsenal	Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 5	2003	Repair of roof (parts above the rafts)
		2010	Dancheong and surrounding maintenance
Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 6	2009	Repair of Pavilion
Jisudang Pondside Pavilion	Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Property Material No. 14	2004	Repair of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion
		2010	Repair of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion
		2011	Maintenance of pond stonework, replacement of valves and removal of trees

#### 4) The 2000 Comprehensive Development Plan for Namhansanseong

This plan is pursued by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and focused on setting the direction of comprehensive development of areas surrounding Namhansanseong (Table 5-11). It also suggests how to preserve and systematically manage scattered historical and cultural resources and facilitate tourism. The plan aims to set the direction of regional development in the future. The plan has three purposes, which are to set the basic direction of conservation, management and restoration of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, to create an image of Namhansanseong as a destination of cultural tourism while pushing for facilitated tourism and establishing a sustainable fortress village, and it concentrates on maintaining the historical and cultural environment of Namhansanseong. Detailed contents of the research are as follows.

**Table 5-11. Projects Suggested by the Comprehensive Development Plan for Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Contents
Analysis on the current state of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong	Review on conditions and potential of tangible and intangible cultural resources scattered inside and outside the fortress
Analysis on Namhansanseong tourism market	Understanding the potential of the fortress and pursuit of usage from the perspectives of tourism
Case studies on conservation of cultural heritage at home and abroad and restoration management	Review and analysis on case studies of excellent tourism projects from the historical and cultural perspectives
Methods of conservation, restoration and maintenance of tangible and intangible cultural heritage in Namhansanseong	Establishment of methods of conservation and restoration of cultural heritage Maintenance of fortress village and surrounding environment Creation of system to emphasize historic value as a patriotic shrine and improve image of Namhansanseong
Establishment of a plan to facilitate cultural tourism in Namhansanseong	Promoting Namhansanseong as a destination of cultural tourism Review methods of establishing a cultural tourism belt in Namhansanseong Review methods of facilitating regional festivals and linking them to other festivals held nearby Maintenance of proactive tourism information system and suggestion of promotional strategy Suggestion of methods to conduct projects practically and effectively Suggestion of a project to nominate Namhansanseong as World Heritage

#### 5) The 2002 Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Plan

This plan pursued by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives in 2000 is part of the effort to improve the surrounding environment of the Emergency Palace. It has three main aims such as “nominating the heritage as World Heritage through historical research-based restoration” “creating an attraction full of historical and cultural contents” and “establishing a beautiful natural park.” It focuses on improving the image of Namhansanseong, and it also suggests goals and projects by sector according to each strategy. The plan was implemented from

2000 to 2011 to improve an area covering 33.685m<sup>2</sup> featuring a traditional court, promenade, forests and information center, and with Gyeonggi-do Province supporting the 23 billion won budget. Land and objects subject to the palace area have been purchased, excavations have been implemented and the Emergency Palace has been reconstructed based on historical evidence and research to lay the foundation for a harmonized historical and cultural environment.

#### 6) 2002, 2004, 2010 Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency Maintenance Plan

The plan was implemented to reconstruct and manage the upper palace, Royal Ancestral Shrine, and the lower palace and surrounding facilities within the entire palace area. The plan was initiated in 2000 and completed in 2011. It was implemented on two stages. The first stage includes repair of the fortress, reconstruction of the Emergency Palace and restoring the entire area. The second stage includes construction of the Inhwagwan Guesthouse, establishment of the fortress belfry, restoration projects on outworks, establishment of a history museum and excavations on temple sites. Reconstruction of the palace consists of 72.5 kans in the upper palace, 26 kans in the royal ancestral shrine and 154 kans in the lower palace, costing a total of 21.5 billion won. As for reconstruction of the upper palace, 72.5 kans including the King's living quarters, local governor's office and Jaedeokdang Hall were reconstruction. As for reconstruction of the shrine, 26 kans including a main shrine building and the Shrine of Eternal Peace were reestablished. As for the lower palace, 154 kans including the King's office quarters, local administration hall, Han-namnu Gate, and hallways were reconstructed. Historic sites preserving remnants of the unified silla period were also excavated within the palace and protected. Currently, reconstruction of the guesthouse is being conducted. Foundation and stylobate construction for the guesthouse and restoration of 6 kans (19.06m<sup>2</sup>) of an outer palace-gate with three doorways are being implemented in addition to surrounding maintenance construction (soil, stonework and fence constructions), and it is expected to be completed in 2013. Use of spaces are diverse and performances and exhibitions have been held in Namhansanseong after assessing the affects on the overall character and protection of the heritage. In addition, the reconstructed palace buildings are utilized to hold academic symposiums, lectures, have meetings and accommodate cultural heritage commentators and managers, and a visitor program for the Emergency Palace is being operated.

#### 7) 2012 Comprehensive Conservation Plan for Namhansanseong

This plan is currently being pursued with aims to conserve and manage Namhansanseong, suggest a draft investment plan and establish a management and operation plan. Basic research and examination of the present situation, historical research and analysis of evidence, and action plans for the protection of the heritage are contained in the plan. The plan also includes a framework with a suggested timeline to achieve three objectives. Those objectives are the "Rediscovering the history, Creating a center of cultural hertiage, and creating a beautiful park." (Refer to the details provided in the Appendix 1 Conservation and Management Plan).

### 5.c.5 ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF AN INTEGRATED CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT PLAN

In order to nominate Namhansanseong as a World Heritage Site, a cooperative system is necessary between the main agents of establishment and implementation of a conservation plan. Currently, Namhansanseong belongs to Gyeonggi-do Province in terms of administrative districts, area inside the fortress belongs to Gwangju City, and the entire Namhansanseong Provincial Park belongs to Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City. Accordingly, if Namhansanseong is inscribed as a World Heritage Site, the protection of the property lies with Gwangju City, and buffer zones of the heritage need to be managed by all three cities. The cooperative system is also necessary to control the inflow of traffic and hikers who enter in the premises of the Provincial Park from the neighboring two cities. Therefore an integrated management system of establishing the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives to serve as a single entity protecting the heritage has been implemented. The Initiatives works together with the Provincial Park Management Office responsible for the protection and management of the entire park, placed under the office of the Gyeonggi-do Province Governor (Fig. 5-12).

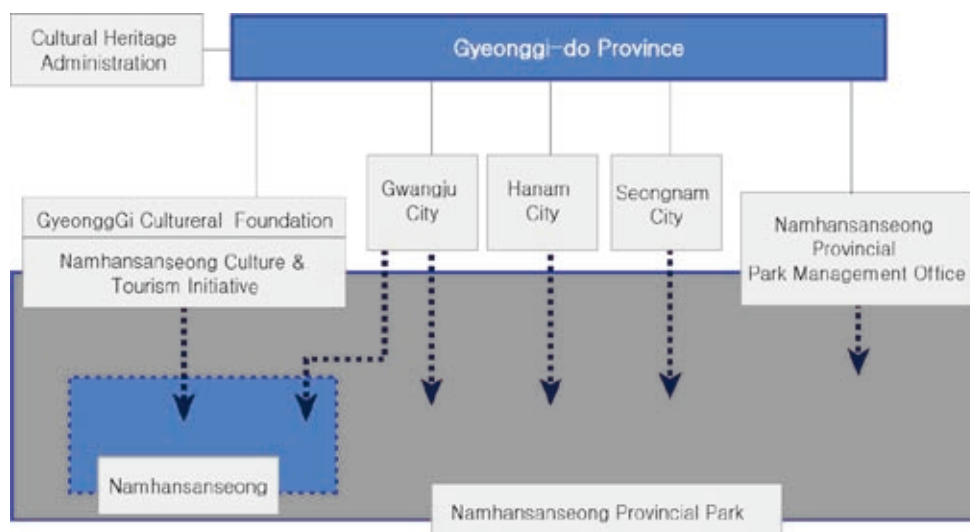


Fig. 5-12. Cooperative Structure of Principal Agents for Integrated Conservation and Management



## 5.d EXISTING PLANS RELATED TO MUNICIPALITY AND REGION IN WHICH THE PROPOSED PROPERTY IS LOCATED

This section includes review on district plans of Namhansanseong ranging from urban plans, landscape plans, tourism plans and other related plans. The city plan is based on a revised plan of the 4<sup>th</sup> Comprehensive Land Plan in 2005 and Comprehensive Gyeonggi-do Province Plan in 2012-2020 (final approval by the Ministry of Land in February 2012) and has extracted projects related to Namhansanseong from Basic Urban Plan (2020) for Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City. The landscape plan complies with the Basic Landscape Plan for Gyeonggi-do Province established by Design Gyeonggi and has collected data on public design, guidelines for public facilities, a design plan for public facilities and approval standards for alterations in areas surrounding state-designated cultural heritage. The tourism planning system has collected related data from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan and the 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Land Plan.

As for other related plans, designation and regulation on water discharge facilities in heritage districts comply with the Water Quality and Aquatic Ecosystem Conservation Act, and as parts of the area in Namhansanseong is included in the “Paldangho Water Quality Plan Area 1”, special measures in accordance with the Basic Environment Act and related regulations are described.

Table 5-12 indicates existing plans related to cities and areas where Namhansanseong is located. For urban, landscape and tourism plans, the mother laws are specified and any plans and projects that can directly or indirectly influence the area are all included. The urban plans include all those that are implemented by the central, province and city governments based on the Act on Land Planning and the Use and Natural Park Act. In particular, Gyeonggi-do Province and Gwangju City suggest practical standards including the “Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Project,” “Basic Plan on Public Design,” “Guidelines for Public Facilities” and “Basic Landscaping Plan for Gyeonggi-do Province” so that the city plan corresponds with the landscape plans. As for the tourism plan, “The 2<sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan,” “The 3<sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Maintenance Plan,” “The 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Land Plan” and “The 4<sup>th</sup> Gyeonggi-do Province Tourism Development Plan” are consulted.

**Table 5-12. Existing Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Mother Law	Plan		
Urban Plan	Act on Land Planning and Use	Basic Urban Plan	Central Government	The 4 <sup>th</sup> Revised Land Plan (2006-2020)
			Gyeonggi-do Province	2020 Comprehensive Plan for Gyeonggi-do Province
			Gwangju City	2020 Basic Urban Plan for Gwangju
			Seongnam City	2020 Basic Urban Plan for Seongnam
			Hanam City	2020 Basic Urban Plan for Hanam
Urban Plan	Natural Park Act	Provincial Park Plan	Gyeonggi-do Province Environment Office	Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Plan
				Namhansanseong Provincial Park Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy
	Capital Area Maintenance Planning Act	Capital Area Maintenance Plan	Ministry of Land, Transport and Maritime Affairs	The 3 <sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Maintenance Plan
Landscape Plan	Landscape Act	Landscape Act	Design Gyeonggi	2008 Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Project
				2009 Basic Plan on Public Design 2009 Guidelines for Public Facilities
				2010 Basic Landscaping Plan for Gyeonggi-do Province
			Gwangju City	2009 Establishment of acceptable standards for transformation surrounding state-designated cultural heritage
Tourism Plan	Basic Tourism Act Tourism Promotion-Act Culture & Arts Promotion Act	Tourism development plan	Ministry of Culture, Sports & Tourism	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> Basic Plan on Tourism Development The 3 <sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Maintenance Plan The 4 <sup>th</sup> Revised Land Plan The 4 <sup>th</sup> Gyeonggi-do Province Tourism Development Plan
Other related plans	Water Quality and Aquatic Ecosystem Conservation Act			Discharge Facilities Installation Restriction Area
	Basic Environmental Policy Act	Special Measures	Gyeonggi-do Province	Paldangho Water Quality Conservation Measure Area 1

## 5.d.1 CITY PLANNING SYSTEM

### 1) 2004 The 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Land Plan (2006-2020)

This plan was made by the Ministry of Land, Transport and maritime Affairs in 2005 to suggest the direction of development by area, city and province under the 6 basic implementation strategies. The direction of development of Gyeonggi-do Province where Namhansanseong is located is aims at “advanced industries in North-East Asia, multi-core dispersal strategic development, cooperative stronghold for exchanges between South and North Korea and advanced districts for education, welfare, culture and environment.” Detailed targets include establishment of wide-area green network in the capital area centering on Namhansanseong Provincial Park and pursuing restoration and conservation of the ecosystem. Strategies focused on protecting the original shape of important historical sites and cultural heritage with aims to lay the foundation for advanced culture and tourism are deemed as prerequisites for facilitating nomination of Namhansanseong as a World Heritage Site.

### 2) 2020 Comprehensive Plan for Gyeonggi-do Province

The plan was made by Gyeonggi-do Province in 2011, and it sets the basic direction of a detailed long-term provincial plan and focuses on enhancing support from the central government and enhancing mutual cooperation to induce private investment based on it. The plan suggests planned targets for the entire administrative districts, implementation strategies, detailed implementation plans by sector and the direction of city and town development. “The Enhancement of Tourism Brand Power of Gyeonggi-do Province” mentions plans related to Namhansanseong with regard to concentrated development of brands of tourism sites and landmarks in Gyeonggi-do Province and pursuit of PR projects. It includes creation of global tourism brands for representative tourism resources featuring Suwon Hwaseong, royal tombs of the Joseon Dynasty, DMZ and Everland Theme Park in addition to Namhansanseong, and it also contains how to respond in the era of mobile tourism and establish software and contents. As for the development of a silk road for the Hangang Riverside culture as part of an effort to advance eastern areas, Namhansanseong is included in the Namhangang River Area. It becomes a basis for identity of regional culture, emphasis on important value of Namhansanseong as a representative cultural heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province and facilitates the nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage.

### 3) 2020 Gwangju Basic Urban Planning

Namhansanseong Provincial Park that includes Namhansanseong extends into three cities of Gwangju, Seongnam and Hanam, and basic urban plans of these three cities contain contents related to Namhansanseong. In particular, the basic urban plan of Gwangju City is based on aims of achieving “Harmony between Conservation and Development, Reorganization of Urban Space Structures and Creation of a Vibrant City”. Of detailed contents, inducible functions are being reviewed in consideration of regional characteristics by area. In the meantime, the tourism and resort space development strategy for central areas aims at satisfying demand for tourism and resorts for residents living in the capital area centering on Namhansanseong Provincial Park. As for detailed strategies aimed to establish systematic park and green axes, a plan to establish history and culture axes to link Namhansanseong, Bunweon Ceramic Kiln Site and Gonjiam Expo are included.

#### 4) 2020 Seongnam Basic Urban Planning and 2020 Hanam Basic Urban Planning

Although Seongnam City and Hanam City do not clearly define plans related to Namhansanseong compared to Gwangju City, Seongnam City plans to establish a culture and tourism belt centering on Namhansanseong based on a revised central area development strategy, and Hanam City plans to develop and establish mountain-climbing courses featuring historical and cultural environment including Namhansanseong as part of an effort to conduct the “Hanam Dullegil Project.” The basic urban planning is a means of increasing access to historical resources on the part of ordinary citizens and can be effectively used in introducing and promoting the World Heritage nomination.

#### 5) 2007 Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Plan and 2009 Namhansanseong Provincial Park Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy

The Namhansanseong Provincial Park Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy aims to provide a method of organizing spaces of the provincial park for the purpose of long-term park management. It is characterized by a policy plan aimed to generate a basic concept for establishment of a strategy for development based on review of historical, cultural and natural potential of Namhansanseong. It suggests detailed implementation plans by phase such as establishing and managing the main entry points, methods of improving park value and usage and methods of establishing a park management system. As for matters related to conservation and maintenance of historical and cultural heritage, conservation of the fortress, restoration of cultural heritage and spatial reorganization are included.

#### 6) 1<sup>st</sup> Basic Plan for a Natural Park (2003-2012)

The 1<sup>st</sup> Basic Plan for a Natural Park is focused on improving a basis for management of a natural park, enhancing roles to preserve resources, conducting restoration projects and expanding public participation through specialized and open-minded park management. A plan to improve park management suggests capacity building of the Park Management Office, expanding and additionally designating national park districts and establishing integrated management system for natural heritage. In order to manage park resources, detailed investigation into resources and continuous monitoring are being conducted, an exploration program aimed to harmonize conservation of resources with benefits from their use is being operated, and managerial enhancement of protective resources and restoration of specific resources are being pursued. As for management of visitors, it is suggested to lay a foundation for customer-oriented exploration to a park and install environmentally friendly park facilities from the perspectives of facility management.

#### 7) 3<sup>rd</sup> Seoul Metropolitan Area Readjustment Planning

It is a long-term plan (2006-2020) made by the Ministry of Land, Transport and Maritime Affairs in accordance with the Metropolitan Area Readjustment Planning Act. It aims at achieving “qualitative development” based on stabilized population in the metropolitan area including Seoul, Incheon and Gyeonggi-do Province. The plan suggests the establishment of a cluster-type



industrial belt in consideration of regional characteristics, and Namhansanseong was designated as a natural conservation area as it was included in a green resort belt. In the short-term, regulations by area will be maintained, and in the mid-to-long-term, the current area system will be converted into a planned management system, a land use and management system based on management goals and detailed plans for the Metropolitan Area, based on cooperation between the central government and local governments. The natural conservation area including Namhansanseong will focus on improving regulations on housing sites based on the district planning system and the improving the water contamination system in order to prevent reckless development and water contamination, and regulations on establishment of tourism sites will be maintained as they are based on review of how to improve regulations in the mid-to-long-term.

## 5.d.2 LANDSCAPE PLANNING SYSTEM

### 1) 2008 Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Project

The plan was established by Design Gyeonggi with aims to suggest guidelines for public design in Gyeonggi-do Province. Design development of public facilities in Namhansanseong were conducted as a pilot project. It focuses on offering visitors a convenient and pleasant park environment in line with restoration of cultural heritage. Design of public facilities within Namhansanseong Provincial Park were developed with installation specifications and detailed manuals for installation. For the design concept, each item is recognized as an integral part of the entire landscape of Namhansanseong Provincial Park rather than a separate item, so harmony with surroundings and facilities is valued to create a unified identity unique to Namhansanseong. Toward this end, differentiating forms, colors and textures are suggested, and it can be used in planning facilities harmonized with landscape. Based on this plan, the 2009 Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Basic Plan, Guidelines for Public Facilities and Sign Maintenance Project were implemented. (Refer to 22 Related Laws and Upper-Level Plans in the Appendix 1 Conservation and Management Plan.)

### 2) 2009 Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Basic Plan and Guidelines for Public Facilities

The Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Basic Plan was established by Design Gyeonggi with aims to promote and improve public design in Gyeonggi-do Province and establish identity of Gyeonggi-do Province. Guidelines for Public Facilities were focused on suggesting detailed public design. Characteristics and the current state of 31 cities and towns in Gyeonggi-do Province were analyzed to present vision for public design in Gyeonggi-do Province, set its basic direction and suggest a method of implementation. The plan viewed 2007-2011 as the introductory period, 2012-2016 as the growth period and 2017-2021 as the settlement period to make a phased long-term implementation plan for public design. To this point, Namhansanseong has conducted the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Improvement Project (2008) and the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Signboard Improvement Project (2009).

### 3) Establishment of Approval Standards for Alteration in Areas Surrounding State-designated Cultural Heritage (2009)

Gyeonggi-do Province with a higher concentration of population faces stronger pressure of development in areas surrounding cultural heritage than other cities and provinces and, cultural heritage tend to be perceived as stumbling blocks to the development of the city. Therefore the plan was made by Gwangju City in order to develop the city and systematically preserve, manage and restore the historical and cultural environment area of the heritage and enhance administrative transparency and predictability of policies regarding the protection of heritage. As procedures to obtain approvals and approval standards for alteration are applied only to the areas surrounding the heritage, it has been pointed out that consideration for the local context and different backgrounds need to be addressed. Accordingly, the study aims to collect and analyze basic characteristics of heritage in Namhansanseong, conducting analysis on cultural and environmental data of the surrounding areas. Approval standards for alteration in surrounding areas are formulated based on numerous field investigations and in consideration of local characteristics. All landscape analysis were conducted in accordance with the natural environment, the human environment, and the current state of cultural heritage and viewpoints. The approval standards for alteration are closely related to designation of protective areas and buffer zones of Namhansanseong as World Heritage.

### 4) 2010 Gyeonggi-do Province Basic Landscape Plan

The plan was made by Design Gyeonggi based on the Landscape Act. It aims to suggest concept and principles of landscape management in Gyeonggi-do Province, serving as a mid-to-long-term roadmap for conservation, management and formation of landscape in Gyeonggi-do Province. It offers guidelines for landscape administration from the perspectives of the city and the town. The plan divides landscape resources into green landscape, waterside landscape, urban area landscape, agriculture and fisheries landscape, urban infrastructure landscape and historical and cultural landscape. Of them, the green landscape and the historical and cultural landscape are particularly more related to Namhansanseong. Regarding the green landscape, the outstanding natural environment throughout the area needs to be preserved, so facilitation of rest and resort spaces is being planned by linking the natural city park and the Provincial Park. In addition, historical and cultural landscape resources in Gyeonggi-do Province are affected by convenience facilities such as restaurants, souvenir shops and outdoor signboards, and measures are being taken to prevent establishment of excessive commercial districts. A landscape plan is made in consideration of the overall local environment.

### 5.d.3 TOURISM PLANNING SYSTEM

#### 1) 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Land Plan

The plan aims to lay the foundation for advanced culture and tourism through conservation of culture in Gyeonggi-do Province. Conservation of the original form of heritage, and tourism of experience based activities in agricultural, artistic and recreational (sports) fields are promoted. The plan establishes cultural industrial infrastructure through video, culture, and music, thereby expanding the opportunity to appreciate arts and thus creating a dynamic focus change in the tourism industry.

#### 2) 2<sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan

According to the plan, satellite city areas in the southwest Capital Area and rural areas offer suburban and rural tourism experiences through the use of tourism facilities. In addition, it suggests introducing amusement facilities and recreational facilities to south Gyeonggi-do Province areas so that domestic and foreign visitors can enjoy unique experiences and make return visits based on a theme-based four-seasonal tourism complex featuring nature, recreation and culture. It also strategizes to develop heritage trails by theme and history tourism experience sites through the use of historic and cultural resources including historic sites and cultural heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province.

## 5.e PROPERTY MANAGEMENT PLAN OR OTHER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

This plan aims for the sustainable conservation and management of the heritage to the standards of World Heritage. It is focused on fully embracing the contents laid out in the Operational Guidelines for World Heritage and formulating a management system for conservation and management to achieve practical measures and means of implementation. It also extracts attributes from the OUV of Namhansanseong to set up principles of conservation and management. Facilitating cooperation and communications based on residents' participation is also an important factor. Short-term, mid-term and long-term strategies addressing management issues are established and operated to contribute to the conservation and management of Namhansanseong.

### 5.e.1 APPROACH TO CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT

#### 1) Extracting Attributes Formulating the OUV

The current conservation status of Namhansanseong can be determined through the evaluation of the three components formulating the OUV of the heritage. The three components consists of the military landscape component, government landscape component and folk landscape component. The overall conservation status of Namhansanseong is good and the attributes responding to each landscape components are laid out in Table 5-13.

**Table 5-13. Extraction of Attributes Comprising the Military, Governing and Folk Landscape**

Distinction		Factors
Military landscape	Military and defense factors	Commanding Pavilion for Military Training, fortress, fortress body & outer wall, Sin-nam Outer Wall, fortress & auxiliary facilities, Buddhist temples, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, the site of soldiers' quarters, charcoal buried storage site and salt buried storage site
	Palace factors	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, the site of Hannamnu Gate, and Jaedeokdang Hall
Governing landscape	Rite factors	Royal Ancestral Shrine, the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain, Shrine for the Village Deity (Seonangdang), Yeodan (Site), Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa Shrines
	Eupchi factors	Guesthouse, Jonggak, Jeseungheon, Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion, Juaseungdan, Bronze Bell, Jonggak, Podocheong (Police Bureau), Gunrocheongteo and the site of a warehouse
Folk landscape	Religion & rite factors	Rituals at Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa, Buddhist ritual traditions related to Buddhist military temples, Catholic Martyrs' Shrine
	Local life factors	Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Dodanggut Shaman ritual, Folk play (Jangseungje, torchlight play), traditional food and Gayangju liquor
	Settlement environment factors	Nujeong (Pavilions), stonework, Inscriptions, Pine tree colony, Zelkova in commanding pavilion for military training, Falcon Rock and Bee Rock



Various facilities for military defense	Symbolic landscape as a temporary capital city	Natural environment harmonized with cultural heritage
---	--	---



## 2) Principles and Direction of Conservation and Management

The historic value of Namhansanseong can be found not only in the fact that it was made as a facility for military defense but also in the fact that it was a living place for ordinary people. In particular, the value can be found in the fact that earlier spatial structure has been kept intact and that its residents have developed a certain quality (when compared to outside residents) while conserving the fortress village from generation to generation.

In order to maintain these values, responsible entities need to form a certain cooperative system focused on establishing and implementing a long-term conservation and management plan. In this regard, in reference to the 5Cs (Conservation, Capacity-building, Communication, Credibility and Community) as defined in the Operational Guidelines of World Heritage, approaches to conservation and management plans are summarized as follows (Fig. 5-13).

### (1) Conservation

The heritage of Namhansanseong are protected to the highest standards according to various layers of national laws, enforcement decrees, local government ordinances and regulations. Due to these legal system, settlement environments and economic activities of the residents in Namhansanseong are restricted in various aspects, which could lead to disputes between public institutions and residents. These conflicts stem from a fair request on the part of residents wanting to protect their living spaces. Communication and discussion sessions must be offered to residents to facilitate sharing of information and projects. Measures need to be taken to protect property rights and prevent possible inconveniences on the part of residents in order to ensure the sound conservation of the heritage.

### (2) Capacity Building

In order to enhance the value of the historical and cultural environment, it is necessary to streamline the management system to secure authenticity and integrity of the heritage. It is also necessary to maintain public design and appropriate management standards. A cooperative system for residents must be established and operated at the preliminary stage.

In addition, various measures must be taken to effectively resolve the rising demand for a transport system, residence needs and tourism. The Outstanding Universal Value of Namhansanseong should be understood as a mountain fortress city, a living space for residents, and a comprehensive plan must be constructed to reflect these facts and support efforts to create a residents-based village.

### (3) Communication

Relationships with the local community, proactive responses and cooperative relationships have emerged as very important factors for the protection of the heritage. The principal management entities need to establish cooperative and communicative systems for the purpose of effective and successful operation. As various departments are directly or indirectly involved in establishing and implementing plans related to the processes of nominating the heritage, a consultative system where various issues can be discussed and consultations

can be conducted in the course of implementation needs to be established. The consultative system must include feedback between policy-makers and policy-implementers, and the structure must function in close connection with the monitoring system.

#### (4) Credibility

Residents' determination becomes the basis for conservation of cultural heritage. If it is not considered, the conservation and management plan faces a great deal of difficulties in the implementation stage, and it might result in the skepticism on the part of the residents. If the plan is preoccupied with maintaining historic sites by the administrative authority without sufficient participation on the part of residents, it would result in growing complaints by residents against the government. As Namhansanseong is a living space for residents, institutional arrangements must be made for the residents to proactively take part in managing and maintaining the landscape of the fortress. It is important to enhance confidence in the management plan by organizing village ordinance and committees and resolve problems voluntarily and autonomously instead of unilateral resolution by public institutions.

#### (5) Community

As Namhansanseong is a living community, the participation and involvement of the community members in protecting the heritage is especially important. The natives of Namhansanseong are characterized by close relationships as relatives, and a local community network of residents in the fortress establish a close social network. In this regard, re-establishing relationships between the village space and the society aims to revive characteristics of a village community and re-organizing a fundamental framework for the conservation of a village.

### 3) Strategies of a conservation and management plan

It is necessary to determine main issues related to the current state of conservation, suggest appropriate targets taking into account the current situations and present a long-term vision for the conservation and management of Namhansanseong through the setting of well-defined goals.

First of all, it is important to suggest basic principles for the purpose of protecting the OUV, authenticity and integrity of Namhansanseong. It is necessary to set goals based on continuity, rather than a one-time event and present vision in consideration of socio-economic conditions. As a state-designated heritage the national legal provisions need to be observed also complying with the standards of World Heritage.



Fig. 5-13. Strategies of the Conservation and Management Plan

## 5.e.2 THE CURRENT STATE OF CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The conservation and management system of Namhansanseong consists of national institutions, laws and regulations and principal entities responsible for the management of heritage. The Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Natural Park Act are representative laws related to Namhansanseong and are aimed to protect the cultural heritage related to Namhansanseong and protect the natural landscape, and they also lay the foundation for implementation of conservation. Principal agents of conservation and management include the central government (Cultural Heritage Administration), local government (Gyeonggi-do Province, Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City) and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation. Close cooperation is formulated between these institutions. In June 2012, an MOU was established to guarantee effective cooperation among institutions for the purpose of continuous conservation and management of Namhansanseong aiming for the World Heritage nomination (Fig. 5-14).

The principal entities for conservation and management can be divided into appointed agents and those based on voluntary participation.



Fig. 5-14. An MOU on Cooperation in Nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage

## 1) Related Laws and Regulations

Namhansanseong is managed by the Cultural Heritage Protection Act that is the base legislative system for conservation and management of designated cultural heritage (Table 5-14). Various matters related to conservation and management including repair and restoration related to heritage, permission of alteration and approval on individual activity are examined and determined by the Cultural Heritage Administration.

A 500-meter radius of the external boundary of cultural heritage is designated as a historical and cultural environment protection area and this area is subject to the approval standards for alterations in accordance with the Enforcement Decree and the Enforcement Rule of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act.

As Namhansanseong belongs to Namhansanseong Provincial Park, it is also managed in accordance with the Natural Park Act. The law specifies the Park Nature Conservation District, Park Nature Environment District and Park Village District as protected areas, and the permissible range and the contents of protection are differently applied by usage and by district. As the law becomes a means of practical planning that leads to landscaping within Namhansanseong, it is closely related to the heritage.

Related laws enacted by local governments include the Ordinance for Protection of Cultural Heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province, Ordinance for Namhansanseong Management Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province, Ordinance for Management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park, Ordinance for Protection of Local Cultural Heritage of Gwangju City, Ordinance for Organization and Operation of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province.



**Table 5-14 Laws on Conservation of Namhansanseong and Main Contents**

Laws	Main contents	Relationship with conservation of Namhansanseong
Cultural Heritage Protection Act	Designation, conservation and management of national cultural heritage and historical and cultural environment protection areas	Effects on conservation and management of state-designated cultural heritage in the village
Natural Park Act	Designation as Park Nature Conservation District, Park Nature Environment District and Park Village District and application of permitted activities	Effects on creation of landscape in Namhansanseong
Ordinance for Protection of Cultural Heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province	General matters related to conservation, management and use of cultural heritage designated by the central government, a city and a province and cultural heritage materials	Effects on management and conservation of cultural heritage designated by a province
Ordinance for Namhansanseong Management Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province	A basis for deliberation and consultations on management and operation of Namhansanseong	Effects on management and operation of budgets, manpower support and cultural heritage for the purpose of management of Namhansanseong
Ordinance for Management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park	Matters related to composition and functions of Gyeonggi Provincial Park Committee, admission fees and facility usage fees	A standard for imposition of admission fees and usage fees for the purpose of management within a provincial park
Ordinance for Protection of Local Cultural Heritage in Gwangju City	Designation of general matters required to protect and manage local cultural heritage in Gwangju City	Protection of more valuable cultural heritage among other cultural heritage than state-designated cultural heritage and those designated by a province
Ordinance for Organization and Operation of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province	Establishment of plans to set budgets for Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee, support manpower and implement conservation and management and deliberation and consultations on important policies for systematic management of a provincial park	Support for activity by operating Committee for the purpose of effective pursuit of nomination of Namhansanseong on the World Heritage tentative list and provision of facilitated support

## 2) Principal Entities of Management

### (1) Cultural Heritage Administration

State-level principal agents of management taking charge of maintenance and management of Namhansanseong include the Conservation Policy Division and Excavation Policy Division of the Cultural Heritage Administration, and they are responsible for matters related to maintenance and conservation of historic sites and protection and excavation of buried cultural heritage. Scope of matters related to Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Administration are as follows.

- Support for management of national historic sites and monuments designated by the State, Province or City
- Conservation and management of historic sites and protective areas
- Review on additional designation, cancellation and alterations of historic sites

- Supervision of records management on historic sites
- Operation of Historic Sites Subcommittee of the Cultural Heritage Committee
- Review on plans of repair and maintenance of cultural heritage and technical consulting
- Review effects on cultural heritage and constructions in surrounding areas
- Permission and management of excavation institutions (corporations) related to buried cultural heritage
- Supervision of protection of buried cultural heritage, post-excavation management (preserved heritage management) and institutional management

## (2) Gyeonggi-do Province

Gyeonggi-do Province is a wide-area autonomous community responsible for real estate, welfare, economy, transport, culture, tourism, education, employment, environment, agricultural administration, livestock, forestry, healthcare and safety. The Culture, Sports and Tourism Division and Cultural Heritage Division of Gyeonggi-do Province are responsible for the conservation and management of Namhansanseong. Of matters handled by the Cultural Heritage Division, the following are related to Namhansanseong.

- Operation of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Namhansanseong Management Committee
- Namhansanseong Restoration & Maintenance Project, Repair & Maintenance of State-Designated Cultural Heritage and Repair & Maintenance of Province Designated Cultural Heritage
- Establishment of disaster prevention for cultural heritage and matters related to disasters and calamities
- Supervision of administration on conservation of cultural heritage and operation of the Gyeonggi-do Cultural Heritage Committee
- Revision and operation of the Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance
- Appointment and management of members of the Gyeonggi-do Cultural Heritage Committee, consultations with departments related to cultural heritage, alterations of cultural heritage and etc.
- Management of cultural heritage and repair & maintenance of cultural heritage

In addition, the Tourism Division is responsible for designation, cancellation and change of tourism sites, approval and modification of tourism site development plans, management and operation of cultural tourism narrators, establishment of infrastructure for tourism resources and tourism resources development related to cultural tourism and ecological green tourism. It has an indirect effect on facilitated cultural tourism in Namhansanseong.

## (3) Gwangju City

As Gwangju City is the actual administrative boundary of Namhansanseong, it has a direct effect on conservation and management of Namhansanseong. In particular, most villages located within Namhansanseong belong to Gwangju City, so the Architecture Division of the Construction and City Bureau of Gwangju City is responsible for approval on construction of buildings within the villages, permission of their use, and give reports on temporary construction with regard to residents. In addition, it takes responsi-

bility for matters that have direct or indirect effects on landscape surrounding Namhansanseong with regard to transport, safety from disasters, forestry administration, resource management and approval standards for alteration in areas cultural property.

#### (4) Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives operates under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, inaugurated in 2009, and is responsible for administration of various projects related to the history of Namhansanseong, cultural contents, World Heritage nomination and conservation and management of the heritage. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative consists of a planning team in charge of planning and implementing mid-to-long-term projects throughout Namhansanseong and the Cultural Heritage Team in charge of excavation, conservation and management of cultural heritage centering on the fortress and the Emergency Palace. It takes responsibility for protection of designated cultural heritage within Namhansanseong as well as maintenance, restoration and excavation of landscape and handles the following matters in detail (Table 5-15).

**Table 5-15. Important Matters Handled by Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (after 2009)**

Responsibilities	Contents
Planning-related	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nomination of World Heritage</li> <li>- Formulation, execution and management of budgets and establishment of fund-related plans</li> <li>- Consultations with a province, provincial council, related institutions and secretariat</li> <li>- Establishment and adjustment of business plans and including mid-to-long-term plans</li> <li>- Pursuit and support for residents-cooperative projects (guardians, village events etc.)</li> <li>- Research on historical data on Namhansanseong and improvement of restaurants in the fortress</li> <li>- Development and operation of historical, ecological and experience-oriented education programs</li> <li>- Implementation of residents-participatory cultural heritage projects and special exploration programs</li> </ul>
Cultural heritage-related	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reconstruction and management of the Emergency Palace (Recruitment and management of managers of the palace)</li> <li>- Establishment of a mid-to-long-term conservation plan for Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Maintenance and management of signboards of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Repair &amp; conservation of province-designated cultural heritage and establishment of disaster-prevention system</li> <li>- Conservation and management of the fortress of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Basic research on Namhansanseong according to guidelines for conservation and management of the fortress</li> <li>- Inspection and regular patrol on fortress assets</li> <li>- Maintenance of the palace for emergency area (Provision of subsidy to Korean traditional houses, Hanok)</li> </ul>

## (5) Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee


This committee was formed to nominate Namhansanseong placed on the tentative list of World Heritage. It is a committee of experts consisting of the Academic, Management, Adjustment and Promotion divisions and Residents Participation division, and it aims to deliberate on various matters related to academic research in preparation for the nomination of Namhansanseong, management of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong and the park and conduct impact analysis on installation of facilities, conservation and management (Fig.5-15). It also serves as a channel of communication between stakeholders. Voluntary residents-participating monitoring and review on matters related to development of the area are discussed in this Committee. The first projects being established by the committee for the purpose of conservation and management of Namhansanseong include the “Establishment of Environmentally Friendly Green Parking Lots in Namhansanseong (Draft),” the “Usilji Maintenance Plan (Draft)” and the “Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Multi-language Information Board Maintenance (Draft).” These three projects were presented to the first round of meeting of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (July 25, 2012), and Table 5-16-Table 5-18, respectively, indicate the results of the review.



Fig. 5-15. Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee



**Table 5-16. Review on Pending Issues of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (1)\_ Establishment of Environmentally Friendly Parking Lots Construction Project**

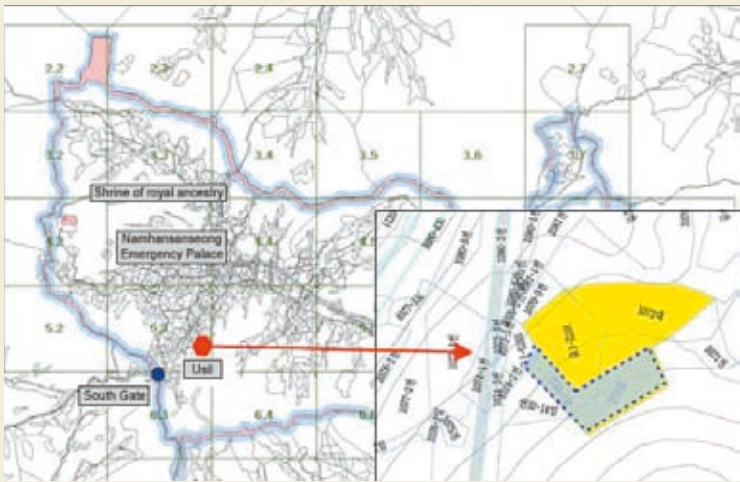
Classification	Contents																												
Background of review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- There are six parking lots within Namhansanseong, and they are made with asphalt.</li><li>- In particular, the South Gate Parking Lot and Rotary Parking Lot (both made of asphalt) occupying the Emergency Palace area, the center of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, damages the landscape surrounding antique cultural heritage, they make Namhansanseong look like an amusement park instead of a historic site.</li><li>- An expert in World Heritage (Hae Un Rii, a professor of Dongguk University) continued to point out that it needs to be improved in preparation of the World Heritage nomination.</li></ul>																												
The current state of sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>-Among 6 parking lots within the mountain fortress, the South Gate Shoulder Parking Lot and East Gate Parking Lot are shoulder parking lots connected to Local Road No. 342. As parking space is relatively limited, it is not likely to be beneficial if they are turned into environmentally friendly parking lots.</li><li>-South Gate, Rotary, Central and History Hall Parking Lots located close to the palace for emergency area in the center of the mountain fortress are subject to an environmentally friendly parking lot construction project.</li><li>-The current state of parking lots in Namhansanseong</li></ul>																												
	<table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Area (m<sup>2</sup>)</th><th>Parking capacity</th><th>Remarks</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>South Gate Parking Lot</td><td>8,000</td><td>180</td><td rowspan="3">Close to the Emergency Palace</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Rotary Parking Lot</td><td>2,390</td><td>64</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Central Parking Lot</td><td>10,542</td><td>250</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>History Hall Parking Lot</td><td>2,046</td><td>65</td><td>Close to Jisudang Ponside Pavilion and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td></td><td>22,978</td><td>559</td><td></td></tr></table>	No.	Name	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Parking capacity	Remarks	1	South Gate Parking Lot	8,000	180	Close to the Emergency Palace	2	Rotary Parking Lot	2,390	64	3	Central Parking Lot	10,542	250	4	History Hall Parking Lot	2,046	65	Close to Jisudang Ponside Pavilion and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	Total		22,978	559	
	No.	Name	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Parking capacity	Remarks																								
	1	South Gate Parking Lot	8,000	180	Close to the Emergency Palace																								
	2	Rotary Parking Lot	2,390	64																									
3	Central Parking Lot	10,542	250																										
4	History Hall Parking Lot	2,046	65	Close to Jisudang Ponside Pavilion and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine																									
Total		22,978	559																										
																													
	Current State of Parking Lots in Namhansanseong																												
Plans	<p>Sep. 2012 – Oct. 2012: Raised project funds (supplementary funds) and ordered design</p> <p>Oct. 2012 – Nov. 2012: Drew up an implementation design</p> <p>Dec. 2012 – Feb. 2013: Permission for development (Gwangju City) &amp; alteration (Cultural Heritage Administration)</p> <p>Mar. 2013 – Mar. 2013: Complementation on design and ordering of construction</p> <p>Apr. 2013 – June 2013: Implementation and completion of construction</p>																												

Reviewer opinions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Considering the total construction costs of 4 places subject to the project (about 2.5 billion won), construction is implemented first in South Gate Parking Lot and Rotary Parking Lot in the central part of Namhansanseong and the Emergency Palace</li> <li>=&gt; Project costs: About 1.2 billion won</li> <li>- Consultations on main principals of the project need to be conducted through meetings of working-level staff members from related institutions</li> <li>- Gyeonggi-do Province Livestock Forestry Bureau (Park and Greeny Division): Namhansanseong Parking Lot Management Department</li> <li>- Gyeonggi-do Province Culture and Tourism Bureau (Cultural Heritage Division): Namhansanseong World Heritage Division</li> <li>- Gwangju City (related department): Permission of development (Urban Development Division), cultural heritage-related (Cultural Promotion Office)</li> <li>- Cultural Heritage Administration (Conservation Policy Department): Permission of alteration to areas surrounding cultural heritage</li> <li>- Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Business Initiatives) : Nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

\* Source: Review and report on pending issues raised by the first round of meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (July 25, 2012)

**Table 5-17. Review on Pending Issues of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (2) \_ Usilji Reconstruction Project (Draft)**


Classification	Contents																															
Background of review	<div>- Usilji in Namhansanseong is a building to safely keep ancestral tablets enshrined in Sajikdan in Seoul in times of emergency during the era of King Sukjong (1711). It is an important building that represents the OUV of Namhansanseong being nominated as a World Heritage</div> <div>- In Namhansanseong Silhwangdo, a building toward the north faces the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and Gwangju Bueupji recorded that an altar for deities of earth and grain consists of 4 rooms and that they aim at enshrining ancestral tablets for Guksa God, Gukjik God, Huto God and Hujik God.</div>																															
The current state of subject sites	<div>- After 1917 when Gwangju Bueupchi in Namhansanseong was relocated to Gyeonggi during the Japanese colonial era, Usil was abandoned along with the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and the Water and Sewage Office in Gwangju City installed a water reservoir to supply water to the fortress in 2003, thus it is closed to visitors.</div> <div>- Usilji Site Overview (A total of 4 lots, 1,537m<sup>2</sup>)</div>																															
	<table><tr><th></th><th>Lot No.</th><th>Ownership</th><th>Area (m<sup>2</sup>)</th><th>Remarks</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Usilji</td><td>1072 (Large)</td><td>Private</td><td>631</td><td>Change of land category into land in 2001</td></tr><tr><td>1072-1 (Paddies)</td><td>Individual → Gwangju City</td><td>410</td><td>Divided from 1072 in 2001</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Total area</td><td>1,041</td><td></td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Buffer zone</td><td>San 31 (Forest)</td><td>Korea Forest Service (Public)</td><td>294</td><td>Divided in 2001</td></tr><tr><td>San 31-1 (Forest)</td><td>Public → Gwangju City</td><td>202</td><td>Divided in 2001</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Total area</td><td>496</td><td></td></tr></table>		Lot No.	Ownership	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Remarks	Usilji	1072 (Large)	Private	631	Change of land category into land in 2001	1072-1 (Paddies)	Individual → Gwangju City	410	Divided from 1072 in 2001	Total area		1,041		Buffer zone	San 31 (Forest)	Korea Forest Service (Public)	294	Divided in 2001	San 31-1 (Forest)	Public → Gwangju City	202	Divided in 2001	Total area		496	
		Lot No.	Ownership	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Remarks																											
	Usilji	1072 (Large)	Private	631	Change of land category into land in 2001																											
		1072-1 (Paddies)	Individual → Gwangju City	410	Divided from 1072 in 2001																											
		Total area		1,041																												
	Buffer zone	San 31 (Forest)	Korea Forest Service (Public)	294	Divided in 2001																											
		San 31-1 (Forest)	Public → Gwangju City	202	Divided in 2001																											
		Total area		496																												

	 <p>Current State of Usilji in Namhansanseong from the Cataster plan</p>
Maintenance plan (draft)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 2012: Consulting &amp; feasibility test to regularly manage Usilji and come up with construction plan– Collection of opinions from experts, residents and managers to formulate a maintenance plan</li> <li>- 2013-2014: Maintenance of Usilji according to a feasibility test and a plan</li> </ul>

**\* Source: Review and report on pending issues raised by the first round of meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (July 25, 2012)**

**Table 5-18. Review on Pending Issues of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (3) Multi-language Signboard Improvement Project (Draft)**

Classification	Contents
The current state of the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Currently, signboards of cultural heritage are indicated in 2 languages (Korean/English), and the World Heritage Nomination Committee suggested adding Chinese and Japanese to signboards in Namhansanseong.</li> <li>- However, the Cultural Heritage Administration established guidelines for signboards of cultural heritage to suggest 12 types of designs for palaces, temples and fortresses. Indicating signboards in 4 languages runs counter to a policy put forward by the Cultural Heritage Administration, so it is difficult to approve the changes at the moment.</li> </ul>
The current state of the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement and maintenance of signboards of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong: 88 places (Korean and English)</li> <li>=&gt; Demonstrative installation based on national standard for installation of signboards of cultural heritage in accordance with guidelines for standard signboard suggested by the Cultural Heritage Administration (designed by Kookmin University)</li> <li>- Requested budgets: 263,152,000 won (LH contribution to the society)</li> <li>- Contents of installation: Comprehensive signboards (3), Signboards by area (2), Individual signboard A (10) &amp; Individual signboard B-Vertical (12), Individual signboard B – horizontal (32), Promotional signboards (3)</li> </ul>

	 <p>Before improvement      Comprehensive signboard      Individual signboard</p> <p>Cultural Heritage Signboards in Namhansanseong and their Current State of Improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Main contents of guidelines for signboards for cultural Heritage</li> <li>• Installation of minimum signboards for cultural heritage required to provide appropriate information and reduction in the number of signboards by introducing them based on districts in consideration of visitor's gaze instead of a principle of one cultural heritage for one signboard</li> <li>• Signboards are indicated in 2 languages (Korean/English) in principle in order to prevent large signboards caused by use of multi-languages. If other languages are used, other media including leaflets are used.</li> </ul>
Reviewer opinions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Installation of multi-language signboards is reviewed for Namhansanseong in consultation with the Cultural Heritage Administration and Gyeonggi-do Province.</li> <li>- As it is difficult to modify the current corrosion-resistant engraving-based signboards for Namhansanseong designed by the Cultural Heritage Administration, they need to be replaced.</li> </ul> <p>=&gt; Additional funds need to be raised</p>

**\*Source: Review and report on pending issues raised by the first round of meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (July 25, 2012)**

## (6) Entities Established by Residents

### • Namhansanseong Residents' Association

All residents or property owners in Namhansanseong Village are automatically members of the Residents' Association. The Association is an administrative neighborhood unit oversees the general affairs of managing the village.

### • Namhansanseong Village Committee

Namhansanseong Village Committee is a voluntary residents' organization for Namhansanseong and was inaugurated in a residents' meeting. The Village Committee was established to protect and manage Namhansanseong as a living space for residents. The main roles of the Committee are focused on inducing residents to be voluntarily involved in maintaining the village and living landscape and to conduct management on a continual basis. Toward this end, regular discussions with experts in establishment of villages are being conducted to come up with detailed plans, and introduction of an ordinance is being planned to support institutional implementation.



- **Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians**

Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians is a civic organization voluntarily operated in a total of 12 places including state-and-province-designated cultural heritage including the fortress in Namhansanseong (Fig. 5-16). It aims to establish a special management system for fragile cultural heritage, prevent the heritage from being damaged and improve the viewing environment for cultural heritage. It is focused on protecting cultural heritage by regular and continuous activities through other voluntary residents' participation.

Responsible residents with continuous interest are qualified to serve as Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians, and they tend to be firmly determined to proactively take part in protecting the cultural heritage. Efforts are being made to involve more residents to conduct management activities in everyday life through selection of residents and outsiders residing in areas close to Namhansanseong. A total of 22 Namhansanseong Culture Heritage Guardians are active, and they regularly conduct monitoring through a monthly meeting.

### (7) Voluntary Participation of the General Public

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is operating a volunteer organization called the “Hansarang Keeper” to encourage any people wanting to protect Namhansanseong to take part in protecting the cultural heritage in a convenient way. (Fig. 5-16) It enables ordinary people to participate not only in activities to preserve Namhansanseong-related cultural heritage but also in activities to purify the ecosystem in Namhansanseong Provincial Park, monitoring, promoting, fire prevention and regular checks on facilities (Table 5-19). Also differentiated activities are available to diversified types of participants including individuals, family, schools, companies, corporations and military units, the foundation has been laid to conduct effective volunteer activities.



Fig. 5-16. Cultural Heritage guardians

**Table 5-19. Method of Activities Conducted by Hansarang Keeper**

By type	Method of activities
Individuals & family	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Cleaning activities for cultural heritage and monitoring</li> <li>-Promotion of cultural heritage</li> <li>-Support for institutions related to cultural heritage (management office, museum)</li> <li>-Keeping a Cultural Heritage Keeper Family Diary</li> <li>-Creation of sound family culture according to five-day work week system</li> </ul>
Schools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Operation of field-study programs by class (Extracurricular activities)</li> <li>-Cleaning and monitoring of cultural heritage (Certified volunteer activities)</li> <li>-Education and volunteer activities twice a month based on five-day work week system</li> </ul>
Corporations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Operation of social contribution programs/Employees' club activities</li> <li>-Cultural heritage-related cleaning activities in which employees and their family members take part</li> <li>-Provision of technology for conservation of cultural heritage and support for service</li> <li>-Operation of programs to use cultural heritage and support activities</li> <li>-Donation and monetary support</li> </ul>
Organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Cleaning related to cultural heritage and monitoring</li> <li>-Campaign to raise civic awareness about protection of cultural heritage</li> <li>-Introduction and promotion of cultural heritage</li> <li>-Donation and monetary support</li> </ul>
Military units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Protection of cultural heritage in areas where military units are located and military protection areas</li> </ul>
Others	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Various protective activities led by government organizations and local governments</li> </ul>

### 3) The current state of management

Namhansanseong is managed by local governments and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative, the actual organ of administrative management, and it is protected through activities conducted by such principal agents of voluntary conservation and management as residents and ordinary people (Table 5-20). The Cultural Heritage Administration is a principal agent of heritage policy at the national level and takes responsibility for establishing and adjusting upper-level plans related to protection and management of cultural heritage. Gyeonggi-do Province takes responsibility for repair, restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong and province designated cultural heritage, operation and related implementation of the Cultural Heritage Committee and adjustment for the purpose of more comprehensive and balanced management and cultural heritage as a local government in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance. Gwangju City takes charge of permission and approval related to structures and landscape in village districts inside and outside Namhansanseong. If the Village Conservation Council is established, villages are expected to be managed through closer cooperation with residents and administrative institutions.

The institution that fulfills the most important roles in conservation and management of Namhansanseong is the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, and it is responsible for establishing mid-to-long-term plans for restoring, repairing, maintaining, exploring and surveying the Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency and surrounding cultural heritage, while conducting diverse projects related to Namhansanseong on site.

Principal agents based on ordinary people's voluntary participation are divided into the "Namhansanseong Village Council" and the "Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardian." The "Namhansanseong Village Council" plays a part in incorporating the landscape of Namhansanseong to be connected to actual residents' life as a living space. The primary goal is to maintain and manage the villages as pleasant living places. On the other hand, the "Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardian" is a cultural heritage protection organization where residents autonomously manage and protect designated cultural heritage. Presently, most keepers reside in villages located inside or close to the fortress, so they are able to conduct management on a daily basis.

In addition, the "Hansarang Keeper" involves the residents and the general public to conduct activities on protecting the cultural heritage. It conducts diversified volunteer activities according to types featuring individuals, families, schools, companies, organizations and military units.

**Table 5-20. Principal Entities for Management of Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Status	Roles
Conservation Policy Division & Conservation Technology Dept. of Cultural Heritage Administration	The central governmental management at a national level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Conservation and management of historic sites and protective areas</li> <li>- Review on additional designation and cancellation of historic sites and transformation</li> <li>- Operation of Historic Site Subcommittee of Cultural Heritage Committee</li> <li>- Review on effects of construction on cultural heritage and surrounding areas</li> <li>- Supervision of protection of buried cultural heritage, post-excavation management and institutional management (Management of preserved historic sites)</li> </ul>
Cultural Heritage Dept. of Culture, Sport and Tourism Bureau of Gyeonggi-do Province	Local governments involved in policies on conservation, management, application and support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Operation of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (Committee)</li> <li>- Restoration &amp; maintenance of Namhansanseong and repair &amp; maintenance of state-designated cultural heritage and province-designated cultural Heritage</li> <li>- Establishment of disaster prevention system for cultural heritage and related operation</li> <li>- Supervision of conservation of cultural heritage and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee</li> <li>- Revision and operation of Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance</li> <li>- Appointment and management of members of Cultural Heritage Committee, consultations with departments related to cultural heritage and alteration of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Management, maintenance and repair of cultural heritage</li> </ul>
Architecture Department of Construction and City Bureau of Gwangju City	Local governments involved in structures according to Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Natural Park Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction permission/approval on use of buildings belonging to Gwangju City</li> <li>- Constructional report on temporary architectural structures</li> <li>- Surrounding landscape-related works including transport, safety from disaster, forest administration and resource management</li> <li>- Establishment of approval standards of alteration surrounding cultural property</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Representative institution in charge of conservation and management of cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formation, execution and management of budgets and establishment of fund-related plans</li> <li>- Implementation and support for residents-cooperative projects (keepers, village events and etc.)</li> <li>- Research on historical material on Namhansanseong and establishment of archive</li> <li>- Residents-participatory cultural heritage project and special exploration programs</li> <li>- Restoration and management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Employment and management of administrators of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace)</li> <li>- Establishment of mid-to-long-term comprehensive conservation plans for Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Maintenance and management of signboards of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Repair &amp; maintenance of province-designated cultural heritage and establishment of disaster prevention system</li> <li>- Restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Inspection and regular patrol with regard to fortress cultural heritage</li> </ul>



Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee	Principal agents of management of experts in nomination and operation of Namhansanseong as World Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Experts Committee composed of Academic Management, Adjustment, Promotion and Residents Participation Division.</li> <li>- Deliberation on general matters related to academic research on nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage</li> <li>- Deliberation on impact analysis of heritage with regard to management of cultural heritage and park in Namhansanseong and installation, conservation and management of facilities</li> <li>- Adjustment of interests by related principal agent</li> <li>- Promotion of Namhansanseong at home and abroad</li> <li>- Residents' voluntary participation and monitoring to nominate activities for nomination of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Discussion on matters related to development of fortress villages</li> <li>- Discussion on matters related to cultural heritage and landscape, conservation and management of fortress villages including maintenance of houses, villages and signboards, improvement of food culture and creation of complex cultural spaces</li> <li>- Discussion on operation of exchange, education and experience programs for residents</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Residents Association	Neighborhood administrative Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A neighborhood administrative unit in which all residents and property owners are registered.</li> <li>- Oversees general management affairs of the village</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Village Committee	Voluntary resident group to enhance maintenance and management of Namhansanseong as a living place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Adjustment of opinions between residents and administrative institutions</li> <li>- Protection and management of landscape of villages within Namhansanseong as a living place</li> <li>- Maintenance of villages and establishment and implementation of plans on advancement of villages</li> <li>- Exchange of opinions with experts in foundation of villages</li> </ul>

Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	Residents' Association to protect designated cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cleaning activities in areas surrounding cultural heritage</li> <li>- Monitoring to preserve and manage cultural heritage</li> <li>- Promotional activities including notice on cultural heritage</li> <li>- Ordinary management activities with regard to cultural heritage and facilities (painting, fertilizing, weeding and etc.)</li> <li>- Fire watch and patrol with regard to cultural heritage</li> <li>- Symposium on protection of cultural heritage, academic activities and etc.</li> </ul>
Hansarang Keeper	Volunteer organizations centering on ordinary citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cleaning and monitoring of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Support activities including assistance to institutions related to cultural heritage</li> <li>- Activities to keep Cultural Heritage Keeper Family Diary</li> <li>- Campaign to raise public awareness about protection of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Activities to introduce and promote cultural heritage</li> </ul>

### 5.e.3 ESTABLISHMENT OF A CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT PLAN

Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace were designated as national historic sites, and about 200 cultural heritages, including Gyeonggi-do Province designated cultural heritage are distributed within the fortress. Namhansanseong is a well preserved cultural heritage against the unique historical and geological backdrop, and it embodies outstanding value compared to fortresses in other areas. Cultural heritage within Namhansanseong is protected in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and fortress villages are protected in accordance with the Natural Park Act and ordinances of the local government. It is necessary to determine a systematic and integrated means of conservation and management in order to promote affluent life on the part of residents and achieve sustainable tourism together with the conservation of the heritage. With these aims, the Namhansanseong Conservation and Management Plan was established in 2012, based on the following materials (Table 5-21).

#### 1) Compliance with Upper-Level Plans

Existing means of management and related plans were examined thoroughly in order to enhance the possibility of implementing the plan. In particular, basic principles and practical strategies of conservation and management of cultural heritage within Namhansanseong were based on a mid-to-long-term plan and a comprehensive maintenance plan on historic sites that had been established by Gyeonggi-do Province and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives through continuous consultations with the above mentioned organizations and the Cultural Heritage Administration.

#### 2) Institutionalization of the Resident-Participation Conservation and Management Plan

This plan is focused on converting existing government-led village management into management led by residents in an effort to enhance executive ability. In order to designate principal agents in charge of applying the conservation and management plan to subject sites and proactively managing villages, a conservation council where residents, experts and administrative institutions cooperate with one another was conceived, and a precise method of operation was therefore suggested. In an effort to support activities, the World Heritage Nomination Committee has been organized by such principal agents of administration as cities and provinces, and long-term cooperative relationships have been institutionalized.

#### 3) Strategy Plans by Sector

Strategic plans aimed to determine the most appropriate heritage protection methods befitting the sites, enhance residents' convenience and facilitate a method of promotion for sustainable tourism. Toward this end, detailed research has been conducted in cooperation with experts in various sectors including architecture, city, historical conservation, landscape and tourism, and guidelines that can be implemented according to need have been suggested for each sector.

#### 4) Establishment of Conservation Standards Addressing the Specific Needs of Namhansanseong

As existing conservation and management plans and the Cultural Heritage Protection Act are mostly focused on protecting the physical environment to maintain the authenticity and integrity of the heritage, there have been limitations in improving the quality of life on the part of residents. The plan aims to suggest more reasonable guidelines by enhancing field research in the course of designating standard of conservation and considering residents' needs and opinions.

The core of the conservation and management plan is to deepen understanding about the values of the cultural heritage, the current status of cultural heritage and issues the heritage are facing, and to conduct a more systematic approach to address the issues in an integrated way. Devising plans and actions for restoration and repair, a sustainable tourism, disaster prevention system and fund-raising most appropriately befitting the heritage is the aim of the Conservation and Management Plan. Improvement of life on the part of residents accounts for the most important part in protecting the heritage. Lastly, a method of establishing a monitoring system aimed to review implementation and pursue continuous maintenance and management is suggested.

#### 5) Unification of Management System

Currently, Namhansanseong belongs to Gyeonggi-do Province in terms of administrative districts, and Namhansanseong Provincial Park including Namhansanseong is managed by Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City. As the heritage and buffer zones are controlled by three cities, it is important to establish a cooperation system by related sector. In order to manage Namhansanseong, an integrated management system needs to be established in the long-term to enable each local government to facilitate communications through agreements and to establish plans. In addition, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Namhansanseong Provincial Park need to form a long-term cooperative relationship with each other and the local governments to implement the plans effectively.

**Table 5-21. Contents of the Namhansanseong Conservation and Management Plan**

<b>Overview of a plan</b>	0. Background of a plan	
	1. Purpose and scope of a plan	
		1. Purpose and strategy
		2. A procedure of establishment of a plan
		3. Subjects to conservation and areas
		4. Value of heritage: OUV, completeness and integrity
<b>Related laws, plans and principal agents of conservation and management</b>	5. The current state of conservation and threats to OUV	
	2. Related laws and a upper-level plan	
		1. The current state of related laws
		2. Overview of related plans
		3. Review on a city design
		4. Review on a landscape plan and related projects
		5. Review on a tourism plan and related projects
		6. Review on a conservation and management plan and related projects



<b>Method of conservation and management</b>	3. Advanced plan	
		1. An existing conservation and management plan
		2. Recommendations from the World Heritage Committee at the time of registration of heritage and regular report
	4. Principal agents of conservation and management	
		1. Principal agents of conservation and management
		2. A system and procedure of consultations among stakeholders
	5. Intangible & tangible heritage	
		1. Tangible heritage
		2. Intangible heritage
	6. Landscape	
		1. Composition of landscape of Namhansanseong
		2. Analysis on landscape of Namhansanseong
		3. Conception of a landscape plan
		4. Specialization of a landscape plan
		5. Implementation of a landscape plan
	7. Tourism	
		1. Tourist management
		2. Tour operation system
		3. Implementation of tourism
		4. Method of promotion
	8. Disaster prevention & crisis management	
		1. Climate and topography
		2. Fire
		3. Wind & flood damage and landslide
		4. Emergency crisis management
	9. Research	
		1. Research data
		2. Research institution
		3. Research achievement
		4. Research tendency
	10. Provision of expertise on conservation and management techniques and training	
		1. Enhancement of expertise on conservation and management of physical environment
		2. Education for human resources related to residents' management in the field and transfer of intangible resources
	11. Finance	
		1. Finance system
		2. The current state of finance
		3. A finance plan
	12. Monitoring	
<b>Monitoring</b>		1. Indicators of monitoring
		2. Administrative base for monitoring
		3. Preparation for regular report to UNESCO
<b>Auxiliary</b>		1. Terminology
		2. Principle of conservation

## 5.f SOURCES AND LEVELS OF FINANCE

### 5.f.1 APPROACH TO CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT

Namhansanseong and the cultural heritage inside the fortress are national historic sites or Gyeonggi-do Province designated cultural heritage, and the main source of finance comes from the central and local governments. The sources of finance are divided into three sectors, including “restoration and maintenance of cultural heritage”, “operating expenses” and “projects for World Heritage nomination” in which each source of finance and process to acquire the funds are different.

For the State-designated heritage, although the actual management operation of the heritage is entrusted to Gyeonggi-do, the funds consist of 70% state funds and 30% local funds. These sites include Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. Restoration and maintenance of such Gyeonggi-do Province designated cultural heritage are conducted with provincial funds. The process for requesting budget is initiated by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, by drawing out plans for future projects with estimated budget implications. These plans are sent to the Gyeonggi-do Province, and after conducting review of the projects these are then sent to the Cultural Heritage Administration.

Operating expenses for the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives come from provincial funds of Gyeonggi-do Province, and they are used in covering labor costs, ordinary expenses, expenses of academic research on nomination of World Heritage, expenses of education on use of cultural heritage and expenses of management of cultural heritage. The business division requests budgets to the culture foundation, which is reviewed by Gyeonggi-do Province before the funds are provided to the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives through the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation.

Expenses needed to pursue World Heritage nomination of Namhansanseong are funded by CHA and Gyeonggi-do Province. Funds are also utilized from entrusted Gyeonggi-do Province funds, and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives receives the funds by directly filing an application to Gyeonggi-do Province. It is summarized in Table 5-22.

**Table 5-22. The System of Financial Source**

Distinction	Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage		Operating expenses of the business division	Nomination of World Heritage
Characteristics of source of finance	Entrusted provincial expenses		Provincial contribution	Entrusted provincial expenses
Ratio of source of finance	State-designated cultural heritage	Province-designated cultural heritage	Provincial funds	Provincial funds (some state funds)
	State funds : Provincial funds = 7:3	100% provincial funds		
Routes of application for sources of finance	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi-do Province → Cultural Heritage Administration	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi-do Province	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation → Gyeonggi-do Province	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi-do Province
Execution	Restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Restoration and maintenance of province-designated cultural heritage including Sueojang-dae	Labor costs, ordinary expenses, expenses on academic research for World Heritage nomination and expenses of education on use of cultural heritage, education and management of cultural heritage.	Expenses of application, international symposiums and productions

## 5.f.2 THE CURRENT STATE OF FINANCE

As for the operation and scale of finance, restoration of cultural heritage has costed about 62.3 billion won over 13 years from 2000 to 2012, operation of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives cost 9.2 billion won for 4 years and projects for nomination as a World Heritage Site cost about 1.13 billion won from 2011 to 2012, as illustrated in Table 5-23. Most budget comes from provincial funds except for expenses on restoration and repair of state-designated cultural heritage. As confirmed in Table 5-24, other cultural heritage than state-designated cultural heritage, including Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, were repaired and restored earnestly from 2009, and budgets for the management sector, including the disaster prevention and maintenance survey, gradually increased. As the restoration of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong is complete, budgets for educational and cultural programs are expected to increase in Table 5-25. The budget input into project of restoration and maintenance can be seen in Table 5-26. However, a long-term financial plan is expected to be complemented in the future.

Table 5-23. Composition of Budget from 2000 to 2012

(Unit: 1 million won)

	Period	State funds	Provincial funds	Total
Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage	2000-2012	11,520 (18.5%)	50,854 (81.5%)	62,374
Operating expenses of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	2009-2012	80	9,177	9,257
Expenses of World Heritage nomination	2011-2012	70	1,060	1,130

Table 5-24. Annual Budget from 2010 to 2012 (Operational Report from the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Gyeonggi-do Province, 2012)

(Unit: 1 million won)

Project	2010	2011	2012	2013
Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage	2,685	4,251	3,467	3,260
Operating expense of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	1,845	2,322	1,916	1,450
Expenses for World Heritage Nomination	2,887	260	870	630
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,572</b>	<b>6,833</b>	<b>6,253</b>	<b>5,340</b>

Table 5-25. Budgets for Annual Educational and Cultural Programs from 2009 to 2012

(Unit: 1 million won)

Project	2009	2010	2011	2012
Namhansanseong History, Culture and Education Program	108	153	158	117
Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Experience Program	-	-	30	100
Namhansanseong Culture & Education Program for Residents	80	179	78	28
<b>Total</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>245</b>



**Table 5-26. Current State of Annual Budgets for Restoration and Maintenance of Cultural Heritage from 2000 to 2012**

(Unit: 1 million won)

Project	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	Total
Repair of the fortress	2,447	1,745	-	714	715	-	500	514	411	571	408	500	850	9,375
Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	3,598	10,306	-	-	-	3,000	-	2,973	288	60	-	1,200	-	21,375
Reconstruction of guesthouse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	100	-	1,000	1,400
Restoration of outwork	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	1,000	100	1,600
Removal of hindrance trees of the fortress	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	-	-	-	300
Survey for repair & maintenance of the fortress	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80	140	350	570
Purchase of private land in cultural heritage area	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	320	-	-	320
Regular repair of cultural heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	196	239	248	346	1,029
Maintenance of Palace area	-	-	12,727	-	3,259	3,401	-	-	3,500	-	250	-	-	2,337
Reconstruction of Jongguk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	500	-	-	700
Repair of Sueojangdae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	181	181
Repair of Hyeonjeolsa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	192	-	392
Repair of Chimgwaejeong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	172	-	-	172
Repair of Jisudang Pavilion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	83	73	-	156
Excavation of temple sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	200	700
Disaster prevention for cultural heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47	33	398	-	478
<b>Total</b>														<b>61,935</b>

### 5.f.3 FINANCIAL PLANNING

With regard to a future finance plan, a plan specific for Namhansanseong is expected to be supplemented by a conservation and management plan to be made in the future, and data will be acquired according to the a finance plan is established in the Long-term Development Plan for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009). A total of 312 billion won will be invested in three stages to expand and enhance facilities and facilitate tourism. Table 5-27 shows the details.

**Table 5-27. Finance Plan (A Mid-to-Long-Term Development Plan for Namhansanseong Provincial Park, Gyeonggi-do Province, 2009)** (Unit: 100 million won)

Distinction	Investment in facilities			Investment in facilitated tourism	Total
Amount	2,920			200	3,120
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3		
	955	1,235	730		

With regard to Namhansanseong Provincial Park, Gyeonggi-do Province judged that it is desirable to set the ratio of provincial funds against city funds at 3:7 or 4:6 and established a budget plan centering on expense of repair and restoration construction for historic cultural heritage. These funds cover various restoration projects, including the fortress, expenses on areas surrounding cultural heritage, expenses on new projects to facilitate tourism, and expenses on development of tourism contents. A total of 101.4 billion won will be invested until 2014 to conduct a 2-stage restoration project. Stage 1 includes repair of the fortress, restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and maintenance of its surrounding area, and Stage 2 includes reconstruction of guesthouse, reconstruction of Jonggak, restoration of outworks, establishment of a history museum and excavation of lost temple sites. Restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and its area maintenance in Stage 1 have been completed, and as for the restoration of the fortress, a 9.2-km-section has been completed, a 1.5-km-section is under restoration, and a 2.75-km-section still remains. Restoration and maintenance of outwork and reconstruction of a guesthouse in stage 2 are expected to be completed in October, 2013. The Conservation and Management Plan (Appendix 1) contains detailed explanations.

## 5.g SOURCES OF EXPERTISE AND TRAINING IN CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES

Repair and restoration of the fortress are conducted by persons certified by the Cultural Heritage Administration, and the Korea National University of Cultural Heritage established by the CHA continues to educate and support specialists in heritage conservation.

### 5.g.1 ENHANCEMENT OF EXPERTISE TO CONSERVE AND MANAGE THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Conservation and management techniques for the physical environment of Namhansanseong are required, including the fortress and cultural heritage in the fortress. As for the physical environment, the fortress and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace can be repaired and restored only by those who passed the cultural heritage conservation technicians' examination. Furthermore, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives also implements actual projects in conservation and management.

From more macroscopic perspectives, the Cultural Heritage Administration has established the Korea National University of Cultural Heritage to develop experts in the field of cultural heritage and provide specialized education, as seen in Table 5-28. It also provides legal support to develop experts in cultural heritage by providing scholarships (Article 16 of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act). Additionally, education to related civil servants is provided and examinations are supervised to certify technicians. Educational programs are offered to help those already involved in repair of cultural heritage to enhance their expertise and exchange information, and the education is provided by such institutions recognized by the Cultural Heritage Administration as the Cultural Heritage Foundation, Korea Cultural Heritage Repair Technicians' Association and Cultural Heritage Technicians' Association. As summarized in Table 5-28, systematic education for experts varies, ranging from regional educational programs to international symposiums, and people from all walks of life, ranging from local civil servants, officials with the Cultural Heritage Administration, administrators with towns, cities and provinces and ordinary citizens with ownership of cultural property are receiving education.

**Table 5-28. The Current State of Phased, Specialized Education**

Distinction	Institution	Subject	Description
Education at an international level	ICOFORT	Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Established since 2005 Academic conference is held every year (April 2012). It is held along with ICOMOS Plenary Session hosted every 3 years and takes charge of 3D scanning on cultural heritage management, establishment of archives, conservation and management of the fortress and disaster management, with regard to Namhansanseong.
	ICOMOS	Expert and Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	As advisory body to the World Heritage Committee, members of ICOMOS Korea and related officials have attended meetings of ICOMOS International and the Scientific Committees. The Council consists of a General Assembly, Executive Committee and Committee by Country. General Assembly is held every 3 years, and the Committee by country has been organized in more than 110 countries.
Education at a national level	Cultural Heritage Administration Cultural Heritage Administration	Owners of cultural heritage, personnel in charge of cultural heritage Civil servants, ordinary citizens	CHA offers information required to conserve and manage cultural property to Buddhist temples, families and individuals involved in ownership and management of cultural property every year, and conducts regular "Cultural Heritage Conservation and Management Education: to safely conserve and manage cultural heritage. (Cultural Property Conservation and Management Education in June 2012)
	NRICH	Officials with Cultural Heritage Administration, ordinary citizens	NRICH runs "Cultural Heritage Knowledge Portal" to provide academic research data on archeology, arts, architecture, intangible cultural property and conservation science. It promotes various educational programs offered by the Cultural Heritage Administration, NUCH, palaces, museums and regional cultural heritage research centers.
	NUCH	Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Cultural Heritage Administration and NUCH offer traditional cultural training twice a year, and members of the Cultural Heritage Team of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives participate in the training.
Education at a local level	History Academy	Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives Officials with related institutions and residents	The Academy plays an important role in understanding Namhansanseong through academic research and field survey on OUV of Namhansanseong.
	Namhansanseong Teacher Training	Namhansanseong Teacher Training	Teacher trainings provide education to the local school teachers through the use of academic research data on OUV of Namhansanseong and field survey so that teachers can better understand cultural heritage and promotional activities targeting educational institutions can be facilitated.



### 5.g.2 FIELD MANAGEMENT BY RESIDENTS AND EDUCATION RELATED TO TRANSFER OF INTANGIBLE HERITAGE

The Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians conduct field management for residents. The Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians is a civic, autonomous organization voluntarily operating projects on the 12 designated cultural heritage, including the fortress. The organization aims to establish a special management system for vulnerable cultural heritage, prevent damage to cultural heritage and improve viewing environments for cultural heritage. It protects cultural heritage by encouraging voluntary residents' participation by continuously and regularly conducting activities as keepers, in addition to specialized monitoring.

Detailed activities include cleanup and maintenance in areas surrounding cultural heritage, monitoring for conservation and management of cultural heritage, ordinary management activities for cultural heritage and facilities, fire surveillance on cultural heritage, patrolling activities and provision of services to preserve cultural heritage (Fig. 5-17, Fig. 5-18).

Citizens who can fulfill obligations with continuous interest are qualified to become Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians. Presently, residents and outsiders residing in areas surrounding Namhansanseong serve as guardians, and efforts are made to recruit more members.



Fig. 5-17. Activities by Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians



Fig. 5-18. Education for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians

Remaining intangible heritage in Namhansanseong include Namhansanseong Soju, Rituals in Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa Shrines, and folk rituals such as Sansinje (religious rituals for the mountain spirit) and Jangseungje.

Namhansanseong Soju has been passed down to Gang Seok-pil, who holds the soju manufacturing skills (Gyeonggi-do Province Intangible Cultural Heritage No. 13). Plans for soju-based experience events and the Namhansanseong Soju Culture Center for sampling and exhibitions are currently underway.

The Sungryeoljeon Shrine Rites are held in spring and autumn of every year, and sakmang bunhyang (incense-burning) is performed on the 1<sup>st</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> days of every month according to the lunar calendar. Also, whenever necessary, a special ritual was performed. Sungryeoljeon Bonghyanghoe was established on September 15<sup>th</sup>, 2010, to perform rites.

Hyeonjeolsa Shrine Rites are performed in spring and autumn of every year, and sakmang bunhyang (incense-burning) is performed on the 1<sup>st</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> days of every month according to the lunar calendar. When a local official is inaugurated in Gwangju, goyuje is performed (Fig. 5-19). Goyuje consists of less than 15 persons, including Hyeonjeolsa Yusa, Yudohoe Gwangju Branch Head, Deputy Head and Hyanggyo Jeongyo. Land contributed by Confucian scholars and community leaders are being preserved and managed.

Sansinje in Eommi-ri, Jangseungje, and other intangible cultural heritage related to village religion in Namhansanseong are performed by the Residents of the Village every year (Fig. 5-20).



Fig. 5-19. Goyuje at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine



Fig. 5-20. Yeongweolje

## 5.h VISITOR FACILITIES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Roads for vehicles accessing Namhansanseong are linked to the South Gate in the direction of Seongnam and the East Gate in the direction of Gwangju. There are 19 public restrooms within Namhansanseong, and convenience has been enhanced through expansion, construction and remodeling. There are 13 state-and-province-designated cultural heritage, including Namhansanseong and two museums. A health center, a medical facility that can be used by visitors in emergencies, is installed in the village. There are various religious facilities and diverse foods in addition to the Catholic Martyrs' Shrine and Buddhist temples for eight provinces. Table 5-29 shows the current state of amenities. (Detailed information on the parking lots, tourism facilities, and toilets are provided in the Appendix 1 Conservation and Management Plan.)

**Table 5-29. The Current State of Amenities for Visitors**

Cultural facilities (Museum and etc.)	Health center	Public restroom	Parking lot	Information center	Souvenir shop
2	1	19	6	2	1

## 1) Exhibition, Viewing and Information Center

The Namhansanseong History Museum is located on a road in the direction of Sungryeoljeon Shrine, in the center of the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in the East Gate, and Manhae Museum is located close to the palace. Various cultural events and programs are held in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the areas in front, and various cultural events and programs are offered on an outdoor performance stage in the South Gate vicinity. Table 5-30 summarizes detailed information on exhibition and the current state of facilities.

**Table 5-30. Current State of Tourism Facilities in Namhansanseong**

Name	Type	Facilities	Admission fees
Manhae Museum	Museum	Memorial facilities to commemorate Manhae Han Yong-un and exhibit his keepsake	2000 won (1600 won for a group of 20 or more) for adults (aged 19 or older)/1000 won for youths (aged 7 to 18), soldiers and the handicapped (800 won for a group of 20 or more)
Namhansanseong History Museum	Museum	History of Namhansanseong & exhibition of material	Free
Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Viewing/performance/experience programs related to cultural heritage	Various performances/court concert/diversified education and experience programs	2000 won (1600 won for a group of 30 or more) for adults (aged 19-64) /1000 won for youths (aged 7 to 18) (800 won for a group of 30 or more)/free for the elderly, men of national merit, the handicapped (with a companion) and residents of Sanseong-ri
Palace Areas	Performance/exhibitions	Gwangjiwon Nongak Band, traditional tightrope walking and others/various exhibitions	Free
Parking lot in South Gate	Outdoor stage	Gwangjiwon Nongak Band	Free
	Outdoor exhibition halls	Various outdoor exhibitions	Free

## 2) Restaurants, Shops and Parking Lots

There are roughly 80 restaurants in Sanseong-ri, and main dishes are typically made from duck and chicken. Hyojonggaeng (morning soup) and Namhansanseong Soju are known as unique traditional dishes of Namhansanseong. Hyojonggaeng is offered only in one restaurant on a trial basis at the moment, and Namhansanseong Soju can be purchased at souvenir shops. A signboard maintenance project was conducted in 2009 in order to improve the landscape of villages, convenience and pleasantness on the part of visitors, and parking booths and parking information facilities were repaired in 2008. There are a total of four parking lots that can accommodate 456 cars, and the installation of two more parking lots that can accommodate 111 cars is expected. Currently, six parking facilities that can accommodate 629 cars in the South Gate Parking Lot, Central Parking Lot and Rotary Parking Lot are being operated.

### 3) The Current State of Visitors to Namhansanseong

Information on visitors to Namhansanseong Provincial Park is collected, but separate numbers tallying the visitors solely coming to the fortress itself has not been collected. The number of tourists per annum is on the increase every year, recording almost 3.2 million in 2010, and showing 15% growth every year on average. Table 5-31 indicates statistics on visitors to Namhansanseong Provincial Park for the past 5 years. According to survey on visitor frequency to Namhansanseong from August to November, 2011, visitors on weekdays numbered 11,821 persons on average, and weekends averaged 26,607 persons. However, data on annual visitors to Namhansanseong alone have yet to be collected, so data should be supplemented through a tourism plan in the future. In order to establish an effective plan on conservation and management of heritage, accurate statistics on the number of visitors and a realistic maximum capacity must be calculated.

**Table 5-31. Annual Visitors to Namhansanseong Provincial Park** (Unit: Persons)

Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
The number of visitors	710,032	629,787	1,327,032	1,967,259	2,807,671	3,227,786

The number of visitors to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace opened to the public on May 24<sup>th</sup>, 2012. In May, visitors to the palace numbered 17,612, and in June, they numbered 11,669. Although Namhansanseong is closed on Monday, it was open on May 28<sup>th</sup>, 2012, which was Buddha's Birthday. Fig. 5-21 indicates the current state of visitors by each day of the week. The total number of visitors in May and June was 29,281, while 44.18% visited the palace on a weekday, and 55.82% visited the palace on the weekend. Most visitors were adults aged 19 or older who accounts for 95% of all visitors, and 50% of them were aged 65 or older (admitted for free). Students (elementary, middle and high school students) account only for 5%, this composition proves the fact that most visitors are hikers.

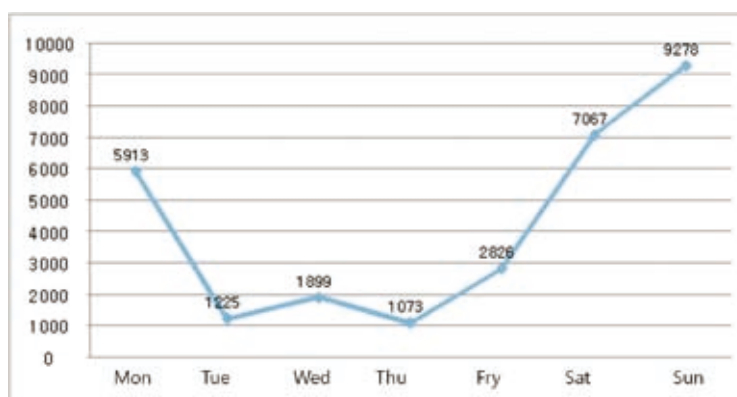


Fig. 5-21. Current state of visitors by each day of the week



## 5.i POLICIES AND PROGRAMS RELATED TO THE PRESENTATION AND PROMOTION OF THE HERITAGE

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives produce and provide various types of information materials for visitors. The information materials are placed in three parking lot information centers and in the office of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. Direct information on Namhansanseong heritage can be acquired from various websites.

### 5.i.1 OPERATION OF WEBPAGE

#### 1) Cultural Heritage Administration

The website (<http://www.cha.go.kr>) of the Cultural Heritage Administration is available in Korean, English, Japanese and Chinese (Fig. 5-22). The heritage database of CHA provides information on the overall heritage protection system of Korea and basic designation information on Namhansanseong. An English version of the database on cultural heritage is on the English website (Heritage DB).



Fig. 5-22. Website of Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea

## 2) Heritage Channel

The Heritage Channel (<http://www.heritagechannel.tv>), operated by the Cultural Heritage Administration, was opened in August, 2010, and it offers the latest information on representative heritage, featuring photos taken by specialists as well as documentaries (Fig. 5-23). Currently, a total of 5 documentaries on Namhansanseong each running 7 minutes are offered.



Fig. 5-23. Heritage Channel

## 3) Namhansanseong Provincial Park

The Website of Namhansanseong Provincial Park is operated by Gyeonggi-do Province (<http://www.namhansansung.or.kr>), and it offers information on the provincial park in addition to Namhansanseong (Fig. 5-24). One can acquire introductory, cultural, and historical information on Namhansanseong, in addition to information on heritage trails and restaurants. The website also contains information related to other nearby heritage trails, and users' recommendations are collected through the website. This website also posts important notices related to Namhansanseong. The English version of the website offers basic information.



Fig. 5-24. Website of Namhansanseong Provincial Park



Fig. 5-25. Website of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

#### 4) Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

The homepage (<http://ggnhss.or.kr>) of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation supervising projects conducted within Namhansanseong offers historical data on Namhansanseong in addition to photos and video clips (Fig. 5-25). The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives delivers various news on Namhansanseong through an e-Newsletter published on a monthly basis. The website also provides information on diversified cultural experience programs, performances and exhibitions.

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives offers an English homepage ([www.fortress-namhansanseong.or.kr](http://www.fortress-namhansanseong.or.kr)) for foreign tourists (Fig. 5-16), and it provides tourism information on historical background and tour guides as well as an e-Newsletter published in English on a quarterly basis. As the website of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is offered in both Korean and English, it is linked to Wikipedia ([www.wikipedia.com](http://www.wikipedia.com)), an online encyclopedia, where information is offered to more users in a more convenient way.

#### 5) Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Interpreters

Reservations for the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Interpreter can be made on the website (<http://cafe.daum.net/welcomens>) (Fig. 5-27).



Fig. 5-26. English Website of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives



Fig. 5-27. Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Interpreters

### 5.i.2 PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION DATA

Namhansanseong Provincial Park and Namhansanseong produce and distribute leaflets written in Korean, English, Chinese and Japanese containing information on heritage trails for tourists, transportation, interpretation on various cultural heritage and reservation for cultural heritage interpretation. Information materials are placed in three parking lots, the History Museum and Provincial Park Office, in addition to restaurants operated by residents of Sanseong-ri, the Merchants' Association, the Post Office and Sanseong-ri Town Center. In the meantime, banners, leaflets and signboards are placed in the Korea Tourism Organization, Seoul Metropolitan Rapid Transit Corporation (Subway No. 5 to No.8), Songpa-gu Office and the Olympic Park in cooperation with other institutions (Fig. 5-28).

In addition, various educational materials and books on Namhansanseong have been published for the purpose of effective promotion and systematic education, and Table 5-32 provides detailed information.

### 5.i.3 OTHER ACTIVITIES

Namhansanseong is promoted through exhibitions, educational programs and events through the use of diverse media reports. A total of 182 events (23 educational programs, 17 exhibitions, 20 performances and 122 others) were reported in the media in 2011.

Namhansanseong smart phone applications were distributed in 2011 to offer information on a real-time basis, and information has been effectively offered to visitors through the use of guides on heritage trails in connection to GPS (Fig. 5-29).



Fig. 5-28. PR Banner on Namhansanseong (Jamsil Station in Subway No. 8)



Fig. 5-29. Namhansanseong Application



**Table 5-32. List of Publications**

Distinction	Title	The date of publication
PR Material	Namhansanseong Guidebook	Apr. 10, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Korean	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in English	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Chinese	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Japanese	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Korean v2	July 21, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in English v2	Dec. 21, 2011
	2010 Archeology Expedition	July 1, 2010
	2010 Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Map	Nov. 26, 2010
	2011 Children's Activity – Go to Namhansanseong (for kindergarten)	July 21, 2011
	2011 Children's Activity – Go to Namhansanseong (for the lower grades)	July 21, 2011
	2011 Children's Activity – Go to Namhansanseong (for the higher grades)	July 21, 2011
	2011 Culture Heritage Enlivening Project – If I were King Injo	Jan. 4, 2012
	2011 School-Linked Activity – Travel to Vibrant Forests	Jan. 4, 2012
	2011 Culture Heritage Enlivening Project – Travel to Namhansanseong through Fables	Apr. 20, 2012
	2011 Travel to Namhansanseong through the fortress	Apr. 20, 2012
Books	Namhansanseong and Buddhist Temples in 8 Provinces	Feb. 24, 2010
	Namhansanseong , Our Place & Our Spirit	June 10, 2010
	Namhansanseong Where Forests and History are Still Alive	Nov. 2008
	Namhansanseong Studies Series Vol. 1	May. 20, 2011
	NAMHANSANSEONG	June 2011
	Namhansanseong Studies Series Vol. 2	Dec. 8, 2011
	Namhansanseong Studies Series Vol. 3	June 5, 2012
	2012 International Symposium Sourcebook	July 7, 2012

#### 5.i.4 FESTIVALS, EXPERIENCES AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

Programs operated in Namhansanseong are considered to be the most active programs offered in any historic site in Korea. Diverse programs that promote such a well-known historic site as Namhansanseong to be seamlessly harmonized with the natural environment and that enable residents to cooperate with visitors are regarded as good precedents for cultural heritage. As Namhansanseong is a famous tourist site visited by 3 million people every year, with more regular visitors than one-time visitors, programs which reflect this fact should be offered. In addition, as academic research including excavation survey and literary research continues to be conducted, it is necessary to offer diversified programs related to them.

## 1) Namhansanseong Cultural Festival

The Namhansanseong Cultural Festival originated from Daedonggut held in 1996, and it was passed down to Gwangju City in 2001 to be developed into the Namhansanseong Cultural Festival (Fig. 5-30~Fig. 5-32). Since 2003, various programs featuring Daedonggut, traditional tightrope walking, fortress dance, Joseon Military Review and Beompae Performance have been organized by the Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Committee. The event is usually held for 4 days and 3 nights in September and October. Namhansanseong Cultural Festival is held for 3 days from October 19th, 2012, and King Onjo's Festival is held on October 9th. Information on the Namhansanseong Cultural Festival is offered on its website (<http://namhansanseong.go.kr>).



Fig. 5-30. Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Website



Fig. 5-31. Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Parade



Fig. 5-32. Arts-Appreciation Concert of Namhansanseong Cultural Festival

## 2) Various experience and education programs

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is planning, operating and implementing programs in a variety of sectors ranging from education and exploration to exhibition. Most programs are organized centering on Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and diverse cultural events have been offered from March to November when outdoor activities are facilitated (Fig. 5-33~Fig. 5-38). Table 5-33~Table 5-35 represent the composition and achievement of important programs that have been offered for 3 years from 2009 through 2011. Based on them, programs offered in 2012 were focused on facilitating experience and education and concentrated on enhancing diversification by including exhibitions held by nearby residents and artists as well as traditional cultural performances. Table 5-36 indicates programs offered in 2012. These programs draw visitors to Namhansanseong and help local residents to better understand and promote Namhansanseong.



Fig. 5-33. History Academy



Fig. 5-34. Namhansanseong Saturday Traditional Culture School



Fig. 5-35. Village Newspaper



Fig. 5-36. Cultural Heritage Regeneration Project



Fig. 5-37. Cultural Heritage Map-Making



Fig. 5-38. Youth World Heritage Keepers

**Table 5-33. Important Programs from 2009 to 2010**

	Program	Schedule	Description	Achievement
Education & experience	Lamp Cultural Festival Education & Experience	Apr. 18, 2009 ~ May 9, 2009	Namhansanseong traditional martial arts & play experience & exploration experience	Participated by 6,000 persons
	History Experience Camp	Aug. 15, 2009 ~ Aug. 21, 2009 Apr. 8, 2010 ~ May 13, 2010 June 3, 2010 ~ July 8, 2010	Provision of creativity experience on history, cultural heritage & the nature of Namhansanseong	Participated by 219 persons
	History Academy	Sep. 17, 2009 ~ Oct. 22, 2009 Nov. 5, 2009 ~ Dec. 3, 2009	Experts' lectures on various matters including history, cultural heritage, natural environment, and literature related to Namhansanseong	186 persons
	Exploration of cultural heritage	July 13 ~ Dec.9	Experience in history, ecology and culture of Namhansanseong & education on commentary	A total of 81 times Participated by 4011 persons
	Traditional Culture School for Children	Aug. 10 ~ Aug. 18	Experience in traditional culture in Namhansanseong and exploration into cultural heritage for children in summer vacation	A total of 4 times Participated by 95 persons
Exhibition	Special exhibition to commemorate restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Oct. 1, 2010~ Oct. 31, 2010	Exhibition of 120 pieces including an old map of Namhansanseong, news articles and old photos	Viewed by 6,000 persons
	Namhansanseong Graphic Design Street Exhibition	May 1, 2010 ~ June 5, 2010	Production and exhibition of graphic design promotional material on the theme of Namhansanseong	A total of three events
Support	Solbaram Bookstore	Sep. & Oct.	Creation of a community space for residents and provision of a place to learn about history	Support for installation and operation of a bookstore
	Village Newspaper 'Love Namhansanseong'	Throughout the year	Issues on Namhansanseong cultural heritage, village news & new programs	Published on a quarterly basis
	Online Newsletter		History & cultural heritage of Namhansanseong, village news & new programs	Monthly newsletter Published 7 times
Cooperation	Cultural Heritage Keeper	Throughout the year	Establishment of special management system for cultural heritage, prevention, prohibition of damage & viewing	Selection of 11 keepers and their activities



**Table 5-34. Education and Experience Programs (Refer to the 2012 Namhansanseong Conservation Plan)**

	Program	Schedule	Description	Achievement
School-linked programs	If I were King Injo	Sep. ~ Nov. On Tuesdays	A program to experience historic Fig.s through a role play featuring King Injo who stayed in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace during the Manchu Invasion of 1636 as well as his subjects (Choi Myeong-gil & Sang-heon Kim) in connection to Korean and social studies subjects taught at elementary schools	Participated by 4,137 persons
	Travel to Namhansanseong Mountain Fortress	Sep. ~ Nov. On the first and the third Saturday	A school-linked experience program to examine history of the fortress, architecture and facilities centering on Namhansanseong mountain fortress, an important cultural heritage of Namhansanseong, and learn about the necessity and importance of conservation of cultural heritage	9 times Participated by 212 persons
	Travel to vibrant forests in Namhansanseong	Apr. ~ July Sep. ~ Nov. On Tuesdays	A school-linked experience program to learn about history and cultural assets of Namhansanseong based on explorations and map-making in connection to social studies subject taught at elementary schools	1088 persons
	Making a map of cultural heritage	Apr. ~ June On Tuesdays	A school-linked experience program to learn about history and cultural assets of Namhansanseong through explorations and map-making in connection to social studies subject taught at elementary schools	18 times 423 persons
	Travel to Namhansanseong along with fables	Apr. ~ June On the first & the third Saturdays	A school-linked experience program to teach youths accurate history about the Manchu Invasion of 1636 and Namhansanseong in connection to history subject taught at middle schools and high schools	300 persons
	Have fun in Namhansanseong	Apr. ~ July Sep. ~ Nov.	A school-linked experience program to learn about Korean culture through experiences in cultural heritage and play in the nature for special classes	14 times 25 persons
	History Academy	3 days in Apr. 3 days in May	A field survey program to compare Namhansanseong with outstanding value with representative fortresses located in Gyeonggi-do Province based on history and characteristics	80 persons
Lectures on meditation	Lectures on walking meditation	Sep. & Oct. On Fridays	Meditation aimed to pay attention to inner voice and focus on positives based on a spirit of sharing with the nature in Sungryeoljeon and nearby forests	125 persons
	Tea meditation in a forest	May & June On Fridays	Time to enjoy drinking tea and nurture ability to raise awareness and insights in a forest	

Sueojangdae interpretation program	May 7 ~ May 29	Providing quality heritage interpretation to visitors	160 times 3,350 persons
Special exploration program	As requested (Twice a month)	Provision of education on historic importance and cultural value of Namhansanseong to various specialized organizations through special lectures and field survey	21 times 719 persons
Youth UNESCO World Heritage Keeper	July 4 Welcoming ceremony	Cultural heritage volunteer camp and special activities in Namhansanseong as a part of an effort to induce college students at home and abroad to cherish culture	11 persons

**Table 5-35. Exhibitions, Events & Performance Programs in 2011 (Refer to the 2012 Namhansanseong Conservation Plan)**

	Program	Schedule	Description	Achievement
Exhibitions, events & performances	Taegwon Mumu Dalha	Aug. 27	A non-verbal performing dance drama based on diversified traditional martial arts	1,500 persons
	Namhansanseong Special Exhibition	Oct. 5, 2011 ~ Jan. 29, 2012	Exhibitions held to commemorate and promote nomination of Namhansanseong as a UNESCO World Heritage Site	Viewed by 95,166 persons
	Gwangjiweon Nongak Band Performance	May ~ Oct.	Gwangju City Gwangjiweon Nongak Band performed in an outdoor performing stage	10 times 3,000 persons
	Sueocheong (Army corps headquarter) military training	May 22 ~ Oct. 31	Sueocheong military martial arts demonstrated in Yeonmudae and Sueojangdae by the Traditional Martial Arts Conservation Society	19 times 4,550 persons
	Respects paid at Sungryeoljeon on a regular basis	May ~ Oct.	Respects paid at Sungryeoljeon on a regular basis (Led by Sungryeoljeon Bongyanghoe)	20 times 1,000 persons
	Sunday Korean Traditional Performance	May ~ Oct. 4	Korean traditional performance held in Chimgwaejeong Arsenal by the Sunday Arts Appreciation Society	Participated by 60 persons
Education for residents	Residents' exploration into World Heritage	Mar. 21	An exploration program to further study the history of Namhansanseong and to instill pride in residents living in fortress villages with outstanding value	Participated by 60 people
	English education for residents	Mar. 15 ~ Apr. 14 Tuesday/Thursday	Provision of education on English conversation for daily life and business in response to globalization (foreign tourists & overseas exchanges)	A total of 9 times Participated by 31 persons

Support	Solbaram Bookstore	Installed in Nov. 2009	Installation supported by Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation to form Operation Committee composed of residents, parents, NGOs and personnel with the business division	Support for operation of programs
	Village Newspaper	Throughout the year	Published on the themes, village & school news and stories about cultural heritage, to be distributed to residents, visitors and local government	Published 4 times a year
	Interpreters Workshop	Mar. 7 ~ Sep. 19	Aimed to narrow the individual gap among cultural tourism interpreters and standardize commentation and terminology related to cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, based on thorough records centering on historical materials	11 times 220 persons
	Training for interpreters	May 30, Sep. 20	Exploration into excellent cultural heritage commentation areas with aims to realize effective commentation on cultural heritage and tourism in Namhansanseong and secure expertises	Twice 47 persons

**Table 5-36. Important Programs in 2012**

Program		Schedule	Description	Achievement
Education & Experience	Theater experience education	Apr. 17, 2012 ~ June 19, 2012 / Sep. 4, 2012 ~ Oct. 23, 2012 On Tuesdays	Education on history through role play featuring King Injo and his subjects	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	Multicultural education	June 16, 2012 / Oct. 6, 2012	A program to induce multicultural families residing in Korea to learn about Korean culture through experience in Namhansanseong cultural heritage and traditional dress	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace & Namhansanseong areas
	History Academy	Apr. 19, 2012 ~ May 17, 2012 / Sep. 13, 2012 ~ Oct. 11, 2012 On Thursdays	A program to explore into history and characteristics of Namhansanseong mountain fortress and a lecture program on historical and cultural assets in Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong areas
	Exploration into Namhansanseong	Apr. 21 / June 30 / Aug. 9 / Aug. 10 / Sep. 1 / Sep. 8	Experience in history, ecology and culture of Namhansanseong and education on interpretation	Namhansanseong areas
	Traditional culture school for children	Mar. 31, 2012 ~ July 7, 2012 / Aug. 4, 2012 ~ Nov. 10, 2012 On Saturdays	Systematic etiquette lessons and character education focused on paying respects	Shrine Sungryeoljeon, Hyeonjeolsa.
	2012 Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Regeneration Project	June 10, 2012 ~ July 22, 2012 On Sundays / Sep. 1, 2012 ~ Oct. 27, 2012 On Saturdays	Experience in theater <The King Has Arrived>	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
		Aug. 26, 2012 ~ Oct. 28, 2012 On Sundays	Experience in fortress martial arts <Guard the Fortress>	Special performing stage in West Gate
		Apr. 28, 2012 / May 12 / Oct. 20 / Oct. 27	Exploration into Namhansanseong, Daejeonsanseong and Ahasanseong	Namhansanseong, Daejeonsanseong & Ahasanseong
		Oct. 3, 2012	Experience in Gwageo (the highest-level state examination to recruit ranking officials in the past/military service & liberal arts)	Namhansanseong Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
		Oct. 7, 2012 / Oct. 14, 2012	Experience in music and literature of Namhansanseong along with <Arts Appreciation Family>	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Local governor's office



Exhibition	Namhansanseong History Photo Exhibition	May 24, 2012 ~ Oct. 31, 2012	An exploration program to further study the history of Namhansanseong and to instill pride in residents living in fortress villages with outstanding value	Participated by 60 people
	Namhansanseong Street Exhibition Stone Fence Arts Project	May 24, 2012 ~ June 24, 2012	An exhibition to show artworks by local artists on the theme of Namhansanseong	Traditional park stone fence in front of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
		Aug. 25, 2012 ~ Sep. 28, 2012	An exhibition to show artworks by amateur photographers and cultural heritage keepers on the theme of Namhansanseong	
		Oct. 6, 2012 ~ Nov. 4, 2012	An exhibition to show modern creative Sijo (traditional three-verse Koran poem) along with ancient Sijo	
Performance	Traditional feast <An Open-Air Market>	Mar. 25, 2012 ~ Nov. 11, 2012 On Sundays	Gwangju City Gwangjiweon Nongak Ban Permanent Performance held on Sundays	Traditional park in front of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	<Ak-Gong-Cheong Concert>	Mar. 25, 2012 ~ June 30, 2012 / Aug. 25 ~ Nov. 10 On Saturdays	Royal palace music during Joseon Dynasty Arts appreciation music for noblemen and Korean traditional fusion music	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace King's office quarters
	Traditional tightrope walking performance	May 25, 2012 / Oct. 7, 2012	Performance by a tightrope walker and a clown	Traditional park in front of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	Military Ritual <Namhansijae>	May 27, 2012 ~ July 28, 2012 / Aug. 26 ~ Oct. 28 On Sundays	Reenactment of military ritual to test martial arts skills and boost morale of warriors	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Hannamnu Gate
Support	Operation of reading space for cultural festival	May 24, 2012 ~ Throughout the year	Provides novels, poems and research materials related to Namhansanseong as well as books on history for children	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace king's office quarters Namhaenggak
Cooperation	Cultural Heritage Guardians	Oct. 6 ~	Establishment of special management system for cultural heritage, advanced prevention, prohibition of damage & viewing	Selection and activities of 11 keepers
	Youth World Heritage keepers	Apr. 2012 ~ Nov. 2012 Monthly	Program to induce youths to learn about Namhansanseong and provide education to elementary school students as mentors	Namhansanseong areas

## 5.i.5 TOUR GUIDE AND CULTURAL HERITAGE INTERPRETATION PROGRAMS

### 1) Operation of Cultural Heritage Interpreters

Cultural Heritage Interpreters operated by Gwangju City accept group reservations in advance on the internet and via phone in the waiting room of History Hall in turn before making a guided tour. Two interpreters are stationed in an information center to receive visitors wanting to make a reservation, and one commentator individually guides them. Two information centers (South Gate Parking Lot & History Hall Parking Lot) aimed to operate commentators were installed in Namhansanseong (June 30, 2009).

In addition, interpreter's guidelines titled "Cooperative Work as Cultural Heritage Interpreters," containing work and emergency response procedures were established to facilitate operation. Two instructors are taking charge of providing education on use of cultural assets.

### 2) Permanent placement of interpreters at Sueojangdae

Tours are operated four times on weekends at 11 a.m., 12 a.m., 2:30 p.m. and 3:30 p.m., and two cultural tourism interpreters work in shifts. It is expected to be expanded to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the fortress after a pilot operation.

### 3) Support for specialization of heritage interpreters

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives invites specialists to offer lectures on cultural interpretation while enhancing explanation by story. Excellent interpreters are selected four times a year to give them a chance to participate in the History Academy and rewards at the end of the year.

### 4) Publication of a standard guide for cultural heritage in Namhansanseong

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives produced a standard guide in order to prevent inaccurate and groundless information on Namhansanseong from being delivered to visitors and to accurately deliver the value of Namhansanseong as World Heritage in terms of urban planning, architecture and intangible heritage instead of being preoccupied with fragmented introductions on cultural heritage (As of March 2012).

## 5.j STAFFING LEVELS AND EXPERTISE (PROFESSIONAL, TECHNICAL, MAINTENANCE)

If the owner of a state-designated cultural heritage or a province-designated cultural heritage wants to repair cultural heritage and has obtained all necessary approvals, he or she is obligated to hire a cultural heritage repair technician, a skilled cultural heritage repair worker or a cultural heritage repairer certified by the Cultural Heritage Administration in accordance with the law. Repair of cultural heritage is referred to as maintaining the surrounding environment in terms of actual survey, design, repair, restoration and landscaping to prevent worn-down and damaged heritage from being further damaged. As it requires advanced knowledge and skilled technology with regard to conservation of the original form, only technicians certified by the Cultural Heritage Administration are allowed to repair cultural heritage. As of 2011, domestically registered designated cultural heritage repair technicians numbered 1,462, and skilled cultural heritage repair workers numbered 6,189.

Repair and maintenance personnel is controlled by four organizations: Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office and Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians. Actual projects are conducted by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives conducting projects with the large number of workers belongs to the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is divided into the Planning Team and the Cultural Heritage Team. The Planning Team takes charge of research and policy on Namhansanseong, and the Cultural Heritage Team supervises conservation and maintenance. The organization play a central role in the continual protection and conservation of the entire heritage of Namhansanseong.

### 5.j.1 REPAIR AND CONSERVATION PERSONNEL

Table 5-37 and Table 5-38 show the current state of registered cultural heritage repair technicians and skilled cultural heritage workers as of 2011.

**Table 5-37. The Current State of Registration of Cultural Heritage Repair Technicians in 2011 (6 occupational categories)**  
(Unit: Persons)

Year	Repair	Dancheong	Survey & design	Landscaping	Conservation science	Plant Protection	Total
2011	24	16	5	14	12	9	80

**Table 5-38. The Current State of Registration of Cultural Heritage Repair Technicians in 2011 (18 occupational categories)**  
(Unit: Persons)

Year	Woodwork	Stonework	Painting	Attaching	Beonwa	Manufacture	Plastering	Steelwork	Sculpting	Coating	Plating	Mounting	Landscaping	Cleaning	Conservation science	Plant protection	Survey design	Taxidermy & modeling	Total
2011 Subtotal	74	43	21	3	6	2	0	3	10	19	2	2	24	7	60	8	49	2	335
Accumulative total	1,185	935	674	402	525	9	385	19	286	294	126	93	414	63	447	147	201	34	6,189



## 5.j.2 MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL

Organizations aimed to conserve and manage Namhansanseong include the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office, Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians, and the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee. Table 5-39 indicates obligations of each organization, and they are focused on management, operation, monitoring and heritage interpretation for the purpose of sustaining the value of Namhansanseong.

**Table 5-39 Main Activities of Organizations Related to Namhansanseong**

Organization	Main activities		Personnel (Persons)
Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee	A temporary organization to deal with important matters and support manpower with regard to registration of Namhansanseong world heritage		33
Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Within fixed number	Planning Team -Establishment of an operation plan and an annual business plan & development of programs -Development of tourism products and contents business -Namhansanseong landscape improvement project	15
		Cultural Heritage Team -Projects related to conservation & maintenance of cultural assets -Excavation of tangible & intangible cultural heritage	
	Beyond fixed number	Surveillance on cultural heritage, emergency repair, safety management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, operational educations, interpretation on cultural heritage, special management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, ticket management for Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and management of souvenir shops	39
Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office	Permission on activities within a park, administrative measures taken against violators of the Natural Park Act, management of common heritage, expansion and maintenance of facilities within the park and damages on street stalls		24
Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	Voluntary protective surveillance & patrolling, monitoring, construction monitoring, examination on the current state of conservation and examination on places of damage		20



Chapter 6

MONITORING

6





# MONITORING

Systematic conservation and management of the heritage, including monitoring, started from the 1960s, when Namhansanseong became a nationally designated cultural heritage. Official designation means that the protection and management of Namhansanseong are conducted according to the measures specified in the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and this legal status helps Namhansanseong maintain and monitor its OUV, integrity and authenticity.

Previous efforts in protecting Namhansanseong had a focus on maintaining the physical forms of the property and the landscapes. As the values of the Namhansanseong exist both in the physical environment and in the cultural environment, including intangible heritage, holistic approaches to heritage management are highly in demand. Responding to these needs, current monitoring efforts pursue more balanced approaches from three critical aspects, which focus on physical environment, cultural environment, and economic environment. The result of these monitoring activities are collected and form the basis of the project plans of conservation and management for the following year. Detailed contents of Namhansanseong monitoring are described in section A-3, Chapter 12 the Conservation and Management Plan (Appendix 1).

## 6.a KEY INDICATORS FOR MEASURING STATE OF CONSERVATION

Namhansanseong has significant values both as a temporary capital city for military defense and as a living environment for the village residents. The conservation of these values are monitored from the three aspects of physical environment, cultural environment, and economic environment. In addition, key evaluation indicators with regard to the conservation and management system of Namhansanseong are prepared. The following explains current monitoring works and their future directions in Namhansanseong.

## 6.a.1 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

### 1) Fortress Landscape Monitoring

Namhansanseong is well-known as a place equipped with various facilities compared to other fortresses. Namhansanseong has undergone repairs of various scales almost every year from 1975 to 2011. The total length of Namhansanseong is 12.365km, and the restoration and maintenance of the fortress body have been almost completed, and the outer wall restoration has yet to be implemented. In the 2012 Basic Plan, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives divided the fortress by sections to conduct a field survey including a geological survey, and repair and restoration projects are on going now, and future projects will be conducted on the basis of these sections.

Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians, composed of residents living in the fortress, nearby residents, adjacent companies and public institutions was inaugurated to prevent damages to Namhansanseong (Fig. 6-1, Fig. 6-2). Activities include monitoring the current state of conservation and management of the fortress, cleaning up the environment and conducting surveillance on fires and patrolling to improve the environment to enhance appreciation of cultural heritage. Along with the Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians and the Hansarang Keepers, other volunteer organizations play various roles in conserving the natural environment by maintaining drainage channels in addition to management of historical and cultural environments.

Managers of Namhansanseong conduct regular checks in accordance with guidelines put forward by the Cultural Heritage Administration. The fortress is inspected in accordance with the General Guidelines for Conservation and Management of the Fortress (Partially Revised on Apr. 11, 2011), and tangible cultural heritage are examined according to the “Safety Inspection Manual for Structured Cultural Heritage” issued by the Cultural Heritage Administration. The results of these monitoring works are documented and stored in the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives.



Fig. 6-1. Welcoming Ceremony for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians



Fig. 6-2. Cultural Heritage Guardian Certificate

## 2) Buildings and Monuments Monitoring

Since the establishment of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, the government has allocated specific budgets to repair cultural heritage every year, and state-and-province-designated cultural heritage widely distributed in Namhansanseong have been maintained and restored by experts. Since 2000, Namhansanseong has been restored in earnest, and an investment plan is expected to continue until 2014. In addition to the recent repair of the fortress, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was reconstructed, and its surrounding areas were maintained as a part of an effort to conduct continuous management.

Since 2009, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives has regularly conducted monitoring through frequent patrolling and clean-up. 54 CCTVs are operative to protect heritage within Namhansanseong. As of 2012, a total of ten patrolmen conduct monitoring on the current heritage of management of cultural heritage six times a day (3 shifts). Fire-prevention drills are conducted in cooperation with a local fire-station as in accordance to the Fire Response Manual. Since 2011, the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit, composed of experts, has been operative to repair minor damage to cultural heritage and respond instantly to resolve damage to cultural heritage (Fig. 6-3~Fig. 6-7).



Fig. 6-3. Patrolling through Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage



Fig. 6-4. CCTV Surveillance on Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage



Fig. 6-5. Operation of Cultural Heritage Emergency Repair Unit (Emergency Repair of Fence Walls)

문화재 주변 순찰 근무일지			
2012년 1월 1일 (월) 순찰 기록			
순찰구분	순찰구분	순찰구분	순찰구분
1. 문화재 주변 순찰	2. 문화재 주변 순찰	3. 문화재 주변 순찰	4. 문화재 주변 순찰
5. 문화재 주변 순찰	6. 문화재 주변 순찰	7. 문화재 주변 순찰	8. 문화재 주변 순찰
9. 문화재 주변 순찰	10. 문화재 주변 순찰	11. 문화재 주변 순찰	12. 문화재 주변 순찰
13. 문화재 주변 순찰	14. 문화재 주변 순찰	15. 문화재 주변 순찰	16. 문화재 주변 순찰
17. 문화재 주변 순찰	18. 문화재 주변 순찰	19. 문화재 주변 순찰	20. 문화재 주변 순찰
21. 문화재 주변 순찰	22. 문화재 주변 순찰	23. 문화재 주변 순찰	24. 문화재 주변 순찰
25. 문화재 주변 순찰	26. 문화재 주변 순찰	27. 문화재 주변 순찰	28. 문화재 주변 순찰
29. 문화재 주변 순찰	30. 문화재 주변 순찰	31. 문화재 주변 순찰	32. 문화재 주변 순찰
33. 문화재 주변 순찰	34. 문화재 주변 순찰	35. 문화재 주변 순찰	36. 문화재 주변 순찰
37. 문화재 주변 순찰	38. 문화재 주변 순찰	39. 문화재 주변 순찰	40. 문화재 주변 순찰
41. 문화재 주변 순찰	42. 문화재 주변 순찰	43. 문화재 주변 순찰	44. 문화재 주변 순찰
45. 문화재 주변 순찰	46. 문화재 주변 순찰	47. 문화재 주변 순찰	48. 문화재 주변 순찰
49. 문화재 주변 순찰	50. 문화재 주변 순찰	51. 문화재 주변 순찰	52. 문화재 주변 순찰
53. 문화재 주변 순찰	54. 문화재 주변 순찰	55. 문화재 주변 순찰	56. 문화재 주변 순찰
57. 문화재 주변 순찰	58. 문화재 주변 순찰	59. 문화재 주변 순찰	60. 문화재 주변 순찰
61. 문화재 주변 순찰	62. 문화재 주변 순찰	63. 문화재 주변 순찰	64. 문화재 주변 순찰
65. 문화재 주변 순찰	66. 문화재 주변 순찰	67. 문화재 주변 순찰	68. 문화재 주변 순찰
69. 문화재 주변 순찰	70. 문화재 주변 순찰	71. 문화재 주변 순찰	72. 문화재 주변 순찰
73. 문화재 주변 순찰	74. 문화재 주변 순찰	75. 문화재 주변 순찰	76. 문화재 주변 순찰
77. 문화재 주변 순찰	78. 문화재 주변 순찰	79. 문화재 주변 순찰	80. 문화재 주변 순찰
81. 문화재 주변 순찰	82. 문화재 주변 순찰	83. 문화재 주변 순찰	84. 문화재 주변 순찰
85. 문화재 주변 순찰	86. 문화재 주변 순찰	87. 문화재 주변 순찰	88. 문화재 주변 순찰
89. 문화재 주변 순찰	90. 문화재 주변 순찰	91. 문화재 주변 순찰	92. 문화재 주변 순찰
93. 문화재 주변 순찰	94. 문화재 주변 순찰	95. 문화재 주변 순찰	96. 문화재 주변 순찰
97. 문화재 주변 순찰	98. 문화재 주변 순찰	99. 문화재 주변 순찰	100. 문화재 주변 순찰

Fig. 6-6. Patrol Journal for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage

문화재 주변 순찰 근무일지			
2012년 1월 1일 (월) 순찰 기록			
순찰구분	순찰구분	순찰구분	순찰구분
1. 문화재 주변 순찰	2. 문화재 주변 순찰	3. 문화재 주변 순찰	4. 문화재 주변 순찰
5. 문화재 주변 순찰	6. 문화재 주변 순찰	7. 문화재 주변 순찰	8. 문화재 주변 순찰
9. 문화재 주변 순찰	10. 문화재 주변 순찰	11. 문화재 주변 순찰	12. 문화재 주변 순찰
13. 문화재 주변 순찰	14. 문화재 주변 순찰	15. 문화재 주변 순찰	16. 문화재 주변 순찰
17. 문화재 주변 순찰	18. 문화재 주변 순찰	19. 문화재 주변 순찰	20. 문화재 주변 순찰
21. 문화재 주변 순찰	22. 문화재 주변 순찰	23. 문화재 주변 순찰	24. 문화재 주변 순찰
25. 문화재 주변 순찰	26. 문화재 주변 순찰	27. 문화재 주변 순찰	28. 문화재 주변 순찰
29. 문화재 주변 순찰	30. 문화재 주변 순찰	31. 문화재 주변 순찰	32. 문화재 주변 순찰
33. 문화재 주변 순찰	34. 문화재 주변 순찰	35. 문화재 주변 순찰	36. 문화재 주변 순찰
37. 문화재 주변 순찰	38. 문화재 주변 순찰	39. 문화재 주변 순찰	40. 문화재 주변 순찰
41. 문화재 주변 순찰	42. 문화재 주변 순찰	43. 문화재 주변 순찰	44. 문화재 주변 순찰
45. 문화재 주변 순찰	46. 문화재 주변 순찰	47. 문화재 주변 순찰	48. 문화재 주변 순찰
49. 문화재 주변 순찰	50. 문화재 주변 순찰	51. 문화재 주변 순찰	52. 문화재 주변 순찰
53. 문화재 주변 순찰	54. 문화재 주변 순찰	55. 문화재 주변 순찰	56. 문화재 주변 순찰
57. 문화재 주변 순찰	58. 문화재 주변 순찰	59. 문화재 주변 순찰	60. 문화재 주변 순찰
61. 문화재 주변 순찰	62. 문화재 주변 순찰	63. 문화재 주변 순찰	64. 문화재 주변 순찰
65. 문화재 주변 순찰	66. 문화재 주변 순찰	67. 문화재 주변 순찰	68. 문화재 주변 순찰
69. 문화재 주변 순찰	70. 문화재 주변 순찰	71. 문화재 주변 순찰	72. 문화재 주변 순찰
73. 문화재 주변 순찰	74. 문화재 주변 순찰	75. 문화재 주변 순찰	76. 문화재 주변 순찰
77. 문화재 주변 순찰	78. 문화재 주변 순찰	79. 문화재 주변 순찰	80. 문화재 주변 순찰
81. 문화재 주변 순찰	82. 문화재 주변 순찰	83. 문화재 주변 순찰	84. 문화재 주변 순찰
85. 문화재 주변 순찰	86. 문화재 주변 순찰	87. 문화재 주변 순찰	88. 문화재 주변 순찰
89. 문화재 주변 순찰	90. 문화재 주변 순찰	91. 문화재 주변 순찰	92. 문화재 주변 순찰
93. 문화재 주변 순찰	94. 문화재 주변 순찰	95. 문화재 주변 순찰	96. 문화재 주변 순찰
97. 문화재 주변 순찰	98. 문화재 주변 순찰	99. 문화재 주변 순찰	100. 문화재 주변 순찰

문화재 주변 순찰 근무일지			
2012년 1월 1일 (월) 순찰 기록			
순찰구분	순찰구분	순찰구분	순찰구분
1. 문화재 주변 순찰	2. 문화재 주변 순찰	3. 문화재 주변 순찰	4. 문화재 주변 순찰
5. 문화재 주변 순찰	6. 문화재 주변 순찰	7. 문화재 주변 순찰	8. 문화재 주변 순찰
9. 문화재 주변 순찰	10. 문화재 주변 순찰	11. 문화재 주변 순찰	12. 문화재 주변 순찰
13. 문화재 주변 순찰	14. 문화재 주변 순찰	15. 문화재 주변 순찰	16. 문화재 주변 순찰
17. 문화재 주변 순찰	18. 문화재 주변 순찰	19. 문화재 주변 순찰	20. 문화재 주변 순찰
21. 문화재 주변 순찰	22. 문화재 주변 순찰	23. 문화재 주변 순찰	24. 문화재 주변 순찰
25. 문화재 주변 순찰	26. 문화재 주변 순찰	27. 문화재 주변 순찰	28. 문화재 주변 순찰
29. 문화재 주변 순찰	30. 문화재 주변 순찰	31. 문화재 주변 순찰	32. 문화재 주변 순찰
33. 문화재 주변 순찰	34. 문화재 주변 순찰	35. 문화재 주변 순찰	36. 문화재 주변 순찰
37. 문화재 주변 순찰	38. 문화재 주변 순찰	39. 문화재 주변 순찰	40. 문화재 주변 순찰
41. 문화재 주변 순찰	42. 문화재 주변 순찰	43. 문화재 주변 순찰	44. 문화재 주변 순찰
45. 문화재 주변 순찰	46. 문화재 주변 순찰	47. 문화재 주변 순찰	48. 문화재 주변 순찰
49. 문화재 주변 순찰	50. 문화재 주변 순찰	51. 문화재 주변 순찰	52. 문화재 주변 순찰
53. 문화재 주변 순찰	54. 문화재 주변 순찰	55. 문화재 주변 순찰	56. 문화재 주변 순찰
57. 문화재 주변 순찰	58. 문화재 주변 순찰	59. 문화재 주변 순찰	60. 문화재 주변 순찰
61. 문화재 주변 순찰	62. 문화재 주변 순찰	63. 문화재 주변 순찰	64. 문화재 주변 순찰
65. 문화재 주변 순찰	66. 문화재 주변 순찰	67. 문화재 주변 순찰	68. 문화재 주변 순찰
69. 문화재 주변 순찰	70. 문화재 주변 순찰	71. 문화재 주변 순찰	72. 문화재 주변 순찰
73. 문화재 주변 순찰	74. 문화재 주변 순찰	75. 문화재 주변 순찰	76. 문화재 주변 순찰
77. 문화재 주변 순찰	78. 문화재 주변 순찰	79. 문화재 주변 순찰	80. 문화재 주변 순찰
81. 문화재 주변 순찰	82. 문화재 주변 순찰	83. 문화재 주변 순찰	84. 문화재 주변 순찰
85. 문화재 주변 순찰	86. 문화재 주변 순찰	87. 문화재 주변 순찰	88. 문화재 주변 순찰
89. 문화재 주변 순찰	90. 문화재 주변 순찰	91. 문화재 주변 순찰	92. 문화재 주변 순찰
93. 문화재 주변 순찰	94. 문화재 주변 순찰	95. 문화재 주변 순찰	96. 문화재 주변 순찰
97. 문화재 주변 순찰	98. 문화재 주변 순찰	99. 문화재 주변 순찰	100. 문화재 주변 순찰

Fig. 6-7. A Regular Check List for Namhansanseong Fortress & Cultural Heritage





agreed to go through an intensive signage survey, and replaced existing signs with better-designed front signs complying with the suggested design guidelines. This signage project was funded by the provincial and local government. Since then, periodic monitoring of restaurant facades has been activated. Various measures to improve visitor facilities in the buffer zone, such as the new 2013 project for environment-friendly parking lots, are continuously proposed and implemented (Fig. 6-10).

Before



After



Fig. 6-10. Pilot Public Design Project for Namhansanseong Provincial Park

## 6.a.2 CULTURAL ENVIRONMENT

### 1) Residential Environment Monitoring

Namhansanseong, a fortress settlement, is characterized by a high flat summit. It is differentiated from others as a traditional settlement established on flat ground forming a city. As an administrative center, it accommodates the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and residents maintain their daily lives within the fortress, in the buffer zone of the property (Fig. 6-11, Fig. 6-12).

Since the mid 1980s however, Namhansanseong has become popular as a tourist area near Seoul, and the number of restaurants within the fortress has much increased. As of 2012, Namhansanseong recorded a population of 591 and posted 80 restaurants within the fortress walls, which shows a settlement environment where most residents are conducting economic activities related to food and personal services.

In 2012, the “Namhansanseong Village Committee,” an organization whose goal is to systematically manage the settlement environment within Namhansanseong was inaugurated, and the Namhansanseong Village Project has been conducted through proactive and continuous consultations between residents and the local government. This committee monitors their settlement conditions in the buffer zone. The Namhansanseong Village Committee consists of a total of 19 persons including one Chair, two Vice Chairs, fourteen

Committee Members and two Advisors, and it is divided into finance operation, management, promotion, settlement environment, construction and overseas cooperation sectors.

In an effort to achieve a more advanced settlement environment system, local residents visited and exchanged information with Yufuin, Kurogawa Village, the Aso Farm Village Residents' Association (Fig. 6-13). It was partially supported by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives. On the other hand, on July 25<sup>th</sup>, 2012, officials at the Machizkuri Center in Nara, Japan visited the Village Committee to exchange information on sustainable village issues (Fig. 6-14).



Fig. 6-11. Residential event of Kimchi-making



Fig. 6-12. Residential event Yeongwolje



Fig. 6-13. Residents of Namhansanseong visiting Yufuin, Japan



Fig. 6-14. Visiting Namhansanseong Officials of Machizkuri Center in Nara, Japan

## 2) Intangible Heritage Monitoring

Intangible heritage in Namhansanseong are divided into folk beliefs, dietary life and religious rites. Rites held at Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa Shrines are registered as local intangible cultural heritage of Gwangju City, and they are performed and monitored on a regular basis (Table 6-1). Transmitted folk beliefs include a shamanic ritual at Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Yeongwolje in Sanseong-ri, Sansinje and Jangseungje in Eommi-ri, Jangseungje in Geombok-ri and Haedonghwa Nori in Gwangjiweon-ri. Hyojonggaeng Morning Soup and Namhansanseong Soju, served in restaurants in Namhansanseong are representative food, and diverse information is offered through traditional culture experience programs and exhibitions.

**Table 6-1. State of Transmission of Intangible Heritage in Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Organization	Sponsorship	Overview
Rite at Sungryeoljeon	Sungryeoljeon Bonghyanghoe/ Village Official Eun-su Lee	Gwangju City, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Supervised by Gyeonggi-do Province Governor during the Joseon Dynasty</li> <li>- Established Preservation Committee in 1975</li> <li>- Organized Sungryeoljeon Bonghyanghoe in 2010</li> </ul>
Rite at Hyeonjeolsa	Hyeonjeolsa Hallakgyo Doyusa	Gwangju City, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Supervised by Gyeonggi-do Province Governor during the Joseon Dynasty</li> <li>- Organized Hyeonjeolsa Sadan in 1971</li> </ul>
Shamanic ritual at Cheongryangdang	Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Daedonggut Preservation Society	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A house of worship to enshrine General Yi Hoe</li> <li>- Performed in the first month of the year and in May</li> </ul>
Yeongwolje in Sanseong-ri	Sanseong-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of January in the lunar calendar</li> <li>- A festival for local residents and tourists</li> </ul>
Sansinje and Jangseungje in Eommi-ri	Eommi-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed since the Manchu war of 1636</li> <li>- Only the Jangseungje remains at the moment</li> </ul>
Jangseungje in Geombok-ri	Geombok-ri Village Association	-	Performed every 2 years (even-number years)
Haedonghwa Nori in Gwangjiweon-ri	Gwangjiweon-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of January in the lunar calendar</li> <li>- Continued for about 200 years</li> </ul>

### 6.a.3 ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

#### 1) Tourism Monitoring

As tourists have the potential to affect residents' lives and the natural environment, close monitoring must be paid to how the tourism industry of Namhansanseong is managed. It is possible to measure changes in economic environment and conditions of Namhansanseong based on statistical analysis on visitors, and indicators such as carrying capacity is drawn and applied. Detailed measures on carrying capacity are described in Chapter 7, the Conservation and Management Plan (Appendix 1).

More than half of the visitors to Namhansanseong are residents living in Seongnam City in Gyeonggi-do Province and Songpa-gu in Seoul, and most of the visitors are regular mountaineers. Visitor profiles are regularly monitored by the Management Office of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park. The number of visitors using public transportation is similar to the number of visitors mobilizing cars. Before 2007, admission fees and facilities usage fees such as parking fees were collected to contribute to the revenues of Namhansanseong Provincial Park, but currently only the facilities usage fees are the source of revenue.

Presently, statistics of visitors to Namhansanseong and management of public facilities are controlled by Namhansanseong Provincial Park, and operation of tourism programs such as improvement of fortress restaurants, development of specialties, education on history, ecology and experience and development and operation of contents is supervised by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives.

### 6.a.4 MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

It is necessary to monitor the management system in Namhansanseong. For this evaluation indicators are prepared which include the size of personnel with management organizations such as council, disaster prevention, environment management, budget, promotion and records on village events. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives regularly conducts monitoring by sector, as well as establishing ordinance and determining ways to autonomously conduct monitoring.

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is responsible for managing and monitoring cultural heritage of Namhansanseong. Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office is responsible for managing and monitoring visitor facilities within Namhansanseong and the provincial park area. The Cultural Heritage Team of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives consists of 6 persons, and a total of 18 persons are assigned for extra personnel for monitoring management, consist of 10 persons for regular inspection, 5 persons for emergency repair and 3 persons for daily maintenance. A volunteer fire unit is also operated to prevent disasters and conduct safety monitoring, and it consists of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and 33 local residents.



## 6.a.5 MAJOR MONITORING INDICATORS

### 1) Evaluated Components

Table 6-2 summarizes major components subject to evaluation, the regularity of evaluation and the archive where the evaluation records are kept, with regard to monitoring Namhansanseong.

**Table 6-2. Evaluation of Namhansanseong**

Components	Regularity	Archive
Fortress section requiring conservation and management	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of cultural heritage and monuments requiring conservation and management	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections requiring restoration among landscape areas subject to application	2 years	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections requiring restoration among landscape areas in buffer zones	2 years	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections damaging village structure (traditional city structure)	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of rites and seasonal customs	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Measuring economic activity in villages	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Maintenance of settlement functions of villages	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Indicators that have received lower points in evaluation on sustainable tourism program	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Management Office of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park
Quantity and quality of tourism amenities	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections damage the natural environment	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Result of evaluation on management system	6 months	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

## 2) Monitoring Indicators

The monitoring evaluation is grouped into seven sets depending on the subject monitored. The seven sets are tangible cultural heritage, intangible cultural heritage, landscape, village settlement, sustainable tourism, natural environment, and management system. The key indicators for each set are provided in Table 6-3~ Table 6-9.

**Table 6-3. Evaluation Indicators the for State of Conservation of Namhansanseong Fortress and Cultural Heritage**

Classification		Index item	Check
Fortress	Structure	Is there any cubical expansion phenomenon?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any relaxation on upper stones?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any crack on face stones?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any falling or dislocated face stone?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any missing face stone?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any missing back-filling?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any base subsidence?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are herbaceous plants reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are climbing plants reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are mosses or lichens reseeding on the surface?		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Parapet	Structure	Is there any dropped joint?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped brick?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped stone pagoda?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any missing inner-filled part?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any subsided base?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any erosion at the lower part?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any weakened erosion?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section buried in earth and sand?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Vegetation	Is distance of separation from trees secured?
	Are herbaceous plants reseeding on the surface?		<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are climbing plants reseeding on the surface?		<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are mosses or lichens reseeding on the surface?		<input type="checkbox"/>
	Main gate of the fortress	Structure	Is there any crack on the hongye part?
Is there any section where reinforcing mortar on the hongye is dropped?			<input type="checkbox"/>
Is there any section where stones are separated?			<input type="checkbox"/>
Is there any whitening phenomenon?			<input type="checkbox"/>
Is there any corrosive iron decoration?			<input type="checkbox"/>
Is there any leakage?			<input type="checkbox"/>
Vegetation		Is there any damage on hongye caused by green algae, black algae and blue-green algae?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Auxiliary Gate	Structure	Is there any stone relaxation?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any crack?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped reinforcing mortar?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped brick?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any whitening phenomenon?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any leakage?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any relaxation on inner ceiling?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section with a partial disposition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section buried with soil and sand?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage caused by scribble or contaminants?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Is there any damage caused by green algae, black algae and blue-green algae?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>

Remains in the fortress	Structure	Have protective measures been taken on large building sites (yugu) including foundation stones and embankment?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Has a protective gear been installed on an epigraphy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Has a direction board been installed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Has vegetation including plants and trees been maintained?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Facilities	Trails	Is distance of separation between trails and cultural property secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to parapet protection facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Drain	Doesn't storm water flow to the fortress or parapets?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is it well linked to existing Watergate of cultural property?	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Table 6-4. Evaluation Indicators for Conservation Management of Intangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Confucianism (Rites at Sungryeoljeon Shrine & Hyenjeolsa Shrine)	Have rituals held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyenjeolsa Shrine been established?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for religious events?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for transmission and education?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any regular training for education on transmission?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there any facilities for transmission and those involved in transmission?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are the rituals promoted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Buddhism	Is information on historical facts being delivered in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for religious events (related to monk soldiers)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there facilities for religious people?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Catholicism	Is information on historical facts being delivered in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for religious events (Martyrs' Shrine)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there facilities for religious people?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Folklore & folk belief	Is information on historical facts being delivered in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has the system of transmission of folklore and folk belief established?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for transmission and education?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for events?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are events promoted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is education or training regularly conducted with regard to transmission?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there any facilities for transmission and those involved in transmission?	<input type="checkbox"/>
History of food life	Are recipes and menus being developed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has the system of transmission of traditional dishes (Hyojonggaeng morning soup (Hyojong-gaeng)) and traditional liquor been established?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any budgetary support for transmission and education?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there any facilities for transmission and those involved in transmission?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there any facilities for promotion and experience?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has distribution network been established in villages?	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Table 6-5. Evaluation Indicators for Namhansanseong Landscape**

Classification		Index item	Check
Core areas	Military landscape	Is landscape overlooking the entire Namhansanseong from Sueojangdae harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to the original landscape in the north viewed from Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in the East Gate and the fortress viewed from Auxiliary Gate 11?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damaged to landscape in Bongam Outer Wall unfolding in Auxiliary Gate 12?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in Mangwolsa viewed from the fortress in the east?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in Hanbong Outer Wall viewed from fortress trails in Auxiliary Gates 2 to 4?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in the South Gate viewed from an access?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in the North Gate viewed from an access?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> outworks perceived from Auxiliary Gates 9 to 10?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape composed of old and large trees and ramparts within Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Governing landscape	Is landscape in the site of Songam Pavilion viewed from Hannamnu Pavilion of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape composed of a colony of pine trees viewed from the King's living quarters in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the complete landscape of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace as viewed from the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to natural landscape around Sungryeoljeon Shrine?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the landscape of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion as viewed from the Fortress Stream Trail harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Folklore landscape	Are rituals held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyenjeolsa Shrine well transmitted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is Dodanggut held in Cheongryangdang Shrine well transmitted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are Jangseungje and totem poles of each village well transmitted in each village?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are old and large trees healthy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Buffer zone		Is the landscape overlooking the entire Namhansanseong from Hanbong Summit harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to the Namhansanseong Provincial Park overlooking from the fortress?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are there any projected facilities or architectural buildings that disrupt the sky line?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Facilities landscape		Is the state of nighttime lighting favorable?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are facilities (Other amenities or facilities than direction boards, trash cans, toilets, signboards, streetlamps, benches and waterway) harmonious with surrounding landscape?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Natural landscape		Is there any artificially damaged topography?	<input type="checkbox"/>



**Table 6-6. Evaluation Indicators for Settlement Functions of Namhansanseong Village**

Classification	Index item	Check
Population	Have vacancies been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has outflow of households been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is inflow of households continued?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	What is the ratio of population by household?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Land	Has the ratio of land owned by foreigners increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has the ratio of idle farmland been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Income	Has income of villages been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Commerce	Have commercial facilities been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Education	Has the number of students of Namhansan Elementary School increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Table 6-7. Evaluation Indicators for Sustainable Tourism at Namhansanseong**

Classification		Index item	Check
Economic feasibility		Are there any regional industries connected to tourism?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are products and services that are generated in local community consumed by tourists?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are the prices of land, rent, and commodity set at an appropriate level?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the scale of per capita consumption of tourists increasing?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Principal agents		Do owners and operators of facilities and services used by tourists reside in appropriate areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are principal agents of participation in operating tourism programs given appropriate education and a chance of participation?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are principal agents participating in operation of tourism programs residents of villages?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are residents of villages given appropriate education?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any chance for villages to communicate with travel agencies?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Approachability		Has an access to the public transportation been secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Have sufficient parking been secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Programs		Are unique local rituals and events open to tourists?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any attempt to develop new tourism products and services?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any promotion program for tourism befitting planned tourism plans?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are tourism information programs for foreigners being implemented?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tourists		Is the number of tourists increasing?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the scale of visitors to Namhansanseong maintained at an appropriate level?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is survey on the degree of tourists' satisfaction being conducted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Effects on the environment		Is cultural property being damaged due to tourism?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the natural environment being damaged by tourism?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Facilities	Lighting	Are there any outdated or faulty lighting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires lighting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Electricity	Is there any place with outdated or faulty electric facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires electric facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Convenience	Is there any place with outdated or faulty amenities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are amenities clean?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires amenities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Resting	Have sufficient resting facilities been established?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Have resting facilities been managed in a favorable condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are there any outdated or faulty resting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires resting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Direction board	Are direction boards installed in appropriate locations?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Have direction boards been managed in a favorable condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is it easy to understand direction boards?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is there any place where direction boards must additionally be installed?		<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Table 6-8. Evaluation Indicators for Natural Environment in Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Trails & mountaineering paths	Are trails and mountaineering paths being managed in a favorable condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place where topsoil has been lost due to visitors and mountaineers?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place eroded due to storm water?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place with damaged slopes in trails and mountaineering paths?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place with damaged paved roads in trails and mountaineering paths?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place with damaged safety facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Drains	Is a drain well maintained?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place where a drain is lost?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has topsoil been lost due to natural drains?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any change in topography due to natural drains?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Natural heritage	Is the zelkova in the Commanding Pavilion for Military Training healthy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any damage to the pine tree colony?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has there been any fire or natural disaster in the provincial park?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is surrounding vegetation ecologically healthy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are natural monuments (16 species) living well?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any damage or change in surrounding topography?	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Table 6-9. Evaluation Indicators for Management System in Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Organization	Is there a sufficient number of dedicated staff members required to manage subject areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Have regulations on consultative organizations been well observed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Have relationships with such private organizations as the Namhansanseong Merchants' Association, Village Women's Society and Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Keeper been facilitated?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Related laws and regulations & plans	Of new laws and regulations on cultural property or city planning, are there any laws that could affect subject areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Of city plans, is there any plan that could influence subject areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Disaster prevention & environmental management	Have wastes generated from villages and environmental contamination been controlled in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are toilets well located and managed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are garbage bins well located and managed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are fire-fighting and safety education and training being conducted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has there been any flood or fire?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any outdated or faulty CCTV or infrared sensor?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any outdated or missing fire extinguisher?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any outdated or faulty outdoor hydrant?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place that requires disaster prevention facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Finance	Arrangement of expenses and budget is made in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Promotion	Have operation of website and accumulation of sources been facilitated?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are contents of PR booklets appropriate?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any PR book written in a foreign language?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any homepage established in a foreign language?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are smart phone applications updated on a continual basis?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 6.b ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING PROPERTY

### 1) The current state of Management and Monitoring by sectors

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is responsible for formulating and implementing basic plan on management, maintenance, restoration, and monitoring of designated cultural heritage within Namhansanseong. This division also prepares the World Heritage nomination, and provides heritage education to the general public. On the other hand, the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office cooperates with Gwangju City to manage and monitor the park, visitor facilities, outdoor signboards and parking lots.

Detailed tasks of the two administrative agencies are summarized in Table 6-10 and Table 6-11.

**Table 6-10. Information on Monitoring Bodies of Namhansanseong**

Management organization		Contact information
Managing organization	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province Phone : +82 31-777-7500
Public	Namhansanseong Management Committee	(Gyeonggi-do Province Office) Maesan-ro, 65, Docheongap-gil, Paldal-gu, Suwon City
	Namhansanseong Working Committee	(Gyeonggi-do Province Culture and Tourism Bureau) Maesan-ro, 65, Docheongap-gil, Paldal-gu, Suwon City
	Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office	563, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province Phone : +82 31-4737-6610
Citizen	Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	In-seop Kim (Secretary-General of Namsamo), Ik-bae Son (President of Village Heads Association of Jungbu-myeon) and etc.

**Table 6-11. Major Administrative Agencies for Monitoring**

Distinction	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office	Gwangju City
Affiliation	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation	Parks and Greenery Division Gyeonggi-do Province Office	Gwangju City
Type of management	Entrusted management of cultural heritage within Namhansanseong (Gyeonggi-do Province, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation)	Directly controlled by the Gyeonggi-do Province	Transfer of management of cultural heritage in Mar. 2009 (Gwangju City→Cultural Heritage Foundation)
Member	Civilian	Public Servant	Public Servant
The highest-ranking decision maker	Chair (Gyeonggi –do Province Governor) CEO	Gyeonggi-do Province Governor	Gwangju Mayor
Base laws & regulations	Cultural Heritage Protection Act, Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance and etc.	Natural Park Act	Architecture Act, Road Act, River Act, Limited Development District Management Act
Obligations	<p>Management, restoration and maintenance of cultural heritage</p> <p>- 2 state-designated cultural heritage-7 province designated cultural heritage</p> <p>*Sites of Janggyeongsa, Mangwolsa and Gaeweonsa are directly managed by representatives of the temples</p> <p>World Heritage nomination</p> <p>Education on use of cultural heritage &amp; planning</p>	<p>Park management (except for cultural heritage)</p> <p>- Permission on activity within the park, administrative measures on violators of laws &amp; management of common property</p> <p>Maintenance of park facilities</p> <p>- Parking lots, rest rooms &amp; heritage trail</p> <p>Disposal of wastes generated from facilities in the park</p> <p>Crackdown on street stalls</p>	<p>Management of a local road (No. 342)</p> <p>- Gwangju City Section</p> <p>River management</p> <p>Architectural permission &amp; post management</p> <p>Management of outdoor signboards</p> <p>Crackdown on illegal parking</p> <p>Management of limited development districts</p> <p>Collection of wastes generated from Sanseong-ri</p> <p>Establishment of approval standards for alteration surrounding cultural heritage</p>



## 6.c RESULTS OF PREVIOUS REPORTING EXERCISES

### 1) Results of Previous Monitoring

The following plans and projects contribute to monitoring related activities in Namhansanseong. They play as critical foundations and exercises for Namhansanseong monitoring Table 6-12. summarizes these contents.

Namhansanseong underwent various scales of maintenance and monitoring almost every year from 1975 to 2011. All projects involving the physical maintenance of the heritage are preceded by a monitoring procedure that analyzes the status of the heritage. Since 2000, comprehensive maintenance plans have been made, and noticeable plans and projects are listed hereafter.

“A Study on Establishment of a Comprehensive Development Plan (2000)” and “A Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009)” were activated to establish Namhansanseong villages in addition to a conservation and management plan for the fortress and cultural heritage. Gyeonggi-do conducted a project to replace public facilities within Namhansanseong through the “Design Development for Public Facilities in Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2008)” and examined the current state of commercial facilities in Namhansanseong villages through the “Namhansanseong Signboards Maintenance Project (2010)” while suggesting a design to improve landscape.

As for monitoring on natural resources of Namhansanseong, the current state was examined through the “Survey on Natural Resources of Namhansanseong Provincial Park and a Study on Establishment of a Management Plan,” and the current state of ownership of national land and private land within Namhansanseong is explained through “A Study on History of Geographical Transformation in Namhansanseong” (2010).

In addition, researches were conducted in 2011 to better understand folk life and the current state of intangible heritage protection.

**Table 6-12. List of Previous Monitoring Exercises on Namhansanseong**

Project Name	Description
A study on Establishment of a Comprehensive Development Plan (2000)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The current state of repair &amp; restoration of cultural heritage within Namhansanseong and related plans</li> <li>- Cultural Heritage Facilitation Plan</li> </ul>
Survey on Natural Resources of Namhansanseong Provincial Park & a Study on Establishment of a Management Plan (2007)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Research on human environment in Namhansanseong Provincial Park &amp; natural ecological survey</li> <li>- Research on visitors' behavior and the current state of public facilities</li> </ul>
Design Development for Public Facilities in Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2008)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement of public facilities in Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
A Mid-to-Long-term Development Strategy for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Namhansanseong Fortress &amp; Cultural Heritage Conservation &amp; Management Plan</li> <li>- Namhansanseong Village Plan</li> </ul>
A study on History of Geographical Transformation of Namhansanseong (2010)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The current state and history on ownership of state-owned land and privately-owned land within Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Signboards Maintenance Project (2010)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement of signboards for commercial facilities within Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
Academic Research on Intangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong (2011)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Academic Research on Intangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong</li> </ul>



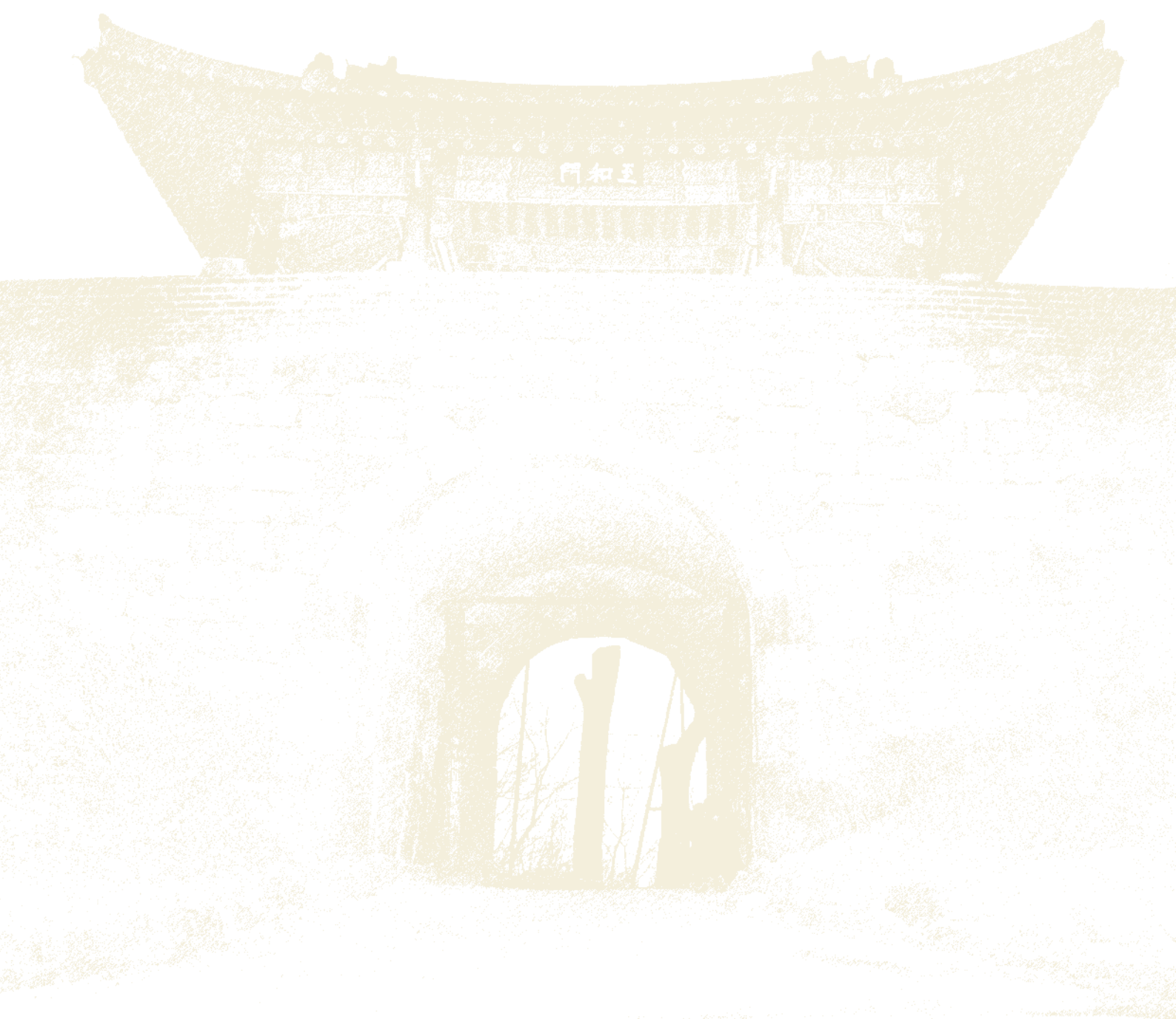




Chapter 7

DOCUMENTATION

7



# DOCUMENTATION

## 7.a PHOTOGRAPHS AND AUDIOVISUAL IMAGE INVENTORY AND AUTHORIZATION FORM

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
2-2	Digital	Panoramic View of Namhansanseong (2012)	2012	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	Yes
2-7	Digital	Cross-Sectional Diagram of Namhansanseong Rampart	2009				
2-8	Digital	Talus Cones in East area of Namhansanseong	2011				
2-9	Digital	Talus Cones in South area of Namhansanseong					
2-10	Digital	Quarrying Trace in Front of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine					
2-11	Digital	Quarrying Trace near 10th Postern					
2-12	Digital	Quarrying Trace in Bongam Outer Wall					
2-13	Digital	Quarrying Trace in Hanbong Outer Wall					
2-15	Digital	Pavilion for Command and Military Training (Yeonmugwan)					
2-16	Digital	Measured Drawing of Pavilion for Military Training (Yeonmugwan)					
2-17	Digital	Southern Rampart of Fortress Body					
2-18	Digital	Northern Rampart of Fortress Body					
2-19	Digital	Shape of Rampart Stones					
2-20	Digital	Processing Degree of Rampart Stones	2011				
2-21	Digital	East-West Sectional View of Rampart of Fortress Body					
2-23	Digital	Bongam Outer Wall (left: rampart and right: parapet)					
2-24	Digital	Close-range View of Bongam Outer Wall (left: southern rampart, right: northern rampart)					

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
2-25	Digital	Close-range View of Hanbong Outer Wall Rampart	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
2-26	Digital	Sinnam Outer Wall (left: east defensive post, right: west defensive post)					
2-27	Digital	Complete View of Namhansanseong East Gate (left) and West Gate (right)	2012				
2-28	Digital	Complete View of Namhansanseong South Gate (left) and North Gate (right)					
2-30	Digital	Secret Gates in Namhansanseong					
2-32	Digital	Yeonjubong Outwork	2011				
2-33		Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork	2010				
2-34	Digital	Distant View of the 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outworks	2011				
2-35	Digital	Complete View of South Outworks	2012				
2-36	Digital	Complete View of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork	2010				
2-37	Digital	Casemated Embrosure for Gun-Firing of the 3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork	2012				
2-38	Digital	The Size and Shape of Lookout in Namhansanseong	2011				
2-40	Digital	Front View of Sueojangdae					
2-43	Digital	Comparison on Length between Initial Short-range Gun-firing Embrasure and Existent Parapet					
2-44	Digital	Original Parapet Short-range Gun-firing Embrasure (top left: distant view, top right: close view, bottom left: front view, bottom right: cross-section)					
2-45	Digital	Parapet Decoration					
2-47	Digital	Bulranggi ( , Folang Zhi) (Korean breech-loading swivel gun) and Mabancha (Cart for Bulranggi)	2012	Hwaseong Museum	NCTI	NCTI	YES
2-48	Digital	Casemated Embrasure for Gun-Firing in 1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
2-49	Digital	Inside of Casemated Embrasure for Gun-Firing in East Fortress					
2-50	Digital	Outside of Casemated Embrasure for Gun-Firing in East Fortress					
2-52	Digital	Water Drain Hole of Fortress Body near Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork	2012				
2-53	Digital	Water Drain Hole of 1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork					
2-54	Digital	Close View of Water Drain Hole at Fortress Body	2011				
2-55	Digital	Water Drain Hole at 1th South Outwork					



Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
2-56	Digital	Water Drain Hole at West Defensive Post	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
2-57	Digital	Outside View of Water Drain Gate near East Gate					
2-58	Digital	Inside View of Water Drain Gate near East Gate					
2-59	Digital	Gunpoji (Site of Living Quarters for Soldiers)	2010				
2-60	Digital	Site of Charcoal-Buried Storage					
2-61	Digital	Mangwolsa Buddhist temple	2011				
2-62	Digital	Site of Okjeongsa Buddhist temple					
2-63	Digital	Site of Gukcheongsa Buddhist temple	2012				
2-64	Digital	Site of Hanheungsa Buddhist temple					
2-65	Digital	Site of Cheonjusa Buddhist temple	2011				
2-66	Digital	Gaewonsa Buddhist temple					
2-67	Digital	Janggyeongsa Buddhist temple					
2-68	Digital	Site of Namdansa Buddhist temple					
2-69	Digital	Site of Dongnimsa Buddhist temple					
2-70	Digital	Site of Yeongwonsa Buddhist temple					
2-71	Digital	Chingwaejeong Arsenal					
2-73	Digital	Excavation of the Site of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	2005				
2-74	Digital	Complete View of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace during the Reconstruction	2009				
2-75	Digital	View of the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace after reconstruction	2012				
2-78	Digital	King's Living Quarters after Reconstruction	2010				
2-80	Digital	King's Office Quarters in Early 20 <sup>th</sup> Century	2012				
2-84	Digital	Pavilion Hannamnu Gate after Reconstruction					
2-85	Digital	External View of Hall named Jaedeok					
2-89	Digital	Shrine of Royal Ancestry and Shrine named Eternal Peace	2011				
2-91	Digital	Complete View of Sungryeoljeon Shrine	2012				
2-92	Digital	Spiritual Tablet for King Onjo					
2-93	Digital	Spiritual Tablet for General Lee Seo					
2-95	Digital	Complete View of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine					
2-96	Digital	Hyeonjeolsa Shrine					
2-97	Digital	Complete View of Local Governor's Office					

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
2-99	Digital	Complete View of Local Adminstration Hall (Iljanggak)	2012	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
2-101	Digital	Jisudang pondside pavilion					
2-102	Digital	Complete View of Sungryeoljeon Shrine	2010				
2-103	Digital	Costumes for Sacrificial Rite	2012				
2-104	Digital	King Sukjong's Handwriting					
2-105	Digital	Complete View of Hyeonjeolsa Shrin					
2-106	Digital	Hopae, Identity Tag in Late Joseon Dynasty					
2-107	Digital	External View of Cheongryangdang Shrine					
2-109	Digital	Interior of Cheongryangdang Shrine	2011				
2-111	Digital	Shamanic Ritual in Cheongryangdang Shrine (2011)					
2-112	Digital	Totem Poles in Geombok-ri	2012				
2-113	Digital	Totem Poles Festival					
2-114	Digital	Haedonghwa Table Setting					
2-115	Digital	Haedonghwa Game (Burning Torch)					
2-116	Digital	Hanging the prayer paper on Daljip to burn	2011				
2-118	Digital	South Outwork Military Official Stele					
2-119	Digital	Rubbing of South Outwork Military Official Stele					
2-122	Digital	Byeongam Namseong Sinsu Stele	2012				
2-124	Digital	Geumlim Johap Steles					
2-125	Digital	Group of Steles in the South Gate					
2-126	Digital	Inscription on the Rocks of the West Commanding Post					
2-127	Digital	Okcheonjeong Inscriptions					
2-128	Digital	Banseok Inscription					
2-129	Digital	Gihaejupil					
2-130	Digital	Colony of Pine Trees					
2-132	Digital	Zelkova in Front of Pavilion for Command and Military Training					
2-133	Digital	Building Site in Gorye Dynasty	2006	GICP	GICP	GICP	YES
2-134	Digital	Korean floor Heating System Remains of Building Site in Goryeo Dynasty					
2-136	Digital	Hongipo (smoothbore muzzle-loader cannon)	2012	WMK	WMK	WMK	YES
2-137	Digital	Painting of West Gate Battle in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Manchu Invasion of Korea		NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
3-20	Digital	Wibongsanseong in Wanju	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
3-21	Digital	Bukhansanseong	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
3-22	Digital	Samnyeonsanseong					
3-23	Digital	Samnyeonsanseong					
3-24	Digital	Sangdangsanseong (Mountain fortresses in central region)					
3-25	Digital	Sangdangsanseong (Mountain fortresses in central region)					
3-26	Digital	Naganeupseong					
3-27	Digital	Government office of Fortress Town in Nagan					
3-29	Digital	Ancient City of Ping Yao					
3-31	Digital	Gate and Outwork of Ping Yao					
3-32	Digital	Main Gate of Ping Yao					
3-33	Digital	Southern Minor Gate of Ping Yao					
3-34	Digital	Street of Ming and Qing Dynasties of Ping Yao					
3-35	Digital	Market Tower of Ping Yao					
3-36	Digital	Most buildings are single-story and almost the same in height					
3-37	Digital	Outwork Building					
3-38	Digital	Bottom of Outwork with the Marks of Carriage Traffic					
3-39	Digital	Ilseungchang-jeonjang					
3-41	Digital	Himeji Castle in Japan	2010				
3-47	Digital	Remains of Rampart	2011				
3-48	Digital	Panoramic View of Historic Walled Town of Cuenca					
3-49	Digital	Town located on the left side of the Hu.car River gorge					
3-50	Digital	Panoramic View of Gorge and Town					
3-51	Digital	Bird’s Eye View of Longwy					
3-54	Digital	Grand Master’s Palace					
3-55	Digital	Church of the Order of Knights					
3-56	Digital	Mosque in the Reign of Suleyman					
3-58	Digital	Military Structure of City of Rhodes					
3-59	Digital	Military Structure of Namhansanseong					
3-60	Digital	Historic Centre of eský Krumlov					
3-61	Digital	Namhansanseong built as Pogoksik mountain fortress, and walled town					
4-1	Digital	Walls of fortress body					

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights				
4-2	Digital	Walls of Namhansanseong Yeonjubong out work	2012	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES				
4-3	Digital	Parapets of Namhansanseong Fortress									
4-4	Digital	Overview of Namhansanseong	2011	Choi Jin-Yeon							
4-5	Digital	Current State of Repair of the Fortress	2012	Myongji University							
4-6	Digital	Current State of Repair of the Parapets									
4-7	Digital	Current State of Fortress and Facilities within the Fortress									
4-8	Digital	State of Upper Palace in 1909 (Joseon Historical Remains Vol.11 in the National Museum of Korea)	1909	NMK	NMK	NMK	YES				
4-9	Digital	State of Lower Palace in 1909 (Joseon Historical Remains Vol.11 in the National Museum of Korea)									
4-10	Digital	Sanseong Hotel in the site of Inhwagwan in 1980s	1982								
4-11	Digital	Demolition of Sanseong Hotel in 1990s	1992								
4-12	Digital	Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	2011								
4-13	Digital	Ritual at Sungryeoljeon Shrine	2012								
4-14	Digital	Ritual at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine									
4-15	Digital	Gaewonsa Temple	2011								
4-16	Digital	Suryukjae at Janggyeongsa	2012								
4-17	Digital	Namhansanseong Catholic Martyrs' Shrine	2011								
4-18	Digital	View of Cheongryangdang	2012								
4-19	Digital	Portrait of General Yi Hoe									
4-20	Digital	Jangseungje in Eommi-ri	2011					NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
4-21	Digital	Eommi-ri Jangseung Writing									
4-22	Digital	Eommi-ri Giljidalgi									
4-23	Digital	Cheonha Daejanggun in Geombok-ri									
4-24	Digital	Jiha Yeojanggun in Geombok-ri									
4-25	Digital	Jangseung in Habeoncheon-ri									
4-26	Digital	Cheonha Daejanggun in Habeoncheon-ri									
4-27	Digital	Donghwa Tying in Gwangjiweon-ri									
4-28	Digital	Dalnimdae									
4-29	Digital	Sangcharim									
4-30	Digital	Certificate of Registered Trade Mark of Hyojonggaeng	2012								
4-31	Digital	Pine Tree Colony in Namhansanseong									



Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
4-32	Digital	Electric Car used in Namhansanseong (CT&T c-zone)	2012	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
4-33	Digital	Namhansanseong Fire Drill (Source: Gwangju Fire Station)		NCTI	Gwangju fire station	NCTI	YES
4-34	Digital	A Map of Fire Hydrants in Namhansanseong (Source: Namhansanseong Fire Response Manual)					
4-35	Digital	Trends of visitors by days (spring, 2012)		NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
4-36	Digital	The Current State of Land Registration According to Land Category	2011				
5-1	Digital	Map of nominated property and proposed buffer zones	2012				
5-2	Digital	Current State of Land Ownership of Namhansanseong	2011				
5-3	Digital	Protection system of the CHP Act.	2012				
5-4	Digital	Laws and plans affecting Namhansanseong					
5-5	Digital	The Current State of Land Registration according to Ownership	2011				
5-6	Digital	Current State of Tangible Designated and Non-Designated Cultural Properties Distributed within Namhansanseong	2012				
5-7	Digital	Various plans related to Namhansanseong management plan					
5-8	Digital	Protective Areas in Accordance with the Natural Park Act					
5-9	Digital	Process of analyzing the influence of the alteration on the existing state of heritage					
5-10	Digital	Process of filing for permission for the alteration of the existing state of cultural heritage					
5-11	Digital	Protective Areas in Accordance with Approval Standards for Alteration surrounding Namhansanseong					
5-12	Digital	Cooperative Structure of Principal Agents for Integrated Conservation and Management					
5-13	Digital	Strategies of the Conservation and Management Plan					
5-14	Digital	An MOU on Cooperation in Nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage					
5-15	Digital	Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee					
5-16	Digital	Cultural Heritage guardians	2010				
5-17	Digital	Activities by Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians					

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
5-18	Digital	Education for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
5-19	Digital	Goyuje at Sungryeoljeon Shrine	2012				
5-20	Digital	Yeongweolje					
5-21	Digital	Current state of visitors by each day of the week					
5-28	Digital	PR Banner on Namhansanseong (Jamsil Station in Subway No. 8)					
5-29	Digital	Namhansanseong Application					
5-31	Digital	Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Parade					
5-32	Digital	Arts-Appreciation Concert of Namhansanseong Cultural Festival					
5-33	Digital	History Academy					
5-34	Digital	Namhansanseong Saturday Traditional Culture School					
5-35	Digital	Village Newspaper					
5-36	Digital	Cultural Heritage Regeneration Project					
5-37	Digital	Cultural Heritage Map-Making					
5-38	Digital	Youth World Heritage Keepers					
6-1	Digital	Welcoming Ceremony for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	2010	NPP	NPP	NPP	YES
6-2	Digital	Cultural Heritage Guradian Certificate	2011				
6-3	Digital	Patrolling through Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage					
6-4	Digital	CCTV Surveillance on Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage					
6-5	Digital	Operation of Cultural Heritage Emergency Repair Unit (Emergency Repair of Fence Walls)					
6-6	Digital	Patrol Journal for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage	2012				
6-7	Digital	A Regular Check List for Namhansanseong Fortress & Cultural Heritage					
6-8	Digital	Namhansanseong Pine Tree Forest Preservation Works					
6-9	Digital	Daily working log for Namhansanseong Provincial Park Facilities					
6-10	Digital	Pilot Public Design Project for Namhansanseong Provincial Park	2010	GP	GP	GP	YES
6-11	Digital	Residents of Namhansanseong visiting Yufuin, Japan	2011	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES

Plate No	Format	Caption	Date of Photo	Photographer/ Director of the video	Copyright Owner	Contact Details of Copyright Owner	Non Exclusive Cession of Rights
6-12	Digital	Visiting Namhansanseong Officials of Machizkuri Center in Nara, Japan	2012	NCTI	NCTI	NCTI	YES
6-13	Digital	Residential event of Kimchi-making					
6-14	Digital	Residential event Yeongwolje					

- **NCTI (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives)**

Website : [www.ggnhss.or.kr](http://www.ggnhss.or.kr)

Tel : +82-31-777-7500

- **GICP (Gyeonggi Institute of Cultural Properties)**

Website : [www.gicp.or.kr](http://www.gicp.or.kr)

Tel : +82-31-231-8535

- **WMK (The War Memorial of Korea)**

Website : [www.warmemo.or.kr](http://www.warmemo.or.kr)

Tel : +82-2-709-3139

- **NMK (National Museum of Korea)**

Website : [www.museum.go.kr](http://www.museum.go.kr)

Tel : +82-2-2077-9000

- **NPP (Namhansanseong Provincial Park)**

Website : [www.namhansanseong.or.kr](http://www.namhansanseong.or.kr)

Tel : +82-31-743-6610

- **GP (Gyeonggi Province)**

Website : [www.gg.go.kr](http://www.gg.go.kr)

Tel : +82-31-8008-3348

7.b TEXTS RELATING TO PROTECTIVE DESIGNATION, COPIES OF PROPERTY MANAGEMENT PLANS OR DOCUMENTED MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND EXTRACTS OF OTHER PLANS RELEVANT TO THE PROPERTY

Refer to Appendix 1 Conservation and Management Plan

1. Cultural Heritage Protection Act
2. Natural Park Act
3. Ordinances and Enforcement Regulations on Protection of Cultural Heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province
4. Ordinances of Namhansanseong Management Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province
5. Ordinance on Management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park
6. Ordinance on Protection of Local Cultural Heritage in Gwangju City in Gyeonggi-do Province
7. Ordinance on Composition and Operation of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee in Gyeonggi-do Province

7.c FORM AND DATE OF MOST RECENT RECORDS OR INVENTORY OF PROPERTY

Refer to Appendix 2. Drawings and Photos

7.d ADDRESS WHERE INVENTORY, RECORDS AND ARCHIVES ARE HELD

- **Cultural Heritage Administration**  
189, Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon, Republic of Korea  
<http://english.cha.go.kr>
- **Gyeonggi-Do Province**  
1, Hyowon-ro, Paldal-gu, Suwon-city, Gyeonggi-do, Republic of Korea  
<http://english.gg.go.kr/global/main.do?lang=ENG>
- **Gwangju City**  
Gwangju Cityhall, 50 Haengjeongtaun-ro, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do  
<http://english.gjcity.go.kr/>
- **Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation**  
178 Ingye-ro Paldal-gu Suwon-city Gyeonggi-do  
<http://eng.ggcf.or.kr/>
- **Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives**  
784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do  
<http://www.fortress-namhansanseong.or.kr/>
- **Namhansanseong Provincial Park**  
784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do  
<https://www.namhansanseong.or.kr:543/english/Menu1/SubMenu/sub11.jsp>



## References

## Ancient literature

Bibyeonsa-deungrok(Record of Diary Meetings of The Border Defense Council)  
 Castle-guarding Treaty  
 Chronicles of a Great Buddhist Priest Called Deung-gye  
 Collection of Poetry and Prose Composed by Dansan  
 Descriptions of How to Prepare Weapons  
 Diary of Gwanghae-gun  
 Diary of Gyeil-heon  
 Geography Book of An Appendix to The Annals of King Sejong  
 Goryeosachulyo(Chronological Summary of The History of The Goryeo Dynasty)  
 Hwagi-dogam-ugwe(Recording Documents of Special Administration for Firearms)  
 Hwaposik-unhae(Korean-translated Military Tactics for Artillery)  
 Hyeonjong Sillok(Annals of King Hyeonjong)  
 Hyojong Sillok(Annals of King Hyojong)  
 Ilseongnok(Records of Daily Reflections)  
 Injo Sillok(Annals of King Injo)  
 Jeongjo Sillok(Annals of King Jeongjo)  
 Jinbup(Book of Military Tactics)  
 Literary Collection of Works of Seo-ae  
 Mangiyoram  
 Nalli-ilgi(The Journal of The Second Manchu Invasion of Korea)  
 Namhan-ilgi(The Journal of Namhansanseong during The Second Manchu Invasion of Korea)  
 New Book of Gihyo: Chinese Military Manual Called Ji Xiao Xin Shu, 1560 Written by A Famous Strategist 'Qi Jiguang'  
 Official Documents about Military Affairs  
 Records of Namhan  
 Revised Geography Book of Korea Compiled during The Reign of King Seongjong(1457-1494)  
 Schemes to Defend and Protect Fortress  
 Sejo Sillok(Annals of King Sejo)  
 Seonjo Sillok(Annals of King Seonjo)  
 Seonjo Sujeong Sillok(Amended Annals of King Seonjo)  
 Seungjeongwon-ilgi(Diaries of The Royal Secretariat)

Sinjeung-Dongguk-Yeogiseungram(Revised Geography Book of Korea)  
 Sukjong Sillok(Annals of King Sukjong)  
 The Annals of The Joseon Dynasty  
 The Journal of Hendrick Hamel  
 The Journal of Namhansanseong during The Second Manchu Invasion of Korea  
 The Journal of The Second Manchu Invasion of Korea  
 The Revised Records of Namhansanseong  
 Town Chronicle of Gwangju-bu Prepared under An Order in 1899 Was Used Often as A Reference for Fiscal Management  
 Yejong Sillok(Annals of King Yejong)  
 Yeojidoseo(Book of maps)  
 Yeongjo Sillok(Annals of King Yeongjo)

## Separate volumes

**An In-hui (2007)**, Myths in North Europe 1, Ungjin Knowledge House

**Bae Byeong-ho (1988)**, Vegetation science Research for Natural Park District Planning and Vegetation Management -the Degree of Vegetation Nature and Use District Plan-, Research Report Rprepared by Korea Science Foundation

**Bae U-seong (1998)**, Changes in the View of National Territory and the Whole World in the Latter Part of the Joseon Dynasty, Il-ji Company

**Cha Mun-seop (1973)**, Research into the Military System during the Joseon Dynasty, Dankook University press

**Cha Mun-seop (1976)**, Research into Army Corps Headquarters Called Sueocheong(Books One and Two), Oriental Studies 6 and 9, Oriental Studies Research Institute Annexed to Dankook University.

**Choi Chang-jo (1984)**, Geomantic Thoughts in Korea, Min-eum Company

**Choi Chang-jo (1990)**, What is a Good Land: Theories and Practices of Geomantic Thoughts in Korea, Collection of Literary Works Written by Seo-hae

**Choi Chang-jo (1997)**, Geomancy Spontaneously Growing in Korea, Min-eum Company

**Choi Hyo-sik (1995)**, Research into the Military System in the Latter Part of the Joseon Dynasty, Sinseo-won, pp.54

**Choi Jae-hun and others (2007)**, Adhesive Property of Natural Glues Using Rosin, Timber Engineering, v.35, pp.38-44

**Choi Jong-suk (2004)**, “Political Position of Castle Lords and Generals at the End of the Silla Dynasty and in the Early Part of the Goryeo Dynasty, and the Castles,” 50th Consideration of the History of Korea(the Edition on the Occasion of the Retirement of Teacher Han Yeong-u), Compendium of Buddhism in Korea

**Compiled by the association of the history of religions in Korea (1998)**, Village Shrines and Sacrifices Presented at the Shrines: Research into the Records about Vestiges of Great Gods at Village Shrines in Sunchang, Folk Center

**Federation of Korean Cultural Centers (1999)**, Mountain Fortress Village Embraced by Namhansanseong, 5th vol. of Korea's Traditional Villages, Gwangju, Daylight

**Gang Jin-gap and 5 others (2000)**, Report of Investigations into the Earth Surface of Cultural Relics at Namhansanseong: Series of Academic Investigations Conducted by Land Museum, v.7

**Gang Jin-gap, Kim Gang-suk, Roh Hyeon-gyun, Shim Gwang-ju, Lim Ju-hun, Jeon Bo-sam, Jo Byeong-ro, and Choi Myeong-hwan (2008)**, Namhansanseong Where Forest and History Are Alive, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

**Gang Seong-mun (2000)**, Military Traditions of the Korean, Bong-myeong

**Goguryeo Review Association (2004)**, Examining the Results of the Excavation of Goguryeo Relics in the Hawnin and Jipan Regions, Goguryeo Review

**Gwangju City and Joseon Porcelain Museum (2005)**, Map of the Distribution of Cultural Remains

**Gyeonggi-do Province and Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (2005)**, Report of Works to Repair and Maintain Namhansanseong Fortress (402m section between North Gate and East commanding pavilion)

**Gyeonggi-do Province and Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (2006)**, Report of Repairs of Namhansanseong (between 2nd South Outwork and 3rd South Outwork)

**Gyeonggi-do Province and Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (2007)**, Report of Repairs of Namhansanseong (between 9th Hidden Gate and 3rd South Outwork)

**Gyeonggi-do Province and Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (2009)**, Report of Surveys and

Investigations into the Cultural Assets Designated by Gyeonggi Province in 2009, Headquarter of Commanding Posts

**Gyeonggi-do Province and Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (2010)**, Wasted Temple Sites at Gwangju Namhansanseong (Gukcheong Temple Site and Hanheung Temple site), Informal Report of 1st Appraisal Drilling and Investigation

**Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2010)**, Namhansanseong Replete with History and Cultures

**Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (2008)**, Report of Repairs of Namhansanseong(Section 1 between the 10th Hidden Gate and the East Gate)

**Han Chun-seop (2010)**, Namhansanseong Where History is Breathing, Seongnam Cultural Center

**Han Myeong-gi (2000)**, Prince Gwanhae, Historical Criticism Company

**Hanyang University Museum (1986)**, Namhansanseong, Hanyang University

**Hanyang University Museum (1986)**, Report of Investigations into the Earth Surface of Namhansanseong

**History of Gwangju City Compilation Committee (2010)**, History of Gwangju City 3, Gwangju City

**Hong Gyeong-mo (2005)**, Translated by Gwangju Cultural Center, Revised Records of Namhan

**Jang Dong-hui (1986)**, National Territory Defense Policies Proposed by Dasan, Political and Scientific Research, Political and Scientific Research Conducted by Dankook University

**Jang Yeong-jin (2007)**, World History, Revealing Hidden Secrets, Eye and Mind

**Jeong Hae-eun (2004)**, Short Arms Encountering the Joseon Dynasty during the Japanese Invasion of Korea in 1592 and the Publication of General Descriptions of Military Arts, Military Affairs, 51, Military Compilation Research Institute under the Ministry of National Defense

**Jungwon Cultural Properties Institute (2005)**, Excavations and Investigations into the Castle of Namhansanseong - Hidden Hates (4) and the Whole Area of Suguji – Completed Informal Report, pp.30-32

**Kim Byeong-mo, Choi Ho-rim and others (1986)**, Report of Investigations into the Earth Surface at Namhansanseong

**Kim Chang-hwan (1996)**, Research into Topographical Environment of Namhansanseong: by Means of GIS Analysis, Seongnam Culture Review v.4, Local Culture Research Institute Annexed to Seongnam Cultural Center

**Kim Deok-su (1992)**, Japanese Invasion of Korea in 1592 and Buddhist Monk Soldiers, Military Religion Department Office in Army Headquarters

**Kim Deok-su (1993)**, Japanese Invasion of Korea in 1592 and Righteous Monk Soldiers, Gyeongseo Won

**Kim Du-ha (1989)**, Male Shamans and Totem Poles, Jipmun Dang

**Kim Gi-bin and others (2000)**, A Stroll for the History of Place Names-Namhansanseong and Second Manchu Invasion of Korea-, Land Museum under Korea Land Corporation

**Kim Hun-gyu (2010)**, Namhansanseong's Significance in the History of Cities, Shedding New Lights on the Values of Namhansanseong a Mountain Fortress City: Originality and Value of Namhansanseong as a Walled Military and Administrative City

**Kim Jong-dae (2011)**, Transmission and Characteristics of Folk Beliefs in Namhansanseong Region, 2011 Academic Symposium on Namhansanseong, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, pp.21-40

**Kim Jong-su (2003)**, Research into the Central Military System in the Latter Part of the Joseon Dynasty, Hye-an

**Kim Seon-ja (2010)**, Meeting the Orient in the Wood of Literature, Ungjin

**Kim Yong-tae (2011)**, Historical View of Namhansanseong Monk Soldiers and Buddhist Temples, 2nd Workshop Presentation Materials as Part of Basic Researches for Preparing an Application for Namhansanseong to be Registered as a World Cultural Heritage

**Korea Army Museum under Korea Military Academy (1996)**, Military Relics in Cheol-won County, Gongwon Province: Report of Earth Surface Investigations, pp. 25-27



**Korea Society of Environmental Restoration Technology (2005)**, Research into Schemes to Maximize Urban Woods. Research report Prepared by Gyeonggi Research Institute, 179

**Korean Language Society (1985)**, 17th Comprehensive Collection of Place Names in Korea(Book 1 of the Chapter of Gyeonggi)

**Land Museum of Korea Land Corporation, Gwangju County (2000)**, Report of Investigations into the Earth Surface of Cultural Relics at Namhansanseong

**Land Museum of Korea Land Corporation, Gyeonggi Province (2002)**, Report of Excavations and Investigations into Namhansanseong, Gwang-ju Shim, Analysis of Ancient maps

**Land Museum (2000a)**, Site of Namhan Temporary Palace

**Land Museum (2000b)**, Cultural Relics at Namhansanseong

**Lee Byeong-do (1956)**, Castles in Ancient Times, Essays written by Du-gye, Il-jo Gak

**Lee Byeong-do (1986)**, Research into the era of the Goryeo Dynasty: Particularly Centering on Omen Thoughts, Asia Cultural Company

**Lee Cheon-u (2009)**, How to construct Namhansanseong, Shedding New Lights on the Castle System of and Buildings inside Namhansanseong, pp.75-100

**Lee Gang-chil (1982)**, Brief thesis of the Conquest of Russians during the Rule of King Hyojong in the Joseon Dynasty and Matchlocks of both sides, Ancient Culture, v.20

**Lee Gi-baek and others (1997)**, 14th Collection of Lectures on the History of Korea for Citizens, Special Edition: Korea's Theory of Divination Based on Topography, Il-jo Gak

**Lee Gi-bong (2008)**, Cities during the Joseon Dynasty, Spaces of Authority and Symbol, Sae-mun Company

**Lee Gyeong-mi (2011)**, Values of Buddha Adoration, Castle Defense and Spaces Implicated in Buddhist Temples in Monks' camp at Namhansanseong, 2011 Namhansanseong Academic Symposium, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, pp.103-121

**Lee Hyeon-hui (1962)**, The Outline of Nam Han for Fortification in Yi Dynasty, Sa-chong v.7, Department of History, College of Liberal Arts and Science, Korea University

**Lee Jong-yeong (1963)**, Certificates of Monkhood, Magazine of Oriental Studies, 17, Oriental Studies Research Institute under Yonsei University

**Lee Jung-hwan**, Writings for Selecting Propitious Sites – Chapter of Gyeonggi in the Orthodox Genealogies

**Lee Neung-hwa (1918)**, 2nd Book of a Complete History of Buddhism during the Joseon Dynasty

**Lee Sang-tae (1993)**, Maps of Border Fortifications Produced in the Latter Part of the Joseon Dynasty and Their Utilization, Collection of Theses on the Occasion of the 70th Birthday of Dr. Do-yeong Nam Alias So-hyeon, National Culture Company

**Lee Seo-yeong (1995)**, Changes of Economic Structure in Agricultural Societies during the Korean Empire: Centering on North Quarters at Gwangju County of Gyeonggi Province in 1900-1903, Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies under Seoul National University

**Lee Yeong (2007)**, Concerning the Restoration of Original Scenery of Namhansanseong, Seongnam Cultural Research, v.14

**Min Seung-gi (2004)**, Weapon and Armor During the Joseon Dynasty, Garam Planning

**Mun Su-jin (2007)**, Overcoming the Two Disturbances and Seongnam Region, Seongnam Cultural Research, v.14

**Nam Yeong-woo (2011)**, History of Japanese Imperialism's Invasion of the Korean Peninsula: between the End of the Joseon Dynasty and the Japanese Occupation Period, Beom-mun Company

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2008)**, Namhansanseong Brimming with Wood and History

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2011)**, Namhansanseong Studies Series, v.1

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2011)**, Namhansanseong Studies Series, v.2

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2011)**, Namhansanseong Studies Series, v.3

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2011)**, Namhansanseong a Mountain Fortress City Brimming with Man, History and Culture

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2011)**, Report of 1st Step Identification of OUVs so as to Prepare an Application for Namhansanseong to be Registered as a World Cultural Heritage

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2011)**, Report of the Results of Researches and Investigations into the Comparison of Foreign Castles with Korean's so as to Register Namhansanseong as a World Cultural Heritage

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2012)**, Comparison and Research into the Construction of Korean and International Castles, Collection of Presentations at 2012 Namhansanseong International Academic Symposium

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2012)**, Guidebook to Namhansanseong Historical Materials for Explanation and Guidance on the Standards of Cultural Assets

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2012)**, Namhansanseong Historical Material Series, vol. 1, Translated and Annotated by Registration of Namhan

**National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage (2008)**, Chapter of Buddhist Temples in 'the Collection of Excavation and Investigation Materials for Building Relics'

**Park Heung-ju (2002)**, Village Exorcisms in Seoul, Seomun Dang

**Park In-hyeop, Lee Kyong-jae and Jo Jae-chang (1987)**, Research into the Structure of the Crowd of Woods in Mt. Bukhan region. Applied Ecology Research v.1, n.1, pp.1-23.

**Park Sang-gyu (1996)**, Considerations of Namhansanseong in Terms of Language, Collection of Cultural theses 5, Culture and Science Research Institute under Gachon University

**Seo Chi-sang (2009)**, Byeok-am Seong Gak and the Organization for Constructing Namhansanseong, Collection of Materials Submitted to 2009 Academic Presentation Conference Hosted by Korea Association of Architecture History

- Seo In-han (2002)**, *Dispatches of Troops in the History of the Korean Race*, Military Compilation Research Institute under the Ministry of National Defense
- Shim Bong-geun(1995)**, *Archeological Research into Sacred Places in the South Coast in Korea*, Hak-yeon Cultural Company
- Shim Gwang-ju and 2 others(2002)**, *Report of Excavations and Investigations into Namhansanseong: Land Museum Academic Investigation Series*, v14
- Shim Jeong-bo (1995)**, *Research into Local Castles in Korea: Centering on the Chungnam Region*, Hak-yeon Cultural Company
- Son Yeong-sik (1984)**, *Considerations of the Interpretation of Castle Location*, Cultural Property, v.17, Cultural Property Preservation Bureau
- Son Yeong-sik (1987)**, *Research into castles in Korea*, Cultural Property Preservation Bureau
- Son Yeong-sik (1988)**, *Small Thesis of Wooden Fence Facilities*, Cultural Property, v.21, pp.1-14
- Son Yeong-sik (2010)**, *Consideration of the Characteristics and Values of Namhansanseong*, Namhansanseong Research Series, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, v.1, pp.102
- Son Yeong-sik (2010)**, *Consideration of the Characteristics and Values of Namhansanseong*, Namhansanseong Research Series, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, v.1, pp.88-131
- Suwon City (1996)**, *Recording Documents of a Royal Visit to the Mausoleum in the Year of Eulmyo* -Translated and Annotated, Ui-ju, v.2, pp.150-156
- Translated by Hanam Museum of History (2005)**, *Enlarged and Revised Original of Namhan Chronicles*, Translated Edition, Hanam Museum of History
- Translated by Institute for Military History Compilation (1990)**, *Pungcheon-Yuhyang*, Institute for Military History Compilation Translated by Lee Min-su, 1993, *Diary of a Journey to Dodam*, Il-jo Gak
- Yeo Eun-gyeong (1987)**, *General Commander of Large Buddhist Temples in the Latter Part of the Joseon Dynasty*
- Yeungnam University Museum (1998)**, *Old maps of Korea (illustrations)*
- Yoo Geun-yeong (2006)**, *General Yu-rim Gong Alias Chung-jang Who Was a Forgotten Hero during Second Manchu Invasion of Korea – Official Biography of General Yu-rim Gong Alias Chung-jang*, Han-deul Publishing Company
- Yoo Jae-chun (2003)**, *Research into the History of Castles in the Middle Ages of Korea*, Gyeong-in Cultural Company
- Yoo Jae-hun (1999)**, *Comparative Research into Modern-time Castles in Korean and Japan*, Kook-hak Materials Center
- Yoo Seung-ju (2006)**, *Authentic Records of General Yu-rim Gong Alias Chung-jang*, Han-deul Publishing Company

## Academic degree theses

**Choi Jong-suk (2007)**, Studies on The Chiso-seong of The Goryeo Dynasty, Graduate School of Seoul National University, Doctoral Degree

**Choi Won-suk (2001)**, Cultural Geography of The Bibo in Youngnam Region, Korea University, Doctoral Degree

**Choi Yeong-bok (2010)**, A Study on Historical Backgrounds of ‘Traditional Food Town Around Namhansanseong’, Korea National University of Education, Master’s Degree

**Gang Hyeong-gwang (2010)**, A Study on Korean Buddhism in The Mid Joseon Dynasty and The Monk Army, Graduate School of Buddhism, Dongguk University, Master’s Degree

**Heo Tae-gu (2009)**, The Meaning of Manchu’s Invasion in 1636(Byeongja Horan), in The Political History and Military History of Korea, Seoul National University, Doctoral Degree

**Hong Seung-hyeok (2011)**, Research on Location of Mountain Fortresses of Korea from The Viewpoint of Feng-shui: Focusing on Namhan Mountain Fortresses, Seokyeong University, Master’s Degree

**Jeong Chan-hun (1998)**, The Formation and Management of The Uisunggun System in Namhansanseong, Graduate School of Korea National University of Education, Master’s Degree

**Kim Dong-chyul (2002)**, The Relationship among Joseon Dynasty, Qing and Russia and ‘The Conquest to Russia(Nasun, 羅禪)’ in The 17th Century, Departments of History Graduate School of Chung-Ang University, Master’s degree

**Kim Gyeong-suk (2002)**, Lawsuits Filed by Various Parties During The Latter Half of The Joseon Dynasty, to Secure Their Right to The Family Mountains : A Study of Social Clashes, Seoul National University, Doctoral Degree

**Lee Jeong-mi (2006)**, A Study on The Architecture of Military Buddhist Temples(Seungyoung-sachal) at Mountain Fortress in The Late Period of Joseon Dynasty, Graduate School of Pusan National University, Master’s Degree

**Park Heung-ju (2004)**, Analysis of Principles of The Numeral of 3 Attested in Village Exorcisms in Coastal Regions, Kyunghee University, Master’s Degree

**Park Seong-hyeon (2001)**, The Fortress of The Gun-Hyeon and Its Function in Silla During The 6-8th Century with A Focus on Han-ju, Graduate School of Seoul National University, Master’s Degree

**Park Seong-hyeon (2010)**, Establishment of The Base Fortresses and The Formation of The Gun-Hyeon System in Silla, Graduate School of Seoul National University, Doctoral Degree

## Academic journals

**Park Seok-hui (1998)**, Research into The Formation of the Images of Tourist Attractions: Centering on Namhansanseong, Gyeonggi Tourism Research, v.2, pp. 27-48

**Won Jae-yeon (2004)**, Chapter of Translated and Annotated Materials: Analysis of the Establishment of Gwangju Special Administrator, who Concurrently Served as a Defensive & Protective Official, and 9 others; Church History Studies 1, Suwon Church History Research Institute

**Cha Gi-jin (2004)**, Martyrs at Namhansanseong during the Time of Persecution, Church History Studies, Suwon Church History Research institute, pp.134-191

**Hong Jong-pil (1975)**, Northern Area Conquest Proposals during the Rule of King Hyeonjong and King Sukjong Around the Time of Sam-bron Revolt, Historical Research, v.27

**Lee Hyeon-hui (1999)**, Construction of Namhansanseong, Studies of the History of the East Country, 33, Association for Studies of the History of the East Country

**Cha Yong-geol (1981)**, Changes in Border Defensive Facilities in The Latter Part of The Joseon Dynasty, Review of the Korean history, National Institute of Korean History, v.9, pp.43-72

**Cheon Hwa-suk (2006)**, The History and Cultural Inheritance of Seongnam, Asian Culture Research institute of Gachon University, Asian Culture Research, v.10, pp.117-138

**Choi Cheol-sun (1984)**, Research into The Interpretation of The Castle of Namhansanseong Based on Photographic Surveying, Kwandong University, Kwandong University Thesis Collection, v.12, pp.149-256

**Choi Jae-heon and Cha Eun-hye (2012)**, The Changing Urban Functionality of the Namhansanseong Fortress City, The Korean Urban Geographical Society, Journal of the Korean Urban Geographical Society, v.15, n.1, pp.47-60

**Choi Jong-suk (2005a)**, The Spatial Distribution and Characteristics of Chiso-seong in Koryŏ, The Korean History Education Society, Journal of the Korean History Education Society, v.95, pp.177-216

**Choi Jong-suk (2005b)**, Locations of Songhwang Temple and Chiso in Early Chosun, Institute for Korean Studies under Yonsei University, Journal of Oriental studies, v.131, pp.37-88

**Choi Jong-suk (2008)**, The Position Change of Chiso-seong in the 13th ~14th Centuries, The Chin-Tan Society, Newspaper of the Chin-Tan Society, v.105, pp.37-71

**Choi Jong-suk (2009)**, Rearrangement of the Local Seonghwang-je Services During the Transitional Period between Goryeo and Joseon Dynasties, and The Ritual Protocols of the Chinese Ming Dynasty, The Korean History Research Association, Quarterly Review of Korean History, v.72, pp. 207-251

**Choi Wan-gi (2004)**, A Study of “Nanhansanseong Walled Fortress and the Spread of Catholicism” In asprct of Historical Geography, Church History Studies, Suwon Church History Research Institute, v.1, pp.17-60

**Choi Yeong-jun (1989)**, A Study on The Kyo Areas of Hanyang, the Royal Capital of The Yi Dynasty, The Association of Korean Cultural and Historical Geographers, Journal of Cultural and Historical Geography, v.1, pp.3-22



**Choo Gab-Cheul, Um Tae-Won, Kim Gab-Tae, Park Sam-Bong, An Hyo-Hyeon, Kim Nam-Ho and Kim Hee-Jung (2008)**, Vegetation Structure of Mountain Ridge from Bukhansansung to Insubong in The Bukhansan National Park, Korea, Korean Society of Environment & Ecology, Journal of Korean Society of Environment & Ecology, v.22, n.2, pp.98-105

**Gang Na-ri (2009)**, Research into How to Develop A Theme Park for The History of Namhansanseong, The National Council of Local History Research, Local History Research, v.20, pp.75-117

**Gang Seong-mun (1998)**, A Study on The Strategy to Defend Nam-Han Mountain of Return, Korea Military Academy, Collection of Theses, v.54, pp.25-49

**Hirotsada Kawamura (1985)**, The Formation and Distribution of Castle Towns(in Japanese), Compiled by Yasuhiko Yamada, Modern History and Geography Studies Association, Daemyeong Dang, pp.58-66

**Hong Geum-su (2004)**, The Establishment and Transformation of The Mountain Fortress Town of Kwangju County in Kyonggi Province, The Korean Association of Regional Geographers, Journal of The Korean Association of Regional Geographers, v.10, n.2, pp.313-340

**Hong Seong-uk (2010)**, The Meanings of Maintaining the Namhan Mountain Fortress and Constructing the Outside Fortress during the Reign of King Sukjong, The Donghak Association of Korea, Donghak Research, v.29, pp.37-78

**Jeon Bo-sam (1995)**, A Study of The National Thought of Mt. Nam-Han Castle, The Institute for Ethnological Studies; Hanyang University, People and Culture, v.3, pp.189-220

**Jeon Bo-sam (1996)**, Research into The Current Conditions and How to Preserve Cultural Heritage of Namhansanseong, Seongnam Cultural Institute, Seongnam Cultural Research, v.4, pp.211-236

**Jeon Bo-sam(2003)**, Cultural Heritage at Namhansanseong, Lectures on The History and Culture of Namhansanseong, pp.61-87

**Jeon Yeong-rae (2001)**, Late-Baekje and Jeonju, Gyeon Hwon During Late-Baekje and Jeonju, Jeonbuk Tadtional Cutural Research Istitute, Juryu Castle, pp.11-50

**Jeon Young-joon (2009)**, The Study on Gakseong(Byeokam)'s Building of Namhansanseong Fortress and Construction of Temple, Research Institute for Korean Historical Figures, Research for Korean Historical Figures 12

**Jo Byeong-ro (1997)**, Consideration of Reconstruction of Namhansanseong in The 17th and 18th Centuries -Focusing on The Epigraph Recently Found, The Kyonggi Unversity Historycal Review, The Historical Studies Society under Kyonggi University, v.1, n.1, pp.35-73

**Kim Deok-hyeon, Lee Han-bang and Choi Won-seok (2004)**, A Introductory Research on The Historical Landscape of Eup-Settlements in Gyeongsang Province, The Association of Korean Cultural and Historical Geographers, Journal of Cultural and Historical Geography, v.16, n.2, pp.19-28

**Kim Deok-sam (2007)**, A Study on Landscape Restoration of The Namhan-Sansung Village, The Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture, Journal of The Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture, v.34, n.6, pp.101-110

**Kim Gi-deok and others (2011)**, Analysis of Basic Materials about Changes in the Land Register of Namhansanseong, Research into the History of Changes in the Land Register of Namhansanseong, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Korea Association of Architecture History, pp.92-134

**Kim Hun-gyu (2005)**, A Study of the Namhan Mountain Fortress-City, Newly Prepared as An Alternative to Walled Cities after The Japanese Invasion(1592), Architecture Institute of Korea, Review of Architecture and Building Science, v.21, n.11, pp.179-186

**Kim Jong-hyeok (2004)**, The Geographic Setting of Gwang-joo Silhak in 18th Century, The Korea Silhak Society, Korean Silhak Research, v.8, pp.13-65

**Kim Seon-beom (1999)**, The Origin of City and Ancient City in Korea ; An Archetypical Interpretation of The Walled-towns in Chosun Dynasty, The Korean Urban Geographical Society, Journal of The Korean Urban Geographical Society, v.2, n.2, pp.17-27

**Kim Yong-tae (2009)**, The History of The Hwaom-sa and The Tradition of The Buhyu-gyae, in The Latter Half Period of The Joseon Dynasty, The Society of History and Culture, Journal of The Society of History and Culture, v.12, n.1, pp.381-409

**Kim Yong-tae (2011)**, Examining 'National Defense' Cases in the History of Korean Buddhism and Reconsidering the Concept of Buddhism as a National Defense, Research and Academic Seminars on Buddhism as a National Defense, pp.53

**Lee Gyeong-mi (2011)**, Changes in the Land Register of Buddhist Temples in Monks' Camp, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Korea Association of Architecture History, pp.178-203

**Lee Hu-seok and Oh Min-jae (2006)**, A Study on the Effect which the Tourist Image Formed by the Cultural Heritage has on the Satisfaction -the Case: the Visitors at Namhansanseong & Suwonhawseong- Korea Tourism Research Association, v.20, n.1, pp.1-15

**Lee Hyeok-jin and Lee Chun-ho (2004)**, A Study on Tourism Resources and Development of Seongnam City in Gyeonggi-do, The Association of Korean Photo-Geographers, Journal of The Association of Korean Photo-Geographers, v.14, n.2, pp.83-97

**Lee Jin-hyang, Kim Dae-ho and Lee Jae-keun (2010)**, A Study on The Representations of An Bell Chamber in Namhansansung, The Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture, Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture, v.28, n.4, pp.120-216

**Lee Ki-bong and Hong Geum-su (2007)**, Diversity and Typicality of Eup-Settlements Locations in Gyeongsang Province, in The Joseon Dynasty Period; Focusing on The Tendencies of Location Changes Since The End of The Goryeo Dynasty Period, The Korean Association of Regional Geographers, Journal of The Korean Association of Regional Geographers, v.13, n.3, pp.321-340

**Lee Ki-bong (2005)**, A Study on the Historical Change of the Authoritarian Center in Namyang County of Korea until the 19th Century, Department of Geography of Seoul National University, Journal of Geography, v.45, pp.415-432

**Lee Ki-bong (2008)**, Location, Structure, and View of Nakan Eupseong, The Korean Association of Regional Geographers, Journal of The Korean Association of Regional Geographers, v.14, n.1, pp. 68-83

**Lee Ki-bong (2009)**, Representation of Authority and Eupchi Forest of Local City in The Joseon Dynasty Period, The Association of Korean Cultural and Historical Geographers, Journal of Cultural and Historical Geography, v.21, n.3, pp.62-80

**Lee Ki-bong (2009)**, Study on Understanding Urban Forest in Hanyang, A Capital of The Joseon Dynasty Period, The Association of Korean Cultural and Historical Geographers, Journal of Cultural and Historical Geography, v.21, n.1, pp.223-242

**Lee Kyong-jae (2000)**, Scene of Environment-friendliness, Namhansanseong, Koran Research Institute for Local Administration, Local Forum, v.4, pp.114-117

**Lee Sang-hwa, Ji Yun-ui, Kim Hyo-jeong and Song Ho-gyeong (2007)**, A Study of Forest Vegetation on The North Slope of Namhansanseong, Korean Society of Environment and Ecology, Academic Conference Journal, pp.41-45

**Lee Se-yeong (1995)**, Changes of Economic Structure in Agricultural Societies During The Korean Empire, Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies under Seoul National University, Journal of Korean Culture, v.16, pp.261-307

**Lee Seung-su (2005)**, History and Denotation of Namhan Fortress's Maebaui (Falcon Rock), Korea Society for Historical Folklife Studies, Historical Folklife studies, v.20, pp.227-252

**Lee Yeong-gwan (2007)**, A Comparative Study on Attractive Tourism Factors between Namhansanseong and Hwaseong Fortress, Society of International Tourism, International Tourism Research, v.4, n.1, pp.5-18

**Lee Yeong-min (1991)**, A Historical Geography of 'Kogol' as the Ancient Kwangju County Seat in Korea, The Korean Geographical Society, Journal of The Korean Geographical Society, v.26, n.1, pp.62-81

**Min Deok-sik (2007)**, Repairs about Nanhansan Castle at The Dawn of King Injo, The Historical Society of Silhak, Journal of The Historical Society of Silhak, v.32, n.1, pp.527-605

**Park Seok-hun (2010)**, "The Development of Image and Public Facility for Namhansansung Provincial Park, Korean Society of Design Science, Journal of Korean Society of Design Science, v.23, n.6, pp.51-57

**Park Seon-hui (1985)**, A Study on Spatial Image and Visual Preference of Natural and Cultural Tourism Resources, The Tourism Sciences Society of Korea, Journal of Tourism Sciences, v.9, pp.65-97

**Seo Tae-won (2006)**, Changes of The Military Command System in Gwangju in Late Joseon Dynasty, The Historical Society of Silhak, Journal of The Historical Society of Silhak, v.29, pp.65-87

**So Jin-gwang (1996)**, Values of Namhansanseong and How to Utilize Them, Seongnam Cultural Institute, Seongnam Cultural Research, v.4, pp.293-306

**The Korean Cultural History Society (2003)**, The Stone Small Hexagonal Pagoda in Excavated from NamHan-Fortress, The Korean Cultural History Society, Journal of Korean Cultural History, v.20, pp. 235-238

**Yoo Jin-ryong and Mun Bo-yeong (2009)**, A Study on The Positioning and Branding Strategies of Destination Image in Namhansansung, The Korea Academic Society of Tourism and Leisure, Tourism and Leisure research, v.21, n.2, pp.261-277.

**Yoo Seung-ju (2002)**, Military Situation of The Byoung-Ja Ho-Ran and Gum-Hwa Combat, The Historical Society of Korea University, Sachong (The Historical Journal), v.55, pp.389-445

**Yoo Seung-ju (2003)**, Review of The Temporary Palace, Hostel for Foreign Envoys and Temples Situated in The Namhan Fortress, Korean History Research Association, Korean History Research, v.120, pp.243-270

## Non-book materials

**Korean History Database by National Institute of Korean History:** <http://db.history.go.kr>

**Namhansanseong Provincial Park:** <http://www.namhansansung.or.kr>

**Korea Forest Service:** <http://www.forest.go.kr>

**Database of Korean Classics:** <http://www.db.itkc.or.kr>

**Korean History Online:** <http://www.koreanhistory.or.kr>





Chapter 8

PREPARER



# PREPARER

## 8.a PREPARER

Cultural Heritage Administration (CHA)

Address : 189, Cheongsu-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon, Republic of Korea

Tel : +82 42-481-4737 | Fax : +82 42-481-4759

Name : YI Kyung-Hoon

E-mail : jodj69@Korea.kr

Web address : <http://www.cha.go.kr>

## 8.b OFFICIAL LOCAL INSTITUTION/AGENCY

### Provincial Government

Category	Address	Telephone
Gyeonggi-do Provincial Government Cultural Property Division	1, Hyowon-ro, Paldal-gu, Suwon-city, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-8008-3348
Gwangju Culture & Public Information Office	Gwangju Cityhall, 50 Haengjeongtaun-ro, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-760-4821

### Management Office

Category	Address	Telephone
Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-777-7500
Namhansanseong Provincial Park	784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-743-6610

## Tourist Information Center

Category	Address	Telephone
Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-777-7500
Namhansanseong Provincial Park	784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-743-6610
Gwanghu City Tourist Guide Office	153, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-746-1088

## 8.c OTHER LOCAL INSTITUTIONS

### Village Conservation Society

Category	Address	Telephone
Namhansanseong Village Community	407-3, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju-si, Gyeonggi-do	+82-31-777-7500

## 8.d OFFICIAL WEB ADDRESS

**Cultural Heritage Administration**

<http://www.cha.go.kr>

**Gyeonggi-do Province**

<http://www.gg.go.kr>

**Gwangju City**

<http://www.gity.go.kr>

**Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation**

<http://www.ggcf.or.kr>

**Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives**

<http://www.ggnhss.or.kr/>

**Namhansanseong Provincial Park**

<http://www.namhansansung.or.kr>

**Korea Tourism Organization**

<http://korean.visitkorea.or.kr>





Chapter 9

---

**SIGNATURE ON BEHALF  
OF THE STATE PARTY**

9



# SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF THE STATE PARTY



Kim, Chan

Administrator

Cultural Heritage Administration of the Republic of Korea





## GLOSSARY

The following pertains to terminology established by domestic experts on the fortress and international experts with the International Fortress & Military Heritage Committee in the Namhansanseong International Symposium, 2012.

<b>Bukhansanseong</b>	북한산성	Built in 1711 as part of the capital city defensive system
<b>Bulranggi(Folang Zhi)</b>	불랑기	Korean breech-loading swivel gun
<b>Chambong</b>	참봉	Refers to a person who takes charge of holding the ritual
<b>Cheongryangdang</b>	청량당 도당굿	Dodanggut shamanistic exorcism or shaman ritual
<b>Chi</b>	치	Lookout
<b>Chongseopcheo</b>	총섭처	The administrative organ for Buddhist monks
<b>Docheop</b>	도첩	Identification paper for Buddhist monk
<b>Dondae,</b>	돈대	Observation post, defensive post
<b>Dongjangdae</b>	동장대	East commanding post
<b>Dongjae</b>	동재	East gate
<b>Doseong</b>	도성	Walls erected for the defense of capital cities
<b>Eupchi</b>	읍치	Town center
<b>Eupseong</b>	읍성	Walled towns centering on local administration
<b>Gagyeongju</b>	가양주	Homemade liquor of the noble families
<b>Geumlim Johap Steles</b>	금림조합비	Steles for the association of forest protection
<b>Gihyosinseo(Ji Xiao Xin Shu)</b>	기효신서	New book of Gi-hyo, Chinese military manual by Qi Jiguang in 1560
<b>Gongpo</b>	공포	The wooden brackets on top of the pillar that is needed to support the weight of the roof
<b>Gungseong</b>	궁성	Walls surrounding the royal palace
<b>Gunpoji</b>	군포지	Site of living quarters for soldiers, site of guard tower
<b>Gunrocheong</b>	군노청	Prison, known as an Ok or Noeok, Jail
<b>Haedongjukji</b>	해동죽지	Korean porridge book written by Choi Yeong-nyeon in 1925
<b>Haengjaeseong,</b>	행재성	Where the king would stay for a certain period of time when visiting important sites
<b>Haetbulnori</b>	햇불놀이	Also known as Haedonghwanori
<b>Holgi</b>	홀기	The set of rules describing the ritual procedure that the ritual officials have to follow
<b>Hongipo</b>	홍이포	Smoothbore muzzle-loader cannon, big cannon from Dutch artillery
<b>Hopae</b>	호패	Identification tag made of wood for ordinary people

<b>Hwanhochwirak</b>	환호취락	Settlements with defensive facilities by digging trenches around the community
<b>Hyojonggaeng</b>	효종갱	Hangover soup/ morning soup known as the first delivered food
<b>Ia</b>	이아	The local government office, also so called Jeseungheon
<b>Iljanggak</b>	일장각	Local administration hall
<b>Iwijeong Pavilion</b>	이위정	Placed at the rear of the present local governor's office
<b>Jangdae</b>	장대	Commanding post
<b>Jangseung</b>	장승	Totem poles
<b>Jangseungje</b>	장승제	Totem poles festival acting as sign posts
<b>Jeonsacheong</b>	전사청	Storage for ritual utensils
<b>Jeonseokhonchukseong</b>	전석훈축성	Fortress that used bricks for parapets and stones for the walls
<b>Jeongjeon</b>	정전	The 1 <sup>st</sup> main shrine building located in Jwajeon
<b>Jeseungheon</b>	제승헌	Local government office
<b>Jinsan</b>	진산	Guardian mountain
<b>Jonggak</b>	종각	Bronze Buddhist bell and Korean belfry
<b>Jujangseong</b>	주장성	Another name of Namhansanseong in Silla Kingdom built in the 7 <sup>th</sup> century
<b>Jungjeong Namhanji</b>	중정남한지	The revised records of Namhansanseong
<b>Juryegogonggi (Zhouli Kaogonggi)</b>	주례고공기(周禮考工記)	Construction principles of the Zhou Dynasty
<b>Jusimpo</b>	주심포	Brackets only sit on top of the pillars
<b>Jwajeon</b>	좌전	Royal ancestral shrine
<b>Jwaseungdang</b>	좌승당	Local governor's office
<b>Kan</b>	칸	The unit of space in between the pillars of a building
<b>Maebawi</b>	매바위	Falcon rock
<b>Maetancho</b>	매탄처	Charcoal-buried storage site
<b>Maeyeomcho</b>	매염처	Salt-buried storage site
<b>Mubiji</b>	무비지	Book of military defense
<b>Mumangnu</b>	무망루	Literally meaning never to forget the humiliation
<b>Naea</b>	내아	Housing quarters for governor
<b>Naganeupseong</b>	낙안읍성	Town fortress and village located in Nagan-myeon, Suncheon-si, Jeonnam Province
<b>Namhanji</b>	남한지	Records of Namhansanseong
<b>Oesammun</b>	외삼문	Outer palace gate with, three doorways
<b>Ongseong</b>	옹성	Outworks which are facilities from which soldiers could attack approaching enemies while hiding
<b>Paldo Dochongseop</b>	팔도도총섭	The head of the monk army

<b>Parapet</b>	여장	Low fence structure installed on top of a wall to protect the soldier's body from arrows or bullets shot by the enemy
<b>Podocheong</b>	포도청	Police bureau
<b>Poru</b>	포루	Artillery bastions, batteries with casemated embrasure for gun-firing in ongseong
<b>Pyeongsanseong</b>	평산성	Literally meaning flatland and mountainous fortress
<b>Samobongsik</b>	사모봉식	Where the temoesik and pogoksik are combined
<b>Seojae</b>	서재	West shrine, storage for ritual utensils
<b>Seungyeong Sachal</b>	승영사찰	Military Buddhist temples for Buddhist monk army
<b>Siljeongrok</b>	실정록	Records of actual conditions
<b>Sueojangdae</b>	수어장대	West commanding post
<b>Sungryeoljeon</b>	송렬전	A shrine to house the spiritual tablets of King Onjo
<b>Suseongjoyak</b>	수성조약	A treaty to defend fortresses
<b>Temoesik</b>	테뫼식	Fortresses in which the walls surround a whole peak
<b>Uibyeong</b>	의병	Resistance militia, civil resistance force
<b>Uiseungbangbeonje</b>	의승방번제	Monk army rotational recruitment system
<b>Usil</b>	우실	Altar for deities of earth and grain
<b>Wibongsanseong</b>	위봉산성	Located in Wanjū, intended for the ancestral worship of King Taejo, the first king of the Joseon Dynasty
<b>Yangmajang</b>	양마장	Open style structure where both ends of outworks are not connected to the wall, facilities for engaging in fierce battles to defend a fortress wall
<b>Yeojjidoseo</b>	여지도서	Records of local towns in Korea
<b>Yeongnyeonjeon</b>	영녕전	Secondary main shrine building located in jwajeon
<b>Yeonmugwan</b>	연무관	Pavilion for command and military training



Nomination of

# NAMHANSANSEONG

---

For Inscription on the World Heritage List  
Appendix 1 : Conservation & Management Plan

REPUBLIC OF KOREA



## CONTENTS

Chapter 0	BACKGROUND OF THE PLAN	4
Chapter 1	OBJECTIVES AND SCOPES	10
1.a	Objectives and Strategy	
1.b	Procedures to Establish CMP	
1.c	Subjects to Conservation and Conservation Area	
1.d	Values of Heritage and Attributes for CMP	
Chapter 2	RELATED LAWS AND OTHER RELEVANT PLANS	24
2.a	National Laws	
2.b	Overview of Relevant Plans	
2.c	Review on Urban Planning	
2.d	Review on Landscape Plans and Related Projects	
2.e	Review on Tourism Plans and Related Projects	
2.f	Other Relevant Planning System: Water Quality	
2.g	Review on Other Conservation Related Plans and Projects	
Chapter 3	EXISTING NAMHANSANSEONG PLANS	56
3.a	Current State of Namhansanseong Plan	
Chapter 4	IMPLEMENTATION AGENTS	68
4.a	Implementation Agents of Conservation and Management	
4.b	Village Conservation Committee System and Procedures	
Chapter 5	CONSERVATION OF TANGIBLE AND INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE	96
5.a	Tangible Cultural Heritage	
5.b	Intangible Cultural Heritage	

Chapter 6	LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN	152
6.a	Landscape Component of Namhansanseong	
6.b	Landscape Analysis of Namhansanseong	
6.c	Concepts of Landscape Conservation Plan	
6.d	Special Management of Landscape	
6.e	Implementation of Landscape Conservation Plan	
Chapter 7	SUSTAINABLE TOURISM PLAN	248
7.a	Visitor Management	
7.b	Implementation of Tourism	
7.c	Promotion Plans	
Chapter 8	DISASTER AND RISK PREPAREDNESS	296
8.a	Climate and Topography	
8.b	Fire Prevention	
8.c	Storm, Flood, Earthquakes, and Landslides	
8.d	Urgent Risk Management	
Chapter 9	RELATED RESEARCH	306
9.a	Research Material	
9.b	Research Institutions	
9.c	Research Results	
9.d	Research Trends	
Chapter 10	EXPERTISE TRAINING	320
10.a	Enhancement of Conservation Expertise for Physical Environment	
10.b	Enhancement of Field Management and Intangible Cultural Heritage	
Chapter 11	FINANCIAL PLANS	330
11.a	Financial Resource System	
11.b	Current State of Finance	
11.c	Financial Plans	
Chapter 12	MONITORING	344
12.a	Key Indicators for Measuring State of Conservation	
12.b	Administrative Arrangements for Monitoring Property	
12.c	Preparation for Regular Reporting to UNESCO	



Chapter 0

BACKGROUND OF  
THE PLAN

0





# BACKGROUND OF THE PLAN

In 1972, UNESCO's World Heritage Convention was adopted to recognize irreplaceable heritage of humankind, so that appropriate protection and management can be guaranteed. In this regard, the Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (OG, hereafter) was provided to facilitate procedural implementation of protecting cultural and natural heritage in the world. Basic requirements related to appropriate conservation and management of World Heritage are described in OG, and it is required to attach a management plan as an appendix to the nomination dossier. Accordingly, this Conservation and Management Plan (CMP, hereafter) is devised based on requirements specified in OG. The Korea Cultural Heritage Administration, on the other hand, established the Manual of Conservation and Management of World Heritage, befitting the domestic situation in an effort to achieve integrated and systematic maintenance and management of increased World Heritage candidates in 2011. CMP referred to the Manual in terms of direction and guidelines in order to reflect the domestic system.

CMP consists of 12 chapters, and its future direction and strategy have been generated in consideration of the current conservation and management of Namhansanseong. Each chapter deals with the purpose of the plan, laws related to conservation and management, related other plans, main agents of the plan, conservation of tangible and intangible heritage, landscape conservation, sustainable tourism, disaster prevention, risk management, related research, education for specialists, finance and monitoring.

The central and local governments, which include the Cultural Heritage Administration, Gyeonggi-do province, Seongnam city, Gwangju city, Hanam city, and Gyeonggi Culture Foundation, have agreed to fulfill obligations of observing CMP in a faithful manner and work collaboratively to protect and enhance the value of Namhansanseong. Fig.1 indicates their Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

The World Heritage Nomination Committee for Namhansanseong, consisting of the related government officers, professionals, and residents, has been formed in June 2012, which was legitimized by the Gyeonggi-do province ordinance. The Committee approved CMP and called for its implementation.







## Memorandum of Understanding

The Cultural Heritage Administration, Gyeonggi Province, Gwangju City, Seongnam City, Hanam City, and the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Parties") affirm their shared understanding that Namhansanseong, a historical asset under the protection of the Republic of Korea and technical evidence reflecting the nation's defensive sciences, features outstanding universal values that warrant presentation for the benefit of humanity.

Concurrently, the Parties agree to cooperate and jointly engage in all relevant measures to the fullest extent possible for the inscription of Namhansanseong on the UNESCO World Heritage List and for the preservation of the site thereafter.

Therefore, the Parties hereby enter this Memorandum of Understanding in accordance with the following provisions:

1. The Parties shall pursue all possible administrative and financial measures to ensure the successful inscription of Namhansanseong on the UNESCO World Heritage List.
2. The Parties shall establish the World Heritage Nomination Committee to oversee the nomination, preservation and management of Namhansanseong.
3. The Parties shall jointly endeavor to successfully execute the directives of the World Heritage Nomination Committee.

This Memorandum of Understanding is documented in both the Korean and English languages and comes into effect as of the date of its signing by the Parties hereto.

June 19, 2012

 Cultural Heritage Administration Administrator Kim, Chan <i>for Park Yeh</i>	 Gyeonggi Province Governor Kim, Moon Soo <i>for Lee Jae-gul</i>	 Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation President Ohn, Gi Young <i>for Ohn Gi Young</i>
 Seongnam City Mayor Lee, Jae Myeong <i>for Park Jeong Oh</i>	 Gwangju City Mayor Jo, Eak Dong <i>for Chung, Sang-keef</i>	 Hanam City Mayor Lee, Kyo Bum <i>for Lee, Yong Hee</i>

Fig. 0-1. MOU on the Conservation Management of Namhansanseong by Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea, Gyeonggi-do Province, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, Seongnam City, Gwangju City and Hanam City.

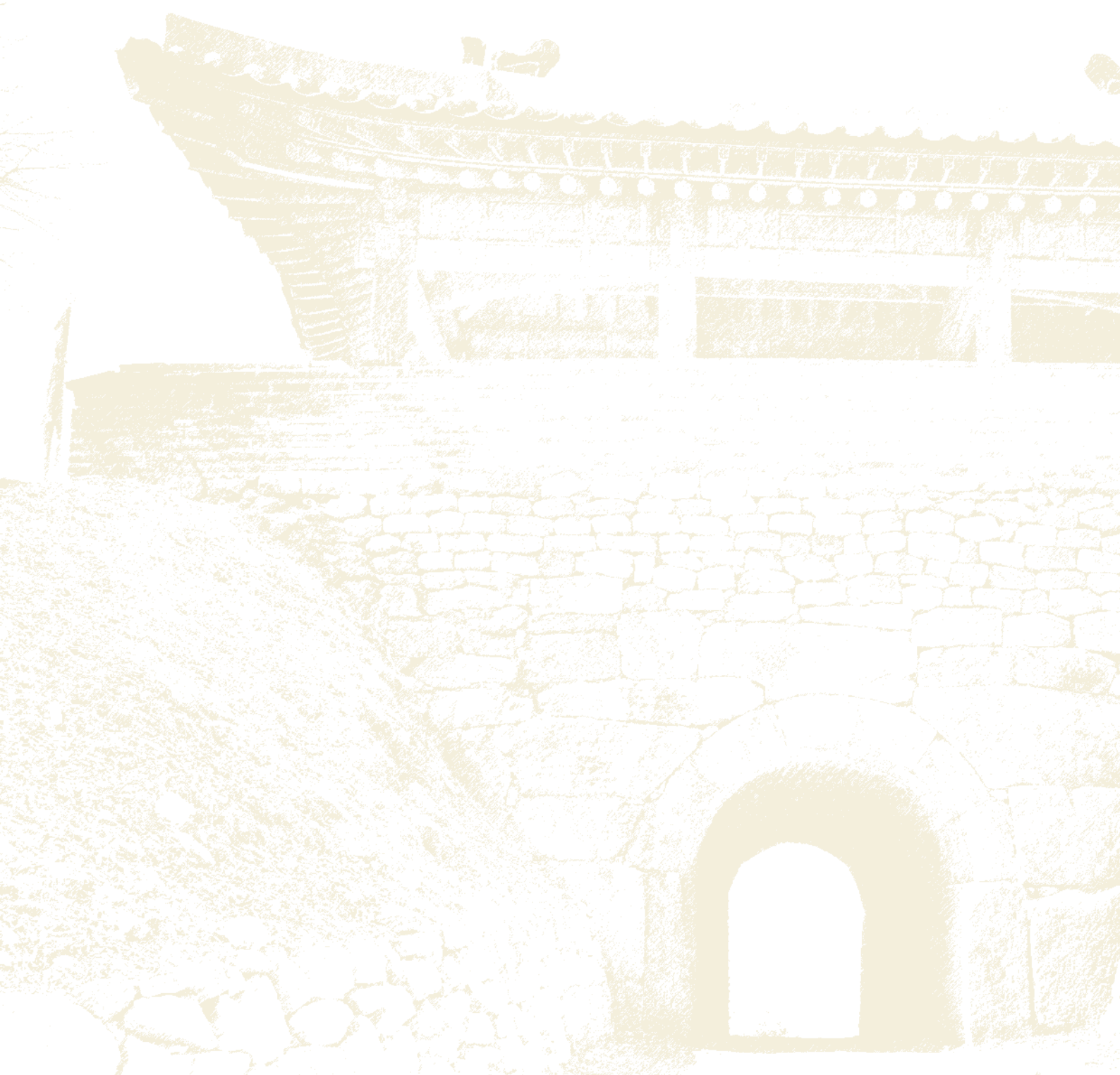


Chapter 1

OBJECTIVES AND SCOPES



1



# OBJECTIVES AND SCOPES

## 1.a OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGY

### 1.a.1 THE OBJECTIVES OF THE PLAN

As mentioned in the Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (OG), the ultimate goal of the Conservation and Management Plan (CMP) is to ensure that Outstanding Universal Value (OUV), authenticity, and integrity of the nominated Namhansanseong are well maintained and enhanced in the future.

In order to realize this goal, objectives of CMP are to reinforce legislative, regulatory, and institutional measures for Namhansanseong's conservation at the central and local government levels. It is to provide tools for implementation of CMP and for enhancement of OUV, authenticity, and integrity. In safeguarding OUV, authenticity, and integrity of Namhansanseong, objectives of CMP aim to ensure ecologically and culturally sustainable use of the nominated property.

These objectives are reflected in each chapter of the conservation management plan. First of all, the conservation management plan is established with regard to tangible and intangible heritage (Chapter 5), landscape plan (Chapter 6), sustainable tourism plan (Chapter 7), disaster prevention and risk preparedness (Chapter 8), related research (Chapter 9), education for experts (Chapter 10) and finance plan (Chapter 11). Related laws and existing plans that could be a useful means of managing heritage were examined (Chapter 2), and feedback is provided with regard to previous conservation-related plans that had been implemented in Namhansanseong (Chapter 3), so that they could be used in establishing the current CMP. In addition, main agents of establishment and implementation of Namhansanseong related plans to conserve its value are described (Chapter 4), and establishment of monitoring system aimed is suggested (Chapter 12).

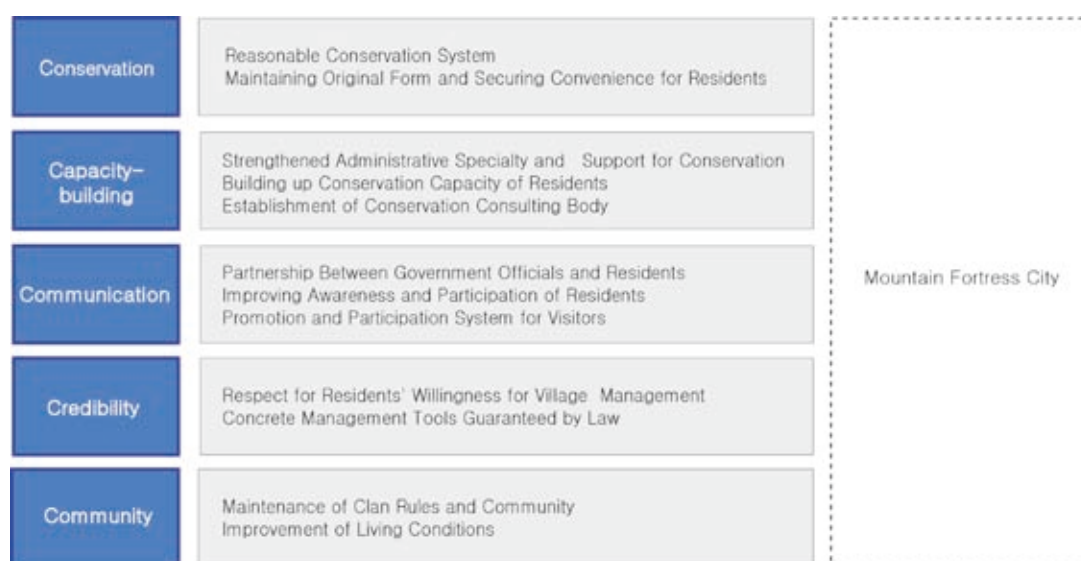
**Table 1-1. Composition of the Conservation and Management plan**

Chapter 0. Background of the Plan	Chapter 7. Sustainable Tourism Plan
Chapter 1. Objectives and Scopes	Chapter 8. Disaster and Risk Preparedness
Chapter 2. Related Laws and Other Relevant Plans	Chapter 9. Related Research
Chapter 3. Existing Namhansanseong Plans	Chapter 10. Expertise Training
Chapter 4. Implementation Agents	Chapter 11. Financial Plans
Chapter 5. Conservation of Tangible and Intangible Cultural Heritage	Chapter 12. Monitoring
Chapter 6. Landscape Conservation Plan	

## 1.a.2 STRATEGY OF THE PLAN

Each stage includes planning, implementation, evaluation and feedback based on thorough and shared understanding about pertinent heritage in accordance with UNESCO Operational Guidelines for World Heritage. It also recommends all related implementation agents and organizations to take part while focusing on operation of the reliable and transparent conservation management system based on distribution of required resources and enhancement of competence.

The following approaches have been adopted with regard to the Conservation and Management plan for Namhansanseong, based on the World Heritage Committee 5C's (Conservation, Capacity-building, Communication, Credibility and Community), as defined by the Operational Guidelines.

**Fig. 1-1. Conservation Management Strategies**

## 1) Conservation

Although the settlement environment and economic activities conducted by residents in Namhansanseong is influenced by conservation of the authentic form of cultural property, efforts have been made to resolve conflicts with public institutions. Toward this end, efforts must be made to determine how to achieve desirable conservation through continuous communications with residents and sharing of information.

## 2) Capacity-building

It is necessary to adopt a strategy to enhance historic and cultural value of heritage and unify management system for the purpose of appropriate conservation and management of cultural heritage. It is also important to maintain public design and operating software at an international level to conduct management befitting the status of world heritage and introduce an effective advanced preparation stage to establish and operate a collaborative system for residents. A comprehensive plan based on administrative support must be made first so that autonomous fortress villages can be created based on voluntary participation of residents.

## 3) Communication

In order to realize effective management and operation of World Heritage, it is necessary to establish a cooperation and communication system among stakeholders. It is important to install and operate a communication system which various stakeholders related to world heritage and implementation agents, who directly or indirectly influence establishment and implementation of the plan, can freely exchange their opinions with one another.

## 4) Credibility

Residents' will is an essential part with regard to implementation of the conservation management plan on Namhansanseong. It is necessary to induce residents to voluntarily and proactively take part based on trust between public institutions and residents. As it leads to more sustainable conservation management than unitary implementation of a plan on the part of a public institution, it is necessary to come up with institutional strategy to that effect.

## 5) Community

Residents of Namhansanseong have been close relatives, and they still have a close-knit social network within the fortress. Accordingly, re-establishment of relationships between village space and community network must focus on reviving characteristics of village community and laying the foundation for village conservation. Based on the strategy, the following are taken into account for the purpose of effective implementation of the conservation management plan. An integrated and systematic action plan to help residents lead an affluent life without damaging the value of heritage.

### **(1) Compliance with upper-level plans**

It is necessary to determine an existing legal means of management and contents of related plans. Each basic principle and implementation strategy need to be consistent by checking any conflicts among the plans.

### **(2) Institutionalization of a residents-participatory conservation management plan**

In long-term perspectives, the conservation management has to convert into residents-led autonomous management system. For this system, communications with implementation agents such as cities, provinces and local governments must be facilitated, and a cooperative system to support voluntary participation must be established.

### **(3) A strategic plan by area**

A strategic plan is made by area in an effort to come up with the most appropriate way to protect heritage befitting conditions of subjects, increase convenience on the part of residents and promote sustainable tourism. Plans were made to facilitate research and cooperation with experts for Namhansanseong on a continual basis, and detailed guidelines to put them into practice are suggested by area.

### **(4) Standard of reasonable conservation**

Efforts must be made to observe the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and the Natural Park Act, which have become a practical means of conservation of Namhansanseong, from hurting the quality of residents' lives through excessive regulation. In this regard, a standard of conservation must be established to reasonably accommodate means of protecting heritage, improving residents' lives and facilitating sustainable tourism.

### **(5) Unified management system**

It is necessary to establish a system to enhance effective communication and cooperation with Gyeonggi-do Province, Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City, competent public institutions in the administrative districts to which Namhansanseong belongs. In particular, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative is expected to play critical roles in conservation and management and Cooperation with the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office must be facilitated in the long-term.



## 1.b PROCEDURES TO ESTABLISH CMP

The process of establishing the CMP from 2011 until 2012 is shown in Table 1-2.

**Table 1-2. Process of establishment of Namhansanseong Conservation Management Plan**

	Contents	Place
2011. 03. 17	A briefing session on initiation of research on Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong
2011. 03. 24	Namhansanseong researchers' meeting	Dongguk University
2011. 04. 08	The 1st round of researchers' workshop	ICOMOS-Korea Executive Office
2011. 05. 26	Namhansanseong Symposium	Namhansanseong
2011. 06. 20~28	Participation in the 35 <sup>th</sup> World Heritage Committee	Paris, France
2011. 06. 22	Visit to a fortress exhibition in France	Paris, France
2011. 06. 25	On-site survey on Provins	Provins, France
2011. 07. 12	Meeting with residents of Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong
2011. 07. 14	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> round of researchers' workshop	Namhansanseong
2011. 07. 21~22	On-site survey of central region fortresses.	Chungcheong buk-do Province
2011. 07. 28	An intermediate briefing session on research and an Advisory Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2011. 08. 22~25	Overseas on-site survey (Pingyao, Shanxi in China)	Pingyao, Shanxi in China
2011. 09. 24	On-site survey on Bukhansanseong	Bukhansanseong
2011. 09. 26	Questionnaire-survey on Sanseong-ri Village in Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong
2011. 10. 04~07	International Conference on Comparative Research on Development of Fortresses in the World	Gyeonggi Provincial Museum in Yongin
2011. 10. 11	Meeting with residents of Sanseong-ri and special lectures	Sanseong-ri Village Center
2011. 10. 14	Researchers' meeting	Namhansanseong
2011. 11. 03~04	Participation in World Heritage Forum	Haeinsa Temple
2011. 11. 08	Meeting with residents of Sanseong-ri and special lectures	Sanseong-ri Village Center

2011. 11. 11	An advisory meeting on a comprehensive maintenance plan on Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong Museum of History
2011. 11. 26~12.02	ICOMOS Plenary Session & ICOFORT Conference	Paris, France
2011. 12. 15	A briefing session by the Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives	Namhansanseong
2011. 12. 19	An advisory meeting & a reporting session	Namhansanseong
2011. 01. 12	A meeting on an application of nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage	Namhansanseong
2012. 02. 28	A briefing session on initiation of nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage	Namhansanseong
2012. 04. 10	Selection of Chair of Village Committee	Namhansanseong
2012. 04. 19	An advisory meeting on a comprehensive maintenance plan for Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong
2012. 04. 23	Agreement to organize Village Committee	Namhansanseong
2012. 04. 29	1 <sup>st</sup> Village Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2012. 05. 04	2 <sup>nd</sup> Village Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2012. 05. 07	3 <sup>rd</sup> Village Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2012. 05. 10	ICOMOS Buffer Zone Conference	ICOMOS-Korea Executive Office
2012. 05. 06~14	Participation in ICOFORT Forum and presentation	Florence, Italy
2012. 05. 15	4 <sup>th</sup> Village Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2012. 05. 21	5 <sup>th</sup> Village Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2012. 05. 29	6 <sup>th</sup> Village Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong
2012. 06. 06~08	Comparative Study conference on Fortification at Home and Abroad & Establishment of Terminology	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace King's office quarters
2012. 06. 19	Establishment of an MOU on Nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace King's office quarters
2012. 06. 24~07.06	Plenary Session of UNESCO World Heritage Committee (WHC)	St. Petersburg, Russia
2012. 07. 25	Visit by officials with Machitskuri Center in Nara City, Japan	Namhansanseong
2012. 07. 25	The 1 <sup>st</sup> Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace King's office quarters
2012. 09. 11	The 1 <sup>st</sup> Namhansanseong Administration Council Meeting	
2012. 11. 29	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee Meeting	Namhansanseong

## 1.c SUBJECTS TO CONSERVATION AND CONSERVATION AREAS

### 1.c.1 SUBJECTS TO CONSERVATION


Namhansanseong is a fortress city with a historic hierarchy that originated from Jujang-seong in the era of Silla, and it has been also a traditional living space. As it is located in a flat ground at an altitude of more than 500m, it has acted as a military defense base and a fortress on the back of a long-held history.

It was eupchi where Gwangju Yusubu, special administration was installed to act as the center of a defense base in the Korean peninsula, centering on Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, during the Joseon Dynasty. At that time, it boasted 4,000 or more residents as a fortress city and traditional living space. Namhansanseong was not only a defense fortress, but it was also Catholic Martyrs' Shrine in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It played an important historical role as the center of army raised in the cause of justice when Korea went through a seismic change.

As previously mentioned, Namhansanseong is considered to be a combination of diverse properties, and the subjects to conservation were extracted based on the following components. For detailed explanation on these properties, refer to 5.A-2 for the state of conservation on tangible and intangible heritage.

**Table 1-3. Extraction of the conservation subjects**

Distinction		Components
Military landscape	Military and defense components	Yeonmugwan military training pavilion, Fortress body & Outer wall, Sinnam Outer Wall, Fortress & auxiliary facilities, Seungyeong Sachal(military Buddhist temples for Buddhist monk army), Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, Gunpoji (the site of guard tower), Maetanchoe(Charcoal-Buried Storage Site), Maeyeomchoe(Salt-Buried Storage Site)
Governing landscape	Palace component	Site of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, site of Hannamnu Gate, Jaedeok-dang Hall
	Rite component	Jwajeon (Shrine of Royal Ancestry), Site of Usil, site of Village deity Shrine, site of Yeodan, Sungryeoljeon Shrine, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine
	Eupchi component	Inhwagwan(guest house), Jeseungheon, Jisudang Pongside Pavilion, Juaseungdan, Bronze Buddhist Bell and Korean Belfry, Podocheong (Police Bureau), Gunrocheong , site of warehouse
Folk landscape	Religion & rite components	Rituals at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyeonjeolsa Confucianism shrine, Buddhist tradition related to military Buddhist temples, Catholic Martyrs' Shrine
	Folk life component	Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Cheongryangdang Dodanggut Shamanistic rite, Folk play (Jangseungje Festival, Haetbulnori Torchlight Game), traditional foods and Gayangu
	Settlement environment component	Nujeong (Tower & Pavilion), Amgakmun, Colony of Pine Trees, Zelkova in Front of Commanding Pavilion for Military Training, Maebawi(Falcon Rock), Bulbawi



Diversified facilities for military purposes	Symbolic landscape as a temporary capital	Natural environment harmonized with cultural heritage
--	---	---

## 1.c.2 DESIGNATION OF CONSERVATION AREAS

Namhansanseong is located at 1 Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gyeonggi-do Province. Delineation of property and buffer zones, along with their geological location are described as follows.

### 1) Property Zone

The property zone of Namhansanseong, encompassing 409.06 ha, is delineated by the topographical areas of the mountain fortress, reflecting the lot boundaries. The property zone mostly consists of wood forests, fields, registered historic buildings of no-inhabitants, and four buildings of Buddhist temples. There are no residential homes of private ownership in the property zone.

Namhansanseong is connected to Yeonjubong Peak (467.5m) to the north, Beolbong Peak (515m) and Hanbong Peak (418m), which are surrounding Cheongryangsan Mountain (497m) at the center. The 12km long fortress walls are constructed along the rugged terrain over 500m high possible to withstand strong enemy fortress. Namhansanseong consists of two portions: the fortress body and outer walls. Sinnam Outer Wall is placed to the south of the fortress separately. Namhansanseong contains such components as the Emergency Palace, Chingwaejeong Arsenal, Cheongryandang Shaman Shrine, Sueojangdae(West Commanding Post), Sungryeoljeon Shrine, Yeonmugwan(Pavilion for command and military training), Hyeonjeolsa Shrine, Jisudang Pavilion, site of Gaewonsa Temple, site of Mangweolsa Temple, and Janggyeongsa Temple. The boundary of the property zone is set up in consideration of active legal entities like the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Natural Park Act as well as respecting the topographic features.

### 2) Buffer Zone

The outer boundary of the buffer zone is delineated primarily by the Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and then modified by the lot boundaries. The inner boundary of the buffer zone is determined by the ending lot lines of the property zone's topography. Both the inner and the outer buffer zones encompass the area of 853.71 ha. Most of the buffer zone consists of forests, fields, roads, and the public facilities, which belong to the provincial and local government. In the buffer zone, there is also the Namhansanseong village, which is designated as the Park Village Area under the National Park Act and is within the Cultural Heritage Protection Act's Historic and Cultural Environment Protection area. In the Namhansanseong village located in the buffer zone of the property, there are 591 residents in 198 households.

The buffer zone extends 500m outward from the perimeters of fortress walls, which are under CHP Act as well as under the protection of Natural Park Act.

All areas inside the fortress, that are not part of the property, are included in the buffer zone which are protected by both the CHP Act and the Natural Park Act.







## 1.d VALUES OF HERITAGE AND ATTRIBUTES FOR CMP

Situated 25km southeast from the central area of the capital city of Seoul, the mountain fortress city of Namhansanseong sits 480m above sea level aligning itself with the ridges of the mountain to maximize its defensive capacity. The fortress encompassing 12km in length protects a vast area utilized as an emergency capital city of the Joseon Dynasty of Korea (1392-1910). With the basis of fortress architecture of East Asia, the fortress embodies the broad exchange during the between the four countries (Joseon of Korea, Azuchi-Momoyama Period of Japan Ming and Qing China) especially in the 16<sup>th</sup>-18<sup>th</sup> centuries through the continuous wars. The technical development of weaponry and armaments during this period which saw the use of gun powder in military warfare imported from Europe also greatly influenced the architecture and layout of the fortress. Namhansanseong portrays how the various theories of defense mechanisms of Korea were put to form by combining the everyday living environment with defense objectives, embodying the evidence of how Buddhism in Korea played an influential role in protecting the State with the fortress becoming a symbol of sovereignty in Korea.

Acknowledging the above OUV, attributes for heritage conservation can be summarized as the followings, which are the bases for this CMP.

- 1. Namhansanseong is an excellent example embodying the interchange of technological advances in fortress construction and weaponry in East Asia going through international wars.**
- 2. Namhansanseong is a unique fortress city with the purpose of functioning as an emergency capital for the protection of sovereignty and independence of Joseon.**
- 3. The walls and facilities embody the technological developments of fortress architecture utilizing the rugged terrain that has been accumulated in Korea from the 7<sup>th</sup> century to the 19<sup>th</sup> century.**
- 4. Namhansanseong is a direct evidence of the mountain fortress town theory encompassing both the advantages of a mountain fortress and an administrative town.**
- 5. Namhansanseong embodies the ideologies of the Buddhist faith protecting the land, through the establishment and operation of Seungyeong Sachal system, and honoring the spirits of fortress construction in the folk beliefs.**
- 6. The fortress is evidence of a small nation state enduring a painful history caused from the geopolitical power structure of East Asia.**





Chapter 2

**RELATED LAWS AND  
OTHER RELEVANT PLANS**

2





# RELATED LAWS AND OTHER RELEVANT PLANS

Measures influencing protection of Namhansanseong includes the Natural Park Act, Cultural Heritage Protection Act, ordinances of the local government and various relevant plans related to the protection and management of Namhansanseong. Areas subject to approval in alteration have been designated based on the laws to restrict construction, renovation and expansion. Ordinances on the protection of heritage and the provincial part such as the Ordinance of the Namhansanseong Management Council and Ordinance on the Management of the Provincial Park provides for the legal grounds to come up with means of preservation required to manage cultural heritage. In addition, the direction of long-term management of cultural heritage has been set through the establishment of appropriate conservation and management plans.

There are numerous layers of plans and strategies ranging from city planning, tourism planning, and regional development planning. Three local governments, Gwangju City, Seongman City, and Hanam City, are responsible for administrating the related laws and relevant plans.

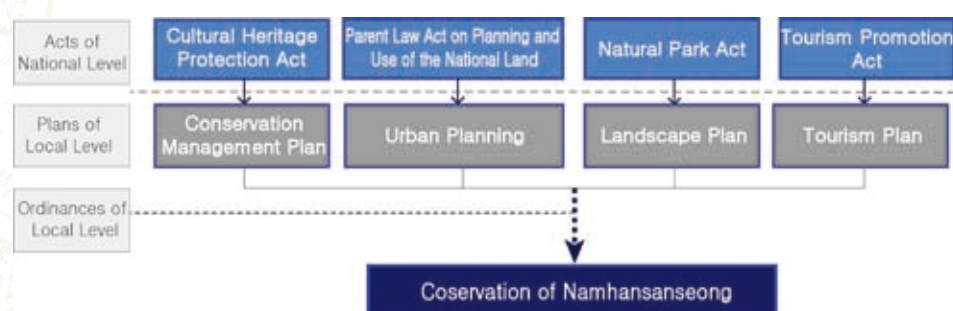


Fig. 2-1. Means of implementation influencing the conservation of Namhansanseong

## 2.a NATIONAL LAWS

Laws related to conservation of Namhansanseong include Cultural Heritage Protection Act, Natural Park Act and five ordinances. Important contents of each law and their relationships with Namhansanseong can be summarized in Table 2-1.

**Table 2-1. Laws Related to Conservation of Namhansanseong**

Law	Important contents	Relationships with conservation of Namhansanseong
Natural Park Act	Designated as Natural Conservation District, Natural Environment District and Natural Village District to apply permitted activities	Influences creation of landscape within the entire Park
Cultural Heritage Protection Act	Designates, conserves and manages state-designated cultural property and Historic Cultural Environment Protection Area	Influences conservation and management of state-designated cultural property within villages
Ordinances on Protection of Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Heritage	General matters related to conservation, management and use of state-and-city-designated cultural property and cultural property material	Influences management and conservation of province-designated cultural property
Ordinance on Gyeonggi-do Namhansanseong Management Committee	Basis for deliberation and advice on management and operation of Namhansanseong	Influences budget, manpower support and management and operation of cultural property in Namhansanseong
Ordinance on Gyeonggi Provincial Park Management	Matters related to composition, functions, admission fees and facilities usage fees of Gyeonggi Provincial Park Committee	Basis for imposition of admission fees and usage fees for management within the provincial park
Ordinance on Protection of Gwangju City Local Cultural Heritage	Designation of general matters required to protect and manage local cultural heritage of Gwangju City	Protection of valuable cultural property in Gwangju City excluding state-designated cultural property and Gyeonggi-do-designated cultural property
Ordinances on Composition and Operation of Gyeonggi-do Province Namhansanseong World Heritage Inscription Committee	Formulation of budget and manpower support, establishment of a plan for conservation and management and provision of advice on important policies for systematic management of the provincial park for the purpose of nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage	Helps the Operating Committee conduct activities to effectively nominate Namhansanseong on a the UNESCO World Heritage List

## 2.a.1 NATURAL PARK ACT

The highest-level laws influencing conservation and management of Namhansanseong include the Natural Park Act and the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. Namhansanseong Provincial Park consists of Park Nature Conservation District, Park Nature Environment District and Park Village District. Each district is managed and controlled in accordance with Natural Park Act. The boundaries of these districts under the Natural Park Act are shown and explained in Fig. 2-2, Table 2-2.

**Table 2-2. Main Contents of Natural Park Act**

Distinction	Provisions related to Natural Park Act	Theme	Contents
Park nature conservation districts 91% (3,317 ha)	Article 18	Usage district	Areas that need particular protection
		Permitted activities	Minimal activities needed for academic research, nature conservation and heritage protection. Minimum amount of park facilities, rest areas and amenities. Transport system including heritage trail and heliport and temple restoration activities.
Park nature environment districts 8% (292 ha)	Article 18	Usage district	Areas that need to be preserved as buffer zones in nature conservation districts.
		Permitted activities	Activities permitted in park nature conservation districts. Park projects for safety, agricultural & stock farm activities, erosion control projects, natural park protection, fire-fighting, disaster-prevention & protective facilities and national defense & public interest facilities.
Park village districts 1% (36 ha)	Article 18	Usage district	Areas within a village required to maintain daily life on the part of residents.
		Permitted activities	Activities permitted in park nature environment districts Activities required for the purpose of facilitating functions of village districts in accordance with the Presidential Order
Common matters	Article 23	Permitted activities	Renovation, extraction of minerals, reclamation, adjustment of water flow in a river, capture of animals, extraction of wild plants, grazing, loading and landscape interruption need to be permitted by the Park Management Office in accordance with the Presidential Order.
	Article 2 of Act and Article 2 of Enforcement Decree	Park facilities	“Park Facilities” are referred to facilities installed in a nature park in accordance with a park plan and a conservation & management plan for the purpose of preserving, managing or utilizing nature parks. They include park management facilities, trail information centers, ticket offices, erosion control, bank protection, fire-prevention and landscaping facilities, fitness centers, botanical gardens, zoos, roads, parking lots, souvenir stores, hotels and inns.
	Article 2 of Act and Article 18 of Enforcement Decree	Matters to be reported	Installation of an architectural structure for the purpose of residence, agriculture, forestry and fisheries within village districts in areas covering less than 200m <sup>2</sup> , planting trees or grasses in standard areas and conversion of usage to commercial facilities or accommodations can be reported to the Park Management Office.
	Article 23 of Act and Article 18 of Enforcement Decree	Matters allowed without prior report	Renovation and reconstruction of architectural structures for the purpose of residence, agriculture, forestry and fisheries (within less than 10m away from road boundary), reconstruction of restrooms, transformation of soil and installation of vinyl houses are permitted without reporting.
	Article 23 of Act and Article 19 of Enforcement Decree	Damage to natural landscape	Installation of standing signboards, stalls, telephone poles, barbed-wire fences and vinyl houses that could damage landscape, conservation and management of a natural park needs to be permitted.

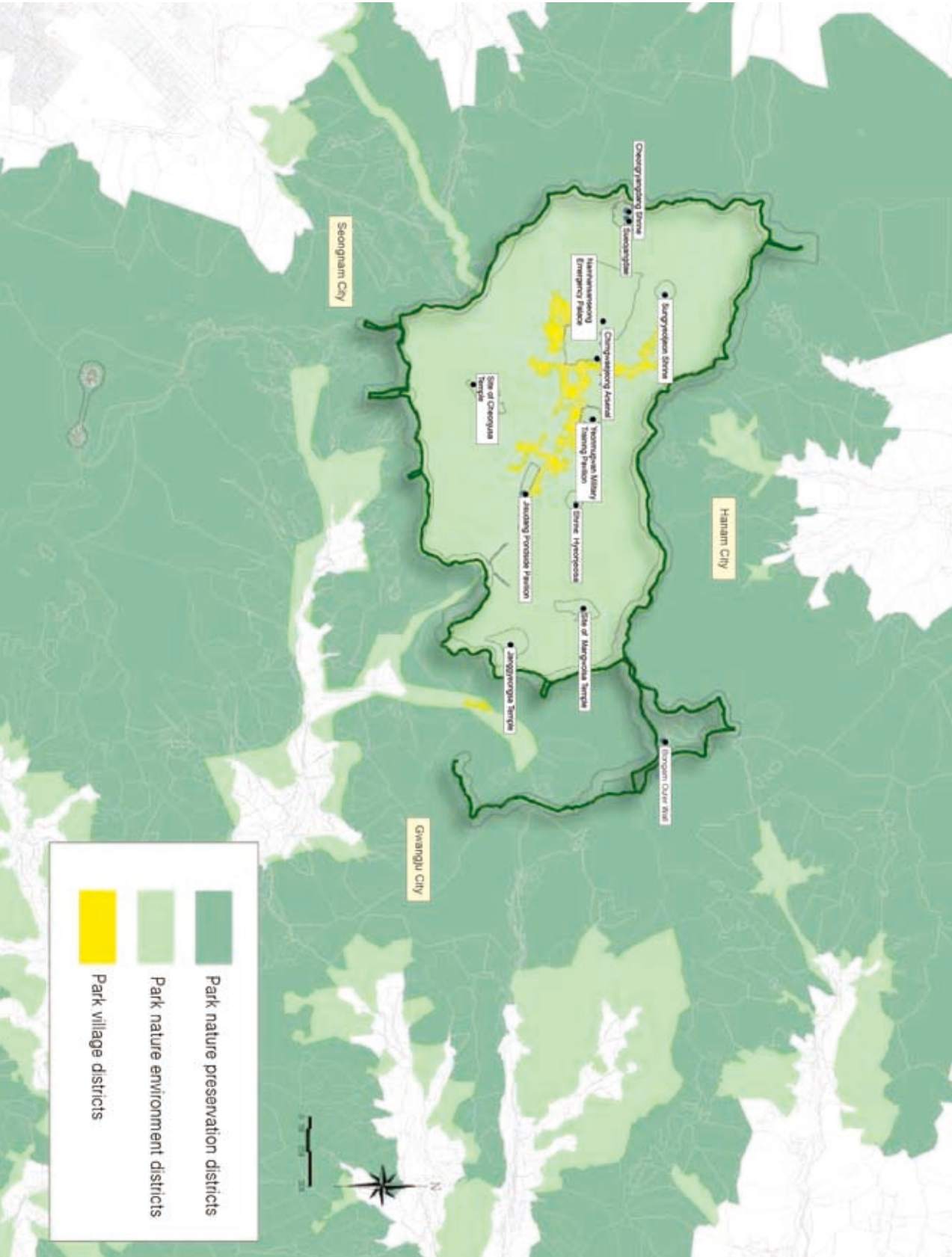


Fig. 2-2. Protected Areas According to 'Natural Park Act Area' Surrounding Namhansanseong

The purpose and name of Namhansanseong Provincial Park, composition and functions of the Gyeonggi Provincial Park Committee and admission fees and usage fees are specified by Ordinance on Gyeonggi Provincial Park Management in accordance with Natural Park Act. Table 2-3 indicates basis provisions and related ordinances.

**Table 2-3. Main Contents of Ordinances on Management of Gyeonggi Provincial Park**

Basis of Natural Park Act		Ordinances on Gyeonggi Provincial Park Management	
Article 4-1	National parks are designated and managed by Vice Minister of Environment, and provincial parks are designated and managed by Special City Mayors, Metropolitan City Mayors and Governors ("Mayors and Governors" hereinafter)	Article 1-4	Purpose, scope and name
Article 9	Provincial Park Committee and County Park Committee comply with ordinances of local governments in accordance with criteria designated by Presidential Order.	Article 5-8	Composition and functions of Gyeonggi Provincial Park Committee
Article 37-3	Matters deemed necessary to impose admission fees and usage fees are designated by Order of the Minister of Environment as to national parks and by ordinances of the local government to which Park Management Office belongs as to provincial parks and county parks	Article 9-20	Standard of admission fees and facilities usage fees

## 2.a.2 CULTURAL HERITAGE PROTECTION ACT

Namhansanseong, state-designated cultural property is managed in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and it is based on the principle specified in Article 3 Conservation, Management and Use of Cultural Heritage. Such matters related to conservation and management as repair, restoration, approval on transformation and restriction and prohibition of activities in Namhansanseong are deliberated and determined by the Cultural Heritage Committee of the Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea. Other matters specified in the Cultural Heritage Protection Act related to Namhansanseong such as Article 19 of the Inscription and Protection of World Heritage, Article 27 of the Designation of Subjects to Protection or Protected Areas and Article 34 of the Matters Subject to Permission and Standard of Approval are as follows.



**Table 2-4. Main Contents of Ordinances on Protection of Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Heritage (As of May 2012)**

Basis of Cultural Heritage Protection Act		Matters related to Gyeonggi-do Ordinances	
Article 70- 5	Matters related to city-and-province-designated cultural Heritage, cultural Heritage material, cancellation procedure, management, protection, development and presentation are designated by ordinances of the pertinent local government.	Article 1-3	Purpose and definition of ordinances & basic principles of protection of cultural Heritage
		Article 15-16 Article 18-23 (Regulation)Article 2-4 (Regulation) Article 7-12	Designation of province-designated cultural heritage and cultural heritage material
		Article 24 Article 13 of Regulation	Establishment of a plan on conservation, management and use
		Article 24-36	Conservation and management of province-designated cultural heritage
		Article 28	Repair and etc.
		Article 37-39	Survey and presentation on province-designated cultural heritage
		Article 40-41	Imposition and exemption of admission fees
Article 71-2	Matters related to organization and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee in cities and provinces are designated by ordinances, and each of the followings shall be included.  1. Matters related to investigation and deliberation on conservation, management and use of cultural heritage 2. Matters related to appointment and dismissal of committee members 3. Matters related to installation and operation of subcommittee 4. Matters related to appointment and use of specialized committee members	Article 4	Installation of Cultural Heritage Committee
		Article 5	Functions of Cultural Heritage Committee
		Article 6-8 Article 13-14	Composition and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee
		Article 9-11	Installation and operation of Sub Committee
		Article 12	Appointment and activities of specialized committee members

Article 74	<p>1. Article 39-1 and 39-2 are applied to Matters related to export and release of city-and-province-designated cultural Heritage and cultural heritage material</p> <p>2. Article 27, Article 31-1,4, Articles 32 –34, Article 35-1, Article 36, Article 37, Article 40, Article 41-3, Articles 42 – 45 and Articles 48 – 50 are applied to city-and-province-designated cultural Heritage and designation, cancellation and management of cultural Heritage material.</p> <p>In that case, “Mayor or Governor” is considered as “Administrator of Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea,” “Presidential Decree” as “Ordinances in Cities and Provinces” and “State” as “Local Government”</p>	39- 1, 2	Article 34	Prohibition of export
		27	Article 17 (Regulation) Article 5-6	Designation of subjects to protection and protected areas
		31 1, 4	Article 18-21	Designation or cancellation
		32	Article 22	Temporary designation
		34	Article 27 (Regulation) Article 17-18	Management by management organizations
		35- 1, 36-37	Article 30 (Regulation) Article 20-21	Permitted matters, standard and cancellation
		40	Article 32	Reported matters
		Article 41-3	Article 26 (Regulation) Article 14-16	Protection and development of important intangible cultural Heritage
		42	Article 33 (Regulation) Article 23	Administrative order
		43	Article 25	Establishment of records and conservation
		44-45	Article 37	Regular investigation and ex officio examination
		48	Article 39-41	Presentation and collection of admission fees
Article 13- 2	<p>As to construction works implemented outside the external boundary of designated cultural heritage with regard to areas of conservation of history, culture and environment as designated by Mayor and Governor, an administrative agency in charge of permission and approval on construction works must check out if implementation of pertinent construction works influences preservation of designated cultural heritage prior to permission and approval on the construction works.</p>		Article 31	Protection of cultural heritage at a time of a construction project

Namhansanseong, a state designated cultural heritage, is surrounded by protective areas, which are delineated within 500m of the external boundary of the cultural heritage. It is called as Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area, and is authorized by the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. Acceptable standards for building height, floor-area ratio, façade designs and others, are provided and observed. The following table and figure describe different standards in three different protective areas.

**Table 2-5. Approval Standards of Alteration in areas Surrounding Namhansanseong**

Basis of Cultural Heritage Protection Act		Approval standards of alteration	
Article 13- 3	The scope of areas of conservation of history, culture and environment is within 500 m of the external boundary in consideration of the historic, artistic, academic and landscaping value of pertinent cultural property, surrounding environment and other matters required to protect cultural Heritage.	Area 1	- Conservation area
		Area 2	- The highest structure is 9 m or lower
		Area 3	- Complies with Gwangju City Planning Ordinances
		Common matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Permission of construction and reconstruction within the scope of existing facilities</li> <li>- The highest structure includes rooftop houses, staircase towers, elevators, watchtowers, decoration towers and other similar structures.</li> <li>- Traditional Korea roofs are applied.</li> </ul>

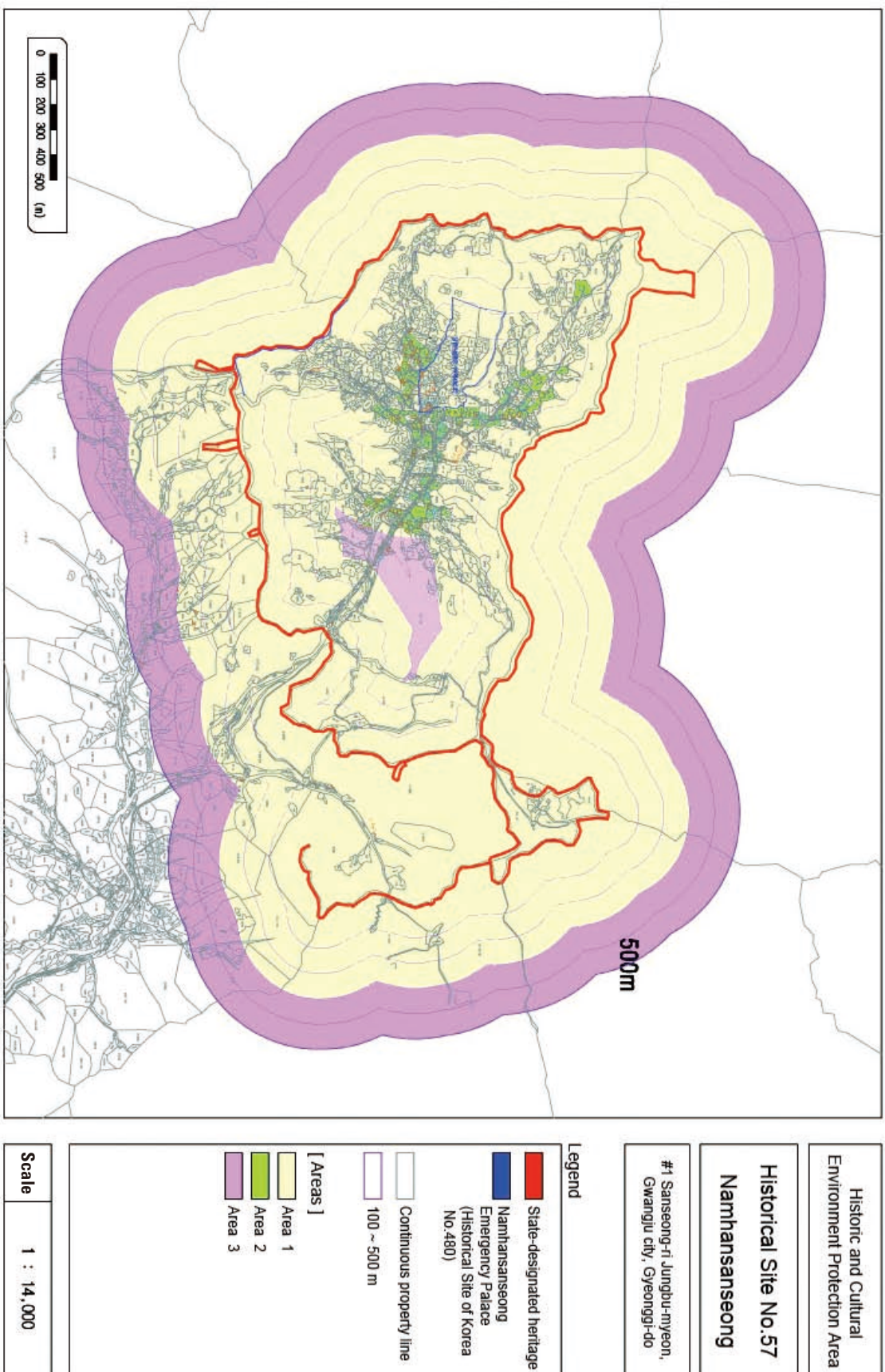


Fig. 2.3. Protected Areas According to 'Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area' Surrounding Namhansanseong

## 2.a.3 PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL ORDINANCES

### 1) Ordinances and Enforcement Regulations on Protection of Gyeonggi-do Cultural Heritage

Namhansanseong is managed in accordance with the Ordinance of Gyeonggi-do Cultural Heritage Protection and Enforcement Regulations, based on Cultural Heritage Protection Act.

Matters related to the purpose, definition and basic principles of the ordinances, conservation, management, repair, subjects to protection and protected areas have been designated, and important contents are shown in Table 2-6.

**Table 2-6. Main Contents of Ordinances on Protection of Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Heritage (As of May 2012)**

Basis of Cultural Heritage Protection Act		Provisions related to Gyeonggi-do Ordinances	
Article 70-5	Matters related to designation, cancellation, management, protection, development and presentation of city-and-province-designated cultural heritage and cultural heritage material are designated by ordinances of the pertinent local government.	Article 1-3	The purpose and definition of cultural Heritage and basic principles of protection of cultural heritage
		Articles 15-16 Articles 18-23 (Regulation) Articles 2-4 (Regulation) Articles 7-12	Designation of province-designated cultural property and cultural heritage
		Article 24 (Regulation) Article 13	Establishment of a plan on conservation, management and use
		Articles 24-36	Conservation and management of province-designated cultural heritage
		Article 28	Repair and etc.
		Articles 37-39	Investigation into province-designated cultural heritage and presentation
		Articles 40-41	Collection and exemption of admission fees
Article 71-2	Matters related to organization and operation of the Cultural Heritage Committee in a city and a province are designated by ordinances, and each of the followings must be included.  1. Matters related to examination and deliberation on conservation, management and use of cultural heritage 2. Matters related to appointment and dismissal of committee members 3. Matters related to installation and operation of Sub Committee 4. Matters related to appointment and use of specialized committee members	Article 4	Installation of Cultural Heritage Committee
		Article 5	Obligations of Cultural Heritage Committee
		Articles 6-8 Articles 13-14	Composition and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee
		Articles 9-11	Installation and operation of Sub Committee
		Article 12	Appointment and activities of specialized committee members



Article 74	1. Article 39-1 and 39-2 are applied to matters related to city-and-province-designated cultural heritage and export and release of cultural heritage material  2. Article 27, Article 31-1, 4, Articles 32-34, Article 35-1, Article 36, Article 37, Article 40, Article 41-3, Articles 42- Article 45 and Articles 48 - 50 are applied to designation and cancellation of city-and-province-designated cultural heritage and cultural heritage material. In that case, "Mayor or Governor" is considered as "Administrator of Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea," "Presidential Decree" as "Ordinances in Cities and Provinces" and "State" as "Local Government."	Article 39 -1, 2	Article 34	Prohibition of export
		Article 27	Article 17 (Regulation) Articles 5-6	Designation of subjects to protection and protected areas
		Article 31-1, 4	Articles 18-21	Designation or cancellation
		Article 32	Article 22	Temporary designation
		Article 34	Article 27 (Regulation) Articles 17-18	Management by a management organization
		Article 35- 1, Articles 36-37	Article 30 (Regulation) Articles 20-21	Standard and cancellation of permitted matters
		Article 40	Article 32	Reported matters
		Article 41- 3	Article 26 (Regulation) Articles 14-16	Protection and development of important intangible cultural heritage
		Article 42	Article 33 (Regulation) Article 23	Administrative order
		Article 43	Article 25	Establishment of records and conservation
		Articles 44-45	Article 37	Regular investigation and ex officio examination
Article 13- 2	As to construction works implemented outside the external boundary of designated cultural heritage with regard to areas of conservation of history, culture and environment as designated by Mayor and Governor, an administrative agency in charge of permission and approval on construction works must check out if implementation of pertinent construction works influences preservation of designated cultural heritage prior to permission and approval on the construction works.	Article 48	Articles 39-41	presentation and admission of admission fees
			Article 31	Protection of cultural heritage at a time of implementing construction work

## 2) Ordinance on Gyeonggi-do Province Namhansanseong Management Committee

Gyeonggi-do Province has installed the Namhansanseong Management Committee to deliberate and provide advice on important matters related to systematic management and operation of Namhansanseong. The committee is supported by the ordinances.

The Namhansanseong Management Committee deliberates and provides advice on important matters on management and operation of Namhansanseong cultural property, budget, manpower support for management of Namhansanseong and systematic management of Namhansanseong cultural property and the park. The Namhansanseong Management Committee Ordinance was abolished on July 25<sup>th</sup>, 2012, as the Gyeonggi-do Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee was newly formulated, and most of the previous committee members again involved in the new Gyeonggi-do Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee.

## 3) Ordinance on Gyeonggi-do Provincial Park Management

The ordinance aims to specify designation, conservation and management of Gyeonggi-do Provincial Park in accordance with Article 4 of the Natural Park Act, installation of the Provincial Park Committee in accordance with Article 9 and matters related to facilities usage fees and collection of occupancy fees in accordance with Articles 37 and 38. The scope of management of the ordinance include Namhansanseong Provincial Park in Gyeonggi-do, Mt. Yeonin Provincial Park and Mt. Suri Provincial Park.

**Table 2-7. Main Contents of Ordinances on Gyeonggi-do Provincial Park Management**

Basis for Natural Park Act		Ordinances on Gyeonggi-do Provincial Park Management	
Article 4-1	National parks are designated and managed by Vice Minister of Environment, and provincial parks are designated and managed by Special City Mayors, Metropolitan City Mayors and Governors	Article 1-4	Purpose, scope and name
Article 9	Provincial Park Committee and County Park Committee are designated in accordance with ordinances of local governments as specified in the Presidential Order.	Article 5-8	Composition and obligations of Gyeonggi Provincial Park Committee
Article 37- 3	Matters required to collect admission fees and usage fees are designated in accordance with orders of the ministry of environment as to national parks and ordinances of local government to which the Park Management Office belongs as to provincial parks and county parks	Article 9-20	Standard of admission fees and facilities usage fees

#### **4) Ordinance on Protection of Local Cultural Heritage in Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do**

The ordinance aims to address matters required to protect and manage local cultural heritage in Gwangju City that have been passed down from ancestors and contribute to advancing local culture. The local cultural heritage in Gwangju City is referred to as cultural property in Gwangju City that is not state-designated cultural property nor Gyeonggido-designated cultural property. It is designated by the mayor of Gwangju, acknowledging high academic, artistic and historic value and great contribution to conserving local culture.

#### **5) Ordinance on Organization and Operation of the Gyeonggi-do Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee**

The ordinance was established to effectively register Namhansanseong to be placed on a list of tentative UNESCO World Heritage and provide facilitated support. The committee is responsible for formulation of budget for nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage, manpower support, establishment of plans on conservation and management, modifications, deliberation and provision of advice on important policy for systematic management of Namhansanseong cultural property and the provincial park and related adjustment, The ordinance is temporary in nature and is expected to be evolved into a larger entity to conserve and manage Namhansanseong when Namhansanseong is to be inscribed in the UNESCO World Heritage List.

## 2.b OVERVIEW OF RELEVANT PLANS

Urban and regional planning, landscape planning, tourism planning and planning on conservation and management are linked to one another to influence conservation and management of Namhansanseong. These contents are summarized in Table. 2-8.

Gyeonggi-do Province, to which Namhansanseong belongs, provides related strategies for the next 10 years while pushing for cultural cities befitting a new type of tourism based on historical resources in the regions, including Namhansanseong.

Gwangju City and Seongnam City, in Gyeonggi-do Province, provides the Basic Urban Planing envisioning 2020 to establish a plan on conservation and management of Namhansanseong. Hanam City aims to meet demand for tourism and recreation on the part of residents in the capital area centering on Namhansanseong Provincial Park. Although Seongnam City and Hanam City do not specify related plans compared to Gwangju City, they are focused on making plans to develop regions as cultural tourism destinations centering on Namhansanseong.

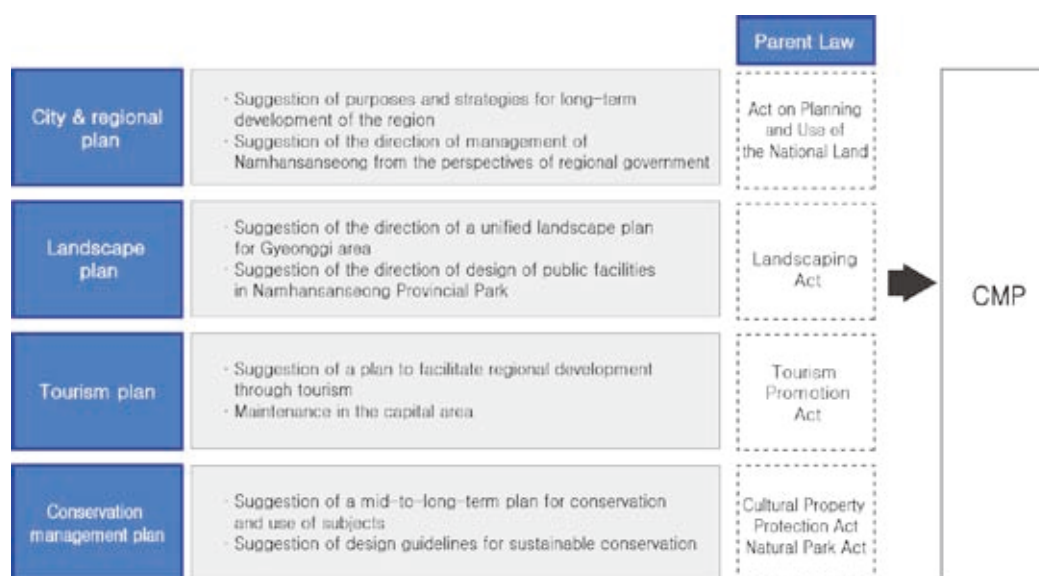


Fig. 2-4. Sectors Related to Namhansanseong Conservation Management Plan

**Table 2-8. Existing Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Parent law	Plan		
Urban planning	Act on Development and Use of Land	Basic Urban Planing	Central gov-ernment	2005 The 4 <sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan (2006~2020)
			Gyeonggi-do Province	2020 Gyeonggi-do Comprehensive Plan
			Gwangju City	2020 Gwangju Basic Urban Planing
			Seongnam City	2020 Seongnam Basic UrbanPlaning
			Hanam City	2020 Hanam Basic UrbanPlaning
	Natural Park Act	Provincial Park Plan	Gyeonggi-do Province Environment Bureau	Namhansanseong Provincial Park management plan
				Namhansanseong Provincial Park mid-to-long-term development strategy
	Capital Area Maintenance Plan-ning Act	Capital Area Maintenance Plan	Ministry of Land, Trans- port and Mari- time Affairs	The 1 <sup>st</sup> Basic Natural Park Plan(2003~2012)
				The 3 <sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Improvement Plan
Landscape planning	Landscape Act	Landscape plan	Design Gyeo- nggi	2008 Namhansanseong Provincial Park public facilities design project
				2009 Basic Public Design Plan 2009 Guidelines for Public Facilities
				2010 Basic Gyeonggi-do Province Landscaping Plan
			Gwangju City	2009 Establishment of Acceptable Standards of Transformation Surrounding State-Designated Cultural Heritage
Tourism planning	Basic Tourism Act Tourism Promotion Act Culture and Arts Promotion Act	Tourism Development Plan	Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan The 3 <sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Maintenance Plan The 4 <sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan The 4 <sup>th</sup> Gyeonggi-do Province Area Tourism Development Plan
Other related plans	Act on Conserva- tion of Water Qual- ity and Aquatic Ecosystem	-	-	Discharge Facilities Installation Restriction Area
	Basic Environment Policy Act	Special com- prehensive measures	Gyeonggi-do Province	Special Comprehensive Measures to Conserve Quality of Water in Paldangho Area I



## 2.c REVIEW ON URBAN PLANNING

### 2.c.1 UPPER-LEVEL URBAN PLANNING SYSTEM

Urban plans made by the central government and local governments are upper-level plans that have long-term effects on changes in Namhansanseong. Each plan is based on the Act on Development and Land use Act, the Natural Park Act and the Seoul Metropolitan Area Readjustment Planning. The following table indicates overview and contents of each plan:

**Table 2-9. Upper-Level City Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Parent Law	Plan		
Urban planning	Act on Development and Use of Land	Basic Urban Planning	the central government	2005 The 4 <sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan (2006~2020)
			Gyeonggi-do Province	2020 Gyeonggi-do Province Comprehensive Plan
			Gwangju City	2020 Gwangju Basic Urban Planning
			Seongnam City	2020 Seongnam Basic Urban Planning
			Hanam City	2020 Hanam Basic Urban Planning
	Natural Park Act	Provincial Park Plan	Gyeonggi-do Province Environment Bureau	Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Plan
				Namhansanseong Provincial Park Mid-to-Long-term Development Strategy
				The 1st Natural Park Basic Plan(2003~2012)
	Seoul Metropolitan Area Readjustment Planning Act	Seoul Metropolitan Area Readjustment Planning	Ministry of Land, Transport and Maritime Affairs	The 3rd Capital Area Improvement Plan

## 2.c.2 CONTENTS OF PLANS AND CONNECTIVITY TO SUBJECT AREAS

### 1) 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan in 2005 (2006~2020)

In the 4<sup>th</sup> Revised comprehensive Land Development Plan, 2006~2020, a Gyeonggi-do province representative plan, There are 6 major basic objectives, which emphasize (coexistent balanced development, competitive open-minded land, people-oriented welfare land, sustainable green land and prospering unified land. In this plan, the national land has been divided into 8 areas to suggest the direction and strategy of future development. Of these areas, Gyeonggi-do Province, where Namhansanseong is located, aims to achieve the most advanced industries in North East Asia, development of multi-nuclei-dispersion strategies, stronghold of cooperative inter-Korean exchanges and advanced education, welfare, culture and environment areas. It also pursues to achieve a wide-green-area network in the capital area centering on Namhansanseong Provincial Park and restore and conserve the ecosystem in detail. Of them, the objective of the advanced education, welfare, culture and environment areas is focused on laying the foundation for advanced culture and tourism, and it is also concentrated on conserving and transmitting the authentic form of important historic remains, cultural heritage and tangible and intangible heritage for the purpose of transmission of spiritual culture of Gyeonggi-do Province.



Fig. 2-5. Comprehensive Gyeonggi-do Province Plan (2012-2020)

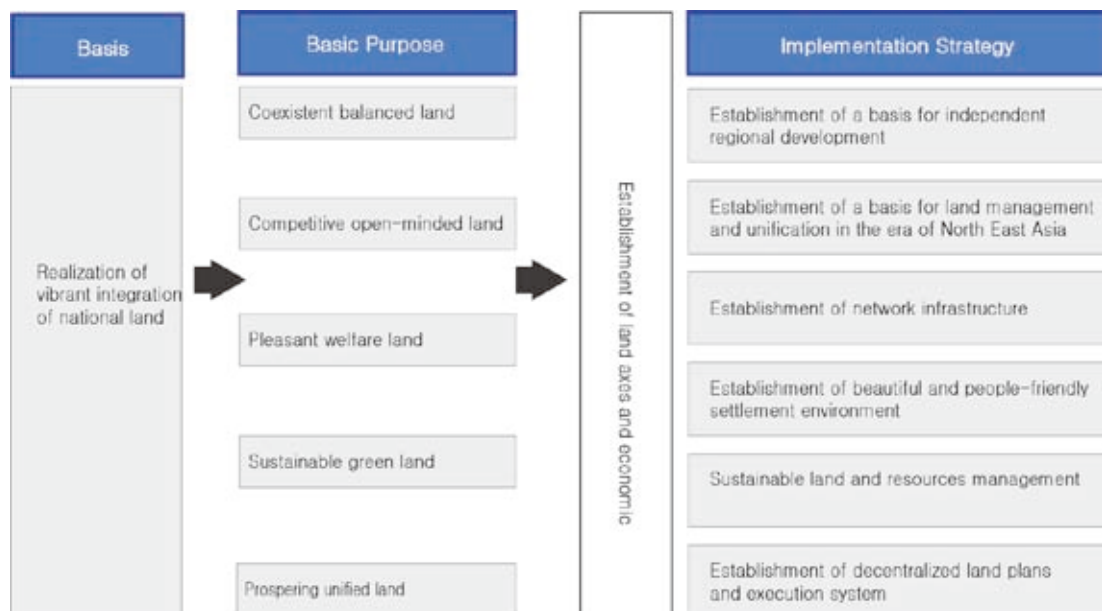


Fig. 2-6. Basic Purposes and Action Strategies of the 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan

## 2) 2020 Gyeonggi-do Province Comprehensive Plan

This plan has been compiled by Gyeonggi-do Province in 2011 with aims to provide the basic direction of a detailed long-term provincial plan, enhance governmental support and mutual cooperation and induce private investment. It suggests objectives of future plans for the entire administrative districts in Gyeonggi-do Province. In particular, it suggests turning such Gyeonggi-do Province's representative tourism resources as Suwon Hwaseong, Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty, DMZ and Namhansanseong into global tourism brands and making efforts to respond to the era of mobile tourism and establish software and contents. In addition, Namhansanseong is included as a subject to Namhangang River Area Development in a plan to develop the Riverside Culture Silkroad in Dongbu Area. The following table indicates important measures and projects.



Fig. 2-7. Comprehensive Gyeonggi-do Province Plan (2012-2020)

Table 2-10. Important Measures and Projects According to Comprehensive Gyeonggi-do Province Plan

Distinction		Main projects
Strategic plans by sector		(International and inter-Korean exchanges) Creation of a stronghold of international exchange and cooperation and mutual prosperity of two Koreas
		(Industry & economy) Creation of a stronghold of new growth industries in North East Asia
		(Welfare, women & safety) Completion of integrated welfare system to meet demand
		(Education) Development of a center of education and development of human resources
		(Environment) Establishment of a basis for low-carbon green environment
		(Transport & logistics) Completion of green wide-area transport system in the capital area
		(Culture & tourism) Realization of a leader of elegant culture and creative industries
		(City & housing) Creation of attractive and pleasant new living areas
Strategic plans by area	Gyeongbu Area	1. Grand R&D Belt in the Capital Area 2. Suwon Hwaseong – Korean Folk Village in Yongin – Everland History & Culture Tourism Belt 3. Development of areas surrounding Gyeongbu Expressway No. 2 (Sengnam - Yongin - Anseong) 4. Inland industry and logistics cluster in the south of Gyeonggi Province 5. Establishment of green infrastructure for appreciation and experiences
	Seohaeae Area	6. Special Sihwa - Pyeongtaek – Hwaseong District Strategy 7. Development of Ansan - Siheung – Gwangmyeong Wide Area and creation of a hub city 8. Construction of SMART Highway in Gyeonggi Bay 9. Facilitation of KTX Gwangmyeong Railway Station Sphere 10. Development of Seohaeae (the west coast) Global Village (Siheung · Ansan - Hwaseong - Osan - Pyeongtaek)

Strategic plans by area	Gyeongui Area	11. Goyang, Ilsan - Janghang – Gimpo, Han River – Establishment of (Sangam) Digital Broadcasting Culture Cluster 12. Development of Special Economic Zone in Paju and Musan 13. Creation of a stronghold of culture and consumption for everyday life 14. Establishment of green transport system (railway network) and a transit center in Gimpo, Goyang and Paju 15. Establishment of nature and ecosystem experience belt for the 3rd generation
	Gyeongwon Area	16. A new development stronghold for Dongducheon - Yangju - Uijeongbu (Development of the returned U.S. army base site) 17. Expansion of SOC in the North of Gyeonggi-do Province 18. Development of universities in the north of Gyeonggi-do Province 19. Development of DMZ Peace Ecosystem Belt 20. Development of Textile & Fashion Industry Cluster
	Dongbu Area	21. Co-development of Gyeonggi - Gangweon Recreation Tourism Belt (Gyeonggi - Gangweon Win-Win Project) 22. Creation of "Atopy Cluster" for healthcare management for future generations 23. Development of Han River Silkroad 24. Development of Dongbu Area (Gyeongchun Railway, Jungang Railway, Seongnam – Yeosu Railway) Railway Station Sphere 25. Development of Guri – Namyangju – Hanam Green Demonstration City Belt

### 3) 2020 Gwangju City Plan

The plan has three objectives to achieve harmony between conservation and development, rearrangement of structures in the city and creation of a vibrant city. It suggests strategies in order to obtain 3 goals such as the securing of an environmental, ecological city where both people and nature continue to thrive, a clean and affluent green recreational city, and a ceramic culture city. The plan is focused on reviewing inducible functions in consideration of regional characteristics. Of them, the tourism and recreation development strategy for the Jungbu Area aims to meet demand for tourism and recreation in residents in the capital area centering on the Namhansanseong Provincial Park. Detailed strategies to systematically establish parks and green axes include a plan to establish historic and cultural axes to connect Namhansanseong and Bunweon Doyoji to Gonjiam Expo. In addition, the plan includes establishment of a convention center and a small-and-medium sized training center on the back of better-conserved natural environment than other cities and advantageous geological conditions in the capital area.



Fig. 2-8. Basic Gwangju City Plan – Establishment of City Axes



Fig. 2-9. Basic Gwangju City Plan – Space Structures in the City

#### 4) 2020 Seongnam City Plan

Seongnam City Plan aims to establish cultural tourism belt centering on Namhansanseong and expand green spaces, according to a development strategy for Sujeong and Jungwon Areas. It also aims to establish the Seongnam Cultural Axis, connecting Namhansanseong to Moran Market as a means of enhancing residents' identity to the city. It emphasizes the significance of Namhansanseong as representative cultural and historic landscape that can symbolize Seongnam City with regard to a landscape plan.

#### 5) 2020 Hanam City Plan

Although Hanam City does not specify a plan directly related to Namhansanseong, it considers developing and establishing mountaineering trail courses featuring the historic and cultural environment, including Namhansanseong, as a part of the "Hanam Dullegil Project."

#### 6) Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Plan and Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy

It is a policy plan to establish a mid-to-long-term development strategy considering historical, cultural and natural potentials of Namhansanseong. It suggests phased, detailed action plans, centering on the value of the park, and a system for park management.

The plan aims to enhance realize historic values of Namhansanseong, maintain spaces, develop contents for facilitated cultural tourism and improve visitor satisfaction with enhanced accessibility. Matters related to conservation and maintenance of cultural heritage include conservation of the fortress, restoration of cultural property and maintenance of landscape.



**Table 2-11. Restoration & Maintenance Plan According to the Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2008-2018)**

Distinction	The current state	Main plan	From the perspectives of management and use
Yeonju bong Peak~West Gate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· A good state of conservation of ramparts</li> <li>· Dense trees at the bottom of perimeter ramparts</li> <li>· Concerned about soil erosion due to increased use of perimeter trails</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Removal of trees around the fortress</li> <li>· Movement of perimeter trails</li> <li>· Acquisition of maintenance drainage facilities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Walk/observation</li> <li>· Installation of an observation platform</li> </ul>
West Gate~West Commanding Post (Sueojangdae)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Advancement of perimeter trail</li> <li>· Wide inner paved roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Maintenance of perimeter trails</li> <li>· Replacement with red clay pavement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Expansion of observation facilities</li> <li>· Enhancement of nighttime lighting</li> </ul>
West Commanding Post (Sueojangdae)~South Gate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Dense trees around the water-side</li> <li>· Concerned about erosion of steep trails despite installation of some wooden and stone steps</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Acquisition of observable area through removal of trees around the fortress</li> <li>· Close-down of steep fortress paths and installation of bypass trails</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Installation of landscape trails in connection to Youngchunjeong and the site of Cheonjusa</li> <li>· Acquisition of inner trail drainage</li> </ul>
South Gate~East Gate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Restoration of the fortress and parapets under progress</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Connection to the fortress around the East Gate</li> <li>· Removal of trees around the fortress</li> <li>· Movement of steep trails around the East Gate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Trails inside the fortress</li> </ul>
East Gate~East Commanding Pavilion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· A good state of conservation of ramparts</li> <li>· Dense weeds around ramparts</li> <li>· Exaggerated erosion of access trails of Eastern Commanding Pavilion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Removal of trees around the fortress</li> <li>· Close-down and movement of fortress trails</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Mountaineering trail</li> </ul>
East Commanding Pavilion~North Gate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Completion of ramparts and restoration of parapets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Removal of trees around the fortress</li> <li>· Close-down of slope fortress paths and installation of bypass trails</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Mountaineering trail</li> </ul>
North Gate~Yeonju bong peak	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Erosion of a slope way around the North Gate</li> <li>· Development of perimeter trails</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Removal of trees around the fortress</li> <li>· Close-down and movement of inclined fortress trails</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Mountaineering trail</li> </ul>

## 7) 1<sup>st</sup> Natural Park Basic Plan (2003~2012)

The plan covers management of natural parks, preservation of resources, restoration projects, and public participation based on an open-door policy. It suggests improving the management capacity of the Park Management Office, expanding national park areas, designating additional national parks and installing a unified management system for natural heritage for the purpose of parks management. It also pushes for detailed investigation into resources, continuous monitoring, operation of visitor programs, harmonizing conservation of resources with benefit from use, and enhancement of management of resources, subject to protection and restoration of specific elements. It suggests establishing the base of visit to parks centering on management of visitors and installing and managing environmentally friendly park facilities at a level of management of park facilities.

## 8) 3<sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Improvement Plan

As the domestic environment has changed due to construction of multifunctional administrative cities and relocation of public institutions to regional areas, Seoul Metropolitan Area Readjustment Planning is based on enhancing national competitiveness, supported by rapid economic growth. The plan suggests establishing a cluster-style industrial belt in consideration of regional characteristics. Namhansanseong, located in the east of Gyeonggi-do Province, was designated as a natural conservation area in the green recreation belt. In the short-term, control by area will be maintained, but in the mid-to-long-term, a planned management system will be introduced to systematically use and manage land based on managerial objectives of the capital area. Detailed plans through mutual cooperation between the central government and local government will assist in the management as well.

## 2.d REVIEW ON LANDSCAPE PLANS AND RELATED PROJECTS

### 2.d.1 SYSTEM OF LANDSCAPE PLANS AND RELATED PROJECTS

Landscape plans based on the Landscape Act include various basic landscape measures and guidelines suggested by Design Gyeonggi from 2008 to 2010. And approval standards for alteration surrounding the state-designated cultural property were established by Gwangju City in accordance with the Landscape Act. Table 2-12 indicates landscape planning systems related to Namhansanseong.

**Table 2-12. Landscape Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Parent law		
Landscaping plan	Landscape Act	Design Gyeonggi	2010 Basic Gyeonggi-do Province Landscaping Plan
			2009 Basic Public Design Plan 2009 Guidelines for Public Facilities
			2008 Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Project
		Gwangju City	2009 Establishment of Approval Standards of Alterations in Areas Surrounding State-Designated Cultural Heritage

### 2.d.2 CONTENTS OF PLANS AND CONNECTIVITY TO PROPERTY

#### 1) 2010 Gyeonggi-do Province Basic Landscape Plan

The plan that was established by Design Gyeonggi in accordance with the Landscape Act divides landscape resources into green landscape, waterside landscape, town landscape, agriculture and fisheries landscape, city infrastructure landscape and historical and cultural landscape. Of them, Namhansanseong is particularly related to green landscape and historical and cultural landscape. With regard to green landscape, the excellent natural environment in the entire area has a high preservation value, and an emphasis is placed on facilitating rest and resort spaces in connection to natural parks and the provincial park. According to survey, the green landscape has been damaged by parasols within the parks and the provincial park as well as outdoor advertisements. Excessive color and design of direction boards that put too much emphasis on readability acted as threatening components. In this regard, it is necessary to come up with landscape manage-

ment programs to prevent exaggerated and/or unharmonious direction boards from damaging the landscape. In the meantime, efforts have been made to create a historical and cultural landscape, but increased establishment of restaurants and souvenir shops, installation of too many outdoor advertisements and insufficient landscape resource management have resulted in damage to the historical and cultural landscape, and measures must be taken to deal with the problems. In order to prevent historical and cultural landscape from being damaged, it is necessary to come up with a plan to improve usability based on creation of tree-lined street landscape befitting the theme of tourism resources and installation of facilities with a limited design. This can lead to creation of overall atmosphere, and efforts must be made to install convenience facilities for users in consideration of shapes and colors befitting characteristics of landscape resources. The necessity of the management is interlocked with the conservation management plan for UNESCO World Heritage inscription.

## 2) 2009 Basic Public Design Plan and 2009 Guidelines for Public Facilities

The 2009 Basic Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Plan puts forward “Gyeonggi-do Public Province Design Area, Globalization, Unification amid Discrimination and Customization” as representative strategies. In particular, it extracts characteristics and images by the Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Area to use them in creating city images in pertinent areas and make plans related to public design. The Jungbu Area, to which Namhansanseong belongs, is focused on administration, education and culture to put forward a “sophisticated, changeable and convenient” image. In addition, the plan sums up a detailed plan by stage, and the period from 2007 to 2011 is considered as an introductory stage. Regarding the plan, Namhansanseong pushed for the “Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Improvement Project” in 2008 and the “Namhansanseong Provincial Park Sign Improvement Project” in 2009. It has close correlations with improvement of public design of Namhansanseong in the long-term. The Basic Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Plan is as follows.



Fig. 2-10. Basic Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Plan

- Public design that can create a unified image of Gyeonggi-do Province based on distinction of 31 cities and towns
- Pursuit of systematic public design policy through designation of Gyeonggi-do Province Public Design Area
- Unique public design reflecting special characteristics of Gyeonggi-do Province
- Establishment of public design concept system of Gyeonggi-do Province
- Public design pursuing globalization in the multicultural era
- Establishment of a basic plan on public design and guidelines to respond to various circumstances facing 31 cities and towns
- Organization of a public design taskforce team by city and town and establishment of standard of operating system

- Suggestion of development of a basic model for introduction of a system to lay the foundation for public design of Gyeonggi-do Province

### 3) 2008 Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Project

Following the trend of restoring cultural property, this project aims to provide visitors with a convenient and comfortable environment, develop design of public facilities within Namhansanseong Provincial Park, generate implementation design, establish installation specifications and produce a detailed statement of installation. An important concept of design suggested in the plan is focused on recognizing the landscape of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park as a small part of the whole, instead of being preoccupied with the beauty of each item, to achieve harmony with surroundings and facilities and create a unified identity unique to Namhansanseong based on consistent colors and shapes. Toward this end, efforts are being made to differentiate shapes, colors and quality of material, which can lead to improved usability in terms of planning on harmonizing facilities with landscape.

### 4) Establishment of the Approval Standards of Alterations in Areas Surrounding State-designated Cultural Property in 2009

This plan was made by Gwangju City to develop the city, conserve, manage and restore historical and the cultural environment surrounding cultural property and provide transparency and predictability of public administration in accordance with the necessity of use of cultural heritage.

With regard to the existing planning system, procedures for permission of alterations and standards of alterations are made according to the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. more detailed standards need to be formulated taking into account the context of the region. Accordingly, the study aims to collect and analyze basic data in consideration of characteristics of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, analyze cultural and environmental data collected from surrounding areas through several field surveys and establish approval standards of alteration surrounding cultural heritage, in consideration of such regional characteristics as surrounding natural and human environment, the current state of cultural heritage and landscape analysis according to viewpoints. As the approval standards of alteration are closely related to designation of protected areas and buffer zones at the time of nomination Namhansanseong as World Heritage, it becomes a major premise of nomination of world heritage.



## 2.e REVIEW ON TOURISM PLANS AND RELATED PROJECTS

### 2.e.1 TOURISM MANAGEMENT PLANNING SYSTEM

Tourism development plans established by the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism include the 2<sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan, the 3<sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Maintenance Plan, the 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan and the 4<sup>th</sup> Gyeonggi-do Province Area Tourism Development Plan. It is based on the Basic Tourism Act, Tourism Promotion Act and Culture and Arts Promotion Act. The following table indicates the tourism management planning system related to Namhansanseong.

**Table 2-13. Tourism Management Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Parent law	Plan		
Tourism Plan	Basic Tourism Act Tourism Promotion Act Culture and Arts Promotion Act	Tourism development plan	Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism	2 <sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan 3 <sup>rd</sup> Capital Area Maintenance Plan 4 <sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan 4 <sup>th</sup> Gyeonggi-do Province Area Tourism Development Plan

### 2.e.2 CONTENTS OF PLANS AND CONNECTIVITY TO SUBJECT AREAS

#### 1) 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Comprehensive Land Development Plan

Gyeonggi-do Province is designated as the center of the knowledge industry and aims at advancing education, welfare, culture and the environment. It is focused on conserving the authentic form of important historical remains and cultural property, laying the basis for advanced culture and tourism arts and recreation. It is also concentrated on expanding opportunities to appreciate arts by establishing cultural and industrial infrastructure by offering a turning point in the tourism industry.

#### 2) 2<sup>nd</sup> Basic Tourism Development Plan

Recreation and Visitor facilities are introduced to the south of Gyeonggi-do Province to induce domestic and foreign visitors to have pleasant experiences, and a thematic tourism complex for four seasons where the nature, recreation and culture are combined with one another. In the plan, historical and cultural resources including Namhansanseong are carefully combined to develop thematic heritage trails and the site of historical experience tourism.

## 2.f OTHER RELEVANT PLANNING SYSTEM : WATER QUALITY

### 1) Act on Conservation of Water Quality and Aquatic Ecosystem (Revised in Apr. 2012) and Comprehensive Special Measures of the Basic Environmental Policy Act (Revised in 2012)

Although the Act on Conservation of Water Quality and Aquatic Ecosystem is not actually related to conservation of cultural properties, it is expected to have an effect on conservation of landscape in wider areas. Article 22 of the Act mentioning management of water quality and the aquatic ecosystem by influencing areas of water systems specifies “the Environment Minister and the head of the local government shall monitor the current state of water quality and aquatic ecosystem according to a plan to preserve water quality and the aquatic ecosystem by influencing areas of water systems as provided for in Article 24 or Article 26 before taking appropriate measures to conduct management.” It goes on to specify that “the Environment Minister shall divide the influence areas of water systems into wide area, medium-sized area and small-sized areas according to the rules of the Ministry of Environment in consideration of characteristics of river basins in terms of area and topography before notification.” In addition, Article 32-3 of “Acceptable Standard for Discharge” specifies that “the Environment Minister shall be allowed to set more strict acceptable standards for discharge with regard to discharge facilities installed in pertinent areas and designate acceptable standards for special discharge with regard to newly installed discharge facilities in pertinent areas if it is deemed necessary for the purpose of prevention of water contamination in areas subject to special measures.” In the meantime, as Namhansanseong belongs to the Paldangho Water Quality Preservation Special Comprehensive Measures Area 1 in accordance with the Basic Environmental Policy Act, it is subject to pertinent laws and regulations.

According to Article 22 of the Basic Environmental Policy Act’s “Establishment of Special Comprehensive Measures,”

- The Environment Minister consults with heads of related administrative agencies, mayors and governors to designate areas prone to environmental contamination, environmental damage or drastic changes in the ecosystem and areas where environmental standards are frequently exceeded in accordance with Article 10-1 as special environmental preservation areas before taking measures to help mayors and governors put them into practice.
- It is specified that the Environment Minister can restrict use of land and installation of facilities in pertinent areas in accordance with the Presidential Order if it is necessary for the purpose of improving the environment in areas subject to special measures, and Toechon-myeon and Jungbu-myeon in Gwangju City where Namhansanseong is located belongs to Paldangho Water Quality Preservation Special Measure Area 1. It is focused on restricting reckless installation of various facilities for the purpose of protecting the environment and water source, and it can lay a legal basis for protection of green landscape and water quality landscape in the long-term and achievement of a comprehensive landscape plan based on regulation on facilities in a broad sense.

## 2.g REVIEW ON OTHER CONSERVATION RELATED PLANS AND PROJECTS

### 2.g.1 SYSTEM ON CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT PLANS

The current conservation management plans related to Namhansanseong are based on the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. They include Cultural Heritage Policy Mid-to-Long-Term Vision Cultural Heritage 2011 suggested by the Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea, Basic Plan on Conservation, Management and Use of Cultural Heritage in 2002 and Gyeonggi-Designated Cultural Heritage Maintenance Plan suggested by the Culture, Sports and Tourism Bureau under the umbrella of Gyeonggi-do Province. The following table indicates the current conservation management planning system related to Namhansanseong.

**Table 2-14. Existing Conservation Management Planning System Related to Namhansanseong**

Distinction		Conservation management plans	
Parent law		Cultural Heritage Protection Act	
The central government		Cultural Heritage Administration	Cultural Heritage Policy Mid-to-Long-Term Vision Cultural Heritage 2011
			2002 Basic Plan on Conservation, Management and Use of Cultural Heritage
Local government	Gyeonggi-do Province	Culture, Sports and Tourism Bureau	Gyeonggi-Designated Cultural Heritage Maintenance Plan

### 2.g.2 CONTENTS OF PLANS AND CONNECTIVITY TO PROPERTIES

#### 1) Cultural Heritage Policy Mid-to-Long-Term Cultural Heritage Vision '2011'

The vision emphasizes a characterization strategy by type centering on prehistoric remains, fortress, and ancient tombs for the purpose of specializing and advancing conservation and management of cultural heritage. It also suggests the additional nomination as World Heritage, reorganizing the tentative list of UNESCO World Heritage and pushing for additional nomination. The study suggests a concrete cultural heritage policy for the public, expansion of multidisciplinary approach to cultural heritage, enhancement of research and development of cultural heritage policy, increased need for reasonable adjustment in accordance with deepened conflicts between development and conservation, immediate improvement of the disaster response



**Fig. 2-11. Mid-to-Long-Term Vision Cultural Heritage '2011'**

system, enhancement of administrative capacity for cultural heritage on the part of local government, establishment for a base of improvement of quality of cultural heritage repair works, introduction of communications among areas subject to conservation and management of cultural heritage and establishment of a base of collection and use of cultural heritage located abroad with regard to limitations in the current conservation and management of cultural heritage and tasks for improvement. It is applied to Namhansanseong and is included in the list of considerations at the time of World Heritage nomination.

## 2) 2002 Basic Plan on Conservation, Management and Use of Cultural Heritage

It suggests the necessity of a systematic long-term conservation management plan to induce the local government to have authority over conservation, maintenance and use of cultural heritages scattered nationwide. The local government should effectively conduct activities to conserve and manage cultural heritage befitting local circumstances in consideration of an ever-growing scope of cultural heritage.

## 3) Gyeonggi-do-designated Cultural Heritage Repair Plan

The plan features repair and maintenance of Gyeonggi-designated cultural heritage in Namhansanseong and deals with disassembly of cultural heritage, partial repair, dancheong and surrounding maintenance. There are 7 designated cultural heritages, including Sueojangdae, managed by Gyeonggi-do Province in Namhansanseong, which are described in Table 2-15.

**Table 2-15. Important Contents of the Repair and Maintenance Plan on Gyeonggi-Designated Cultural Heritage**

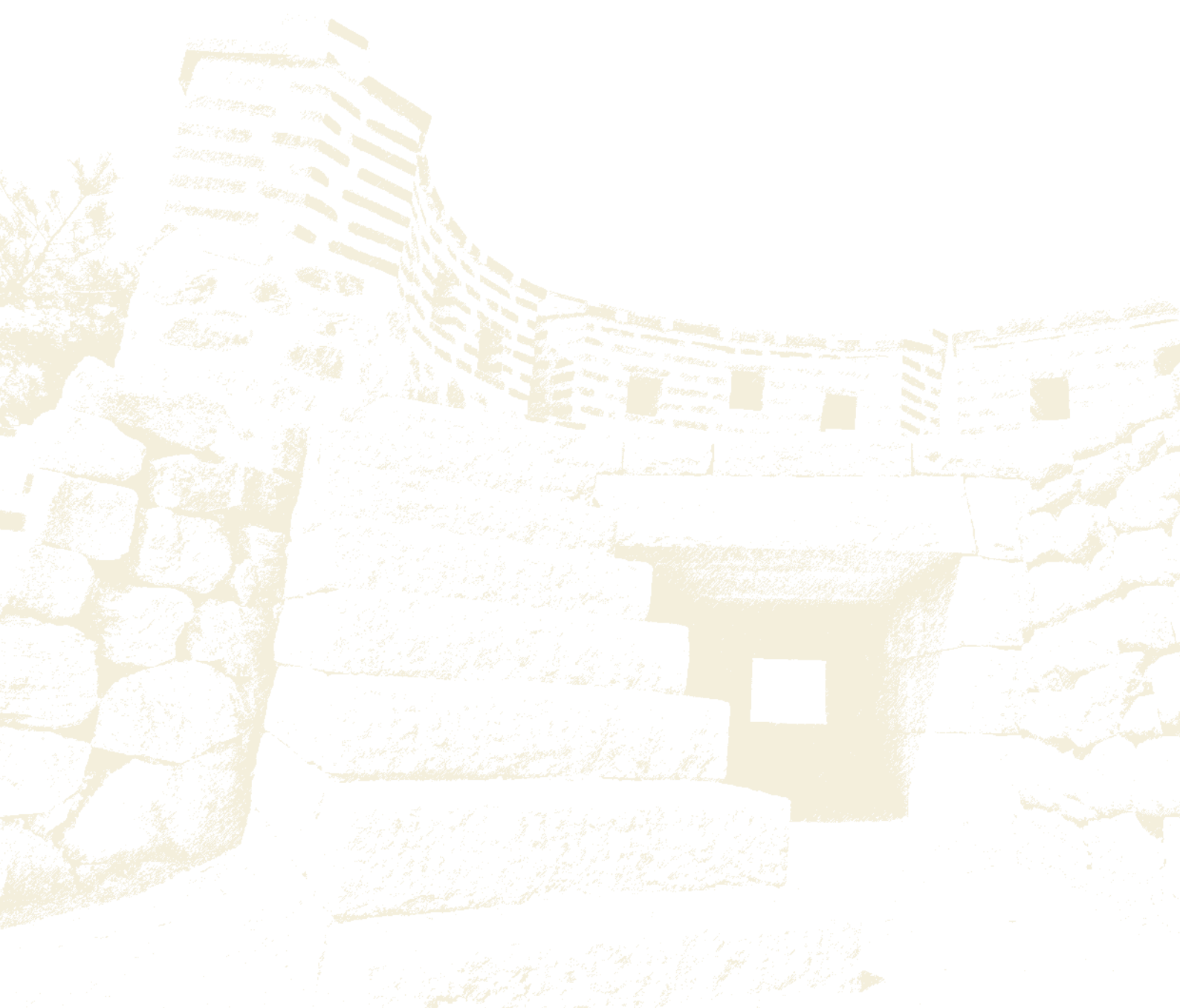
Subject	Classification	Designation year and contents of important projects	
West Commanding Post (Sueojang-dae)	Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 1	2000	Fence maintenance
		2004	Disassembly & repair of roofs, fence repair and dancheong
Sungryeoljeon Shrine	Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 2	2001	Auditorium dancheong
		2004	Fence repair for Sungryeoljeon Shrine
		2004	Repair of Sungryeoljeon Shrine, auditorium, an outer palace-gate with three doorways
		2005	Stonework in the back of Dongmu
Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine	Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 3	2003	Repair of stonework
		2006	Shrine and the gate section
Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 4	2004	One-pillar gate fence maintenance
		2009	Disassembly and repair of a study
		2010	Maintenance of shrines and Dongjae
Chimgwaejeong Arsenal	Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 5	2003	Repair of roof (Parts above the rafts)β
		2010	Dancheong and surrounding maintenance
Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 6	2009	Commanding Pavilion for Military Training
Jisudang Pond-side Pavilion	Cultural Heritage Material of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 14	2004	Repair of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion
		2010	Repair of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion





Chapter 3

EXISTING  
NAMHANSANSEONG PLANS



# EXISTING NAMHANSANSEONG PLANS

A management plan that meets the standards to conserve and manage World Heritage must be established based on comprehensive evaluation of existing Namhansanseong plans. Various plans on maintenance of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, landscaping and mid-to-long-term development that were made from 2000 to 2012 are reviewed.

## 3.a THE CURRENT STATE OF NAMHANSANSEONG PLANS

### 1) Development and Improvement Plans on Namhansanseong

#### (1) Research on Establishing comprehensive Namhansanseong Development Plan (2000)

It is a basic research to determine comprehensive long-term development measures for Namhansanseong with aims to establish a comprehensive maintenance and restoration plan on various cultural heritage in addition to the fortress and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and suggest ways to facilitate cultural tourism.

The plan suggests phased objectives in order to enhance advanced historic sites where history, culture and the nature are harmonized. The phased objectives include the “establishment of a base of a cultural center (Phase 1),” “improvement and facilitation of image (Phase 2)” and “establishment of an advanced cultural center (Phase 3).” Sectorial projects include development of unique cultural events, expansion of appealing historical and cultural contents and effective promotional and marketing activities.

Environmental conditions surrounding cultural heritage in Namhansanseong were examined to reproduce the original landscape of Namhansanseong and determine a method of conservation to maintain sustainable fortress villages. Efforts have been made to facilitate the regional economy based on conservation and transmission of traditional culture by using historical and cultural heritage as cultural tourism resources that can be directly or indirectly experienced.

**Table 3-1. Project Proposal on Comprehensive Namhansanseong Development plan**

Distinction	Details
Analysis on state of heritage	· Review the potential and condition of tangible & intangible heritage in Namhansanseong
Analysis on tourism market	· Research and analysis on the good example of tourism based on culture & heritage · Consider benchmarking successful cases
Conservation and Improvement Plan of Namhansanseong	· Establishing conservation plan and improvement plan on cultural heritage · Improvement of residential environment · Create a system to shed new light on historical value of Namhansanseong
Establishment of sustainable tourism plan	· Review on creating a culture & tourism belt · Revitalizing existing local festivals and review on connecting nearby festivals · Suggestion on PR strategies · Improvement plan on tourism information system · Nominating Namhansanseong as a World Heritage

## (2) Plan on improvement of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace areas (2002)

Aimed to implement three action strategies, including the “supporting of World Heritage through historical research-based restoration,” “creation of tourist attractions where history and cultural contents are still alive” and “establishment of a beautiful natural park,” this plan was made to conduct sectorial projects by strategy. The plan was implemented from 2000 to 2011 and dealt with a maintenance project in area covering 33,685m<sup>2</sup> including a traditional court, heritage trails, green area and information centers.

## (3) A Study on Natural Heritage Survey of Namhansanseong Provincial Park and Establishment of a Management Plan (2007)

The study was conducted to accommodate various requests, including expansion of facilities amid a growing number of visitors and manage such natural heritage as animals and plants. A survey was conducted on the human environment and natural ecology in the Namhansanseong Provincial Park, which led to the establishment of a systematic management program for wild animals and plants. Analysis was conducted to determine visitors’ behavior, the current state of facilities and the actual use of land and come up with an effective management improvement plan.

A database was established centering on research data on the natural ecosystem and actual conditions of park management to give direction to establishment of a sustainable management plan featuring conservation of the ecosystem, continuous analysis and academic research.

#### **(4) A Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009)**

Gyeonggi-do Province established a mid-to-long-term development strategy for systematic and comprehensive management of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park in an effort to conserve historical and cultural heritage and enhance sustainable use of the outstanding natural environment.

Related upper-level plans, including plans to develop the land, the city and tourism, were reviewed to select functions and facilities that could lead to mid-to-long-term development, and a 10-year-long plan (until 2018 in phases) was made to utilize historical, cultural, natural and touristic resources.



**Table 3-2. Phased Action Plans**

Distinction	2009 ~ 2011 (Phase 1)	2012 ~ 2014 (Phase 2)	2015 ~ 2018 (Phase 3)
Academic research	-	-	· Excavation of a warehouse in the south of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, the site of local administration compound and the site of fortress remains
Maintenance of remains	· Restoration of the fortress · Completion of maintenance of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and restoration of Jonggak (Korean belfry)	-	-
Maintenance of facilities	· Maintenance of fortress trails · Maintenance of access roads leading to Namhansanseong · Maintenance surrounding Shrine · Hyeonjeolsa and establishment of Samhaksa (three patriotic scholars) Garden · Establishment of a wild flower garden surrounding Cheonjusa · Establishment of a fortress observatory outside the South Gate · Relocation of a sewage treatment plant outside the fortress	· Establishment of a square at the entrance of Sungryeoljeon Shrine and maintenance of surrounding areas · Maintenance of area surrounding Commanding Pavilion for Military Training · Establishment of Fortress Museum · Expansion of bike lanes · Establishment of bypass (tunnel) · Introduction of cable cars · Maintenance of a ring road of the fortress	· Establishment of a tradition experience village · Establishment of a folk handicraft village near Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion · Establishment of a training center for youths · Traditional amusement experience center (Near Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion)
Use and others	· Nomination for World Heritage	-	-

### (5) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Maintenance Plan (2002~2010)

The plan was made for reconstruction and maintenance of the Upper Palace (king's living quarters) of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, Shrine of Royal Ancestry (a main shrine building), Lower Palace (Main Shrine Building) and surrounding facilities. It was initiated in 2000 and included repair of the fortress, reconstruction and maintenance of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Phase 1), reconstruction of Inhwagwan (royal guesthouse), establishment of Jonggak, restoration of outworks, establishment of a History Museum and excavation of lost temple sites (Phase 2) with an aim to be completed by 2011. A plan on reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and Inhwagwan is being made at the moment. In addition to foundation and stylobate construction of Inhwagwan and restoration of an outer palace-gate with three doorways (19.06m<sup>2</sup>),

surrounding maintenance project (earth work, stonework and fence-work) is being conducted with a projected completion date of sometime in 2013. Since the completion of the reconstruction of the Emergency palace, the buildings are utilized for exhibitions and performances that enhance the values of the heritage. They also hold various academic conferences and offer guided tours to visitors.

#### (6) Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong (2012)

As Namhansanseong was selected for priority nomination of world heritage, a comprehensive and systematic improvement plan was required. Literary research was conducted to restore the original form of Namhansanseong, and a basic plan was established by analyzing existing conservation management plans and the current state of distribution and maintenance of remains.

An emphasis was put on conservation of the current state based on records on monitoring, to enable continuous conservation management. Maintenance targets were set in consideration of characteristics of remains and their surrounding environment, and a phased maintenance plan was made based on historical facts from the long-term perspectives. Phased action strategies were worked out according to priority in comprehensive consideration of institutional and financial conditions to suggest a realistic means of implementation. A plan was made to secure buffer zones and prevent disasters for the purpose of cultural heritage management, and measures were taken to achieve sustainable use based on a “minimum facilities plan” for conservation and use and a plan to connect history to culture. It is a master plan aimed to suggest comprehensive conservation management plans and systems for scattered historic cultural heritage and set the direction of a regional development in the future to facilitate tourism.



Fig. 3-1. A Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong (2012)

**Table 3-3. Phased Action Plans**

Distinction	2009-2011 (Stage 1)	2012-2013 (Stage 2)	2014 ~ (Stage 3)
1. Creating a historical site	<p>Development of unique cultural events</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Development of brand festivals in spring and autumn</li> <li>- 1 million students' experience in pilgrimage to patriotic history</li> <li>- Regular culture and art performance</li> <li>- Expansion of attractive cultural contents</li> <li>- Production of documentaries and performance</li> <li>- Development and use of characters</li> <li>- Operation of traditional culture and ecology programs</li> <li>- Opening of history academy</li> <li>- Effective promotional marketing</li> <li>- Formation and promotion of Namsan</li> <li>- Cooperation with major media broadcasters</li> <li>- Production and distribution of diversified PR materials</li> </ul>	<p>Regular cultural events</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Brand festival &amp; culture and arts performance</li> </ul> <p>Expansion of attractive cultural contents</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A road show of creative performances</li> <li>- Use and introduction of characters</li> <li>- Introduction of Injo Sillok Academy</li> <li>- Pursuit of systematic PR marketing</li> </ul>	<p>Continuance of a project to improve image</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Brand festival</li> <li>- Culture and arts performances</li> </ul> <p>Expansion of attractive cultural contents</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A road show of creative performances</li> <li>- Use and introduction of characters</li> <li>- Popularization of history academy</li> </ul> <p>Pursuit systematic PR marketing</p>
2. Establishing the center of cultural heritage	<p>Pursuit of World Heritage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formation of World Heritage Inscription Committee</li> <li>- Production of foreign language material (Homepage, video and etc.)</li> </ul> <p>Restoration of cultural heritage (stage 1)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maintenance of main palace, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and park</li> <li>- Korean belfry, guest-house, East Gate, outwork</li> <li>- Exploration of lost temple sites</li> <li>- Establishment of a comprehensive management plan for cultural heritage</li> </ul>	<p>Restoration of cultural heritage (stage 2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restoration of commanding pavilion and Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain</li> </ul> <p>Restoration of guard tower, well site and kiln site</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restoration and use of lost temple sites</li> </ul> <p>Completion and operation of history museum</p> <p>Pursuit of registration of World Heritage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enhancement of comparative studies</li> </ul> <p>Systematic management and use of cultural heritage</p>	<p>Restoration of cultural heritage (stage 3)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restoration of local government</li> <li>- office site</li> <li>- Maintenance of Shrine Hyeonjeolsa and commanding pavilion for military training</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restoration and use of lost temple sites</li> <li>- Completion of registration of World Heritage</li> <li>- Completion and operation of history museum</li> </ul>

3. Establishing a beautiful park	<p>Establishment of a comprehensive management plan for a provincial park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Adjustment of usage district of park area</li> <li>- Outsourcing of establishment of a park plan</li> <li>- Improvement of traffic situation on weekends</li> </ul> <p>Systematic management of natural and ecological environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maintenance of heritage trail</li> <li>- Preservation of excellent fine tree forests</li> <li>- Erosion control in disaster-prone areas</li> <li>- Establishment, maintenance and management of park facilities</li> <li>- Management of provincial assets and purchase of private land</li> </ul>	<p>Improvement of parks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Establishment and implementation of a plan to restore Fortress Stream and traditional trails</li> <li>- Continuous pursuit of a traffic improvement plan</li> <li>- Continuous systematic management of natural and ecological environment</li> </ul>	<p>Continuous pursuit of projects to improve parks</p> <p>Continuous systematic management of natural and ecological environment</p>
----------------------------------	---	--	--

## 2) Public Requests and Governmental Determination

### (1) Namhansanseong Provincial Park Public Facilities Design Development

The Design Development was conducted to suggest a plan to conserve cultural heritage in Namhansanseong and provide visitors with a convenient and pleasant park environment. It aimed to suggest guidelines for public design for Gyeonggi-do Province and improve public design and facilities in poorly designed areas based on development of design of public facilities in Namhansanseong. It was focused on unifying colors and forms in consideration of harmony with areas surrounding Namhansanseong and creating a unified identity unique to Namhansanseong.

### (2) Namhansanseong Sign boards Improvement Project (2010)

Since the 1960s, a traditional food village has been established, and it has made a lot of changes in the landscape at Namhansanseong. With revision of ordinances in the 1990s, construction, expansion and reconstruction have been permitted on a partial basis, and the exterior of restaurants have gone through changes. The commercial facilities have partially affected the traditional landscape of Namhansanseong.

Against this backdrop, Gyeonggi-do Province conducted the "Beautiful Sign Park Project" in an effort to conserve the village landscape in Namhansanseong and improved advertisements for 80 commercial facilities within the fortress by harmonizing historical cultural property with the design of signs. Store owners are conducting self-inspection for the purpose of repair and maintenance as well as regular management in connection to regional partners.

### 3) Boundary

#### (1) Property Zone

The property zone of Namhansanseong, encompassing 409.06 ha, is delineated by the topographical areas of the mountain fortress, reflecting the lot boundaries. At the core of the property zone, the state designated Namhansanseong fortress is located, which was strategically constructed along the rugged mountain topography. As a state-designated property, it is fully protected by the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. The property zone mostly consists of wood forests, fields, registered historic buildings of no-inhabitants, and buildings as well the sites of Buddhist temples.

#### (2) Buffer Zone

The outer boundary of the buffer zone is delineated primarily by the 500 meter Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and then modified by the lot boundaries. The inner boundary of the buffer zone is determined by the ending lot lines of the property zone's topography. Both the inner and the outer buffer zones encompass the area of 853.71 ha. Most of the buffer zone consists of forests, fields, roads, and the public facilities, which belong to the provincial and local government. In the buffer zone, there is also the Namhansanseong village, which is designated as the Park Village Area under the Natural Park Act and is also within the inner 500 meter area of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act's Historic and Cultural Environment Protection area. In the Namhansanseong village located in the buffer zone, there are 591 residents in 198 households.



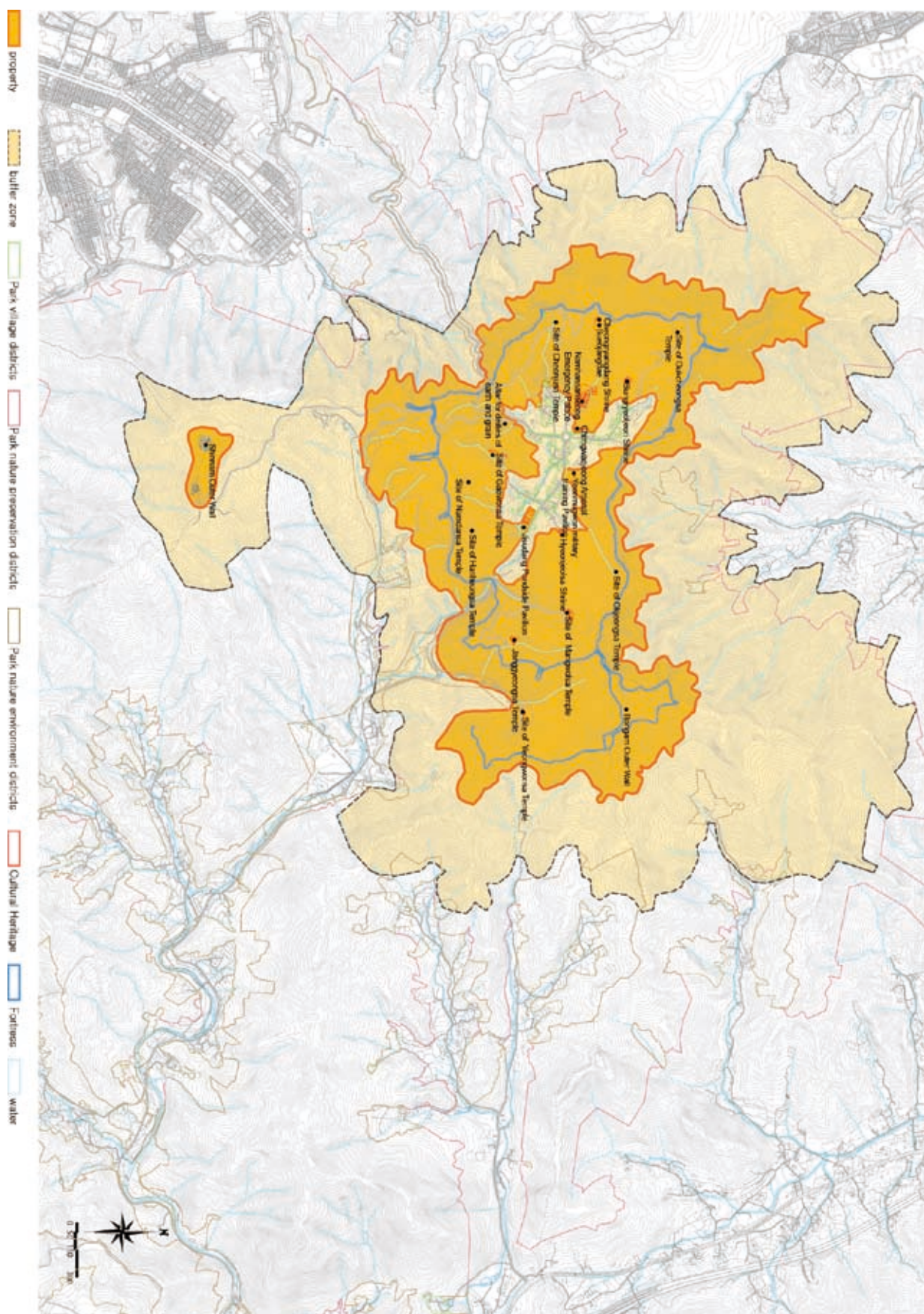


Fig. 3-2. Re-designation of Boundary of Namhansanseong Heritage and Buffer Zone



Chapter 4

IMPLEMENTATION  
AGENTS





# IMPLEMENTATION AGENTS

## 4.a IMPLEMENTATION AGENTS OF CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT

Namhansanseong is managed together by local governments and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, the actual principal agent of administrative management. It is also protected through voluntary activities for conservation and management as the Residents' Associations and the Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians. Cultural Heritage Administration is a principal agent of management at the national level and takes responsibility for establishing and adjusting upper-level plans related to protection and management of cultural heritage. Gyeonggi-do Province takes responsibility for repair, restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong and province-designated cultural heritage, operation and related implementation of the Cultural Heritage Committee and adjustment for the purpose of more comprehensive and balanced management and cultural assets as a local government in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. Gwangju City takes charge of permission and approval related to structures and landscape in village districts inside and outside of Namhansanseong. Residents has established the Namhansanseong Village Committee, through which are conducted closer cooperation with residents and administrative institutions are conducted.

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, fulfills the most important roles in preservation and management of Namhansanseong. It also takes charge of establishing mid-to-long-term plans for restoring, repairing, maintaining, exploring and surveying the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and surrounding cultural heritage while conducting diverse projects related to Namhansanseong.

Significant organizations, consisting of ordinary people's voluntary participation are such as "Namhansanseong Village Committee" and the "Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians." The Namhansanseong



Village Committee plays a part in inducing landscape of Namhansanseong to be connected to actual residents' life as a living space. The primary goal is to maintain and manage the village as a pleasant place to live. On the other hand, the Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians is a cultural heritage protection organization where residents autonomously manage and protect designated cultural heritage. Presently, most guardians reside in villages located inside or close to the fortress, so they are able to conduct management on a daily basis.

In addition, the “Hansarang Guardians” consisting of residents and anybody who is interested from the general public, conduct activities in heritage conservation. It conducts diversified volunteer activities according to types featuring individuals, families, schools, companies, organizations and military units. Table 4-1 indicates details of each principal agent

**Table 4- 1. Principal Agents of Management for Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Status	Roles
Cultural Heritage Administration , Conservation Policy Dept. and Conservation Technology Dept.	The central governmental management at a national level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Conservation and management of historic sites and protective areas</li> <li>- Review on additional designation and cancellation of historic sites and alteration</li> <li>- Operation of Historic Site Subcommittee of Cultural Heritage Committee</li> <li>- Review on effects of construction on cultural heritage and surrounding areas</li> <li>- Supervision of protection of buried cultural heritage, post-excavation management and institutional management (Management of preserved historic sites)</li> </ul>
Gyeonggi-do Province , Cultural Heritage Dept. of Culture, Sport and Tourism Bureau	Local governments involved in policies on preservation, management, application and support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Operation of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (Committee)</li> <li>- Restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong and repair and maintenance of state-designated cultural assets and province-designated cultural assets</li> <li>- Establishment of disaster prevention system for cultural heritage and related operation</li> <li>- Supervision of preservation of cultural assets and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee</li> <li>- Revision and operation of Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance</li> <li>- Appointment and management of members of Cultural Heritage Committee, consultations with departments related to cultural assets and transformation of cultural assets</li> <li>- Management, maintenance and repair of cultural heritage</li> </ul>
Gwangju City, Architecture Department of Construction and Urban Bureau	Local governments involved in structures according to Cultural Heritage Act and Natural Park Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Constructional permission/approval on use of buildings belonging to Gwangju City</li> <li>- Constructional report on temporary architectural structures</li> <li>- Surrounding landscape-related works including transportation, safety from disaster, forest administration and resource management</li> <li>- Establishment of approval standards of alteration surrounding cultural heritage (Draft)</li> </ul>

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Representative principal agent in charge of conservation and management of cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formation, execution and management of budgets and establishment of fund-related plans</li> <li>- Implementation and support for residents-cooperative projects (Guardians, village events and etc.)</li> <li>- Research on historical material on Namhansanseong and establishment of archive</li> <li>- Residents-participatory cultural heritage project and special exploration programs</li> <li>- Reconstruction and management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Employment and management of administrators of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace)</li> <li>- Establishment of mid-to-long-term comprehensive maintenance plans for Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Maintenance and management of signboards of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Repair and maintenance of province-designated cultural heritage and establishment of disaster prevention system</li> <li>- Restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Inspection and regular patrol with regard to fortress cultural heritage</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee	Principal agents of management of experts in nomination and operation of Namhansanseong as World Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Experts Committee composed of Academic Dept. Management, Adjustment and Promotion Dept. and Residents Participation Dept.</li> <li>- Deliberation on general matters related to academic research on registration of Namhansanseong as World Heritage</li> <li>- Deliberation on impact analysis on world heritage with regard to management of cultural assets and park in Namhansanseong and installation, preservation and management of facilities</li> <li>- Adjustment of interests by related principal agent</li> <li>- Promotion of Namhansanseong at home and abroad</li> <li>- Residents' voluntary participation and monitoring to register Namhansanseong as world heritage</li> <li>- Discussion on matters related to development of fortress villages before and after registration of world heritage</li> <li>- Discussion on matters related to cultural assets and landscape, preservation and management of fortress villages including maintenance of houses, villages and signboards, improvement of food culture and creation of complex cultural spaces</li> <li>- Discussion on operation of exchange, education and experience programs for residents</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Administration Committee	Namhansanseong Operation and Management Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Related institutions organize a Committee required to conserve, operate and manage Namhansanseong under the supervision of the Culture, Sports and Tourism Bureau of Gyeonggi-do Province</li> <li>- It consists of the province (Cultural Heritage Dept. and Park Greenery Dept.), Cultural Heritage Administration, Seongnam City, Hanam City and the Cultural Foundation.</li> <li>- It was organized to meet requests for advanced maintenance to remove potential hindrances in consideration of evaluation on world heritage by experts in World Heritage</li> <li>- Green Parking Lot Project, Usil Reconstruction Maintenance Project and Multi-language Cultural Property Direction Board Installation Project were conducted</li> </ul>

Namhansanseong Residents' Association	Residents owning properties in Namhansanseong Village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Administrative neighborhood unit</li> <li>- Resident Registration</li> <li>- General</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Village Committee	Residents' Voluntary Committee in charge of maintaining and managing Namhansanseong as a living place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Adjustment of opinions between residents and administrative institutions</li> <li>- Protection and management of landscape of villages within Namhansanseong as a living place</li> <li>- Maintenance of villages and establishment and implementation of plans on advancement of villages</li> <li>- Exchange of opinions with experts in foundation of villages</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	Residents' Association to protect designated cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Purification activities including cleanup in areas surrounding cultural heritage</li> <li>- Monitoring to preserve and manage cultural heritage</li> <li>- Promotional activities including notice on cultural heritage</li> <li>- Ordinary management activities with regard to cultural heritage and facilities (painting, fertilizing, weeding and etc.)</li> <li>- Fire watch and patrol with regard to cultural heritage</li> <li>- Symposium on protection of cultural heritage, academic activities and etc.</li> </ul>
Hansarang Guardians	Volunteer organizations centering on ordinary citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Purification and monitoring on cultural assets</li> <li>- Support activities including assistance to institutions related to cultural assets</li> <li>- Activities to keep Cultural Heritage Guardians Family Diary</li> <li>- Campaign to raise public awareness about protection of cultural assets</li> <li>- Activities to introduce and promote cultural assets</li> </ul>

#### 4.a.1 IMPLEMENTATION AGENTS AND ROLES OF CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT

##### 1) Cultural Heritage Administration

Cultural Heritage Administration is a principal agent of maintenance and management of Namhansanseong at the national level. In particular, the Conservation Policy Division and the Archaeological Policy Division are responsible for matter related to protection and excavation of Namhansanseong, designated cultural heritage in and around Namhansanseong and buried cultural heritage. They are obligated to establish basic plans on conservation management of cultural heritage and designate, cancel, protect and manage cultural heritage. They deal with matters related to evaluation on design, review, constructional evaluation and establishment of standards of repair for repair and maintenance of heritage and take responsibility for operation of the Cultural Heritage Committee (Architectural Heritage Subcommittee, Historic Site Subcommittee, Intangible Heritage Subcommittee, Buried Heritage Subcommittee, World Heritage Subcommittee and etc.). Cultural Heritage Administration is responsible for the following.

- Management of historic sites and managerial support for province and city-designated monuments
- Conservation management of historic sites and protected areas
- Review on additional designation, cancellation and alteration of historic sites
- Comprehensive management of records on historic sites
- Operation of Historic Site Subcommittee of Cultural Heritage Committee

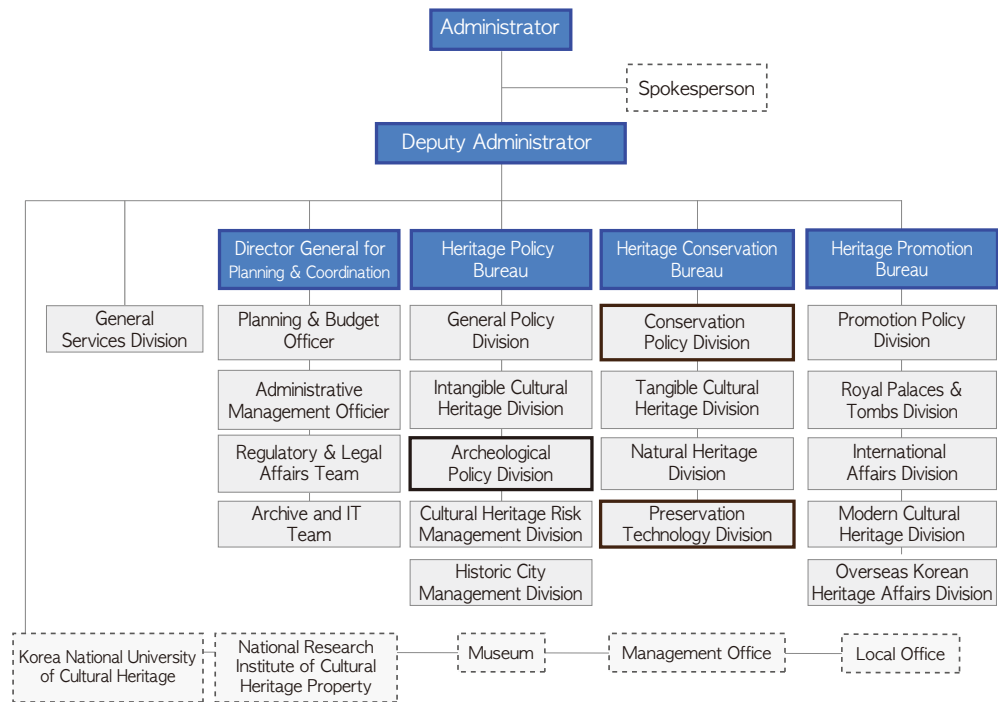


Fig. 4-1. Organization Chart of The Cultural Heritage Administration

- Review on drawings for repair and maintenance of cultural heritage and technical guidance
- Review on effects on cultural heritage and constructions in surrounding areas
- Approval and management of buried cultural heritage-related excavation institutions (corporations)
- Supervision of protection of buried cultural heritage, post management of excavation (management of conserved remains) and institutional management

## 2) Gyeonggi-do Province

Gyeonggi-do Province is a regional government responsible for real estate, welfare, economy, transportation, culture, tourism, education, employment, environment, agricultural administration, stockbreeding, forestry, health welfare and safety. Cultural Heritage Department of Culture, Sports and Tourism Bureau of Gyeonggi-do Province is responsible for of conservation management of Namhansanseong. Scope of projects implemented by the Cultural Heritage Department, related to Namhansanseong are as follows.

- Operation of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Namhansanseong Committee
- Repair and maintenance of Namhansanseong, state-designated cultural heritage and province-designated cultural heritage
- Establishment of disaster prevention system for cultural heritage and matters related to disasters and risks
- Supervision of conservation of cultural heritage and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee

- Revision and operation of ordinance for protection of cultural heritage
- Appointment and management of Cultural Heritage Committee Members, consultations with cultural heritage related offices and transformation of cultural heritage
- Management of cultural heritage and repair and maintenance of cultural heritage

In addition, the Tourism Department takes responsibility for designation, cancellation and modification of tourist sites, approval and modification on development of tourist sites, management and operation of cultural tourism commentators, establishment of infrastructure for tourism resources and development of resources for cultural tourism and ecological green tourism, and it has effect on facilitation of cultural tourism in Namhansanseong.

### 3) Gwangju City

As Gwangju City is an actual administrative boundary to which Namhansanseong belongs, it is considered as a principal agent that has a direct effect on conservation management. In particular, most villages located within Namhansanseong belong to Gwangju City, and Construction Department of the Construction and City Bureau of Gwangju City is responsible for approval on construction and use of buildings and report on construction of temporary structures within villages in addition to residents' habitation. The city also deals with transportation, safety from disasters, forestry administration, resource management and approval standards of alterations in areas surrounding cultural heritage that have a direct or indirect effect on landscape surrounding Namhansanseong.

### 4) Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

Inaugurated in 2009, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is an organization established under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Heritage Foundation and takes charge of historical and cultural contents business related to Namhansanseong and nomination and restoration of World Heritage as a main principal of administration. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative consists of a Planning Team, in charge of planning and executing mid-to-long-term projects for Namhansanseong and a Cultural Heritage Team, in charge of excavating cultural heritage and conducting conservation management centering on Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. It ultimately aims to protect designated cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, maintain landscape and excavate and restore cultural heritage. The following table indicates the main obligations.



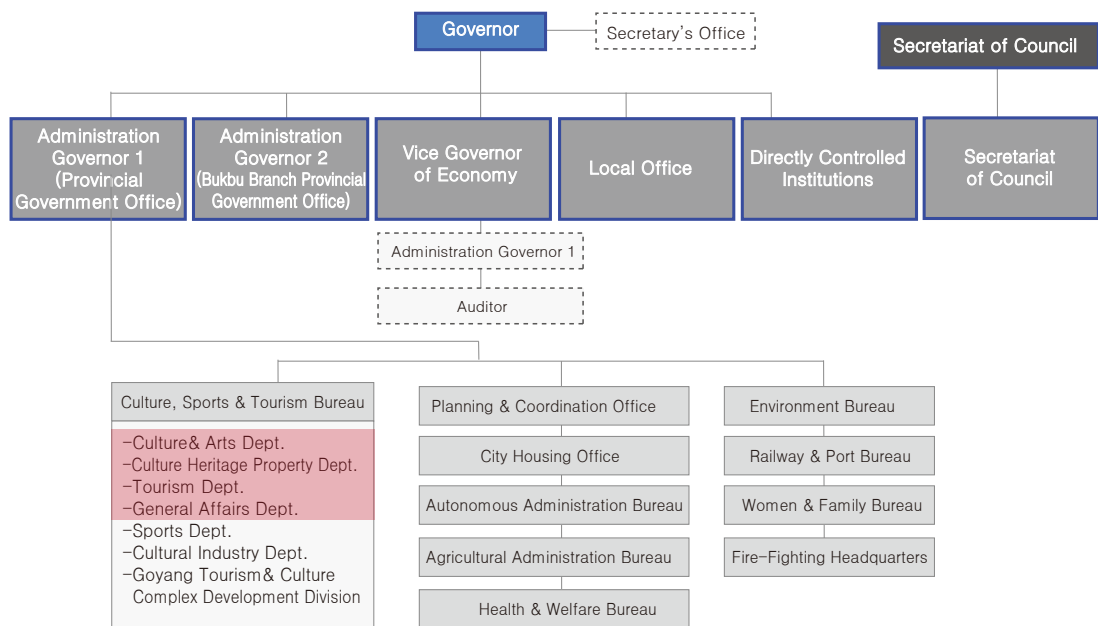


Fig. 4-2. Administrative Organization Chart of Gyeonggi-do Province

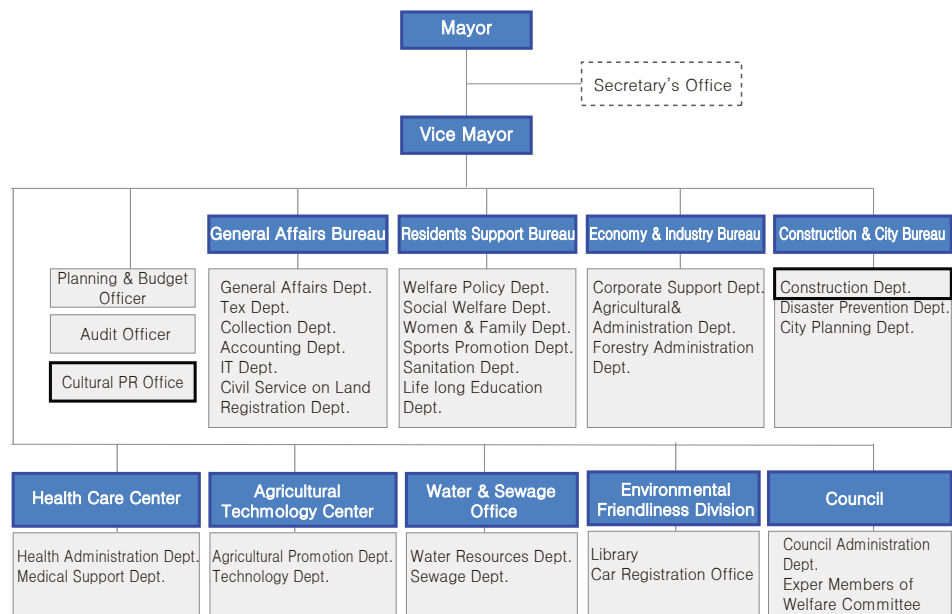


Fig. 4-3. Administrative Organization Chart of Gwangju City (indication of related organizations)

**Table 4- 2. Important Obligations of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative**

Obligations	Description
Planning-related matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Nomination of World Heritage and international exchange</li> <li>· Formulation, execution and management of budget and establishment of a plan on funds receipts and disbursement</li> <li>· Consultations with related institutions including governments, Committee, related organizations and secretariat</li> <li>· Establishment and adjustment of mid-to-long-term plans and project plans</li> <li>· Pursuit and support for residents-collaborative projects (guardians, village events and etc.)</li> <li>· Research on historical material on Namhansanseong and establishment of archives</li> <li>· Development of specialties of Namhansanseong and improvement of restaurants in Namhansanseong</li> <li>· Development and operation of experience education programs on history and ecology</li> <li>· Implementation of residents-collaborative cultural property projects and special exploration programs</li> </ul>
Cultural heritage-related matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Reconstruction and management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Employment and management of staff for Namhansanseong Emergency Palace)</li> <li>· Establishment of a comprehensive mid-to-long-term plan for Namhansanseong</li> <li>· Maintenance and management of information boards of cultural heritage</li> <li>· Establishment of repair and maintenance of province-designated cultural heritage and disaster-prevention system</li> <li>· Namhansanseong fortress conservation management</li> <li>· Basis research on Namhansanseong based on guidelines for conservation and management of the fortress</li> <li>· Inspection and regular patrol on cultural heritage in the fortress</li> <li>· Maintenance of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace areas (Provision of subsidy for Traditional Korean houses)</li> </ul>

## 5) Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee

An organization established to nominate Namhansanseong on the UNESCO World Heritage List, it is a committee composed of the Academic Department, Management, Adjustment and Promotion Department and Residents-Participation Departments. The Committee deliberates on various matters related to academic research on registration of Namhansanseong World Heritage, Namhansanseong cultural heritage and park management, facilities installation and consultations on assessing on effects of conservation management on World Heritage. It also takes responsibility for coordinating interests of different stakeholders. Toward this end, it offers consulting on residents-participatory monitoring, reviews matters related to development of fortress villages before and after nomination of World Heritage and makes a plan to fulfill obligations as a main principal of management after registration. The first projects to be conducted for conservation management of Namhansanseong after registration include “Establishment of Environmentally Friendly Green Parking Lot in Namhansanseong (Draft),” “Maintenance of the Site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain (Draft)” and “Maintenance of Multi-Language Direction Boards for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage.” The three projects were suggested in the first meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (July 25, 2012). Details are laid out in Tables 4-3~Table 4-5.

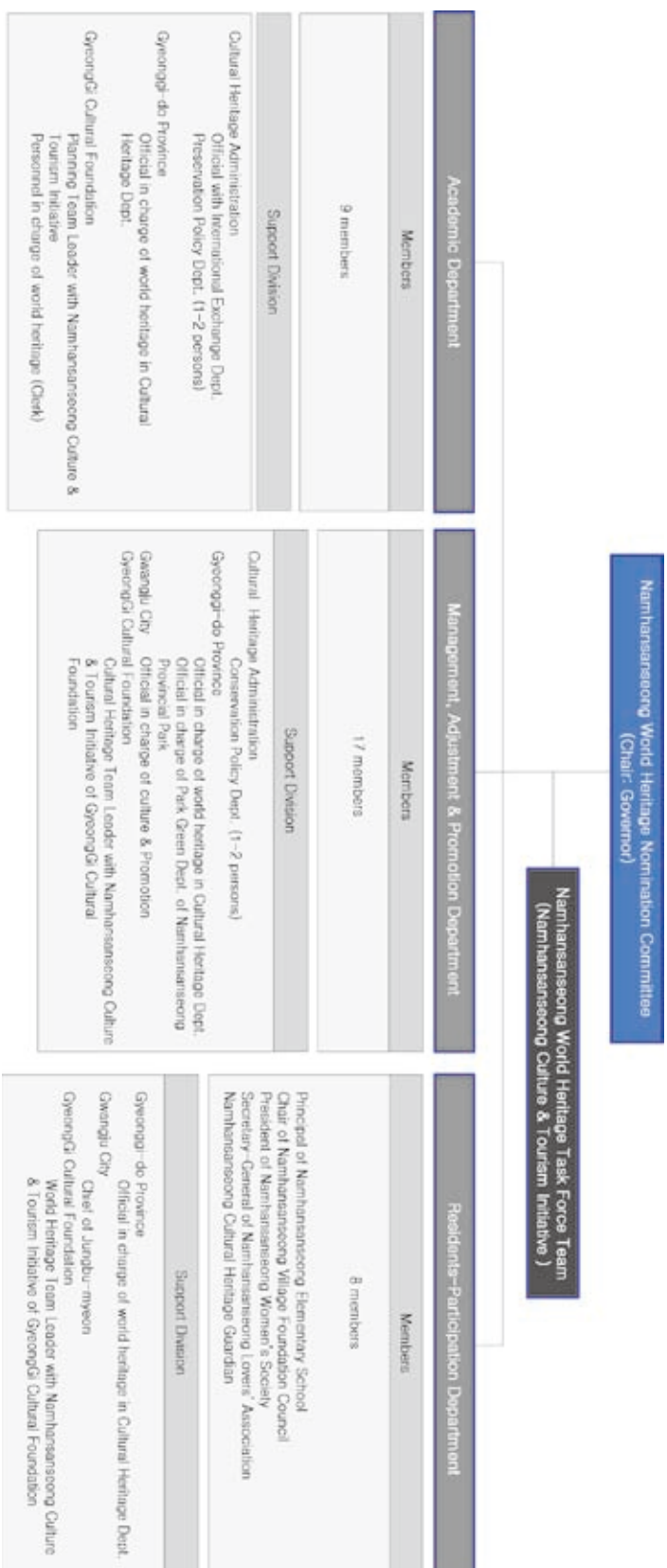



Fig. 4-4 Organization Chart of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee

**Table 4- 3. Review on Pending Issues of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (1) \_ Establishment of Environmentally Friendly Parking Lots in Namhansanseong(Draft)**

Classification	Contents																												
Background of review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· There are 6 parking lots within Namhansanseong, and they are made with asphalt.</li><li>· In particular, the South Gate Parking Lot and Rotary Parking Lot (both made of asphalt) occupying the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area, the center of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, hurt landscape surrounding antique cultural heritage, they make Namhansanseong look like an amusement park instead of a historic site.</li><li>· An expert in world heritage (Hae-Un Rii, a professor with Dongguk University) continues to point out that it must be improved to register Namhansanseong as World Heritage.</li></ul>																												
The current state of subject sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Among 6 parking lots within the fortress, the South Gate 2 Parking Lot and East Gate Parking Lot are shoulder parking lots connected to Local Road No. 342. As parking space is relatively small, it is not likely to be beneficial if they are turned into environmentally friendly green parking lots.</li><li>· South Gate, Rotary, Central and History Hall Parking Lots located close to the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area in the center of the fortress are subject to an environmentally friendly green parking lot project.</li><li>· The current state of parking lots in Namhansanseong</li></ul>																												
	<table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Area (m<sup>2</sup>)</th><th>Parking capacity</th><th>Remarks</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>South Gate Parking Lot</td><td>8,000</td><td>180</td><td rowspan="3">Close to the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Rotary Parking Lot</td><td>2,390</td><td>64</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Central Parking Lot</td><td>10,542</td><td>250</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>History Hall Parking Lot</td><td>2,046</td><td>65</td><td>Close to Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>4</td><td>22,978</td><td>559</td><td></td></tr></table>	No.	Name	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Parking capacity	Remarks	1	South Gate Parking Lot	8,000	180	Close to the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area	2	Rotary Parking Lot	2,390	64	3	Central Parking Lot	10,542	250	4	History Hall Parking Lot	2,046	65	Close to Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	Total	4	22,978	559	
	No.	Name	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Parking capacity	Remarks																								
	1	South Gate Parking Lot	8,000	180	Close to the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area																								
	2	Rotary Parking Lot	2,390	64																									
3	Central Parking Lot	10,542	250																										
4	History Hall Parking Lot	2,046	65	Close to Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine																									
Total	4	22,978	559																										
																													
	Current State of Parking Lots in Namhansanseong																												

Plans	<p>Sep. 2012 ~ Oct. 2012: Raised project funds (supplementary funds) and ordered design</p> <p>Oct. 2012 ~ Nov. 2012: Drew up an implementation design</p> <p>Dec. 2012 ~ Feb. 2013: Permitted development (Gwangju City) and alteration (The Cultural Heritage Administration)</p> <p>Mar. 2013 ~ Mar. 2013: Complemented design and ordered construction</p> <p>Apr. 2013 ~ Jun. 2013: Implemented and completed construction</p>
Reviewer opinions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Considering the total construction costs of 4 places subject to the project (about 2.5 billion won), construction is implemented first in South Gate Parking Lot and Rotary Parking Lot in the central part of Namhansanseong and the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area</li> <li>=&gt; Project costs: About 1.2 billion won</li> <li>· Consultations on main principals of the project must be conducted through meetings of working-level staff members from related institutions</li> <li>· Gyeonggi-do Province Livestock Forestry Bureau (Park and Greenery Department): Namhansanseong Parking Lot Management Department</li> <li>· Gyeonggi-do Province Culture and Tourism Bureau (Cultural Heritage Department): Namhansanseong World Heritage Department</li> <li>· Gwangju City (related department): Permission of development (Urban Development Department), cultural heritage-related (Cultural Promotion Office)</li> <li>· Cultural Heritage Administration (Conservation Policy Department): Permission of alteration of cultural heritage</li> <li>· Gyeonggi Culture Foundation (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives : Nomination of Namhansanseong World Heritage</li> </ul>

\*Source: Review and report(Aug. 20, 2012) on pending issues raised by the first round of meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Registration Committee(July 25, 2012)

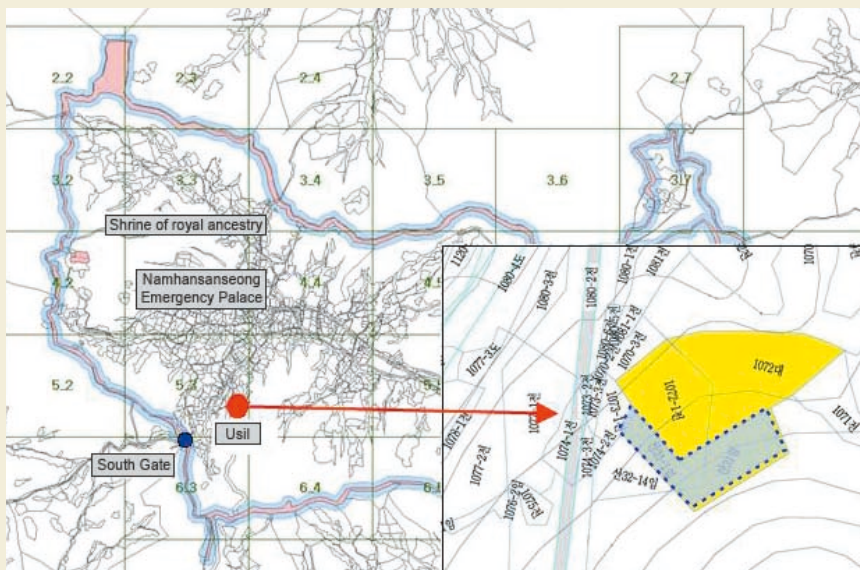


Fig. 4-5. Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee



**Table 4- 4. on Pending Issues of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (2) \_ Usil Maintenance Plan (Draft)**

\*Source: Review and report(Aug. 20, 2012) on pending issues raised by the first round of meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Registration Committee(July 25, 2012)

Classification	Contents																															
Background of review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· Usil in Namhansanseong is a building to safely keep ancestral tablets enshrined in Sajikdan, Seoul, in times of emergency (war) during the era of King Sukjong (1711). It is an important building that represents the value of Namhansanseong as a part of the World Heritage along with the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace or shrine of royal ancestry</li><li>· In Namhansanseong Silhwangdo, a building toward the north faces the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and Gwangju Bueupji recorded that an Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain consists of 4 kans and that they aim at enshrining ancestral tablets for Guksa God, Gukjik God, Huto God and Hujik God.</li></ul>																															
The current state of subject sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· After 1917 when Gwangju Eupchi in Namhansanseong was relocated to Gyeongang during the Japanese colonial era, they were abandoned along with the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace for, and the Water and Sewage Office in Gwangju City installed a water reservoir to supply water to the fortress in 2003, thus it is off-limits to visitors.</li><li>· Overview of Usil (A total of 4 lots, 1,537m<sup>2</sup>)</li></ul> <table><tr><th></th><th>Lot No.</th><th>Ownership</th><th>Area (m<sup>2</sup>)</th><th>Remarks</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Usil</td><td>1072 (Large)</td><td>Private (Seok **)</td><td>631</td><td>Change of land category into land in 2001</td></tr><tr><td>1072-1 (Paddies)</td><td>Individual ~ Gwangju City</td><td>410</td><td>Divided from 1072 in 2001</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Total area</td><td>1,041</td><td></td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Buffer zone</td><td>San 31 (Forest)</td><td>Korea Forest Service (Public)</td><td>294</td><td>Divided in 2001</td></tr><tr><td>San 31-1 (Forest)</td><td>Public ~ Gwangju City</td><td>202</td><td>Divided in 2001</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Total area</td><td>496</td><td></td></tr></table> <div></div> <p>Current State of Usil in Namhansanseong</p>		Lot No.	Ownership	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Remarks	Usil	1072 (Large)	Private (Seok **)	631	Change of land category into land in 2001	1072-1 (Paddies)	Individual ~ Gwangju City	410	Divided from 1072 in 2001	Total area		1,041		Buffer zone	San 31 (Forest)	Korea Forest Service (Public)	294	Divided in 2001	San 31-1 (Forest)	Public ~ Gwangju City	202	Divided in 2001	Total area		496	
	Lot No.	Ownership	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Remarks																												
Usil	1072 (Large)	Private (Seok **)	631	Change of land category into land in 2001																												
	1072-1 (Paddies)	Individual ~ Gwangju City	410	Divided from 1072 in 2001																												
	Total area		1,041																													
Buffer zone	San 31 (Forest)	Korea Forest Service (Public)	294	Divided in 2001																												
	San 31-1 (Forest)	Public ~ Gwangju City	202	Divided in 2001																												
	Total area		496																													
Maintenance plan (draft)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· 2012: Consulting and a feasibility test to regularly manage Usil and come up with a maintenance plan – Collection of opinions from experts, residents and managers to determine a maintenance plan</li><li>· 2013~2014: Maintenance of Usil according to a feasibility test and a plan</li></ul>																															

**Table 4- 5. Review on Pending Issues of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee (3) Namhansanseong Provincial Park Signboard Improvement Project (Draft)**

\*Source: Review and report (Aug. 20, 2012) on pending issues raised by the first round of meeting of Namhansanseong World Heritage Registration Committee (July 25, 2012)

Classification	Contents
The current state of subjects to the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Currently, signboards of cultural heritage are indicated in 2 languages (Korean/English), and the World Heritage Nomination Committee suggested adding Chinese and Japanese to signboards in Namhansanseong.</li> <li>However, the Cultural Heritage Administration established guidelines for signboards of cultural property to suggest 12 types of designs for palaces, temples and fortresses. Indicating signboards in 4 languages runs counter to a policy put forward by the Cultural Heritage Administration, so it is difficult to approve transformation at the moment.</li> </ul>
The current state of subjects to the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improvement and maintenance of signboards of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong: 88 places (Korean and English)</li> <li>1<sup>st</sup>: Completed in 61 places (June 2010), 2<sup>nd</sup>: 27 places (in progress)</li> <li>=&gt; Demonstrative installation based on national standard for installation of signboards of cultural heritage in accordance with guidelines for standard signboard suggested by the The Cultural Heritage Administration (designed by Kookmin University)</li> <li>Requested budgets: 263,152,000 won (LH contribution to the society)</li> <li>Contents of installation: Comprehensive signboards (3), Signboards by area (2), Individual signboard A (10) and Individual signboard B-Vertical (12), Individual signboard B – horizontal (32), Promotional signboards (3)</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Before improvement      Comprehensive signboard      Individual signboard</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Main contents of guidelines for signboards for cultural heritage</li> <li>Installation of minimum signboards for cultural heritage required to provide appropriate information and reduction in the number of signboards by introducing them based on districts in consideration of visitor's gaze instead of a principle of one cultural heritage for one signboard</li> <li>Signboards are indicated in 2 languages (Korean/English) in principle in order to prevent large signboards caused by use of multi-languages. If other languages are used, other media including leaflets are used.</li> </ul>
Reviewer opinions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of multi-language signboards is reviewed for Namhansanseong in consultation with the Cultural Heritage Administration and Gyeonggi-do Province.</li> <li>As it is difficult to modify the current corrosion-resistant engraving-based signboards for Namhansanseong designed by the Cultural Heritage Administration, they must be replaced.</li> <li>=&gt; Additional funds must be raised</li> </ul>

## 6) Namhansanseong Administration Committee

The Namhansanseong Administration Committee was organized to operate and manage Namhansanseong according to requests for advanced maintenance to counter potential hindrances (five cases, including improvement of parking landscape in consideration of evaluation on world heritage by experts in world heritage in August, 2012). Related institutions fulfill obligations to conserve, operate and manage Namhansanseong under the supervision of the Culture, Sports and Tourism Bureau of Gyeonggi-do Province. The Committee consists of Gyeonggi-do Province (Cultural Heritage Dept. and Park and Greenery Dept.), the Cultural Heritage Administration, Gwangju City, Seongnam City, Hanam City and the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation. Consultations on cooperation were conducted with related institutions with regard to removal of potential hindrances in consideration of evaluation on world heritage through the first of meeting in September, 2012. It will play an important role in the conservation and management of Namhansanseong by pushing for the Green Project Aimed to Resolve Incongruous Parking Landscape, Usil Reconstruction Project and Multi-language Cultural Heritage Direction Board Installation Project(s).

## 7) Implementation Organizations Consisting of Ordinary People's Voluntary Participation

### (1) Namhansanseong Residents' Association

All residents or property owners in Namhansanseong Village are automatically members of the Residents' Association. The Association is an administrative neighborhood unit oversees the general affairs of managing the village

### (2) Namhansanseong Village Committee

Namhansanseong Village Committee is a representative residents' organization for Namhansanseong. The Committee was inaugurated in a residents' meeting. The Village Committee was established to protect and manage Namhansanseong as a living space for residents. It also aims to induce residents to proactively participate in managing and maintaining landscape in the fortress. The main roles of the Village Committee are focused on inducing residents to be voluntarily involved in maintaining the village and living landscape and to conduct management on a continual basis. Toward this end, regular discussions with experts in establishment of villages are being conducted to come up with detailed plans, and introduction of ordinance is being planned to realize institutional improvement.

### (3) Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians

Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians is a civic organization voluntarily operating in a total of 12 places, including state-and-province-designated cultural heritage, which includes Namhansanseong. It aims to establish a special management system for fragile cultural heritage, prevent cultural heritage from being damaged and improve the viewing environment for cultural heritage. It is focused on protecting cultural heritage

by regular and continuous activities through other voluntary residents' participation than specialized monitoring.

Responsible residents with continuous interest are qualified to serve as Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians, and they tend to be firmly determined to proactively take part in protecting cultural heritage. Efforts are being made to induce residents to conduct management activities in everyday life through selection of residents and outsiders residing in areas close to Namhansanseong.

A total of twenty-two Namhansanseong Culture Heritage Guardians are working, and they regularly conduct monitoring through monthly meetings. Important activities conducted by Namhansanseong Culture Heritage Guardians are as follows.

- Purification activities including clean-up in areas surrounding cultural heritage
- Monitoring for the purpose of conservation and management of cultural heritage
- PR activities including promotion of cultural heritage
- Regular activities to manage cultural property and facilities (painting, fertilizing, weeding and etc.)
- Fire surveillance and patrol to protect cultural heritage
- Academic conferences and activities aimed to protect cultural heritage



Fig.4-6. Welcoming Ceremony for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians and Meeting



Fig.4-7. Monitoring Activity and Dancheong Conducted by Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians

#### (4) Hansarang Guardians

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is operating a volunteer organization called the “Hansarang Guardians” to encourage the general public wanting to preserve Namhansanseong to take part in protecting the cultural heritage in a convenient way. It enables ordinary people to participate not only in activities to preserve Namhansanseong-related cultural heritage, including national treasure, treasure, historical sites, scenic spots, folk material and local historical sites, but also in activities to purify the ecosystem in Namhansanseong Provincial Park, monitoring, promoting, fire prevention and regular checks on facilities. In particular, as differentiated activities to protect cultural heritage are conducted according to diversified types including individuals, families, schools, companies, corporations and military units, the foundation has been laid to conduct effective volunteer activities.

**Table 4-6. Activities Conducted by Hansarang Guardians**

By type	Activities
Individuals and family	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Purification related to cultural heritage and monitoring</li> <li>- Introduction and promotion of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Support for institutions related to cultural heritage (management office, museum and etc.)</li> <li>- Keeping a Cultural Heritage Guardians Family Diary</li> <li>- Creation of sound family culture according to five-day work week system</li> </ul>
Schools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Operation of field study programs by class (Extracurricular activities and etc.)</li> <li>- Purification and monitoring of cultural heritage (Certified volunteer activities)</li> <li>- Education and volunteer activities twice a month based on five-day workweek system</li> </ul>
Corporations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ordinary cares of social contribution programs/Employees' club activities</li> <li>- Cultural heritage -related purification activities in which employees and their family members take part</li> <li>- Provision of technology for preservation of cultural heritage and support for service</li> <li>- Operation of programs to use cultural heritage and support activities</li> <li>- Donation and monetary support</li> </ul>
Organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Purification related to cultural heritage and monitoring</li> <li>- Campaign to raise civic awareness about protection of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Introduction and promotion of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Donation and monetary support</li> </ul>
Military units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Protection of cultural heritage in areas where military units are located and military protection areas</li> </ul>
Others	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Various protective activities led by government organizations and local governments</li> </ul>





Fig.4-8. Photos of Activities Conducted by Hansarang Guardians

#### 4.b VILLAGE CONSERVATION COMMITTEE SYSTEM AND PROCEDURES

As Namhansanseong is a mountain fortress city where residents live and have been living for centuries, it is necessary to conserve and manage in consideration of the quality of residential life. In particular, residents' demands for conservation management becomes more important as residents must lead their life in the living space without being threatened by drastically increasing tourists. In order to prevent Namhansanseong from losing its value as a mountain fortress city in the future, it is necessary to come up with a management plan focused on realizing more resident-friendly villages.

This chapter explains the background of establishment of the Namhansanseong Village Committee, an autonomous organization led by residents. Namhansanseong Village Committee is a residents' association organized to counter rapid changes that Namhansanseong villages are expected to experience, including the expected changes related to the World Heritage matters. Namhansanseong Village Committee works on visions for a village as desired by residents from the long-term perspectives and figuring out a phased procedure to achieve the purpose. In the process, it is likely to develop into an organization playing a central role in coordinating opinions with administrative institutions and experts.

#### 4.b.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF NAMHANSANSEONG VILLAGE COMMITTEE

##### 1) Increased Need for Management of Namhansanseong as Living Place

It is based on the fact that residents in Namhansanseong have lived in the fortress city for generations. This means that institutions to induce residents to proactively take part in managing and maintaining the fortress landscape must be introduced as Namhansanseong has been a living place for residents. With the discovery of the value of Namhansanseong as World Heritage, residents have developed interest in resolving issues facing their villages. They have also realized the importance of suggesting a vision for their village along with World Heritage. Against this backdrop, residents have found it necessary for them to counter expected changes facing their villages for themselves, which has led to the establishment of the Village Committee. On July 25<sup>th</sup>, 2012, the Chair of Village Committee was given a chance to act as an advisor to the Residents-Participatory Subcommittee of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee.

##### 2) Evolutions From of the Previous Village Management System

As the previous village management system was an administrative oriented system dominated by the perspectives of institutional management, there was no organization to resolve issues facing residents in their everyday life in the course of conserving the village landscape. As officials with the Cultural Heritage Administration in charge of cultural heritage nationwide deals with general matters related to cultural heritage, there were limitations in understanding distinct characteristics and regional aspects of Namhansanseong. Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives as a public-private organization, plays a role to promote residents participation in Namhansanseong heritage conservation matters.

##### 3) Missions of Namhansanseong Village Committee

With this backdrop, the Namhansanseong Village Committee was established to provide active support to residents' organizations. The Village Committee is considered as part of an effort to include residents in the scope of management of historical environment and improve landscape on the part of residents. The four principles of operation of the Village Committee aimed at differentiation from existing institution-oriented policies are as follows.

- **Principle of residents' maximum participation (Principle of democracy) :** Residents' democratic participation in all stages (planning, implementation and maintenance) can minimize unnecessary conflicts in the process. Efforts are made to comply with the principle of democracy aimed to maximize residents' participation based on agreements.
- **Principle of maximum sharing of identical information (Principle of transparency):** The principle of transparency is observed to help residents pursue information in their own way or minimize misunderstanding on others' stance. Fair sharing of information can minimize consuming disputes caused by misunderstanding about information.

- Principle of minimum inconvenience of housing life on the part of residents (Principle of profitability) : Improved quality of life related to living environment on the part of residents is pursued on the preferential basis through facilitated communications between the administrative authorities and residents.
- Principle of permanent guarantee of residents' right to independent partnership (Principle of independence) : Efforts are made to define a clear vision of the future through the use of mutual agreements and official documents so that principal agents can take the initiative from the earlier stage of a master plan on the Namhansanseong Village Vision Plan as an independent partner of the administrative authorities.

#### 4.b.2 PROCEDURE OF ORGANIZING NAMHANSANSEONG VILLAGE COMMITTEE

##### 1) A Voluntary Study Group on World Heritage

Members of the Village Committee are mostly residents of Namhansanseong. A study group was initiated with an aim to suggest a desirable vision of the village's future during 2011. All residents of Namhansanseong were allowed to take part in the study group, and participants



Fig. 4-9. Homepage of Study Room for Future of Namhansanseong Villages



Fig. 4-10. Study activities for the Future of Namhansanseong Villages



Fig. 4-11. Residents of Namhansanseong Visiting Yufuin, Japan



Fig. 4-12. Namhansanseong Village Committee

gathered together once a week to learn about the value of Namhansanseong and village-related similar cases to UNESCO World Heritage through the use of books, material on the Internet and related information on local government. Important contents were posted on the village website (<http://blog.naver.com/nhssarang>) and the village newspaper to share studies on World Heritage and village management.

In February 2012, the village Committee members visited Yuhuin, a settlement heritage in Japan as an exemplary reference. In the process, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, under the umbrella of Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, provided cooperation and support, which helped realize the necessity of discussing a vision of coexistence of heritage and villages. Officials with Machitzkuri Center in Nara, Japan, visited Namhansanseong to share information and to meet with the Village Committee on September 21<sup>st</sup>, 2012.

## 2) Organization of Namhansanseong Village Committee

Residents’ voluntary study group activities raised residents’ awareness about the village visions and World Heritage, which led them to proactively participate in villages with a sense of responsibility as semi-experts. It was necessary to make a concrete plan to improve the quality of life in Namhansanseong, a settlement heritage, based on it, and an organization was established to push for it from the institutional perspectives.

As a result, the Village Committee was initiated in April, 2012. A chair was selected by a vote of 50 households in villages, and a total of 19 persons, including 2 vice chairs, 14 Committee

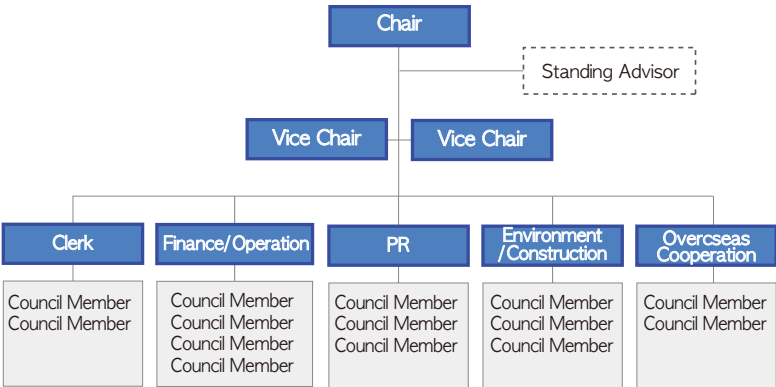


Fig.4-13. Organization Chart of Village Committee



Fig.4-14. Meetings of Village Committee



members and 2 advisors constituted the Committee. Operating funds of the Village Committee include village funds based on village meetings and Merchants Association Funds. Committee members gather together once a week, and a village meeting is held once a month. Since its inauguration in April, the Village Committee has continuously conducted activities. Representative activities are as follows.

- Review on finance of Village Committee and stabilization of finance
- Consultations with expert in establishment of a village and world heritage
- Establishment of a master plan to found a village
- Adjustment of residents' opinions through consultations with administrative institutions
- Sharing of information related to nomination of World Heritage
- Collection of residents' opinions to establish a vision for villages
- Reflection of residents' opinions on village part of conservation management plans including a village maintenance plan and application for nomination of world heritage

#### 4.b.3 ESTABLISHMENT OF CONSENSUS SYSTEM AMONG STAKEHOLDERS

##### 1) Proposal of Village Conservation Council

The Namhansanseong Village Committee is a recently established independent organization with a short history. However, residents tend to have a strong determination to take part, and they are clarifying their understanding about World Heritage and a long-term vision for villages. Accordingly, it has a strong potential as a representative organization for residents, one of the principal agents of a conservation management plan in the long-term. In addition, residents seem to have a will to participate in the process of making and implementing a plan through facilitated communications with administrative institutions and experts. Accordingly, it is necessary to introduce a model for a conservation management consensus system for stakeholders based on it.

A village-based consensus system for conservation management is required to be organized for the following reasons.

- Legal procedures and support provided by the central government and the local government and repair and restoration by cultural heritage have limitations in managing the overall historical environment. Namhansanseong areas in their entirety must be conserved in order to resolve the problem. Toward this end, residents' cooperation is compulsory.
- A long-term vision for villages with regard to nomination of World Heritage and consideration for residents' living environment are required.
- Continuous monitoring and close cooperation with administrative institutions are required to achieve qualitative improvement of comprehensive conservation of landscape and residents' lives. In addition, experts' advice is needed to conduct specialized management of World Heritage related value. It requires close communication system among the residents, the administrative authorities and experts.



## 2) A Model for Consensus Building System Among Stakeholders

A collaborative system featuring state-local government, Village Conservation Committee, the entire residents can be proposed, realizing residents-participatory conservation consultation system. It leads to reduce works of top-down, administrative institutions and increase works of bottom-up residents with regard to desirable management of villages.

### • Roles of the Village Conservation Council

- Resolution of conflicts among residents with regard to conservation management
- Arbitrators to facilitate local community
- Continuous managers to maintain local environment
- Adjustment of opinions between administrative institutions and residents

### • Authority of the Village Conservation Council

- It conducts consultations on important matters influencing conservation management and its use as a central legislative body of villages with regard to conservation management.
- Residents independently conduct consultations on matters related to conservation management within villages, and it represents residents' opinions to administrative institutions and experts on residents' behalf.
- It establishes a village master plan (a long-term vision plan) to pursue a more livable village and guidelines for village-related design through consultations with residents of villages and improves village landscape in the long-term.
- It is responsible for managing villages through collaborations with related organizations such as administrative institutions, experts and civic groups.

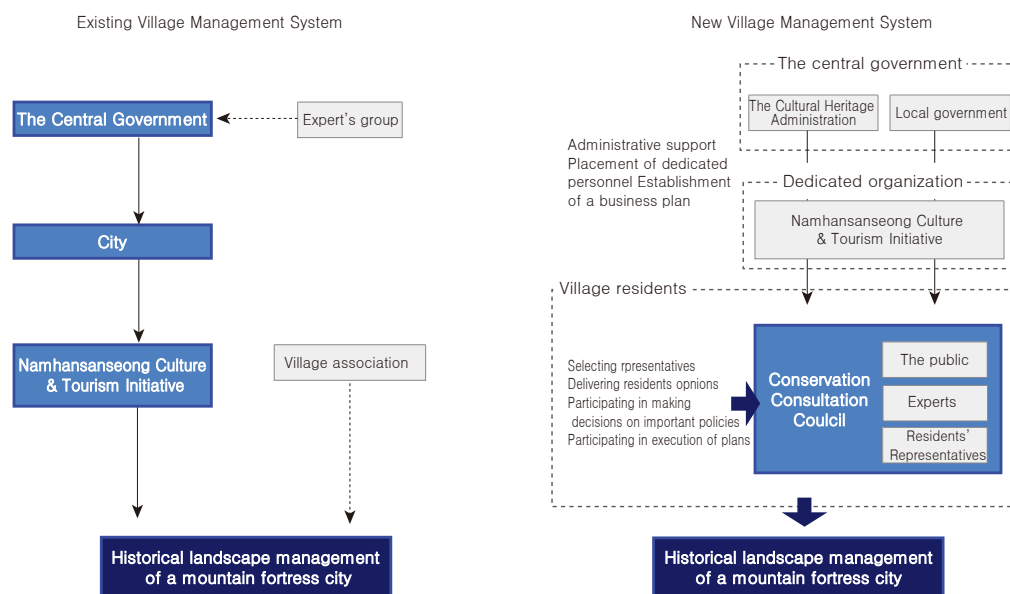


Fig.4-15. Changes in Village Governance

## • Collaboration Network for Village Conservation Council

Regarding the Village Conservation Committee, a collaboration network must be established centering on Namhansanseong. The efficiency of village conservation management can be increased only when residents act as principal agents of participation in the field.

### - Civic groups

Collaboration with civic groups leads to nationwide influence with regard to conservation, management and promotion of villages and lays the financial foundation for heritage conservation. In addition, cooperation with volunteer workers increases a sense of community inducing residents to improve capability to manage villages and a sense of ownership.

### - Experts

Continuous academic research, including regional and institutional research, lays the academic foundation for management of villages. Research leads to development of specialized personnel in various sectors related to history conservation, tourism, World Heritage, village foundation and promotion based on the long-term direction of village management.

### - Administration

Civil servants specialized in village management are placed in Namhansanseong Conservation Committee Support Center within a pertinent administrative institution. The civil servants communicate with residents through the use of a close administrative support system, and important information on administrative institutions is immediately delivered to residents to help enhance capability as principal agents of village management.

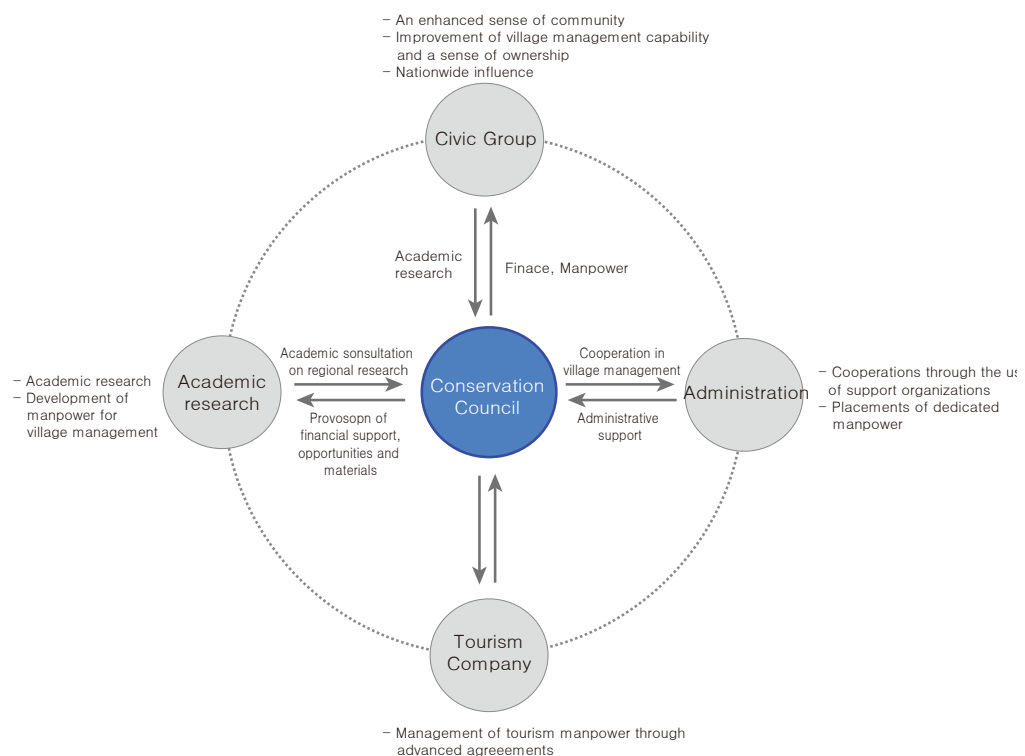


Fig.4-16. Collaborative Networks with Related Organizations

### **- Tourist groups**

It is necessary to manage tourists group in order to adjust the number of tourists and the type of tourism. Advanced information on village tourism must be delivered through co-operation with travel companies including travel agents and interpreters to provide visitors with quality education. This enables visitors to benefit from quality educational programs minimizing crowdedness and inconveniences caused by expected massive tourism on the part of residents.

- An enhanced sense of community
- Improvement of village management capacity and a sense of ownership
- Nationwide influence

## **2) Phased Actions Plan**

### **(1) Phase 1: Phase of Establishment of Ordinances**

Namhansanseong Village Committee aims to have ordinances be passed providing institutional protection to decisions made. After establishment of ordinances, phased action plans are required to effectively make use of them.

As it is difficult to establish such ordinances in accordance with such upper-level laws as the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and the Natural Park Act, the Village Committee and operating standards can be established in accordance with local government ordinances based on Article 15 of the Local Government Act (Establishment of Ordinances and Request for Revision and Cancellation). The ordinances must include the objectives of the Village Committee, procedures, establishment, operation and actual application for the purpose of institutionalization.

### **(2) Phase 2: Phase of Establishment of Village Conservation Council by Consensus**

After a legal foundation is laid for pertinent activities based on ordinances, establishment of Village Conservation Council is pursued centering on administrative institutions, experts and residents. Various plans related to villages, project implementation and guidelines for conservation management plans are determined through consultations in the Village Conservation Council.

### **(3) Phase 3: Phase after Establishment of Village Conservation Council**

The Village Conservation Council is authorized to make and implement important plans and determine how to take part in the process of establishing plans. An opportunity for residents to take part is expanded through pilot projects centering on roles of the Village Conservation Council.

### **(4) Phase 4: Long-Term Implementation**

A sectorial strategy is established with an aim to legitimately operate the Village Conservation Council in accordance with ordinances. Successful implementation of the Village Conservation Council is based on residents' consent, and efforts are made to reflect residents' opinions through the use of diversified methods of participation and techniques. In the process, proactive support and cooperation from experts and administrative institutions are required.





Chapter 5

---

**CONSERVATION OF TANGIBLE AND  
INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE**

5



# CONSERVATION OF TANGIBLE AND INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

## 5.a TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

### 5.a.1 TANGIBLE HERITAGE

As of 2012 it is inventoried that there are 218 tangible and intangible cultural heritage in Namhansanseong. Among them, there are a total of 12 designated cultural heritage, including 2 state-designated cultural heritage; the fortress and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. There exist many non-designated cultural heritage, including Gunpoji, the site of living quarters for soldiers, sites of temple and Inhwagwan site. Seokgwanjin House and the site of Hanheungsa Temple are expected to be additionally designated as cultural heritage, and efforts are being made to prevent damage and establish a protective system through continuous, precise survey on non-designated cultural heritage. Designated cultural heritage is managed by the local government and the Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea. Maintenance of tangible cultural heritage other than outworks and Sinnam Outer Wall has been mostly completed to go through monitoring.

### 5.a.2 CONSERVATION STATUS OF TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

Namhansanseong fortress and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace are designated as National Historic Sites of Korea, and various Gyeonggi-do Province designated tangible cultural heritage are conserved in several places in the fortress. Centering on the cultural heritage, there are many stories about people involved in building and managing the fortification. Unfortunately, the tangible cultural heritage have been damaged or destroyed due to careless management during the Japanese colonial times, but many regained their original shape through organized repair, maintenance and reconstruction after the 1970s. The list of designated cultural heritage are in Table 5-1.

**Table 5-1. State-Designated Tangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong**

By type		Designation No.	Name	Location	Date of designation	Protective area (m <sup>2</sup> )
Historic site		57	Namhansanseong	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Jan. 21, 1963	598,195
		480	Emergency Palace	935-6, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	June 8, 2007	87,548
Designated by Gyeonggi-do Province	Tangible heritage	1	Sueojangdae	815-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	8,160
		2	Sungryeoljeon Shrine	717, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	6,131
		3	Cheongryangdang Shrine	815-2, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	218
		4	Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	310-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	5,094
		5	Chimgwaejeong Arsenal	519-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	217
		6	Yeonmugwan	400-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	May 4, 1972	6,463
	Monument	111	Site of Mangwolsa Buddhist temple	14, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	11,620
		119	Site of Gaewonsa Buddhist temple	198-5, 8, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	11,573
	Cultural Property material	14	Jisudang Pondside Pavilion	124-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	6,410
		15	Janggyeongsa Buddhist temple	22-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon	Dec. 12, 1988	13,588

## 1) Conservation Status of Tangible Cultural Heritage

### (1) Military and Defense Elements

Namhansanseong can be divided into the fortress body and outer wall, and Sinnam Outer Wall, East & West Dondae (High Mound) located in the south. The size of each fortress is as summarized in Table5-2.

As of July 2011, the nation-wide fortress structures registered with the Cultural Heritage Administration are 437, and of them, 256 structures are related to the fortress, accounting for their 60%. Of the 256 structures, those whose length is 10 km or longer include Geumjeongsanseong (about 17km), Wibongsanseong (about 16km), Bukhansanseong (about 14km), Gwanmunseong (about 12km) and Yongjongsanseong (about 12km). Of 197 structures whose length is known or can be assumed, 173 of them are less than 3km in length, accounting for about 83%. The value of Namhansanseong can be recognized based on scale of structures in the fortress alone.

#### (i) Fortress

Since 1975, the fortress body has been continuously repaired and maintained, and the section from the South Gate and the West Gate to the North Gate was maintained in the 1970s and the 1980s. In the 1990s and the 2000s, the section from the South Gate and the East Gate to the North Gate was actively repaired. Overall maintenance of the fortress body has been completed.

With the exception of small parts around the East Gate, all sections have been maintained, and of five outworks, the shielded Way at Yeonjubong Outwork and Janggeonsa-sinji Outwork have been maintained. The 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Outworks have undergone restoration works in 2012.

**Table 5-2. The Size of Structures in Namhansanseong**

	Area	Length (m)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )
The Fortress Body	The Fortress Body	7,545	2,126,637
	1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork	426	2,381
	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork	318	3,583
	3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork	125	839
	Janggeonsa-sinji Outwork	159	1,447
	Covered Way at the Yeonjubong Outwork	315	865
	<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>8,888</b>	<b>2,135,752</b>
Outer Wall	Bongam Outer Wall	2,120	7,137
	Hanbong Outer Wall	1,093	—
	<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>3,213</b>	<b>7,137</b>
Sinnam Outer Wall	East Dondae (High Mound)	134	1,381
	West Dondae (High Mound)	121	998
	<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>2,379</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>12,356</b>	<b>2,145,268</b>



The important issue in maintaining the fortress is supply of fortress materials. Namhansanseong is mostly built with gneiss, but they were replaced with granite at times of repair due to difficulties in finding materials. This has led to an increased rate of granite. Of the maintenance sections, some have turned out to be inferior in terms of processing, which are to be improved. Among many conservation plans for the fortress, the most recent one is 2012 Basic plan (Comprehensive Maintenance Plan for Namhansanseong) details current conditions and conservation directions of the fortress (Fig. 5-7~Fig. 5-9, Fig.5-12, Fig.5-17, Fig. 5-18).



Fig 5-1. Range work (Area 3)



Fig 5-2. Broken Range Work (Area 4)



Fig 5-3. Broken Range Work-Jokdol (Bongam Outer Wall, Area 6)



Fig 5-4. Broken Range Work-Plane Matching (Hanbong Outer Wall, Area 7)



Fig 5-5. Before Repair (Area 5)



Fig 5-6. After Repair (Area 5)



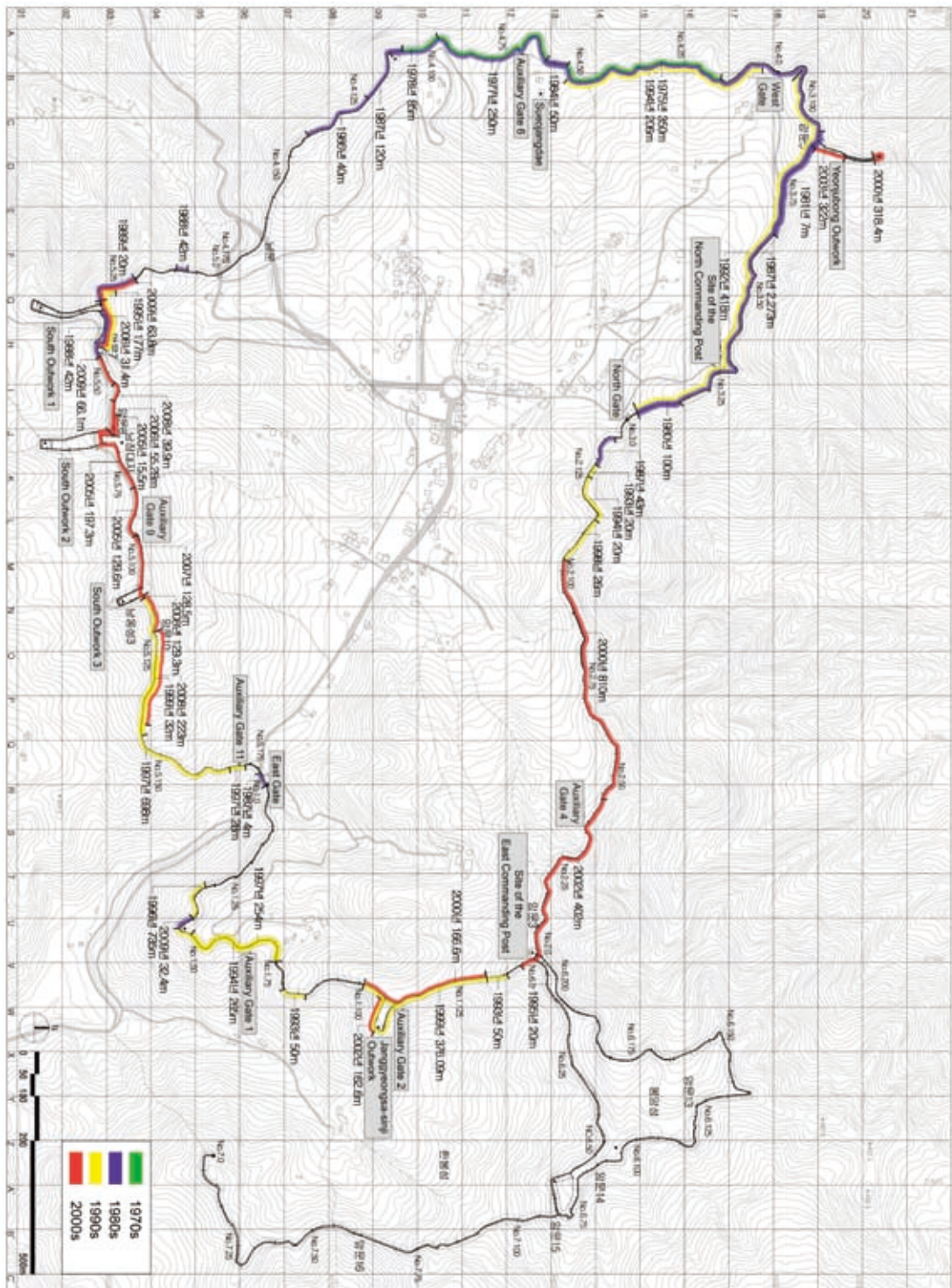


Fig 5-7. Map of Fortress repairment



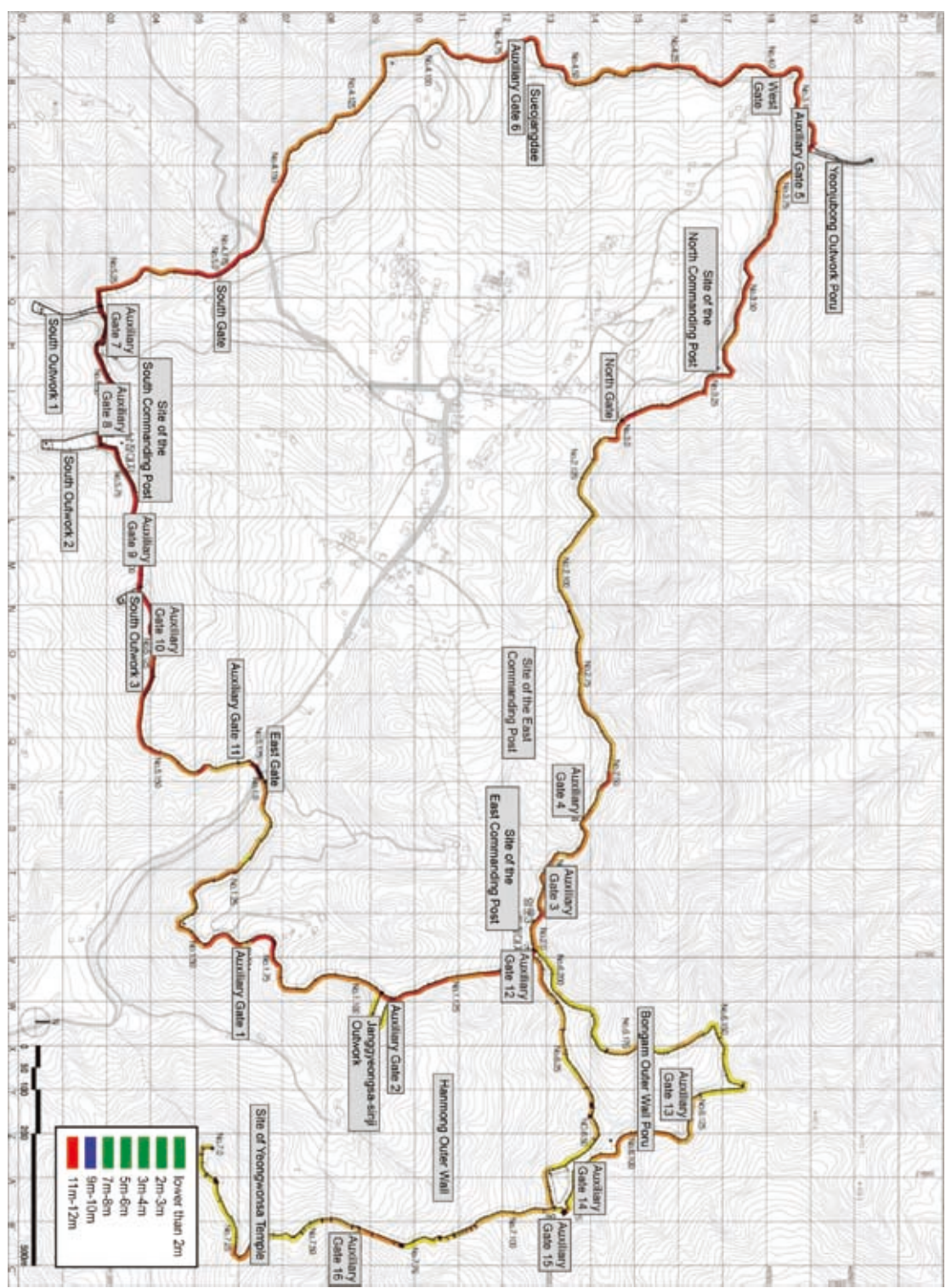


Fig 5-8. A Map of the Height of the Fortress





Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall, have not been repaired since the end of Joseon Dynasty. However, the original form is still kept intact, so it is highly valuable. As for the Bongam Outer Wall, trees and vegetations were removed (January 2011). East Dondae (High Mound) and West Dondae (High Mound) in Sinnam Outer Wall have not been maintained since the end of Joseon Dynasty. With in Sinnam Outer Wall, telecommunication and military facilities are still in use.

The fortress was divided into 8 areas in order to conduct the survey, including 5 fortress body areas, 2 outer wall areas (Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall) and 1 Sinnam Outer Wall Area. Area 1 is from the East Gate to Dongjangdae, Area 2 from Dongjang to the North Gate, Area 3 from the North Gate to the West Gate, Area 4 from the West Gate to the South Gate, Area 5 from the South Gate to the East Gate, Area 6 Bongam Outer Wall, Area 7 Hanbong Outer Wall and Area 8 Sinnam Outer Wall. Each area extends counterclockwise from the edge of the bottom left arch stone of the fortress gate. It is drawn on a 10m grid, numerically and indicated the every 250 meters. For example, the 250 m spot in Area 1 is indicated as No.1.25. Fig. 5-7~Fig. 5-9 show the details. [Source: A Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong]

## (ii) Parapet

Maintenance of ramparts of the fortress body was initiated in 1975, whereas parapets were maintained from 1981. Sections ranging from the North Gate to the West Gate and the South Gate were maintained in the 1980s, and sections from the North Gate to

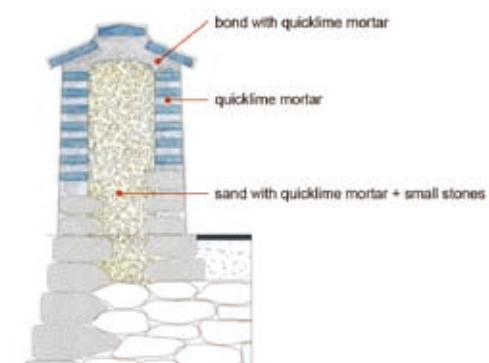


Fig 5-10. Cross-Section of Fortress Body

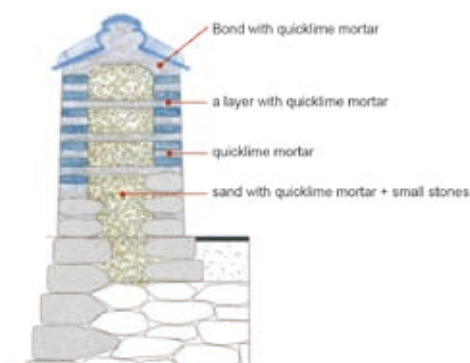


Fig 5-11. Cross-Section of Parapets of Bongam Outer Wall



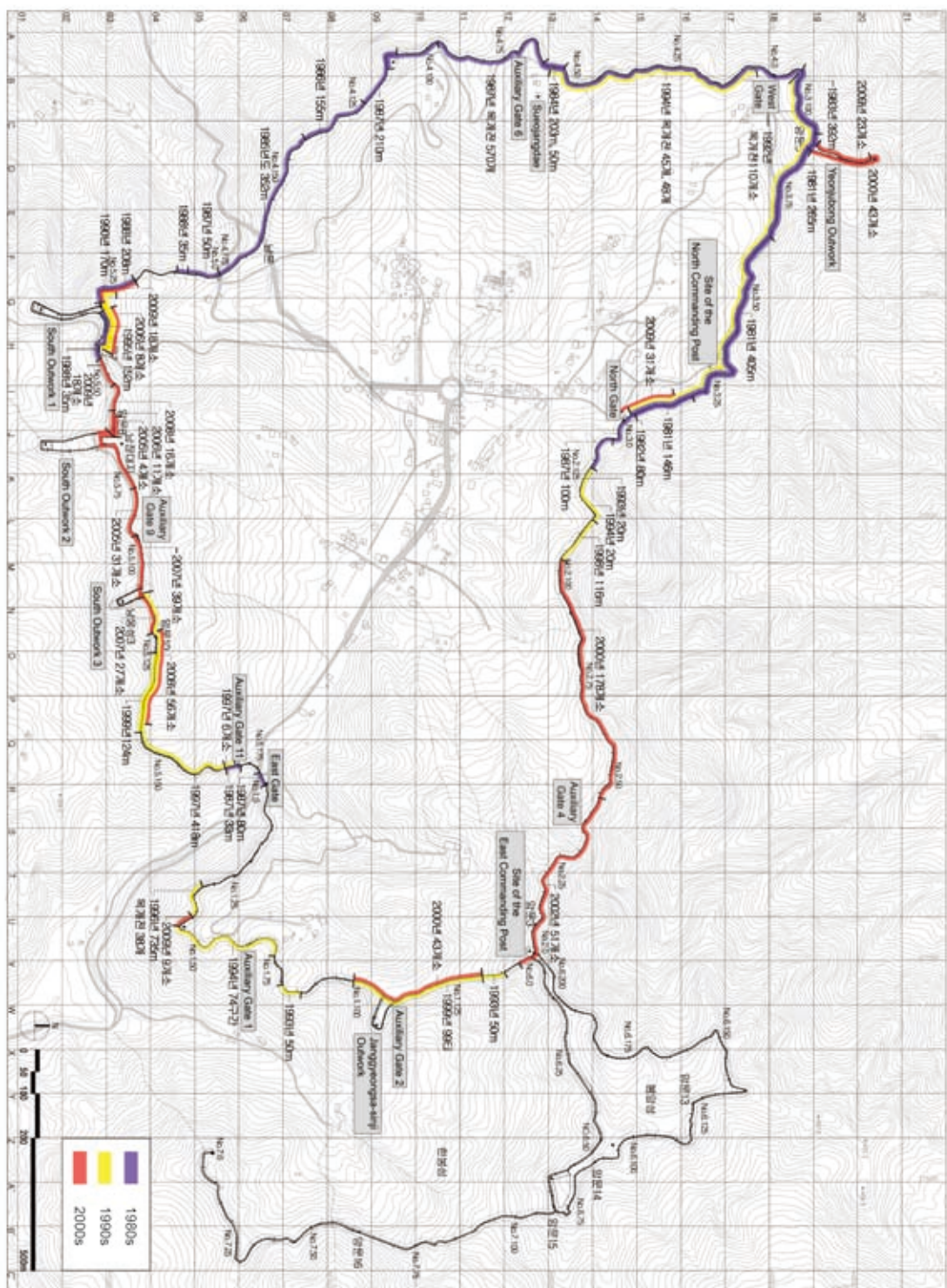


Fig 5-12. Map of Parapet Repairment

Sueojangdae and from the South Gate to Dongjangdae were maintained in the 1990s. Sections from the North Gate to Dongjangdae and from the South Gate to the East Gate were maintained in the 2000s.

Parapets of the fortress body are classified into four categories according to the remaining original material and the state of maintenance based on a study on characteristics of parapet materials in 2012. The maintenance is focused on gradually replacing of existing cement mortar with materials similar to the original material to recover integrity in terms of materials. If the remaining original material is not existent, it is focused on applying modern materials and new technologies to introduce advanced materials and technologies with regard to conservation and restoration of parapets in Namhansanseong. More information about material studies is in chapter9 Related Research.

As for the outer wall, only the most similar material is used, and repaired parts are indicated on a drawing so that material integrity can be maintained with regard to the parapets of the outer wall. As the parapets in the Bongam Outer Wall and the Hanbong Outer Wall had yet to go through modernistic maintenance and maintain the original forms as they are, they are considered highly valuable. Accordingly, minimum conservation aimed at maintenance of the current state will be conducted on Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall.

### (iii) Main Gates of the Fortress and a Gate Tower

The base of the gate (yukchuk) and the gate tower of the East Gate are expected to be maintained. Maintenance of openings and gate towers of the four gates have been completed.



Fig 5-13. East Gate



Fig 5-14. North Gate



Fig 5-15. West Gate



Fig 5-16. South Gate

#### (iv) Auxiliary gate

Auxiliary gates of the fortress body have been repaired, but auxiliary gates of Borngam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall have not been touched.

#### (v) Sueojangdae

The commanding pavilion is a commanding post for generals installed in the highest place to facilitate observation and command. Commanding pavilions in Namhansanseong were constructed in strategic locations, but only the Sueojangdae remains. As for the remaining commanding pavilions, it is necessary to confirm the original form of commanding pavilions in Namhansanseong through research and excavation and conduct conservation management. Sueojangdae was designated as Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi Province No.1 in 1972 to be conserved and managed. Disassemblent repair and maintenance was conducted in 1994 and 2004.

#### (vi) Military Buddhist Temples

Presently, four Buddhist temples remain in existence, but they do not maintain the original shape. When a powder keg was destroyed in 1907, Buddhist temples other than the main sanctuary of Janggyeongsa Temple were mostly destroyed. After destruction due to the fire in 1975, Janggyeongsa was reconstructed, and Gaewonsa has been reconstructed 10 times since 1976. Mangwolsa was reconstructed in the 1990s. Gukcheongsa was reconstructed in the northwest of the original location after the Korean War.

The sites of Gukcheongsa Temple and Hanheungsa Temple were recently excavated. A large building site (yugu) is researched to be the site of Gukcheongsa Temple, and a significantly large building site (yugu) indicating the size and characteristics of Seungyeong Sachal has been confirmed as the site of Hanheungsa Temple. Highly valued, the site of Hanheungsa Temple is going through a process to be designated as cultural property. As for the remainders, large building sites and millstones are partially confirmed in the sites. The site of Dongnimsa Temple is used as a field, and a pheasant garden is located in the site of Yeongwonsa Temple, which is privately-owned land. Mountaineering roads are located on the sites of Okjeongsa Temple and Cheonjusa Temple. It is necessary to purchase land and maintain remains in order to protect the sites, and further studies to define the characteristics of the Seungyeong Sachal are needed.



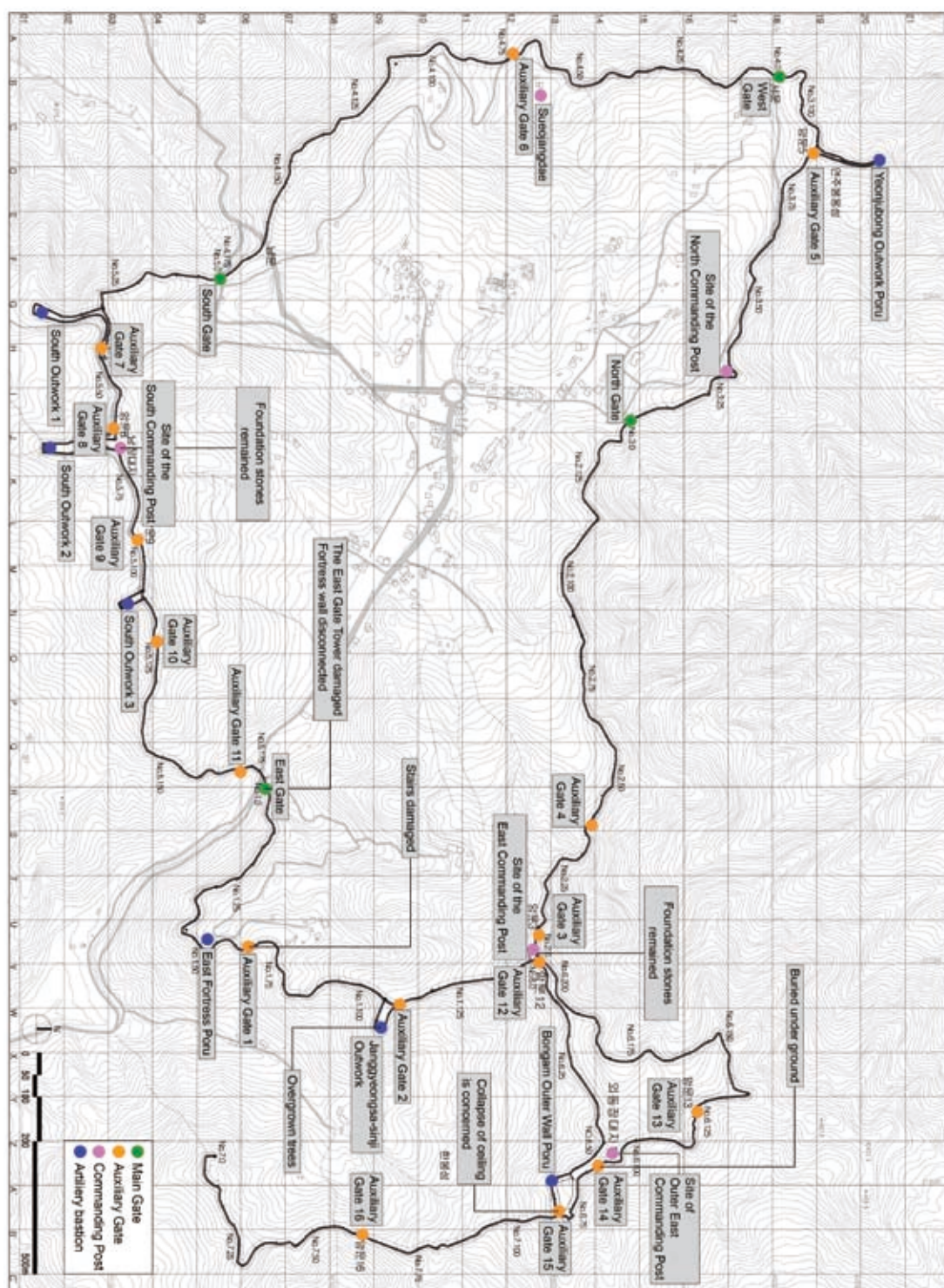


Fig 5-17. The Current State of Fortress Facilities

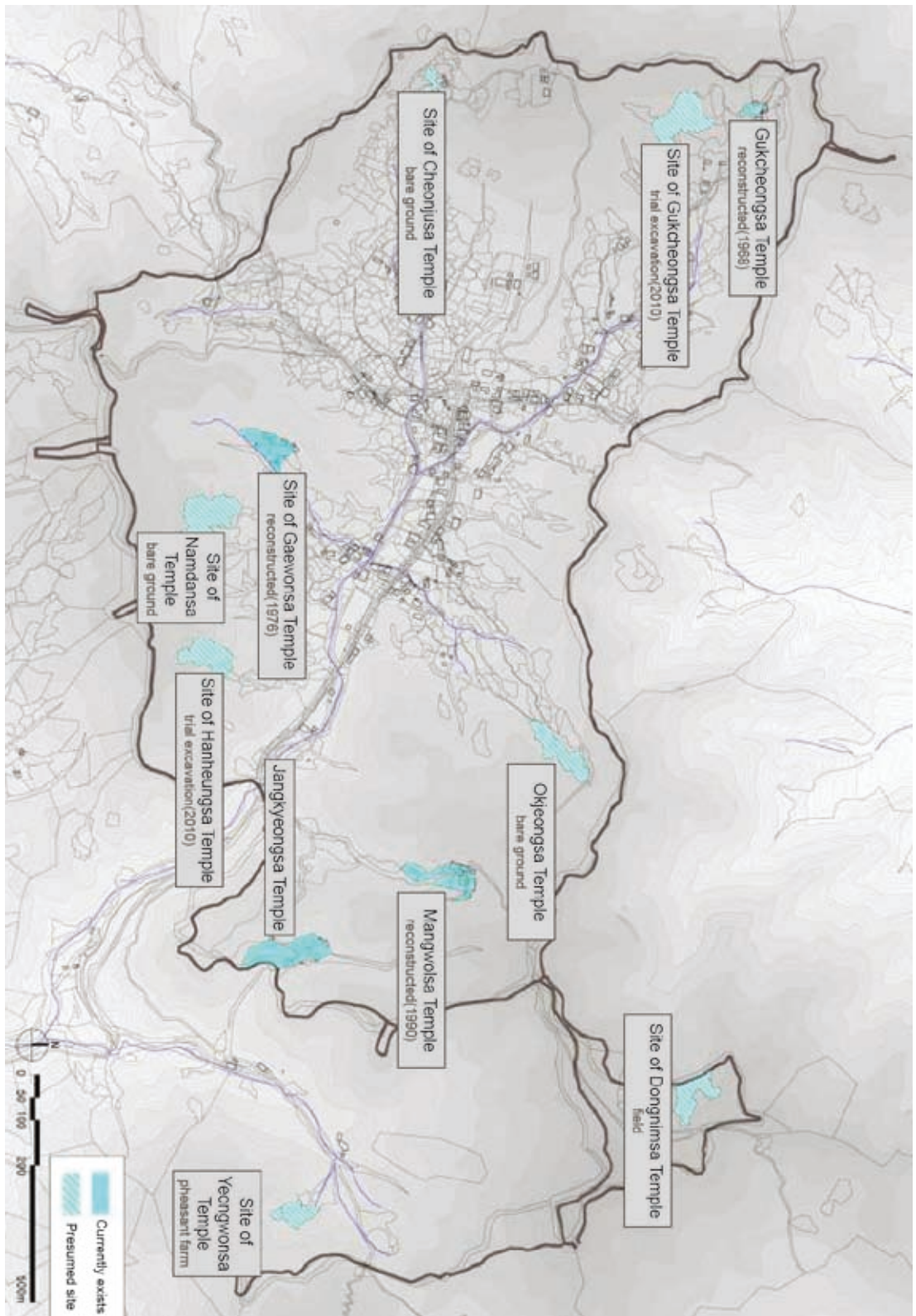


Fig 5-18. Sites of military Buddhist temples



## (2) Palace & Rite factor

Excavation of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was initiated in 1999, and five buildings, including king's living quarters, southern hallway (namhaenggak), northern hallway (bukhaenggak), Jaedeokdang Hall and local governor's office in the Upper Palace were reconstructed based on historical research in 2002. In 2004, the Main Shrine Building and "Shrine of Eternal Peace" were reconstructed in the the Royal Ancestral Shrine. King's office quarters, local administration hall, Hannamnu Gate and Iwijeong Pavilion were reconstructed in the Lower Palace area in 2010, and dancheong work is expected to be conducted in 2012. The site of a military warehouse from Silla Kingdom and sites preserving large roof tiles from Silla were excavated from the Palace site and are protected within the palace compound. The Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain were destroyed in the Japanese colonial times, and a reconstruction plan has been made by Gyeonggi-do Province. Water supply facilities are located here at the moment.

## (3) Eupchi & Administration factor

A survey on the surface of the earth in 2000 confirmed the sites of local governor's office, local administration hall, Iea, Podocheong, Gunrocheong, Jonggak and Commanding Pavilion for Military Training, as local administration compound facilities in the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area. It also confirmed Suchang, Youngchang, Gugungigo and Byeolchang as warehouse facilities. Locations of Youngnocheong, a local administration compound related to Sueoyoung, Akgongcheong, Abyeongcheong, Byeolsungyocheong and Chogwancheong were assumed based on the Original Drawing of Land Registration (1912) and Land Survey Ledger (1910) and Gwangju Buyangan (1900) in the Study on History of Land Registration in Namhansanseong in 2011. Locations of Je-seunghoon related to Ia, Naea, Jakcheong that was an administrative office, Hyangcheong and Gungwancheong were also confirmed. It is assumed that working offices including Ia were relocated to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and surrounding buildings when Sueoyoung was abolished in 1895 and Gwangju Buyun was installed in 1896.

A local governor's office, a local administration compound facility, and a local administration hall were reconstructed along with Namhansanseong Emergency Palace.

Since its destruction, Ia has been used as an agricultural field, and it has yet to be excavated. Chogwancheong and Byeolsun Gyochong are vacant land, and Jonggak was recently constructed in area where Abyeongcheong, Akgongcheong and Seonggigo were located. Of the remains, such areas where facilities are not constructed as the site of Ia, Chogwancheong, Byeolsun Gyochong and the site of Suchang or vacant land, conservation must be conducted on the preferential basis to prevent historic sites from being damaged, and the original form of remains must be confirmed for the purpose of conservation management through excavation. Excavation of the Guest House was initiated in 2006, and the reconstruction project is being conducted as of 2012.

## 2) History of Repair, Maintenance and Reconstruction

Table 5-3 shows history of restoration and reconstruction of such historic sites as Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and other cultural heritages.

**Table 5-3. History of Repair & Reconstruction in Namhansanseong**

Year	Repair & reconstruction	Remarks
1621	Construction of Namhansanseong Fortress	—
1624	Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Fortress	—
1626	Completion of reconstruction of Namhansanseong Installation of Army Headquarter Called Sueocheong	—
1638	Expansion and reconstruction of the fortress body of Namhansanseong	—
1663	Renamed as Commanding Pavilion for Military Training by Jua-myeong Kim before repair and maintenance	—
1686	Establishment of ramparts (962 bos in circumstances) by Ji-seon Yun Installation of Bongam Outer Wall	—
1693	Construction of Hanbong Outer Wall	—
1705	Demolishment of Hanbong Outer Wall to build Bongam Outer Wall Expansion of 5 casemated embrasures for gun-firing Expansion of 2 casemated embrasures for gun-firing in Bongam Outer Wall	—
1739	Reconstruction of Hanbong Outer Wall (Sueosa Hyeon-myeong Cho)	—
1744	Reconstruction of the fortress body	—
1753	Establishment of high mound and casemated embrasure for gun-firing in Shinnam Outer Wall	—
1779	Massive construction of Namhansanseong Designation of the name of the four gates Construction of Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall	『Namseongsinsugi』
1797,1798	Repair of the fortress	—
1802	Reconstruction of Taunru	—
1829	Inhwagwan (Royal guesthouse) repair	—
1836	Reconstruction of Mumangru	—
1907	Destruction of armory and powder keg at a time of disbandment of the military as ordered by the Japanese Damage to cultural property in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and Buddhist temples	—
1951	Damage to cultural property during the Korean War	—
1957	Dismantlement and restoration of Sueojangdae Construction of Youngchun-jeong and Youngweoljeong	—
1963	Restoration and repair at a time of being designated as National Historic site of Korea No. 57	—
1965	Repair of the East Gate	—
1966	Repair of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine and Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	—
1969	Repair of the South Gate	—
1970	Dismantlement and repair of Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Sungryeoljeon Shrine	—
1973	Partial repair of the East Gate and the South Gate Dancheong work Replacement of roof tiles of Sueojangdae	—

1974	Repair of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine and Chimgwaejeong Arsenal Repair and design of outer wall within Namhansanseong	–
1975	Repair of the fortress between Sueojangdae and Youngchunjeong, 27 parapet and Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	–
1976	Installation of Namhansanseong Management Office	–
1977-79	Restoration of the main gate of the fortress (200m), parapets (200m), the North Gate and the West Gate Repair of Commanding Pavilion for Military Training, Cheongryangdang Shrine, Sueojangdae Seokgye, Jisudang Pongside Pavilion, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal and Youngchunjeong & dancheong work on Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	A 3-year plan on repair of cultural property
1975-1997	Repair of the fortress (5,100 km)	–
1981	Repair of the fortress	–
1982	Repair of ramparts between the North Gate and the West Gate	–
1983	Repair of ramparts and yeodam Maintenance of direction boards of cultural property Dancheon work on Sungryeoljeon Shrine dancheong Repair of fence of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	–
1984	Repair of the fortress, Maintenance of direction boards	–
1987	Repair of the fortress between the South Gate and Youngchunjeong	–
1988	Repair of fortress (140m) & yeojang (35m) and restoration of auxiliary gate	–
1989	Restoration of ramparts(20m) 150 m away from the east of the South Gate to the original shape Repair of 51 yeodams	–
1990	Repair of ramparts (170m) and yeodam (182m) Repair of stonework inside auxiliary gates as well as Chimgwaejeong Arsenal	–
1998	Establishment of a restoration and maintenance plan on Namhansanseong	–
2000	Excavator survey on repair and construction of the Namhansanseong fortress	–
2002	Reconstruction of Upper Palace of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	–
2004	Restoration of Shrine of Royal Ancestry	–
2000-2007	Repair of the fortress (2,042m)	–
2007	Maintenance of Namhansanseong sign system, tree-lined facilities, signboards, landscape and trails	Namhansanseong public design project
2009	Reconstruction of Lower Palace	–

The followings indicate detailed projects and budgets for repair, maintenance and reconstruction.

### (1) Overview of Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

- (i) Project total : 72.5 kans in Upper Palace, 26 kans in Shrine of Royal Ancestry & 154 kans in Lower Palace
- (ii) Total costs : 21,424 million won (3,991 million won in governmental funds / 17,433 million won in provincial funds)
- (iii) Project period : 2000. 12 ~ 2011. 10

### (2) Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

- (i) Completion of reconstruction of Upper Palace (king's living quarters)
  - Project total : 72.5 kans including king's living quarters, local governor's office, Jaedeokdang Hall and hallway
  - Project period: July 2001 ~ Oct. 2002
- (ii) Completion of reconstruction of Shrine of Royal Ancestry (Main Shrine Building)
  - The entire projects : 26 kans in a main shrine building and Eternal Peace Shrine
  - Project period : Mar. 2003 ~ Aug. 2004
- (iii) Completion of reconstruction of a lower palace and surrounding facilities
  - Project total : 154 kans in king's office quarters, local administration hall, Hannamnu Gate, hallway and historic sites in the period of Unified Silla
  - Project period : Oct. 2007 ~ Oct. 2010

### (3) The current state of repair of the main fortress = 8.93 km (98.6% of repair completed)

- (i) Sections subject to completed repair prior to 1999 : 5.04km
- (ii) Sections subject to completed repair prior to 2000 : 3.89km
- (iii) Sections subject to on-going construction (including reconstruction) and non-restoration
  - On-going sections : 0.23km (Cultural Foundation), Non-restoration sections: 0.87km of southern outworks (No.1 ~ No. 3)
- (iv) The current state of preservation of the outer wall = Total sections : 2.71km (Conservation of sections built during the era of King Sukjong)

#### (4) The current state of repair of outworks

##### (i) Project overview

- Project total : 880m (Southern outwork No. 1: 430 m, southern outwork No. 2: 320 m, southern outwork No. 3: 130 m)
- Total project costs : 4,888 million won (3,072 million won in government funds / 1,816 million won in regional funds)
- Project period: May 2009 ~ Dec. 2013

##### (ii) Performance

- Completed excavation of southern outwork No. 3: May 2009 ~ Aug. 2009
- Completed excavation of southern outwork No. 2: May 2009 ~ Oct. 2010

#### (5) Sueojangdae (Tangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi-do Province No.1)

**Table 5-4. Overview of Sueojangdae Project**

Year	Contents of project	Quantity of project	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2000	Repair of fence	L=12.9m	34,000	Completed
2004	Disassembly & repair of roofs repair of fence dancheong	Disassembly & repair of roofs (1 <sup>st</sup> & 2 <sup>nd</sup> floors) repair of fence tiles	340,000	Completed

#### (6) Sungryeoljeon Shrine (Tangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi-do Province No.2)

**Table 5-5. Overview of Sungryeoljeon Shrine Project**

Year	Contents of project	Quantity	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2001	Auditorium dancheong	18.45 pyeong	30,000	Completed
2004	Repair of Sungryeoljeon Shrine fence	Disassembly & repair :L=78.84m Repair of joint:L=83.85m	50,000	Completed
2004	Repair of Sungryeoljeon Shrine, Seojae, auditorium & outer palace-gate with three doorways	Complete disassembly & repair of Seomu repair Tile work on auditorium Repair of outer palace-gate with three doorways & roof	154,000	Completed
2005	Stonework in the back of Dongmuin the back of Dong-jae	L=14m	6,690	Completed



(7) Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine (Tangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi-do Province No.3)

Table 5-6. Overview of Cheongryangdang Shrine Project

Year	Description	Quantity	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2003	Repair of stonework	Disassembly & repair of stonework Partial replacement of eaves and roof tiles	5,000	Completed
2006	Shrine & the gate section	Disassembly & repair of (parts above the rafts)	150,000	Completed

(8) Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Tangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi-do Province No.4)

Table 5-7. Overview of Hyeonjeolsa Project

Year	Contents of project	Quantity	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2004	Repair of one-pillar gate fence	Replacement of Sinbangmok & wainscots 5m each in the left and the right	15,000	Completed
2009	Disassembly & repair of study	Disassembly of pillars of Seojae & re- placement of faulty subsidiary materials	49,079	Completed
2010	Repair of shrine & dongjae	Full-scale disassembly & repair of shrine, dongjae	243,310	Completed

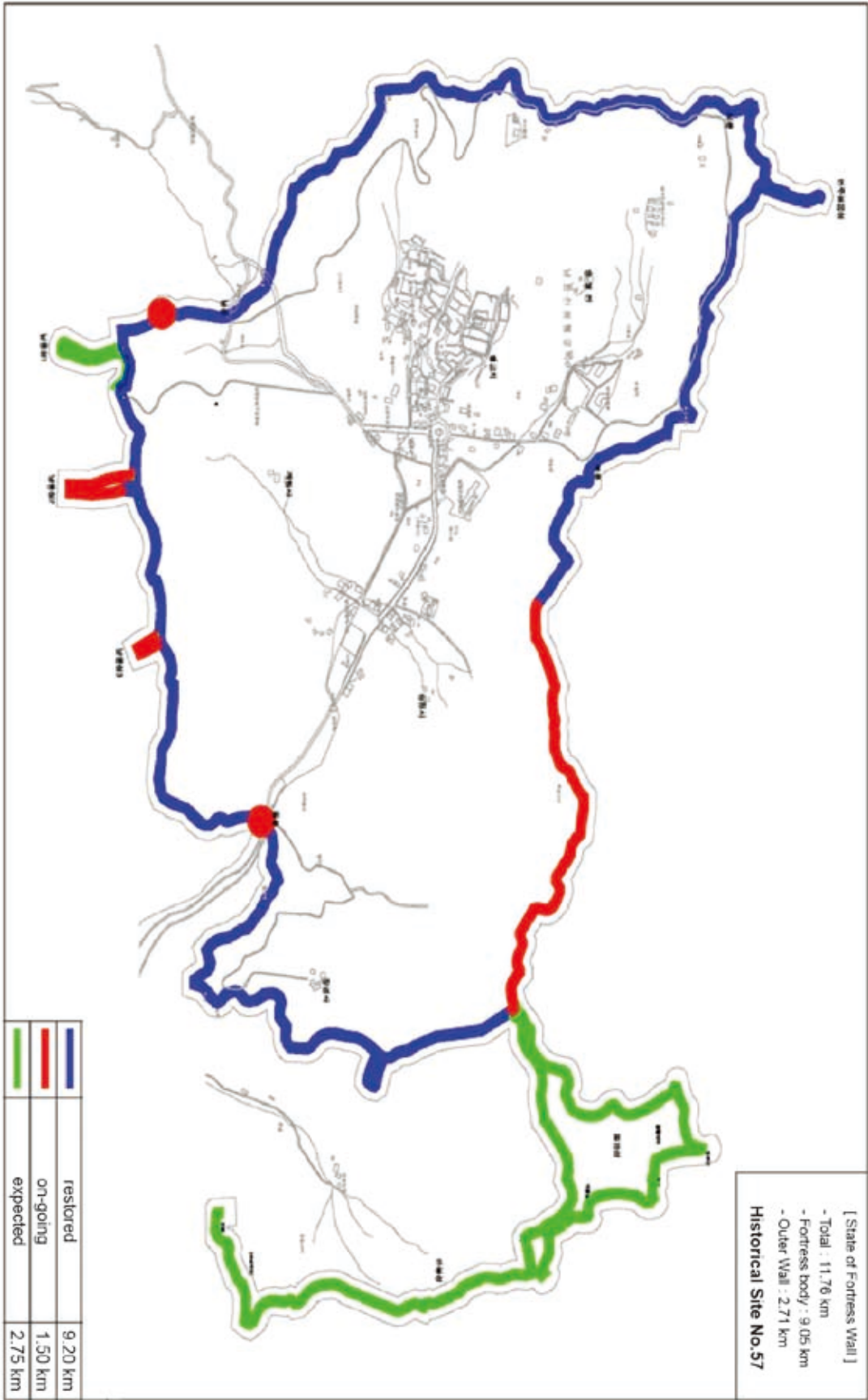


Fig. 5-19. Current State of Repairment of the Namhansanseong Fortress

(9) Chimgwaejeong Arsenal (Tangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi-do Province No.5)

Table 5-8. Overview of Chimgwaejeong Arsenal Project

Year	Contents of project	Quantity	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2003	Repair of roof Part above the rafts	Replacement of yeonmok Repair of (dongbari), stylobate, chimney & wooden porch	250,000	Completed
2010	Dancheong & surrounding maintenance	Dancheong	132,573	Completed
		Maintenance of stonework & stylobate	19,069	

(10) Yeonmugwan Pavillion for Command and military Training (Tangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi Province No.6)

Table 5-9. Overview of Commanding Pavilion for Military Training Project

Year	Contents of project	Quantity	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2009	Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	Disassembly & repair	814,228	Under progress

(11) Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion (Cultural Property Material of Gyeonggi Province No.14)

Table 5-10. Overview of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion Project

Year	Contents of project	Quantity	Budget (1,000 won)	Remarks
2004	Repair of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion	Repair of stonework L=60.21 Floor dredging A=823.18 Installation of water supply & drainage facilities (Hume concrete pipe, sluice valve, water intake reservoir)	110,000	Completed
2010	Repair of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion	dancheong repair	61,117	Completed

#### 4) Current conservation management issues

Maintenance of trees around the fortress, survey on remains and management of large building sites must be facilitated in order to enhance efficiency of conservation, maintenance and management of Namhansanseong, and the cultural property areas need to be adjusted to effectively conduct conservation management. The outer boundary of the fortress must correspond to cultural property area to lay the foundation for legal and institutional conservation. It is necessary to secure distance from surrounding trees for safe conservation, free from such natural disasters as wild fires and to adjust the range, making it possible to establish a fire-arresting line so that space for maintenance of trees can be secured for the future.

### 5.a.3 GUIDELINES FOR REPAIR AND RESTORATION OF TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

#### 1) Direction of repair and restoration

Conservation management of tangible cultural heritage is basically conducted in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, Enforcement Decree of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and the Enforcement Rule of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act.

#### (1) Basic principles of conservation, management and use of cultural property

Article 2-2 of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act specifies “conservation, management and use of cultural property are basically aimed at maintaining the original shape.” They are as follows:

##### ① Basic principle of conservation and management

Cultural heritage should not be transformed or altered in any shape or form, and it must be placed in the original place. Cultural heritage must be continuously conserved and managed so that it can be passed down to descendants, and it also must be harmonized with the surrounding natural environment and historic and cultural environment.

##### ② Basic principle of use of cultural heritage

Cultural heritage must be proactively used for the purpose of cultural development for humankind and improving the quality of lives of the public. Opportunities to appreciate traditional culture on the part of the general public must be expanded, and symbolism inherent in traditional culture and cultural heritage must be developed and used as material of the culture industry so that they can be nurtured as resources for promotion of cultural tourism.

## (2) Principles of repair, restoration and management of historic buildings and relics

### (i) General provisions

- Conservation of remains
  - Conservation of remains must be aimed at maintaining and transmitting the original value so that it can be used as space for cultural appreciation.
  - Protection of surrounding historical and cultural environment must be taken into account for the purpose of advanced conservation of remains.
  - Legal and administrative measures and financial plans must be generated for the purpose of systematic and effective conservation of remains
- Stages of conservation
  - Conservation of remains is aimed at maintaining the original form in principle, and if conservation measures are needed, recovery takes precedent over restoration, and repair over recovery.
  - Distinction of repair, recovery and restoration must be clarified to define characteristics of projects.
- Integrity and completeness
  - All conservation activities should not compromise integrity, and they should not transform or alter the value of remains.
  - All elements defining the value of remains must be equipped with completeness, and harmonious relationships with surrounding areas must be maintained.
- Academic research and records
  - Judgment and evaluation on the value and integrity of remains must be conducted according to results of academic research in related sectors including archeology, historical studies, architecture, landscaping and folklore.
  - Results of academic research on remains and the process of repair and restoration must be recorded and made public in principle.

### (ii) Matters related to repair

- Respect for vestige of history
  - If remains are repaired, reinforced or recovered, vestiges of all ages must be respected in an appropriate way.
- Principle of repair
  - Remains are repaired, reinforced and recovered under unavoidable circumstances at a minimum.
  - Repair, reinforcement and recovery of problematic part must be harmonized with the entire area, and replacement and supplementary materials must be differentiated.
- Reversibility
  - At a time of repair, reinforcement or recovery of remains, reversibility must be considered so that modification or return to the previous state can be implemented through



discovery of new literary information and remains, accumulation of research results or development of new technologies.

- Use of material and traditional technology
  - At a time of repair, reinforcement or recovery of remains, traditional technology and the original material are used in principle.
  - If it is difficult to apply traditional technology or acquire material for reasons of safety and durability of remains, modern technology and material whose effectiveness has been proved based on science and experience can be used, provided that structural reinforcement must be implemented within a certain scope where conservation and value of remains are not damaged.

(iii) Matters related to restoration

- Principles of restoration
  - Restoration can be conducted if it is possible to recover historical and cultural value through sufficient and direct evidence based on historical research.
  - Remains must be restored unless large building sites (yugu) on the ground or underground are damaged.
- Restriction in restoration
  - Restoration that might distort the value of remains or that might cause misunderstanding must be restricted.
- Restriction in relocation
  - Relocation of the entire remains or part thereof must be restricted unless absolutely compelled for the purpose of safety and protection of remains or return to the original location.

(Source : A Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong, 2012)

## 2) Guidelines for repair, restoration and design

Conservation management of Namhansanseong must be conducted to maintain integrity and completeness of the fortress and cultural heritage in the fortress and induce residents of villages in the fortress to lead a sustainable life. Conservation management of villages in the fortress must be conducted based on the principle of conservation of the original shape, and guidelines must be established to install facilities used by residents in their everyday lives. There are “Approval Standards of Alteration in areas Surrounding State-Designated Cultural Property (Dec. 2009)” and “A Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong” at the moment, and guidelines for design have been established in a master plan for the village.

## 5.a.4 MANAGEMENT PLAN ON TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

### 1) Direction of management plans and important management programs

#### (1) Concentration on conservation of the value of remains (the original shape)

##### (i) Restoration and maintenance based historical facts

- If it has not been confirmed at the present stage or if historical research has not been conducted, maintenance or restoration is postponed until research results are generated in the future, and the current state is conserved and managed.
- It is pursued through a feasibility study on a maintenance plan established by related experts after acquisition of literary data on remains and historical research data (academic research and etc.).

##### (ii) Avoidance of unnecessary or excessive expenses

- Although building sites are confirmed through excavation, it must be confined to indication of location of a foundation stone and the state of placement of buildings, and decisions on restoration of buildings must be made with prudence through sufficient survey and review.

##### (iii) Emphasis on helping recognize the value and historicity of remains

- An emphasis must be put on conservation of remaining large building sites as they are to help recognize the value and historicity of remains.

#### (2) Establishment of a plan with clear maintenance goals

##### (i) Designation of maintenance goals in consideration of characteristics of remains and surrounding environment

- Goals are set to determine how to conduct maintenance in consideration of characteristics of remains based on exploration of literary research, historical research data and sufficient consultations with related experts.
- It should not be confined to maintenance of cultural heritage, and efforts must be made to connect remains to harmonious protection of landscape and surrounding cultural heritage.
- Goals must be set to realize optimized maintenance desired by everyone through public explanation and acquire consent from residents so that restoration and maintenance of remains can contribute to continuing regional development in the future.

##### (ii) Establishment of a plan from the long-term perspectives and based on phased maintenance

- Decisions are made only on clarified facts, and determination on the remainder must be postponed so that future generations can make decisions on them.

- Cultural property area for conservation of remains is adjusted to purchase privately owned land in the area (Phase 1) and excavation is conducted along with repair and maintenance for the purpose of conservation of the original form of remains so that characteristics of remains can be defined and large building sites can be maintained (Phase 2).
- Review is conducted with prudence based on restoration of buildings and ramparts and installation of facilities, and decisions are made in comprehensive consideration of overall situations.

(iii) Clarification of what must be conserved, restored and maintained

- Remains whose original shape must be conserved are determined first to determine a method and means of conservation, and a restoration plan is made on only the highly effective parts.
- Installation of amenities for visitors in historic sites should be avoided, and efforts are made to select an area that does not hurt landscape of pertinent remains for installation.

### (3) Suggestion of realistic means of implementation

(i) A plan made in comprehensive consideration of institutions and financial conditions

- Related laws are comprehensively reviewed to be reflected at a time of maintenance of remains.
- A realistic investment plan is established.

(ii) A plan made to be implemented in phase according to priority

- The foundation is laid for maintenance (adjustment of cultural property area, purchase of land, review on related laws, acquisition of financial resources, consent from residents and etc.) on a preferential basis, and a plan is made to be implemented in phase according to priority.
- As for restoration of buildings, establishment of exhibition halls and installation of amenities, post management plans must be made.

### (4) Establishment of a phased maintenance plan

- Establishment of a phased maintenance plan according to characteristics of remains
- If plans to deal with restoration, maintenance, and facilities are made at the same time from the beginning, it may lead to confusion, resulting in unnecessary errors.
- A maintenance plan must be made first with regard to designation, purchase of land, survey and maintenance and then a plan on restoration and maintenance and installation of facilities must be established based on historical research data generated from the results of the previous maintenance.
- As for secondary restoration and maintenance, a feasibility study on restoration of ramparts and buildings must be conducted based on results of academic research, and possibility of use in the future must be examined to make a long-term plan in consideration of related laws and regulations and financial conditions.

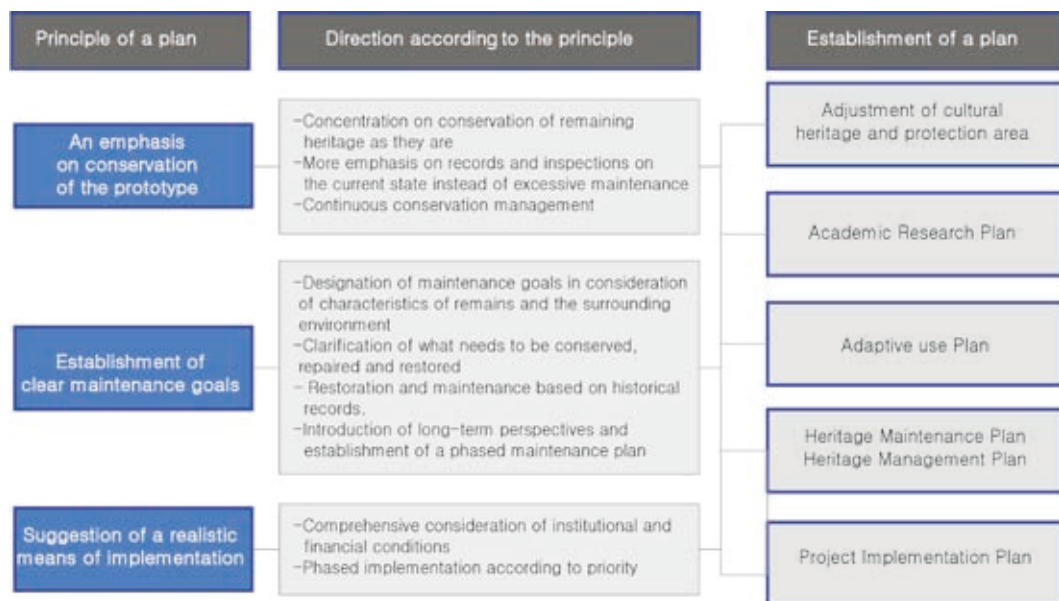


Fig. 5-20. The Basic Direction of Tangible Property Management Plan (Source: A Comprehensive Namhansanseong Maintenance Plan (2012))

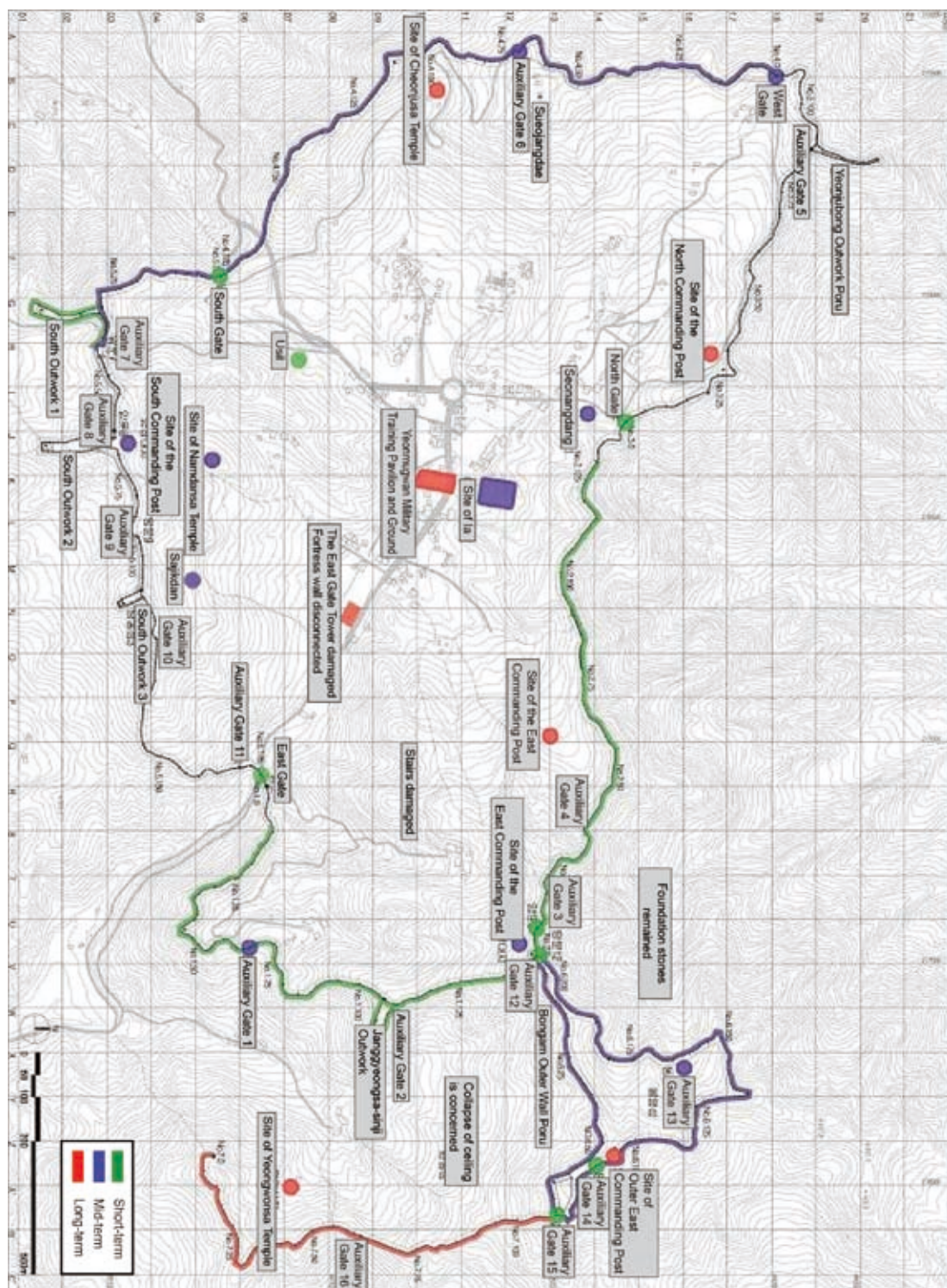
## 2) A phased action plan

A phased maintenance plan was established according to characteristics of remains. Primarily, a maintenance plan dealing with designation, purchase of land, survey and maintenance is established and then a secondary plan on restoration and maintenance and installation of facilities is made based on historical research data generated from the result of the primary maintenance. The secondary plan on restoration and maintenance is established from the long-term perspectives based on thorough review on possibility of usability and in comprehensive consideration of related laws and regulations and financial conditions along with a feasibility study on ramparts and restoration of buildings on the back of results of academic research.

**Table 5-11. Phased Action Plan**

Distinction		Short-term	Mid-term	Long-term
Purchase of land		-The site of Ia	-The site of Dongnimsa	- Pavilion for Command and Military Training - The site of Yeongwonsa - Sinnam Outer Wall (cultural property area)
Academic research		- Survey on trees (Hanbong Outer Wall) - A study on a method of conservation of outer wall - A study on the surface of the earth in Bongam Outer Wall area	- Historical research on the original form of Namhan-sanseong	- Historical research on the original form of Namhan-sanseong
Excavation	Fortress	-Bongam Outer Wall fortress	-Hanbong Outer Wall fortress	-Shinnam Outer Wall fortress
	Fortress facilities		- The site of Dongjangdae - The site of Southern Commanding Pavilion	- The site of Northern Commanding Pavilion - The site of oedongjangdae
	Remains in the fortress	-The site of Ia -The site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain	- Sajikdanji - The sites of yeodan and a shrine to the village deity - The sites of Namdansa, Okjeongsa and Dongnimsa Buddhist Temple	- Pavilion for Command and Military Training - The site of Jisudang Pondsideside Pavilion, Gwaneojeng - The site of Jonggak - The sites of Cheonjusa and Yeongwonsa Buddhist Temple
Maintenance of remains	Fortress	-The fortress body parapet -Trees, trails & drainage	- Parapets in the fortress body - Bongam Outer Wall fortress - Bongam Outer Wall parapet	- Hanbong Outer Wall fortress - Hanbong Outer Wall parapet - Sinnam Outer Wall
	Fortress facilities	- Main gates of the fortress (the South Gate, the North Gate) - Auxiliary gates (3, 12, 14, 15) - 1st South Outwork	- Main gate of the fortress (the West Gate) - Auxiliary gates (1, 6) - South and East Commanding Pavilion - Water opening	- The site North Commanding Pavilion - The site of oedongjangdae
	Remains in the fortress	- Basic maintenance on historic sites - The site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain	- The site of Ia - The sites of Buddhist Temple Namdansa & Dongnimsa - The sites of a shrine to the village deity, yeodan & an altar to the State deities	- Pavilion for Command and Military Training - Jisudang Pondsideside Pavilion Yeonji - The sites of Okjeongsa, Cheonjusa & Yeongwonsa
Facilities maintenance		- Fire lane (Managed roads) - Security facilities (Buddhist temples & wooden structures)		





### 3) Responsible institutions

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives takes charge of managing remains in Namhansanseong, and Namhansanseong Provincial Park takes responsibility for other facilities than remains in Namhansanseong. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives Division is divided into Project Planning Team and Cultural Heritage Team to establish annual project plans related to Namhansanseong, develop programs, conduct conservation and maintenance of cultural property and explore tangible and intangible cultural property.



Fig. 5-22. Organization Chart of Management of Namhansanseong

## 5.b INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

### 5.b.1 SUBJECT AND VALUE OF INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

Intangible cultural heritage in Namhansanseong can be divided into folk beliefs, history of food life and religious events. Namhansanseong folklore is characterized by a combination of mountain village folklore represented by Sansinje, village deity, totem poles and a tiger fable, riverside folklore originated from the ocean, urban and commercial folklore and agricultural folklore. In addition, Namhansanseong is characterized by superposition of doseong (a capital city) and eupseong. For this reason, it is assumed that Namhansanseong gave its residents a sense of pride and that conflicts between classes stood out among ordinary people compared to aristocrats including a county magistrate and officials. In the meantime, it was characterized by dissemination of war supplies and a consuming city, which led to a certain folk culture in the fortress.

## 1) Religious events

### (1) Confucianism

Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine are subject to commemorative rites for the nation. They are time-honored, holy places where kings' incense and written prayers were incessantly passed down, and they kept dignity through cooperation on the part of local residents and noblemen going through the Japanese colonial era, modernization of the Korean society, a period of upheaval and the Korean War when the system of national rites was disintegrated. Facilitating the present system of rites is as important as establishment of historic and cultural sites centering on related architectural structures. Facilitating the present system of rites satisfies desire for traditional culture in which the public has interest and helps ordinary people raise awareness about Korean history and feel pride. A ritual at Sungryeoljeon Shrine is held on September 5th in accordance with the lunar calendar, and Goyuje is performed whenever it is necessary. A ritual at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine is held on September 10th according to the lunar calendar, and Goyuje is performed whenever it is necessary. Goyuje to commemorate establishment of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was held on February 22, 2012 according to the lunar calendar.



Fig. 5-23. Ritual at Sungryeoljeon Shrine



Fig. 5-24. Ritual at Hyeonjeolsa shrine

### (2) Buddhism

Buddhist temples were established in Namhansanseong which was highly valued as a shelter in times of national emergency after construction of the fortress in 1624, the second year of King Injo. Buddhist monks took responsibility for construction and operation, and this system continued until 1894 when the Gabo Revolution was implemented. The Buddhist temples were not ordinary religious facilities, but they were important pieces of infrastructure whose status was similar to a government office. Accordingly, such military facilities as armory and a powder house and Buddhist monks' residences were considered more important than religious facilities. There is a tower at the center of the Buddhist temple. Judging from data and historical records that have been confirmed until now, most Buddhist temples were equipped with a tower that appears to have preserved weaponry, and it is believed to be distinguished from ordinary Buddhist temples in terms of functions. The fact that no Buddhist pagoda is found like in ordinary Buddhist temples makes it possible to assume military functions of the Buddhist temples in Namhansanseong. Suryukjae, held at Janggeongsa, aimed to appease the vindictive spirits of monk soldiers who were responsible for fortification. It has not been held annually but it is



planned to be held on a regular basis in the future. The “Namhansanseong Monk Soldiers Festival” held on October 13 and 16, and again on November 23, 2012.

The Namhansanseong Monk Soldiers Festival features various programs, including a commemorative walkathon for monk soldiers, a music concert, a Buddhist ceremony to commemorate monk soldiers and academic seminars on monk soldiers in Namhansanseong.

### (3) Catholicism

Namhansanseong where Gwangju Yusu-bu was located in the late Joseon Dynasty was a semi-capital city that guarded Hanseongbu (the capital city, Seoul), and it acted as a shelter for the king in times of emergency. In ordinary times, it was responsible for keeping public order and security in the southeast area of Gyeonggi-do under the jurisdiction of Yusu-bu. Accordingly, Catholics residing in Gwangju and the southeast area of Gyeonggi-do were sent to jail in Namhansanseong in 1801 (Sinyu Year), 1839 (Gihae Year) and 1866 (Byeongin Year) when the Catholic Church was persecuted, and they were severely interrogated. Those who refused to give up on their religion to the end lost their lives in prisons, interrogation rooms and execution ground in Namhansanseong. Due to severe persecution and surveillance, Catholicism was not well spread in Namhansanseong, Gwangju Yusu-bu. However, many Catholics visited Namhansanseong to remember those who dedicated their lives to their religion later on when the Catholic Church was officially recognized and its status was elevated. It led to the creation of the Namhansanseong Catholic Martyrs’ Shrine. A memorial service is held to remember martyrs in Namhansanseong Catholic Martyrs’ Shrine in the middle of September every year, and a pilgrimage program is being offered.



Fig. 5-25. Gaewonsa Temple



Fig. 5-26. Suryujae at Janggyeongsang Temple

## 2) Folk beliefs

### (1) Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine and shamanic ritual (Dodanggut)

Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine was a place of folk belief related to the construction of Namhansanseong and served as a shrine to worship village gods. A place of folk belief enshrined deified mortals who died as heroes representing the desires of people, and Cheongryangdang Shrine enshrines General Yi Hoe, who is known to have been unfairly killed in the course of constructing Namhansanseong. A shamanic ritual is held in Cheongryangdang Shrine every year as a unity ritual (Daedonggut) implemented by shamans working in areas surrounding Namhansanseong along with residents.

As for a fable related to construction of Namhansanseong, there is a legend on Maebawi (Falcon Rock) where a falcon jumped out of the neck of General Yi Hoe when he was beheaded. There is a place called Salseom Rapids when Lady Song committed suicide by drowning herself after hearing about her husband's death. As people found out that General Yi Hoe was falsely executed, a shrine to commemorate him was established next to Sueojangdae, and General Yi was enshrined as Dodang God. Later on, it led to a shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong (Dodanggut). In addition, Bugundang to commemorate his wife was built in the eastern part of Salseom Rapids, and a ritual was held for her. It led to Jamsil Bugundanggut. False accusations related to construction of Namhansanseong offered subject matters to legends on both places.



Fig. 5-27. Catholic Martyrs' Shrine Pamphlet-1



Fig. 5-28. Catholic Martyrs' Shrine Pamphlet-2



Cheongryangdang Shrine and the shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong (Dodanggut) consoled common people who suffered starvation and pain in the course of constructing Namhansanseong and disputes and sadness caused by Gwangju Yusubu, which continued for 300 years or longer before experiencing numerous wars and conflicts, including resistance by army raised in the cause of justice against the Japanese imperialists and the Korean War. In particular, ghosts related to Cheongryangdang Shrine are mostly vengeful spirits of those who were starved to death, decapitated or hanged and vindictive spirits of those who were killed in battle, and they usually appear in white. These fables are considered as demonstrating well the pain experienced by ordinary people who lost their lives in Namhansanseong with regard to fortification, Catholic martyrdom, the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea and the Korean War.

Shaman gods presently enshrined in Cheongryangdang Shrine include Priest Byeokam Gakseong, General Yi Hoe, Lady Song and Lady Na with regard to construction of Namhansanseong in addition to General Hongsu, General Baekma, Obangsinjang, Maebawi, Namhansanseong Gunwoong and General Byeolsang.

The shamanic ritual Dodanggut was a sort of festival aimed to appease the vindictive spirits in Cheongryangdang Shrine and pray for people so that they could fulfill their wishes. It was held in January, February, and on May 2 of every year, and the ritual was performed in a similar period to the Hangang Riverside Bugundang Ritual, held on the Hangang Riverside. Songpa Dock, Samjeondo and Duk Island belong to Namhansanseong folk cultural area. The most important procedure of the shamanic ritual was to turn around Namhansanseong. It enabled participants to remember the significance of construction of the fortress and to reflect on the labor and deaths of ancestors and their lives and history in the Fortress City. It also carried significance in that it helped people form a sympathetic bond while maintaining and repairing the fortress.

A juniper planted in front of Cheongryangdang Shrine served as Seonangdang, the shrine for the village deity where people made their wishes for a long life. In Namhansanseong, there were the Grandma Seonangdang along the street outside the North Gate and Seonangdang outside the West Gate. They were believed by residents to be patron saints in Namhansanseong and acted as the center of a folk belief.



Fig. 5-29. General Yi Hoe's Portrait



Fig. 5-30. Complete View of Cheongryangdang Shrine

## (2) Sansinje (religious ritual for the mountain spirit) and Jangseungje in Eommi-ri

There are a total of 4 Jangseungs (Traditional Korean totem poles at the village entrance) in Eommi-ri. Based on a restaurant named Saemal Nut Pine House, located 200 meters away from the entrance of Eungogae (Silver Hill), there stands a totem pole named Cheonha Daejanggun in the west and another totem pole named Jiha Yeojanggun in the east. There is another Cheonha Daejanggun to the east of a restaurant named Miraulryeongsan Valley, located 200m up from Saemal, and there stands another Jiha Yeojanggun in the west.

Jangseungje in Eommi 2-ri stems from efforts to erect a Jangseung at the entrance of a village so that village people could offer a devout prayer to guardian spirits to prevent infective diseases after Byeongjahoran (the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea of 1636) where soldiers from the Qing Dynasty surrounded Mt. Namhansan and harassed the residents. Jangseungje was originally held along with Sansinje in Eommi-ri, but Sansinje was stopped 20 years ago, and only the Jangseungje has been transmitted.



Fig. 5-31. Jangseungje in Eommi-ri



Fig. 5-32. Eommi-ri Jangseung Writing



Fig. 5-33. Eommi-ri Giljidalgi

## (3) Jangseungje in Geombok-ri

There are two Jangseungs in Geombok-ri. Cheonha Daejanggun is placed at the left side of a road, 2km down in the opposite direction of Namhansanseong along the road in front of the village center, and there stands Jiha Yeojanggun, 2km away on the other side. The totem poles have continued to stand in the same places where they were originally set.

Jangseung is made in an even-numbered year once every two years, but the ritual is performed every year. The date of Jangseungje is chosen by the village foreman. It is determined based on the weather or conditions of the year, and the ritual is usually held within 10 days from March 1st. As most of the current residents run restaurants, the ritual is only held during the weekdays.



Fig. 5-34. Cheonha Daejanggun in Geombok-ri



Fig. 5-35. Jiha Yeojanggun in Geombok-ri

#### (4) Jangseungje in Habeoncheon-ri

Jangseungs are erected in two places: Jiha Daejanggun is placed at the entrance of the village, and Cheonha Daejanggun is located 1 km away across a brook on the opposite side. Jangseungje is held after Sansinje in Habeoncheon-ri. Sansinje is held every year, and the totem pole is made once every two years.



Fig. 5-36. Jangseung in Habeoncheon-ri



Fig. 5-37. Cheonha Daejanggun in Habeoncheon-ri

#### (5) Haedonghwa Nori in Gwangjiweon-ri

Donghwa is called 'hae' in Gwangjiweon-ri, and one 'hae' is erected in a vacant lot next to Cheongryong Bridge. However, Hae was erected each in anmal, bakatmal and seommal in Gwangjiweon-ri in the past. As the number of residents gradually decreased, rendering them unnecessary, they were integrated into Seommal, and instead the scale was expanded.



Fig. 5-38. Donghwa Tying in Gwangjiweon-ri



Fig. 5-39. Dalnimdae



Fig. 5-40. Sangcharim





Fig. 5-41. Attaching Soji to Daljip in Buldang-ri



Fig. 5-42. Buldang-ri Sangcharim

### 3) History of Food Life

Namhansanseong had been a strategically important military facility since the Baekje era, and it played an important role during the Goryeo Dynasty and the Joseon Dynasty. It served as the center of administration and military due to locating Gwangju Yusu-bu in the era of King Injo. For this reason, Namhansanseong boasts a diversified food culture featuring Namhansanseong Soju (Gayangju), hyojonggaeng and ritual food culture, and efforts have been made to realize the center of advanced culture where history, culture and the nature are harmonized based on an abundance of resources.

Food culture in Namhansanseong mostly features foods which were sold to mountain climbers at cart bars in the 1970s and meals with wild herbs and vegetables served to guests in addition to chicken, sold in nearby tourist sites.

#### (1) Namhansanseong Soju

Namhansanseong soju originates from baekje soju made at a brewery run by Jong-suk Lee (Gwangju Lee's Family), and it is famous for its sweet scent and delicious taste. Seok-pil Gang's father, who had skills to manufacture Namhansanseong Soju (Gyeonggido Intangible Asset No. 13), standardized the liquor on the back of years of experiences and various experiments on the methods of making gayangju, home made liquor. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Seok-pil Gang try to find a place for Namhansanseong Soju Culture center to present information, exhibitions and experience events.

#### (2) Hyojonggaeng (Morning soup)

The meaning of hyojong is "a bell tolled at dawn," and gaeng means soup. Together, it is hyojong-gaeng, which means hangover soup, that arrived in Seoul at dawn when a bell

was tolled. This unfamiliar word hyojong-gaeng appears for the first time in a book titled Haedongjukji, authored by Choi Young-nyeon in 1925. According to the book, people residing in Namhansanseong in Gwangju, Gyeonggi-do Province during the Joseon Dynasty were good at cooking hyojong-gaeng. Noble men in Seoul had this finest hangover soup delivered from a far to relieve hangovers and stimulate themselves. The production of hyojong-gaeng has been restored through research and discovery, but it is not currently being mass-produced due to difficulties in marketing and profitability. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives completed registration of its trademark in August, 2012.

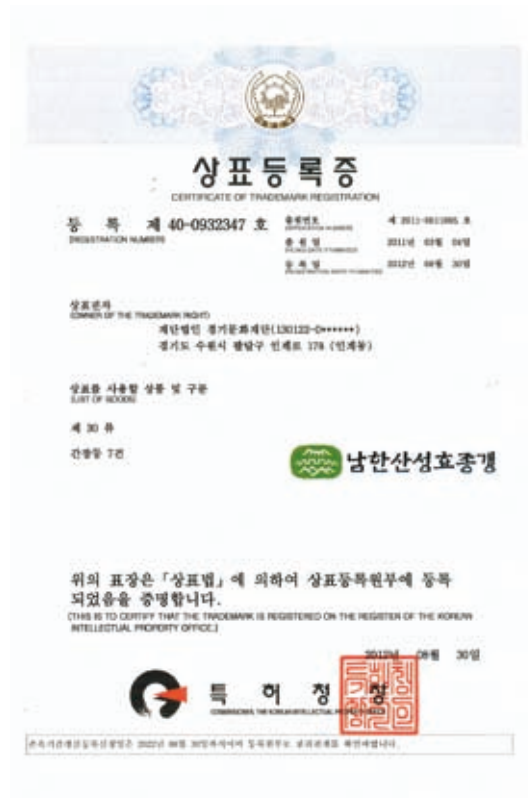


Fig. 5-43. Certificate of Registration of Trade Mark of Hyojong-gaeng



## 5.b.2 THE STATE OF TRANSMISSION OF INTANGIBLE HERITAGE

### 1) Namhansanseong Soju

Gang's Seok-pil father, who had skills to make Namhansanseong Soju (Intangible Cultural Property of Gyeonggi Province No. 13) standardized the liquor on the back of years of experiences and various experiments on the methods of making Gayangju.

### 2) Rituals at Sungryeoljeon Shrine

Sakmang Bunhyang was held on the 1st and 15th day of every month in spring and fall, and Goyuje was held whenever necessary. The governor of Gyeonggi-do Province took charge of the rituals held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine on the king's behalf during the Joseon Dynasty. Rituals were continuously held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine amid social chaos after independence from the Japanese occupation and an ensuing war, and it was largely due to the Chambong system that has been transmitted from the past. The Conservation Committee was organized by Confucian scholars in Gwangju in 1975, which was led by Chambong Eun-su Lee. Sungryeoljeon Shrine Bonghyanghoe was organized on September 15, 2010, and rituals have been held based on budgetary support from Gwangju City and the Gyeonggi Cultural Property Foundation.

### 3) Rituals at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine

The Gyeonggi-do Province Governor took charge of the rituals held at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine on the king's behalf during the Joseon Dynasty. Rituals were held in spring and fall, and Sakmang Bunhyang was held on the 1st and 15th day of the month according to the lunar calendar in spring and fall, and Goyuje was held whenever necessary (inauguration of Gwangju Governor). Doyusa took responsibility for holding rituals without outside support during the Japanese colonial rule, and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine Association was organized in 1971. It consists of 10 persons or less including Hyeonjeolsa Shrine Yusa, Gwangju Branch Manager, Deputy Branch Manager and Hyanggyo Jeongyo. The association is taking charge of land contributed by Confucian scholars and community leaders.

### 4) Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine and Dodanggut

Namhansanseong Keungol Gutdang (Shamanic Ritual Shrine), established in 1964, is a representative shamanic shrine, and it consists of 1 manager and 5 Gongyangju. It has 6 Gutbangs (Ritual Room), 4 prayer rooms and a management office, and 1 to 10 shamanic rituals are performed every day and an average of 500 or more rituals are held every year.

Namhansanseong Cultural Property Daedonggut Conservation Association, founded in 1991, is keeping Namhansanseong Daedonggut alive, and it has a total of 70 members. Daedonggut is conducted along with traditional Korean folklore performances.

**Table 5-12. Activities Conducted by Namhansanseong Cultural Property Daedonggut Conservation Association in 2009**

Date	Title	Description
Apr. 26, 2009	Eoulneoul Traditional Korean Music Court (3 rounds)	A festival featuring such Traditional Korean music performances as Gaya-geum-playing & singing performance and Gyeonggi folk songs and folklore shamanic rituals
Sep. 13, 2009	Namhansanseong Cultural Property Daedonggut (19 rounds)	A ritual is held at Cheongryangdang Shrine to console revengeful spirits of those who died at a time of fortification and the second Manchu Invasion of Korea

### 5) Intangible heritage in Eommi-ri, Jangseungje and others

Jangseungje in Eommi-ri is held within the first 5 days of February according to the lunar calendar, and Jangseungje in Geombok-ri is performed within the first 10 days of March according to the lunar calendar. In 2012, it was performed on March 27<sup>th</sup> according to the solar calendar (March 6<sup>th</sup> according to the lunar calendar). Sansinje in Habeoncheon-ri is held within the first 3 days of October according to the lunar calendar, immediately followed by Jangseungje. Intangible cultural heritage related to local beliefs in Namhansanseong is organized by the residents of the village.



Fig. 5-44. Goyuje at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine



Fig. 5-45. Yeongwolje

## 5.c CURRENT STATE OF LAND USE

### 1) The Current State by Land Category

There are mostly forests and fields inside and outside the fortress, and lots and fields are distributed at the center of roads. Table 5-13 indicates the current state by land category.

**Table 5-13. Current State of Land Registration According to Land Category**

Category	Number of lots	Rate of lots (%)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Rate of area (%)
Fields	786	46.7	423,947	18.3
Paddies	62	3.7	23,900	1.0
Lot	288	17.0	98,853	4.3
Woods and fields	131	7.8	1,396,462	60.3
Site for a school	6	0.4	9,448	0.4
Site for religion	21	1.2	9,719	0.4
Roads	282	16.8	99,751	4.3
River	7	0.4	771	0.0
Ditch	47	2.8	82,246	3.6
Water site	1	0.1	3,805	0.2
Historical site	16	1.0	154,540	6.7
Miscellaneous land	36	2.1	12,729	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,683</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,316,171</b>	<b>100.0</b>

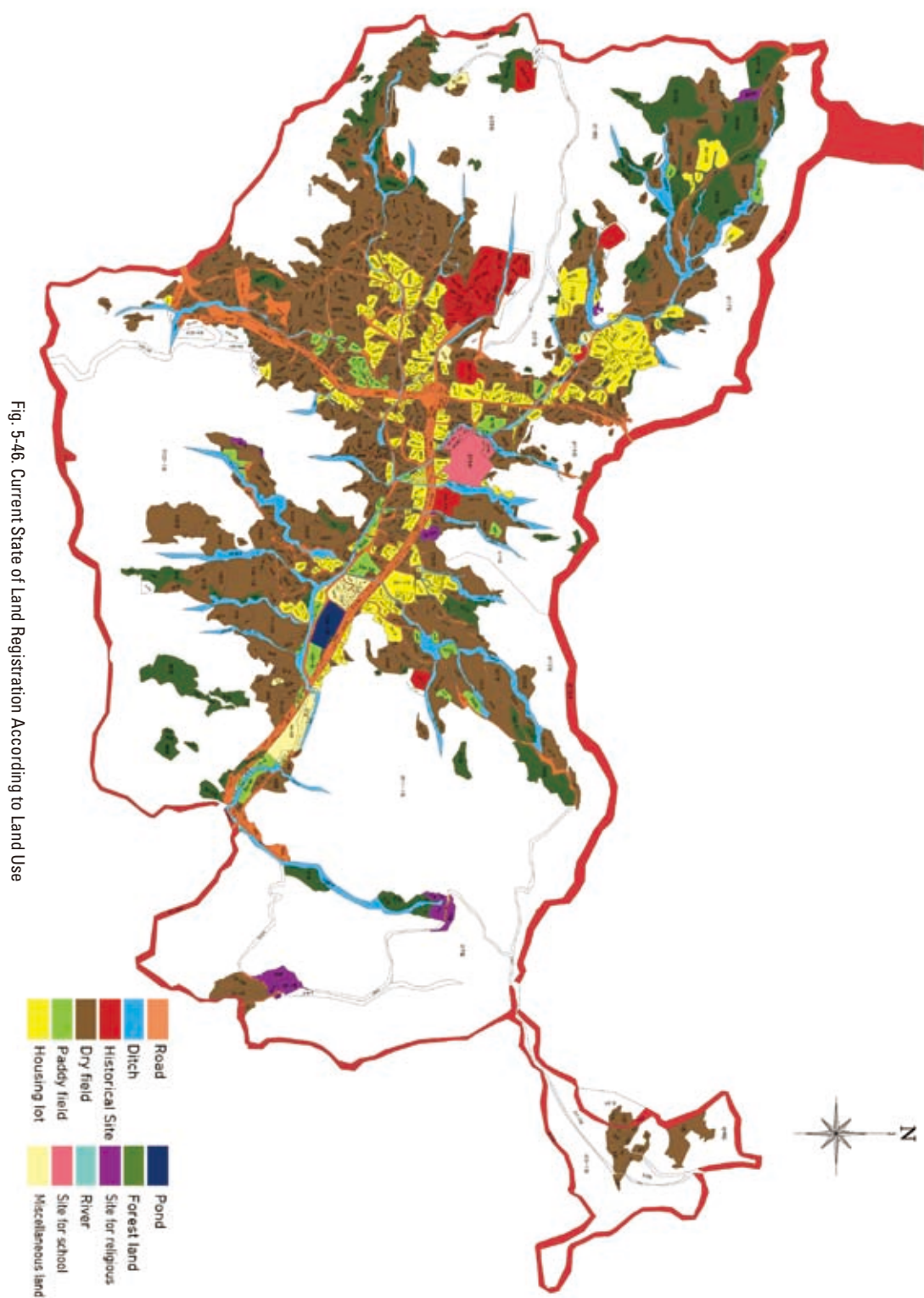


Fig. 5-46. Current State of Land Registration According to Land Use

## 2) Current State of Commercial Facilities

Gyeonggi-do Design Council examined the current state of commercial facilities within Namhansanseong through a project of improving signs installed in the Namhansanseong Provincial Park in 2009. Signs were designed and installed for 80 business establishments within the Namhansanseong Provincial Park (219 signs demolished and 80 signs installed). As for the types of buildings, Korean-style houses, western-style houses and thatched-roof houses were mixed, and most restaurants served foods made in the traditional Korean style, often using chicken and duck.

**Table. 5-14. Current State of Commercial Facilities in Namhansanseong**

No.	Restaurant Name	Representative	Lot No.	Main dishes	The type of a house				The current state after a signboard project (Landscape)			
					Korean style house	Western-style house	Straw-roofed house	Combination	Others	Streetlamp	Pillar	Total
1	Goguryeo	Mu-seong Heo	907	Chicken-duck, dog soup	0	-	-	-	1	-	1	2
2	Longevity Village	Chan-myeon Kim	976	Chicken-duck, bean paste stew, rabbit soup, pheasant soup	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
3	White Lotus	Cheong-ho Mun	911	chicken-duck, jellied food, green-onion pancake	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
4	Weolseonggwan	Ho-myeong Ahn	946	Stone pot dinner, boiled chicken, dori soup	-	-	-	0	1	1	-	2
5	Chestnut Tree Restaurant	Bok-hee Kim	1006	Chicken-duck, soft tofu, mushroom stew, soft tofu stew	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
6	Acorn Mountain Cabin	Young-ja Lee	1008	Acorn soup with dumplings, goat, dog soup, jellied food	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
7	Pungok	Hi-yong Mun	978	Pork belly, grilled herb dinner, beef soup with rice	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
8	Namhanjang	Ok-dong Yu	1016	Chicken-duck, dog soup, Korean-style dinner	0	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
9	Arario	Young-jae Na	1017	Korean-style dinner, wild herb dinner, pork barbecue	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
10	Sanseongdaega	Chang-bin Im	1002-1	Chicken-duck, mudfish soup	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
11	Land of Beautiful Scenery	Yeon-ok Gang	1061	Chicken-duck	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
12	Mountain Cabin	Heung-ja Kim	1058	barbecue dinner (duck, pork belly), mountain cabin dinner	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
13	Sunheung Restaurant	Young-ja Ahn	1052-1	chicken-duck, nutritious stone pot dinner	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
14	Fortress Villa	Young-il Kim	1036	Silky fowl, Korean-style dinner	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
15	People & Mountain	Yun-geun Ahn	1053	Tea, meal (pork cutlet, fish cutlet)	-	0	-	-	1	1	-	2
16	Seonbi Hoegwan	Jae-ho Chung	1027	Chicken-duck, dog soup, wild herb dinner	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
17	Cheonilgwan	In-hwan Choi	523	Tofu, Chinese medicinal boiled chicken	-	-	-	0	1	1	-	2
18	South Gate Restaurant	Jong-hwa Lee	517-1	Chicken-duck, dog soup, rich soy-bean paste stew	-	0	-	-	1	1	-	2



19	Suragan	Jeong-hyeok Im	506-1	Chicken-duck, beef-rib soup, tofu stew, perilla soup with dumplings	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
20	Hanokjeong	Mu-suk Kim	496	Chinese medicinal boiled chicken, bibimbap	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
21	Sherit	Jong-jun Seok	474-3	Tea, meal (chicken-duck)	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
22	Ancient Palace	Young-sun Kim	507-1	Korean-style dinner, rich soybean paste stew, soybean paste dinner, chopped noodles	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
23	Hometown Restaurant	Baek-il Seong	547	Smoked autumn squash duck, steamed chicken, Korean-style dinner	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
24	Straw-Roofed House	Jong-wan Yu	473-1	Chinese medicinal boiled chicken, dog soup	-	-	0	-	1	1	2	4
25	Longevity Garden (Fortress Realtor)	Jeong-eun Song	486-1	Special dog soup (Realtor)	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
26	Jangseong	Jong-eok Yu	480-1	Barbecue	-	-	0	-	1	1	1	3
27	Hillside Tavern	Gi-bong Yu	401-1	Chinese medicinal boiled chicken, Korean-style dinner, tray noodles	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
28	Obok Soft Tofu House	Myeong-ja Park	413-1	Chicken-duck, tofu stew, soft tofu meal	-	0	-	-	1	1	-	2
29	Fortress Tofu House	Dong-ah Im	414	Chicken-duck, soft tofu, tofu stew, soft tofu	-	-	-	0	1	1	-	2
30	Sangagung	Jong-nam Im	415-1	Chicken-duck, Korean-style dinner	-	0	-	-	1	2	3	6
31	Sanseonggak	Bong-deok Im	229-1	Chicken-duck, Korean-style dinner, barbecued beef stew	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
32	Darae Garden	Dong-il Jang	229-3	Rib, cold noodles, steamed monkfish, chicken-duck	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
33	Dure	Sun-gon Hong	219	Chicken-duck, bamboo bowl rice, mountain herb dinner	-	-	-	0	1	-	1	2
34	Wando House	In-gi Kim	170	Chicken-duck, steamed monkfish (soup), samhap	-	0	-	-	1	-	1	2
35	12 Baskets	Byeong-wan Yu	171	Bean soup+potato cake +chopped noodles+jellied food (series)	-	0	-	-	1	-	1	2
36	Meadow House	Gyeong-deuk Ahn	176	Chinese medicinal boiled chicken, duck	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
37	Drama Pine Scent	Jeung-geun Kim	178	Chicken-duck, dog soup, black goat	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
38	Deer House	Han-young Bae	173	Chicken-duck, rabbit soup, pheasant soup	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
39	Hamjibak	Young-man Kim	118-3	Chicken-duck, boiled barley, charcoal grill	-	-	-	0	-	1	3	4
40	Cheongwajeong	Myeong-su Shin	623	Yongbongtang, Korean-style dinner, Chinese medicinal boiled chicken	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
41	Seoksanjeong	Seong-ho Park	612	Chicken-duck, wild herb dinner	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
42	Fortress Folk House	Min-gu Gang	581-11	chicken-duck, tofu stew	-	-	-	0	1	-	1	2
43	Eat to Survive	Sun-gyu Lee	581-7	Sausage in beef stock, banquet noodles, various side dishes	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
44	Fortress Mart	Byeong-gap Kim	581-7	Beverages, snacks	-	0	-	-	-	1	-	1
45	Ginkgo House	Young-su Kim	531	Chicken-duck, traditional sundae	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
46	Jangan Village	Seung-geun Ahn	504-1	Chicken-duck, jellied food, chopped noodles	-	-	-	0	1	2	-	3
47	Zelkova House	Jae-geun Ahn	502-2	Chicken-duck, mushroom stew, dumpling stew, boiled hair tail	-	0	-	-	1	1	-	2
48	A Pleasant Day	Hyeon-seon Cho	491-1	Jellied food, boiled barley, perilla soup with dumplings, pancakes	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3

49	East Gate House	Jeong-gi Kim	432-1	Chicken-duck, mushroom stew, pork belly	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
50	Fortress Obok Restaurant	Hwa-sun Bang	431	Chicken-duck, tofu stew	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
51	Teo	Jong-bu Lee	248	Chicken-duck, soybean paste dinner	-	-	-	0	-	1	-	1
52	Silla Hoegwan	Gyeong-su Ahn	281	Chicken-duck, Hwangtae dinner, tofu stew	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
53	Dioni	Jeong-ah Sohn	281	Tea, ice flakes with syrup, coffee	-	-	-	0	1	1	-	2
54	Myeongil Garden	Myeong-ok Im	147-1	Chicken-duck, wild herb bibimbap, grilled mountain hers	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
55	Bibujeon	Jeong-nim Lee	139	Chicken-duck, grilled pork belly	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
56	East Gate Restaurant (East Gate Garden)	Ok-hee Song	132	Chicken-duck, pork, pheasant soup, rabbit soup	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
57	Oroji	Ok-suk Kim	590-1	Coffee, cocktail	-	-	-	0	1	-	1	2
58	Baekjejang	Nam-jing Seok	589	chicken-duck, barbecued beef, Korean-style dinner	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
59	Banweoljeong	Jin-pung Seok	607	chicken-duck, wild herb dinner, barbecued beef dinner	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
60	Into the Forests	Hong-gyu Lee	605	Tea, beverage	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
61	Chodang Fortune Teller House	-	605	-	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
62	Cheongsujang	Jin-sik Gang	626	Chicken-duck, grilled pork	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
63	Dongchon	Jae-pung Yu	647-2	Pork cutlet, rich soybean paste stew	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
64	Baeksong Restaurant	Gyeong-hwan Choi	644	Chicken-duck, wild herb dinner	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
65	Songrimjeong	Jong-ik Kim	670	Mountain herb dinner, eel dinner, silky fowl	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
66	Fortress Coffee House	Eun-seon Kim	631	Coffee, tea	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
67	Eatery Warehouse	Pil-woo Lee	641	Chicken-duck, pork barbecue, mountain herb dinner	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
68	Stone House	Seong-tae Kim	637	Chicken-duck, pork barbecue	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
69	Ridge	Deok-bin Im	699	Chicken-duck, herb dinner	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	3
70	Seokchon	Jin-sun Eom	700	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	1	1
71	Mr. Yu's Gala Day	Cheol-woo Lee	696	Pork barbecue, grilledpork	-	0	-	-	1	1	1	3
72	Old Village (Il-songjeong)	Jae-su Shin	1011	-	0	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
73	Inhwa Store	-	1007	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
74	Village Information Center	Ho-myeong Ahn	407-3	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	3
75	Namhansanseong Merchants' Association	Mu-seong Heo	423-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0
76	KFCC	-	508-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
77	Korean Style House Experience (Rental)	Dong-su Kim	288	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
78	A Large Nest	Jae-ja Noh	966	Closed	-	0	-	-	0	-	0	0
79	Paradise	Mi-sun Hong	171	Closed	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0
80	Gallery Fortress	Young-gi Jeon	908	Closed	0	-	-	-	0	0	-	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>80 restaurants</b>				<b>17</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>206</b>



Fig. 5-47. The Current state of Commercial Facilities in Namhansanseong

### 3) Current State of Ownership

The status of ownership in Namhansanseong is explained into two groups: one in the property zone and the other in the buffer zone. Fig. 5-48 and Fig. 5-49 demonstrates the ownership the Namhansanseong area.

The property zone of Namhansanseong, encompassing 409.06 ha, is delineated by the topographical areas of the fortress, reflecting the lot boundaries. The property zone mostly consists of wood forests, fields, registered historic buildings of no-inhabitants, and four buildings of Buddhist temples. The ownership of the forests, fields, and registered historic buildings of no-inhabitants belong to the national and local governments, while four temples belong to the religious organization. There are no residential homes of private ownership in the property zone.

The outer boundary of the buffer zone is delineated primarily by the Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and then modified by the lot boundaries. The inner boundary of the buffer zone is determined by the ending lot lines of the property zone's topography. Both the inner and the outer buffer zones encompass the area of 853.71 ha. Most of the buffer zone consists of forests, fields, roads, and the public facilities, which belong to the provincial and local government. In the buffer zone, there is also the Namhansanseong village, which is designated as the Park Village Area under the Natural Park Act and is within the Cultural Heritage Protection Act's Historic and Cultural Environment Protection area. In the Namhansanseong village in the buffer zone, there are 591 residents in 198 households, whose homes are in private ownerships. The utilization of homes, however, are surveyed mostly as restaurants, which were counted as 80 in 2010. The details of 80 restaurants are described in the attached Conservation and Management Plan, Chapter 5, Section C.

With regard to land and buildings that constitute the fortress, private ownership and property rights of individuals or organizations are recognized in principle. However, execution of property rights such as construction or alteration is tightly restricted in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act.

Main infrastructure such as roads, bridges, rivers, the sewage and water purification systems, electricity and communication system and schools within the fortress village are owned and managed by the central government. Non-profit amenities such as the residents of the village, Namhansanseong History Center, parking lots, rest areas, information centers, information desks, ticket offices and restrooms are owned by the central government and managed by the city or the province.

**Table 5-15. State of Land Registration According to Ownership**

Distinction		The number of lots	The ratio of lots (%)	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	The ratio of area (%)
The private domain	Individual	632	37.6	255,209	9.7
	Corporation	150	9.0	113,977	4.4
	Religious organization	37	2.2	33,921	1.5
	Other organizations	2	0.12	238	0.01
Subtotal		821	48.9	403,345	15.4
The public domain	State-owned land	339	20	439,966	16.8
	Land owned by the city or the province	495	29.4	1,765,656	67.5
	Military-owned land	28	1.7	7,204	0.3
Subtotal		862	51.1	2,212,826	84.6
Total		1,683	100.0	2,616,171	100.0



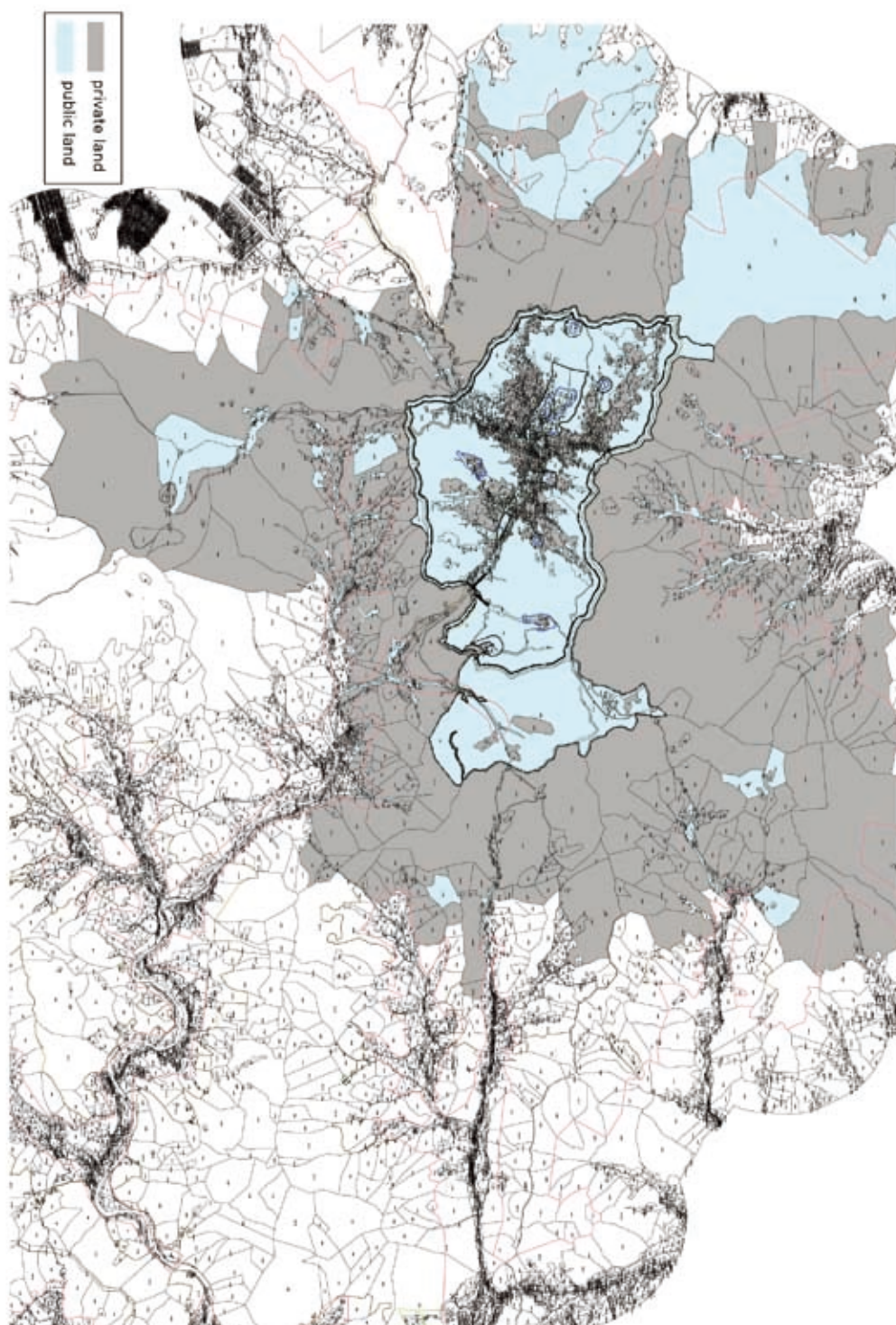


Fig. 5-48. The Current State of Land Ownership of Namhansanseong



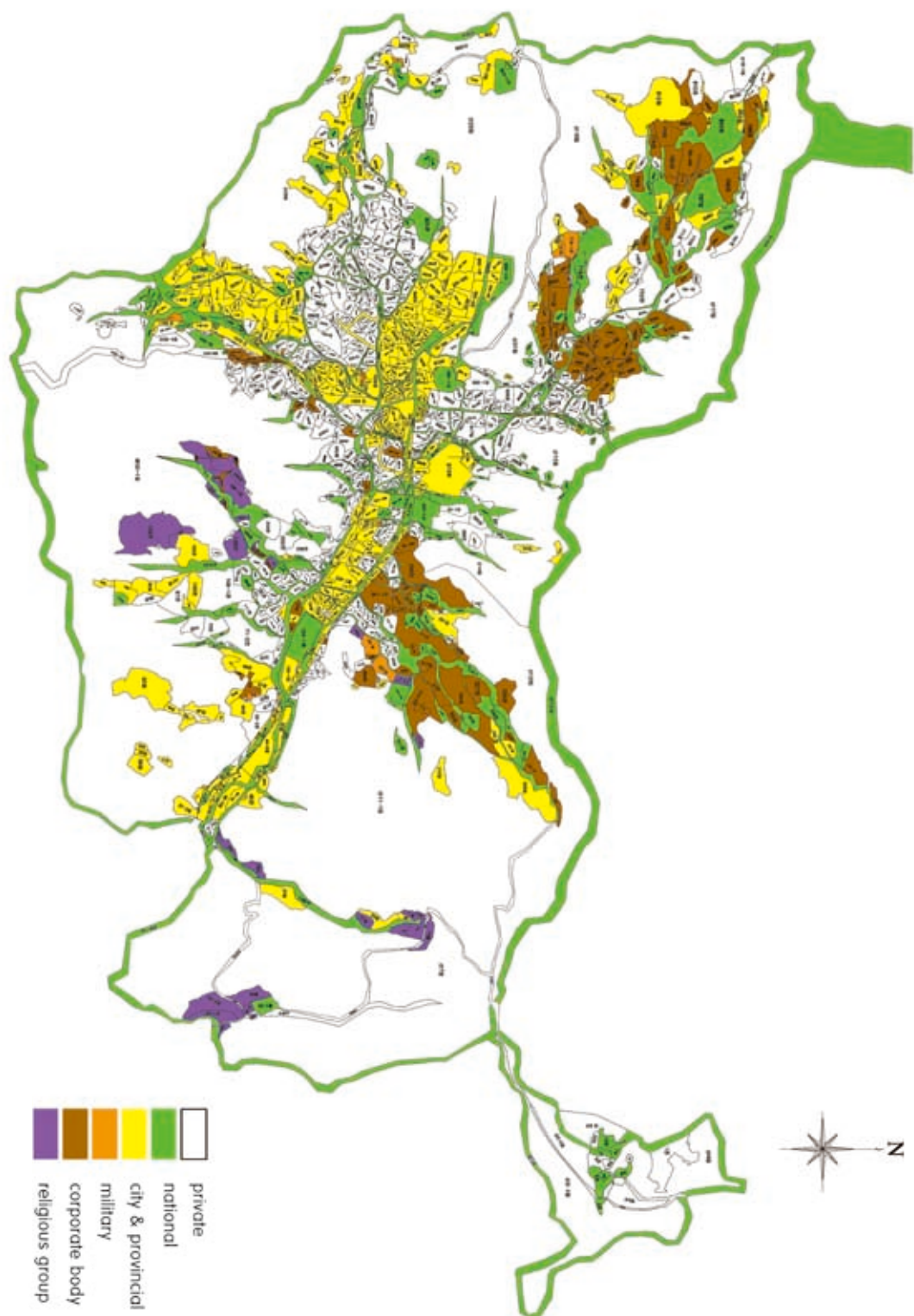


Fig. 5-49. The Current State of Land Registration According to Ownership

Currently, about 591 people are residing in the fortress in accordance with the characteristics of the fortress city. They can be divided into three groups as follows. The first group of people is those who own a building within the fortress and who live or conduct business in their own building. The second group of people is those who own a building within the fortress and who live in another building in the fortress. The third group of people is those who own a building in the fortress and who live outside the fortress. The simplicity of resident living arrangements indicates a city built upon blood relationships, which can be confirmed through the number of residents who own a building in the fortress who also live in the fortress. As a result of confirmation on building registers acquired through the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, residents of the fortress who own a building within the fortress accounted for 50%, and those who both own a building within the fortress and who live outside the fortress accounted for 28.4%. About 30% of people turned out to own a building in the fortress without residing in the fortress.

**Table. 5-16. Analysis on Building Registers in Namhansanseong (123 facilities)**

Main usage		Main structure		Roof material		The number of floors	
Neighborhood living facilities	88	Brick	13	Cement tile	22	1 floor	84
		Wooden material	37	Korean-style tile	43		
House	26	Cement block	18	Slate	13	2 floors or more	39
				Tile	23		
Religious facilities	6	Masonry structure	6	Slave	13	Total	123
				Wooden structure	2	Parking lot	
Education & research facilities	2	Steel concrete	48	Gambred	1	Existent	31
				Tin	2		
Historical remains	1	Rahmen	1	Earth tile	2	Non-existent	92
				Others	2		
Total	123	Total	123	Total	123	Total	123

#### 4) Analysis on building ledgers

Building ledgers in Sanseong-ri issued by Gwangju City were analyzed as basis material for CMP on structures in Namhansanseong to determine the current state of structures in Namhansanseong. Most of them have been used as neighborhood living facilities and houses, and combination of the two appears from time to time. Steel concrete and wooden material have been used in main structures in many cases, and roof tiles have been frequently used to accentuate traditional shape in addition to other materials. Most buildings have 3 stories or less due to restriction in height in accordance with Natural Park Act, and it has been confirmed that buildings used as restaurants have separate parking lots.

#### 5) Circulation

Namhansanseong is accessible through the South Gate and the East Gate from Seongnam City and Gwangju City by taking Local Road No. 342 passing through the fortress. There is a circular road connected to Rotary-the South Gate-Sueojangdae-the West Gate-Rotary within the fortress, but it is used as a strolling alley, and there is a traffic line linked to Gukcheongsa, Janggeongsa, Mangwolsa and Gaewonsa.

Pedestrians (mountaineers) mostly use mountaineering roads. There are mountaineering roads from Macheon-dong and Geoyeo-dong, Songpa-gu, Seoul to the West Gate, from Sanseong Amusement Park and Hwangsong Park in Seongnam City to the South Gate and from Gogol Amusement Park in Hanam City to the North Gate.

## 6) Amenities

There are 13 parking lots within the park, and parking area is 56,270m<sup>2</sup> where up to 1,118 cars can be parked at the same time. 6 parking lots are being operated within the fortress, and the central parking lot occupying the largest space can accommodate up to 250 cars. A plan is being made to establish a green parking lot focused on improved landscape and environmentally friendliness. Toilets have been installed in parking lots within the park and main facilities, and efforts are being made to expand facilities and improve the exterior through massive repair and construction. Such facilities as benches and pagodas are being managed in addition to direction boards and taxi light. Refer to 7.B-1 for details.

## 5.d FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY

Factors affecting the property were mentioned in Chapter 4 in detail, and they are divided into development pressure, environmental pressure, natural disasters, disaster prevention and pressure from visitors and the tourism.

For the purpose of further enhancing the conservation status of Namhansanseong in the future, the CMP is focused on analyzing conditions of Namhansanseong with regard to continuous conservation management to reflect them in each chapter of the plan.

### 1) Development pressure

Damage to landscape caused by microscopic development are occasionally observed in Namhansanseong. As development in certain areas in and around the fortress has been restricted in accordance with Cultural Heritage Protection Act, and the natural environment within the provincial park has been controlled in accordance with City Management Plan, threats originated from development pressure have been relatively insignificant. However, the landscape has been seriously hurt by many restaurants that have recklessly opened since the 1980s. As these restaurants are mostly an important means of living on the part of residents in the fortress, illegal transformations and modifications are frequently taking place to turn them into modern spaces for the purpose of improved convenience on the part of visitors. Gradual and partial development pressure can be found in tunnels, roads and parking lots as well.

### 2) Environmental pressure

The natural environment of the fortress is less damaged by pressure on the basis of Natural Park Act, but such microscopic tourism matters as compression and erosion of earth caused by mountain-climbers and ground subsidence found around trees are expected to have a negative effect on the state of conservation of the fortress in the long-term.

In addition, the Pine Trees Growing Environment Improvement Project has been conducted to conserve pine trees around the Namhansanseong since 2009, and measures must be taken to counter changes in vegetation caused by global warming.

Gyeonggi-do Province has introduced and operated environmentally friendly electric cars for the purpose of managing the fortress, and it will be continuously expanded for the purpose of environmentally friendly management of heritage in the future. The electric cars are operating twice a day in the morning and in the evening at the moment (December, 2012). As the electric cars are useful in promoting the clean image of Namhansanseong, and they do not generate pollution and make noises, it is considered as a good example of improvement to counter environmental pressure, and attention must be paid to review on development pressure and infrastructure development plans in order to protect diversified ecological species.

Gyeonggi-do Province has introduced and operated environmentally friendly electric cars for the purpose of managing the fortress, and it will be continuously expanded for the purpose of environmentally friendly management of heritage in the future. The electric cars are operating twice a day in the morning and in the evening at the moment (December, 2012). As the electric cars are useful in promoting the clean image of Namhansanseong, and they do not generate pollution and make noises, it is considered as a good example of improvement to counter environmental pressure, and attention must be paid to review on development pressure and infrastructure development plans in order to protect diversified ecological species.



Fig. 5-50. Electric Car used in Namhansanseong (CT&T c-zone)

### 3) Natural disaster and risk preparedness

Natural disasters are occasionally occurring in Namhansanseong. As many wooden cultural heritage are distributed in the fortress, they can be exposed to a fire, and precautions must be used due to increased use of electricity.

In this regard, the Jungbu 119 District Unit has been installed in the Fortress Village for immediate respond to a fire. In addition, the Jungbu District Unit of Volunteer Fire Department, residents' voluntary group, has been organized to operate systematic management system in 12 cultural heritage in Namhansanseong.

Namhansanseong puts emphasis on earlier prevention of a fire through regular training on proper use of fire extinguishers and fire hoses while endeavoring to minimize damage to cultural property at a time of occurrence of a fire based on guidelines for protection of wooden cultural property.

Other than fire, localized heavy rain, typhoons and earthquakes are possible disasters in the site. Although Namhansanseong is located around the Hangang River, Namhansanseong is far enough that it is not likely to be affected by floods. However, typhoons and localized heavy rainfall during the summer time afflicts surrounding cultural assets and specifically, pine tree forests from time to time, so measures must be taken to counter them.

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives operates the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit to prevent damages from natural disasters and calamities. If minor damages occur to cultural properties, the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit is immediately mobilized to resolve the minor damages which is expected to contribute to effective conservation management of cultural property.

### 4) Pressure from visitors and the tourism industry

As a result of survey conducted in 2010, the number of annual visitors to Namhansanseong turned out to be 3,227,786 persons. The largest number of people visited the fortress in fall (34%) followed by spring (33%), winter (20%) and summer (13%). By day of the week, an average of 26,607 persons visited Namhansanseong during the weekend, and an average of 11,821 persons visited the fortress during the week, which showed that there were 2.3 times more visitors during the weekend. The flexible number of visitors is one of components that must be taken into account at a time of continuous conservation and management of cultural heritage. Accordingly, it is necessary to calculate the appropriate capacity of Namhansanseong to accommodate visitors and link it to a sustainable tourism system that can conduct effective management and operation to minimize pressure from tourism. In particular, a management system must be operated in such areas as the South Gate and the West Gate frequented by many pedestrian visitors in connection to mountaineering roads so that a large number of visitors concentrated at a particular time do not damage cultural heritage and experience inconveniences.





Chapter 6

LANDSCAPE  
CONSERVATION  
PLAN

6



# LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN

## 6.a LANDSCAPE COMPONENT OF NAMHANSANSEONG

### 6.a.1 BASIC CONDITIONS

#### 1) Base landscape of Namhansanseong

The base landscape of Namhansanseong was created to fulfill such special purposes as defense and acquisition of shelter. In the process, Namhansanseong experienced a rapid change from the natural environment into a fortress city. Accordingly, the base landscape of Namhansanseong is referred as the landscape presented just after its birth as a fortress city.

However, the base landscape of Namhansanseong was absolutely influenced by the natural environment, including the topography and the forest environment.

#### 2) Namhansanseong as cultural landscape

Namhansanseong's landscape is a combination of natural and cultural landscapes where human behavior and natural changes have been accumulated over a long period of time. The cultural landscape is also known as "man-altered landscape." The cultural landscape is an ordinary landscape that is created by everyday life and that is changed in the course of everyday life. With regard to the cultural landscape, there also exists extra-ordinary landscape.

In this regard, cultural landscape can create historic landscape, and heritage landscape or cultural heritages are created from cultural landscape included in the historic landscape.

Landscape is referred to 1) a part of the surface of the earth, 2) within the visual scope as seen in landscape paintings, or 3) within the ecologically homogeneous scope as seen in mountains, fields, wetlands and rivers. Landscape tends to have independent identity. Even similar natural landscape is changed into different cultural landscape by people who lead their lives with different purposes and by those who transform landscape differently.

Cultural landscape is broken down into “result” and “record” landscape. This means that cultural landscape is not about cultural actions conducted by human beings but rather about results of the actions or records on a process of the actions or results. Cultural landscape can be defined as “combined works of nature and of man” and a diversified expression on interactions between human beings and their natural environment. These two definitions both emphasize “the nature and human beings.” In particular, culture is based on the concept that human beings achieve something by using the nature or based on the nature.

## 6.a.2 TRANSITION OF LANDSCAPE

### 1) The period of birth: Birth of fortress landscape

The fortress landscape itself is the base landscape of Namhansanseong and the landscape that was planned and ordered by King Injo based on Gui Lee’s insistence.

At that time, the fortress landscape must have been a combination of the natural landscape with the fortress and defense facilities(Sueojangdae and etc.), living quarters for those involved in fortification(mostly monk soldiers), Buddhist temples and public facilities for managerial supervisions.

### 2) The period of expansion: Expansion into defense landscape and capital landscape:

As people gathered together to guard and manage the fortress and the system aimed to maintain social order and enable everyday life was applied, the fortress landscape based on the concept of defense and protection was rapidly changed into defense landscape and capital landscape.

The period of expansion was the period before and after the Manchu War, and it was the time when Namhansanseong was expanded most in terms of function and space. At that time, Upper Palace and Lower Palace of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace were constructed(1626, the 4th year of King Injo) and Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall were established in addition to Hyeonjeolsa Shrine. It pertains to the landscape during the period when King Sukjong, King Youngjo, King Jeongjo, King Cheoljong and King Gojong dropped by Namhansanseong in the middle of a royal visit.



### 3) The period of chaos: Reestablishment and change of escape landscape

The image of Namhansanseong as defense landscape focused on defending the capital city and King and as capital landscape where people who guarded the fortress centering on Namhansanseong Emergency Palace led their everyday lives experienced a rapid cultural transition due to infiltration of new landscape in the later era of the Joseon Dynasty or external factors of the landscape.

The period of chaos is the period when the Local Administration Hall was established within Namhansanseong Emergency Palace(1829, the 29<sup>th</sup> year of King Sunjo) and when King Gojong (the last king who visited Namhansanseong) visited Namhansanseong. Namhansanseong was a shelter for army raised in the cause of justice and a place where missionaries suffered martyrdom. Going through the Japanese colonial rule and the Korean War, Namhansanseong was degenerated to landscape riddled with historic distortion and images to be improved.



Fig. 6-1. The South Gate



Fig. 6-2. Sueojangdae



Fig. 6-3. Hannamnu Gate

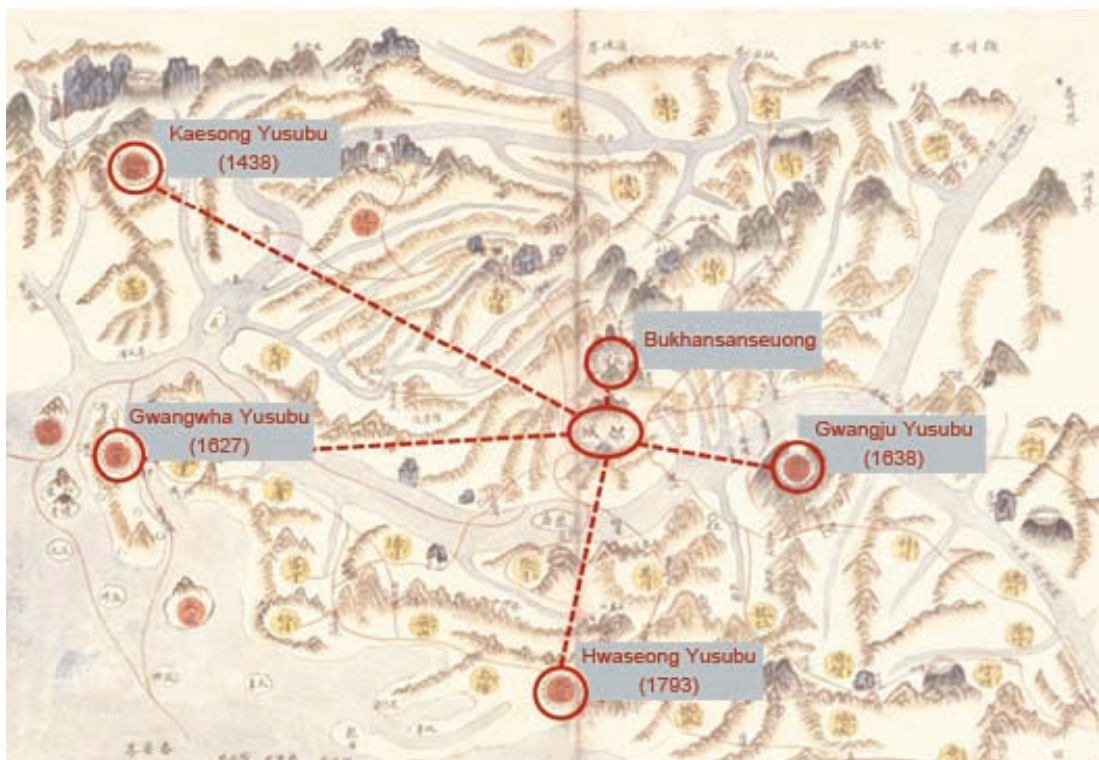


Fig. 6-4. Birth of Namhansanseong for the Purpose of Collective Defense System (Gwangju Yusubu)



Fig. 6-5. Location and Structure of Namhansanseong in a Map of Haedong (in the mid-18<sup>th</sup> century during the Joseon Dynasty)

#### 4) The period of rediscovery: Rediscovery of value as cultural landscape:

During the period of chaos, Namhansanseong was more like fortress landscape than defense landscape or capital landscape.

After the 1970s, the value of Namhansanseong was recognized, and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was designated as Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 164 in 1997. This led people to recognize Namhansanseong as a complex of nature, history and culture where the nature had been combined with the fortress, Eupchi and a settlement (a city village) for 400 years. This meant that Namhansanseong could be defined as historic landscape that experienced diversified cultural transition and mixture and as resort landscape based on a new concept.

After all, the present landscape of Namhansanseong is typical of other scenic landscapes in Korea and is a unique cultural landscape that demonstrates the joys and sorrows, and changes in the lives of the Korean people.

### 6.a.3 LANDSCAPE SYSTEM

#### 1) Basic composition

##### (1) Composition 1

- Landscape as the fortress: Fortress landscape
- Internal landscape: Eupchi landscape (politics and administration) and capital landscape (settlement)
- Internal and external landscape: Natural landscape that reveals the splendor of the fortress inside

## (2) Composition 2

- Landscape fundamental to the fortress: Natural landscape
- The fortress and related various architectural buildings, structures and apparatus: Man-altered landscape

## (3) Composition 3

- Partial (factoral) landscape recognized along paths within the fortress: Near landscape
- Landscape observed from slopes and main points on hills: Middle landscape
- Open landscape objected from a high place: Base landscape

## (4) Composition 4

- Landscape continuously recognized along the fortress: Continuous landscape
- Landscape recognized at a specific point: Landscape with a view

## (5) Composition 5

- Specific architectural buildings of Namhansanseong (Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine and etc.) and structures: Individual landscape
- Landscape recognized in harmony with architectural buildings (group), apparatus and surrounding
- : Superposed/collective landscape
- Inherent stories and significance (invisible landscape)
- : Metaphoric landscape

## (6) Composition 6

- Landscape recognized and recognized by King Injo and other kings (King Sukjong, King Youngjo, King Jeongjo, King Cheoljong and King Gojong)
- : King's landscape
- Landscape recognized by generals (subjects) who fulfilled their defense obligations: Soldiers' landscape
- Landscape recognized by residents (families) who stayed in: Residents' landscape
- Landscape recognized by the general public at the moment: The general public's landscape





Fig. 6-6. Namhansanseong as viewed from Songpajin (Jae Gyeom's Songpajindo, 1741)



Fig. 6-7. Fortress as Viewed from Sueojangdae (Namhansanseong in the Latter Era of the Joseon Dynasty)

## 2) Basic system

### (1) Dimension of function

The main landscape is “fortress landscape” against the backdrop of “natural landscape.” Fortress landscape is divided into “eupchi landscape,” based on the concept of governance and management and “settlement landscape,” based on the concept of life and production.

### (2) Dimension of significance

The Fortress landscape of Namhansanseong is recognized as cultural landscape, and it is particularly experienced as historic landscape based on specific history. Symbolism, defense, life and environment have a combined effect on its perception as cultural landscape.

### (3) Dimension of behavior

Namhansanseong’s landscape constitutes complex landscape according to behavior of those involved (kings, soldiers, residents and the general public).

King’s landscape can be explained as historic landscape, soldiers’ landscape as defense landscape and public landscape, residents’ landscape as settlement landscape and cultural (tourism) landscape and the general public’s landscape (non-residents of Namhansanseong) as historic landscape and (nature) resort landscape.

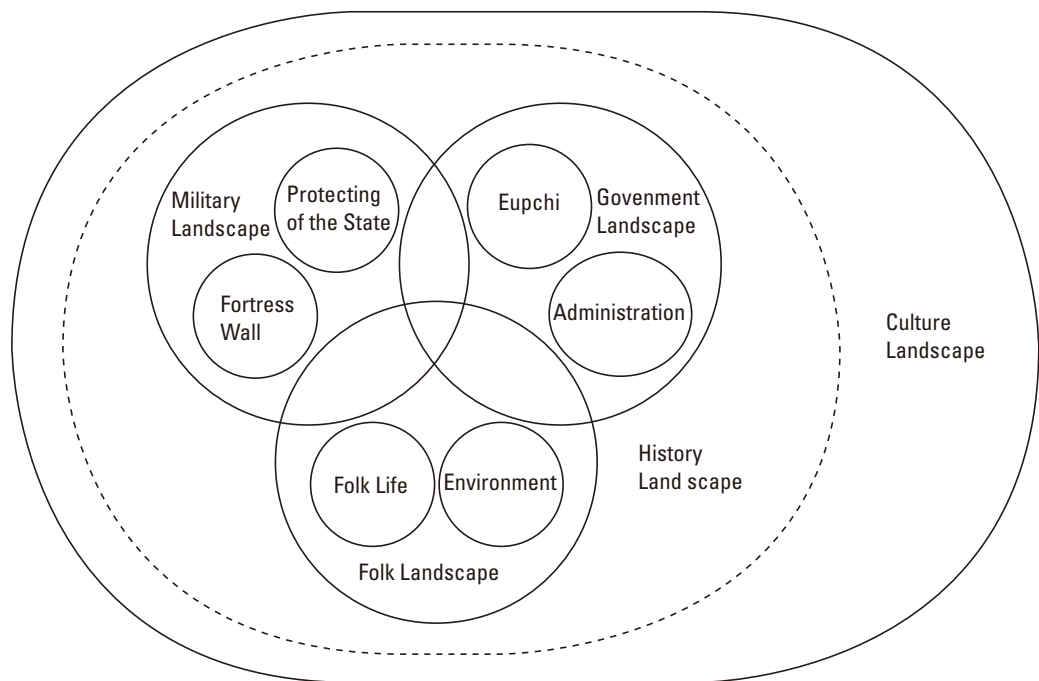


Fig. 6-8. Basic Composition and System of Namhansanseong's landscape



## 6.b LANDSCAPE ANALYSIS OF NAMHANSANSEONG

### 6.b.1 BASIC CHARACTERISTICS

All in all, Namhansanseong's landscape is characterized by a hybrid of diversified landscape elements.

As seen in the fortress, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and Sueojangdae are unitarily experienced according to the purpose of construction with regard to pertinent landscape, but are recognized as complex landscape from the perspectives of overlap, collection and metaphor in most cases. Accordingly, Namhansanseong's landscape is historic landscape in and of itself, but overall landscape can be defined as cultural landscape that is inclusive of historic landscape as well.

### 6.b.2 LANDSCAPE ANALYSIS

#### 1) Criteria

##### (1) Perspectives of space: Layers and hierarchy

Namhansanseong's landscape has such clear layers as topography (high flat summit area surrounded by mountains), natural environment (water system, vegetation, landscaping and etc.) and artificial environment (fortress, tree-lined roads, lots, architectural buildings, structures, apparatus and etc.).

##### (2) Perspectives of symbol: History and metaphor

Unique linear stonework fortress landscape arranged along a ridge in mountain area amid the natural environment is recognized as a place giving a sense of pride with regard to tumultuous history. Ten Buddhist temples (including 1 Buddhist temple located outside) and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine, where the spirit of monk soldiers who constructed Namhansanseong and the soul of Samhaksa (Ik-han Hong, Jip Yun and Dal-je Oh) who tried to keep their integrity, are still commemorated and recognized as a part of the heritage landscape.

Historic architectural buildings that were constructed with specific aims to protect, commemorate and maintain Namhansanseong demonstrate a process of diversified cultural transitions that have continued for the past 400 years.

### (3) Perspectives of activity: Dynamism

The landscape of Namhansanseong is a museum of landscape where periodical layers have been accumulated. Factors influencing periodic establishment of Namhansanseong's landscape are divided into soldiers, kings and residents, in that order. It is difficult to distinguish the degree of influence, but Namhansanseong's landscape has been dynamically changed by soldiers, kings and residents.

### 2) Analysis: Perspectives of space

As for the topography of Namhansanseong, it is connected to the north-east based on the peak of Mt. Cheongryangsan (497m) in the west, and it is a basin surrounded by Yeonjubong Peak (467m), Beolbong Peak (515m) and Hanbong Peak (418m). Mountains surrounding Namhansanseong played a primary role in protecting the fortress.



Fig. 6-9. Topographic Structure of Namhansanseong 1

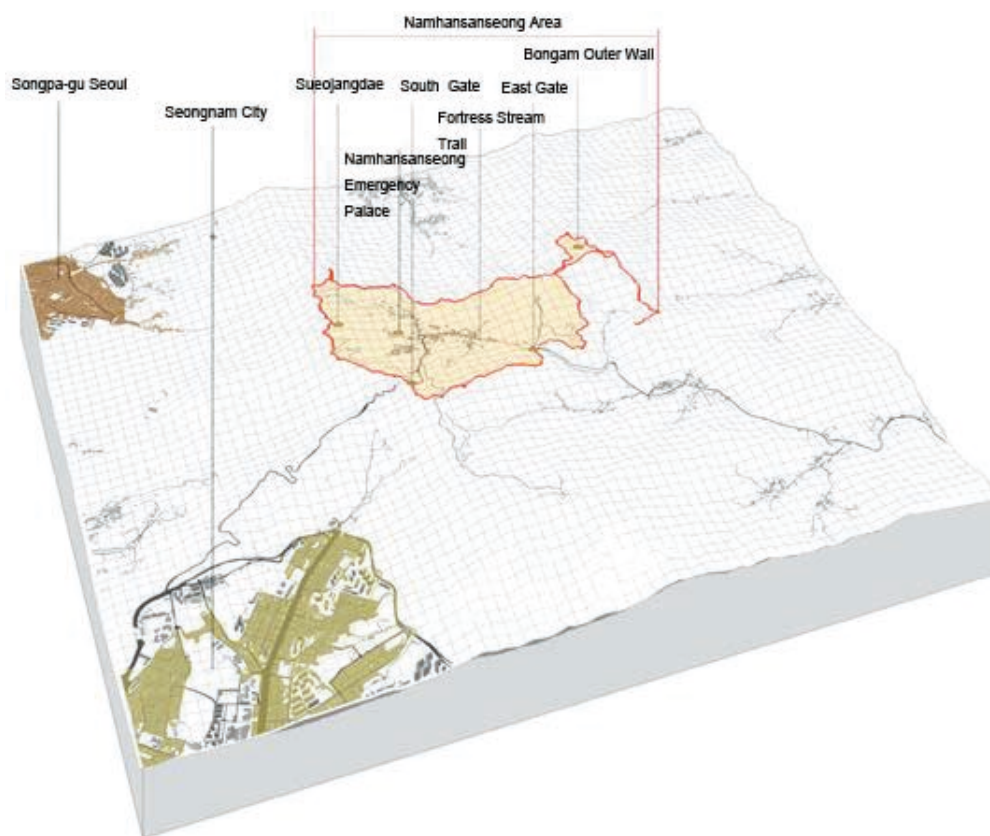


Fig. 6-10. Topographic Structure of Namhansanseong 2

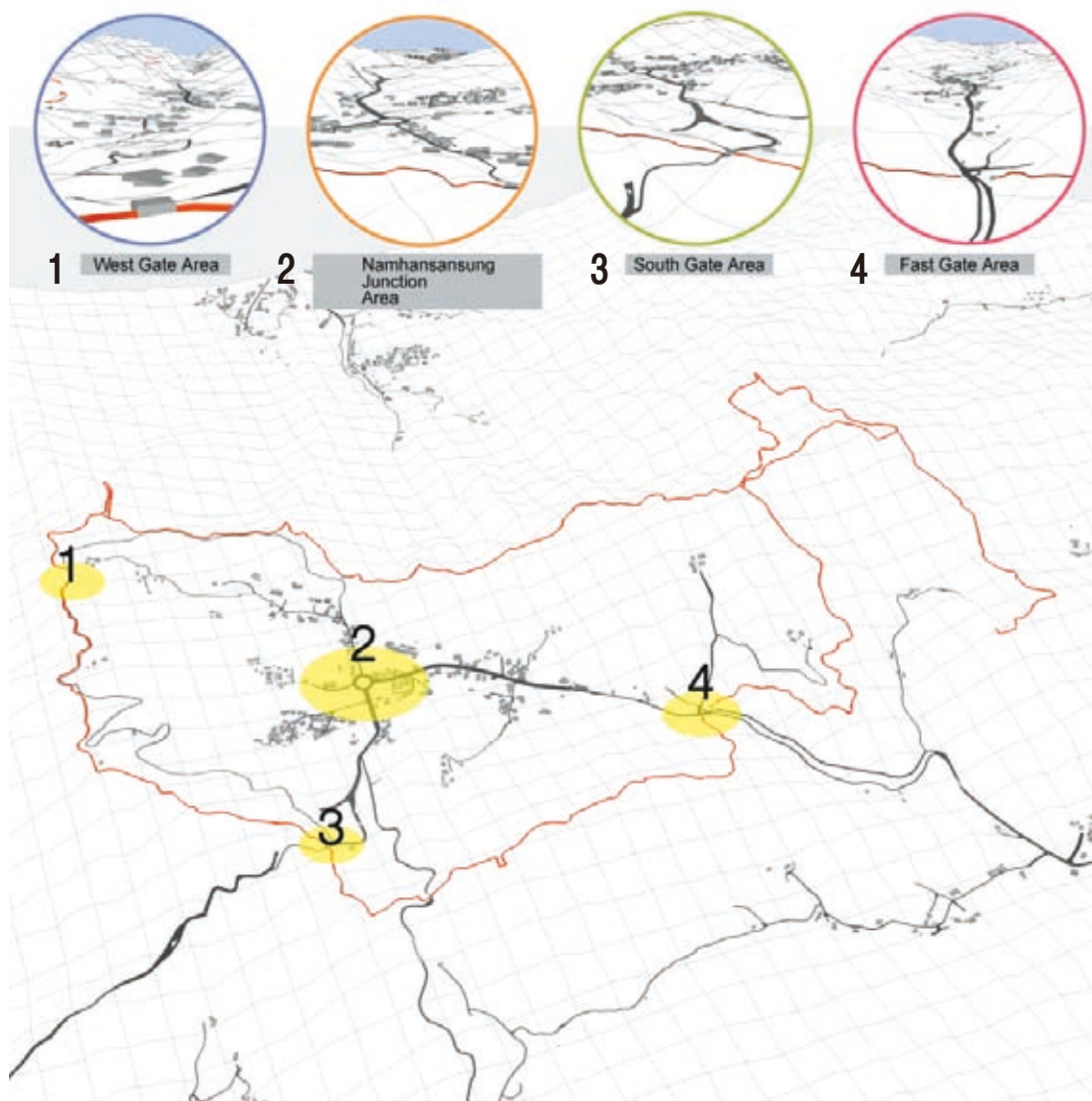


Fig. 6-11. Topographic Structure of Namhansanseong 3

With regard to the water system, a fortress stream originated from Yeonjubong Peak, flows from west to east, passing through the East Gate. Various public facilities with different heights are distributed along the stream. Thick pine tree forests are established around Yeonjubong Peak and at the foot of Mt. Cheongryangsan, where Namhansanseong Emergency Palace is located. This indicates that favorable environmental conditions and an advantageous natural environment were highly utilized to in the construction of Namhansanseong. Namhansanseong is heavily influenced by 10 Buddhist temples (9 inside) in addition to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the fortress. Namhansanseong was constructed by hundreds of monk soldiers who gathered together from all over the country, and Mangwolsa Temple, Gaewonsa Temple, and Janggeongsa Temple were designated as Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi-do Province.



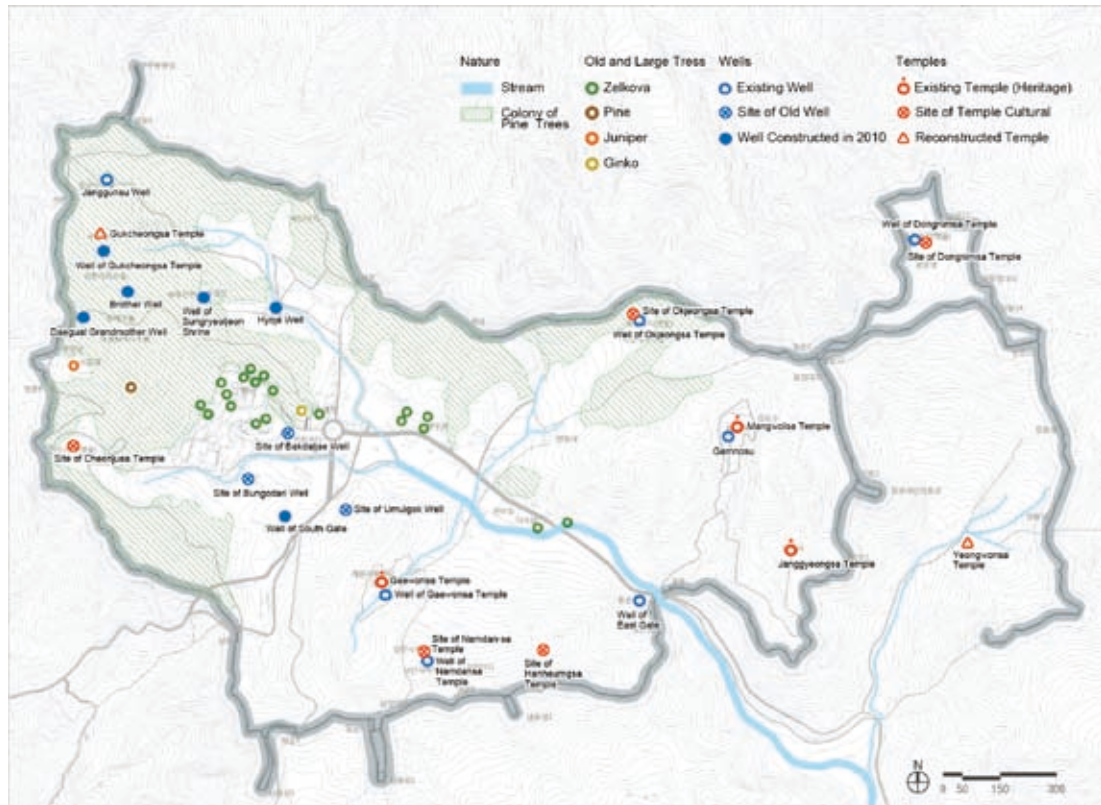


Fig. 6-12. Natural Environment of Namhansanseong: Water System, Vegetation and Landscaping

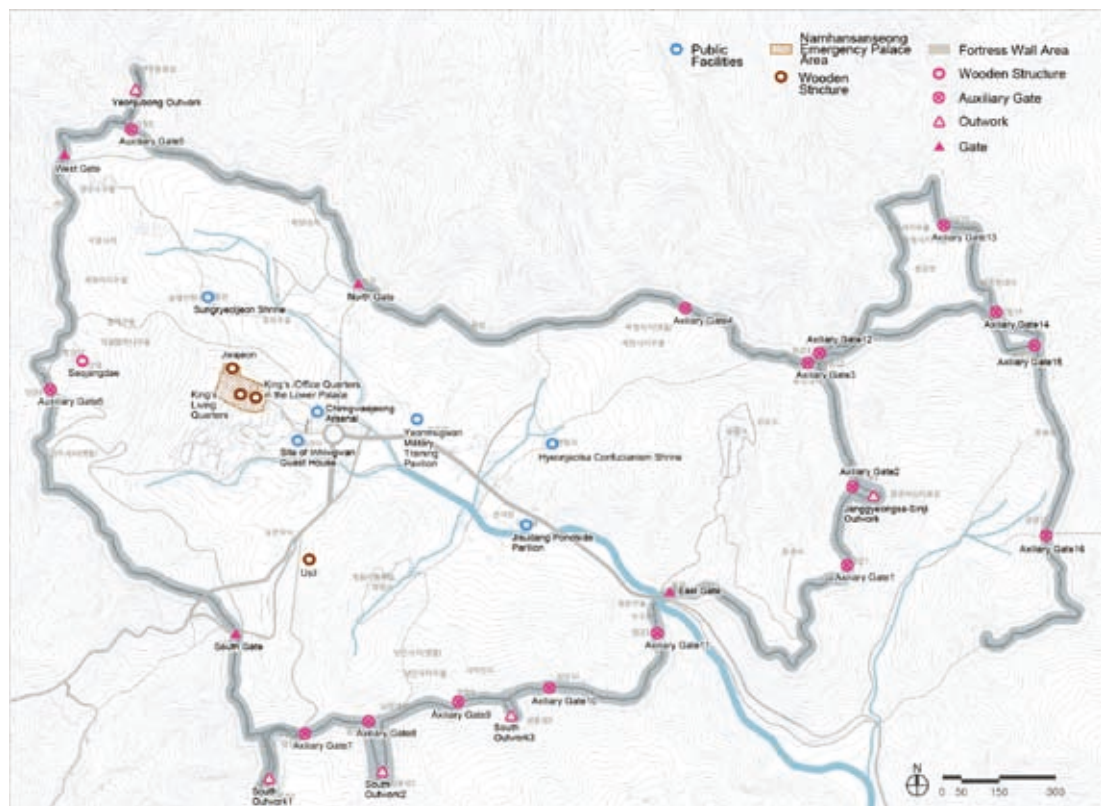


Fig. 6-13. Historical Environment of Namhansanseong: Fortress, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, Buddhist Temples and Other Public Facilities

### 3) Analysis: Perspectives of activity

#### (1) King Sukjong

##### ● Visiting Period

- King Sukjong 14 (Feb. 26~ 30, 1688 /4 nights and 5 days), Stayed on Feb. 26<sup>th</sup> to 29<sup>th</sup> (lunar calendar)

##### ● Overview of visit

- Visited Namhansanseong on his way to Youngreung, the royal mausoleum of King Hyojong, in Yeosu
- \* Relocated Youngreung to Yeosu in 1673 (14<sup>th</sup> year of King Hyojong)
- \* The first king who visited Youngreung after relocation



Fig. 6-14 King Sukjong

##### ● Recorded movements

Table 6-1. A Process of Movement of King Sukjong

Feb. 26	Gwangjin (North) → Yulmokjeong → The South Gate, Seomun (Entry into the fortress1) → Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency
Feb. 27	The East Gate, Dongmun(Exit 1 from the fortress) → Beolweon → Gongam → Icheon
Feb. 28	Icheon → Youngreung (King Hyojong, Queen Inseon) → Youngreung (Youngreung; King Sejong, Queen Soheon) → Icheon
Feb. 29	Icheon → Gongam → Sangryeong → Gyeongang → the East Gate, Dongmun (Entry 2 into the fortress) → Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post → Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency
Feb. 30	The South Gate, Nammun (Exit 2 from the fortress ) → Gwangjin → Seoul (Changdeok Palace)

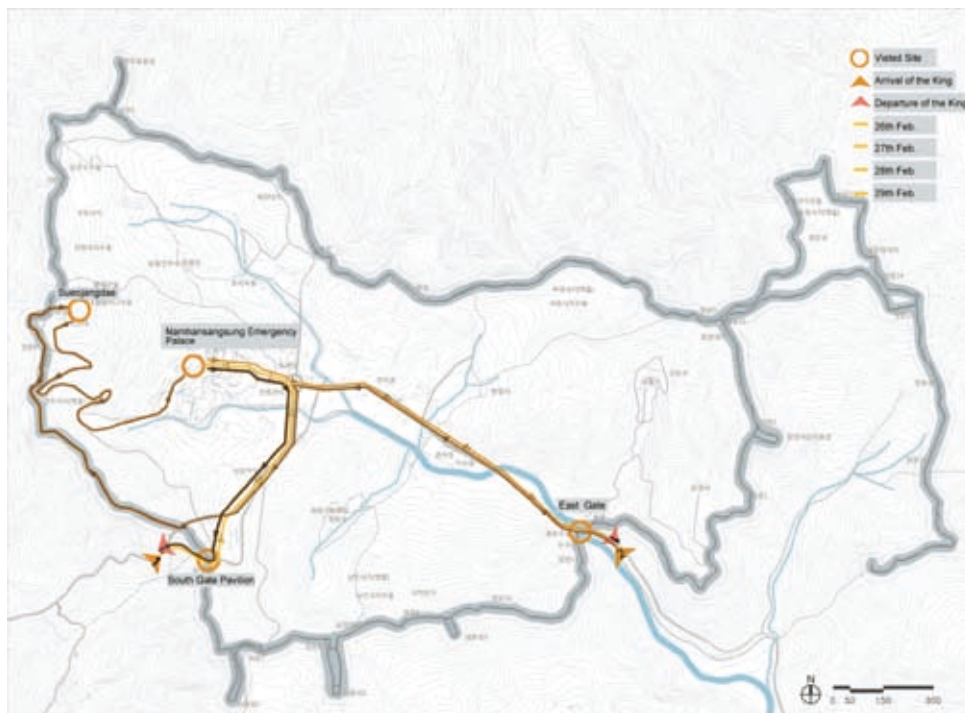


Fig. 6-15. King Sukjong (1688): Process of Movement within Namhansanseong



## (2) King Youngjo

### ● Visiting Period

- King Youngjo 6 (Feb. 25~29, 1730) (4 nights and 5 days)  
Stayed on Feb. 25<sup>th</sup> to 28<sup>th</sup> (lunar calendar)

### ● Overview of visit

- Visited Namhansanseong on his way to Youngreung, the royal mausoleum of King Hyojong (same as visit by King Sukjong)
- Mounted Sueojangdae



Fig. 6-16. King Youngjo

### ● Recorded movements

Table 6-2. A Process of Movement of King Youngjo

Feb. 25	Youngreung in Yeosu → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in Gwangju
Feb. 26	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in Gwangju → Sangryeong → Icheon Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Feb. 27	Icheon → Youngreung → Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency in Icheon
Feb. 28	Icheon → The East Gate → Sueojangdae
Feb. 29	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → The South Gate → Return to the Palace

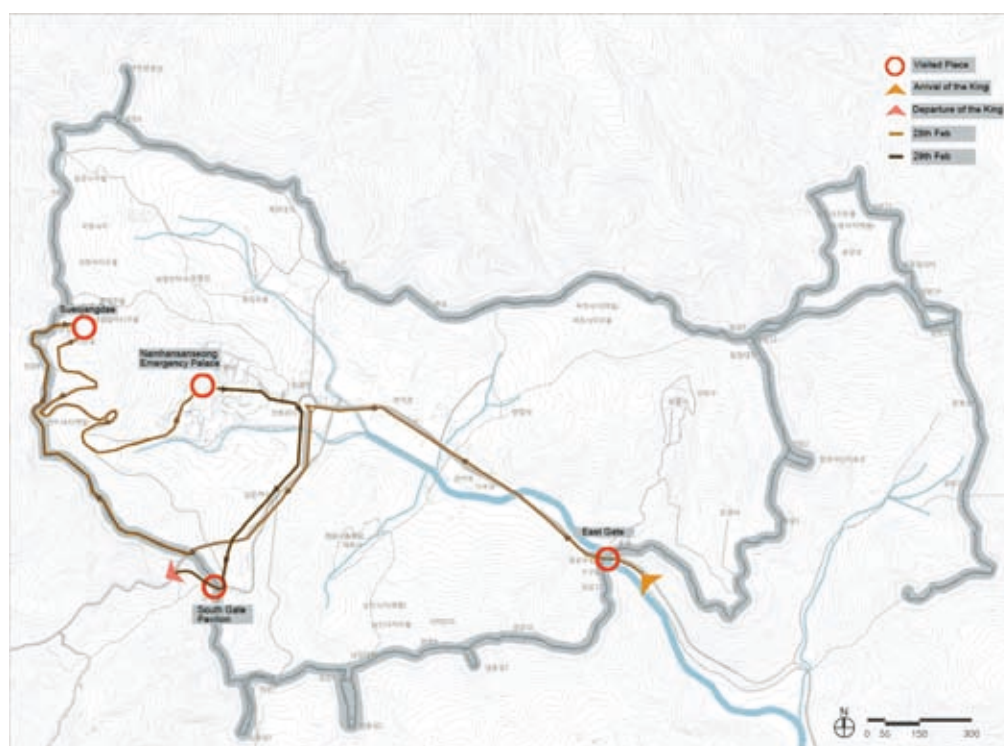


Fig. 6-17. King Youngjo (1730): Process of Movement within Namhansanseong

### (3) King Jeongjo

#### ● Visiting Period

- Visited Namhansanseong on his way to Youngreung in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year of King Jeongjo (1779) : \*The 120<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the death of King Hyojong (1659)
- Summer) Aug. 3 ~ 10 (3 days, Stayed for 4 days/ 7~9) (lunar calendar)

#### ● Overview of visit

- Also made brief visits to Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion, Inhwagwan Royal guesthouse and Yeonmugwan military training Pavilion
- He supervised state examinations aimed to select civil servants and military officials held in the Yeonmugwan military training Pavilion and observed monk soldiers' military training.
- Mounted Sueojangdae (observed training during the day and at night) exempted people from debts
- Governor Su Kim made a rubbing of a stone inscription around a stream outside the East Gate to commemorate King Jeongjo's visit. : \* 'Gi-hae-ju-pil' (Stopping a royal carriage)
- Unlike other kings, he allowed for thorough preparation by informing subjects of accommodations prior to visit (Joseon Dynasty Chronicles)
- He cherished communications with people at a time of visiting Namhansanseong, and he had the largest number visits.



Fig. 6-18. King Jeongjo

#### ● Recorded movements

Table 6-3. A Process of Movement of King Jeongjo

Aug. 3	Changdeok Palace → Inhwamun → Weoldae of Injeongjeon → Maninmun → Heunginmun → Gwanwangmyo → Hwayangjeong → Gwangjin → Yulmokjeong → the South Gate → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Aug. 4	Sangryeoncheon → Gyeongangyo → Icheon → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in Icheon
Aug. 5	Youngreung → Youngreung
Aug. 6	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in Yeosu → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace in Icheon
Aug. 7	Icheon → Gyeonganyeok → The East Gate → Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion → NNamhansanseong Emergency Palace
Aug. 8	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → Yeonmugwan military training Pavilion → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Aug. 9	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post → Nammunru → Bukseong (Yeonjubong) → Bukmunru → Chimgwaejeong Arsenal → Yeonmugwan (King Onjo's Royal Mausoleum, Hyeonjeolsa Shrine : Chije) → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Aug. 10	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → Yeonmugwan → South Gate Pavilion /Inmyeongweon → Donhwamun → Injeongmun → Maninmun → Return to the Palace

### (4) King Cheoljong

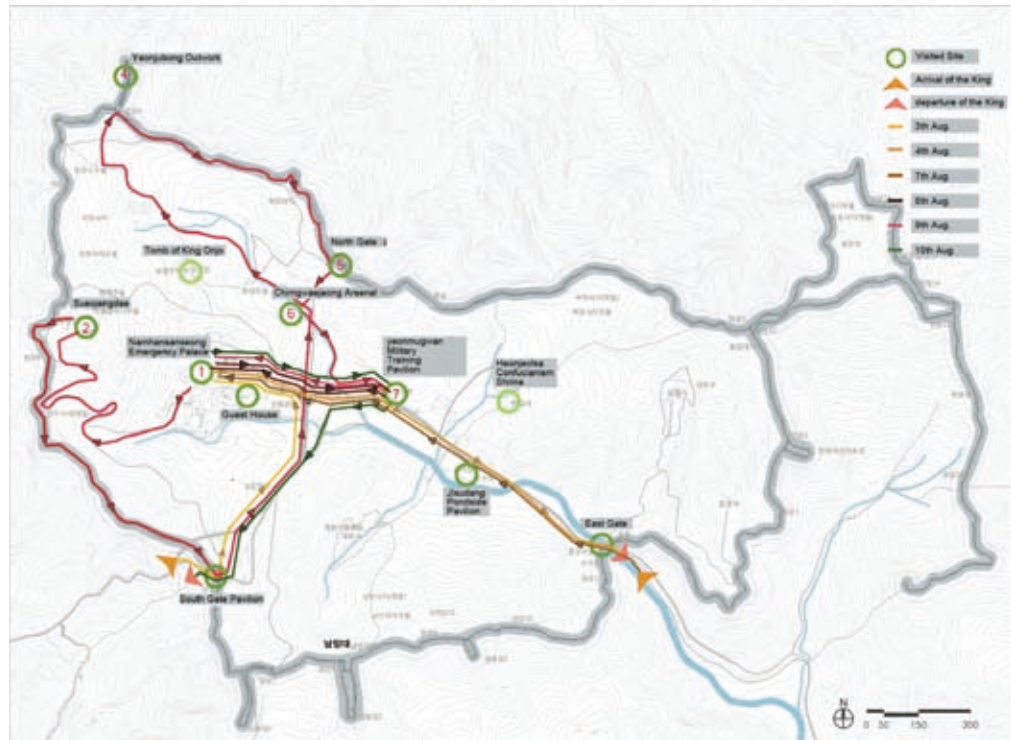


Fig. 6-19. King Jeongjo (1779): Recorded movements within Namhansanseong

### ● Visiting Period

- Visited Namhansanseong on his way to Inreung, the royal mausoleum of King Sunjo, in the 13<sup>th</sup> year of King Cheoljong

### ● Overview of visit

- The 60<sup>th</sup> wedding anniversary for King Sunjo and Queen Sunweon (1862)
- Crossed the Han River via Jugyo Bridge



Fig. 6-20. King Cheoljong

### [Recorded movements]

Table 6-4. A Process of Movement of King Cheoljong

Sep. 18	Inreung → Heonreung → The East Gate → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Sep. 19	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → Inhwagwan Royal guesthouse → Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Sep. 30	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → The South Gate → Return to the Palace

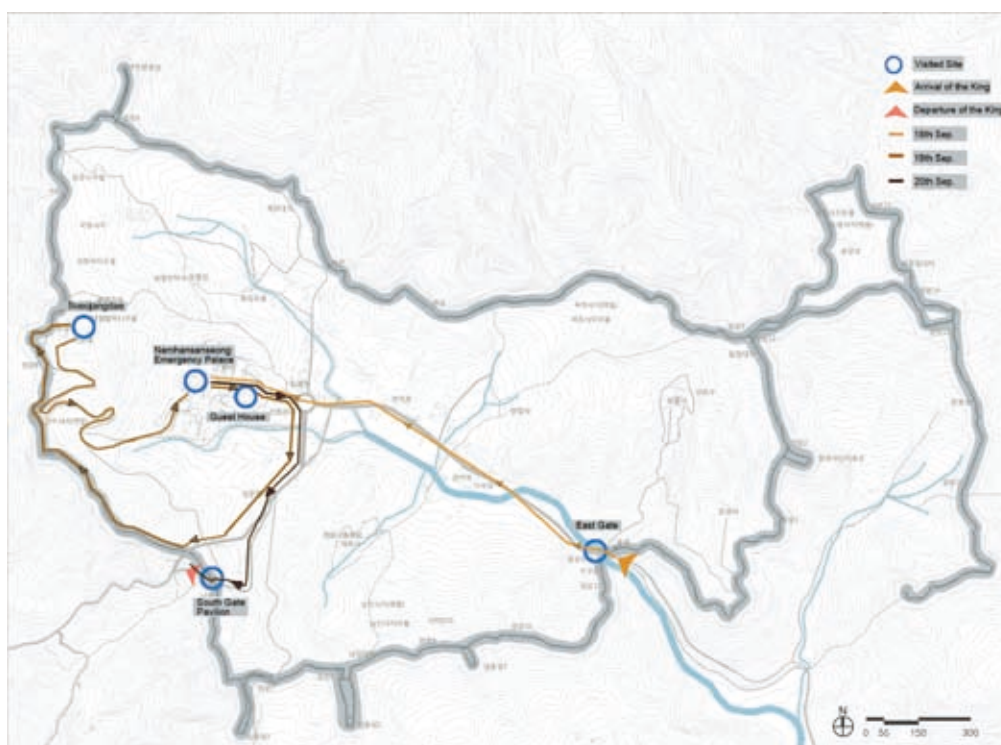


Fig. 6-21. King Cheoljong (1862): Process of Movement in Namhansanseong

## (5) King Gojong

### ● Visiting Period

- Visited Namhansanseong on his way to Heonreung and Inreung in the 4<sup>th</sup> year of King Gojong

### ● Overview of visit

- Crossed the Han River via Jugyo Bridge (same as King Cheoljong)- Supervised military training (waterside) while staying for one night in Yongyangbong around the Han River

### ● Recorded movements



Fig. 6-22. King Gojong

Table 6-5. A Process of Movement of the King Gojong

Sep. 9	Yongyangbongjeojeong → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Sep. 10	Heonreung, Inreung → The East Gate → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Sep. 11	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post and Southern Commanding Post → Yeonmugwan → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Sep. 12	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace → The South Gate → Yongyangbongjeojeong : Military training (waterside) → Return to the Palace



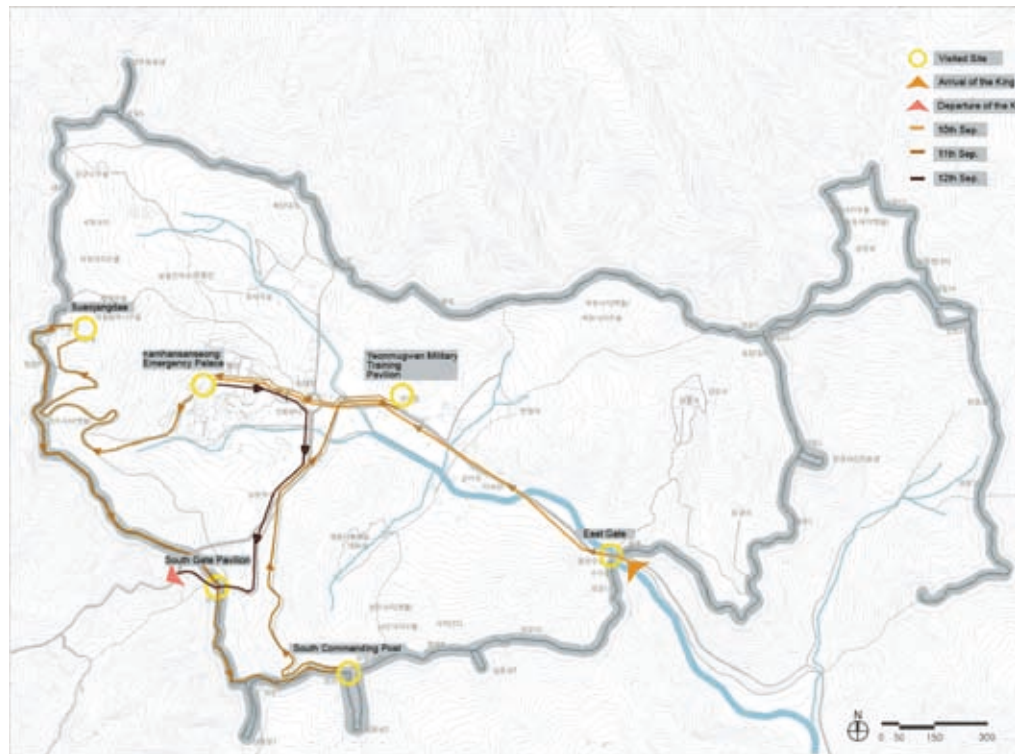


Fig. 6-23. King Gojong (1867): Process of Movement within Namhansanseong

### 6.b.3 CLASSIFICATION OF LANDSCAPE

#### 1) Division of landscape resources

##### (1) Military landscape

- Size, length, shape, pattern, history, technique and others
- Defense system, monk soldiers, Buddhist temples and others

##### (2) Governing landscape

- Landscape related to the royal visit, politics, administration, management of the fortress and residents and others

##### (3) Folk landscape

- Topography, forests, trees, water environment, (natural) sound and others
- Life pattern and system and a form and means of production: Tourism, ceremony, play, festival, events and etc.



## 2) Type of landscape

### (1) Definition

Definition of the fortress includes parapets in a narrow sense, and it contains inner and outer paths in and around the fortress as well as some natural forests in a broad sense.

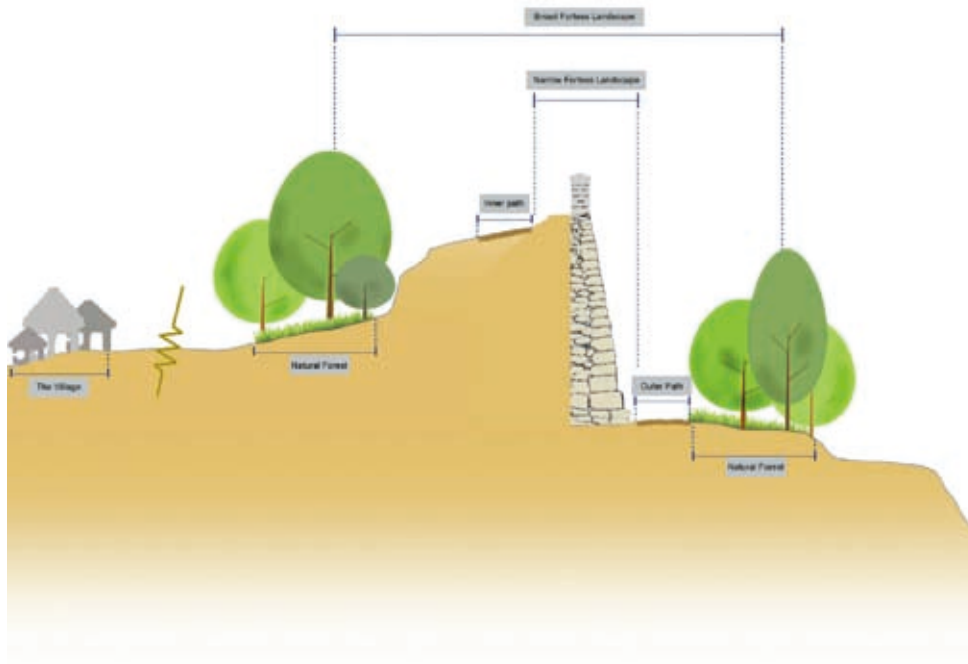


Fig. 6-24. Fortress-Related Definitions

### (2) A process of extraction of landscape by type

- Extraction of the entire landscape exposed (recognized) according to pedestrian flow
- Extraction of possible and favorable view points
- Extraction of landscape experienced from viewpoint (Analysis on visual composition including an elevation)
- Complementary review on seasonal changes and momentary landscape (Ceremony and play/Festival and event)
- Extraction of major landscape by type and understanding about characteristics

### (3) Extraction of important landscape by type

#### (i) Military landscape component

Fortress gate	M01		Description	The East Gate viewed from Auxiliary Gate 11
			Type	Middle landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Landscape where the East Gate and the fortress are well-harmonized with nature
	M02		Description	The East Gate viewed from the entry of the East Gate
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark, Vista
			Diagnosis	Disrupted landscape due to transportation signs, banners, facilities
	M03		Description	The West Gate viewed from the entry of the West Gate
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark, Vista
			Diagnosis	Well-maintained surrounding and natural environment
	M04		Description	The South Gate viewed from the entry of the South Gate
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark, Vista
			Diagnosis	Well-maintained surrounding and natural environment
Auxiliary Gate	M05		Description	The North Gate viewed from the entry of the North Gate
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark, Vista
			Diagnosis	Favorable North Gate landscape but poorly maintained surrounding natural environment
	M06		Description	Wategate viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 11
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Decreased discernment due to surrounding natural environment
	M07		Description	Auxiliary Gate 1 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 1
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent harmony with the surrounding but creation of volume or frame-based landscape
	M08		Description	Auxiliary Gate 2 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 2
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M09		Description	Auxiliary Gate 3 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 3
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Creation of unnatural landscape due to disparate restoration
	M10		Description	Auxiliary Gate 4 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 4
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Creation of unique landscape on the back of an auxiliary gate
	M11		Description	Auxiliary Gate 5 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 5
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape










Auxiliary Gate	M12		Description	Auxiliary Gate 6 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 6
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M13		Description	Auxiliary Gate 7 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 7
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M14		Description	Auxiliary Gate 8 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 8
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M15		Description	Auxiliary Gate 9 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 9
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M16		Description	Auxiliary Gate 10 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 10
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M17		Description	Auxiliary Gate 11 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 11
			Type	Near landscape : Frame
			Diagnosis	Excellent conservation and landscape
	M18		Description	Auxiliary Gate 12 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 12
			Type	Near landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Creation of unnatural landscape due to disparate restoration at the entry of Bongam Outer Wall
	M19		Description	Auxiliary Gate 13 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 13
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Genuine landscape despite some damage due to location at Bongam Outer Wall
	M20		Description	Auxiliary Gate 14 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 14
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Genuine landscape despite some damage due to location at Bongam Outer Wall
	M21		Description	Auxiliary Gate 15 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 15
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Genuine landscape despite some damage due to location at Bongam Outer Wall
	M22		Description	Auxiliary Gate 16 viewed from the entry of Auxiliary Gate 16
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Only the part of the entry remains due to location at Hanbong Outer Wall and serious damage
Outwork	M23		Description	1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork viewed from 1 <sup>st</sup> Outwork Lookout
			Type	Middle landscape: Vista, Perspective, Panorama
			Diagnosis	Under restoration
	M24		Description	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork 2 viewed from the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Fortress Body Lookout
			Type	Middle landscape : Vista, Perspective, Panorama
			Diagnosis	Under restoration

Outwork	M25		Description	3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork viewed from 30Outwork Lookout
			Type	Middle landscape: Vista, Perspective, Panorama
			Diagnosis	Under restoration
	M26		Description	Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork viewed from the entry of Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork
			Type	Middle landscape: Sequence, Perspective
			Diagnosis	The longest outwork that can be appreciated at a time of taking a walk
	M27		Description	Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork viewed from the site of Northern Commanding Pavilion
			Type	Base landscape: Vista
			Diagnosis	Possible to view the end of Yeonjubong at the site of Northern Commanding Pavilion / Blocked by thick forests
	M28		Description	Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork viewed from the entry of Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork
			Type	Middle landscape: Panorama, Perspective
			Diagnosis	Outwork with the base form and excellent natural environment
Commanding Post	M29		Description	The site of East Commanding Post viewed in front of the site of East Commanding Post
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Difficulty in locating East Commanding Post and existence of a colony of pine trees
	M30		Description	The site of Northern Commanding Pavilion viewed in front of the site of Northern Commanding Pavilion
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Difficulty in locating Northern Commanding Pavilion and existence of a colony of pine trees
	M31		Description	Sueojangdae viewed from the entry of Sueojangdae
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Protected in favorable conditions
	M32		Description	The site of Southern Commanding Pavilion viewed from 20Outwork Lookout
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	There remains a foundation stone but no following measures
Fortress	M33		Description	The fortress viewed from outside Auxiliary Gate 2
			Type	Middle landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Beautiful landscape exposed to the fortress due to a steep slope
	M34		Description	Parapets observed between Auxiliary Gate 3 and Auxiliary Gate 4
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive landscape based on parapets established with round stones
	M35		Description	The fortress viewed in the direction of Auxiliary Gate 4 in the site of Northern Commanding Pavilion
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Widely viewed fortress but disrupted landscape due to thick forests

Fortress	M36		Description	The fortress viewed outside the West Gate at a time of moving toward Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork
			Type	Middle landscape : Sequence
			Diagnosis	Creation of beautiful landscape where the fortress is harmonized with the natural environment
	M37		Description	The fortress viewed from South Outwork 1 at a time of moving toward the South Gate
			Type	Base landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive landscape where the fortress is widely viewed along a slope
	M38		Description	The fortress next to the South Gate viewed from 1st South Outwork at a time of moving toward the South Gate
			Type	Middle landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive landscape where the fortress is widely viewed / disrupted landscape due to thick forests
	M39		Description	The fortress viewed at a time of moving toward Auxiliary Gates 9 and 10
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive landscape where the fortress is widely viewed along a slope
	M40		Description	The fortress facing the East Gate viewed at a time of moving Auxiliary Gates 10 -11
			Type	Middle landscape: Sequence
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive landscape where the fortress is widely viewed
	M41		Description	The fortress facing the site of Songam Pavilion at a time of moving toward Auxiliary Gates 10-11
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive landscape where the fortress is widely viewed
	M42		Description	The fortress around the site of Songam Pavilion viewed from King's office quarters of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
			Type	Base landscape: Vista, Perspective
			Diagnosis	Part of the fortress in the east viewed from Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	M43		Description	The fortress around the North Gate viewed from Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Possible to view the fortress around the North Gate but disrupted landscape due to thick forests
	M44		Description	The fortress viewed from Auxiliary Gate 6 at a time of moving toward the West Gate
			Type	Middle landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent rampart landscape but poorly maintained surrounding farmland
	M45		Description	The fortress viewed from Auxiliary Gate 6 at a time of moving toward the South Gate
			Type	Middle landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent rampart landscape
	M46		Description	The fortress viewed from outside Auxiliary Gate 7
			Type	Middle landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent rampart landscape



Fortress	M47		Description	Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork viewed from Outwork Lookout fortress
			Type	Near landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Natural harmony between the nature and the fortress
	M48		Description	2nd South Outwork patterns viewed from 2nd South Outwork Lookout viewed
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Restoration of the base shape
	M49		Description	Bongam Outer Wall viewed from the entry of Bongam Outer Wall
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama, Perspective, Sequence
			Diagnosis	Creation of attractive genuine landscape despite serious damage
	M50		Description	Hanbong viewed between Auxiliary Gate 1 and Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork
			Type	Base landscape : Panorama
			Diagnosis	Possible to view the summit of Hanbong
	M51		Description	Hanbong Outer Wall entrance view from the Hanbong parapet road
			Type	Middle landscape
			Diagnosis	Attractive landscape yet partially damaged
Temple	M52		Description	Gaewonsa entry viewed from site of Gaewonsa Buddhist temple
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Reconstructed at the current location
	M53		Description	The site of Gaewonsa viewed in front of the site of Namdansa Temple
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	A foundation stone remains (including a millstone), but no following measures taken
	M54		Description	Janggeongsa entry viewed from Janggyeongsa Temple
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Poorly maintained surrounding environment
	M55		Description	Mangwolsa entry viewed from site of Mangwolsa Buddhist temple
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Poorly maintained surrounding environment
	M56		Description	Mangwolsa viewed fortress paths between Auxiliary Gate 10 and Auxiliary Gate 11
			Type	Base landscape: Vista
			Diagnosis	Possible to view uphill roads and the entire landscape/Disrupted by thick forests
	M57		Description	The site of Dongnimsa viewed in front of the site of Dongnimsa Buddhist temple (millstone)
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	A millstone exposed, but poorly maintained surrounding environment

Temple	M58		Description	The site of Okjeongsa viewed in front of the site of the site of site of Okjeongsa Buddhist temple (millstone)
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Possible to confirm a millstone but unclear location/Poorly maintained surrounding environment
	M59		Description	Gukcheongsa entry viewed from site of Gukcheongsa Buddhist temple
			Type	Near landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Restored
	M60		Description	The site of Cheonjusa viewed in front of the site of site of Cheonjusa Buddhist temple (millstone)
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Possible to confirm a millstone but unclear location / Many mountain climbers
	M61		Description	The site of Yeongwonsa viewed in front of the site of site of Yeongwonsa Buddhist temple
			Type	Near landscape: Perspective
			Diagnosis	Messy surrounding due to unknown statutes and decorations
Defense (View points)	M62		Description	Beopchwagol viewed from Gunpoji in the north
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Possible to view Beopchwagol around Gunpoji in the north Possible to view Beopchwagol around Gunpoji in the north
	M63		Description	Downtown Seoul viewed from the West Gate, Seomun (Songpa District)
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Possible to view from an observatory from the West Gate or in front of the West Gate, Seomun
	M64		Description	Mt. Bukhan and downtown Seoul viewed from casemated embrasures for gun-firing in Yeonjubong
			Type	Base landscape: Frame
			Diagnosis	Possible to view (frame-based) from casemated embrasures for gun-firing in Yeonjubong
	M65		Description	The complete view of Namhansanseong as observed from Hanbong
			Type	Base landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	The complete view of Namhansanseong observed from Hanbong
	M66		Description	1st South Outwork viewed from 1st Outwork Lookout
			Type	Middle landscape: Vista, Perspective, Panorama
			Diagnosis	Under restoration
	M67		Description	2nd South Outwork viewed from the 2nd Fortress Body Lookout
			Type	Middle landscape : Vista, Perspective, Panorama
			Diagnosis	Under restoration
	M68		Description	View of Mt. Gumdansan from the 3rd South Outwork
			Type	Middle landscape: Vista, Perspective, Panorama
			Diagnosis	Under restoration

Defense (etc.)	M69		Description	Commanding Pavilion for Military Training entry viewed from the Commanding Pavilion for Military Training
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Restored but disrupted landscape due to surrounding vegetable gardens
	M70		Description	Military training conducted at the entry of the Commanding Pavilion for Military Training
			Type	Near landscape: Event
			Diagnosis	No regular event
	M71		Description	Sueojangdae western commanding post as viewed from Hawk Rock
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Conserved
	M72		Description	View of the Namhansanseong from the top of Sueojangdae
			Type	Distant landscape: Panorama
			Diagnosis	Overgrown trees blocks the view

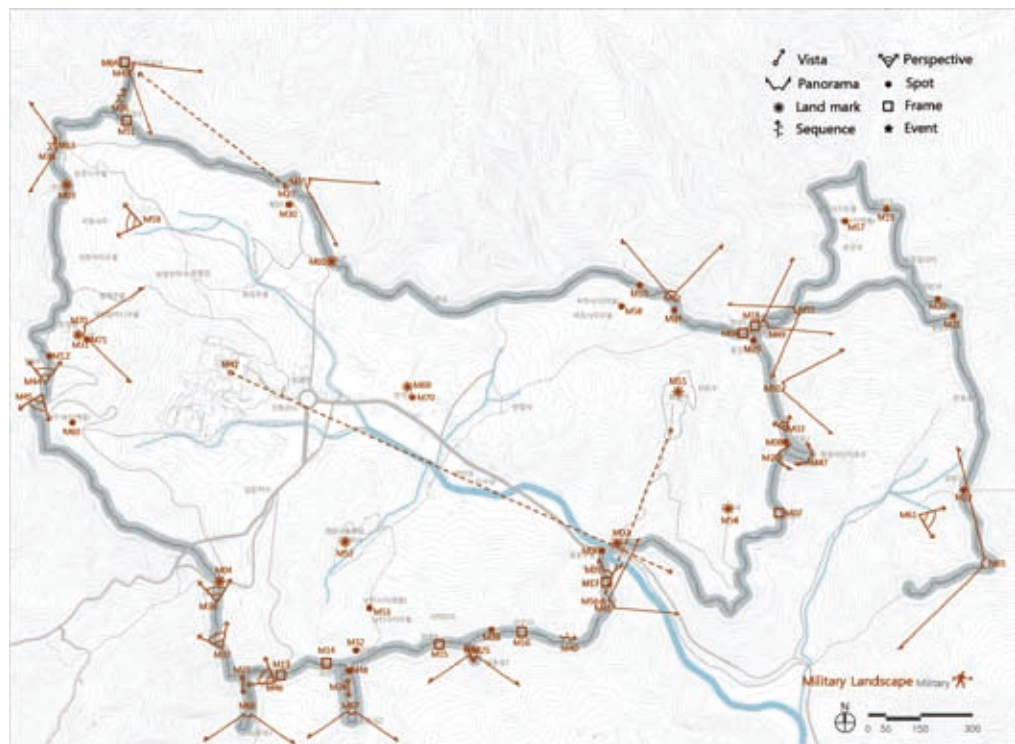


Fig. 6-25. Main Landscape by Type: Military Landscape

## (ii) Governing Landscape Components

Emergency Palace Area	G01		Description	King's office quarters viewed from the entry of King's office quarters
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Recently reconstructed to be open to the general public
	G02		Description	Hannamnu Gate entry viewed from Hannamnu Pavilion
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Recently reconstructed to be open to the general public
	G03		Description	Shrine of Royal Ancestry viewed in front of Shrine of Royal Ancestry of Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Recently reconstructed to be open to the general public
	G04		Description	Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain viewed in front of the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Used as a distribution reservoir at the moment
	G05		Description	View of the Emergency Palace from Usil
			Type	Middle landscape: Vista
			Diagnosis	Current state of Usil is not authentic
Shrine	G06		Description	The site of Inhwagwan Royal guesthouse viewed in front of the site of Inhwagwan Royal guesthouse
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Under construction and poorly maintained surrounding environment
	G07		Description	Bronze Bell in Cheonheungsa viewed in front of Bronze Bell in Cheonheungsa
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Relocated from the base place
	G08		Description	Chimgwaejeong Arsenal viewed in front of Chimgwaejeong Arsenal staircase
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Reconstructed but not visible due to location
	G09		Description	Foundation stone of King's living quarters in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	The base shape currently conserved
	G10		Description	Letters inscribed 236 m downward from the East Gate, Dongmun Gi-hae-ju-pil
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Conserved but not accessible
Shrine	G11		Description	A visit program confirmed in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
			Type	Near landscape: Event
			Diagnosis	Reenactment of King's visit to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
Shrine	G12		Description	Sungryeoljeon Shrine entry as viewed from Sungryeoljeon Shrine
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Beautiful natural environment in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine

Shrine	G13		Description	A ritual held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine for King Onjo
			Type	Near landscape: Event
			Diagnosis	Held on a regular basis
	G14		Description	Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Confucianism temple) entry viewed from Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Confucianism temple)
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	Restored to create excellent landscape
	G15		Description	A ritual held at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Confucianism temple)
			Type	Near landscape : Event
			Diagnosis	Held on a regular basis
	G16		Description	An altar to the State deities viewed in front of an altar to the State deities
			Type	Near landscape : Spot
			Diagnosis	Considerably damaged but not confirmed due to surrounding brushes
	G17		Description	Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine entry viewed from Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine
			Type	Near landscape : Spot
			Diagnosis	Restored / off limits to the general public
Pavilion	G18		Description	Dodanggut held at Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine
			Type	Near landscape : Event
			Diagnosis	Dodanggut held from time to time
	G19		Description	Jisudang Pondside Pavilion viewed in front of Gwaneojeongji
			Type	Near landscape : Landmark
			Diagnosis	Excellent landscape but poorly maintained pond and the surrounding environment
	G20		Description	Gwaneojeongji viewed in front of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion
			Type	Near landscape : Spot
			Diagnosis	Excellent landscape but poorly maintained pond and the surrounding environment

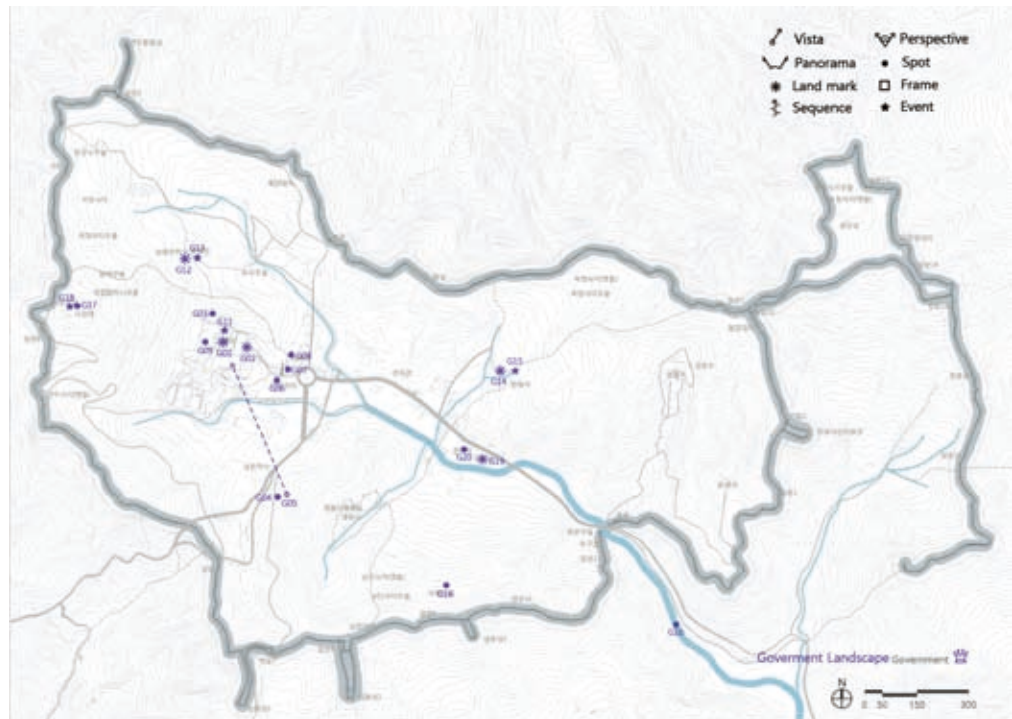







Fig. 6-26. Main Landscape by Type: Governing Landscape





### (iii) Folk Landscape Component(Folk Attributes)

Water Front	F01		Description	Fortress Stream
			Type	Near landscape Sequence
			Diagnosis	Reduced visual recognition from main roads
	F02		Description	Waterway viewed from the entry of the East Gate
			Type	Near landscape Vista
			Diagnosis	Favorable surrounding natural environment has not been used
	F03		Description	Waterway viewed from the entry of Catholic Martyrs' Shrine
			Type	Near landscape Vista
			Diagnosis	Favorable surrounding environment but reckless installation of banners
Forest	F04		Description	A colony of pine trees viewed from Auxiliary Gate 6
			Type	Near landscape Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent pine tree colony landscape
	F05		Description	A colony of pine trees between the site of the Northern Commanding Pavilion and Auxiliary Gate 5
			Type	Middle landscape Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent pine tree colony landscape
	F06		Description	A colony of pine trees viewed from the North Commanding Pavilion facing the north
			Type	Middle landscape : Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent pine tree colony landscape but disrupted due to brushes in the surrounding environment
	F07		Description	Natural forests viewed from a lookout next to the North Gate facing the south
			Type	Middle landscape : Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent pine tree colony landscape and pleasant surrounding natural environment
	F08		Description	Natural forests viewed from the surface of a wall of Sueojang-dae facing the south
			Type	Middle landscape : Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent pine tree colony landscape but disrupted landscape due to surrounding brushes
	F09		Description	A colony of pine trees in the back of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace viewed from Namhansanseong Emergency Palace facing the west
			Type	Middle landscape : Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent pine tree colony landscape, favorably maintained environment and pleasant surrounding natural environment
	F10		Description	The fortress in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine viewed from the entry of Sungryeoljeon Shrine
			Type	Middle landscape : Perspective
			Diagnosis	Excellent and garden-like natural environment

Forest	F11		Description	Hanbong viewed between Auxiliary Gate 1 and Janggeongsasinji Outwork
			Type	Base landscape : Panorama
			Diagnosis	Possible to view the summit of Hanbong
	F12		Description	The summit of Beolbong
			Type	Base landscape : Spot
			Diagnosis	Possible to view the summit of Hanbong
Old Trees	F13		Description	2 types of old and large trees viewed from the entry of the Pavilion for Command and Military Training
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Favorably protected old and large trees but congestion due to illegal parking
	F14		Description	Old and large trees within Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Well protected old and large trees on the back of protection of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	F15		Description	Old and large trees outside the South Gate viewed from the South Gate
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Well-protected old and large trees and well-maintained surrounding environment
	F16		Description	Junipers outshooting from the fence of Cheongryangdang Shrine viewed from Sueojangdae
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Poorly protected jupiters and poorly maintained surrounding natural environment
	F17		Description	Trees view from the entry of Janggeongsasinji Outwork
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Landscape located at the center of outwork and well-harmonized with the surrounding environment
Commercial Facilities	F18		Description	A Korean-style house viewed from rotary as moving toward the North Gate, Bukmun
			Type	Near landscape: Sequence
			Diagnosis	Harmonious banners and signs but unharmonious colors and materials
	F19		Description	A Korean-style house viewed from rotary as moving toward the South Gate, Nammun
			Type	Near landscape: Sequence
			Diagnosis	Reckless installation of menus, signboards, banners and wall advertising
	F20		Description	A Korean-style house viewed from rotary as moving toward the East Gate, Dongmun
			Type	Near landscape: Vista
			Diagnosis	Reckless installation of menus, signboards, banners and wall advertising

Road	F21		Description	Circular rotary
			Type	Near landscape: Landmark
			Diagnosis	The base location of the Bronze Bell in Cheonheungsa (currently vacant)
	F22		Description	Roads and tree-lined paths
			Type	Near landscape: Sequence
			Diagnosis	Paved roads/disrupted landscape due to some street-lined facilities
Living Quarter	F23		Description	View of the market place from the Pavilion for Command and Military training
			Type	The site of market place viewed in front of the site of market place
			Diagnosis	Near landscape: Spot
	F24		Description	Used as an empty lot at the moment
			Type	Mineral spring in the site of Dongnimsa viewed in front of a mineral spring in the site of Dongnimsa Buddhist temple
			Diagnosis	Near landscape: Spot
	F25		Description	Faithful Son's Well as viewed from the front of the Faithful Son's Well
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Creation of less genuine landscape due to modernistic restoration
	F26		Description	Gamrosu Well viewed in front of Gamrosu Well
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Restored to be used as a mineral spring at the moment
	F27		Description	A well in the site of Gukcheongsa as viewed from the front of a well in the site of Gukcheongsa Buddhist temple
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Seriously damaged surroundings
	F28		Description	A well in the site of Namdansa Buddhist Temple as viewed from the front of the site of Namdansa Buddhist Temple
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Seriously damaged and difficult to recognize the base shape
	F29		Description	Mineral spring in the South Gate as viewed from the front of a mineral spring in the South Gate, Nammun
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Less genuine due to modernistic restoration, and poorly maintained surrounding environment
	F30		Description	Mineral spring in Sungryeoljeon Shrine as viewed from the front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine
			Type	Near landscape: Spot
			Diagnosis	Creation of less genuine landscape due to modernistic restoration

Living Quarter	F31		Description	A shamanic ritual as custom
			Type	Near landscape: Event
			Diagnosis	Performed on an irregular basis
	F32		Description	The site of Songam Pavilion as viewed from the front of the site of Songam Pavilion
			Type	Near landscape: Vista
			Diagnosis	An absence of sings including a fable on Hwangjjini

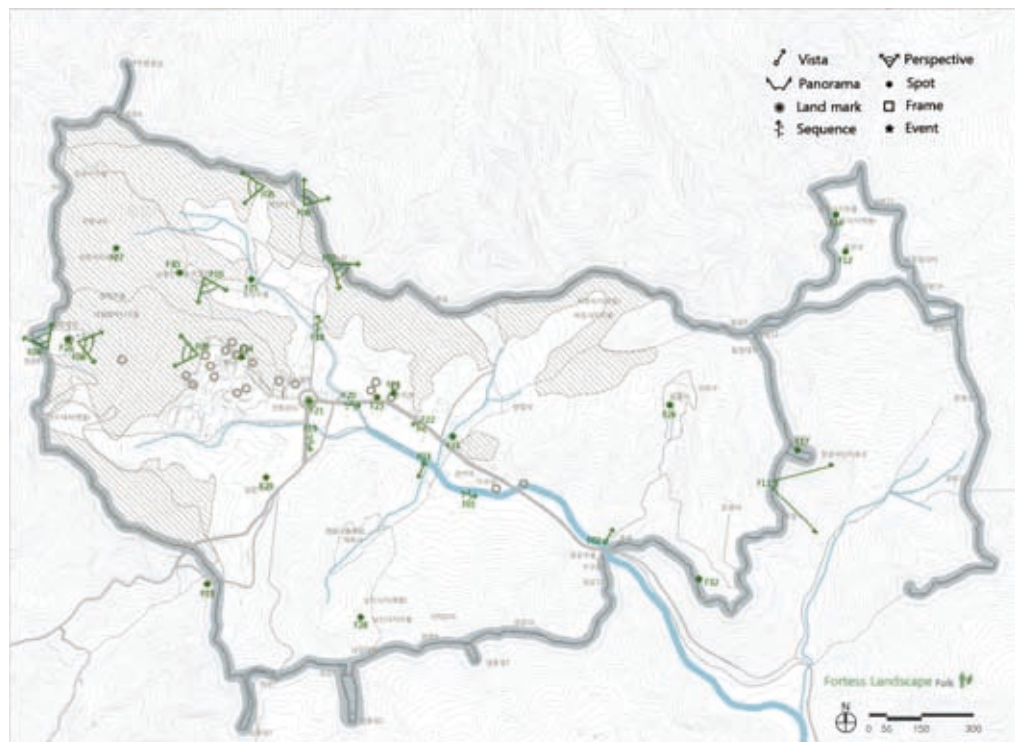


Fig. 6-27. Main Landscape by Type: Folk Landscape

## 6.b.4 COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

### 1) Values of landscape in Namhansanseong

The general values of Namhansanseong's landscape are as follows. First, Namhansanseong's inherent symbolic landscape of royalty has started from being a shelter for king, and lead to king's ideological place. Second, spirit of fortitude and contexts has been preserved in Namhansanseong over 400 years. Third, various stories about capital city, defense, fidelity, loyalty, nature and culture coexist and inherent in Namhansanseong. Fourth, Namhansanseong's landscape is experienced as "complex landscape," which responded to rapid cultural change and combination.

Compared to other fortresses, the base characteristics of Namhansanseong's landscape are cultural complexity, geographically based military landscape and the historic site.

### 2) Comprehensive Analysis

#### (1) Dimension of Authenticity

- The shelter which has political significance
- A strategic foothold to defend the capital city of Joseon, Hanyang
- A place of integrity and loyalty
- A place of layers of fortification techniques has preserved

#### (2) Dimension of Integrity

- Historic and cultural landscape where layers of periodical changes have been accumulated
- According to isolated geographical advantages, fortress has been well preserved
- 400-year-long village communities based on a process of domestication
- Although the complexity of various features of the nature, production, life, politics and administration (military, administration, economy and religion), the operation of system is well organized



## 6.c CONCEPTS OF LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN

### 6.c.1 FRAMEWORK OF LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN

#### 1) Definition of Landscape in the Plan

##### (1) Landscape Experienced by Human Beings

- Circumstance of occurrence: Existence of “a point of view” (time and view points) and “sight” (visual field and subject to view)
- Necessary condition: Occurrence of such an action as “seeing”
- Conceptual definition: Experienced within a range of vision at one spot

##### (2) Landscape Influenced by Human Beings

- Circumstance of occurrence: Existence of “purpose of survival of human beings” who pursue environmental change
- Necessary condition: Existence of such an influencing action as “change” and the environment subject to “change”
- Conceptual definition: Result of environmental change intended by human beings

##### (3) Landscape Existing before Human Beings

- Circumstance of occurrence: Existence of “an ecologically distinguished unit,” centering on natural elements
- Necessary condition: Existence of the primeval environment with homogeneity and differentiation
- Conceptual definition: Exposure of the environment without intervention by human beings
- As a result, this landscape is:
  - 1 - A complex that combines visualization, imagery and symbolic concepts according to intention and purpose of human beings in a primeval ecological unit
  - 2 - A subject to cultural actions that change according to human intention and purpose that operates in a specific era (time)

## 2) Behavior and Techniques for Landscape Management

### (1) Restore

Restoration pertains to situations where the past landscape is excellent or has special meaning or where the value of the present and future landscape must be improved through (partial) restoration of the past landscape. Methods of management include “restoration” of fundamental and historic landscape and “reenactment” of historic situations and stories.

### (2) Maintenance

Maintenance pertains to situations where primeval or significant landscape is kept intact or it harmonizes with the present landscape amid natural changes.

Methods of management include “conservation” of strongly experienced man-made historic landscape and continuous “preservation” of well-managed present natural landscape.

### (3) Repair

Repair pertains to situations where the base landscape was damaged or distorted due to changed actions conducted for various purposes or new landscape based on modern concepts is requested as long as it does not destroy the context and order of existing landscape.

Methods of management include “maintenance” of disappearing or weakened landscape for the purpose of correction, “enhancement” of new complementary landscape for village landscape and “removal” of unnecessary or excessive landscape.

## 3) Composition of Landscape Conservation Plan

### (1) Designation of a Basic Framework

It consists of the property zone centering on the fortress and buffer zones, including internal fortress and external fortress for the purpose of hierarchical management.

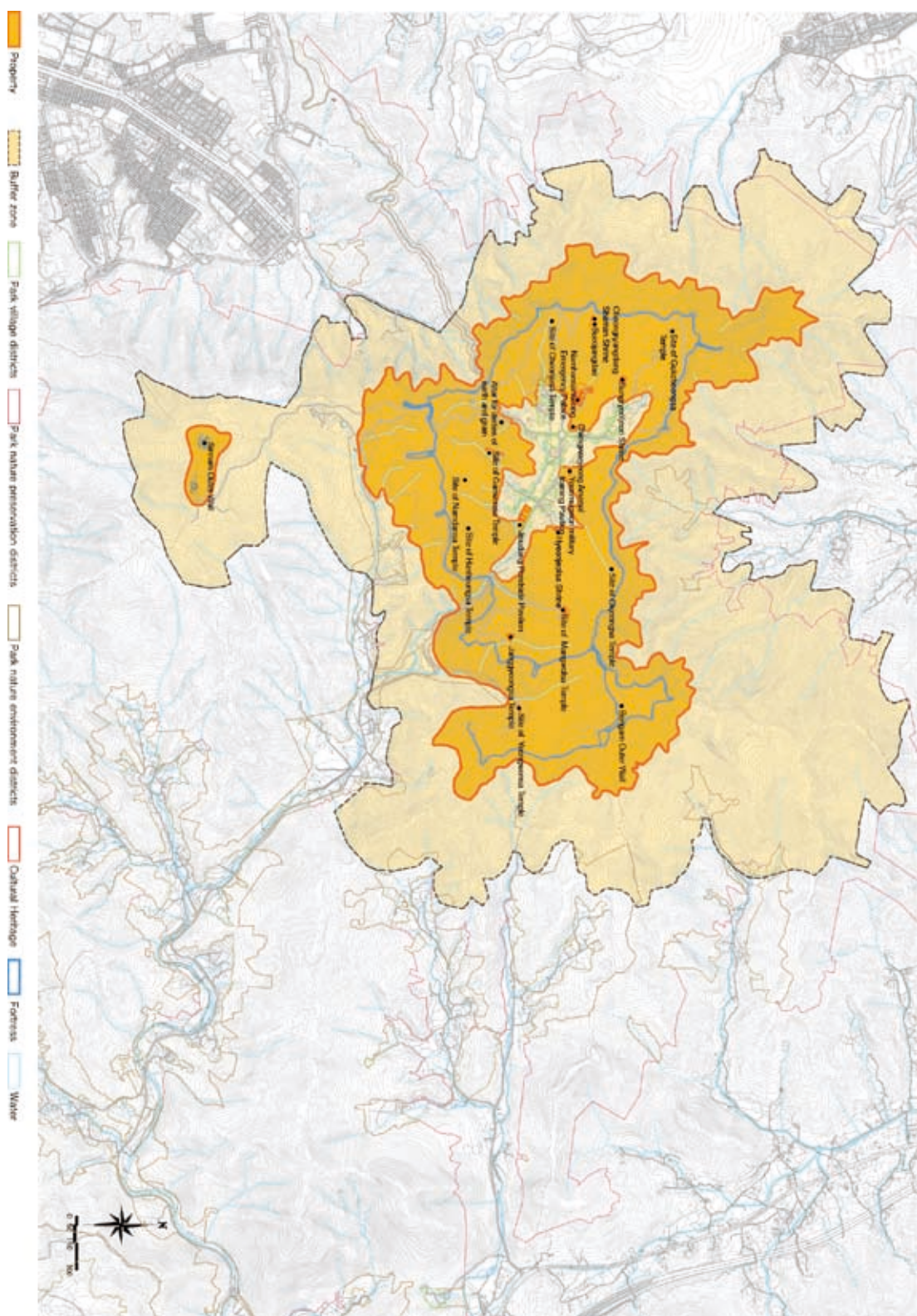


Fig. 6-28. Division into Property Zone and Buffer Zone

## (2) Approach to a Landscape Conservation Plan

### [Normative approach]

- Division based on sight-related distance
- Distinction: Distant landscape, Middle landscape, Near landscape

### [Storytelling approach]

- Division based on activities conducted by subjects to actions related to creation of Namhansanseong's landscape
- Distinction: Judgment and activities conducted by King Injo, actions conducted by kings who visited Namhansanseong (King Sukjong, King Youngjo, King Jeongjo, King Cheoljong and King Gojong) and symbolic cultural landscape

### [Situational approach]

- Division based on analysis on the current situation experienced (expressed) as landscape
- Distinction: Landscape to be encouraged and Landscape to be improved

## 6.c.2 A LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN: NORMATIVE APPROACH

### 1) Base Distant landscape

The base distant landscape of Namhansanseong is observed from the fortress in high grounds, projected gates, high gates and pavilions. It includes vista landscape and panoramic landscape. The base landscape reveals the defending purpose of construction of Namhansanseong, and it is mostly directed toward a lower ground from a high ground or experienced in projected parts.

### [Example]

- Focal landscape of the site of Songamjeong as observed from Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, Hannamnu Gate
- Landscape that unfolds overlooking Songpajin from the West Gate.



Fig. 6-29. View from the West Gate to Songpajin  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)



Fig. 6-30. View from the West Gate to Songpajin  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)



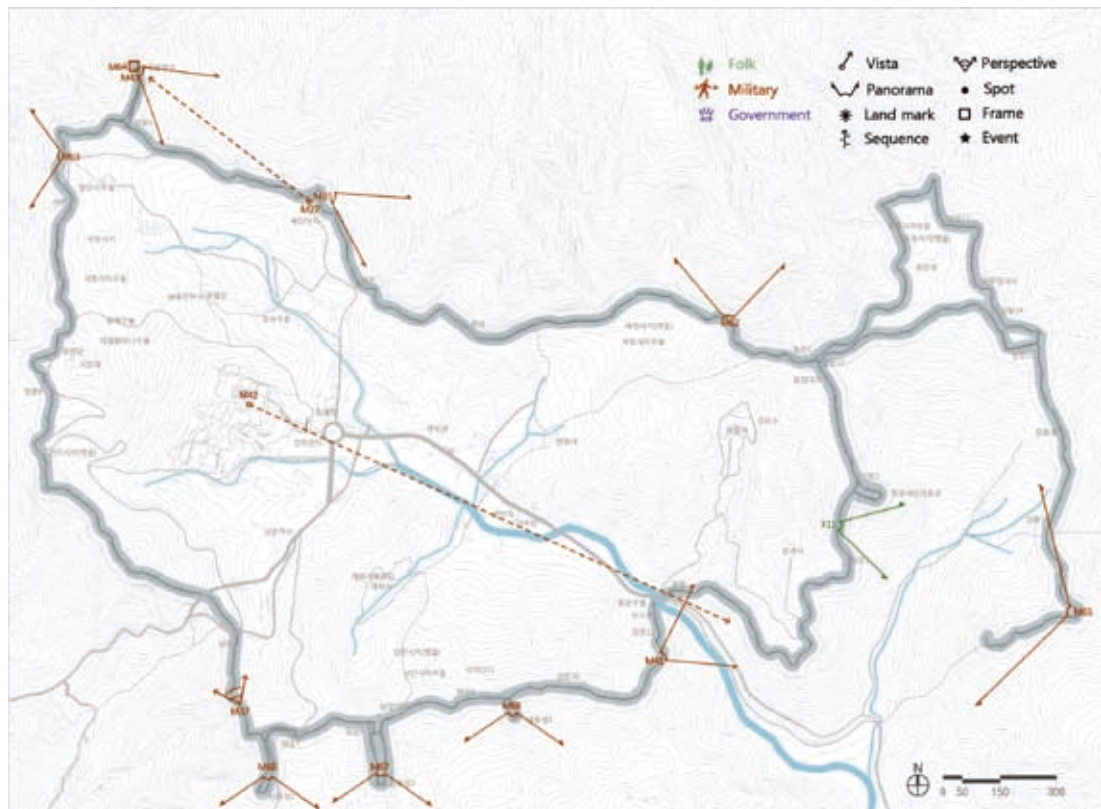


Fig. 6-31. View from the West Gate to Songpajin (source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)

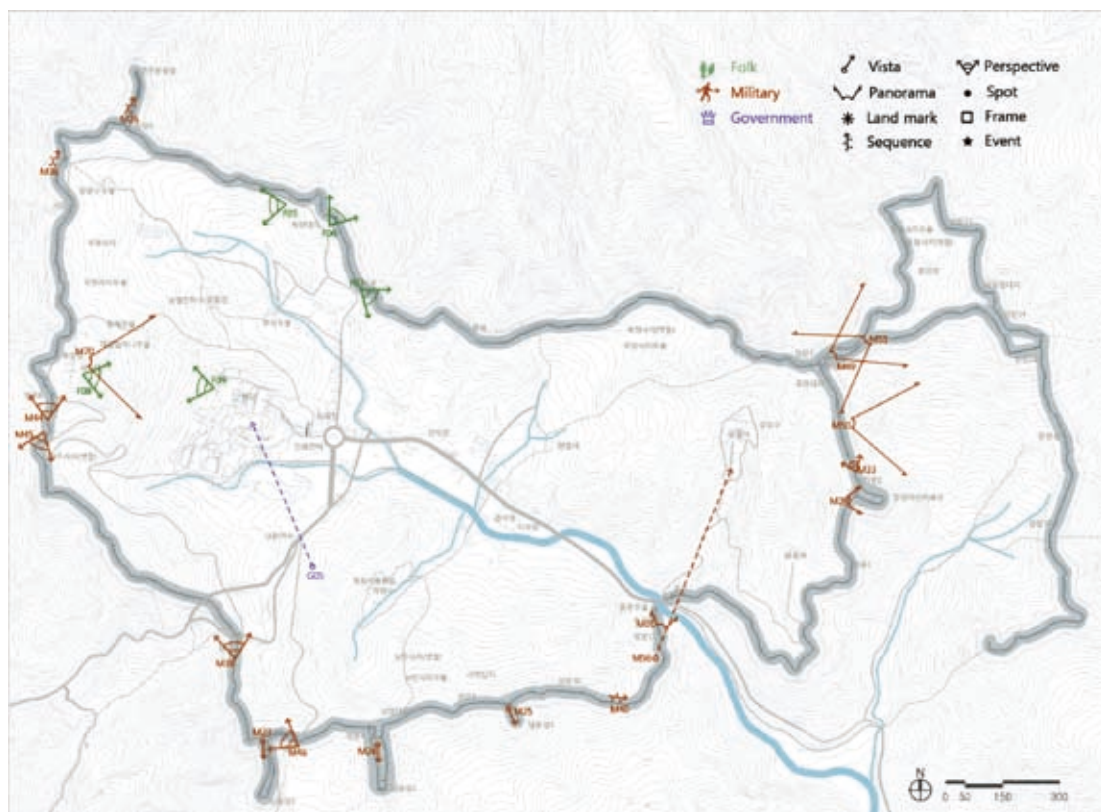


Fig. 6-32. Focal view points for mid-range landscapes



## 2) Second distant landscape : Middle Landscape

Second distant landscape of Namhansanseong is referred as the landscape recognized amid conflicts between viewpoints and subjects to view in such a limited visual field as a specific landscape with different topography (different heights), facilities for defense and observation (gates, pavilion and etc.), a valley and a basin. It includes perspective landscape, sequence landscape and landmark landscape.

Second distant landscape is unique as the most dramatic landscape, found only in Namhansanseong with winding topography, and it is experienced in a specific spot (a point of inflexion) at the time of movement along the fortress paths. It is well experienced in a mountain ridge, a hillside or a place with limited visual fields (fortress, gates, pavilions, outworks and etc.) in three dimensions or against the surrounding background.

### [Example]

- Landscape around site of Mangwolsa Temple viewed from the east of the fortress
- The complete view of the Emergency Palace as observed from Usil, altar for the gods of earth and grain.

## 3) Near landscape

Near landscape of Namhansanseong is experienced in points where diversified topographic structures are connected, and it has a peculiarity in terms of appearance or it is differentiated from surrounding landscape. It includes spot landscape, sequence landscape, frame landscape and landmark landscape.

Near landscape mostly includes facilities and places created with a specific purpose different from surrounding context and unique spots found in residents' living space. Namhansanseong, with diversified topographic structures, is characterized by unique landscape experienced based on the parapet walks created along the fortress, the main roads connecting the main gates of the fortress to outside, uphill roads linking the fortress to villages and village roads within villages.

It also includes invisible landscape in connection to ceremonies, rituals, legends and various life patterns that unfolded within the fortress.

### [Example]

- Landscape of the South Gate experienced at the time of entering the fortress road outside the South Gate.
- Legends about Maebawi (Falcon Rock) and General Yi Hoe in front of Sueojangdae.



Fig. 6-33. Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine (source: Choi Jinyeon,2010)

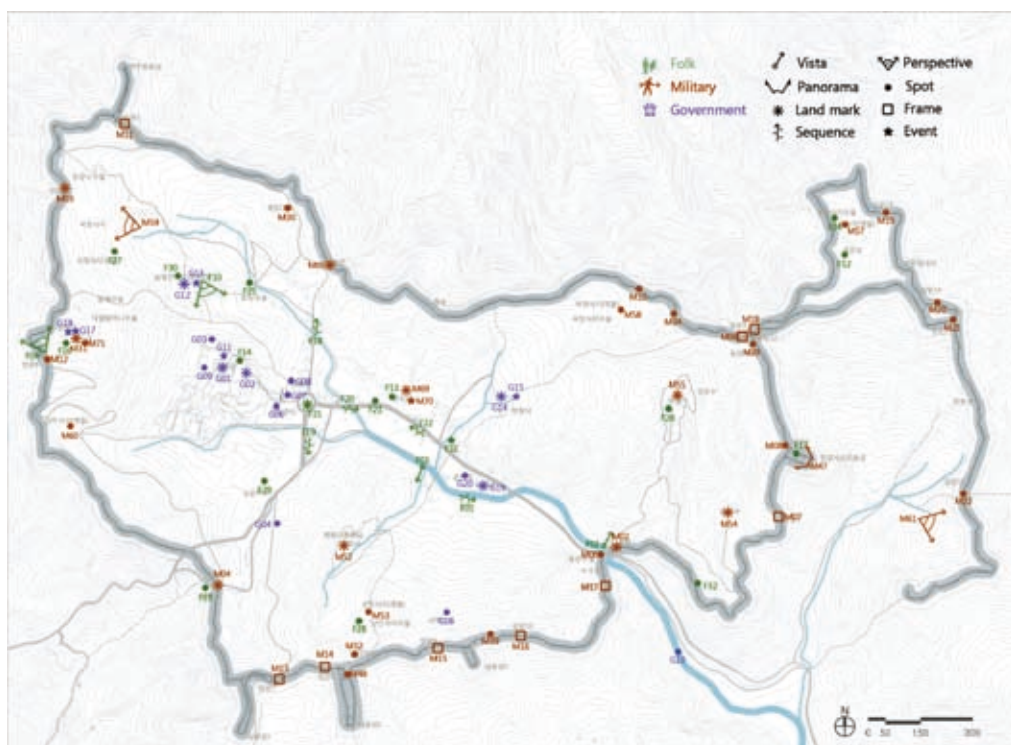


Fig. 6-34. Focal view points for Near landscapes

### 3) Synthesis

Near landscape of Namhansanseong is experienced in points where diversified topographic structures are connected, and it has a peculiarity in terms of appearance or it is differentiated from surrounding landscape. It includes spot landscape, sequence landscape, frame landscape and landmark landscape.

Near landscape mostly includes facilities and places created with a specific purpose different from surrounding context and unique spots found in residents' living space. Namhansanseong, with diversified topographic structures, is characterized by unique landscape experienced based on the parapet walks created along the fortress, the main roads connecting the main gates of the fortress to outside, uphill roads linking the fortress to villages and village roads within villages.

#### (1) Extraction of Representative Landscape

A total of 16 representative landscapes, including 12 tangible landscapes and 4 intangible landscapes are extracted.

Most representative landscapes pertain to the core zone, but some pertain to the buffer zone in terms of space between a view point and a viewable subject.

- Landscape that unfolds overlooking Songpajin from the West Gate
- Landscape that unfolds overlooking Namhansanseong in its entirety from Hanbong Peak
- Landscape overlooking Namhansanseong in its entirety from Sueojangdae.
- Landscape around the East Gate and the fortress observed from 11th auxiliary gate
- The complete view of the Emergency Palace as observed from the Usil.
- Landscape of old and large trees and ramparts within Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork
- Ceremonial landscape featuring King Jeongjo's visit to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

#### (2) Conception of Conservation Management

- It itemizes representative landscape through storytelling and conducts a promotion to raise public awareness.
- If it pertains to a steep slope view point or a narrow view point or if the surface of the ground is not even or if it requires ecological protection, measures are taken to secure a viewpoint to observe representative landscape based on special management.
- If subjects to view are the natural environment (forests, ponds or gardens) or if the background is mostly the nature, measures are taken to attain ecological sustainability and enhance status as representative landscape through maintenance of the base shape and restoration of the subjects to view.
- Artificial objects within viewing areas where representative landscape is observed are removed and maintained.

**Table 6-6. Extraction of representative landscape**

Distinction	Representative landscape	Remarks
Distant landscape	1. Focal landscape around the site of Songamjeong observed from Hannamnu 2. Landscape the unfolds overlooking Songpajin from the West Gate* 3. Landscape that unfolds overlooking Namhansanseong in its entirety from Hanbong Peak * 4. Unfolding landscape in the north of the fortress viewed from the Yeonjubong Peak	M42
		M63
		M65
		M43
Middle landscape	5. landscape overlooking the entire Namhansanseong from Sueojangdae * 6. Landscape around the East Gate and the fortress as viewed from 11th Auxiliary gate * 7. Landscape around Bongam Outer Wall overlooking 12 <sup>th</sup> Auxiliary gate 8. Landscape around site of Mangwolsa Temple as viewed from the east of the fortress 9. Landscape around Hanbong Outer Wall viewed from fortress trails in 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 4 <sup>th</sup> Auxiliary gate 10. A colony of pine trees in the west as viewed from Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (King's living quarters) 11. The complete view of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace as observed from the site of Usil. *	M69
		M01
		M49
		M56
		M50
		F09
		G05
Near landscape	12. Landscape around the South Gate viewed from an approach to the fortress outside the South Gate 13. Landscape around the North Gate as viewed from an approach to the fortress in the north 14. Landscape around the 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork experienced in front of 9 <sup>th</sup> and 10 <sup>th</sup> Auxiliary gate 15. Landscape around Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion as viewed from the Fortress Stream Trail 16. Landscape around old and large trees and ramparts within Janggeongsasinji Outwork * 17. Natural landscape around Sungryeoljeon Shrine	M04
		M05
		M23, M24, M25
		F01
		F17, M47
		F10
Intangible	18. Ritual landscape of King Jeongjo's visit to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace* 19. Legends about Maebawi (Falcon Rock) and General Yi Hoe in front of Sueojangdae 20. Ritual landscape of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine were erected to dedicated patriots 21. Landscape of Dodanggut Shamanic Ritual at Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine	G11
		M71
		G15
		G18

\*Landscape where core zones are overlapped with buffer zones

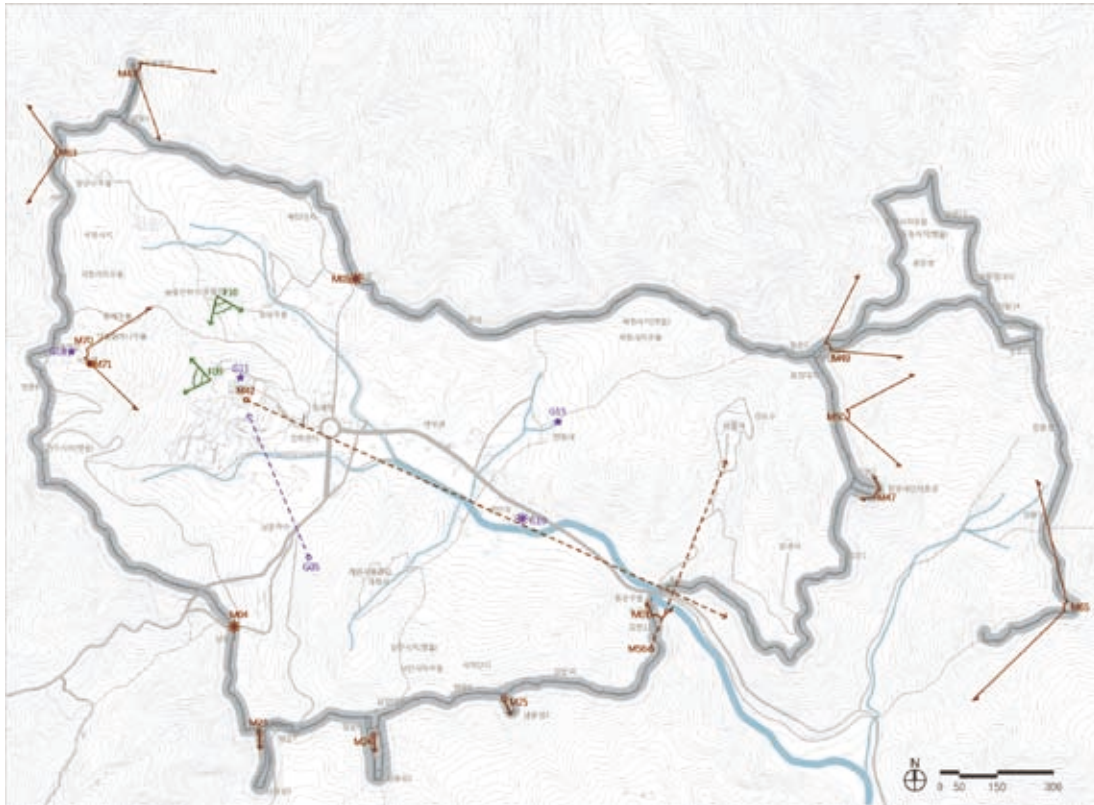


Fig. 6-35. Extraction of Representative Landscape

## 6.c.3 LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN: STORY-TELLING APPROACH

### 1) Judgment and Actions by King Injo

After fortification, King Injo stayed in the fortress for 47 days (Dec. 13, 1636 to Jan. 30, 1637). Chiso (King's residence) was relocated to the fortress, and residents in Gwangju and surrounding areas were relocated to the fortress.

### 2) Visit by Five Kings (King Sukjong, King Youngjo, King Jeongjo, King Cheoljong, King Gojong)

#### (1) The 14<sup>th</sup> Year of King Sukjong (1688)

- Period of visit: Feb. 26~30 (4 days and 5 nights), Stayed on Feb. 26 and 29
- Route: Took a boat at Gwangnaru → Yulmokjeong → Entry into the fortress → Beolweon → Gongam → Icheon → Youngreung
- Places: The South Gate, the East Gate, the Western Commanding Post and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
- Activities: King Sukjong mounted Sueojangdae the Western Commanding Post and built





Fig. 6-36. King Injo's Activities in Namhansanseong

Hanbong Outer Wall in the 19<sup>th</sup> year of his reign. After the 31<sup>st</sup> year of King Sukjong, 2 batteries with casemated embrasures were established in Bongam Outer Wall, and they were exactly directed toward Hanbong Peak. Casemated embrasures were constructed in the fortress body of Jangeongsang Temple to strengthen defensive power. Namgyeokdae was established in the 45<sup>th</sup> year of King Sukjong.

## (2) The 6<sup>th</sup> Year of King Youngjo(1730)

- Period of visit: Feb. 25 ~29, 1730 (4 days and 5 nights), Stayed on Feb. 25 and 28
- Route: Took a boat at Gwangnaru → Yulmokjeong → Entry into the fortress → Beolweon → Gongam → Icheon → Youngreung
- Places: the South Gate, the East Gate, Sueojangdae the West Commanding Post and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
- Activities: Facilities within Namhansanseong were changed because efforts were made to enhance the existing defense system for the capital city and establish a capital area protection system in the era of King Youngjo.

The defense system was changed to adopt a theory of defense of the capital city aimed to protect the capital without, under any circumstances, leaving it unattended.

## (3) The 3<sup>rd</sup> Year of King Jeongjo (1779)

- Period of visit: Aug. 3~10 (3 days, Stayed for 4 days from Aug. 7 to Aug. 9)
- \* The 120<sup>th</sup> anniversary of death of King Hyojong (1659)
- Route: [Entry into the fortress] Changdeok Palace → Gwangnaru → Yulmokjeong →

Entry into the fortress through the South Gate → Sangryeoncheon → Gyeongangyo → Icheon → Youngreung → Yeosu → Icheon → Gyeonganyeok → Beoncheon → The East Gate

#### [Exit from the fortress]

Fortress → Gwangnaru → Salgoji Bridge → Inmyeongweon → Heunginmun → Changdeok Palace

- Places: the South Gate, the East Gate, Sueojangdae West Commanding Post and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, Pavilion for Command and Military training, the guest house, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion and etc.
- Activities : King Jeongjo held various events in Namhansanseong; he stayed in Namhansanseong for the longest duration. State-examinations to select civil servants and military officers were held and soldiers were trained in the site. He also inspected various facilities in the fortress in person (Jeongjosillok Vol. 8, Aug. 3rd in the 3rd year of King Jeongjo). Military training was conducted in earnest, and monk soldiers' tactics and Maehwapo were inspected in the Pavilion for Command and Military Training. He mounted Sueojangdae West Commanding Post to conduct both daytime and nighttime training.

Kings who visited Namhansanseong exempted nearby residents from presenting Daedongmi (rice) in spring and offered food to the elderly, aged 70 or older. King Jeongjo met with people residing in Namhansanseong at the Pavilion for Command and Military Training to determine what troubled them and write off their debts. As King Jeongjo burned down the debt registry in front of the people, many were so moved that they cried.

In the era of King Jeongjo, soldiers with Sueocheong army corps headquarters numbered almost 20,000, and Namhansanseong was equipped with the largest quantity of weapons compared to other military units. In the 3rd year of King Jeongjo, a large-scale construction project was conducted in Namhansanseong, and tile parapets were replaced with brick parapets.

#### (4) The 13<sup>th</sup> Year of King Cheoljong (1862)

- Period of visit: Sep. 18-20, 1862, Stayed in Namhansanseong for 2 days and 3 nights
- \* The 60<sup>th</sup> wedding anniversary of King Sunjo and the Queen Sunwon
- Route: Changdeokgung Palace → Sungnyemun → Jugyo → Yongyangbongjeojeong → Seungbangpyeong → A ritual at Inreung → Maechak-ri → the South Gate Entry into the fortress
- Places: the South Gate, the East Gate, Sueojangdae the West Commanding Post and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, the Guest house, the South Commanding Post
- Activities: He supervised a state-examination to select civil servants held at Inhwagwan the guest house and mounted the West Commanding Post and the South Commanding Post.



Fig. 6-37. Activities Conducted by Kings

### (5) The 4<sup>th</sup> year of King Gojong(1867)

- Period of visit: Sep. 18~20, 1867, Stayed in Namhansanseong for 2 days and 3 nights
- Route: Changdeokgung Palace → Sungnyemun → Jugyo → Yongyangbongjeojeong → Seungbangpyeong → A ritual at Inreung → Maechak-ri → Entry into the fortress through the South Gate (Conducted waterside training at Yongyangbongjeojeong near the Han-gang River while staying for one night)
- Places: The South Gate, the East Gate, the West Commanding Post, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the Pavillion for Command and Military training
- Activities: He mounted the West Commanding Post and the South Commanding Post and conducted night time training at the Pavilion for Command and Military Training.

## 3) Synthesis

### (1) Important Places Visited by Kings

When kings visited the late king's royal mausoleum related to their legitimacy, they dropped by Namhansanseong in an effort to enhance their legitimacy. They also took the opportunity to refresh their memory of the Second Manchu invasion of Korea and emphasize the importance of the defense of the country.

Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, Sueojangdae, the South Gate and the East Gate were visited by all kings, and Pavilion for Command and Military Training was

visited by King Jeongjo and King Gojong and Inhwagwan the guest house was visited by King Jeongjo and King Cheoljong. The kings sent officials to the royal mausoleum of King Onjo and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Confucianism temple) to hold a ritual.

## (2) Directions of Conservation and Management

- Defense landscape around the West Commanding Post is to be enhanced.
- After reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, contents related to the Emergency Palace is to be explored to enhance storytelling.
- The South Gate and the East Gate that were used by kings are the king's gates and pertain to symbolic landscape of Namhansanseong. In this regard, measures are to be taken to enhance symbolism of the South Gate and the East Gate.
- The site of the guest house is to be maintained, and functions of the Pavilion for Command and Military Training (including the site of a marketplace) is to be reenacted.
- Stories related to Kings are to be comprehensively restored. In particular, programs (military training conducted at night and etc.) related to King Jeongjo, who conducted a lot of activities in Namhansanseong, are to be reenacted.
- Routes related to kings' visits must be explored, and tree-lined road landscape must be maintained.

## 6.c.4 LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN: SITUATIONAL APPROACH

### 1) Landscape to Be Encouraged

Palace landscape includes historic landscape, aesthetic landscape, harmonious landscape, attractive landscape and natural (comfortable) landscape.

Characteristics of palace landscape related to Namhansanseong are as follows:

First, the name of the area means a large mountain in the south of the Hangang River, and it is recognized as a representative mountain in the south of the Hangang River. Second, Namhansanseong is greatly emphasized in Songpajin, with regard to the image portrayed by Gyeomjae Jeong Seon, a celebrated painter. Third, it pertains to the image of overcoming historic tragedy with regard to loyalty and fidelity of Samhaksa, three patriotic scholars: Hong Ik-han, Yun Jip and O Dal-je. Lastly, it is related to the image of historical, cultural and ecological tourism.

### 2) Landscape to Be Improved

Landscape to be improved includes man-made landscape, modern (excessive) landscape, contaminated landscape, confused landscape and out-of-context landscape (unharmonious).

Characteristics of landscape to be improved experienced in Namhansanseong are related to distorted historicity, confusion caused by commercialism, relegated ideology on Namhansanseong, excessive artificiality and too much emphasis on tourism.

## 3) Issues and Responses: Perspectives from the Landscape to Be Encouraged

### (1) Military Landscape

- (i) Fortress landscape is kept intact as original.
  - Absolute conservation of fortress landscape
- (ii) The fortress is being maintained.
  - Preservation of fortress landscape in a broad sense
- (iii) Historic landscape around Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall naturally remain as they are.
  - Conservation of historic landscape around Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall
- (iv) Defensive landscape around the Sueojangdae area is in good condition
  - Reproduce stories of defensive sites
- (v) Remains of militaries, rituals and temples has been well preserved
  - If needed partial repair and installation of visitor facilities must be done while the maintenance of surrounding should follow
- (vi) A remain of the archery ground is still exist behind the Emergency Palace
  - Revive the function as an archery ground





Fig. 6-38. Autumn of Bongam Outer Wall  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)



Fig. 6-39. Revival of battle field at an auxiliary gate  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)

## (2) Governing landscape

- (i) The spirit of three patriots, Hong Ik-han, Yun Jip and O Dal-je remains through Hyeonjeolsa Shrine.
  - Continuous conservation of rituals
- (ii) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace has been completely restored.
  - Systematic conservation of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace landscape
- (iii) Programs related to kings' visits are being conducted.
  - Comprehensive enhancement of programs
- (iv) Historical Structures have been well preserved
  - Without disturbing baseity preserve baseities of structures



Fig. 6-40. Hyeonjeolsa Confucianism shrine



Fig. 6-41. Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion

## (3) Folk landscape

- (i) Natural environment of the inside and the outside of the fortress is in good condition
  - Sustainable preservation of the natural environment
- (ii) Earth ecology of the inside of Bongam Outer Wall is in good condition
  - Sustain the ecosystem of the Bongam Outer Wall
- (iii) Colony of Pine trees behind the Emergency Palace is in good condition
  - Save ecosystem of the colony of pine trees
- (iv) Old trees still live in the site
  - Effective maintenance
- (v) Korean-style houses for commercial purposes have been modernized and concentrated.
  - Conservation of the current state (avoidance of expansion and reconstruction)



Fig. 6-42. Bird-eye view of Sueojangdae  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)

#### 4) Issues and responses: Perspectives from the landscape to be improved

##### (1) Military landscape

- (i) Inner roads of the fortress are being partially damaged on a partial basis.  
→ Maintenance for conservation of the base shape
- (ii) The south Gate surrounding is disturbing  
→ Need to be modified
- (iii) The East Gate is partially damaged  
→ Repair the East Gate area
- (iv) The Chinese-character name of the North Gate is not unified.  
→ Define the name
- (v) Some parts of parapets are repaired with modern techniques.  
→ Systematic maintenance requires
- (vi) Location of the signboard of Sueojangdae must be adjusted.  
→ Restoration of location of the signboard of Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post
- (vii) Temple Landscape has been damaged  
→ Maintenance of temples



Fig. 6-43. before repair of the east Commanding post  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)



Fig. 6-44. after repair of the east Commanding post  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)



Fig. 6-45. Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion and Yeonji  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)



Fig. 6-46. The North Gate

## (2) Governing landscape

- (i) An approaching landscape to Hyeonjeolsa Shrine is not in a favorable condition.  
→ Maintenance needed
- (ii) The Bronze Bell of cheonheungsa is dislocated  
→ Location of Bronze Bell in Cheonheungsa must be adjusted.
- (iii) Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain (site) is in different use  
→ Need to be reconstructed

## (3) Folk landscape

- (i) 20 wells are gradually losing their original form.  
→ Restoration and maintenance requires.
- (ii) Fortress Stream Trail landscape has been commercialized.  
→ Maintenance of the landscape of the Fortress Stream Trail landscape
- (iii) Large public parking lots are visually disturbing.  
→ Partial removal of artificial elements of public parking lots
- (iv) Partial exposure of infrastructure  
→ Bury underground or arrange them
- (v) Various tree-lined road facilities have been recklessly established.  
→ Removal and integrated maintenance of tree-lined road facilities
- (vi) Functions of the site of a marketplace in front of Commanding Pavilion for Military Training died out.  
→ Reenactment of functions of the site of a marketplace
- (vii) Intangible Components military components, the Korean War, Catholicism and etc.) has not been systemized.  
→ Enhancement of non-physical landscape
- (viii) Empty lots  
→ Find reasonable usage of spaces
- (ix) Intangible landscape is not fully recognized  
→ Active intangible landscape identification

## (4) Other landscape

- (i) Great view points along the fortress wall.  
→ Maintenance of view points
- (ii) Unorganized communication system and facilities  
→ Organize the system and facilities
- (iii) Lack of viewing facilities for distance view and mid-range view.  
→ Install facilities like telescopes and signs to view distances
- (iv) A trail from Youngwonsa Temple to Hanbong Peak is blocked by private properties.  
→ Restore the paths



- (v) Not enough visitor's programs  
→ Apply more programs
- (vi) Short on number of interpreter  
→ Encourage the participation of more commentators

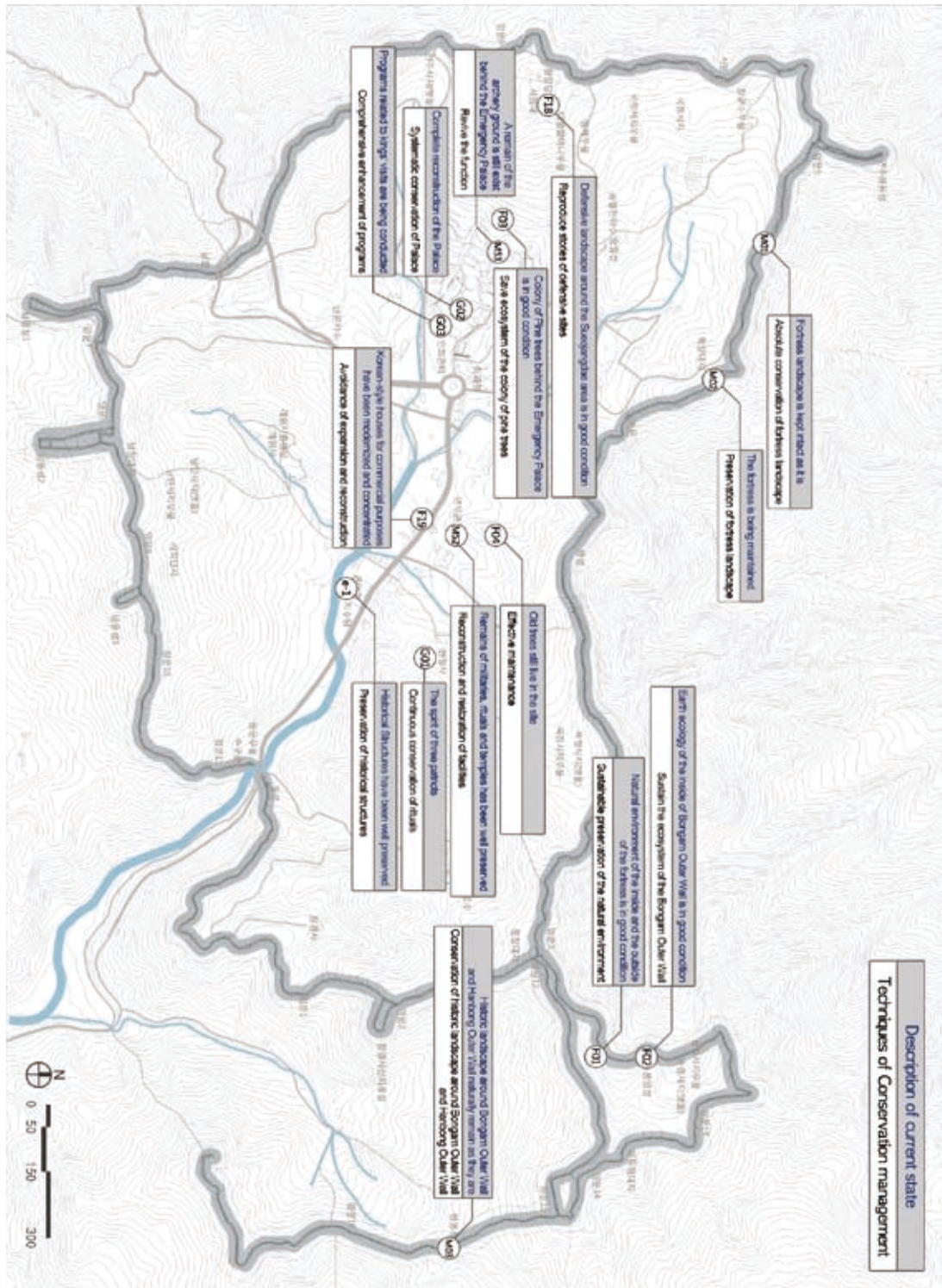


Fig. 6-47. Issues and Responses from the Encouraged Perspectives



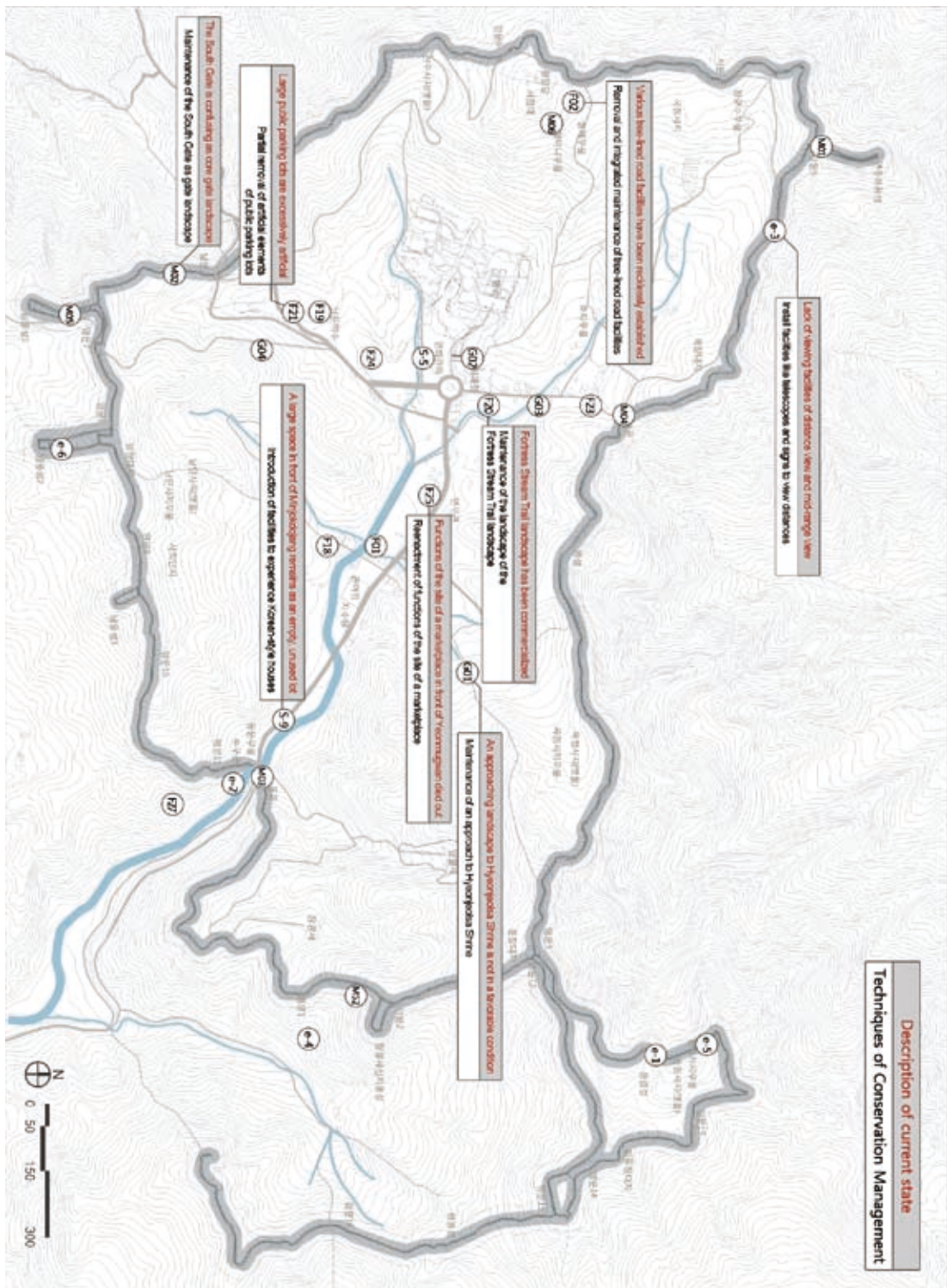


Fig. 6-48. Issues and Responses from the Improved Perspectives

## 6.d SPECIAL MANAGEMENT OF LANDSCAPE

### 6.d.1 SELECTION OF SUBJECTS TO SPECIAL MANAGEMENT

#### 1) The basis of extraction

- (1) Symbolism: Places that can play a leading role as a landscape creation model from the perspectives of history and culture
- (2) Prospect: Places where view landscape must be protected and nurtured due to excellent visual connections among core areas, buffer zones and other areas
- (3) Life base: Facilities or places frequented by citizens and residents that requires landscape maintenance
- (4) Favorability: Places where the current landscape or post-maintenance landscape is expected to be excellent or favorable based on observers' perceptive approach
- (5) Necessity: Although favorable landscape has been created, measures must be taken to preserve the landscape to avoid abandonment due to surrounding circumstances.

#### 2) Extraction of subjects to special management

Subjects to special management are divided into roads and areas. Roads include the Fortress Stream Trail(Namhansanseong Emergency Palace~the East Gate), Mt. Cheongryang Path(the North Gate~the South Gate), Parapet Walks(Auxiliary Gate 7~Auxiliary Gate 10), Parapet Walks(Auxiliary Gate 7~Auxiliary Gate 10) and Bongam Outer Wall Path(Auxiliary Gate 1~Auxiliary Gate 15). Areas include the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area, Sueojangdae Area, East Gate Area, South Gate Area.

#### 3) Standards related to maintenance and management

##### (1) Common matters related to maintenance

- Maintenance is conducted to protect and improve the value of landscape for the purpose of transmission to future generations
- Consideration for existing vegetation or ecology
- Maintenance of trails and installation of signs in consideration of convenience on the part of visitors
- Improvement of visitors' convenience through maintenance of resting facilities and amenities and installation of commentary facilities
- Maintenance of facilities required to be open to the public to prevent landscape from influencing the use of land and installation in consideration of appropriate location and scale



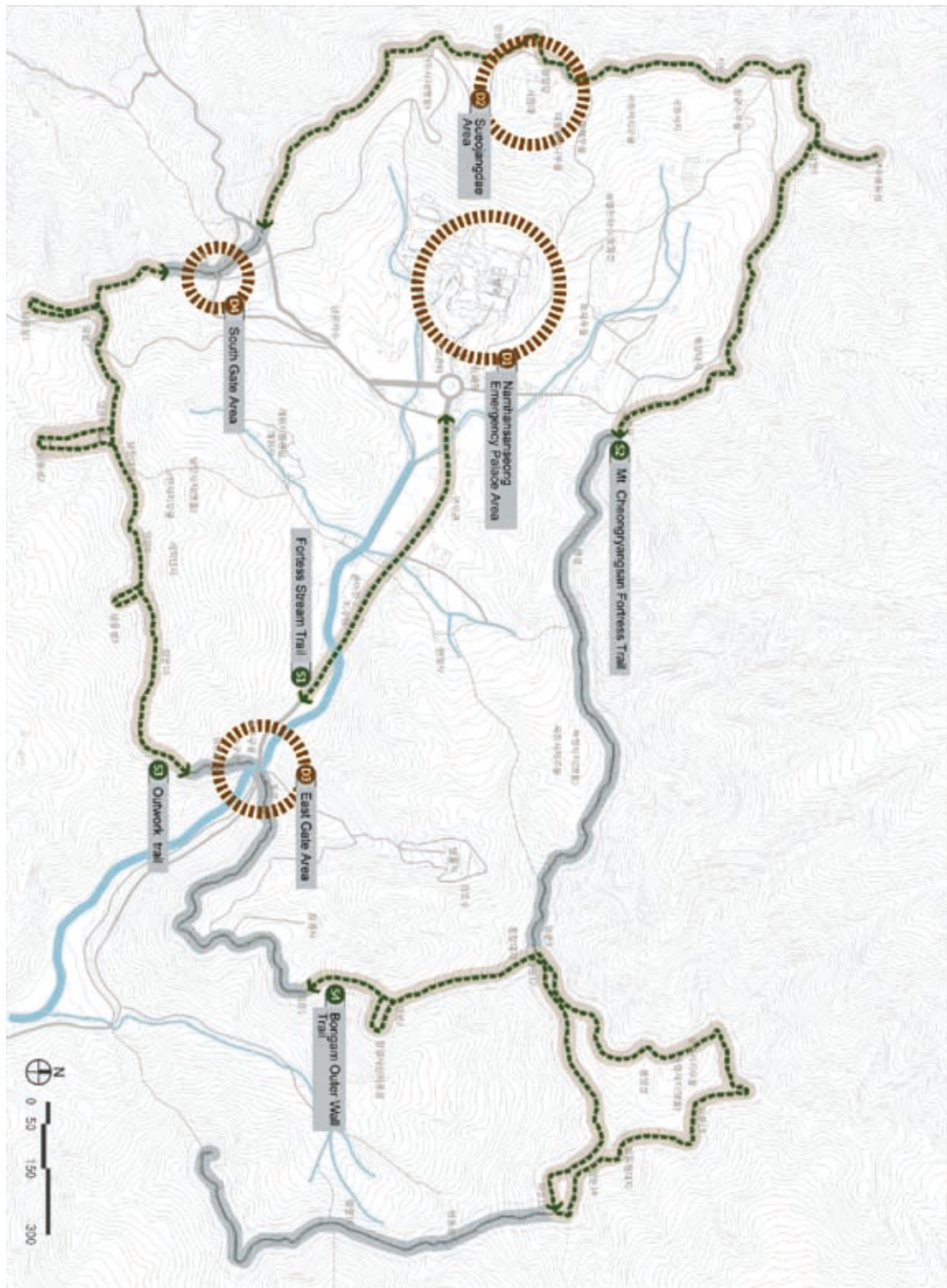


Fig. 6-49. Subjects to Special Management

**Table 6-7. Evaluation and Diagnosis on Subjects to Special Management**

Distinction			Evaluation and diagnosis	
			Spot/Area	Diagnosis
Road	Fortress Stream Trail	S1	Namhan-sanseong Emergency Palace ~the East Gate	<p>Tree-lined roads with the greatest activity in the settlement environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Different from ancient maps in terms of the location, direction, size and shape of Jonggak</li> <li>- Well-conserved Jisudang Pongside Pavilion and surrounding environment but maintenance required</li> <li>- Abandoned as an empty lot</li> <li>- Existence of architectural buildings harmonized with periodic transition but existence of tree-lined environment unharmonious with historic fortress villages</li> </ul>
	Mt. Cheongry-angsan Fortress Trail	S2	The North Gate~the South Gate	<p>The place frequented by the largest number of visitors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maintenance of promenade where visitors can feel the atmosphere of the fortress</li> <li>- Possible to view the capital city (Seoul) from the Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork and the fortress</li> </ul>
	Outwork Path	S3	The South Gate~Auxiliary Gate 11	A place where visitors can experience periodic changes in fortification of the fortress body and outwork
	Bongam Outer Wall Path	S4	Auxiliary Gate 1~Auxiliary Gate 15	A section where the base shape of the fortress remains the most
Area	Namhan-sanseong Palace for Emergency Area	D1	Around Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Namhansanseong Emergency Palace constructed based on thorough historical research</li> <li>- Maintenance to emphasize the symbolism of Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
	Sueojangdae Area	D2	Around Sueo- jangdae	<p>The only remaining place among 5 sites of the commanding pavilion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Impossible to view Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and fortress villages from the commanding pavilion</li> <li>- Dodanggut held at Cheongryangdang Shrine (Shamanism temple) as folk landscape</li> </ul>
	East Gate Area	D3	Around the East Gate	<p>The place with the most beautiful landscape among 4 gates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direction boards that hurt view to the East Gate</li> <li>- Waterway aimed to offer natural landscape is preserved, but finishing work on cover is done with concrete</li> </ul>
	South Gate Area	D4	Around the South Gate	<p>A place frequented by the largest number of visitors among four gates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The site of Sajikdan, representing symbolism of Namhansanseong, is being used for other purposes</li> <li>- Establishment of tree-lined environment not harmonized with historic fortress villages</li> </ul>

## (2) Basic common matters related to introduction of programs

- Focus on regional facilitation
- Provision of a guide in the field based on leaflets indicating overview of landscape or a method of taking a field trip for visitors
- Disclosure of academic information on the latest research result
- Used as a means of social education on history of the fortress and villages in addition to the nature

### 6.d.2 MAINTENANCE AND MANAGEMENT OF SUBJECTS TO SPECIAL MANAGEMENT

#### 1) S1 Fortress Stream Trail (Namhansanseong Emergency Palace ~East Gate)

##### (1) Basic direction

- Created as symbolic paths to act as main activity axes for residents or visitors
- Creation of a modernistic Korean-style housing area to enable visitors to feel historic and regional atmosphere of fortress villages - Introduction of diversified programs for education and experience to enable visitors to imagine ancestors' everyday lives

#### 2) S2 Mt. Cheongryang Fortress Trail(The North Gate~the South Gate)

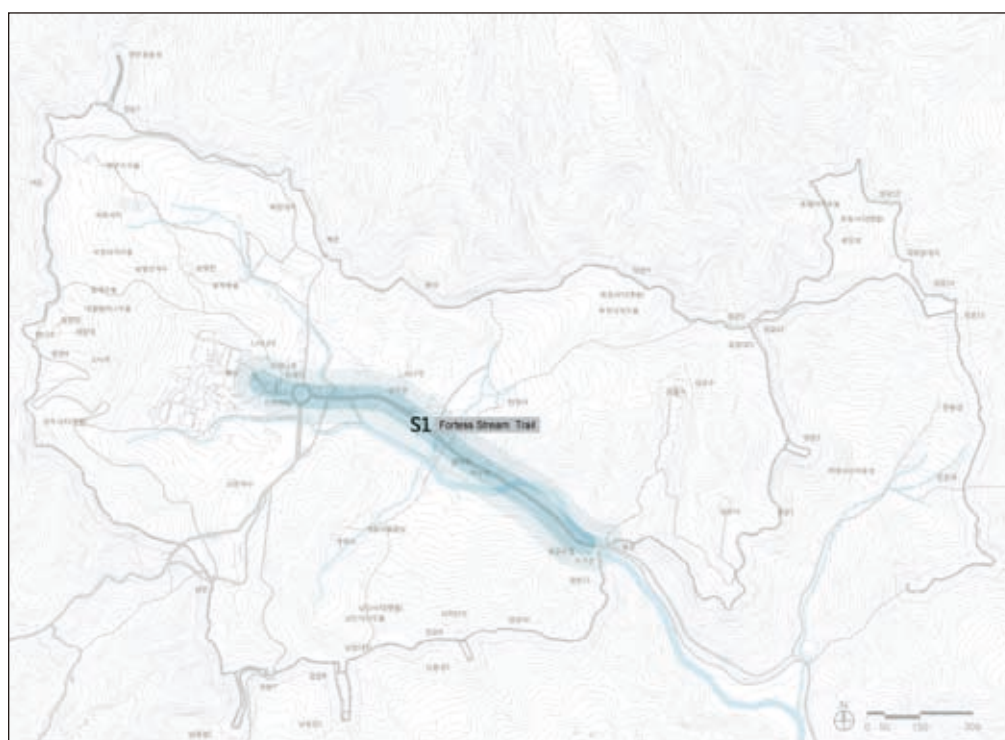


Fig. 6-50. S1 Fortress Stream Trail



## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

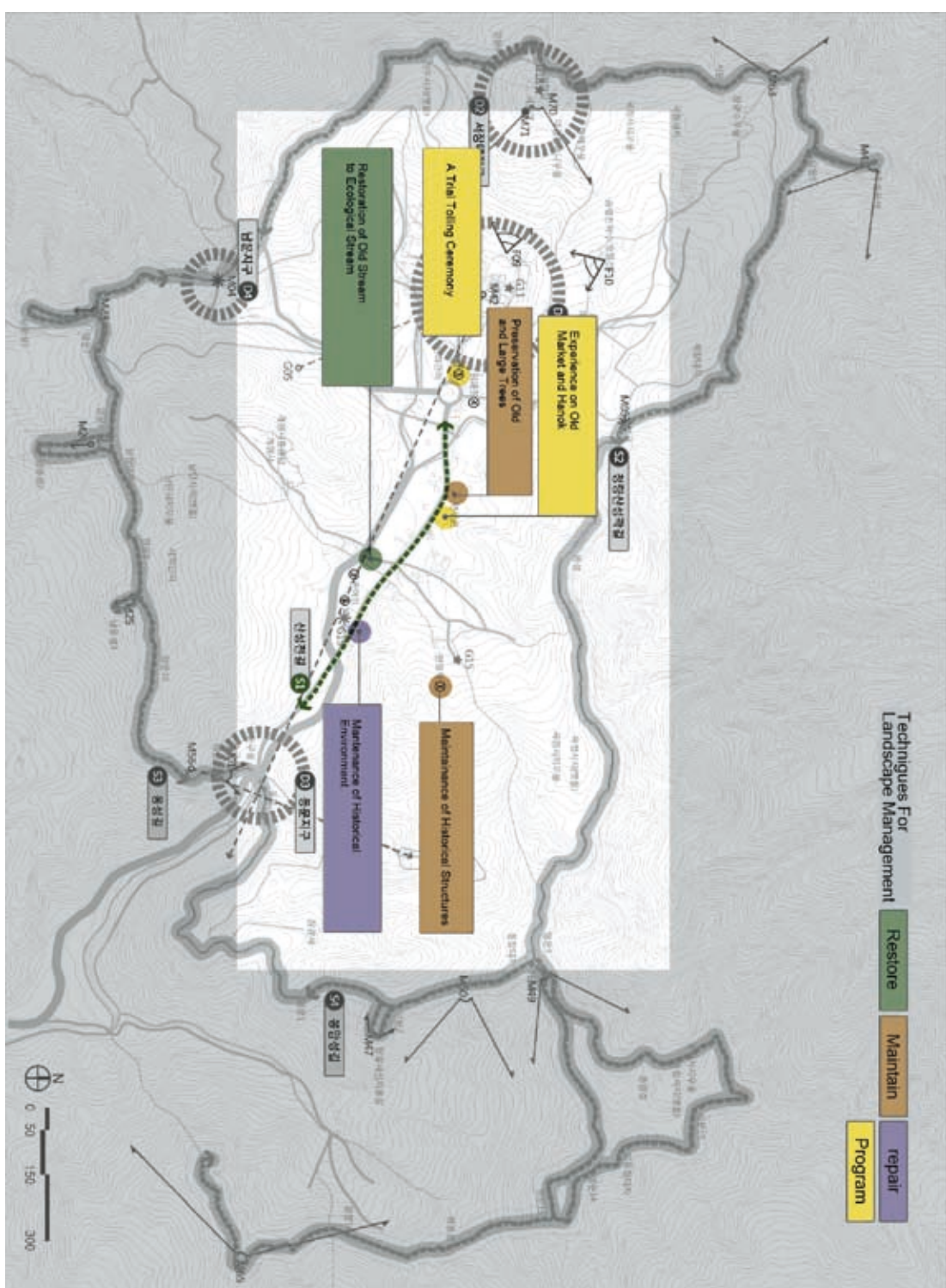
**Table 6-8. S1 Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of Fortress Stream Trail**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Restore	Maintenance as the ecological environment of old Fortress Stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Long-term maintenance of some covered Fortress Stream</li> <li>- Arrangement of appropriate facilities to manage quality of water of the Fortress Stream and Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion and to enable visitors to rest</li> </ul>
Maintain	Conservation of historic architectural buildings and maintenance of approaches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- As for such historic cultural property located along the Fortress Stream Trail as Hyeonjeolsa Shrine, Chimgwaejeong Arsenal, Commanding Pavilion for Military Training and Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion, other transformations than conservation and repair aimed to maintain the base shape are basically prohibited.</li> <li>- Maintenance of approaches to Hyeonjeolsa Shrine so that they can harmonize with historical architectural buildings</li> </ul>
	Restriction in expansion and reconstruction of Korean-style houses used for commercial purposes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Avoidance of expansion and reconstruction of Korean-style houses used for commercial purposes if possible</li> <li>- If expansion and reconstruction are unavoidable, make sure to establish guidelines for construction of Korean-style houses and maintain historic value of tree-lined streets around the Fortress Stream before construction</li> </ul>
	Protection and management of old and large trees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Protection and management of old and large trees surrounding historic architectural buildings</li> </ul>
Repair	Creation of historic tree-lined environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maintenance of façade or signboards for lower floors in commercial districts to appeal to visitors</li> <li>- Maintenance of paved roads in tree-lined areas and telephone poles in consideration of historic landscape</li> <li>- Maintenance of tree-lined facilities (electric power supply facilities and etc.) or application of cover design</li> <li>- Maintenance of environmentally friendly parking lots harmonized with historical environment</li> </ul>

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-9. S1 Fortress Stream Trail Program**

Distinction	Contents
Experience of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provision of amusement to visitors through exploration of experience programs related to Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion assumed to have been enjoyed by kings or officials</li> </ul>
A trial tolling ceremony	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A trial tolling ceremony to commemorate year-end or Namhansanseong Day</li> <li>- Inducement of visitors to take part in a trial tolling ceremony held to tell the time</li> </ul>
historic architectural building experience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Indirect experience of ancestors' feelings and actions in historic architectural building by disguising as a king or an official during the Joseon Dynasty</li> </ul>
Experience of a marketplace, Korean-style houses and straw-roofed houses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Development of programs to induce visitors to take part in manufacturing local products unique to fortress villages based on a marketplace regularly held to sell agricultural products or local products (sanseong soju, morning soup (hyojong-gaeng) made in fortress villages through restoration of an old marketplace</li> <li>- Creation of a space to experience Korean-style houses and straw-roofed houses and operation of programs to induce experience-type tourism through the use of an empty lot in front of <i>Minjokdojang</i></li> </ul>



### (1) Basic direction

- Establishment of educational trails to enable visitors to appreciate the vestige of the fortress body of Namhansanseong and determine the structure of the fortress at a time of taking a walk
- Provision of an excellent natural environmental experience place appreciated by mountaineers on the back of a colony of the oldest pine trees in Seoul and Gyeonggi-do Province
- Designation of such photo zones as viewpoints toward downtown Seoul and the fortress

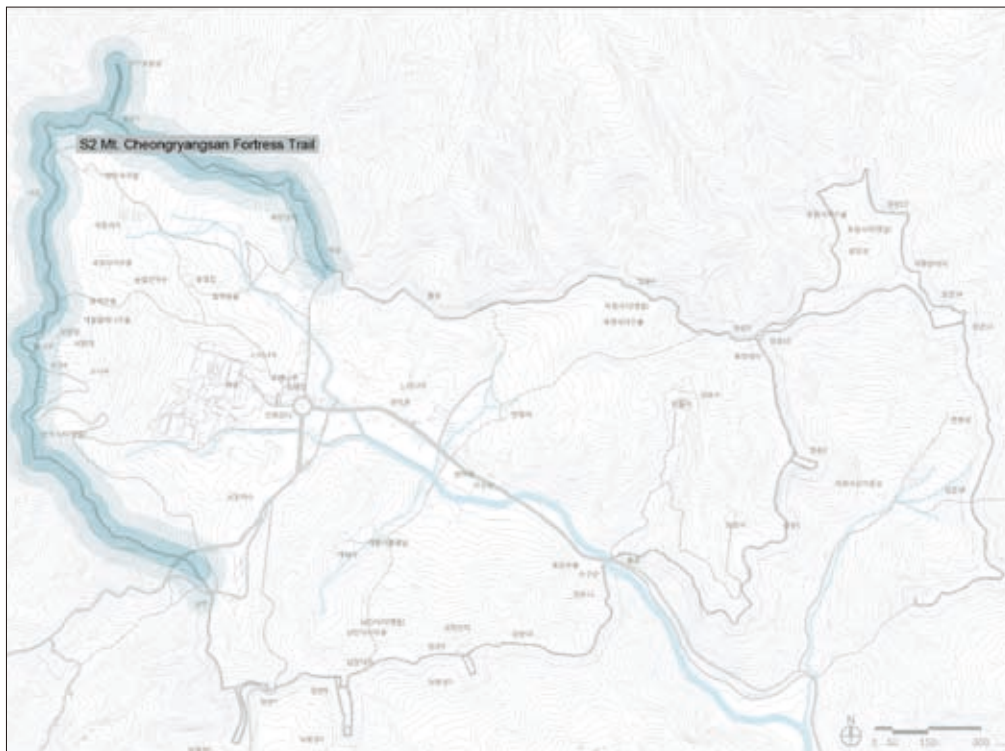


Fig. 6-52. S2 Mt. Cheongryangsan Fortress Trail

## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-10. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of Mt. Cheongryangsan Fortress Trail**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Maintain	Maintenance of a colony of pine trees	- Establishment and maintenance of various experience facilities as resort forests to enable visitors to experience a colony of pine trees
	Maintenance of fortress trails	- Expansion of maintenance and resting facilities to enable visitors to appreciate old atmosphere at a time of taking a walk
Repair	Unification of Chinese character name of Jeonseungmun the North Gate	- Maintenance of the Chinese character name of Jeonseungmun through historical research as the name written on the tablet in the North Gate, Bukmun does not correspond with that on the direction board
	Installation of an observatory	- Selection of excellent viewpoints toward downtown Seoul and maintenance of an observatory (Telescopes, direction boards and etc.)
	Use of the site of North Commanding Post as collective resting facilities	- Maintenance of the site of North Commanding Post to enable visiting groups (a group of 20 to 30 people) to take a rest

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-11. S2 Mt. Cheongryangsan Fortress Trail Program**

Distinction	Contents
Natural ecological experience	- Development and operation of experience programs of natural resort forests based on a colony of pine trees rich in natural scent, pine scent, the howl of wind and sound of singing birds
Education on fortress facilities	- Development and operation of educational programs on parapets of the fortress, lookout and outwork
Designation of photo zones	- Designation of sun-setting silhouette photo zones in Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Peak Outwork - Designation of photo zones for frame landscape at casemated embrasures for gun-firing in the Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Peak Outwork - Designation of photo zones in excellent viewpoints toward downtown Seoul from some fortress points - Designation of photo zones to enable visitors to feel the magnificent, meandering fortress
Album-making program	- Introduction and operation of a mini album-producing program featuring a total of 15 patterns, including 3 parapet patterns, 3 millstone patterns, 3 well patterns, 4 auxiliary gates and 2 outwork patterns through the use of a rented Polaroid camera







### 3) S3 Outwork Path(Auxiliary Gate 7~Auxiliary Gate 10)

#### (1) Basic direction

- Creation of an educational place enabling visitors to, at a glance, determine periodical changes in fortification
- Systematic maintenance of the base form landscape is requested to enable visitors to appreciate the vestige of an ancient fortress despite modernistic restoration of fortress parapets

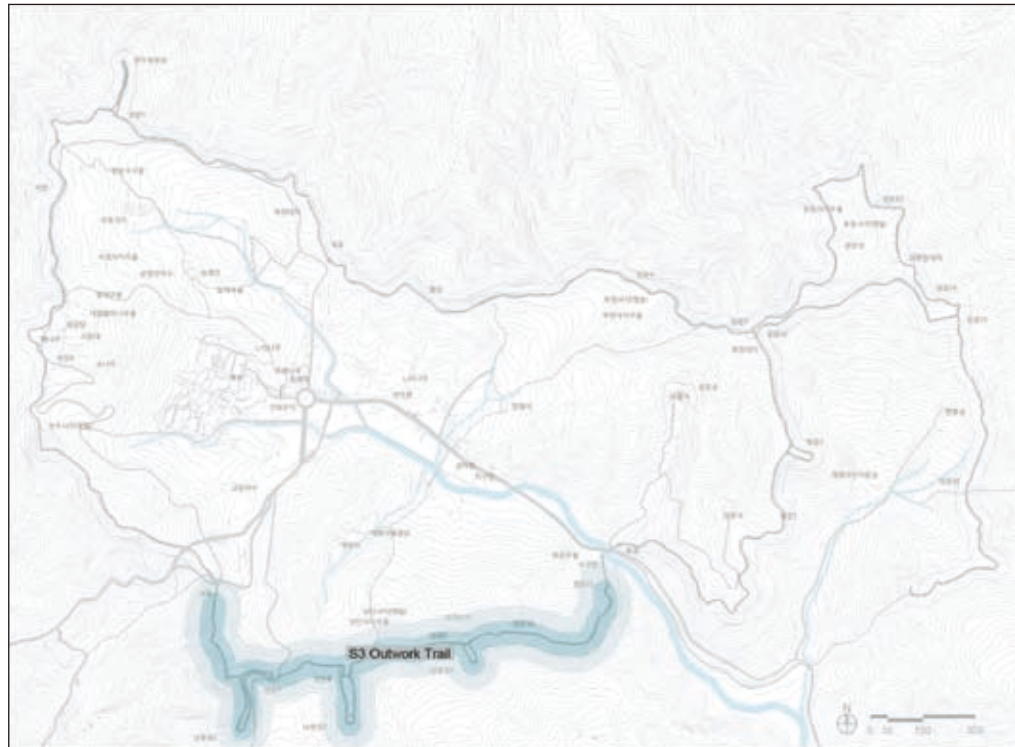


Fig. 6-54 S3 Outwork Path

## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-12. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of S3 Outwork Path**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Restore	Restoration of the base landscape of fortress parapets	- Restoration and maintenance of fortress parapets of Outwork Path as the base landscape from the long-term perspectives
Maintain	Maintenance of fortress trails	- Expansion of maintenance and resting facilities to enable visitors to appreciate the old atmosphere when taking a walk
Repair	Installation of commentary facilities on fortification	- Installation of facilities related to commentary on historic value, dimension, scale and periodic fortification of South Outwork
	Use of the site of South Commanding Post as collective resting facilities	- Maintenance of the site of the South Commanding Post to enable visiting groups (a group of 20 to 30 people) to take a rest
	Installation of an observatory	- Selection of excellent viewpoints toward Namhansanseong and the south and maintenance of an observatory (telescopes, direction boards and etc.)

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-13. S3 Outwork Path Program**

Distinction	Contents
Education on fortress facilities	- Introduction of experience programs to learn about changes in fortification of 2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork and structure and functions of the fortress (the site of South Commanding Post, lookout, outwork and etc.)
Photo zones	- Designation of a panoramic photo zone in the direction of site of Mangwolsa Buddhist temple and Jangeongsa-sinji Outwork (the meandering fortress) around Auxiliary Gate 11
Album-making program	- Introduction and operation of a mini album-producing program featuring a total of 15 patterns, including 3 parapet patterns, 3 millstone patterns, 3 well patterns, 4 auxiliary gates and 2 outwork patterns through the use of a rented Polaroid camera

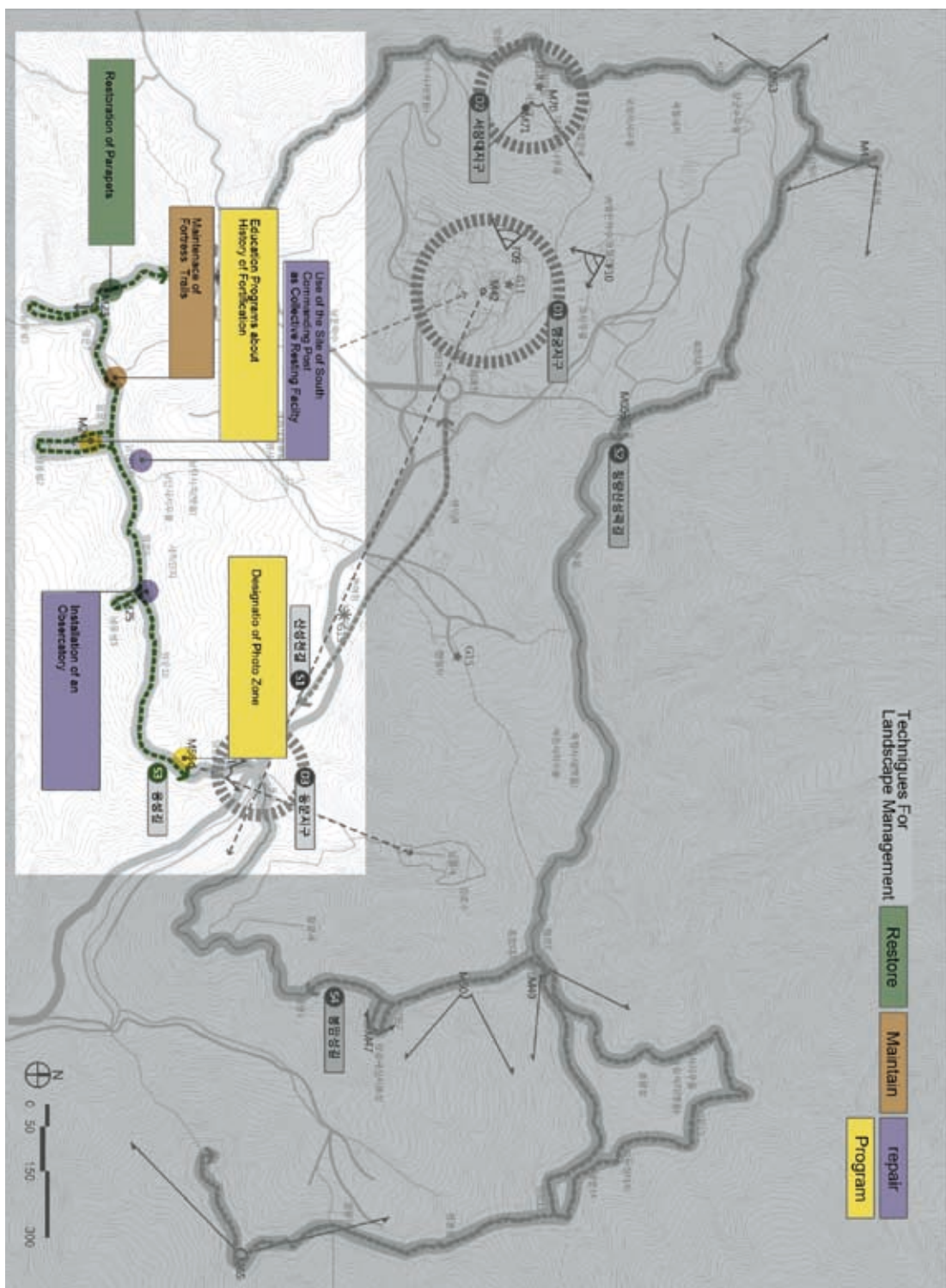


Fig. 6-55. Subjects to Special Management of Namhansanseong: Guidelines for Maintenance of S3 Outwork Path

#### 4) S4 Bongam Outer Wall Path(Auxiliary Gate 1~Auxiliary Gate 15)

##### (1) Basic direction

- Measures are taken to prevent the fortress from being damaged so that visitors can confirm the integrity of historic value of the Namhansanseong fortress
- It is necessary to come up with conservation measures to maximize historic beauty without modernistic repair after fortification

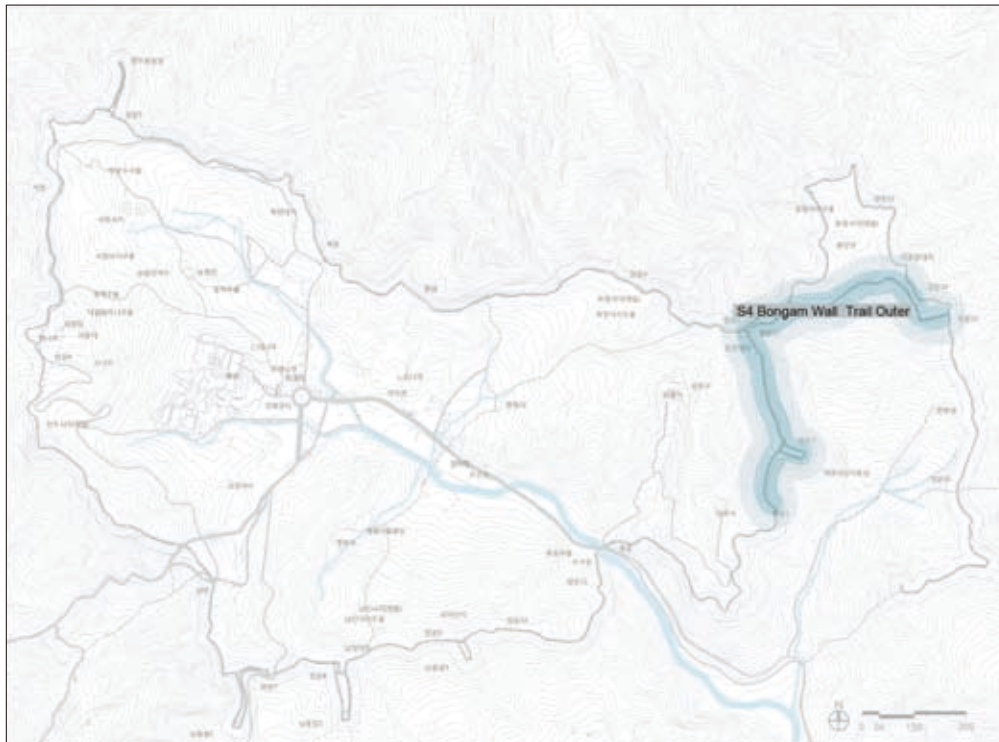


Fig. 6-56. S4 Bongam Out Wall Path

## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-14. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of S4 Bongam Out Wall Path**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Restore	Observation of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from Hanbong Peak and Beolbong Peak	- Selection of viewpoints assumed to have been observed by soldiers from the Qing Dynasty during the Second manchu Invasion of Korea to maintain facilities as an observatory to view Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and fortress villages and remove and transplant trees disrupting landscape
	Restoration of the base landscape of Auxiliary Gates 3 and 12 Reconstruction of lost Auxiliary Gate 15	- Restoration of the base shape - As for the damage or destroyed Auxiliary Gate, suggestion of explanatory board on the assumed year of reconstruction and conservation of the current status without reconstruction
Maintain	Management as base landscape preservation area of Namhansanseong	- Repair and maintenance to prevent the base shape of Namhansanseong from being damaged
	Maintenance of fortress trails	- Expansion of maintenance and resting facilities to enable visitors to appreciate the old atmosphere when taking a walk
	Conservation of ground cover environment within Bongam Outer Wall	- Absolute preservation of the ground-cover environment without artificiality
Repair	Installation of an observatory	- Selection of excellent spots within Namhansanseong and maintenance of facilities as an observatory (telescopes, direction boards and etc.)
	Maintenance of promenade in the inner roads of the fortress	- Conservation and maintenance of the base shape of partially damaged sports and maintenance of promenade to secure visitors' safety
	Maintenance of promenade to Hanbong Outer Wall from site of Yeongwonsa Buddhist temple	- Expansion of maintenance and resting facilities to enable visitors to appreciate the old atmosphere when taking a walk
	Use of the site of East Commanding Post as collective resting facilities	- Maintenance of the site of the South Commanding Post to enable visiting groups (a group of 20 to 30 people) to take a rest

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-15. S4 Bongam Out Wall Path Program**

Distinction	Contents
Education on fortification	- Introduction of an experience program to learn about changes in fortification
Photo zone	- Designation of a photo zone where visitors can take pictures against the backdrop of a symbolic tree of unfolding Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork and the fortress - Designation of photo zones to enable visitors to feel the meandering fortress
Album-making program	- Introduction and operation of a mini album-producing program featuring a total of 15 patterns, including 3 parapet patterns, 3 millstone patterns, 3 well patterns, 4 auxiliary gates and 2 outwork patterns through the use of a rented Polaroid camera



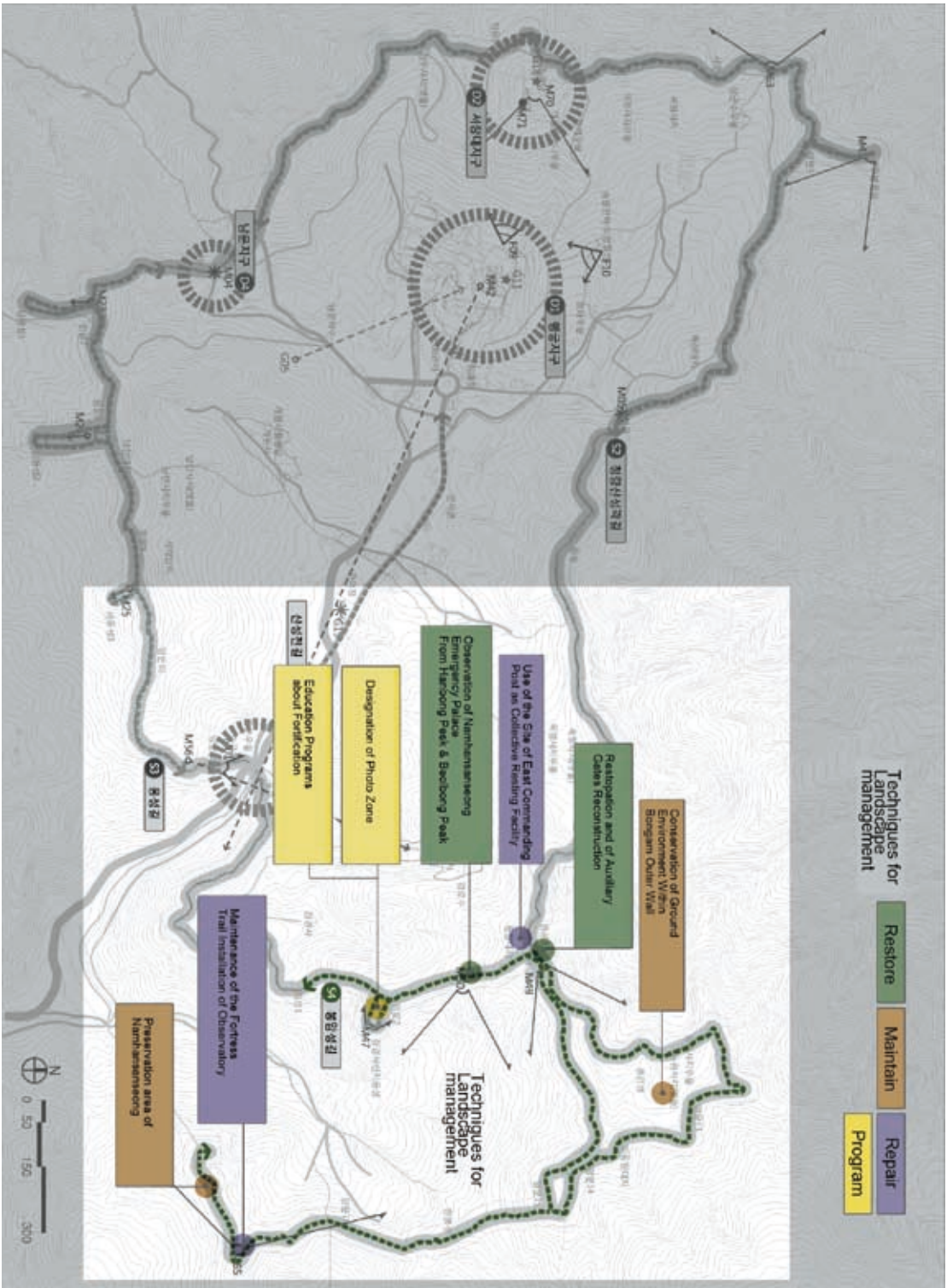


Fig. 6-57. Subjects to Special Management of Namhansanseong: Guidelines for Maintenance of S4 Bongam Outer Wall Path

## 5) D1 Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area

### (1) Basic direction

Maintenance to make it possible to have a historic experience based on thorough historical research as the most appealing Namhansanseong area in terms of symbolism

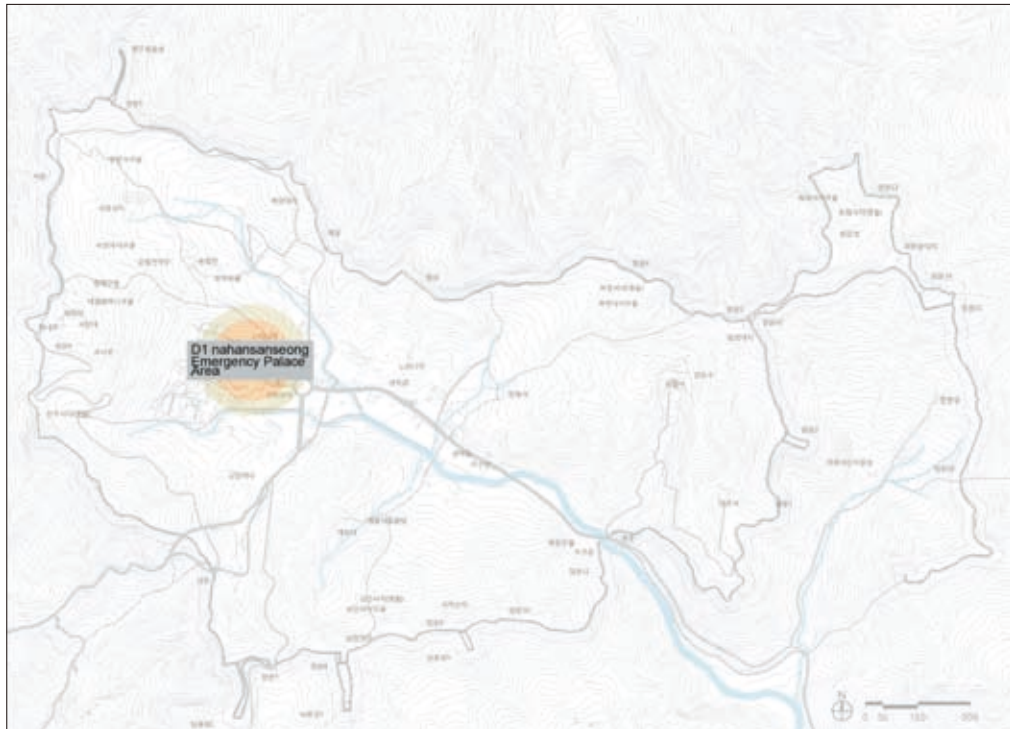


Fig. 6-58. Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area

## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-16. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of D1 Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Maintain	Maintenance of a colony of pine trees	- Creation and maintenance of various experience facilities as resort forests so that visitors can experience a colony of pine trees
	Natural forests in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine	- Maintenance to conduct conservation without addition of ratification facilities to the fortress in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine, harmonized with the nature as if time stood still
Repair	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	- Installation of explanatory boards describing the function and scale of each architectural building within Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-17. Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area Program**

Distinction	Contents
Old and large trees within Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Use and preservation at a time of restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and exploration of legends and fables related to old, large trees within Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, located as a symbol</li> <li>- Explanation and education on fortification of Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency through the use of old and large trees</li> </ul>
Experience of a king	- Application of programs to experience a king through the selection of various viewpoints assumed to have been used by a king at a time of visiting Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency
The site of an archery field in the back of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	- Use of a well-maintained archery field in the back of Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency as a place of experience for visitors
Site of historic experience	- Exploration and operation of historic experience programs based on historic events from the era of Unified Silla
Designation of a photo zone	- Designation of a photo zone in the direction of the site of Songam Pavilion from Namhansanseong Emergency Palace's Jaedeokdang Hall to observe beautiful fortress trails from Namhansanseong Emergency Palace



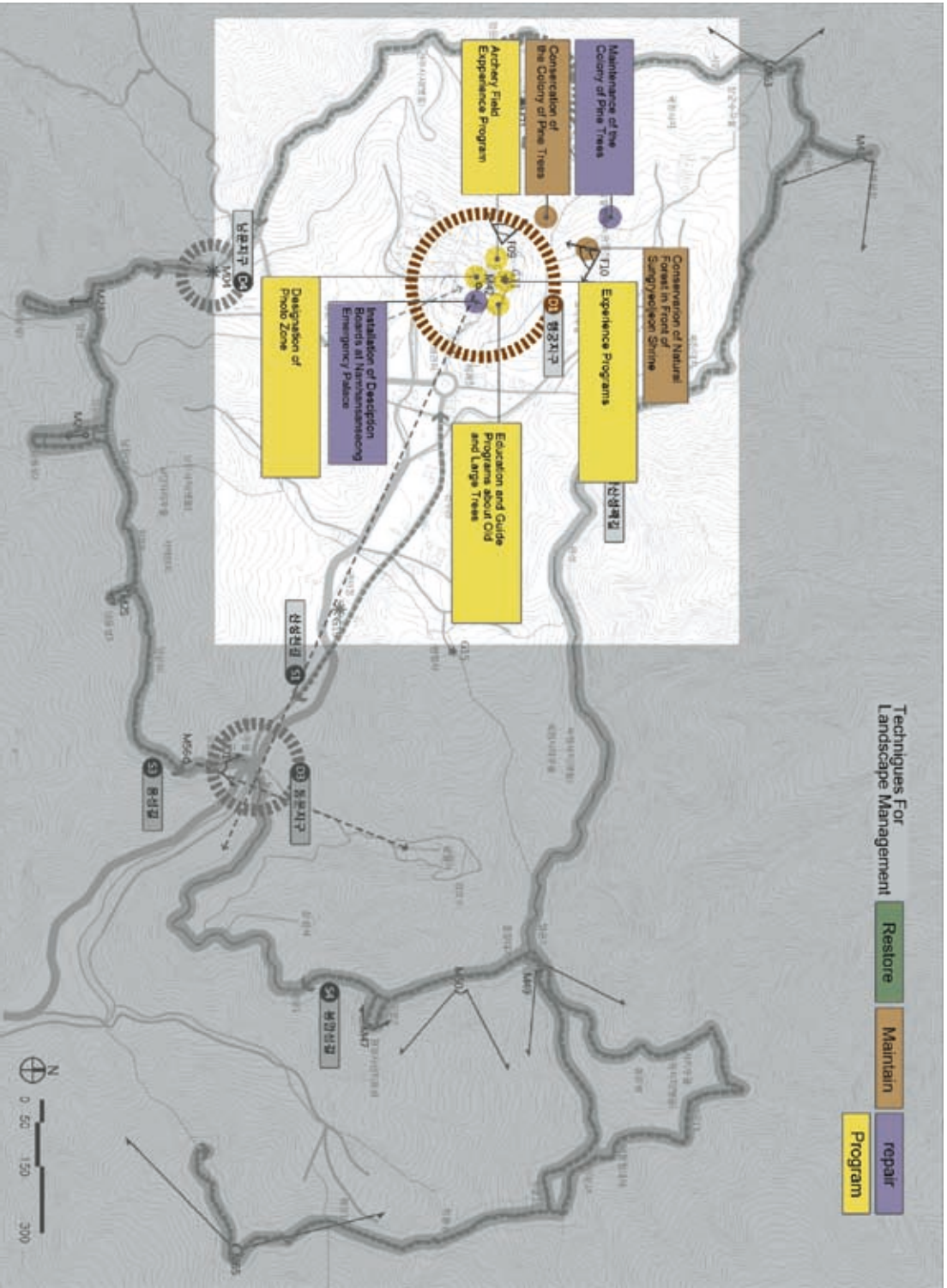


Fig. 6-59. Subjects to Special Management of Namhansanseong: Guidelines for Maintenance of D1 Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area

## 6) D2 Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post Area

### (1) Basic direction

- Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post is maintained to emphasize characteristics as an important place frequented by the largest number of kings in terms of politics, administration and defense
- Trees are maintained along the view line to make it possible to observe Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and fortress villages from Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post

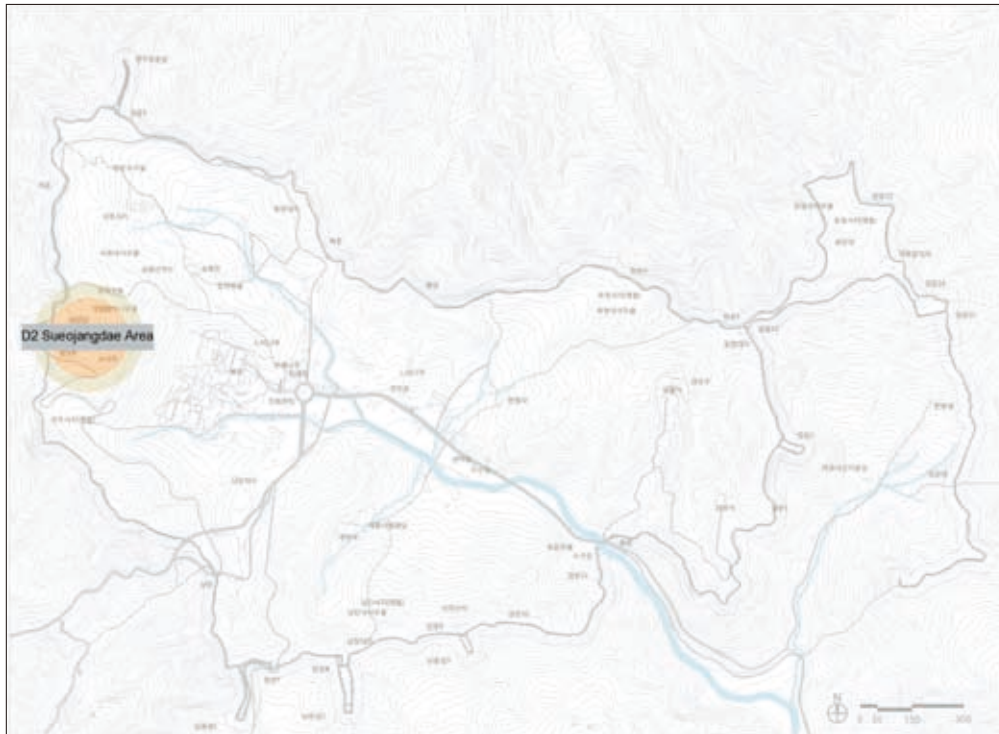


Fig. 6-60. D2 Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post Area



## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-18. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of D2 Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post Area**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Restore	Restoration of location of the signboard of Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post	- Restoration of the location of the signboard on the 2nd floor to that of 1893 to enable visitors to observe Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, representative landscape in Namhansanseong from Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post, and open the 2nd floor of Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post to visitors
	Restoration of the site of a well	- Restoration of the base shape thorough historical research to make a modernistic well harmonized with historic landscape
Maintain	Reenactment of military training and establishment of bleachers	- Establishment of a stage and bleachers for reenactment of military training in a flat ground around Auxiliary Gate 6 and creation of resting facilities for visitors if they are not used for the purpose of reenactment of military training
Fill	Installation of an observatory to view Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post	- Creation of viewpoints in consideration of removal and transplantation of disrupting trees to observe Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and fortress villages from Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-19. D2 Sueojangdae Area Program**

Distinction	Contents
Reenactment of military training at Sueojangdae, the West Comanding Post	- Development and operation of programs to reenact day and night military training at a time of visit by kings or induce visitors to take part for historical experience
Reenactment and opening of shamanic ritual Cheongryangdang Shrine in Namhansanseong	- Provision of a place to experience history through installation of an explanatory board on Dodanggut held in Cheongryangdang Shrine and regular reenactment of shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong
Maebawi	- Commentary, audio and visual education - Cartoon and video education
Cheongryangdang Shrine's old, large trees	- Exploration of legends and fables related to old and large trees of Cheongryangdang Shrine - Interpreter and education on architectural techniques through the use of old and large trees of Cheongryangdang Shrine



## 7) D3 the East Gate Area

### (1) Basic direction

- East Gate Area is a place that was visited by kings and that was frequented by ancestors. Restoration is requested to harmonize Namhansanseong with the base landscape form.

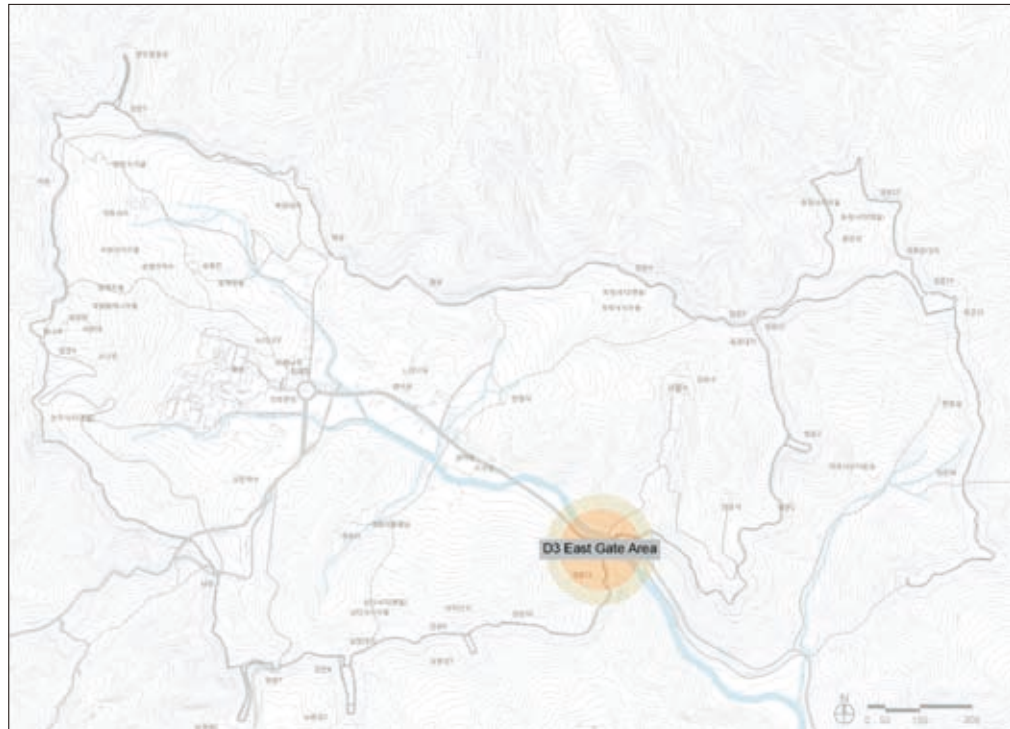


Fig. 6-62. D3 The East Gate Area

## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-20. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of D3 the East Gate Area**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Restore	Restoration of the base shape of the East Gate, Dongmun	- It is necessary to restore the base form of the East Gate, where the severed fortress remains as it is due to construction of a Namhansanseong road from the long-term perspective
Maintain	Restoration of ecological environment of old Fortress Stream	- It is necessary to conserve a waterway around the East Gate, as an environmentally friendly, natural river and reestablish some covered area used as a road through the use of covering techniques based on natural material
	Maintenance of a well and a water gate	- Restoration and maintenance of a well in front of the East Gate that was used by ancestors on a daily basis - Restoration and maintenance based thorough historical research of a water gate
Repair	Maintenance of transportation facilities	- Improvement of location and colors of transportation direction boards and tree-lined facilities to prevent artificial landscape from disrupting historic landscape at a time of observation of the East Gate, from the tree-lined or fortress trail

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-21. D3 The East Gate Area Program**

Distinction	Contents
Reenactment of king's visit	- Reenactment of approaching landscape at a time of visit to Namhansanseong
Designation of photo zone	- Designation of photo zone directed toward the East Gate from Auxiliary Gate 11 in order to overcome topographic disadvantages of the East Gate (location in a low lying area) and observe peculiarity of the stepwise East Gate







## 8) D4 the South Gate Area

### (1) Basic direction

- South Gate, Area is maintained to harmonize Namhansanseong with maintenance as conducted to befit the status of Namhansanseong as a representative gate landscape
- Modern Korean-style houses are concentrated to enable visitors to feel the historic and regional atmosphere of fortress villages

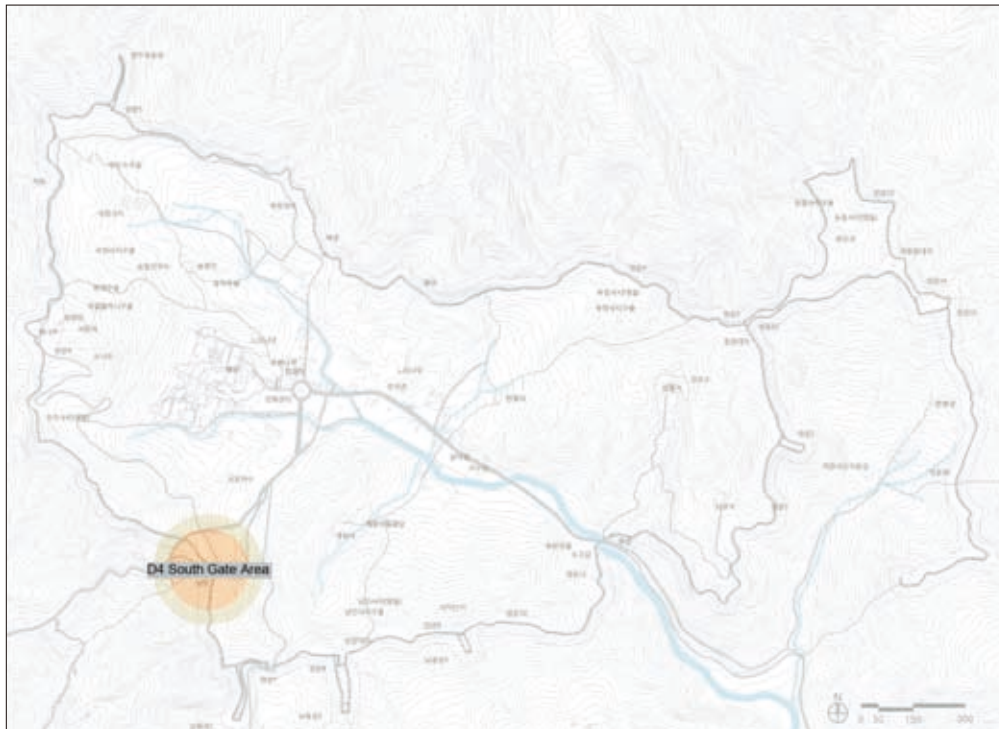


Fig. 6-64. D4 The South Gate Area

## (2) Guidelines for maintenance and management

**Table 6-22. Guidelines for Maintenance and Management of D4 South Gate Area**

Distinction	Guidelines	
Restore	Maintenance of the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain, Usil	- Consideration of maintenance of an altar to the State deities from the long-term perspectives through consultations on the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain, Usil , used as a water reservoir with related institutions
	Restoration of the site of a well	- Restoration of the original form based on thorough historical research to make a modern well, harmonized with the historic landscape
Maintain	Protective management of old and large trees	- Protection and management of old and large trees around the South Gate, Nammun
	Waterway around the South Gate	- Absolute conservation and maintenance and management through the use of natural material
	Restriction of expansion and reconstruction of Korean-style houses used for commercial purposes	- Avoidance of expansion and reconstruction of Korean-style houses used for commercial purposes - If expansion and reconstruction are avoidable, construction is recommended based on guidelines for construction of Korean-style houses to maintain historicity of the tree-lined area of the Fortress Stream
Repair	Maintenance of an approach to	- Maintenance of an approach as a core gate landscape to give a good first impression to visitors visiting Namhansanseong for the first time
	Establishment of historic tree-lined environment	- Maintenance of façade or signboard for lower floors in commercial districts to appeal to visitors - Maintenance of paved roads in tree-lined areas and telephone poles in consideration of historic landscape - Maintenance of tree-lined facilities (electric power supply facilities and etc.) or application of cover design

## (3) Introduction of programs

**Table 6-23. South Gate Area Program**

Distinction	Contents
Reenactment of king's visit	- Reenactment of approaching landscape when visiting Namhansanseong
Old and large trees in front of the South Gate	- Exploration of legends and fables related to old and large trees in front of the South Gate
Designation of a photo zone	- Designation of a photo zone in an approach to the fortress outside the South Gate to take a picture of the South Gate the largest gate and a representative gate used by kings at the time of visiting Namhansanseong

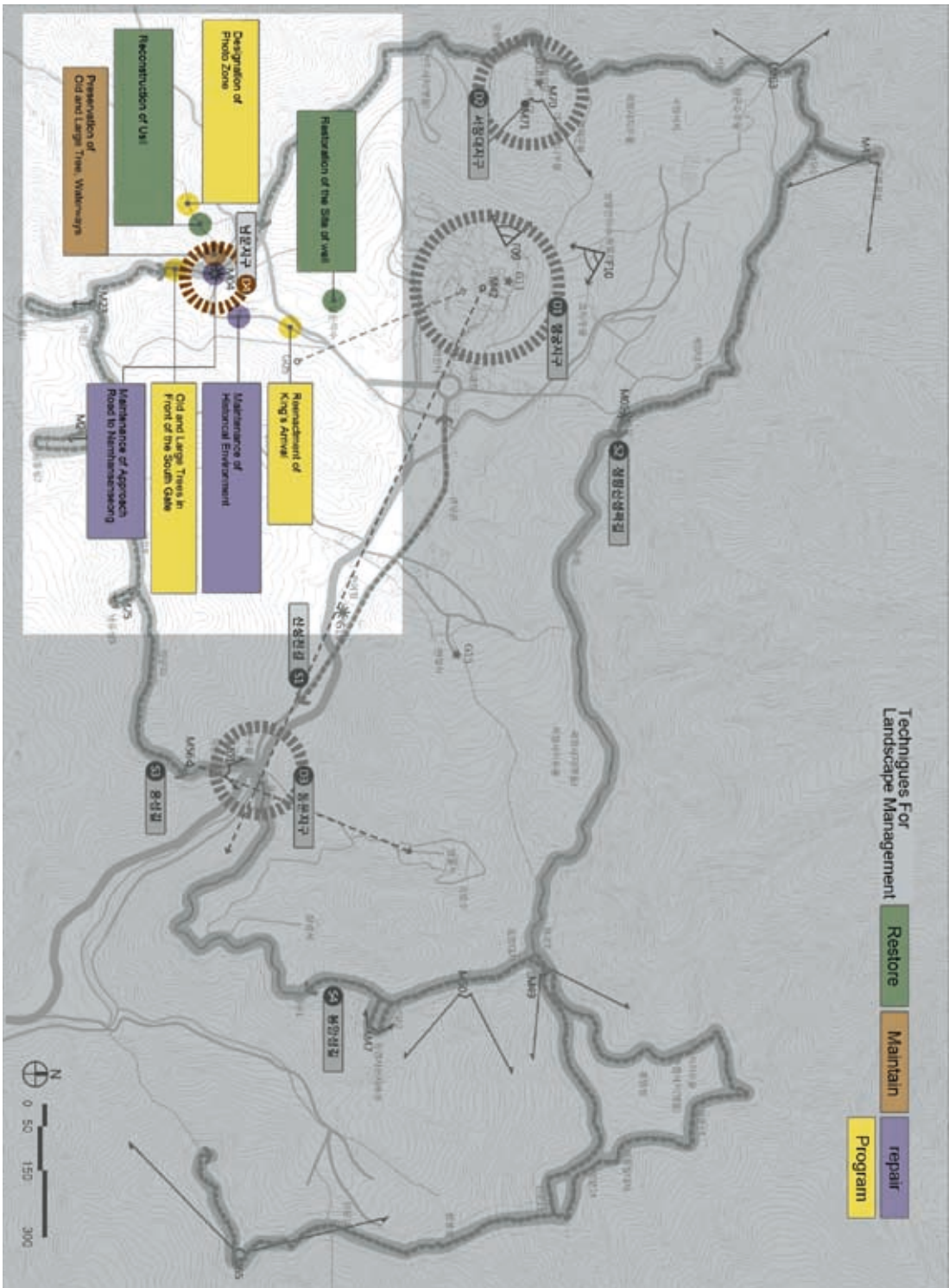


Fig. 6-65. Subjects to Special Management of Namhansanseong: Guidelines for Maintenance of D4 the South Gate Area



- Characteristics
  - A course to learn and feel about vitality and history of the forests
  - A beautiful pine tree forest path and a mountainous path filled with phytoncide where visitors encounter lively forests and historic stories
- Distributed landscape resources
  - Chimgwaejeong Arsenal / Youngweoljeong / Chuseongam / Eojeong (Brothers' Well) / Cheongryangdang Shrine / Maebawi / Mumangru
- Experience and learning resources
  - Indirect experience of tumultuous history based on the background of establishment of Cheongryangdang Shrine(Shamanism temple) shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong / Mumangru and natural ecological experience in a colony of pine trees
- Main view landscape resources
  - Sueojangdae → Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the Fortress City

## (2) Land escape route

### (ii) A path of custom for Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

- Section: Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area ~ Sungryeoljeon Shrine ~ Youngweoljeong ~ Rotary (2.9 km, Duration 1 hour)
- Characteristics
  - A path to introduce Namhansanseong Emergency Palace featuring agony of King Injo, the 16<sup>th</sup> king of the Joseon Dynasty, confidence of King Sukjong and cultural Renaissance during the eras of King Youngjo and King Jeongjo. The path is also to remember lines from the novel "Namhansanseong," by Hun Kim, and dream of King Onjo, the first king of the Baekje Kingdom
- Distributed landscape resources
  - Pavilion Hannamnu / Upper Palace / Jaedeokdang Hall / the local governor's office / Royal Ancestral Shrine / Sungryeoljeon Shrine
- Experience and learning resources
  - Education on the process of restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and functions of architectural buildings/Experience of a garden in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine
- Main view landscape resources
  - Upper Palace → The site of East Commanding Post (The fortress viewed with kings' eyes)





Fig. 6-67. Bird-eye view of Bongam Outer Wall  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)

### (3) Landscape route

#### (iii) A path of reflection for memories

- Section: Rotary ~ Pavilion for Command and Military Training ~ Hyeonjeolsa Shrine ~ the Site of East Commanding Post ~ Auxiliary Gate 3 ~ Beolbong Peak
- Characteristics
  - A path to remember the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea (1636) and dream about a new future
- Distributed landscape resources
  - Pavilion for Command and Military Training/Hyeonjeolsa Shrine / Beolbong Peak
- Experience and learning resources
  - Indirect experience through reenactment of military training and martial arts training by ancestors in the Pavilion for Command and Military Training for emergency countermeasures
  - Reenactment and indirect experience of a ritual to commemorate Samhaksa, three patriotic scholars who were taken hostage in the Qing Dynasty in the wake of the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea
- Main view landscape resources
  - Observation of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the Fortress City from Beolbong Peak



Fig. 6-68. Bird-eye view of Yeonjubong Outwork  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)

#### (4) Landscape route

##### (iv) A path of will for the fortress

- Section: The South Gate ~ the Site of Cheonjusa Temple ~ Sueojangdae ~ Byeongam ~ the West Gate ~ Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork ~ the North Gate ~ Rotary
- Characteristics
  - A path along the fortress (half of Namhansanseong)
  - A path that accentuates the beauty of the fortress the most
- Distributed landscape resources
  - South Gate / Sueojangdae / West Gate / Shielded Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork / North Gate
- Experience and learning resources
  - Indirect experience through reenactment of military training and martial arts training by ancestors in Pavilion for Command and Military Training to counter emergency
- Main view landscape resources
  - Observation of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the Fortress City from Sueojangdae
  - Observation of downtown Seoul from the Shielded Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork



Fig. 6-69. Bird-eye view of 1st and 2nd South Outlook  
(source: Choi Jinyeon, 2010)

## (5) Landscape route

### (v) A path of outwork along the fortress

- Section: The South Gate ~ 3 outworks ~ the East Gate ~ Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion ~ Rotary
- Characteristics
  - A path unfolding along the southeast of the fortress where outworks are concentrated
  - Section where visitors can appreciate vitality and artistic beauty of outworks
- Distributed landscape resources
  - The South Gate / 3 outworks / the East Gate / Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion
- Experience and learning resources
  - Education on the functions, structure and periodical fortification of 3 outworks
- Main view landscape resources
  - Strong and beautiful landscape featuring outworks projected from the fortress
  - Fortress landscape connected and recognized along slant hills in a three-dimensional way
  - Unfolding fortress landscape reaching Beolbong Peak and Hanbong Peak

## 6.e IMPLEMENTATION OF LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PLAN

### 6.e.1 CLASSIFICATION OF LANDSCAPE PROJECTS

#### 1) Restoration and re-enactment projects

##### (1) Fortress Stream Trail S1

- S1-a : Fortress Stream Ecological Environment Restoration Project
- S1-b : Reenactment of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion-Related Activities (Related to Kings)
- S1-c : Re-enactment of a bell-tolling ceremony (Bronze Bell in Cheonheungsa Temple)
- S1-d : Re-enactment of a marketplace in front of the Pavilion for Command and Military Training

##### (2) Mt. Cheongryang Fortress Trail S2

- S2-a : Restoration of the base landscape of fortress trail parapets of Mt. Cheongryangsan
- S2-b : Restoration of the base landscape of Auxiliary Gate 3
- S2-c : Reenactment of fortification

##### (3) Outwork Path (Auxiliary Gates 7~10) S3

- S3-a : Restoration of the base landscape of outwork path parapets

##### (4) Bongam Outer Wall Path S4

- S4-a : Restoration of view toward Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from Hanbong Peak and Beolbong Peak
- S4-b : Restoration of view toward the base landscape of Auxiliary Gates 12 and 15

##### (5) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area D1

- D1-a : Reenactment of activities conducted within Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (related to kings)

## (6) Sueojangdae Area D2

- D2-a : Restoration of location of the signboard of Sueojangdae and related (defense) activities
- D2-b : Restoration of the site of a well in the Sueojangdae area
- D2-c : Reenactment of military training in Sueojangdae
- D2-d : Reenactment of shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong at Cheongryangdang Shrine

## (7) The East Gate Area D3

- D3-a : Complete maintenance of the base shape around the East Gate

## (8) The South Gate Area D4

- D4-a : Reconstruction of the site of the Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain, Usil
- D4-b : Maintenance of the site of a well in the South Gate Area
- D4-c : Reenactment of visit to Namhansanseong (related to kings)

## 2) Conservation and preservation projects: Maintain

### (1) Fortress Stream Trail S1

- S1-e : Preservation of old and large trees around the Fortress Stream Trail

### (2) Mt. Cheongryangsan Fortress Trail S2

- S2-d : Preservation of a colony of pine trees around fortress trails in Mt. Cheongryangsan
- S2-e : Preservation of the atmosphere of fortress trails in Mt. Cheongryangsan

### (3) Outwork Path (Auxiliary Gate 7 ~ 10) S3

- None

### (4) Bongam Outer Wall Path S4

- S4-d : Preservation of the ecological ground-cover environment in Bongam Outer Wall



### (5) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area D1

- D1-b : Preservation of a colony of pine trees in and around Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
- D1-c : Preservation of natural forests in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine

### (6) Sueojangdae Area D2

- None

### (7) The East Gate Area D3

- None

### (8) The South Gate Area D4

- D4-d : Preservation of old and large trees around the South Gate
- D4-e : Conservation of waterway around the South Gate

## 3) Maintenance, enhancement and elimination projects: Repair

### (1) Fortress Stream Trail S1

- S1-f : Tree-lined maintenance of the historical environment of the Fortress Stream Trail
- S1-g : Maintenance of façade of Korean-style houses used for commercial purposes and removal of tree-lined facilities
- S1-h : Maintenance of an approach to Hyeonjeolsa Shrine(Confucianism temple)

### (2) Mt. Cheongryangsan Fortress Trail S2

- S2-f : Maintenance of an observatory of Mt. Cheongryangsan Fortress Trail
- S2-g : Maintenance and enhancement of resting area in the site of the North Commanding Post
- S2-h : Enhancement of commentary programs on fortification

### (3) Outwork Path(Auxiliary Gates 7~10) S3

- S3-c : Enhancement of commentary programs on fortification

#### (4) Bongam Outer Wall Path S4

- S4-d : Enhancement of commentary programs on fortification
- S4-e : Maintenance of an observatory of Bongam Outer Wall Path
- S4-f : Maintenance of promenade in an inner road of Bongam Outer Wall fortress
- S4-g : Maintenance of promenade from site of Yeongwonsa Buddhist temple a to Hanbong Outer Wall

#### (5) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Area D1

- D1-d : Enhancement of commentary programs on Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

#### (6) Sueojangdae Area D2

- D2-e : Establishment of a stage for military training in Sueojangdae
- D2-f : Establishment of an observatory directed toward Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from Sueojangdae

#### (7) The East Gate Area D3

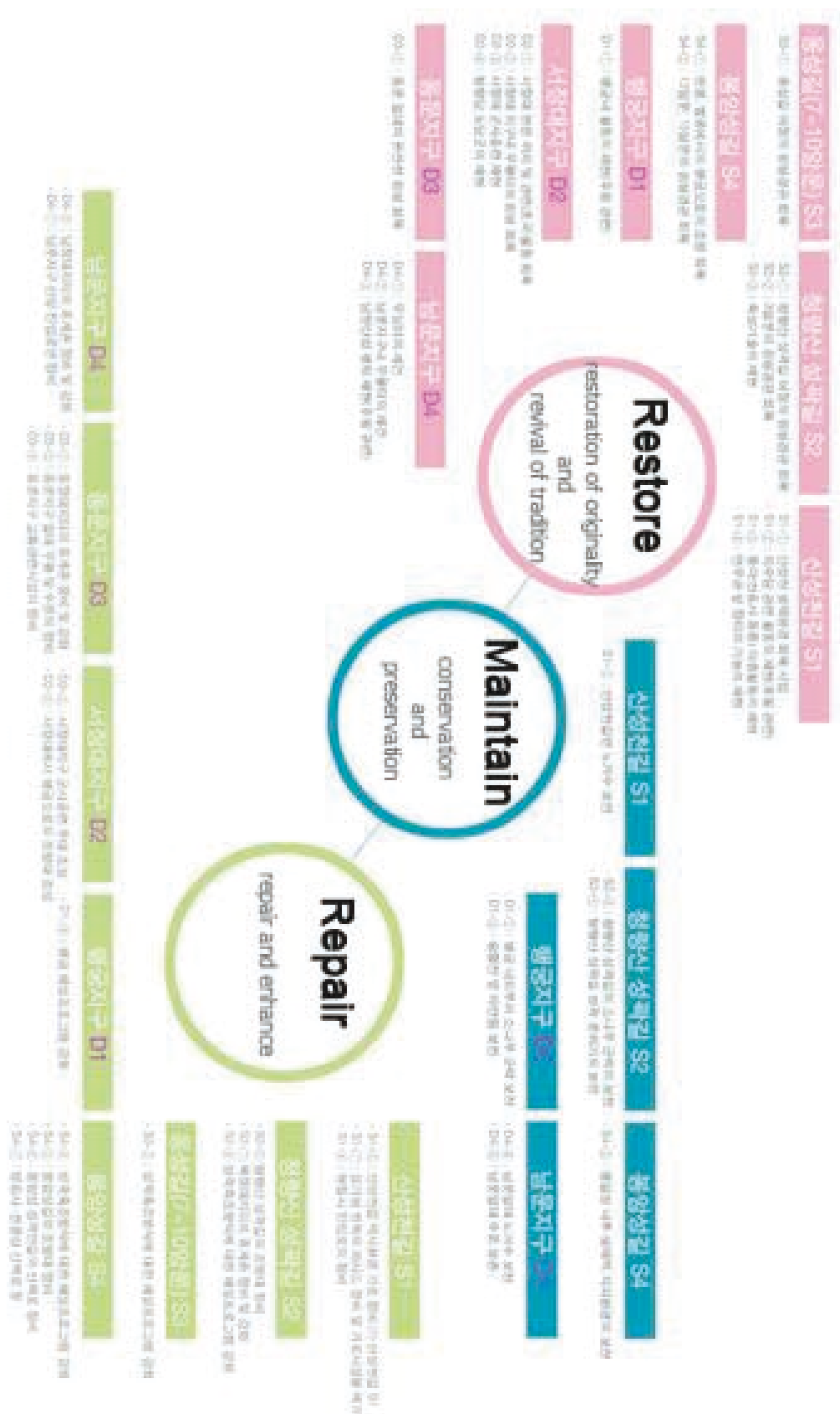
- D3-b : Maintenance and enhancement of resting area in the site of East Commanding Post
- D3-c : Maintenance of a well and a water gate around the East Gate Area
- D3-d : Maintenance of transportation facilities in the East Gate Area

#### (8) The South Gate, Nammun Area D4

- D4-f : Maintenance and enhancement of resting area in the site of South Commanding Post
- D4-g : Maintenance of an approach to the fortress in South Gate Area

#### (9) Others

- All-a : Systematic maintenance of entry and compound of Buddhist temples
- All-b: Maintenance and enhancement of landscape related to army raised in the cause of justice, the Korean War and the Catholic Church



## 6.e.2 PHASED APPROACHES

### 1) Basis

- A project requesting immediate restoration and maintenance with regard to Namhansanseong's landscape
- A project that is exposed to main routes or that has a strong impact
- A project that can be responded in the short-term

### 2) Division

- Urgent matters (2012~ the inscription)
- Short-term matters (After 2 years from the inscription)
- Mid-term matters (After 3~7 years from the inscription/on-going projects)

### 3) Phased approach

#### (1) Urgent matters: 2012 ~ inscription

- S1-c : Reenactment of a bell-tolling ceremony (Bronze Bell in Cheonheungsa)
- S1-d : Reenactment of a marketplace in front of the Pavilion for Command and Military Training
- D1-a : Reenactment of activities conducted in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (related to kings)
- D2-a : Restoration of location of the signboard of Sueojangdae and related (defense) activities
- D2-d : Reenactment of shamanic ritual in Namhansanseong held at Cheongryangdang Shrine
- D4-c : Reenactment of visit to Namhansanseong (related to kings)
- S1-f : Tree-lined maintenance of the historical environment of the Fortress Stream Trail
- S1-g : Maintenance of façade of Korean-style houses used for commercial purposes and removal of tree-lined facilities
- S1-h : Maintenance of an approach to Hyeonjeolsa Shrine
- D2-e : Establishment of a stage for military training in the Sueojangdae area
- D3-d : Maintenance of transportation facilities in the East Gate Area
- D4-g : Maintenance of an approach to the fortress in the South Gate Area

## (2) Short-term matters: Within 2 years of registration

- S1-a : Fortress Stream Ecological Environment Restoration Project
- S1-b : Reenactment of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion-Related Activities (related to kings)
- S4-a : Restoration of view toward Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from Hanbong Peak and Beolbong Peak
- D2-b : Restoration of the site of a well in Sueojangdae
- D4-b : Restoration of the site of a well in the South Gate Area
- D4-e : Conservation of waterway around the South Gate
- S2-f : Maintenance of an observatory of Mt. Cheongryangsan fortress trail
- S2-g : Maintenance and enhancement of resting area in the site of North Commanding Post
- S2-h : Enhancement of commentary programs on fortification
- S4-e : Maintenance of an observatory of Bongam Outer Wall Path
- S4-f : Maintenance of promenade in the inner road of Bongam Outer Wall
- S4-g : Maintenance of promenade from site of Yeongwonsa Buddhist Temple to Hanbong Outer Wall
- D1-d : Enhancement of commentary programs on Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
- D2-f : Establishment of an observatory directed toward Namhansanseong Emergency Palace from Sueojangdae
- D3-b : Maintenance and enhancement of resting area in the site of East Commanding Post
- D3-c : Maintenance of a well and a water gate in the East Gate Area
- D4-f : Maintenance and enhancement of resting area in the site of the South Commanding post
- All-a : Systematic maintenance of entry and compound of Buddhist temples
- All-b : Maintenance and enhancement of landscape related to army raised in the cause of justice, the Korean War and Catholic Church

## (3) Mid-term matters: 3 to 7 years after registration (on-going projects)

- S2-b : Restoration of the base landscape of Auxiliary Gate 3
- S2-c : Reenactment of fortification
- S4-b : Restoration of the base landscape of Auxiliary Gates 12 and 15
- D3-a : Complete restoration of the base shape in the East Gate
- S1-e : Old and large trees preservation of old and large around the Fortress Stream Trail
- S2-d : Preservation of a colony of pine trees in the Mt. Cheongryangsan fortress trail
- S2-e : Preservation of the atmosphere of the Mt. Cheongryangsan fortress trail



- S4-c : Preservation of the ecological ground-cover environment of Bongam Outer Wall
- D1-b : Preservation of a colony of pine trees in and around Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
- D1-c : Preservation of natural forests in front of Sungryeoljeon Shrine
- D4-d : Preservation of old and large trees around the South Gate



Chapter 7

SUSTAINABLE TOURISM PLAN

7



# SUSTAINABLE TOURISM PLAN

## 7.a VISITOR MANAGEMENT

Visitor management is not just about management of transportations and circulations, but also includes providing quality experiences and keeping attractions as well as implementing good resolutions addressing issues. Visitor management aims to guarantee the best environment for both residents and visitors while local people can lead on their pleasant life.

### 7.a.1 LATEST TREND OF TOURISTS

#### 1) Trends of annual visitors

As seen in the Fig. 7-1, the trends of Namhansanseong visitors has continuously increased since 2006. In 2007, the number of visitors reached more than 1 million for the first time, recorded more than 2 million in 2009, and in 2010, more than 3 million tourists has visited the place.

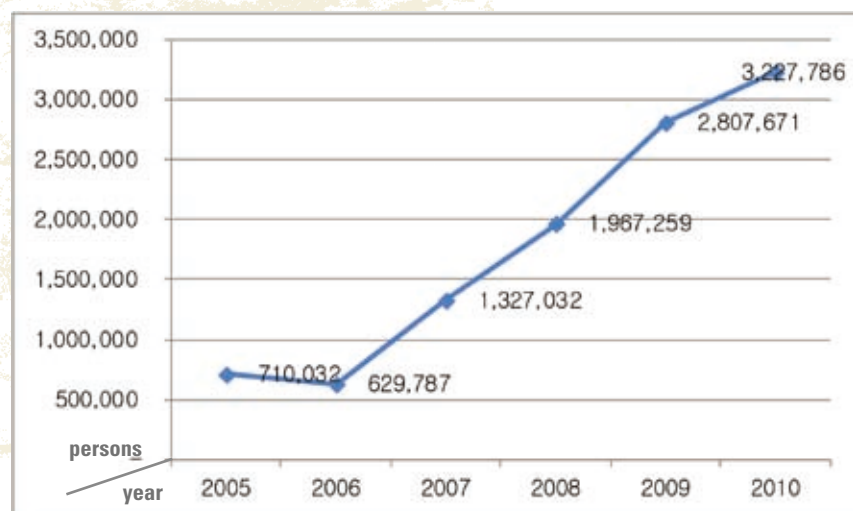


Fig. 7-1. Trends of Visitors



**Table 7-1. Trends of visitors to Namhansanseong by year**

Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
The number of visitors	710,032	629,787	1,327,032	1,967,259	2,807,671	3,227,786
Growth rate	-	-11.3	110.7	48.2	42.7	15.0

As seen in Table 7-1, the growth rate decreased only in 2006 by 11.3% and after that the rate has been constantly in increase by 110.7% in 2007, by 48% in 2008, by 42% in 2009 and by 15% in 2010.

By looking at the cases of the Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty and Historic Villages of Korea : Hahoe and Yangdong that has become the World Heritage in 2009 and in 2010, the number of visitors was increased on the year of inscription. In particular, the royal tombs located in the capital area, recorded a higher growth rate of tourists than Hahoe and Yangdong Village, and Namhansanseong is expecting a similar phenomenon to occur.

## 2) Field Analysis On Visitors In 2012

Fig. 7-2 shows the results of Namhansanseong tourists' survey from Apr. 28, 2012 to May 9, 2012 (09:00~18:00).<sup>1)</sup> The number of visitors on weekend is definitely larger than those on weekdays. The least visited day was Thursday while the most visited day was Saturday during the survey. Considering the total 7,185 visitors on Thursday, 2,625 of them were on foot while the rest of them used vehicles.<sup>2)</sup> Saturday was the most popular day to visit Namhansanseong when 21,661 people were observed. About one third of them were on foot and the rest used vehicles.

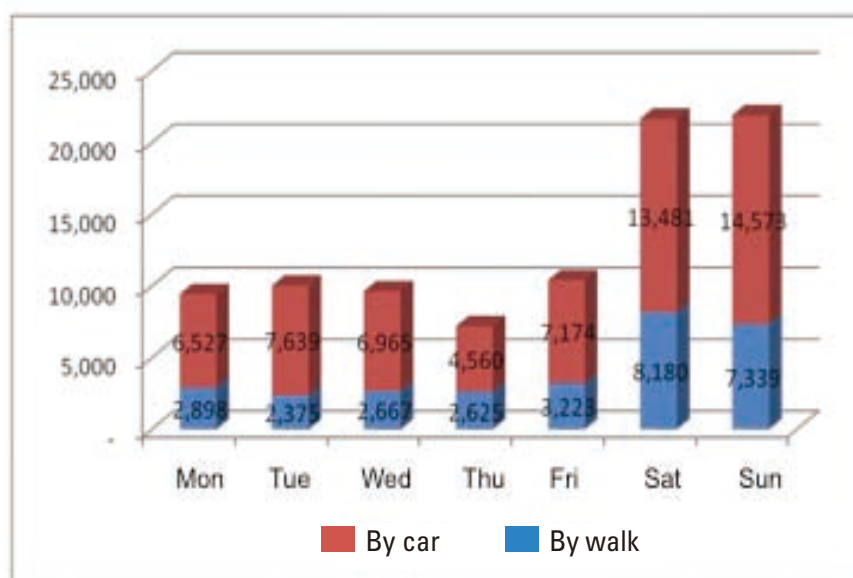


Fig. 7-2. Trends of Tourists Visitors by Day of the Week, Spring 2012

According to Table 7-2, a similar pattern of more visitors on weekends can be observed. This means more attention requires on weekends than weekdays as well as yearly responding plan should be prepared.

As seen in Table 7-3, the South Gate was the most popular area where 43.8% of visitors passed by.

Table 7-4 shows the number of visitors by major spots to survey and time.<sup>3)</sup> Both pedestrian visitors and vehicle-using tourists frequently used the South Gate, and 1,567 pedestrian used the South Gate (10:00~11:00). The highest concentration of visitors occurred between 11:00 to 12:00 in case of the West Gate, which can be reached through the use of the Seoul Metropolitan Subway System (2,067 persons), whereas vehicle-using visitors were concentrated between 12:00 to 13:00 at the South Gate and 15:00~16:00 in case of the East Gate.

**Table 7-2. Comparison of 2011 and 2012**

(Unit: Persons)

Distinction		2011	2012	The date of survey
On weekdays	Monday	12,730	9,055	2011. 10. 31/ 2012. 5. 7
	Tuesday	-	9,472	2012. 5. 8
	Wednesday	9,930	9,169	2011. 9. 21/ 2012. 5. 9
	Thursday	-	9,574	2012. 5. 3
	Friday	12,803	9,959	2011. 11. 4/ 2012. 5. 4
	Average	11,821	9,446	-
On weekend	Saturday	20,992	22,173	2011. 9. 24/ 2012. 4. 28
	Sunday	32,223	21,709	2011. 10. 30/ 2012. 4. 29
	Average	26,608	21,941	-

**Table 7-3. Visitors by major spots**

Distinction	South Gate	Sueojangdae Western Com- manding Post	West Gate	North Gate	Bongam	Dongmun	Bus Stop	Total
Visitors (persons)	22,621	2,580	8,213	896	2,322	9,167	5,841	31,901
Importance (%)	43.8	5.0	15.9	1.7	4.5	17.8	11.3	100.0

1) A person was placed at a bus stop in South Gate, Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post, West Gate, North Gate, Bongam and East Gate to count the number of pedestrian visitors, and others were placed at South Gate and East Gate to count the number of car-using visitors

2) The number of car-using tourists was calculated through multiplication of the daily average boarding rate of 1.4 (passenger cars and taxis) and 27.8 (regular route buses and others). The Namhansanseong Cultural and Tourism Initiatives, 2011, Survey on Tourists to Calculate the Appropriate Capacity of Namhansanseong, p22

3) Researchers placed in the above-mentioned area examined visitors and vehicles (divided into passenger cars, vans, buses, regular route buses, taxis and trucks) that passed through the point on an hourly basis (09:00-18:00), but trucks were excluded from the survey given that they were hardly used by visitors.

In the meantime, as a result of examination on accessible area<sup>4)</sup> within the fortress by day of the week and time, the difference stood out (Refer to Table 7-5). On Monday, when it recorded the lowest number of visitors, per capita accessible area was 38.9m<sup>2</sup> whereas it was only 15.9m<sup>2</sup> on Saturday, when it recorded the highest number of visitors. As to visitors who visited Namhansanseong on weekends, per capita accessible area was only 50% compared to visitors on weekdays.

Table 7-6 shows the result of usable area by day of the week and time when visiting Namhansanseong. On Saturday, when the largest number of visitors were concentrated between 11:00 to 12:00, per capita usable area was 72.1m<sup>2</sup> whereas it was 280.8m<sup>2</sup> at 09:00 to 10:00 on Monday, which was 4 times larger than on Saturday.

As there are great differences between weekdays and weekends in terms of visitors, measures should be taken to disperse visitors visiting Namhansanseong on weekends.

**Table 7-4. The Current State of Visitors by Survey Area and Time** (Unit : persons)

Distinction	Pedestrian visitors								Vehicle using visitors			Total
	South Gate	Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post	West Gate	North Gate	Bongam	East Gate	Bus stop	Subtotal	South Gate (Vehicle)	East Gate (Vehicle)	Subtotal	
09:00~10:00	509	96	278	43	60	242	782	2,010	2,805	1,360	4,165	6,175
10:00~11:00	1,567	348	824	88	270	180	807	4,084	4,419	1,869	6,288	10,372
11:00~12:00	1,538	633	2,067	198	411	313	816	5,976	4,628	1,832	6,460	12,436
12:00~13:00	1,312	488	1,798	194	458	214	722	5,186	4,795	2,272	7,067	12,253
13:00~14:00	1,145	295	931	116	390	152	781	3,810	4,434	2,622	7,056	10,866
14:00~15:00	1,427	272	681	105	360	179	611	3,635	4,450	3,262	7,712	11,347
15:00~16:00	1,377	248	633	76	155	203	476	3,168	4,118	3,550	7,668	10,836
16:00~17:00	1,089	127	673	62	154	63	354	2,522	3,933	3,189	7,122	9,644
17:00~18:00	501	73	330	14	64	39	210	1,231	3,454	2,497	5,951	7,182
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,465</b>	<b>2,580</b>	<b>8,215</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>2,322</b>	<b>1,585</b>	<b>5,559</b>	<b>31,622</b>	<b>37,036</b>	<b>22,453</b>	<b>59,489</b>	<b>91,111</b>

**Table 7-5. Per Capita Usable Land by Day of the Week****(Unit: m<sup>2</sup>)**

Distinction	Mon.	Tue.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.	Sat.	Sun.
Per capita usable area	38.9	37.2	38.4	36.8	35.4	15.9	16.2

Source: 352,173 m<sup>2</sup> of usable land in 2,316,171 m<sup>2</sup> inside the fortress**Table 7-6. Per Capita Usable Land by Day of the Week****(Unit: m<sup>2</sup>)**

Distinction	Mon.	Tue.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.	Sat.	Sun.
09:00~10:00	280.8	273.6	265.0	-	261.8	160.4	132.4
10:00~11:00	187.9	226.8	259.1	184.9	161.5	84.1	97.9
11:00~12:00	189.1	169.8	177.5	165.2	180.7	72.1	87.9
12:00~13:00	186.2	164.3	185.2	129.4	168.7	80.9	83.4
13:00~14:00	191.4	148.7	174.2	193.7	172.2	90.0	90.0
14:00~15:00	203.0	174.1	177.9	180.3	184.9	76.9	72.2
15:00~16:00	179.0	182.0	176.2	173.9	195.4	81.2	79.3
16:00~17:00	245.4	189.0	204.5	176.6	207.4	87.7	87.0
17:00~18:00	275.4	267.0	256.5	206.7	209.1	125.6	118.5

Measurement was cancelled at 09:00 to 10:00 on Thursday due to rain

4) Excluding forest field, river and ditches.

### 3) Questionnaire Survey Analysis

A questionnaire survey was conducted on visitors in Namhansanseong during the period of the survey, and Fig. 7-3 shows the result of the survey as divided by the age of respondents. Of the respondents, those in their 50s (307 persons, 32.7% of total respondents) accounted for the highest portion of all respondents, and those who frequented Namhansanseong were people in their 50s, 40s (204 persons, 21.7%) and 30s (141 persons, 15.0%), in that order.

As a result of examination on residence of respondents, residents of Seoul numbered 388 (41.8% of all respondents) and those of Seongnam City numbered 339 (36.5%) as seen in Fig. 7-4. As suggested in Table 7-3, residents of Seoul used Macheon Station in Seoul Subway Line No. 5 when visiting Namhansanseong, and those of Seongnam City tended to use the South Gate.

Fig. 7-5 shows the result of measurement of visitors by day of the week and time during the period of the survey. According to the current state of tourists by surveyed time, a large number of visitors showed up between 11:00 to 14:00 on both weekdays and weekends. In particular, on Saturday and Sunday, visitors were more concentrated between 11:00 to 14:00 than on weekdays, which influences visitors' perception on crowdedness.

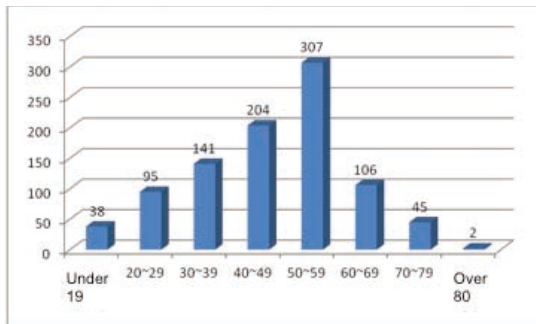


Fig. 7-3. Age Distribution of Respondents

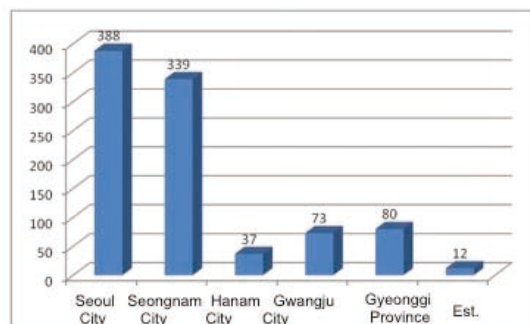


Fig. 7-4. Residences of Respondents

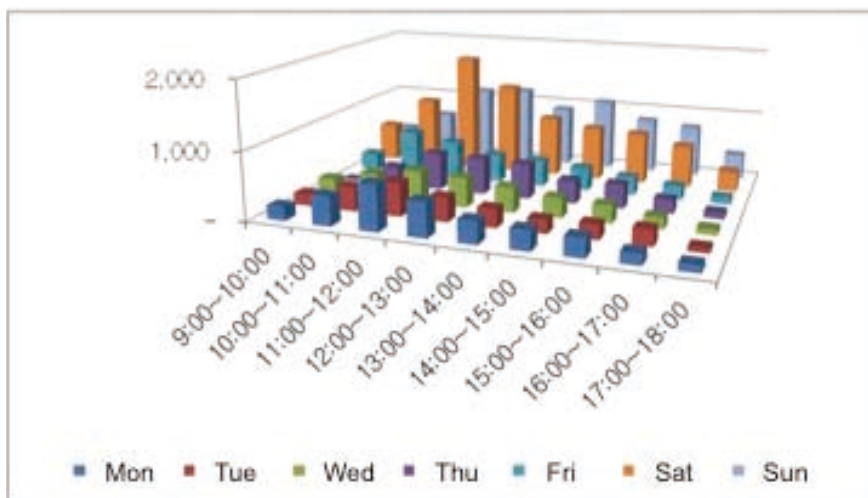


Fig. 7-5. Tourists by Day of the Week and Time



Table 7-7 shows the result of survey on complaints on the part of Namhansanseong visitors. Visitors complained about the number of restrooms the most, and the result was as followed resting area, parking facilities and direction boards. To resolve the complaints, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives have expanded restrooms and will reorganize direction boards. Others complained about a lack of water supply facilities and shelters, too many restaurants in the fortress and unkindness on the part of a management office. To reduce complaints, the Namhansanseong Culture Tourism Initiatives is making plans. Furthermore, some tourists pointed out that there were no garbage cans, but if public awareness about keeping one's own garbage is raised, tourists who find an absence of garbage cans uncomfortable would be reduced.

Duration of stay in Namhansanseong is as follows, the largest number of respondents cited 3 hours (234 persons, 26.5%), followed by those who cited a stay of 4 hours (211 persons, 23.8%), as suggested in Table 7-8. In this regard, most visitors stayed in Namhansanseong for about 3 to 4 hours.

Broken down by day of the week, visitors stayed in Namhansanseong for 3 to 4 hours on weekdays from Monday to Friday, as indicated in Fig. 7-7, and they stayed for 4 to 5 hours on weekends. As they tended to have more leisure time on weekends, many had a meal in a restaurant in the fortress after mountain-climbing, which led them to stay for 6 hours or longer.

As a result of examination on the degree of satisfaction with Namhansanseong, a large number of visitors were satisfied, as suggested in Fig. 7-6. Highly satisfied respondents accounted for 29%, and satisfied respondents 67%. On the other hand, only 4% of respondents felt dissatisfied.

**Table 7-7. Complaints Made by Visitors Visiting Namhansanseong** (Unit: Persons)

Complaints	Too many visitors	A lack of parking facilities	Poor direction boards	Accessibility (Uncomfortable transportation)	A lack of toilets	A lack of resting area	Others
Respondents	114	184	152	88	223	189	112

Source: Redundant responses from respondents

**Table 7-8. Duration of Stay on the Part of Visitors Visiting Namhansanseong** (Unit: Persons, %)

Distinction	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Total
Tourists (persons)	28	145	234	211	137	78	22	7	24	885
Importance (%)	3.2	16.4	26.5	23.8	15.5	8.8	2.4	0.8	2.7	100.0

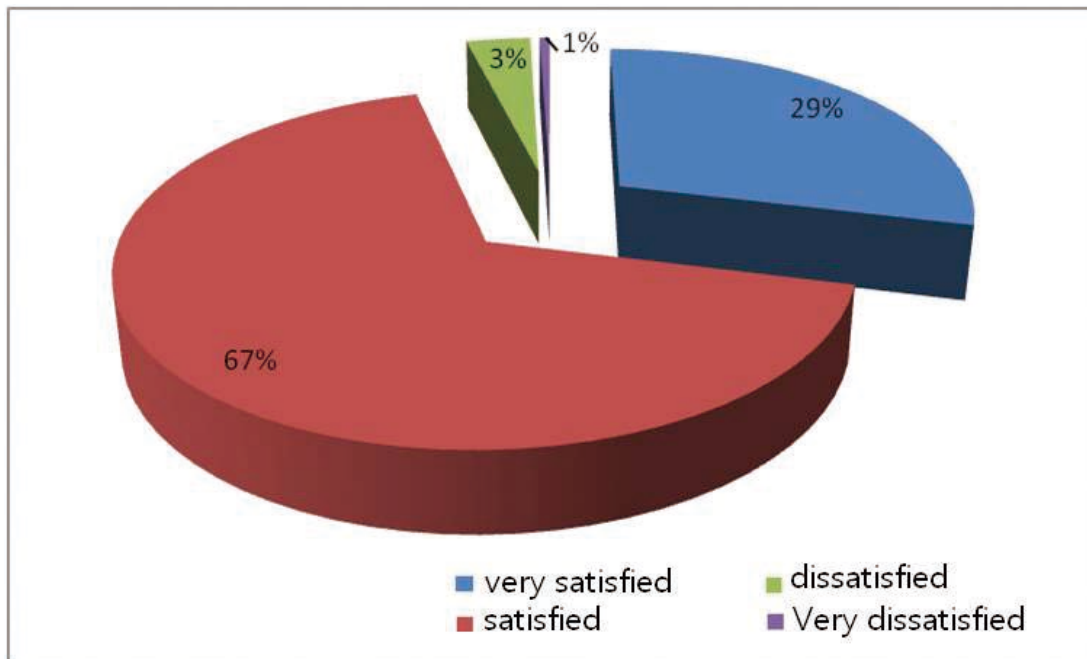


Fig. 7-6. Degree of Satisfaction with Namhansanseong

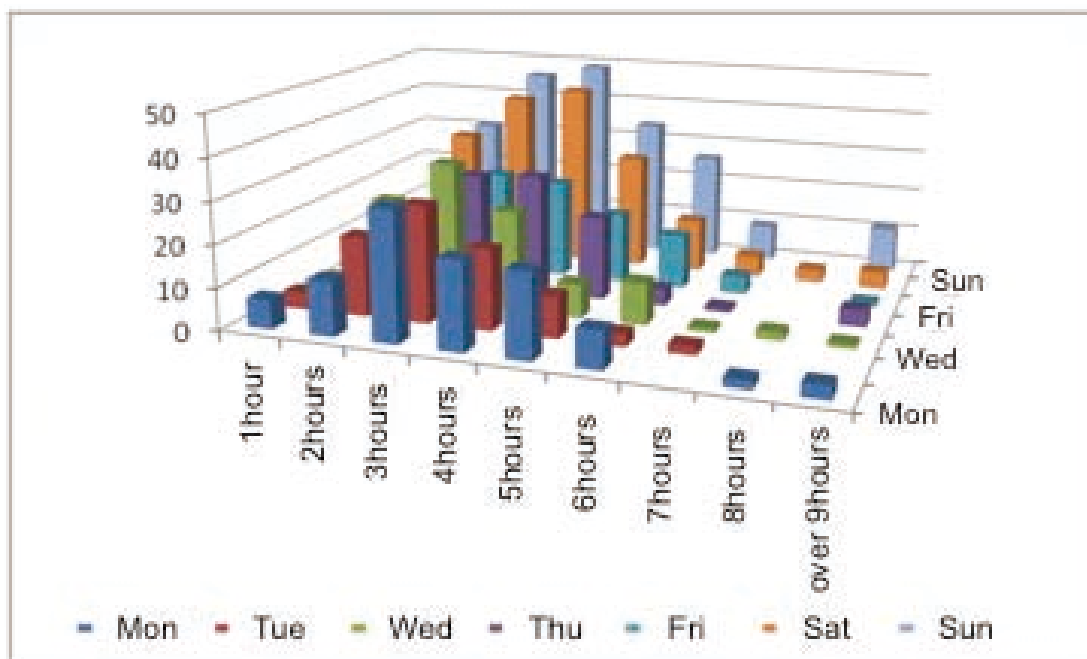


Fig. 7-7. Duration of Stay on the Part of Tourists by Day of the Week

As a result of survey on how frequently respondents have visited Namhansanseong, 33% of respondents said that they have visited once or twice a week, followed by those who visited once or twice a month (27%) and those who visited on a daily basis 8%, which means that 70% of respondents visited Namhansanseong once or twice. On the other hand, 32% of respondents said that they visited Namhansanseong once or twice a year.

As to what people associate with Namhansanseong, 48% of respondents cited mountain-climbing, followed by learning about the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea (36%) and foods (11%). This indicates that Namhansanseong must be promoted as a place for historical education to mountain-climbers who regard Namhansanseong as simply a good place to exercise. In this regard, it is necessary to offer a historical educational program featuring experience and stories instead of explanations provided by cultural tourism interpreters.

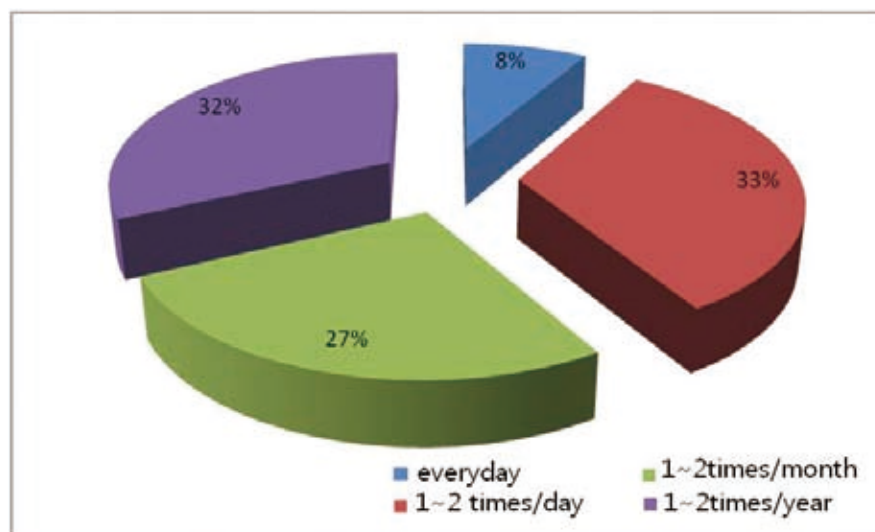


Fig. 7-8. Frequency of Visits to Namhansanseong

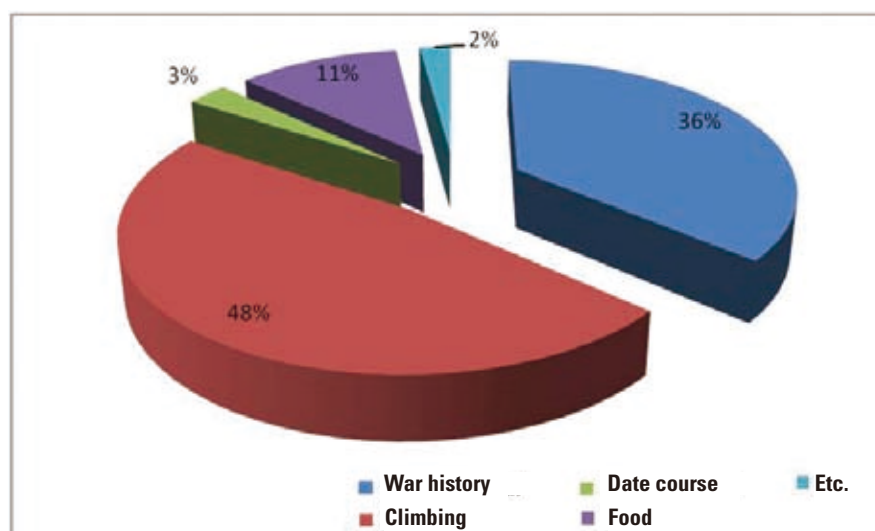


Fig. 7-9. Purpose of visiting Namhansanseong

## 7.a.2 PREDICTION ON EXPECTED VISITORS

### 1) Case Studies on other World Heritages

Table 7-9 shows the result of examination on growth rate of visitors from 2006 to 2011 with regard to the Royal Tombs<sup>5)</sup> of the Joseon Dynasty and Historic Villages of Korea - Hahoe and Yangdong, that have been recently inscribed as World Heritage. The Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty experienced growth in visitors from 2010, one year after it was inscribed as World Heritage. As for the Historic Villages, that was inscribed as World Heritage in 2010, the number of visitors increase was not as great as the royal tombs. In this regard, Namhansanseong, located in Gyeonggi-do Province, is expected to witness growth in tourists one year after possible inscription as World Heritage, similar to what took place in the Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty.

### 2) Calculation of Capacity

“Capacity” is referred as the level of use where a quality visiting experience can be offered within a certain scope without compromising the quality of heritage. Once visitors arrive at a tourist site, it is difficult to have them return, regardless of whether the site has reached capacity or not. Furthermore, visitors who enter fragile environments (easily degraded) pay a toll, which is the only direct source of income used to repair and maintain historic landmarks, so it is quite difficult to abolish admissions completely.

This significant capacity is not the result of a technicality indicated as figures, but rather the product of valuation in consideration of ecological, physical (facilities) and socio-psychological surveys and managerial factors. A survey was conducted to examine the level of crowdedness felt by visitors when visiting Namhansanseong.

**Table 7-9. Trends of Visitors in Designated World Heritage visitors Sites (2006-2011) (Unit: Persons, %)**

Cultural heritage		2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty (Located in Gyeonggi-do Province)	Tourist	1,347,196	1,151,962	2,062,710	1,348,540	1,426,729	1,528,382
	Growth rate	-	-14.5	79.1	-34.6	5.8	7.1
Historic Villages of Korea - Hahoe Village	Tourist	761,411	796,203	862,424	829,496	1,396,743	1,315,362
	Growth rate	-	4.6	8.3	-3.8	68.4	-5.8

The Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty and Hahoe Village were inscribed as world heritage, respectively, in 2009 and 2010

5) Confined to the royal mausoleums (Seosamreung and Seoohreung in Goyang, Donggureung in Guri, Gwangreung and Hongyureung in Namyangju, Yungeonreung in Hwaseong and Youngreung in Yeosu) located in Gyeonggi-do Province

## (1) Social and psychological capacity

Social and psychological capacity is a means of measuring capacity from the perspectives of quality of visit experiences on the part of visitors and referred to as appropriate density of visit where a certain quality perceived by visitors is maintained and visitors feel satisfaction at the time of visitation.

The degree of satisfaction, the quality of tourism experience that is an important element determining socio-psychological capacity, is an important approach to assume social capacity in the tourism sector, and a representative approach to assumption of social capacity is to assume appropriate capacity through definition of relationships with factors influencing perceived crowdedness and satisfaction.

Socio-psychological capacity can be assumed based on visitors' opinions collected through questionnaire surveys or interviews, and socio-psychological capacity perceived by tourists can be compared and analyzed through questionnaire surveys before suggestion of a management plan. In order to measure socio-psychological capacity, per capita usable area, the degree of satisfaction and crowding index must be acquired.

In this study, a questionnaire survey was conducted of tourists in order to determine how much visitors perceive the degree of satisfaction when visiting Namhansanseong, and satisfaction indicator was generated through the use of the following formula. The satisfaction indicator was as high as 96.4, which indicated that the degree of satisfaction was high among visiting Namhansanseong (Table 7-10).

$$\text{Satisfaction indicator} = (\sum j / Eij) \times 100$$

$\sum j$  = the number of users in group j who indicated satisfaction about the activity i  
 $Eij$  = the number of users in group j who participated in activity i  
*i* = a series of tourism activity  
*j* = groups divided according to socio-economic characteristics

**Table 7-10. Degree of Satisfaction Visiting Namhansanseong**

(Unit: Persons, %)

Distinction	Very satisfied	Satisfied	Dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Satisfaction index
Tourist	270 (28.9)	631 (67.5)	30 (3.2)	4 (0.4)	96.4



Perceived crowdedness, the core concept of socio-psychological capacity, is negative evaluation<sup>14)</sup> on specific density or the number of encounters, which is indicated as domain-avoidance phenomenon such as time of visit (avoidance of a certain time), change in destinations (avoidance of a certain place) and modification of participating activity (avoidance of activity), so it is a very important concept from the perspectives of socio-psychological capacity. Accordingly, the following formula was used to acquire crowdedness indicator:

As a result of questionnaire survey, it was confirmed that visitors didn't find Namhansanseong to be very crowded, as suggested in Table 7-11. Crowdedness indicator was 29.4, which was relatively low.

As a result of examination on when visitors found Namhansanseong most crowded, it was confirmed that they found it most crowded between 10 a.m. to 1 p.m., as suggested in Fig. 7-10. In particular, many thought that it was crowded at noon; it is assumed that many tourists tended to visit Namhansanseong before noon and climb the mountain, concluding their visit with a post-climb meal.

$$\text{Crowdedness indicator} = (TC/TV) \times 100$$

*TC = the number of users who perceive crowdedness in a specific area*

*TV = the number of the entire respondents in a specific area*

**Table 7-11. Degree of Crowdedness Felt**

(Unit: Persons, %)

Distinction	Very crowded	Somewhat crowded	Not that crowded	Not crowded at all	Crowding index
Tourist	67 (7.2)	275 (29.4)	424 (45.3)	169 (18.1)	29.4

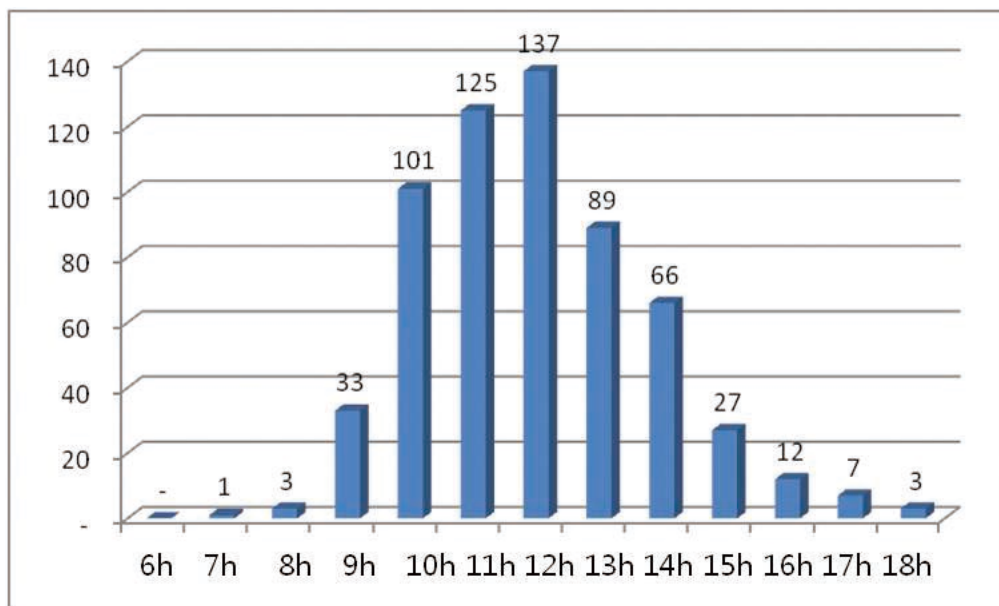


Fig. 7-10. Perceived Crowding by Time

As a result of comparison of perceived crowd by day of the week, many found it less crowded on weekdays, as suggested in Fig. 7-11, but tourists who visited Namhansanseong on weekends (Saturday and Sunday) felt it was densely populated. This sentiment can be easily understood when noting the fact that per capita usable area on weekdays was 2 times larger than on weekends as seen in Fig. 7-11. Accordingly, measures should be taken to deal with this issue.

As a result of comparison of perceived crowding by day of the week and time, there are slight differences between weekdays and weekends, as suggested in Fig. 7-12. It was perceived to be crowded between 11 a.m. to 2 p.m. on weekdays but it was perceived to be crowded the most at 10 a.m. on Saturday. On the other hand, many respondents found it the most crowded at 1 a.m. on Sunday. There are some differences in the time of tourists' visits to Namhansanseong between Saturday and Sunday. The same phenomenon can be confirmed in per capita usable area by day of the week. In this regard, measures must be taken to disperse visitors at a certain time when crowding is perceived.

Table 7-12 shows places of perceived crowding found as a result of survey on visitors visiting Namhansanseong. As a result of cross tabulation on places that respondents found crowded, Namhansanseong Amusement Park (16.5%), the South Gate (15.7%), Sueojangdae (14.6%), the South Gate Parking Lot (11.6%) and Fortress Rotary (10.9%) turned out to be crowded.

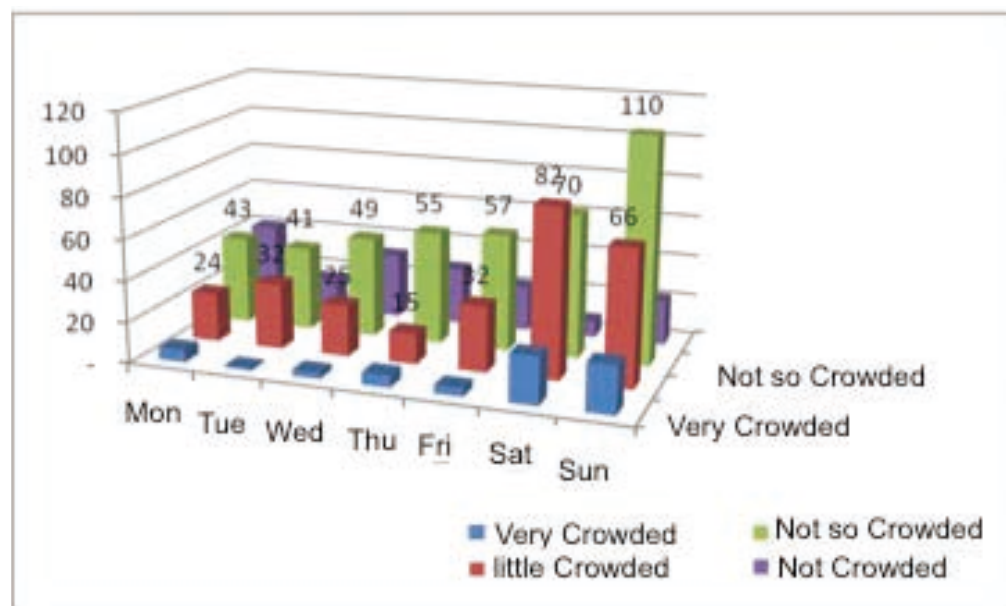


Fig. 7-11. Perceived Crowdedness in Namhansanseong by Day

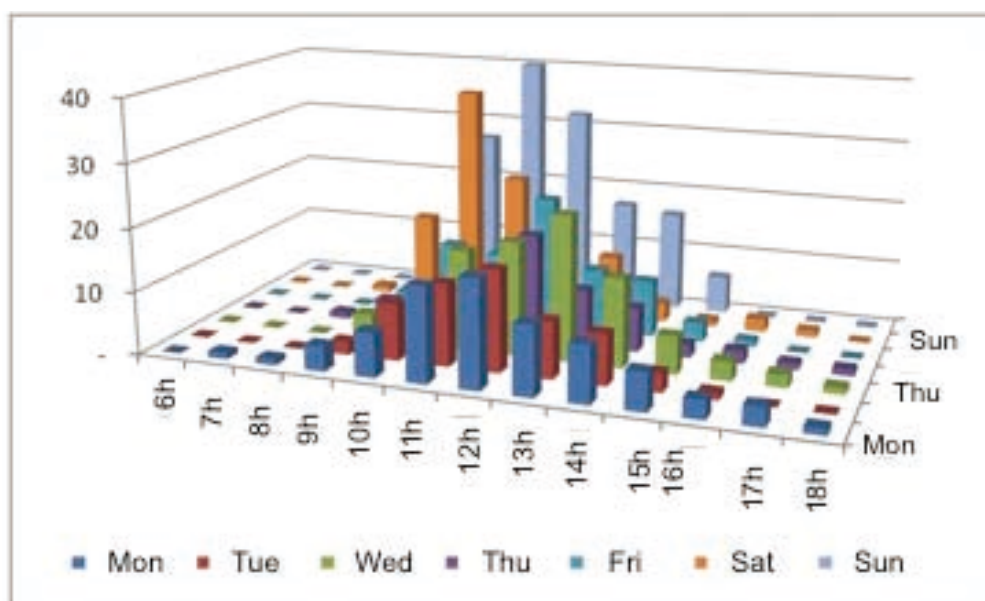


Fig. 7-12. Perceived Crowdedness by Day of the Week and Time

Table 7-12. Places of Perceived Crowdedness

Places of perceived crowding	Frequency (Persons)	Portion (%)	Places of perceived crowding	Frequency (Persons)	Portion (%)
Namhansanseong Amusement Park	88	16.5	North Gate	9	1.7
South Gate	84	11.6	All places	9	1.7
Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post	78	14.6	Dongmun	3	0.6
South Gate Parking Lot	62	11.6	Baekryeonsa	3	0.6
Fortress Rotary	58	10.9	Janggeongsa	1	0.2
West Gate	38	7.1	Others*	89	16.7
Meeting Square at Ma-cheondong	12	2.2	<b>Total</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>100.0</b>

\*As for "others," entry of Namhansanseong and Bokjeong Subway Station are included.

## (2) Physical capacity

In order to calculate tourist capacity of Namhansanseong, tourism area was extracted first. As a result, effective tourism area turned out to be 836,692m<sup>2</sup> (The total area of 2,316,171m<sup>2</sup>) excluding forest land, river and ditch as seen in Table 7-13.

### (i) Capacity of Hahoe and Yangdong Villages

If estimation on the appropriate number of tourists visiting Hahoe and Yangdong Villages is applied (Table 7-14), usable area is 46.3ha (of 231.6ha) within the fortress, and simultaneous capacity is 926 persons, which makes it impossible to apply.

### (ii) Appropriate capacity of Gwangreung

Calculation of physical capacity to which the concept of standard space is applied is used to secure the optimum size of space that can guarantee quality tourism. Designated capacity tends to be crowded state where a place begins to be less appealing, which means the saturation point, and reduced value of a place might result in deterioration, so precautions must be taken.

As seen in Table 7-15, tourism area was calculated as the per capita unit occupancy area (15~30m<sup>2</sup>/person). As a result of division of it by the per capita unit occupancy area, simultaneous capacity was 27,503 to 59,804 persons.

**Table 7-13. Tourism Area of Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Namhansanseong	Remarks
The total area within the fortress	2,316,171 m <sup>2</sup>	-
Tourism area	836,692 m <sup>2</sup>	excluding forest land, river and ditch

**Table 7-14. Estimation on the Appropriate Number of Tourists Visiting Hahoe and Yangdong Villages**

Distinction	Hahoe Village	Yangdong Village	Remarks
Area	499.5 ha	91.6 ha	-
Usable area	99.9 ha	18.3 ha	Area × 0.2
Simultaneous capacity	1,998 persons	366 persons	Usable area / 0.05

**Table 7-15. Simultaneous capacity within the Namhansanseong fortress**

Distinction	Namhansanseong	Remarks
Parking lot capacity	4,025 persons	The number of parking units × 4 persons × 0.9 (Utility rate)
Activity facilities capacity	55,779 persons	If per capita unit occupancy area is 15 m <sup>2</sup>
	27,889 persons	If per capita unit occupancy area is 30 m <sup>2</sup>
Simultaneous capacity	27,503 persons	If per capita unit occupancy area is 15 m <sup>2</sup>
	59,804 persons	If per capita unit occupancy area is 30 m <sup>2</sup>

(iii) Capacity of a national park

Physical capacity of a national park can be divided into evaluation elements of activity facilities capacity and stay facilities capacity. The evaluation elements of activity facilities capacity can be divided into trails, camp and shelter, and those of stay facilities capacity can be divided into parking lots and accommodations. Table 7-16 indicates a method of estimation.

As for Namhansanseong, of the evaluation elements of activity facilities capacity, camp and shelter are absent, and of the evaluation elements of stay facilities capacity, accommodations are absent, so physical capacity was calculated without the three elements.

As a result, activity facilities capacity turned out to be 24,608 persons based on application of tourism area as trail area. As a result of application of the number of parking units to a formula in Table 7-16, stay facilities capacity was 4,025 persons. As a result of addition of the two capacities, simultaneous capacity was 28,632 persons.

**Table 7-16. A Method of Estimation of Physical Capacity**

Distinction		Facility name	Analytical data	A method of estimation
Facilities capacity	Activity facilities capacity	Trails	National park statistics	- Appropriate utility rate Trail area ÷ 34 m <sup>2</sup> /person = The number of persons
		Camp		- If the number of camping tents is suggested The number of camping tents × 0.85 (Utility rate) × 3 persons = The number of persons
		Shelter		- The number of capacity × 0.85 (Utility rate) = The number of persons
	Stay facilities capacity	Parking lot	National park statistics	- If the number of parking units is suggested (C=A+B) Parking capacity of large vehicles × 45 persons × 0.9 (Utility rate) = The number of persons (A) Parking capacity of small vehicles × 4 persons × 0.9 (Utility rate) = The number of persons (B)
		Accommodations		- If capacity is suggested Capacity × 0.85 (Utility rate) = The number of persons - If only the number of rooms is suggested The number of rooms × 3 persons × 0.85 (Utility rate) = The number of persons



### (3) Capacity of restaurants in the fortress

If the maximum capacity of restaurants in the fortress increases, the number of persons that can be simultaneously accommodated also increases. As seen in Table 7-17, a total of 72 restaurants are being operated, and simultaneous capacity is 300 to 500 persons in the case of Korean-style dinners, 200 to 300 persons in the case of Korean dishes, 100 to 200 persons in the case of restaurants and 50 to 70 persons in the case of cafés, according to field survey. Accordingly, simultaneous capacity of restaurants in the fortress area is at least 10,650 persons to the most 24,710 persons.

### (4) Simultaneous capacity of Namhansanseong

Closed area, off-limits, appropriate occupancy area with regard to actual visit area except for parking lots and toilets and maximum number of parking units (1,118 units in 13 simultaneous parking lots) were used as indices to calculate physical capacity of Namhansanseong.

As the survey questionnaire on the degree of crowdedness is conducted of tourists visiting Namhansanseong, it is necessary to disregard capacity.

Accordingly, simultaneous capacity of Namhansanseong can be estimated to be at least 27,503 persons and at most 59,804 persons, as suggested in Table 7-18.

**Table 7-17. Eateries in the Fortress**

Distinction	Restaurant name		Capacity	Capacity	
				Minimum	Maximum
Korean-style dinner	Wando House, Banweoljeong, Fortress Cabin, Cheongwajeong, Seoksanjeong, Yongmaru	6	300~500	2,100	3,500
Korean restaurant	Dure, 12 Baskets, Ginkgo House, Goguryeo, Obok Soft Tofu, Home Town, Nammungwan, Bibujeong, Sherit, Cheongsujang, Chestnut Tree House, Hillside Tavern, Dongmun Garden, Geumsugangsan, Sangahgung, Songrimjeong, Dongmun House, Silla Hoegwan, Sunheung Hoegwan, People and Mountain, * Hamjibak	21	200~400	4,200	8,400
Restaurant	An Ancient Palace, Mountain Cabin at That Time, A Pleasant Day, Zelkova, Dare Garden, Acorn Mountain Cabin, A Stone House, Dongchon, Rotary Cafeteria, Eatery Mineral Spring, Eatery Warehouse, Meongseok House, Myeongil Garden, Mongdu House, Chestnut Tree House, Baekhoegwan, Baekseung, Baekjejang, Deer House, Fortress Folk House, Fortress Restaurant, Fortress Soft Tofu House, Seonbi House, Pine Scent, Suragan, Sunheung Banjeom, Arario, Obok Mountain Cabin, Weolseonggwan, Mr. Yu's Gala Day, Janseong, Longevity Garden, Longevity Village, Jangan Village House, Cheonilgwan, A Straw-Roofed House, A House in Meadow, Teo, Pungok, Hanmadang, Korean-Style House, Obok Mountain Cabin	42	100~300	4,200	12,600
Cafe	Dioni, Fortress Coffee House, Oroji	3	50~70	150	210
Total		72	-	10,650	24,710

**Table 7-18. Simultaneous Capacity of Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Simultaneous capacity (Persons)
At a time of application of a method of appropriate capacity of Gwangreung (Per capita area 15~30m <sup>2</sup> )	27,503~59,804
At a time of application of a method of capacity of a natural park (Per capita area 35m <sup>2</sup> )	28,632

### 7.a.3 VISITORS MANAGEMENT POLICY(FOR SUSTAINABLE TOURISM)

If pressure on tourism is linked to concentration of visitors, appropriate dispersion strategies are desperately needed. Dispersion reduces pressure put on important tourist attractions while potentially increasing the time that tourists spend around tourist attractions.

#### 1) Passive dispersion policy

##### (1) Intervention policy on inclination by season and day of the week

##### (i) Operation of an alternative means of transportation

- Tourists preferred vehicles for their transportation, according to the survey. As they visited Namhansanseong by cars, many complained about shortage of parking spaces. Therefore, for the future plan, introducing other kinds of transportation is suggested.
- Operation of shuttle buses: It is possible to disperse entry to and exit from the South Gate by operating shuttle buses linking the South Gate (the main entry in the direction of Seongnam City) to the East Gate (the main entry in the direction of Gwangju City). In this case, it is possible to diversify entry and exit so that frequently visiting tourists can use other entries and exits.

##### (ii) Provision of incentives for pedestrian visitors

- Admission discount or exemption is applied to tourists who use public transportation to visit Namhansanseong Emergency Palace.
- A partial discount is being offered to visitors using restaurants within fortress areas at the moment, and a higher discount can be offered to tourists using public transportation for the purpose of providing incentives.

## 2) Proactive dispersion policy

### (1) Limiting of the number of visitors

#### (i) Notification through an application

- By notifying the number of visitors in the fortress via application to adjust number of visitors.
- Toward this end, an unmanned measuring instrument must be installed at the entry of Namhansanseong to generate statistics on the number of entering and exiting persons on a real time basis.

#### (ii) Introduction of a resting period

- As perceived crowding occurs in the South Gate, an entry of Namhansanseong used by the largest number of tourists, a resting period must be introduced to restrict use of the entry of the South Gate on a partial basis.
- If the resting period is introduced, problems might occur in the commercial spheres around the South Gate and the West Gate, so a “limited resting period,” where use of the entry is restricted only for a certain period of time (of 52 weekends) is suggested.
- Toward this end, a shuttle bus must be introduced first to link main entries within Namhansanseong and resolve complaints lodged by tourists visiting Namhansanseong.

#### (iii) Rearrangement of paths

- Mainly used trails at the moment are courses linking the South Gate to Sueojangdae Western Commanding Post, but the South Gate courses can be dispersed through the use of other trails if appropriate information and convenient approaches are provided to potential tourists.
- The above-mentioned “notification via an application” can be used to deliver appropriate information.
- It is possible to provide convenient accesses by operating an alternative means of transportation.

## **(2) Imposition of penalty against illegal acts**

### **(i) Introduction of sheriff system to the Provincial Park**

- A sheriff system is introduced to a national park to clamp down on illegal activities.
- Ordinances must be revised to crack down illegal activities based on a sheriff system introduced to the provincial park, and the Sheriff Department needs to be installed in the Namhansanseong Provincial Park.
- This helps educate descendants who visit the well-preserved Namhansanseong on how to protect tourist resources.

## **(3) Nation-wide cultural campaign based on participation by citizens and companies**

### **(i) It is necessary to conserve and take good care of World Heritage by proactively staging civic campaigns such as the “Hansarang Guardians.”**

- As it is not easy to conserve Namhansanseong with the Hansarang Guardians alone, it is necessary to enhance the network with voluntary civic organizations such as the Village Foundation Project or National Trust and conduct a proactive campaign to conserve the environment.

### **(ii) Encourage participation of local business**

- As a way to promote a good impression of firms as well as a good way to return profit to public, volunteering and participation of local businesses should be encouraged
- Local business should take priority, but national firms should be encouraged to take parts.

### **(iii) Use of college student volunteer workers**

- Collaborative projects are conducted along with Gachon University, Eulji University and Shingu University, all located near Namhansanseong, to enable college students to take part in volunteer activities for and for regional universities to proactively participate in conservation of world heritage.
- Volunteering college students are given a chance to help existing cultural tourism commentators provide tourists visiting Namhansanseong with education on the value and conservation of world heritage. It can contribute to inducing students of universities located near the fortress to recognize their identity and the appropriateness of interest in World Heritage.

## 7.b IMPLEMENTATION OF TOURISM

### 7.b.1 PLANS ON TOURISM FACILITIES

#### 1) Infrastructure

As suggested in Table 7-19, there are 13 parking lots in Namhansanseong, and the entire parking area is 56,270m<sup>2</sup>, and the capacity is 1,118 parking spots with the exception of Buldang Parking, which has yet to be fully developed. Within the fortress, 6 parking lots are on operation, and the capacity of the Central Parking Lot that occupies the largest area is 250 units. As confirmed in the field survey, many tourists use cars to visit Namhansanseong. Therefore it is necessary introduce more parking spaces, or an alternative transportation that can replace vehicles, or both.

**Table 7-19. The Current State of Parking Lots within the Provincial Park**

No.	Facility name	Location	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Capacity	Remarks
1	Parking Lot 1	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	7,800	180	South Gate Parking Lot
2	Parking Lot 2	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	2,666	23	East Gate Parking Lot
3	Parking Lot 3	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	10,542	250	Central Parking Lot
4	Parking Lot 4	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	2,046	65	History Museum Parking Lot
5	Parking Lot 5	Geombok-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	4,114	66	Southbound Parking Lot
6	Parking Lot 6	Gwangju City Jungbu-myeon Buldang-ri	4,167	159	Buldang Parking Lot (Not yet opened)
7	Parking Lot 7	Gwangju City Jungbu-myeon Gwangjiweon-ri	6,622	41	Gwangjiweon Parking Lot
8	Parking Lot 8	Gwangju City Jungbu-myeon Ojeon-ri	1,702	96	Ojeon-Agricultural products
9	Parking Lot 9	Geombok-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	4,481	-	Not yet established
10	Parking Lot 10	Gwangju City Jungbu-myeon Ojeon-ri	4,322	24	Ojeon-Cafeteria
11	Parking Lot 11	Geombok-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	3,418	103	Geombok Parking Lot
12	Parking Lot 12	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	2,390	64	Rotary Parking Lot (Not yet decided)
13	Parking Lot 13	Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City	2,000	47	South Gate Shoulder Parking Lot (Not yet decided)
<b>Total</b>	<b>13 places</b>	-	<b>56,270</b>	<b>1,118</b>	-



## 2) Viewing Facilities

Manhae Museum is located around the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. Various cultural events and programs take place at the Traditional Park and the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. Various popular events are provided on an outdoor stage in South Gate Parking Lot.

**Table 7-20. The Current State of Tourism Facilities in Namhansanseong**

Facility name	Type	Facilities	Admission
Manhae Museum	Museum	Memorial facilities to remember Manhae Yong-un Han and exhibition of his keepsake	Adults (aged 19 or older)  2000 won (1600 won for visitors included in a group of 20 persons or more)/  Youths (aged 7~18), 1000 won for soldiers and the handicapped (800 won for visitors included in a group of 20 persons or more)
Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Observation of cultural property / performance / exhibition / experience program	Various exhibitions / Palace Music Concert / diversified experience education programs	Adults (aged 19-64)  2000 won (1600 won for visitors included in a group of 30 persons or more) / youths (aged 7 to 18) 1000 won (800 won for visitors included in a group of 30 persons or more) / the elderly, men of national merit, the handicapped (accompanied by another), free for residents of Sanseong-ri
Traditional Park	Performance / exhibition	Gwangjiweon Farmer's Music Band, traditional rope-walking performance and etc. / diversified exhibitions	Free
South Gate Parking Lot	Outdoor stage	Gwangjiweon Farmer's Music Band	Free
	Outdoor exhibition hall	Diversified outdoor exhibition	Free

### 3) Convenient Facilities

As indicated in Table 7-21, restrooms are installed in parking lots and in important places. Although the most of them tried to achieve both form and function, but the output could be improved. As they tend to affect the historic landscape, they need to be improved. As mentioned earlier in this chapter, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives have expanded restrooms and renovated them.

**Table 7-21. Restrooms in Namhansanseong**

Order	Facility name	Location	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Remarks
1	Toilet 1	San10, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Mangwolsa)	94	-
2	Toilet 2	San11-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (The East Gate )	26	-
3	Toilet 3	850, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Gukcheongsa)	94	-
4	Toilet 4	25-2, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Janggeongsu)	82	New construction
5	Toilet 5	San 32-9, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (The South Gate Shoulder)	17	-
6	Toilet 6	San29-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (resting Place)	17	-
7	Toilet 7	935-7, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Namhansanseong Emergency Palace toilet)	-	New construction
8	Toilet 8	San18-3, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Below Sueojangdae)	76	-
9	Toilet 9	41-1, Jungbu-myeon Geombok-ri (Geombok-ri Parking Lot)	50	-
10	Toilet 11	Buldang-ri Parking Lot	-	New construction
11	Toilet 12	823, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (around a resting place)	76	-
12	Toilet 13	San18-2, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (next to the West Gate )	18	-
13	Toilet 15	5-2, Jungbu-myeon Gwangjiweon-ri (Gwangjiweon Parking Lot)	155	-
14	Toilet 16	335-7, Jungbu-myeon Ojeon-ri (Ojeon Parking Lot)	60	-
15	Toilet 17	25-1, Jungbu-myeon Geombok-ri (Southbound Parking Lot)	155	-
16	Toilet 18	164, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (History Museum Parking Lot)	208	-
17	Toilet 19	520-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Rotary Parking Lot)	866	-
18	Toilet 20	1047-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (the South Gate Parking Lot)	457	-
19	Toilet 22	437-1, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon (Central Parking Lot)	180	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>2,631</b>	

#### 4) Information Facilities

As suggested in Table 7-22, information facilities mostly consist of direction and guidance signs. According to the survey, some complained about a lack of direction boards, so they must be complemented. Installation of easier boards and more direction signs are in process. Efforts are being made to improve landscape and convenience based on maintenance after surveys on actual conditions of various direction boards located in the fortress.

In the meantime, as seen in Fig. 7-13, attention must be paid to foreign tourists who do not speak English. English and chinese characters are already inscribed in the information boards, but small letters must go through corrections and efforts must be made to qualify as international tourist. Toward the end, the World Heritage Nomination Committee is implementing installation and maintenance of multi-language interpretation boards for the cultural heritage, and introduced of a plan to attach QR code on the interpretation boards.

**Table 7-22. Information Facilities within Namhansanseong**

Sign		Current State (Reconstruction)
Platform signs	Platform sign	The South Gate-the East Gate 5 The East Gate-Gwangju 5
Parking lot information signs	Parking lot sign	6 (Parking Lot for the Handicapped 2)
	Parking information sign	10
	Rstriction sign	10
Park information signs	Comprehensive information sign	8
	Park information sign	18
	Cultural property information sign	38
	Other information sign	48
Toilet in formation signs	Toilet attachment-type	11
	Toilet guidance sign	13
Path information signs	Path guidance sign	46
Public facilities information signs	Other facilities guidance sign	1
Other signs	Tree protection sign	3
	Other facilities information sign	6



Fig. 7-13. Interpretation Board



Fig. 7-14. Directional Signs

Table 7-23. Safety Facilities within Namhansanseong

Signs		The current state (Unit)
Bench-type	I-type	197
	Backrest-type	77
	Table-type	45
Pergola		16
Garbage bin	Recycling bin	6
Platform	Bus stop	The South Gate-the East Gate 4 (Temporary 2) The East Gate-Gwangju 5
Streetlamps	Path	71
	Road	36
	Street	70
	Parking Lot	29
Fence	Trails	44
	Street	18
	cultural property	7
	Children Protection Zone	12
Parking management booth	Parking management booth	7
Bollard	Bollard	36

## 5) Safety Facilities

As indicated in Table 7-23, such safety facilities as benches and pergola have been installed, but thorough review must be conducted to prevent safety-related incidents and to protect tourists.

### 7.b.2 PLANS ON APPROACH ROUTES

It is possible to access Namhansanseong through the South Gate and the East Gate from Seongnam City and Gwangju City by taking Local Road No. 342, passing through the fortress. There is a circular road connecting Rotary-the South Gate-Sueojangdae-the West Gate-and back to Rotary within the fortress. However, it is used as a strolling alley, and there is a traffic line linked to Gukcheongsa, Janggyeongsa, Mangwolsa and Gaewonsa.

Pedestrians and mountaineers mostly use mountaineering roads, and the roads connect from Macheon-dong and Geoyeo-dong, Songpa-gu, Seoul, to the West Gate, from the Sanseong Amusement Park and Hwangsong Park in Seongnam City to the South Gate and from Gogol Amusement Park in Hanam City to the North Gate.

As for mountaineering roads, if soil steps on slopes are converted into deck roads as seen in Dulle-gil in Mt. Jiri Fig. 7-16, it is possible to prevent the soil and sand erosion and to stop tourists from trampling on them.



Fig. 7-15. Current State of Mountaineering Roads Established with Earth Steps

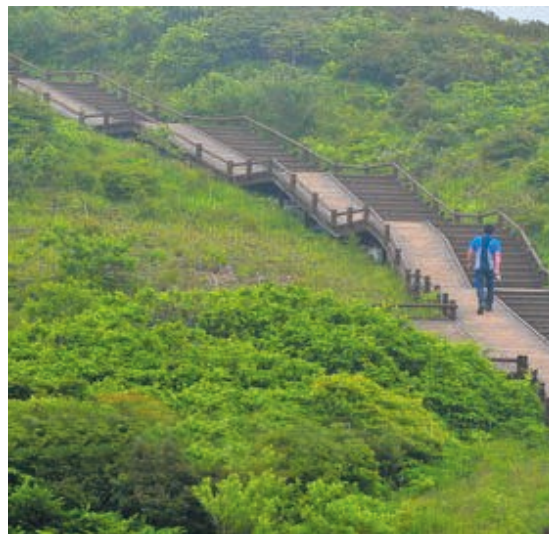


Fig. 7-16. Dulle-gil in Mt. Jirisan Improved with Deck Roads



### 7.b.3 PROGRAMS AND CONTENTS FOR VISITORS

#### 1) Cultural Tourism

The purpose of interpreter is to provide visitors with sufficient information so they can feel a sense of closeness toward the site. Quality of interpretation are closely related to in-depth understanding of cultural heritage.

Interpretation is focused on providing sufficient information to enhance experiences, and enabling tourists to freely appreciate the environment of tourist sites. Interpretation can help tourists to expand their imagination beyond direction boards or designated courses enabling them to learn more about the heritage tourist sites without being overwhelmed.

#### (1) Operation of Cultural Tourism Interpreters

A group reservation must be made on the Internet or by phone. 2 interpreters stay at the Information Office on a continual basis, and 1 interpreter proactively guides each and every visitor. In order to operate interpreters, 2 Namhansanseong Information Offices (South Gate Parking Lot and History Museum Parking Lot) were installed (June 30, 2009). In addition, interpreters' guidelines titled "Cooperative Work as Cultural Heritage Interpreter" containing work and emergency response procedures were established to facilitate operation. Two instructors take charge in providing education on use of cultural heritage.

Substitute workers support existing cultural tourism interpreters in cooperation with members affiliated with cultural heritage clubs in universities located around Namhansanseong. An amateur interpreter get a chance to become a specialized interpreter. If the amateur interpreter gradually replace specialized interpreter, it will naturally lead to development of experienced interpreters.

#### (2) Regular Placement of Interpreters at Sueojangdae

Sueojangdae interpreters operate four times on weekends between 11 a.m., 12 a.m., 2:30 p.m. and 3:30 p.m., and two cultural tourism interpreters work in shifts. It is expected to be expanded to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and the fortress after a pilot operation.

#### (3) Specialization of Interpreters

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives invites specialists to offer lectures while enhancing explanation by story. Excellent interpreters are selected four times a year to give them a chance to participate in the History Academy and are rewarded at the end of the year.

#### (4) Publication of a Standard Guide Book : the Guidebook of Namhansanseong's Historic Documents for Standard Interpretation of Heritage

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives produced a standard guide in order to prevent providing inaccurate information on Namhansanseong. The contents of the book include urban planning of Namhansanseong architecture and intangible heritage, rather than being preoccupied with fragmented introductions on cultural heritage.

### 2) Educational Programs

Addition of appropriate and appealing educational programs to attract tourists will be a better investment than creating new attractions including multimedia.

#### (1) Namhansanseong Cultural Festival

The Namhansanseong Cultural Festival was originated from Daedonggut, organized by residents in 1996, and Gwangju City developed it into a culture and arts event in Namhansanseong in 2001. Since 2003, the Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Committee has organized diverse programs including Daedonggut, traditional rope-walking, fortress dance, a formal military performance during the Joseon Dynasty and a Buddhist chanting performance. Events are held for 4 days from September to October. The 2012 Namhansanseong Cultural Festival was held for 3 days from October 19 to October 21, and the Ritual for King Onjo was held on October 9. Information on the Namhansanseong Cultural Festival is offered on the website (<http://namhansanseong.gjcity.go.kr>).



Fig. 7-17. Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Web-page



Fig. 7-18. Namhansanseong Cultural Festival

**Table 7-24. 2012 Namhansanseong Cultural Festival Program**

1 <sup>st</sup> day (Oct. 19)		2 <sup>nd</sup> day (Oct. 20)			3 <sup>rd</sup> day (Oct. 21)		
Hour	Program	Hour	Main Program	Sub Program	Hour	Main Program	Sub Program
10:30 ~ 12:00	A ritual at Sungryeoljeon	10:00 ~ 13:00	Namhansanseong Challenge Golden Bell	-	10:00 ~13:00	Daedonggut	-
12:00 ~ 14:00	Opening ceremony and reenactment of a ceremony to offer foods to soldiers	13:00 ~ 13:50	Performance by Pyeongyang Flower Scent Art Company		13:00 ~13:40	Singing contest and maintenance	
14:30 ~ 15:00	A ceremony to offer foods to soldiers	13:50 ~ 14:20	Maintenance World Folk Music	- South Gate Guard Ceremony - Sueosa Fortress Patrol - Auxiliary Gate Performance - History reenactment performance - West Gate saxophone concert - Photo exhibition of 8 famous spots in Gwangju - Photo exhibition of people in Gwangju - Horse-riding experience	13:40 ~14:40	Traditional Korean Music Court	- South Gate Guard Ceremony - Sueosa fortress patrol
14:00 ~ 14:30	Gwangjiweon Nongak Ban Performance	14:00 ~ 15:00	Singing contest and maintenance		14:40 ~15:20	Recreation and maintenance	- Auxiliary Gate Performance - Palace reenactment performance
		15:00 ~ 16:00	Open concert		15:20 ~16:20	Fortress dance festival	- West Gate saxophone concert
14:30 ~ 15:00	Daebuk	16:00 ~ 17:00	Recreation and maintenance		16:20 ~17:00	Maintenance	- Photo exhibition of 8 famous spots in Gwangju - Photo exhibition of 8 famous spots in Gwangju
		17:00 ~ 17:20	Traditional rope-walking performance		17:00 ~18:00	Fortress music concert	- Photo exhibition of people in Gwangju
15:00 ~ 15:30	Opening ceremony	17:20 ~ 18:00	Film Final weapon "Bow"			Maintenance Closing ceremony	- Horse-riding experience
15:30 ~ 17:00	Congratulatory opening ceremony Sang-il Nam, Dong-chang Im, Saeng-gang Lee, In-young Baek, In-sam Chun ※MC (Jeong-hae Oh -Actor, Jong-min Choi )	18:30 ~ 20:30	-	-	18:30~	Burning Soweonji and Daedong Play Gwangjiweon Farmers' Music Band)	-

## (2) Various programs on experience and education

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is responsible for planning, operating and implementing programs in various sectors ranging from education to exploration and exhibition. Most programs center on the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and diversified cultural programs have been planned for a short period of time or for a long period of time from March to November when outdoor activities are possible. Table 7-25~Table 7-27 shows composition and results of important programs that were conducted from 2009 to 2011. Based on them, more facilitated cultural and educational programs have been prepared in 2012, and they include exhibitions and traditional cultural performances in which nearby residents and artists take part. Table 7-28 shows programs offered in 2012. These programs aim to help tourists and residents alike to better understand Namhansanseong.



Fig. 7-19. History Experience Camp



Fig. 7-20. History Academy



Fig. 7-21. Village Newspaper

**Table 7-25. Important Programs from 2009 to 2010**

	Program	Schedule	Description	Achievement
Education & experience	Lamp Cultural Festival Education & Experience	Apr. 18, 2009 ~ May 9, 2009	Namhansanseong traditional martial arts & play experience & exploration experience	Participated by 6,000 persons
	History Experience Camp	Aug. 15, 2009 ~ Aug. 21, 2009 Apr. 8, 2010 ~ May 13, 2010 June 3, 2010 ~ July 8, 2010	Provision of creativity experience on history, cultural heritage & the nature of Namhansanseong	Participated by 219 persons
	History Academy	Sept. 17, 2009 ~ Oct. 22, 2009 Nov. 5, 2009 ~ Dec. 3, 2009	Experts' lectures on various matters including history, cultural heritage, natural environment, and literature related to Namhansanseong	186 persons
	Exploration of cultural heritage	July 13 ~ Dec.9	Experience in history, ecology and culture of Namhansanseong & education on commentary	A total of 81 times Participated by 4011 persons
	Traditional Culture School for Children	Aug. 10 ~ Aug. 18	Experience in traditional culture in Namhansanseong and exploration into cultural heritage for children in summer vacation	A total of 4 times Participated by 95 persons
Exhibition	Special exhibition to commemorate restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Oct. 1, 2010~ Oct. 31, 2010	Exhibition of 120 pieces including an old map of Namhansanseong, news articles and old photos	Viewed by 6,000 persons
	Namhansanseong Graphic Design Street Exhibition	May 1, 2010 ~ June 5, 2010	Production and exhibition of graphic design promotional material on the theme of Namhansanseong	A total of three events
Support	Solbaram Bookstore	Sep. & Oct.	Creation of a community space for residents and provision of a place to learn about history	Support for installation and operation of a bookstore
	Village Newspaper 'Love Namhansanseong'	Throughout the year	Issues on Namhansanseong cultural heritage, village news & new programs	Published on a quarterly basis
	Online Newsletter	Throughout the year	History & cultural heritage of Namhansanseong, village news & new programs	Monthly newsletter Published 7 times
Cooperation	Cultural Heritage Keeper		Establishment of special management system for cultural heritage, prevention, prohibition of damage & viewing	Selection of 11 keepers and their activities



**Table 7-26. Results of Operation of Education and Experience Programs (Refer to the 2012 Namhansanseong Conservation Plan)**

Program		Schedule	Description	Achievement
School-linked programs	If I were King Injo	Sep. ~ Nov. On Tuesdays	A program to experience historic Fig.s through a role play featuring King Injo who stayed in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace during the Manchu Invasion of 1636 as well as his subjects (Choi Myeong-gil & Sang-heon Kim) in connection to Korean and social studies subjects taught at elementary schools	Participated by 4,137 persons
	Travel to Namhansanseong Mountain Fortress	Sep. ~ Nov. On the first and the third Saturday	A school-linked experience program to examine history of the fortress, architecture and facilities centering on Namhansanseong mountain fortress, an important cultural heritage of Namhansanseong, and learn about the necessity and importance of conservation of cultural heritage	9 times Participated by 212 persons
	Travel to vibrant forests in Namhansanseong	Apr. ~ July Sep. ~ Nov. On Tuesdays	A school-linked experience program to learn about history and cultural assets of Namhansanseong based on explorations and map-making in connection to social studies subject taught at elementary schools	1088 persons
	Making a map of cultural heritage	Apr. ~ June On Tuesdays	A school-linked experience program to learn about history and cultural assets of Namhansanseong through explorations and map-making in connection to social studies subject taught at elementary schools	18 times 423 persons
	Travel to Namhansanseong along with fables	Apr. ~ June On the first & the third Saturdays	A school-linked experience program to teach youths accurate history about the Manchu Invasion of 1636 and Namhansanseong in connection to history subject taught at middle schools and high schools	300 persons
	Have fun in Namhansanseong	Apr. ~ July Sep. ~ Nov.	A school-linked experience program to learn about Korean culture through experiences in cultural heritage and play in the nature for special classes	14 times 25 persons
History Academy		3 days in Apr. 3 days in May	A field survey program to compare Namhansanseong with outstanding value with representative fortresses located in Gyeonggi-do Province based on history and characteristics	80 persons
Lectures on meditation	Lectures on walking meditation	Sep. & Oct. On Fridays	Meditation aimed to pay attention to inner voice and focus on positives based on a spirit of sharing with the nature in Sungryeoljeon and nearby forests	125 persons
	Tea meditation in a forest	May & June On Fridays	Time to enjoy drinking tea and nurture ability to raise awareness and insights in a forest	
Sueojangdae interpretation program		May 7 ~ May 29	Providing quality heritage interpretation to visitors	160 times 3,350 persons
Special exploration program		As requested (Twice a month)	Provision of education on historic importance and cultural value of Namhansanseong to various specialized organizations through special lectures and field survey	21 times 719 persons
Youth UNESCO World Heritage Keeper		July 4 Welcoming ceremony	Cultural heritage volunteer camp and special activities in Namhansanseong as a part of an effort to induce college students at home and abroad to cherish culture	11 persons

**Table 7-27. Exhibitions, Events and Performance Programs in 2011 (Refer to the 2012 Namhansanseong Conservation Plan)**

	Program	Schedule	Description	Achievement
Exhibitions, events & performances	Taegwon Mumu Dalha	Aug. 27	A non-verbal performing dance drama based on diversified traditional martial arts	1,500 persons
	Namhansanseong Special Exhibition	Oct. 5, 2011 ~ Jan. 29, 2012	Exhibitions held to commemorate and promote nomination of Namhansanseong as a UNESCO World Heritage Site	Viewed by 95,166 persons
	Gwangjiweon Nongak Band Performance	May ~ Oct.	Gwangju City Gwangjiweon Nongak Band performed in an outdoor performing stage	10 times 3,000 persons
	Sueocheong (Army corps headquarter) military training	May 22 ~ Oct. 31	Sueocheong military martial arts demonstrated in Yeonmudae and Sueojangdae by the Traditional Martial Arts Conservation Society	19 times 4,550 persons
	Respects paid at Sungryeoljeon on a regular basis	May ~ Oct.	Respects paid at Sungryeoljeon on a regular basis (Led by Sungryeoljeon Bongyanghoe)	20 times 1,000 persons
	Sunday Korean Traditional Performance	May ~ Oct. 4	Korean traditional performance held in Chimgwaejeong Arsenal by the Sunday Arts Appreciation Society	Participated by 60 persons
Education for residents	Residents' exploration into World Heritage	Mar. 21	An exploration program to further study the history of Namhansanseong and to instill pride in residents living in fortress villages with outstanding value	Participated by 60 people
	English education for residents	Mar. 15 ~ Apr. 14 Tuesday/Thursday	Provision of education on English conversation for daily life and business in response to globalization (foreign tourists & overseas exchanges)	A total of 9 times Participated by 31 persons
Support	Solbaram Bookstore	Installed in Nov. 2009	Installation supported by Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation to form Operation Committee composed of residents, parents, NGOs and personnel with the business division	Support for operation of programs
	Village Newspaper	Throughout the year	Published on the themes, village & school news and stories about cultural heritage, to be distributed to residents, visitors and local government	Published 4 times a year
	Interpreters Workshop	Mar. 7 ~ Sep. 19	Aimed to narrow the individual gap among cultural tourism interpreters and standardize commentation and terminology related to cultural heritage in Namhansanseong, based on thorough records centering on historical materials	11 times 220 persons
	Training for interpreters	May 30, Sep. 20	Exploration into excellent cultural heritage commentation areas with aims to realize effective commentation on cultural heritage and tourism in Namhansanseong and secure experties	Twice 47 persons

**Table 7-28. Current State of Operation of Important Programs**Operation of Important Programs in 2012

Program		Schedule	Description	Achievement
Education & Experience	Theater experience education	Apr. 17, 2012 ~ June 19, 2012 / Sep. 4, 2012 ~ Oct. 23, 2012 On Tuesdays	Education on history through role play featuring King Injo and his subjects	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	Multicultural education	June 16, 2012 / Oct. 6, 2012	A program to induce multicultural families residing in Korea to learn about Korean culture through experience in Namhansanseong cultural heritage and traditional dress	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace & Namhansanseong areas
	History Academy	Apr. 19, 2012 ~ May 17, 2012 / Sep. 13, 2012 ~ Oct. 11, 2012 On Thursdays	A program to explore into history and characteristics of Namhansanseong mountain fortress and a lecture program on historical and cultural assets in Namhansanseong	Namhansanseong areas
	Exploration into Namhansanseong	Apr. 21 / June 30 / Aug. 9 / Aug. 10 / Sep. 1 / Sep. 8	Experience in history, ecology and culture of Namhansanseong and education on interpretation	Namhansanseong areas
	Traditional culture school for children	Mar. 31, 2012 ~ July 7, 2012 / Aug. 4, 2012 ~ Nov. 10, 2012 On Saturdays	Systematic etiquette lessons and character education focused on paying respects	Shrine Sungryeoljeon, Hyeonjeolsa.
	2012 Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Regeneration Project	June 10, 2012 ~ July 22, 2012 On Sundays / Sep. 1, 2012 ~ Oct. 27, 2012 On Saturdays	Experience in theater <The King Has Arrived>	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
		Aug. 26, 2012 ~ Oct. 28, 2012 On Sundays	Experience in fortress martial arts <Guard the Fortress>	Special performing stage in West Gate
		Apr. 28, 2012 / May 12 / Oct. 20 / Oct. 27	Exploration into Namhansanseong, Daejeonsanseong and Ahasanseong	Namhansanseong, Daejeonsanseong & Ahasanseong
		Oct. 3, 2012	Experience in Gwageo (the highest-level state examination to recruit ranking officials in the past/military service & liberal arts)	Namhansanseong Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
		Oct. 7, 2012 / Oct. 14, 2012	Experience in music and literature of Namhansanseong along with <Arts Appreciation Family>	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Local governor's office

Exhibition	Namhansanseong History Photo Exhibition	May 24, 2012 ~ Oct. 31, 2012	An exploration program to further study the history of Namhansanseong and to instill pride in residents living in fortress villages with outstanding value	Participated by 60 people
	Namhansanseong Street Exhibition Stone Fence Arts Project	May 24, 2012 ~ June 24, 2012	An exhibition to show artworks by local artists on the theme of Namhansanseong	Traditional park stone fence in front of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
		Aug. 25, 2012 ~ Sep. 28, 2012	An exhibition to show artworks by amateur photographers and cultural heritage keepers on the theme of Namhansanseong	
		Oct. 6, 2012 ~ Nov. 4, 2012	An exhibition to show modern creative Sijo (traditional three-verse Koran poem) along with ancient Sijo	
Performance	Traditional feast <An Open-Air Market>	Mar. 25, 2012 ~ Nov. 11, 2012 On Sundays	Gwangju City Gwangjiweon Nongak Ban Permanent Performance held on Sundays	Traditional park in front of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	<Ak-Gong-Cheong Concert>	Mar. 25, 2012 ~ June 30, 2012 / Aug. 25 ~ Nov. 10 On Saturdays	Royal palace music during Joseon Dynasty Arts appreciation music for noblemen and Korean traditional fusion music	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace King's office quarters
	Traditional tightrope walking performance	May 25, 2012 / Oct. 7, 2012	Performance by a tightrope walker and a clown	Traditional park in front of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
	Military Ritual <Namhansijae>	May 27, 2012 ~ July 28, 2012 / Aug. 26 ~ Oct. 28 On Sundays	Reenactment of military ritual to test martial arts skills and boost morale of warriors	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Hannamnu Gate

### 3) Development of Activities at the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

#### (1) Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Library

There is a small library in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and an event titled “Reading books in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace” is held to provide a program for elementary school students, middle school students, high school students and their families visiting Namhansanseong on weekends with a chance to better understand Namhansanseong and the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace.

The library’s collection list are accessible through various channels to potential tourists in advance, so that tourists can plan ahead of their visit.



Fig. 7-22. Information Sign



Fig. 7-23. Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Library



Fig. 7-24. Reading Room in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace



## (2) Staying at Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

Staying at Namhansanseong Emergency Palace must be developed to allow tourists to stay in the Palace on weekends to facilitate better understanding of Namhansanseong.

An emphasis must be placed on allowing tourists to stay for one night in the Emergency Palace and experience facilities of the Palace as an alternative to being preoccupied with listening to what cultural heritage interpreters have to say. Tourists are allowed to join the Namhansanseong Moonlight Travel to enjoy the nightwatch. The program has to limit the number of participants by making reservations.

Education on diverse roles of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace is provided to selected tourists on the first day, and they can participate in performances like change of guards or the king's ceremonial walk on the 2<sup>nd</sup> day.

Questionnaire surveys must be conducted on expectation and satisfaction prior to conclusion of the program so that more satisfying programs can later be offered.

## (3) Flea Market

Flea Market can be opened in a certain section of a ticket office on weekends to help tourists to imagine that Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was playing the central role around the area as it was located in Namhansanseong.

Although there is no restriction in participating in the flea market, residents of the fortress must be given priority so that they can have a sense of identity.

If it is possible to manage the quality and prices of products purchased in the Flea Market in an appropriate way, recognition of the Flea Market in the Emergency Palace will be enhanced through word of mouth at a rapid speed.



Fig. 7-25. Changdeokgung Palace Moonlight Walks



Fig. 7-26. Changdeokgung Palace Moonlight Walks (Example)

If money used in the Flea Market is Sangpyeongtongbo, from the Joseon Dynasty, and merchants wear traditional costumes, an authentically reconstructed scenario could offer tourists a unique, time-warped experience.

If the Flea Market takes root, foreign tourists visiting Namhansanseong will be able to have a chance to experience traditional Korean culture.

**Table 7-29. Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Stay Program**

Distinction	Contents
Program name	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Stay
Period	May - October
Selection of participants	Limited receipt of applications via the Internet and selection on a first-come-first-served basis or based on draw
Contents of programs	Exploration of Namhansanseong Emergency Place along with a cultural heritage interpreter, Namhansanseong Moonlight Travel, Namhansanseong palace for emergency Accommodations, The Changing of the Guard at Namhansanseong Emergency Palace , The King's Ceremonial Walk and etc.
	A designated restaurant located outside Namhansanseong palace for emergency provides a meal to tourists.
Program management	Questionnaire survey is conducted on expectation and satisfaction prior to conclusion of a one-day, two-nights program



Fig. 7-27. Sign and Money from Ayutaya Market in Thailand



Fig. 7-28. Flea Market in Gangdong-gu Seoul

## 7.c PROMOTION PLANS

### 1) OPERATION OF WEBPAGE

Various institutions are currently operating webpage that offers information related to Namhansanseong.

#### (1) Cultural Heritage Administration

The Cultural Heritage Administration Homepage (<http://www.cha.go.kr>) is available in Korean, English, Japanese and Chinese. The heritage database of CHA provides information on the overall heritage protection system of Korea and basic designation information on Namhansanseong. An English version is offered in the database on cultural heritage on the English website (Heritage DB). The site offers a brief introduction of cultural heritages, and the Heritage Data Base is provided on the English website for information.

#### (2) Heritage Channel

The Heritage Channel (<http://www.heritagechannel.tv>), operated by the Cultural Heritage Administration, was opened in August, 2010, and it offers the latest information on representative heritage, featuring photos taken by specialists as well as documentaries. Currently, a total of 5 documentaries on Namhansanseong each running 7 minutes are offered.

#### (3) Namhansanseong Provincial Park

The Website of Namhansanseong Provincial Park is operated by Gyeonggi-do Province (<http://www.namhansanseong.or.kr>), and it offers information on the provincial park in addition to Namhansanseong. One can acquire introductory, cultural, and historical information on Namhansanseong, in addition to information on heritage trails and restaurants. The website also contains information related to other nearby heritage trails, and users' recommendations are collected through the website. This website also posts important notices related to Namhansanseong. The English version of the website offers basic information.



Fig. 7-29. Website of Cultural Heritage Administration



Fig. 7-30. Heritage Channel

#### (4) Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

The homepage (<http://ggnhss.or.kr>) of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation supervising projects conducted within Namhansanseong offers historical data on Namhansanseong in addition to photos and video clips. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives delivers various news on Namhansanseong through an e-Newsletter published on a monthly basis. The website also provides information on diversified cultural experience programs, performances and exhibitions.

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives offers an English homepage ([www.fortress-namhansanseong.or.kr](http://www.fortress-namhansanseong.or.kr)) for foreign tourists, and it provides tourism information on historical background and tour guides as well as an e-Newsletter published in English on a quarterly basis. As the website of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is offered in both Korean and English, it is linked to Wikipedia ([www.wikipedia.com](http://www.wikipedia.com)), an online encyclopedia, where information is offered to more users in a more convenient way. published in English on a quarterly basis. Wikipedia, the online encyclopedia, has link to both Korean and English Namhansanseong culture and Tourism Initiatives websites for convenience. ([www.wikipedia.com](http://www.wikipedia.com))

#### (5) Namhansanseong Cultural Tourism Interpreter

Reservations for the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Interpreter can be made on the website (<http://cafe.daum.net/welcomens>)



Fig. 7-31. Namhansanseong Provincial Park Website



Fig. 7-32. Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative Website



Fig. 7-33. Namhansanseong Cultural Tourism Interpreters Reservation Website



## 2) Tourism Information Center, Website and production and distribution of PR data

Namhansanseong Provincial Park and Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives produce and distribute leaflets written in Korean, English, Chinese and Japanese containing information on heritage trails for tourists, transportation, and interpretation on various cultural heritage and reservation for cultural heritage interpretation. In addition, they conduct a wide range of PR activities and education through the use of various books and educational resources.



Fig. 7-34. Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative Website



Fig. 7-35. Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative English Website



Fig. 7-36. Namhansanseong Leaflet in Korean



Fig. 7-37. Namhansanseong Leaflet in English



**Table 7-30. List of Publications**

Distinction	Title	The date of publication
PR Material	Namhansanseong Guidebook	Apr. 10, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Korean	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in English	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Chinese	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Japanese	July 7, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in Korean v2	July 21, 2010
	Namhansanseong Leaflet in English v2	Dec. 21, 2011
	2010 Archeology Expedition	July 1, 2010
	2010 Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Map	Nov. 26, 2010
	2011 Children's Activity – Go to Namhansanseong (for kindergarten)	July 21, 2011
	2011 Children's Activity – Go to Namhansanseong (for the lower grades)	July 21, 2011
	2011 Children's Activity – Go to Namhansanseong (for the higher grades)	July 21, 2011
	2011 Culture Heritage Enlivening Project – If I were King Injo	Jan. 4, 2012
	2011 School-Linked Activity – Travel to Vibrant Forests	Jan. 4, 2012
	2011 Culture Heritage Enlivening Project – Travel to Namhansanseong through Fables	Apr. 20, 2012
	2011 Travel to Namhansanseong through the fortress	Apr. 20, 2012
Books	Namhansanseong and Buddhist Temples in 8 Provinces	Feb. 24, 2010
	Namhansanseong , Our Place and Our Spirit	June 10, 2010
	Namhansanseong Where Forests and History are Still Alive	Nov. 2008
	Namhansanseong Studies Series Vol. 1	May. 20, 2011
	NAMHANSANSEONG	June 2011
	Namhansanseong Studies Series Vol. 2	Dec. 8, 2011
	Namhansanseong Studies Series Vol. 3	June 5, 2012
	2012 International Symposium Sourcebook	July 7, 2012

### 3) Namhansanseong Smartphone Application

#### (1) Use of an application

When looking around Namhansanseong, it is possible to check out information on a starting place via QR code or explanations on tourist sites expected to be reached through the use of direction boards installed at the entrance of Namhansanseong. As suggested in the Fig. 7-38, there is a smartphone application on Eoulgil in Toseongsanseong, so it is possible to verify the correct way to a particular destination. In addition, it is possible to collect information on a pertinent tourist site without a interpreter by suggesting the photo of the North Gate and QR code as seen in Figure 7-39 and Figure 7-40.

#### (2) Provision of information on crowdedness through the use of an automatic measuring instrument

In order to effectively use QR code effectively, it is necessary to provide information on crowded paths not only in the entry of Namhansanseong, but also in every important tourist site.

In addition, an automatic measuring system (Fig. 7-42, Fig.7-43) must be installed at the main entry of Namhansanseong to check tourists within Namhansanseong on a real time basis. If an automatic measuring system is installed at every gate of the fortress, it is possible to monitor tourists from a central control room on a real time basis. If this information is provided through webpage or a smartphone application, it can contribute to the dispersing of visitors.

As the degree of crowdedness can be measured through survey on traffic, it can be conducted through the use of automatic measuring system at points (possible to conduct management in connecting to CCTVs major). To play a part in realizing the safe exploration and protecting environment of Namhansanseong, 3 persons in 3 shifts in the control room is recommended.



Fig. 7-38. Toseongsanseong Eoulgil Application



Fig. 7-39. Namhansanseong Smartphone Application



Fig. 7-40. A Photo of the North Gate and QR Code



Fig. 7-41. The North Gate of Namhansanseong



Fig. 7-42. Automatic Measuring System in Gwangjin Bridge River View

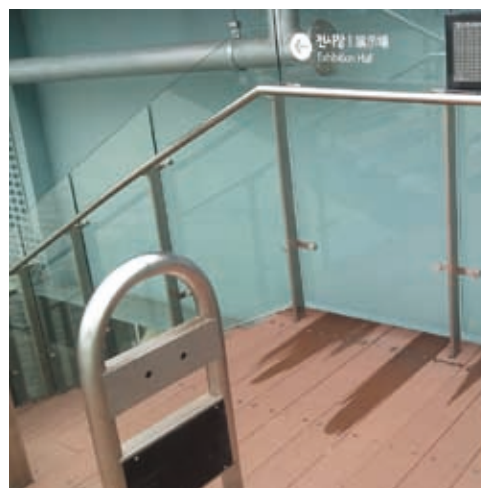


Fig. 7-43. Automatic Measuring System in Gwangjin Bridge River View







Chapter 8

**DISASTER AND  
RISK PREPAREDNESS**



# DISASTER AND RISK PREPAREDNESS

## 8.a CLIMATE AND TOPOGRAPHY

Annual average temperature of Namhansanseong Provincial Park is about 4°C lower than nearby cities, and annual average precipitation is 1,300mm to 1,400mm. The average number of fine days is about 204 days, and they are distributed mostly in spring and late fall, which facilitate the use of the fortress by tourists. As for seasonal changes in mountainous areas, spring comes 1 to 2 weeks later, and winter comes earlier. Namhansanseong was built centering on Mt. Cheongryangsan (497m), the main summit of ramparts and connecting Yeonjubong (467.5m) in the north, Hanbong (418m) and Beolbong (515m) in the east and some peaks in the south. The exterior of the ramparts is a steep slope, but the interior is a gentle slope based on a large basin whose average elevation is about 350m.

## 8.b FIRE PREVENTION

### 8.b.1 FIRE PREVENTION SYSTEM

Fire is the highest risk factor in Namhansanseong. The fortress is a stone cultural asset, but various wooden cultural heritage distributed throughout Namhansanseong, including Sueojangdae are relatively more exposed to the dangers of fire. As for village houses in Namhansanseong buffer zone, most of them are restaurants that use high quantities of electricity, so particular attention must be paid to prevent fires.

If a fire occurs in Namhansanseong, Gyeongan 119 Safety Center, under the umbrella of Gwangju Fire Station in Gyeonggi-do Province, responds immediately. In particular, Gwangju Fire Station has newly installed Jungbu 119 District Station in Namhansanseong (159, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City) in December 2008 in order to resolve the problem of taking more than 20 minutes from the initial response to adequately react to a fire emergency. A total of 17 fire-fighting officers have been assigned to Gyeongan 119 Safety Center and Jungbu 119 District Station,

overseeing Namhansanseong, and 29 residents are registered in the Jungbu Unit of Volunteer Fire Department, a voluntary organization formed by residents. Five fire trucks (1 unit from Jungbu 119 District Station and four units from Gyeonggi 119 Safety Center) are dispatched as soon as a fire breaks out, and 12 cultural heritage in Namhansanseong (as of 2009) were designated as subjects to specific fire-fighting in order to prevent fires during ordinary times. Gwangju Fire Station in Gyeonggi-do Province is making efforts to minimize damage caused by fires while routinely practicing fire-fighting procedures and conducting training to prevent forest fires so that wooden cultural heritage within the fortress can be protected.

Namhansanseong is making efforts to prevent fires through regular education on how to use fire extinguishers and fire-extinguishing hoses. It focuses on minimizing damage to cultural heritage at the time of fire by publishing a fire response manual and defining behavioral procedures to extinguish fires in early stages based on fire-prevention activities and in-house prevention.

**Table 8-1. The Current State of Fire-Fighting Power of Gyeonggi 119 Safety Center**

<b>Location</b>		36, Suhagil, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City
<b>Scale</b>		site 356.27(m <sup>2</sup> ) floor space 581(m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<b>Area</b>	73.62(m <sup>2</sup> )
	<b>Population</b>	91,000(persons), 35,000(households)
	<b>Rate of subjects to fire-fighting</b>	1,848(places) / 6 at level 1, 569 at level 2, 1273 general places
<b>Districts</b>		Songjeong-dong, Gyeonggi-dong, Yeok-dong, Tanjeol-dong, Hoedeok-dong, Mokhyeon-dong, Jungdae-dong, Sam-dong and Jungbu-myeon
<b>Fire-fighting water</b>		123 hydrants, 4 water towers, 0 tank
<b>Fire-fighting equipment</b>		1 Fire truck (pumper), 1 Fire truck (tank), 1 ambulance

**Table 8-2. The Current State of Fire-Fighting Power of Jungbu 119 Safety Center**

<b>Location</b>		731, Sanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City
<b>Scale</b>		Site 79(m <sup>2</sup> ), floor space 79(m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<b>Area</b>	33.73(m <sup>2</sup> )
	<b>Population</b>	92,860 (persons), 1,512 (households)
	<b>Rate of subjects to fire-fighting</b>	1,848(places) / 6 at level 1, 569 at level 2, 1273 general places
		140 (places) / 0 at level 1, 5 at level 2, 135 general places
<b>Districts</b>		Jungbu-myeon
<b>Fire-fighting water</b>		1 hydrant
<b>Fire-fighting equipment</b>		1 Fire truck (pumper)

### 8.b.2 FIRE BREAK LINES

In addition, the Department of Cultural Property Policy in Gyeonggi-do Province established guidelines in 2012 for installation of fire-break lines to protect state-designated, wooden cultural properties located close to forests. State-designated cultural heritage, cultural heritage facilities, and anything else vulnerable to wild fires are to be protected. The guidelines for fire-break lines aim to establish safety lines and firebreaks, concentrate on eliminating low vegetation (shrubs, fallen leaves) rather than deforestation. The guidelines are applied to Namhansanseong and a project has been implemented together with the Korea Forest Service eliminating trees (11,200 trees) and removing fallen leaves (171,000m<sup>2</sup>) within safety lines (separation space, 30×5,700m, outside cultural properties). In addition, safety lines (separation space) were secured through pruning, eliminating shrubs within a firebreak (30×140m) and removing of fallen leaves (4,200m<sup>2</sup>) in and around Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. All these preventive measures have been fully implemented in 2012 and the current status of fire prevention is satisfactory.

### 8.b.3 NAMHANSANSEONG FIRE RESPONSE MANUAL

Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is also making efforts to prevent a fire through regular education on how to use fire extinguishers and fire hoses. The initiative published the Fire Response Manual to prevent a fire in wooden cultural heritage in the fortress and define how to respond to a fire in earlier stages, as well as endeavors to minimize damage to cultural heritage at the time of an out-broken fire.

In the meantime, the Comprehensive Maintenance Plan for Namhansanseong is concentrated on analyzing the current state of disaster prevention facilities in Namhansanseong while planning to introduce disaster prevention facilities in various cultural properties. Fire extinguishers are arranged in designated cultural heritage in Namhansanseong as disaster-prevention aids, and outdoor hydrants are placed on a partial basis. CCTVs and infrared sensors are installed to enable a central control room to monitor infiltration from outside. In 2012, flame sensors are expected to be installed to respond to a fire from outside, and outdoor hydrants are expected to be placed for cultural heritage with lower accessibility. In addition, efforts are being made to expand fire lanes and improve existing roads to enable fire trucks to approach in the event of a fire or other emergency.



Fig. 8-2. Fire Prevention Drills for Wooden Cultural Properties in Namhansanseong



Fig. 8-3. Map of Arrangement of Outdoor Hydrants in Namhansanseong



**Table 8-3. Current State of Fire-Fighting Facilities for Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong**

No.	Name	Usage of a building	Structure	The number of floors	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	The current state of fire-fighting facilities
1	Upper Palace-King's living quarters	Palace	A wooden tile-roofed house	1	167.2	Fire extinguisher 4
2	Upper Palace-Southern Hallway (Namhaenggak)				82.9	Fire extinguisher 2
3	Upper Palace-Northern Hallway (Bukhaenggak)				49.2	Fire extinguisher 1
4	Upper Palace-Jaedeokdang Hall				30.9	Fire extinguisher 1
5	Upper Palace-Local governor's office (Jwaseungdang)				94.0	Fire extinguisher 2
6	Upper Palace-Sajumun				4.7	-
7	Shrine of Royal Ancestry-Main Shrine Building				77.8	Fire extinguisher 1
8	Shrine of Royal Ancestry- Youngryeongjeon				77.8	Fire extinguisher 1
9	Shrine of Royal Ancestry-Main Shrine Building Sinmun				23.3	Fire extinguisher 1
10	Shrine of Royal Ancestry-Youngryeongjeon Sinmun				23.3	Fire extinguisher 1
11	Shrine of Royal Ancestry-Hyeopmun				2.3	-
12	Lower Palace-King's office quarters				142.6	Fire extinguisher 3
13	Lower Palace-local administration hall				49.2	Fire extinguisher 2
14	Lower Palace-Southern Hallway (Namhaenggak)1				46.1	Fire extinguisher 2
15	Lower Palace-Southern Hallway (Namhaenggak)2				29.4	Fire extinguisher 2
16	Lower Palace-Inner palace-gate with three doorways				19.2	Fire extinguisher 1
17	Lower Palace-Middle palace gate				19.2	Fire extinguisher 1
18	Lower Palace-Outer palace-Gate with three doorways				49.2	Fire extinguisher 1
19	Lower Palace-Outer palace-gate with three doorways Southern Hallway (Namhaenggak)				99.2	Fire extinguisher 2
20	Lower Palace-Outer palace-gate with three doorways Northern Hallway (Bukhaenggak)				53.8	Fire extinguisher 2
21	Lower Palace-Pavilion Hannamnu				114.4	Fire extinguisher 2
22	Lower Palace-Pavilion Iwijeong				19.2	Fire extinguisher 1
23	Sajumun 1				6.9	-
24	Sajumun 2				6.2	-
25	Sajumun 3				6.2	-
26	Pavilion Hannamnu Hyeopmun				4.0	-
27	Hyeopmun 1				2.3	-
28	Hyeopmun 2				2.3	-
29	Hyeopmun 3				2.3	-
30	Hyeopmun 4				2.3	-
31	Hyeopmun 5				2.3	-
32	Hyeopmun 6				2.3	-
33	Hyeopmun 7				2.3	-
34	Hyeopmun 8				2.3	-
35	Hyeopmun 9				2.3	-
36	Building site protecting canopy	Protecting canopy	Steel frame		73.5	Fire extinguisher 1
37	Tile site protecting canopy				40.0	-



Fig. 8-4 Approach for Fire Trucks in Namhansanseong



Fig. 8-5 Range and Distance of the 1<sup>st</sup> Round of Mobilization of Fire Trucks (Jungbu 119 District Unit in Gwangju City, 700 m)



Fig. 8-6. Range and Distance of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Round of Mobilization of Fire Trucks (Eunhaeng 119 Safety Center in Seongnam City, 5.5km)

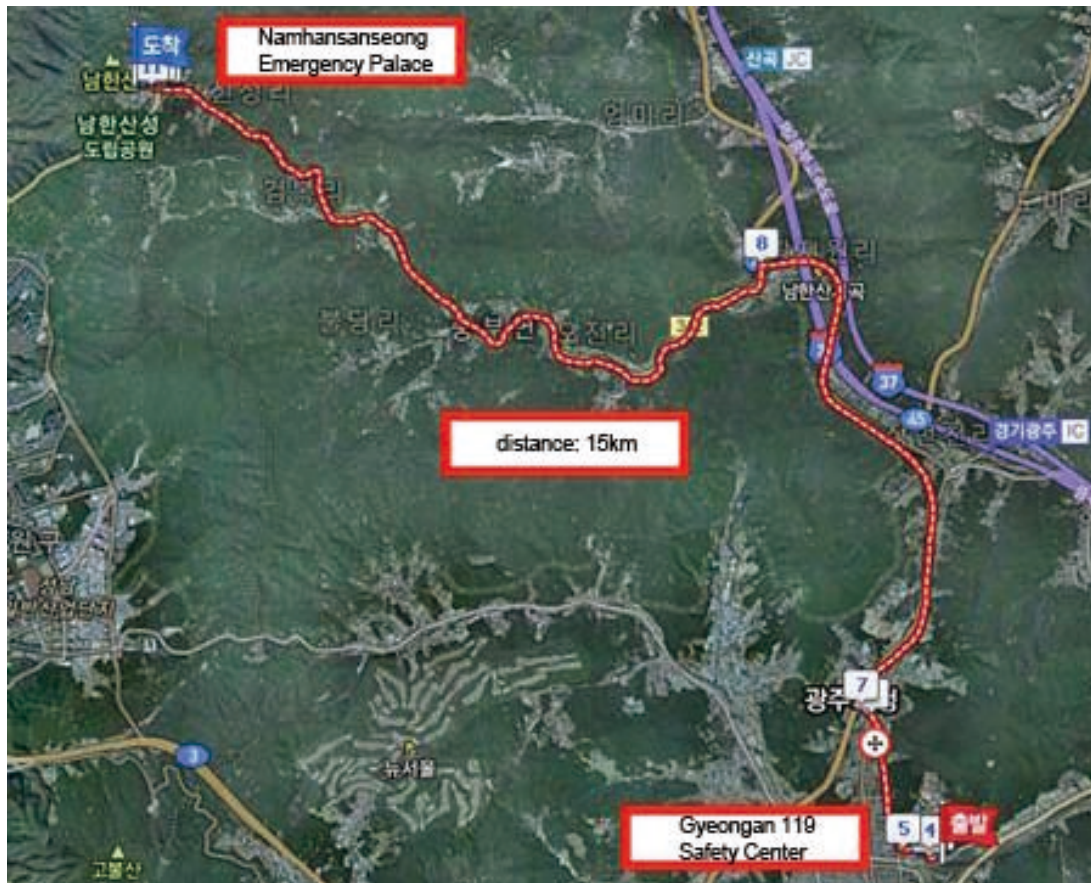


Fig. 8-7. Range and Distance of the 2nd Round of Mobilization of Fire Trucks (Gyeongang 119 Safety Center in Gwangju City, 15km)

## 8.c STORM AND FLOOD, EARTHQUAKES AND LANDSLIDES

Other than fire, localized heavy rain, typhoons and earthquakes are possible disasters in the site. Although Namhansanseong is located around the Hangang River, Namhansanseong is far enough that it is not likely to be affected by floods. However, typhoons and localized heavy rain-fall during the summer time afflictes surrounding cultural assets and specifically, pine tree forests from time to time, so measures must be taken to counter them. Given that growing attention has been paid to prevention of earthquakes since 2010 when earthquakes hit hard in Haiti, the areas surrounding Namhansanseong that are highly likely to sustain large-scale earthquakes need extra attention. In the meantime, earthquake simulation analysis conducted by the National Emergency Management Agency (hereafter NEMA) in February 2010 focused on preventing damage to properties, approached for the purpose of conservation and management of cultural heritage.

## 8.d URGENT RISK MANAGEMENT

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives operates the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit to prevent damages from natural disasters and calamities. If minor damages occur to cultural properties, the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit is immediately mobilized to resolve the minor damages which is expected to contribute to effective conservation management of cultural property. As of 2010, the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit consists of a total of 5 personnel, including a landscape architect and three experienced cultural heritage repairers supervised by a cultural heritage repair technician, and the number of personnel is expected to be enlarged to 10 by 2013. The Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit is expected to be operated based on prior approval from the Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea for the purpose of restoration and regular repair of damaged cultural heritage in Namhansanseong.

**Table 8-2. Namhansanseong Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Unit Expansion Plan (Draft)**

Labor cost	Construction expenses (Material cost and etc.)	Clothing expenses	Meeting operating expenses
219 million won - 29 million won for a supervisor (1 person) - 190 million won for others (9 persons)	263 million won (Construction material expenses and others)	8 million won (Uniform, work shoes and etc.) (800,000 won×10 persons)	10 million won (Consulting expenses, meeting expenses and etc.)





Chapter 9

RELATED RESEARCH



# RELATED RESEARCH

This chapter focuses on managing and utilizing the existing studies, conducted by various institutions in an integrated way. The current state of research materials is examined, based on which related institutions and experts are to conduct research exchanges and continuous studies.

## 9.a RESEARCH MATERIAL

This section lists the current state of research materials, which related to Namhansanseong by types, and explains the establishment of GIS, integrated management system of cultural assets, research contributions, and proper management of research materials.

### 1) The Current State of Research Materials

(1) There are researches exploring the value of Namhansanseong from the perspectives of architectural history and academic research. They include the following studies:

- (i) 2009 : A Study on a Method of Development of Cultural Contents on Namhansanseong
- (ii) 2010 : A study on the international situation during the Period of the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea, a report of mountain fortress cities, a study about fortification techniques, a report of Catholic, the history of development of fortresses, studies on the history of geological transition of Namhansanseong, reports on excavation of Namhansanseong and others
- (iii) 2011 : Academic research on intangible cultural heritage, survey on visitors to calculate appropriate capacity, survey on the historical records, studies on old documents including Namhan Deungrok, studies on the history of geological transition of Namhansanseong, studies on exploration of contents of food culture of Namhansanseong and etc.
- (iv) 2012 : The Series of Historical Records on Namhansanseong (Vol. 1 and 2), The Guidebook of Namhansanseong's Historic Documents for Standard Interpretation of Heritage

(2) The Namhansanseong Studies Series, which are written in both Korean and English. The list includes the following studies:

- (i) Vol. 1 : Discovering Universal Values of Namhansanseong (May 2011)
- (ii) Vol. 2 : Discovering Values of Namhansanseong's Intangible Heritage (Dec 2011)
- (iii) Vol. 3 : International comparative studies in view of the history of fortress development (May 2012)

(3) There are comparative studies conducted domestically and abroad. The list includes the following studies:

- (i) Domestic comparative studies: Ancient Mountain Fortresses in Central Korea (Samnyeonsanseong in Boeun, Chungjusanseong and etc.), Wibongsanseong in Wanju city, Bukhansanseong and etc.
- (ii) International comparative studies: Himeji Castle (Japan), Nara and Kyoto Historic District (Japan), Ping Yao City (China), Festung Hohensalzburg (Austria), Cesky Krumlov (The Czech Republic), Limes (Rome), Ancient Castle in the Rhine River, Festung Marienberg (Germany), Bock Casemates (Luxemburg), Longwy (France), the Historic Walled Town of Cuenca (Spain), Masada (Israel)



Fig. 9-1. The Namhansanseong Studies Series



Fig. 9-2. Academic Research Materials on Namhansanseong



## 2) The Current State of Establishment of Research Archives

The Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea has established the Heritage Geographic Information System. The system is to provide data on location and attributes of assets, to support decision-making for conservation management of the heritage, and to help using contents on cultural heritage based on information on location (Homepage address: <http://gis-heritage.go.kr>).

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives have established an archive system to enable users to understand Namhansanseong and to provide historical material and photos (Homepage address: <http://www.ggnhss.or.kr>).

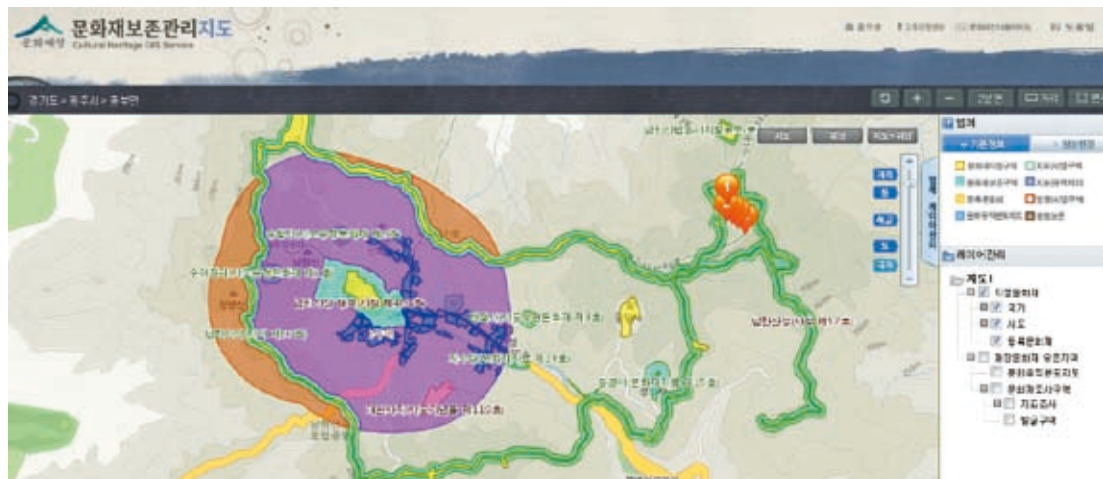


Fig. 9-3. Cultural Heritage GIS Sample View (The Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea)



Fig. 9-4. Current State of Archives Established by Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives



## 9.b RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS

Information about the cultural heritage materials and the research institutions are described in this section. It requires agreements among pertinent research institutions, and includes the information about the current state of research institutes and research exchanges.

### 1) The Current State of Research Institutes

The Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea is responsible for supervising protection of cultural heritage. Gyeonggi-do Province as well as the local governments play a direct comprehensive role in facilitating conservation management of cultural heritage and providing financial support. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, is responsible for making plans to conduct direct conservation management of cultural property while providing support, information and services with regard to cultural heritage.

**Table 9-1. The Current State of Research Institutions Related to Namhansanseong**

Type	Institution	Roles
Public	The Cultural Heritage Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Review and adjustment of conservation management plans</li> <li>- Formulation of budget and financial support</li> <li>- Monitoring on conservation management, regular reports and international cooperation</li> </ul>
	Local government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Management of world heritage, regional development, supervision of regional safety and etc.</li> <li>- Direct conservation management on a daily basis</li> <li>- Establishment and implementation of plans on conservation, management, repair and maintenance of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Establishment and implementation of plans by sector</li> </ul>
	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Execution and provision of support services with regard to conservation management</li> <li>- Monitoring and provision of information on conservation management</li> </ul>
Private	Specialized academic organizations and institutions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Academic approach through regional studies and institutional research</li> <li>- Enhancement of public awareness about civic education (lectures and seminars)</li> </ul>
	Local residents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Management of regional common assets</li> <li>- Collection of residents' opinions and consultations with public institutions and experts</li> <li>- Organization and maintenance of regional festivals</li> </ul>
	NGO and civic organizations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement of conservation management capability of local community through volunteer activities</li> <li>- Monitoring and advice on the state of conservation management</li> <li>- Regional and nationwide promotion and influence</li> </ul>

Specialized academic organizations and institutions are the main bodies of academic approach based on the institutional research and the regional studies that provide direct or indirect support to conservation management plans on the World Heritage. As local residents' participation plays an essential role in establishing and executing plans, it is important to minimize conflicts with public institutions and induce voluntary participation. Such civic organizations as NGOs can offer advice or ideas on policy to the central government and local government and take part in implementing plans or provide services through collaboration. Table 9-1 shows roles of each institution by type.

## 2) Cooperative system by research institutes

Consultation and communication between the main bodies include governmental agencies, research institutions, experts, cultural property offices, NGOs and local residents. In the process of implementation, various agents involved in diversified researches and projects must establish facilitated execution system through collaboration. In order to sustain CMP on the world heritage in the future, a process of facilitating feedbacks among the agents is necessary. Fig. 9-5 shows an explanatory diagram.

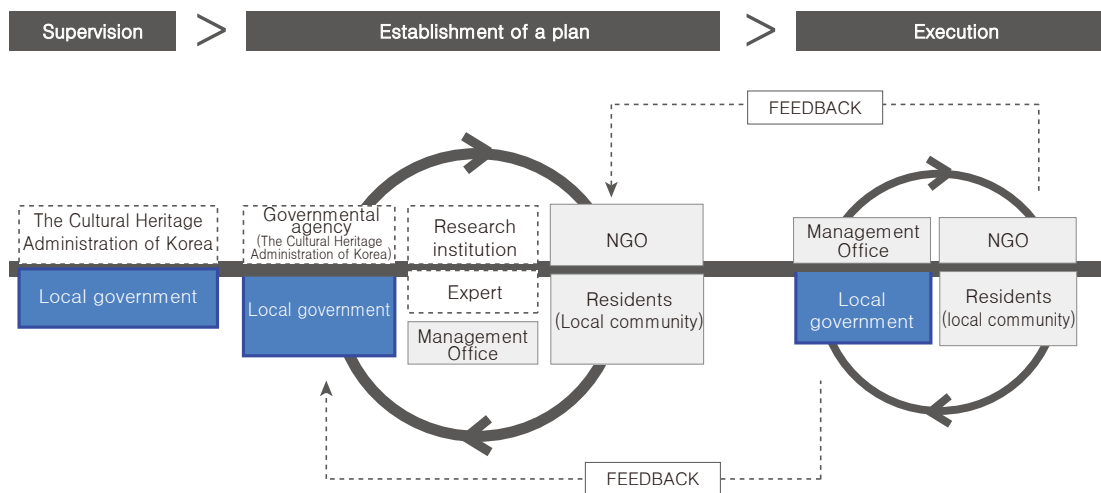


Fig. 9-5. Collaborative Systems by Namhansanseong-Related Research Institute

## 9.c RESEARCH RESULTS

Significant academic events, research results, and updated achievements are described in this section. Increased or decreased quantity of research can be indicators. Also, research achievements among institutions are as followed.

### 1) The current state of research progress

#### (1) These are the list of academic seminars, held domestically :

- (i) The 1<sup>st</sup> Academic Seminar (June 2010): Value of Namhansanseong as a mountain fortress city
- (ii) The 2<sup>nd</sup> Academic Seminar (May 2011): Value of Namhansanseong from the perspectives of intangible cultural heritage

#### (2) These are the list of international symposiums, hosted by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives :

- (i) A Comparative Study on Fortresses in Korea, China and Japan (Oct. 2009)
- (ii) Value of Namhansanseong from the Perspectives of World Heritage (Oct. 2010)
- (iii) History of Development of International Fortresses and Comparative Research (Oct. 2011)
- (iv) A Comparative Study on Fortification in Korea and Other Countries and Establishment of Terminology (June 2012)



Fig. 9-6. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Namhansanseong International Symposium



Fig. 9-7. The 4<sup>th</sup> Namhansanseong International Symposium

## 9.d RESEARCH TRENDS

Research trends in the related academic fields are described in this section. It is necessary to conduct consultations with experts and representative institutions.

### 1) Restoration of materials

Insuring authenticity of materials is a key to conservation and restoration. Many cases about secondary damages by physical or chemical reactions of wrongly used restoration materials have been reported throughout the world.

In case of parapets of the fortress body, four categories were established due to the state of maintenance and remaining original materials through the research of characteristics of parapet materials (2012). Table 9-2 shows details. The maintenance is focused on gradual replacement of existing cement mortar with materials similar to the prototype to recover integrity in terms of materials. If the original material does not exist, application of modern materials and new technologies are going to introduced to display advanced materials and technologies in Namhansanseong.

For the outer wall, only the most similar material is going to use, and pertinent parts are indicated on a drawing so that material integrity can be maintained with regard to the parapets of the outer wall.

Since the parapets of the Bongam Outer Wall and the Hanbong Outer Wall remain untouched, the authenticity is invulnerable. Therefore, CMP for Bongam Outer Wall and Hanbong Outer Wall is minimizing repair works and preserve the original state.



Fig. 9-8. Remaining prototype



Fig. 9-9. Mortar separation

**Table 9-2. Classification of Conservation and Restoration Materials**

Category	Sub Category	Chemical characteristics and a property of matter	Additional risk of damage	Authenticity of materials
C0 Same as the prototype		<p>The same material as the prototype in terms of physical and chemical composition that has been extracted or produced in the same method in the same place</p> <p>Different material only in terms of time and the same as the original material from the chemical and physical perspectives and from the perspectives of history of science and technology</p>	No risk of additional damage in theory	Impossible supply and manufacture
C1 Similar material		<p>Similar to the prototype in terms of physical and chemical characteristics</p> <p>Included in the scope of the standard deviation in terms of chemical and physical characteristics</p>	The least possibility of additional damage compared to other materials in the category	<p>Most similar to the original material.</p> <p>Can be applied only to the specific objects since it is made based on analytical measurement of chemicals and physical characteristics of subjects to specific application</p>
	C1A	Material that produced based on different experiments and researches such as micro meteorological measurement based on artificial weathering test of the surroundings and comparative analysis of material characteristics.		
	C1B	Material that produced based on different experiments and researches such as micro meteorological measurement based on artificial weathering test of general weather conditions and comparative analysis of material characteristics.		
	C1C	Material that produced based comparative analysis of material characteristics without weather study..		
C2 Specialized material		Similar material that produced based on the study of chemical and physical composition of original material, take principal characteristics of the prototype or apply specific components to manifest characteristics of the prototype.	To prevent additional damage by modified material, test must take place prior to application.	Although similar to the prototype, not as same as the original, application must be limited
	C2A	To enhance preservation, add specific components that was not used in the prototype		
	C2B	Depend on the purpose of application, different chemical applications take place		
	Example	Lime ethyl silicate mortar and ethyl silicate mortar reinforcement treatment agents		



C3  Similar material	Homogeneous material made based on engineering superiority of material without consideration of physical and chemical characteristics of the prototype. Commercial material made for general purposes instead of conservational restoration of cultural heritage		Highly possible for additional damages to subjects  Rapidly increased probability of additional damage in the order of A, B, C and D	Homogeneous material with the prototype but not connected to the original material at all
	C3A	Material selected in consideration of chemical characteristics and a property of matter through an artificial weathering test and analysis on a property of matter and chemicals based on micrometeorological measurement		
	C3B	Material selected in consideration of chemical characteristics and a property of matter through an artificial weathering test and individual analysis on a property of matter and chemicals based on results of meteorological measurements in wide areas		
	C3C	Material selected based on review on results of existing studies without chemical analysis and measurements of a property of matter		
	C3D	Material selected based on workability without consideration of physical and chemical characteristics		
	Example	Quicklime mortar combined with white cement based on standard cultural property repair specifications, red clay filling, red clay putty, cement mortar and special mortar		
C4  Structural reinforcement	Homogeneous or heterogeneous material with the prototype that used in structural reinforcement. Preferential consideration of engineering characteristics for the purpose of realization of structural reinforcement instead of physical characteristics of the original material of subjects to application		Additional damage might occur according to a method of application and components	Similarity between the prototype and the modified material is limited on physical characteristics.  Not necessary to make judgment on material authenticity
	C4A	Homogeneous material selected and used in consideration of predictable dynamic and chemical damage		
	C4B	Heterogeneous material selected and used in consideration of predictable dynamic and chemical damage	Relatively easy to remove when used.	
	C4C	Homogeneous or heterogeneous material selected or used based on engineering aspects without consideration of predictable dynamic or chemical damage		
	Example	Metal anchor, stainless bar, glass fiber bar, metal or reinforced plastic joining and etc.		

## 2) 3D Scan

To make CMP efficient and accurate, 32 different key spots have been generated into 3D images and plans. This data will become useful resource for CMP, further studies and records for future references.

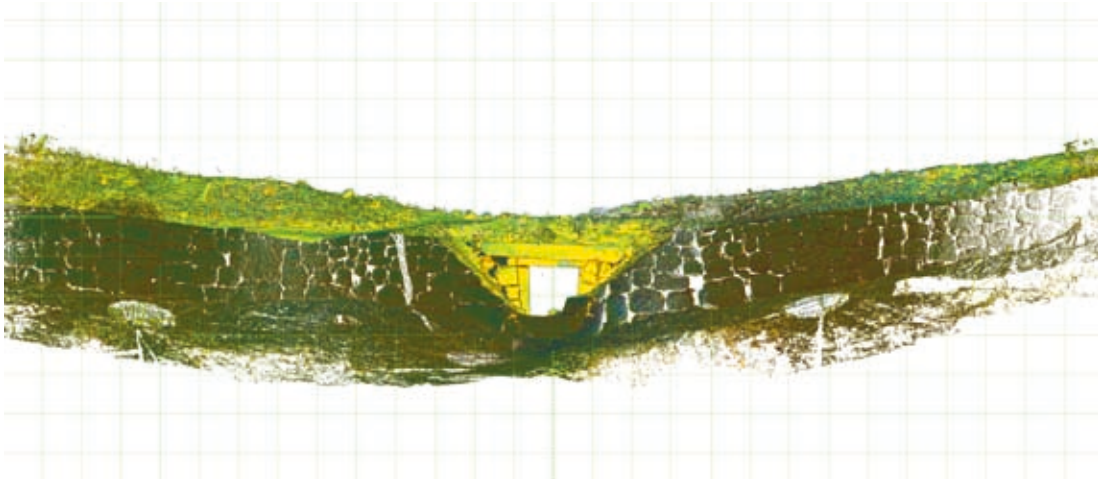


Fig. 9-10 Elevation of Auxiliary Gate 16

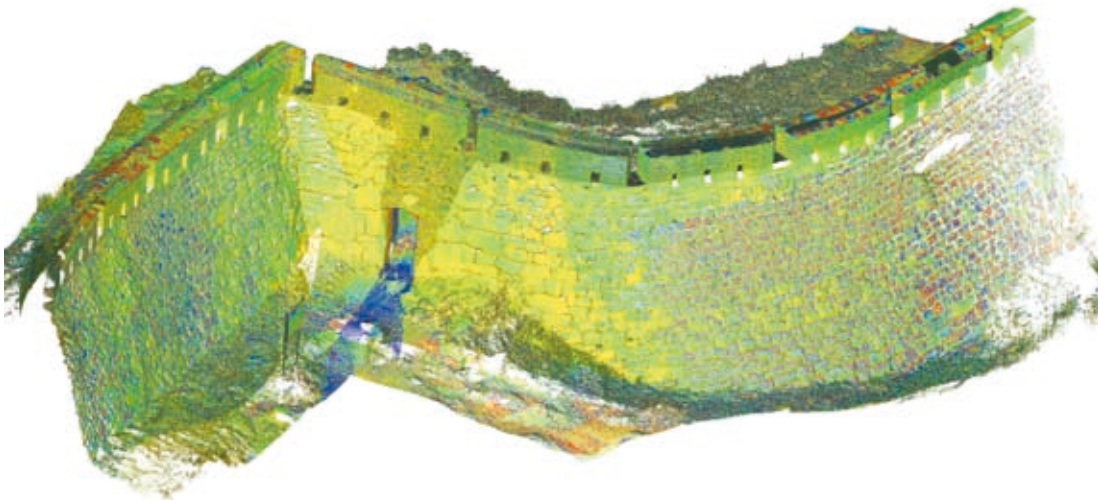


Fig. 9-11 3D Scan Auxiliary Gate 6 and the Fortress Body

### 3) Trends of On-going and Future Researches

Most plans and projects that have been conducted until now are focused on Namhansanseong and its nomination for World Heritage, whereas further discussions on sustainability of settlement areas are yet to be conducted. It is necessary to establish comprehensive plans on maintenance and development of villages after inscription.

Future studies are to be conducted on integrated system where regular monitoring is implemented to facilitate maintenance and management through a conservation management plan after designation as world heritage. Roles of principal agents of monitoring that has been sporadically conducted must be coordinated in an integrated system, and institutional improvement must be implemented for the purpose of continuous feedback.

In addition, plans on maintenance of historic sites, tourism plans, city plans and village foundation projects are to be closely linked with conservation management plans. The central government, local government and local residents who are directly or indirectly related to plans on Namhansanseong are to be connected more closely to one another to further fulfill an integrated planning system that can contribute to realizing desirable conservation management.



Chapter 10

EXPERTISE TRAINING



10



# EXPERTISE TRAINING

Repair and restoration of the fortress are conducted by persons certified by the Cultural Heritage Administration, and the Korea National University of Cultural Heritage established by the CHA continues to educate and support specialists in heritage conservation.

## 10.a ENHANCEMENT OF CONSERVATION EXPERTISE FOR PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Conservation and management techniques for the physical environment of Namhansanseong are required, including the fortress and cultural heritage in the fortress. As for the physical environment, the fortress and the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace can be repaired and restored only by those who passed the cultural heritage conservation technicians' examination. Furthermore, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives also implements actual projects in conservation and management.

### 1) Training of Experts and Professionals

From more macroscopic perspectives, the Cultural Heritage Administration has established the Korea National University of Cultural Heritage to develop experts in the field of cultural heritage and provide specialized education as seen in Table 10-1. Also the Administration provides legal support by offering scholarship, which supported by Article 16 of Cultural Property Protection Act. As indicated in Table 10-3, instructors with the National University of Cultural Heritage include those who restore designated cultural property and experts in each related sector. Additionally, education is provided to related civil servants is provided at a level of the Cultural Heritage Administration, and an examination to acquire specialized technician certificate is supervised. Educational programs aimed to develop expertise and exchange information are provided to cultural heritage repair technicians. Table 10-4 shows contents of the education. Education is conducted by related institutions recognized by Cultural Heritage Administration, including the Cultural Heritage Foundation, Korea Cultural Heritage Repair Technicians Association and Cultural Heritage Technicians Association in addition to seminars and international symposiums offered by local governments. It is indicated in Table 10-2.

**Table 10-1. Specialized Education to Develop Cultural Heritage Repair Technicians**

Distinction	Institution name	Subject	Process name	Contents of education
The central government	Cultural Heritage Administration	Cultural Property Management Program	Civil servants in fire administration and art and science sectors in local governments, cities, provinces and towns	It aims to improve expertise in cultural property and administrative capability. Since 1988, 2,800 people have completed the program.
	National University of Cultural Heritage	Cultural Heritage Repair Technology Program	Technical civil servants in charge of supervision of heavy repair of cultural heritage for the local government	It aims to improve the quality of work. Since 1978, 4,300 people have completed the program. They have contributed to conservation management of cultural heritage by supervising repair of cultural heritage nationwide.
		4-Year College Program	High school graduates or those who have completed corresponding	6 departments (cultural property management, traditional landscape architecture, traditional landscape architecture, traditional artistic crafts, cultural heritage and conservation science) provide systematic administrative capability indices befitting characteristics as well as programs to acquire expertise for conservation management of excavated cultural heritage. It lays the foundation for development of human resources for sustainable management of cultural heritage based on advance into diversified sectors featuring preventive management of cultural heritage and information of cultural heritage and enhancement of cultural heritage
Foundation and associations	Korea Cultural Heritage Repair Technicians Association	Cultural Heritage Repair Summer Training Program	Graded education based on basic course, specialized course and general course	Since 1989, each course has produced 60 graduates on average, and special lectures are given with regard to architectural structure and construction in Korea
		Manpower development	Examinees of a cultural heritage repair technician examination	Education is provided to those who prepare for a cultural heritage repair technician examination
	Cultural Heritage Protection Foundation	Cultural Heritage Repair Technology School	Those involved in repair and dancheong work on cultural heritage	It provides education on importance and specialization of repair and maintenance based on lectures given by professors in the repair, dancheong, actual measure and design sectors as well as specialized cultural heritage committee members to contribute to conservation of cultural heritage.



**Table 10-2. Current State of Phased Specialized Education**

Distinction	Institution	Subject	Description
Education at an international level	ICOFORT	Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Established since 2005.  Academic conference is held every year (April 2012). It is held along with ICOMOS Plenary Session hosted every 3 years and takes charge of 3D scanning on cultural heritage management, establishment of archives, conservation and management of the fortress and disaster management with regard to Namhansanseong.
	ICOMOS	Experts, Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	As advisory body to the World Heritage Committee, members of ICOMOS Korea and related officials have attended meetings of ICOMOS and Scientific Committees.  The Council consists of a General Assembly, Executive Committee and Committee by Country.  General Assembly is held every 3 years, and the Committee by Country has been organized in more than 110 countries.
Education at a national level	Cultural Heritage Administration	Owners of cultural heritage, personnel in charge of cultural heritage  Civil servants, ordinary citizens	CHA offers information required to conserve and manage cultural heritage to Buddhist temples, families and individuals involved in ownership and management of cultural heritage every year and conducts the "Cultural Heritage Conservation and Management Education: to safely conserve and manage cultural heritage. (Cultural Heritage Conservation and Management Education in June 2012)
	NRICH	Officials with the Cultural Heritage Administration, ordinary citizens	NRICH runs "Cultural Heritage Knowledge Portal" to provide academic research data on archeology, arts, architecture, intangible cultural heritage and conservation science.  It promotes various educational programs offered by the Cultural Heritage Administration, NUCH, palaces, museums and regional cultural heritage research centers.
	NUCH	Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Cultural Heritage Administration and NUCH offer traditional cultural training twice a year, and members of the Cultural Heritage Team of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives take part in the training.
Education at local level	History Academy	Officials with Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Officials with related institutions and residents	The Academy plays an important role in understanding Namhansanseong through academic research and field survey on OUV of Namhansanseong.
	Namhansanseong Teacher Training	Namhansanseong Teacher Training	Teacher Training provide education to experts through the use of academic research data on OUV of Namhansanseong and field survey so that teachers can better understand cultural heritage and promotional activities targeting educational institutions can be facilitated.

**Table 10-3. Instructors with National University of Traditional Cultural Heritage**

Distinction	Number	Name of instructor	Education and careers
Lacquering	1 person	Gwang-woong Lee	-Important Intangible Cultural Heritage Lacquering-Skill Holder
Cabin-making	1 person	Byeong-jin Soh	- Master craftsman
Painting	2 persons	Mun-jeong Choi	- Important Intangible Cultural Heritage Dancheong Skill Holder
		Min Kim	- Acquired a master's degree and a doctorate at Tokyo City University
Picture-mounting	1 person	Jong-jin Hong	- Baecheopjang (Chungbuk Province-Designated Intangible Cultural Property Holder)

**Table 10-4. Schedule and Contents of the 2nd Education for Cultural Heritage Repairers in December 2011**

Distinction	12.5	12.6	12.7	12.8	12.9
	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5
Session 1 09:00 ~ 10:40	09:00 ~ 10:20  Educational registration and entrance ceremony	A method of development of specialized cultural heritage repairers Deok-su Im (Former Director of Traditional Culture Institute)	A theory on actual measurement of cultural heritage Myeong-hak Chang (Director of Mujin Architectural Office)	Field study	Global trends of conservation of architectural cultural heritage and repair of architectural cultural heritage in Korea Hyeon Gang (National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage)
Session 2 10:50 ~ 12:30	10:30 ~ 12:10 Cultural Property Protection Act Su-gap Kim (Professor with Chungbuk University)	Standard of Repair of Cultural Heritage Hong-sik Kim (Professor with Myungji University)	Case study on maintenance of historic sites Byeong-seon Bae (National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage)		Construction elements and flow of ancient architectural buildings in Korea  Seok-ha Chang (Member of Cultural Heritage Committee)
Lunch 12:30 ~ 13:40	-				Graduation ceremony
Session 3 13:40 ~ 15:30	Understanding about multi-layered architectural buildings Bong-geon Kim (President of the National University of Traditional Cultural Heritage)	Korean wooden architectural building technology Heon-deok Chang (Professor with National University of Traditional Cultural Heritage)	Conservation management of outdoor cultural heritage  Jeong-ho Seo (Professor with Gongju University)		-
Session 4 15:40 ~ 17:30	Direction of policy on repair of cultural property Sang-pil Lee (Member of the Cultural Property Committee)	Structure joint of architectural buildings in Korea  Wang-gi Lee (Professor with Mokwon University)	cultural heritage dancheong Mi-rye Park (Professor with Seokyeong University)		



## 10.b ENHANCEMENT OF FIELD MANAGEMENT AND INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

The Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians conduct field management for residents. The Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians is a civic, autonomous organization voluntarily operating projects on the 12 designated cultural heritage, including the fortress. The organization aims to establish a special management system for vulnerable cultural heritage, prevent damage to cultural heritage and improve viewing environments for cultural heritage. It protects cultural heritage by encouraging voluntary residents' participation by continuously and regularly conducting activities as keepers, in addition to specialized monitoring.

Detailed activities include cleanup and maintenance in areas surrounding cultural heritage, monitoring for conservation and management of cultural heritage, ordinary management activities for cultural heritage and facilities, fire surveillance on cultural heritage, patrolling activities and provision of services to preserve cultural heritage.

Citizens who can fulfill obligations with continuous interest are qualified to become Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians. Presently, residents and outsiders residing in areas surrounding Namhansanseong serve as guardians, and efforts are made to recruit more members.

Remaining intangible heritage in Namhansanseong include Namhansanseong Soju, Rituals in Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa Shrines, and folk rituals such as Sansinje (religious rituals for the mountain spirit) and Jangseungje.



Fig. 10-1. Activities by Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians



Fig. 10-2. Education for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians

Namhansanseong Soju has been passed down to Gang Seok-pil, who holds the soju manufacturing skills (Gyeonggi-do Province Intangible Cultural Heritage No. 13). Plans for soju-based experience events and the Namhansanseong Soju Culture Center for sampling and exhibitions are currently underway.

The Sungryeoljeon Shrine Rites are held in spring and autumn of every year, and sakmang bunhyang (incense-burning) is performed on the 1<sup>st</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> days of every month according to the lunar calendar. Also, whenever necessary, a special ritual was performed. Sungryeoljeon Bonghyanghoe was established on September 15, 2010, to perform rites.

Hyeonjeolsa Shrine Rites are performed in spring and autumn of every year, and sakmang bunhyang (incense-burning) is performed on the 1<sup>st</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> days of every month according to the lunar calendar. When a local official is inaugurated in Gwangju, goyuje is performed. Goyuje consists of less than 15 persons, including Hyeonjeolsa Yusa, Yudohoe Gwangju Branch Head, Deputy Head and Hyanggyo Jeongyo. Land contributed by Confucian scholars and community leaders are being preserved and managed.

Jangseungje in Eommi-ri is held within the first five days of February according to the lunar calendar, and Jangseungje in Geombok-ri is performed within the first ten days of March according to the lunar calendar. In 2012, it was held on March 27, in accordance with the solar calendar (March 6<sup>th</sup> according to the lunar calendar). Sansinje in Habeoncheon-ri is held in the first three days of October according to the lunar calendar, and Jangseungje is performed right after Sansinje. Other intangible cultural heritage related to local religion within Namhansanseong is organized by the village residents.



Fig. 10-3. Rituals held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Yeongwolje





Chapter 11

FINANCIAL PLANS



# 11



# FINANCIAL PLANS

## 11.a FINANCIAL RESOURCE SYSTEM

Namhansanseong and the cultural heritage inside the fortress are national historic sites or Gyeonggi-do-Province designated cultural heritage, and the main source of finance comes from the central and local governments. The sources of finance are divided into three sectors, including “restoration and maintenance of cultural heritage,” “operating expenses” and “projects for World Heritage nomination” in which each source of finance and process to acquire the funds are different.

For the State-designated heritage, although the actual management operation of the heritage is entrusted to Gyeonggi-do, the funds consist of 70% state funds and 30% local funds. These sites include Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace. Restoration and maintenance of such Gyeonggi-do Province designated cultural heritage are conducted with provincial funds. The process for requesting budget is initiated by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, by drawing out plans for future projects with estimated budget implications. These plans are sent to the Gyeonggi-do Province, and after conducting review of the projects these are then sent to the Cultural Heritage Administration.

Operating expenses for the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives come from provincial funds of Gyeonggi-do Province, and they are used in covering labor costs, ordinary expenses, expenses of academic research on nomination of World Heritage, expenses of education on use of cultural heritage and expenses of management of cultural heritage. The business division requests budgets to the culture foundation, which is reviewed by Gyeonggi-do Province before the funds are provided to the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives through the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation.

Expenses needed to pursue World Heritage nomination of Namhansanseong are funded by CHA and Gyeonggi-do Province. Funds are also utilized from entrusted Gyeonggi-do Province funds, and the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives receives the funds by directly filing an application to Gyeonggi-do Province. It is summarized in Table 11-1.

**Table 11-1. Financial Resource System**

Distinction	Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage		Operating expenses of the business division	Nomination of World Heritage
Characteristics of source of finance	Entrusted provincial expenses		Provincial contribution	Entrusted provincial expenses
Ratio of source of finance	State-designated cultural heritage	Province-designated cultural heritage	Provincial funds	Provincial funds (Some state funds)
	State funds: Provincial funds=7:3	100% provincial funds		
Routes of application for sources of finance	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi-do Province → The Cultural Heritage Administration	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi-do Province	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation → Gyeonggi-do Province	The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives → Gyeonggi-do Province
Execution	Restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong and Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Restoration and maintenance of province-designated cultural heritage such as Sueojangdae	Labor cost, ordinary expenses, expenses on academic research for World Heritage nomination and expenses of education on use of cultural heritage and management of cultural heritage	Expenses of application, international symposiums and productions.

## 11.b CURRENT STATE OF FINANCE

As for the operation and scale of finance, restoration of cultural heritage has costed about 62.3 billion won over 13 years from 2000 to 2012, operation of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives cost 9.2 billion won for 4 years and projects for nomination as a World Heritage Site cost about 1.13 billion won from 2011 to 2012. Most budgets come from provincial funds except for expenses on restoration and repair of state-designated cultural heritage. Table 11-2 and Table 11-3 show detailed budgets.

Table 11-5 indicates that the Namhansanseong fortress has been repaired since 1964. As for other cultural heritage, massive repair and management have been conducted since 2009, and budgets for disaster prevention and continued management have been increased since then. However, it is such a massive scale and each part of the fortress varies in terms of circumstances, as indicated in Table 11-7, so continuous management and repairs are requested. Budgets on cultural assets other than the Fortress are described in Tables 11-8, 11-9 and 11-10 with level of details.

As reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace is finished, more budgets assigned to develop exhibitions, performances, and educational and cultural programs. This is a desirable way of enhancing visitors' interest in cultural heritage and commemorating values of cultural assets. Also the Emergency Palace is used to generate profits such as providing as stages to historic movie production, educational programs and so on.

The annual Gwangju Namhansanseong Cultural Festival, held along with a ritual at Sungryeoljeon Shrine, celebrated its 17th anniversary in 2012, which is the largest event held in various places in Namhansanseong, ranging from the South Gate to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, the South Gate and Sueojangdae. The budget spend in the festival is a total of 295,000,000 won, and detailed expenses show in Table 11-12.



Expenses for other facilities and maintenances are organized in Table 11-10, which include pedestrian walk way arrangement, installation of signs, lighting, etc. Budgets for nomination of World Heritage can be seen Table 11-13.

**Table 11-2. Composition of Budget from 2000 to 2012**

(Unit: 1 million won)

	Period	National expenses	Provincial expenses	Total
Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage	2000~2012	11,520 (18.5%)	50,854 (81.5%)	62,374
Operating expenses of the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	2009~2012	80	9,177	9,257
Expenses of World Heritage nomination	2011~2012	70	1,060	1,130

**Table 11-3. Annual Budget from 2010 to 2012 (Operational Report from the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism**

Initiatives, Gyeonggi-do Province, 2012)

(Unit: Million Won)

Project name	2010			2011			2012			2013		
	State Funds	Provincial Funds	Sub total	State Funds	Provincial Funds	Sub total	State Funds	Provincial expenses	Sub total	State Funds	Provincial expenses	Sub total
Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage	836	1,849	2,685	1,853	2,398	4,251	1,761	1,706	3,467	1,640	1,619	3,260
Expenses of operation of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	-	2,887	2,887	30	2,292	2,322	50	1,866	1,916	40	590	630
Expenses on nomination of World Heritage	-	-	-	30	230	260	40	830	870	-	1,450	1,450
<b>Total</b>	<b>836</b> (15.0%)	<b>4,736</b> (85.0%)	<b>5,572</b>	<b>1,913</b> (27.9%)	<b>4,920</b> (72.1%)	<b>6,833</b>	<b>1,851</b> (29.6%)	<b>4,402</b> (70.4%)	<b>6,253</b>	<b>1,188</b> (22.2%)	<b>4,151</b> (77.8%)	<b>5,340</b>

**Table 11-4. Revenues from Cultural Property in Namhansanseong in the First Half of 2012 (Until July 16)**

(Unit: Won)

Month	Admission to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Sale of souvenirs	Rental	History education	Total
Jan.	-	-	900,000	-	900,000
Feb.	-	-	400,000	-	400,000
Mar.	-	-	600,000	2,050,000	2,650,000
Apr.	-	-	-	1,040,000	1,040,000
May	866,800	2,804,700	400,000	120,000	4,191,500
June	12,146,800	5,122,500	1,000,000	860,000	19,129,300
July	4,259,400	857,700	120,000	500,000	5,737,100
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,273,000</b>	<b>8,784,900</b>	<b>3,420,000</b>	<b>4,570,000</b>	<b>34,047,900</b>

Table 11-5. Annual Budget for Restoration and Maintenance of Cultural Heritage from 1964 to 2012

(Unit: Million Won)

Year	Repair of the fortress	Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Reconstruction of Inhwagwan (Royal guesthouse)	Restoration of outwork restoration	Removal of disrupting trees	Survey on repair and maintenance of the fortress	Purchase of private land in cultural heritage area	Regular repair of cultural heritage	Maintenance of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area	Reconstruction of Jonggak	Repair of Sueojiangdae	Repair of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	Repair of Sungryeoljeon Shrine	Repair of Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	Repair of Chingwaejeong Arsenal	Repair of Jisudang Ponside Pavilion	Repair of Cheongryangdang Shrine	Exploration of lost temples	Disaster preparedness for cultural heritage
'64	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'69	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'74	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'76	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'77	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
'80	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'81	73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'82	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'83	65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-
'84	73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'85	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'86	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	26	-	-	-	-	-	-
'87	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'88	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	-	6	-	-	24	-	-	-
'89	81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	70	-	80	18	-	-
'90	79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	95	-	9	-	-
'91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
'92	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-
'93	155	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
'94	750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'95	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	20	20	-	-	-	-	-
'96	143	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'97	286	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'98	521	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-
'99	429	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-
'00	2,447	3,598	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'01	1,745	10,305	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'02	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,727	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'03	714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'04	715	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,259	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'05	-	3,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,401	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'06	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'07	514	2,973	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'08	411	288	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'09	571	60	300	500	300	-	-	196	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47
'10	408	-	100	-	-	80	320	239	250	500	-	200	-	-	172	83	-	-	33
'11	500	1,200	-	1,000	-	140	-	248	-	-	-	192	-	-	-	73	-	500	398
'12	850	-	1,000	100	-	350	-	346	-	-	181	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	440



**Table 11-6. Composition of Annual Budget for Restoration and Maintenance of Cultural Heritage from 2000 to 2012**

(Unit: Million Won)

Distinction		Repair of the fortress	Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	Reconstruction of Inhwagwan (the Guest House)	Restoration of outwork	Removal of disrupting trees in the fortress	Survey on repair and maintenance of the fortress	Purchase of private land in cultural heritage area	Regular repair of cultural heritage	Disaster preparedness for cultural heritage
'00	State funds	27	1,973	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	2,420	1,625	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>2,447</b>	<b>3,,598</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'01	State funds	773	1,327	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	972	8,978	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>1,745</b>	<b>10,305</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'02	State funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'03	State funds	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	214	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>714</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'04	State funds	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>715</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'05	State funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	-	3,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	-	<b>3,000</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'06	State funds	350	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>500</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'07	State funds	360	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	154	2,973	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>2,973</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'08	State funds	288	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Provincial funds	123	87	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>288</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
'09	State funds	400	-	210	-	210	-	-	137	24
	Provincial funds	171	60	90	500	90	-	-	59	23
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>300</b>	-	-	<b>196</b>	<b>47</b>
'10	State funds	140	-	70	-	-	56	224	127	9
	Provincial funds	268	-	30	-	-	24	96	112	24
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>108</b>	-	<b>100</b>	-	-	<b>80</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>33</b>
'11	State funds	350	490	-	700	-	98	-	24	191
	Provincial funds	150	710	-	300	-	42	-	224	207
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>1,200</b>	-	<b>1,000</b>	-	<b>140</b>	-	<b>248</b>	<b>398</b>
'12	State funds	595	-	700	-	-	245	-	32	189
	Provincial funds	255	-	300	100	-	105	-	314	251
	<b>Sub total</b>	<b>850</b>	-	<b>1,000</b>	<b>100</b>	-	<b>350</b>	-	<b>346</b>	<b>440</b>

Table 11-7. Finance for Repair of Namhansanseong Since 2000 (3.89km)

(Unit: 1,000 won)

Order	By area	Project period	Budget
1	The North Gate~Dongjangdae (1.697 m)	'00.9.22~'03.7.18 (1.295m)	2,393,407
		'03.11.22~'05.11.30 (402m)	641,393
2	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork~Dongmung	'04.2.12~'05.6.1 (197m)	714,285
3	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork~3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork	'06.4.13~'06.9.12 (130m)	714,286
4	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork~Chodanpa Hongyemun	'06.3.27~'06.12.14 (55m)	636,260
5	The West Gate~the North Gate	'06.3.27~'06.11.20 (1.010m)	180,000
6	Auxiliary Gate 9 ~ 3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork	'07.7.2~'08.11.20 (128m)	500,000
7	3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outwork~the East Gate	'08.3.26~'08.11.20 (129m)	514,000
8	1 <sup>st</sup> South Outwork~the South Gate	'08.11.11~'09.8.22 (63.8m)	258,263
9	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork~Chodanpa	'07.2~'08.10 (46.3m)	428,571
10	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork~ Chodanpa Hongyemun	'08.11.11~'09.8.22 (39.9m)	258,263
11	Jangeongsae~the East Gate	'08.12.23~'09.7.20 (32.4m)	169,723
12	10Auxiliary Gate~the East Gate (Section 1)	'08.12.15~'09.8.18 (223m)	411,428
13	2 <sup>nd</sup> South Outwork~ Chodanpa Hongyemun	'09.5.27~'09.11.22 (66.1m)	369,400
14	Auxiliary Gate 10~the East Gate (Section 2)	'09.4.17~'10.11.25 (83m)	571,429
15	Auxiliary Gate 5 at Covered Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork	'10.2.08~'11.1.05 (35m)	200,000
16	Repair of parapets of Yeojubong Outwork	'10.2.05~'10.12.31 (195m)	207,756
		'10.1~'10.12 (127m)	156,091
17	Connection to the East Gate of the fortress	'13.1 ~ '15.12	1,800,000

Table 11-8. Financial Support for Repair and Restoration of Designated Cultural Property in Namhansanseong

(Unit: 1,000 won)

Project name	Project period	Contents of project	Budget		
			State funds	Provincial funds	Total
Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	2000.12 ~ 2011.10	Reconstruction of 72.5 rooms in Upper Palace, 26 rooms of Shrine of Royal Ancestry and 154 rooms of Lower Palace	3,525,000	16,746,000	20,271,000
Commanding Pavilion for Military Training	2009	Comprehensive dismantlement and repair	-	814,228	814,228
Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion	2004	Repair of stonework, floor dredging and installation of water supply and drainage facilities	-	110,000	110,000
	2009	Dancheong repair	-	61,117	61,117
Sueojoangdae	2000	Fence repair	-	34,000	34,000
	2004	Roof dismantlement and repair, fence repair and dancheong work	-	340,000	340,000
Chimgwaejeong Arsenal	2003	Roof repair	-	250,000	250,000
	2010	Dancheong and stonework, stylobate maintenance	-	151,642	151,642
Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	2004	One-pillar gate fence repair	-	15,000	15,000
	2009	Dismantlement and repair of a study	-	49,079	49,079
	2010	Comprehensive dismantlement and repair of a shrine and dongjae	-	243,310	243,310
Sungryeoljeon Shrine	2001	Dancheong work on auditorium	-	30,000	30,000
	2004	Repair of fence, Seomu, auditorium and outer palace-gate with three doorways	-	204,000	204,000
	2005	Stonework in the back of Dongmu	-	6,690	6,690
Cheongryangdang Shrine	2003	Repair of stonework	-	5,000	5,000
	2006	Shrine and the gate section	-	150,000	150,000

**Table 11-9. Support for Repair and Restoration of Non-Designated Cultural Heritage within Namhansanseong**

(Unit: 1,000 won)

Project name	Project period	Contents of project	Budget		
			State funds	Provincial funds	Total
Reconstruction of Inhwagwan (Royal guesthouse)	2009.09 ~ 2012.12	Reconstruction of 68 rooms	1,723,000	738,000	2,461,000
Establishment of Jonggak	2009.04 ~ 2011.06	Construction and maintenance of 6 rooms in Jongru and 1000 guans of Bronze Bell	-	700,000	700,000
Excavation of lost temples	2009.09 ~ 2012.12	Sites of Hanheungsa, Gukcheongsa, Buddhist Temple Namdansa, Yeongwonsa, Dongnimsa, Okjeongsa, Cheonjusa	-	2,000,000	2,000,000
Excavation and restoration of Gunpo	2012	Excavation, reenactment and maintenance of 5 Gunpo places in Namhansanseong	-	650,000	650,000
Sites of a well and a kiln	2012~2016	Excavation and maintenance of the sites of a well and a kiln		1,000,000	1,000,000
Site of Southern Commanding Pavilion	2012~2013	Excavation and reconstruction of the site of Southern Commanding Pavilion	630,000	270,000	900,000

**Table 11-10. Financial Support for Repair and Restoration of Non-Designated Cultural Property in Namhansanseong**

(Unit: 1,000 won)

Project name	Project period	Contents of project	Budget			
			State funds	Provincial funds	Others	Total
Improvement of direction boards	2010	Maintenance of 112 direction boards and publication of promotional booklets	-	-	263 (LH contribution)	263
Studies on history of geological transition	2010	Survey and analysis on an old map of land registration in Namhansanseong area and aerial measurement photos	56	24	-	80
Landscape lighting	2012 ~ 2013	Main architectural buildings including four gates and Sueojangdae	-	1,500	-	1,500
Installation of protective decks in the fortress	2012	Installation of decks in main trails outside the West Gate and the South Gate areas frequented by visitors	-	1,000	-	1,000
Removal of disrupting trees surrounding the fortress	2009 ~ 2011	The North Gate~the West Gate~the South Gate~Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork	-	1,000	-	1,100
Public facilities	2009 ~ 2010	Improvement of public facilities including benches, pergola, bus stops, street lamps and fences	-	3,100	-	3,100
Electric communication wire	2009 ~ 2010	Wire, communication lines and underground CCTV wire construction	-	2,243	-	2,243
Paving blocks	2010	Replacement of paving blocks	-	500	-	500

**Table 11-11. A Statement of Annual Budget for Educational and Cultural Programs in 2009 to 2012**

(Unit: 1 million won)

Project name	2009			2010			2011			2012		
	State funds	Provincial funds	Total	State funds	Provincial funds	Total	State funds	Provincial funds	Total	State funds	Provincial funds	Total
Education programs on history and culture of Namhansanseong	-	108	108	-	153	153	-	158	158	-	117	117
Programs on use and experience of cultural heritage in Namhansanseong	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	30	50	50	100
Cultural education programs for residents in Namhansanseong	-	80	80	-	179	179	-	78	78	-	28	28
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>245</b>

**Table 11-12. Budget Plan on Namhansanseong Cultural Festival (2012 Gwangju Namhansanseong Cultural Festival**

**Action Plans)**

(Unit: 1,000 won)

Distinction		Contents	Budget plan
<b>Total</b>			<b>295,000</b>
1. Performance and exhibition programs			156,000
Agency and performance programs	Stage system and dedicated programs	Reenactment of the king's ceremonial walk, Fortress Music Concert, Challenge Golden Bell, international folk music, film-screening, folk play experience and traditional costume experience	85,000
	Opening ceremony	Traditional Korean music performance: Jeong-hye Oh, Sang-il Nam, Dong-chang Im, In-young Baek, In-sam Chun, Saeng-gang Lee and Jong-min Choi	20,000
	Daebuk Tago	Pre-opening ceremony at the South Gate	2,500
	Gwangjiweon Farmer's Music Band	Performance by Gwangju City Art Company prior to an opening ceremony at the South Gate	2,500
	Traditional rope-walking	-	3,000
	Daedonggut	Daedonggut Conservation Association	9,000
	Traditional Korean Music Court	Performance by Young-rang Shin, Young-hee Shin, Young-chun Baek, Yeok-suk Choi, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace Chuitadae, South Gate Sirume Dance Company and others	11,000
	Pyeongyang Flower Ocean Art Company Performance	Performance by defected North Korean female folk artists: Water Jar Dance, Group Dance, Fan Dance and Doll Dance and other diversified North Korean artistic programs	2,000
	Open Music Concert	Music performance by nearby musical organizations and citizens	5,000
	Fortress Dance Festival	The Sound of the East, Gyeonggi-gut, Janggo Dance, Halryang Dance, Gyeonggi Folk Music and Taepyeong Dance	2,500
	Saxophone performance	A small saxophone music concert harmonized with nature	2,500

Participating programs	Painting contest	Gwangju City Culture Center Painting Contest	5,000
	Fortress Essay Contest	Students' Essay Contest	3,500
	Exhibitions of illustrated poems	-	2,500
2. Experience program			56,500
Experience program	Writing a family motto	-	1,000
	Rubbing experience	Taeheojeong Hang-Choi's Samjiileon Haegong Ik-hee Shin's Danseongboguk Chungjeonggong Noe-gyeong Chung's Jeongeon Jeonghaeng	3,500
	Horse-riding experience	-	6,000
	A drawing contest against the backdrop of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	A drawing contest organized by the Arts Association	3,500
	Ceramics, art studio and glass coloring experience along with artists	-	3,500
	Cultural experience school	Experience in woodcraft, straw craft, knot necklaces and traditional Korean paper craftworks	3,500
	Information village experience	Namhansanseong Information Village Experience Program	1,500
Performance	South Gate Guard Ceremony	Reenactment of the Changing of the Guards in Namhansanseong	7,000
	Sueosa Fortress Festival	Sueosa fortress patrol, Auxiliary Gate Performance and historic reenactment performance	11,000
Sanseong-ri residents-participatory program	Rice-ball-making	Looking back to the tumultuous past of the war	2,500
	Namhansanseong specialties exhibition	Introduction of representative cuisines centering on the Merchants' Association	2,500
	Fortress Cuisine Demonstration	Specialties demonstration centering on the Merchants' Association	2,500
	Burning Soweonji	An event to enable tourists to write down their wishes and attach them to a main event hall	3,500
City-offered program	An exhibition of excellent landscapes and figures in Gwangju	-	2,000
	Intangible Cultural Festival Experience	-	2,000
	Gwangju Royal Pottery Experience	-	1,000
3. Operating expenses			55,500
Event-operating expenses	Operating expenses	Electric facilities, safety insurance, costs, transportation of booths, crackdown on street stalls, cleaning service and etc.	26,000
	Meal allowance	Transportation, models, staff members, committee members	10,000
	Other operating expense	Reserves	19,500



4. PR expenses		Contents	Quantity	Period	29,015
Jurisdiction	Advertising on the exterior of intra-city buses	Gyeonggi Express and Daewon Express	26	10.9~10.21	In-house support
	Banners	Pedestrian overpass	10	10.9~10.21	3,060
	Banners	Administrative bulletin board	21	10.9~10.21	1,500
	Banners	Large banners			
		Installed at Hyosung Refrigeration and e-Mart	2	10.9~10.21	5,000
	Leaflet	Distributed to publicly used places	10,000	10.9~10.21	5,800
	Posters	Distributed to publicly used places such as e-Mart and apartment buildings	500	10.9~10.21	1,000
	Invitations	Various organizations and important figures	1,400	Sent on Oct. 9	1,000
	Booth banners	Main event hall	40	Period 10.19~10.21	2,400
	Flags	Main event hall	60	Period 10.19~10.21	2,000
	Ad balloon	Main event hall	2	Period 10.19~10.21	1,530
Outside of the jurisdiction	Promotion on the Internet	Namhansanseong homepage, city homepage	-	10.9~10.21	In-house support
	Subtitle promotion on Cable TV network	Songpa-gu, Seongnam City, Hanam City	-	10.9~10.21	In-house support
	Advertising on the exterior of inter-city buses	Gwangju ↔ Jamsil Route	11	10.9~10.21	3,025
	Outside banners	Entry of mountaineering paths of Namhansanseong for Seongnam, Hanam and Songpa	15	10.9~10.21	1,200
	Advertising on the corner of a subway station	Bundang Line (Seonreung -Suseo -Bokjeong -Jeongja)	200	10.9~10.21	1,500

**Table 11-13. Budget for Academic Research Service for the 2nd Stage of Establishment of an Application of Namhansanseong as World Heritage in 2012**

Distinction	Amount (Won)	Ratio (%)
Labor cost	122,429,734	46.2
Expenses	133,055,646	50.2
General administration expenses	9,514,590	3.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>265,000,000</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 11.c FINANCIAL PLANS

With regard to a future finance plan, a plan specific for Namhansanseong is expected to be supplemented by a preservation and management plan to be made in the future, and data will be acquired until a finance plan is established in the Long-Term Development Plan for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009). A total of 312 billion won will be invested in three stages to expand and enhance facilities and facilitate tourism. Table 11-14 shows the details.

With regard to Namhansanseong Provincial Park, Gyeonggi-do Province judged that it is desirable to set the ratio of provincial funds against city funds at 3:7 or 4:6 and established a budget plan centering on expense of repair and restoration construction for historic cultural heritage. These funds cover various restoration projects, including the fortress, expenses on areas surrounding cultural heritage, expenses on new projects to facilitate tourism, and expenses on development of tourism contents. A total of 101.4 billion won will be invested until 2014 to conduct a 2-stage restoration project. Stage 1 includes repair of the fortress, restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, and maintenance of its surrounding area, and Stage 2 includes reconstruction of guesthouse, reconstruction of Jonggak, restoration of outworks, establishment of a history museum and excavation of lost temple sites. Restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and its area maintenance in stage 1 have been completed, and as for the restoration for the fortress, a 9.2-km-section has been completed, a 1.5-km-section is under construction, and a 2.75-km-section still remains. Restoration and maintenance of outwork and reconstruction of a guesthouse in stage 2 are expected to be completed in October, 2013, and Table 11-14 suggests the detailed finance plan. A detailed financial plan on maintenance of Namhansanseong in 2012 like repair of the fortress is indicated in Table 11-15. Although it is not a final budget plan, the table displays projects that must be additionally conducted in Namhansanseong in 2013.

A plan to establish environmentally friendly green parking lots in Namhansanseong was made in August 2012 to reduce geothermal heat caused by the use of cement or asphalt and improve landscape; Table 11-16 shows a related budget statement.

**Table 11-15. Detailed Financial Plan on Namhansanseong Restoration and Maintenance Project (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Gyeonggi-do, 2012)** (Unit: 100 million won)

	Repair of the fortress	Reconstruction of Namhansanseong Palace for Emergency	Maintenance of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace area	Reconstruction of Inhwagwan (Royal guesthouse)	Restoration of outwork	Establishment of Jonggak	Establishment of History Museum	Excavation of lost temples sites	Other restoration and maintenance of cultural heritage	Total
Amount	100	215	231	28	37	7	163	32	201	1,014

**Table 11-16. Plan to Establish Environmentally Friendly Green Parking Lots (Review on Pending Issues on Registration of Namhansanseong as World Heritage, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Aug. 20, 2012)**

Order	Name of parking lot	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Unit cost (Won/m <sup>2</sup> )	Net construction expenses	Design expense (8% of the net construction expense)	Total	Remarks
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 places</b>	<b>22,978</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>2,297,800</b>	<b>183,824</b>	<b>2,481,624</b>	
1	South Gate Parking Lot	8,000	<b>100,000</b>	800,000	64,000	864,000	Priority (1,122,120)
2	Rotary Parking Lot	2,390		239,000	19,120	258,120	
3	Central Parking Lot	10,542		1,054,200	84,336	1,138,536	
4	History Museum Parking Lot	2,046		204,600	16,368	220,968	



Chapter 12

MONITORING

12





# MONITORING

## 12.a KEY INDICATORS FOR MEASURING STATE OF CONSERVATION

Previous efforts in protecting Namhansanseong had a focus on maintaining the physical forms of the property and the landscapes. As the values of the Namhansanseong exist both in the physical environment and in the cultural environment, including intangible heritage, holistic approaches to the heritage management are highly in demand. Responding to these needs, current monitoring efforts pursue more balanced approaches from three critical aspects, which focus on physical environment, cultural environment, and economic environment.

### 12.a.1 KEY INDICATORS FOR MEASURING STATE OF CONSERVATION

#### 1) Physical Environment

##### (1) Fortress Landscape Monitoring

Namhansanseong is well-known as a place equipped with various facilities compared to other fortresses. Namhansanseong has undergone repairs of various scales almost every year from 1975 to 2011. The total length of Namhansanseong is 12.365km, and the restoration and maintenance of the fortress body have been almost completed, and the outer wall restoration has yet to be implemented. In the 2012 Basic Plan, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives divided the fortress by sections to conduct a field survey including a geological survey, and repair and restoration projects are ongoing now, and future projects will be conducted on the basis of these sections.

Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians, composed of residents living in the fortress, nearby residents, adjacent companies and public institutions was inaugurated to prevent damages to Namhansanseong. Activities include monitoring the current state of conservation and management of the fortress, cleaning up the environment and conducting surveillance on fires and patrolling to improve the environment to enhance appreciation of cultural heritage. Along with the Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians and the Hansaang Guardians, other volunteer organizations play various roles in conserving the natural environment by maintaining drainage channels in addition to management of historical and cultural environments.

Managers of Namhansanseong conduct regular checks in accordance with guidelines put forward by the Cultural Heritage Administration. The fortress is inspected in accordance with the General Guidelines for Conservation and Management of Fortress (Partially Revised on Apr. 11, 2011), and tangible cultural heritage are examined according to the “Safety Inspection Manual for Structured Cultural Heritage” issued by the Cultural Heritage Administration. The results of these monitoring works are documented and stored in the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives.

## **(2) Buildings and Monuments Monitoring**

Since the establishment of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, the government has allocated specific budgets to repair cultural heritage every year, and state-and-province-designated cultural heritage widely distributed in Namhansanseong have been maintained and restored by experts. Since 2000, Namhansanseong has been restored in earnest, and an investment plan is expected to continue until 2014. In addition to the recent repair of the fortress, Namhansanseong Emergency Palace was reconstructed, and its surrounding areas were maintained as a part of an effort to conduct continuous management.

Since 2009, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives has regularly conducted monitoring through frequent patrolling and clean-up. 54 CCTVs are operative to protect heritage within Namhansanseong. As of 2012, a total of ten patrolmen conduct monitoring on the current heritage of management of cultural heritage six times a day (3 shifts). Fire-prevention drills are conducted in cooperation with a local fire-station as in accordance to the Fire Response Manual. Since 2011, the Emergency Cultural Heritage Repair Team, composed of experts, has been operative to repair minor damage to cultural heritage and respond instantly to resolve damage to cultural heritage.



Fig. 12-1. Patrolling through Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage



Fig. 12-2. CCTV Surveillance on Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage



Fig. 12-3. Operation of Cultural Heritage Emergency Repair Team (Emergency Repair of Fence Walls)

문화재 주간 순찰 근무일지				문화재 주간 순찰 근무일지			
2019년 1월 15일 (수요일) 1월 15일				2019년 1월 16일 (목요일) 1월 16일			
구분	성명	직책	부고	구분	성명	직책	부고
1	김민준	주무관		1	김민준	주무관	
2	김민준	주무관		2	김민준	주무관	
3	김민준	주무관		3	김민준	주무관	
4	김민준	주무관		4	김민준	주무관	
5	김민준	주무관		5	김민준	주무관	
6	김민준	주무관		6	김민준	주무관	
7	김민준	주무관		7	김민준	주무관	
8	김민준	주무관		8	김민준	주무관	
9	김민준	주무관		9	김민준	주무관	
10	김민준	주무관		10	김민준	주무관	
11	김민준	주무관		11	김민준	주무관	
12	김민준	주무관		12	김민준	주무관	

Fig. 12-4. Patrol Journal for Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage

남한산성, 성곽 정기점검표				남한산성, 복원문화재 정기점검표			
2019년 1월 15일 (수요일)				2019년 1월 16일 (목요일)			
구분	성명	직책	부고	구분	성명	직책	부고
1	김민준	주무관		1	김민준	주무관	
2	김민준	주무관		2	김민준	주무관	
3	김민준	주무관		3	김민준	주무관	
4	김민준	주무관		4	김민준	주무관	
5	김민준	주무관		5	김민준	주무관	
6	김민준	주무관		6	김민준	주무관	
7	김민준	주무관		7	김민준	주무관	
8	김민준	주무관		8	김민준	주무관	
9	김민준	주무관		9	김민준	주무관	
10	김민준	주무관		10	김민준	주무관	
11	김민준	주무관		11	김민준	주무관	
12	김민준	주무관		12	김민준	주무관	

Fig. 12-5. A Regular Checklist for Namhansanseong Fortress and Cultural Heritage



Fig. 12-6. Namhansanseong Pine Tree Forest Preservation Project

**남양산실 도립물원(시설) 근무명절**

과	직급	명

과장:    / 과장보조:    / 과장보조:

**남양산실 도립물원(시설) 근무명절**

과	직급	명

과장:    / 과장보조:    / 과장보조:

과장:    / 과장보조:    / 과장보조:

과장:    / 과장보조:    / 과장보조:

Fig. 12-7. Work Journal Namhansanseong Provincial Park Facilities

### (3) Natural Landscape Monitoring

Monitoring is conducted on a regular basis in order to protect wild animals and plants within Namhansanseong Provincial Park and Namhansanseong and take measures to effectively manage and protect natural resources. The Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office is conducting surveys on natural resources within the natural park every 10 years in accordance with the Natural Park Act. A database has been established on the natural ecosystem and the current state of park management for the purposes of continuous analysis on preservation of the ecosystem and academic research.

Pine trees within Namhansanseong constitute the largest colony of pine trees with outstanding value in the capital area, but it is going through ecological succession due to broad-leaved trees. Accordingly, since 2011, the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office has pushed for a preservation project to improve the growing environment for pine trees within Namhansanseong. A basic survey was conducted on pine trees within project areas to improve the growing environmental concerns and manage trees subject to elimination, thinning, pruning and preservation through the use of a GPS system.

Despite the efforts, mountaineering roads of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park are suffering from a web of naturally established trails due to reckless use by mountaineers. It is urgent to protect damaged forests and re-maintain mountaineering roads in the Namhansanseong Provincial Park in order to conserve the natural environment and enhance safety on the part of mountaineers.

#### (4) Monitoring of Visitor Facilities in Buffer Zone

These are various efforts for maintaining and monitoring the quality of visitor facilities in the buffer zone. In 2009, for example, Gyeonggi-do Province proposed design guidelines for public facilities to improve the visual qualities of the visitor facilities in the buffer zone, which helped upgrade and monitor design qualities of public facilities. In 2009, as a part of landscape planning for the Historic and Cultural Environment Protection Area of the registered cultural heritage, guidelines for alterations of the surrounding area were formulated. Most significantly, in 2010, eighty restaurants in the buffer zone



Before



After



Fig. 12-8. Pilot Public Design Project for Namhansanseong Provincial Park

agreed to go through an intensive signage survey, and replaced existing signs with better –designed front signs complying with the suggested design guidelines. This signage project was funded by the provincial and local government. Since then, periodic monitoring of restaurant facades has been activated. Various measures to improve visitor facilities in the buffer zone, such as the new 2013 project for environment-friendly parking lots, are continuously proposed and implemented.

## 2) Cultural Environment

### (1) Residential Environment Monitoring

Namhansanseong, a fortress settlement, is characterized by a high flat summit. It is differentiated from others as a traditional settlement established on flat ground forming a city. As an administrative center, it accommodates the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and residents maintain their daily lives within the fortress, in the buffer zone of the property.

Since the mid-1980s however, Namhansanseong has become popular as a tourist area near Seoul, and the number of restaurants within the fortress has much increased. As of 2012, Namhansanseong recorded a population of 591 and posted 80 restaurants within the fortress walls, which shows a settlement environment where most residents are conducting economic activities related to food and personal services.

In 2012, the “Namhansanseong Village Committee,” an organization whose goal is to systematically manage the settlement environment within Namhansanseong was inaugurated, and the Namhansanseong Village Project has been conducted through proactive and continuous consultations between residents and the local government.



## (2) Intangible Heritage Monitoring

Intangible heritage in Namhansanseong are divided into folk beliefs, dietary life and religious rites. Rites held at Sungryeoljeon and Hyeonjeolsa Shrine was registered as local intangible cultural heritage of Gwangju City, and they are performed and monitored on a regular basis. Transmitted folk beliefs include a shamanic ritual at Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine, Yeongwolje in Sanseong-ri, Sansinje and Jangseungje in Eommi-ri, Jangseungje in Geombok-ri and Haedonghwa Nori in Gwangjiweon-ri. Hyojonggaeng Morning Soup and Namhansanseong Soju, served in restaurants in Namhansanseong, are representative food, and diverse information is offered through traditional culture experience programs and exhibitions.

**Table 12-1. State of Transmission of Intangible Heritage in Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Organization	Sponsorship	Overview
Rite at Sungryeoljeon	Sungryeoljeon Bonghyanghoe/ Village Official Eun-su Lee	Gwangju City, Gyeonggi Culture Foundation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Supervised by Gyeonggi-do Province Governor during the Joseon Dynasty</li> <li>- Established Preservation Committee in 1975</li> <li>- Organized Sungryeoljeon Bonghyanghoe in 2010</li> </ul>
Rite at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine	Hyeonjeolsa Sadan/ Hallakgyo Doyusa	Gwangju City, Gyeonggi Culture Foundation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Supervised by Gyeonggi-do Province Governor during the Joseon Dynasty</li> <li>- Organized Hyeonjeolsa Sadan in 1971</li> </ul>
Shamanic ritual at Cheongryangdang	Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Daedonggut Preservation Society	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A house of worship to enshrine General Yi Hoe</li> <li>- Performed in the first month of the year and in May</li> </ul>
Youngweolje in Sanseong-ri,	Sanseong-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed on the 15th day of January in the lunar calendar</li> <li>- A festival for local residents and tourists</li> </ul>
Sansinje and Jangseungje in Eommi-ri	Eommi-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed since the Manchu war of 1636</li> <li>- Only the Jangseungje remains at the moment</li> </ul>
Jangseungje in Geombok-ri	Geombok-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed every 2 years (even-number years)</li> </ul>
Haedonghwa Nori in Gwangjiweon-ri	Gwangjiweon-ri Village Association	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Performed in the 15th day of January in the Lunar calendar</li> <li>- Continued for about 200 years</li> </ul>

### 3) Economic Environment

#### (1) Tourism Monitoring

As a result of examination on the growth rate from 2006 to 2011, the number of tourists has increased by various reasons such as legal policy change of 6 working days a week to 5 working days a week, abolition of entrance fee to the Provincial Park and increased interest on World Heritage since inscription of the Royal Tomb of the Joseon Dynasty and Historic Villages of Korea.

As tourists have the potential to affect residents' lives and the natural environment, close monitoring must be paid to how the tourism industry of Namhansanseong is managed. It is possible to measure changes in economic environment and conditions of Namhansanseong based on statistical analysis on visitors, and indicators such as carrying capacity is drawn and applied.

More than half of the visitors to Namhansanseong are residents living in Seongnam City in Gyeonggi-do Province and Songpa-gu in Seoul, and most of the visitors are regular mountaineers. Visitor profiles are regularly monitored by the Management Office of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park. The number of visitors using public transportation is similar to the number of visitors mobilizing cars. Before 2007, admission fees and facilities usage fees such as parking fees were collected to contribute to the revenues of Namhansanseong Provincial Park, but currently only the facilities usage fees are the source of revenue.

Presently, statistics of visitors to Namhansanseong and management of public facilities are controlled by Namhansanseong Provincial Park, and operation of tourism programs such as improvement of fortress restaurants, development of specialties, education on history, ecology and experience and development and operation of contents is supervised by the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives.

#### 4) Management System

It is necessary to monitor the management system in Namhansanseong. For this evaluation indicators are prepared which include the size of personnel with management organizations such as council, disaster prevention, environment management, budget, promotion and records on village events. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives regularly conducts monitoring by sector, as well as establishing ordinance and determining ways to autonomously conduct monitoring.

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is responsible for managing and monitoring cultural heritage of Namhansanseong. Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office is responsible for managing and monitoring visitor facilities within Namhansanseong and the provincial park area. According to 2012 Basic Plan on Comprehensive Improvement of Namhansanseong, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is taking charge of managing cultural heritage of Namhansanseong. Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office is responsible for managing facilities within Namhansanseong. Nam-

hansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives consists of a total of 19 persons, including 12 persons with the Project Planning Team, 6 persons with the Cultural Heritage Team and 1 person with daily management. In addition, a total of 17 persons with the Gyeonggi Cultural Heritage Foundation, including 11 persons for regular inspection, 1 person for management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, 1 guide of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, 2 ticket box employees and 1 souvenir shop manager are working in Namhansanseong. In the meantime, 4 persons with Gyeonggi-Entrusted Emergency Repair Unit and 4 persons with Special Management Unit of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace are responsible for managing cultural heritage in Namhansanseong. A self-defense fire-brigade is operated to prevent disasters and conduct safety management, which consists of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and 38 local residents.

Namhansanseong Village Committee consists of a total of 19 persons including 1 Chair, 2 Deputy Chairs, 14 Members and 2 Standing Advisors, and projects are divided into financial operation, management and promotion of villages, settlement environment, construction and overseas cooperation to be conducted.

## 12.a.2 MAJOR MONITORING INDICATORS

### 1) The state of Conservation Management of Cultural Heritage

Conservation activities and regular monitoring on cultural heritage within the fortress in Namhansanseong are conducted to determine matters requiring repair and restoration.

**Table 12-2. Evaluation Indicators for the State of Conservation of Namhansanseong Fortress and Cultural Heritage**

Classification		Index item	Check
Fortress	Structure	Is there any cubical expansion phenomenon?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any relaxation on upper stones?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any crack on face stones?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any falling or dislocated face stone?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any missing face stone?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any missing back-filling?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any base subsidence?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are herbaceous plants reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are climbing plants reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parapet	Structure	Are mosses or lichens reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Structure	Is there any dropped joint?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped brick?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped stone pagoda?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any missing inner-filled part?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any subsided base?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any erosion at the lower part?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any weakened erosion?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Is there any section buried in earth and sand?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Main gate of the fortress	Structure	Are herbaceous plants reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are climbing plants reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are mosses or lichens reseeding on the surface?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any crack on the hongye part?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section where reinforcing mortar on the hongye is dropped?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section where stones are separated?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Is there any whitening phenomenon?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any corrosive iron decoration?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Auxiliary Gate	Structure	Is there any leakage?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Structure	Is there any damage on hongye caused by green algae, black algae and blue-green algae?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any stone relaxation?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any crack?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped reinforcing mortar?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any dropped brick?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any whitening phenomenon?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any leakage?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vegetation	Is there any relaxation on inner ceiling?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section with a partial disposition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any section buried with soil and sand?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage caused by scribble or contaminants?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage caused by green algae, black algae and blue-green algae?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is distance of separation from trees secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>

Remains in the fortress	Structure	Have protective measures been taken on large building sites (yugu) including foundation stones and embankment?	□
		Has a protective gear been installed on an epigraphy?	□
		Has a direction board been installed?	□
Facilities	Vegetation	Has vegetation including plants and trees been maintained?	□
		Is distance of separation between trails and cultural property secured?	□
	Trails	Is there any damage to parapet protection facilities?	□
		Doesn't storm water flow to the fortress or parapets?	□
	Drain	Is it well linked to existing Watergate of cultural property?	□

## 2) The Current State of Conservation Management of Intangible Cultural Heritage

Regular monitoring is conducted on intangible cultural heritage in Namhansanseong to see what is required to conserve and transmit cultural heritage.

## 3) The State of Conservation Management of Landscape

Regular monitoring is conducted on representative landscape and subjects to special management in Namhansanseong to see what is required to repair and restore cultural heritage.

**Table 12-3. Indicators to Evaluate Conservation Management of Intangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Confucianism (Rites at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyenjeolsa Shrine)	Have rituals held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyenjeolsa Shrine been established?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for religious events?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for transmission and education?	□
	Is there any regular training for education on transmission?	□
	Are there any facilities for transmission and those involved in transmission?	□
	Are the rituals promoted?	□
Buddhism	Is information on historical facts being delivered in an appropriate way?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for religious events (related to monk soldiers)?	□
	Are there facilities for religious people?	□
Catholicism	Is information on historical facts being delivered in an appropriate way?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for religious events (Martyrs' Shrine)?	□
	Are there facilities for religious people?	□
Folklore and folk belief	Is information on historical facts being delivered in an appropriate way?	□
	Has the system of transmission of folklore and folk belief established?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for transmission and education?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for events?	□
	Are events promoted?	□
	Is education or training regularly conducted with regard to transmission?	□
	Are there any facilities for transmission and those involved in transmission?	□
History of food life	Are recipes and menus being developed?	□
	Has the system of transmission of traditional dishes (Hyojonggaeng morning soup (Hyojong-gaeng)) and traditional liquor been established?	□
	Is there any budgetary support for transmission and education?	□
	Are there any facilities for transmission and those involved in transmission?	□
	Are there any facilities for promotion and experience?	□
	Has distribution network been established in villages?	□



**Table 12-4. Namhansanseong Landscape Evaluation Indicator**

Classification		Index item	Check
Core areas	Military landscape	Is landscape overlooking the entire Namhansanseong from Sueojangdae harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to the original landscape in the north viewed from Shielded Way at the Yeongjubong Outwork?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in the East Gate and the fortress viewed from Auxiliary Gate 11?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damaged to landscape in Bongam Outer Wall unfolding in Auxiliary Gate 12?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in Mangwolsa viewed from the fortress in the east?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in Hanbong Outer Wall viewed from fortress trails in Auxiliary Gates 2 to 4?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in the South Gate viewed from an access?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in the North Gate viewed from an access?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape in 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> outworks perceived from Auxiliary Gates 9 to 10?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape composed of old and large trees and ramparts within Janggeongsa-sinji Outwork?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Governing landscape	Is landscape in the site of Songam Pavilion viewed from Hannamnu Gate of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to landscape composed of a colony of pine trees viewed from the King's living quarters in Namhansanseong Emergency Palace?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the complete landscape of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace as viewed from the site of Altar for Deities of Earth and Grain harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to natural landscape around Sungryeoljeon Shrine?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is the landscape of Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion as viewed from the Fortress Stream Trail harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Folklore landscape	Are rituals held at Sungryeoljeon Shrine and Hyenjeolsa Shrine well transmitted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is Dodanggut held in Cheongryangdang Shrine well transmitted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are Jangseungje and totem poles of each village well transmitted in each village?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are old and large trees healthy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Buffer zone		Is the landscape overlooking the entire Namhansanseong from Hanbong Summit harmonious?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any damage to the Namhansanseong Provincial Park overlooking from the fortress?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are there any projected facilities or architectural buildings that disrupt the sky line?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Facilities landscape		Is the state of nighttime lighting favorable?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are facilities (Other amenities or facilities than direction boards, trash cans, toilets, signboards, streetlamps, benches and waterway) harmonious with surrounding landscape?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Natural landscape		Is there any artificially damaged topography?	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 4) Conservation of Settlement Functions of Villages

Regular monitoring aimed to check out the settlement environment and commercial activities in Namhansanseong are conducted to determine matters that require repair, restoration and financial and functional support.

**Table 12-5. Evaluation Indicators for Settlement Functions of Namhansanseong Village**

Classification	Index item	Check
Population	Have vacancies been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has outflow of households been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is inflow of households continued?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	What is the ratio of population by household?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Land	Has the ratio of land owned by foreigners increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has the ratio of idle farmland been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Income	Has income of villages been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Commerce	Have commercial facilities been increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Education	Has the number of students of Namhansan Elementary School increased?	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 5) Sustainable Tourism Evaluation Indicators

Regular monitoring on visitors to Namhansanseong and tourism plans is conducted to determine matters that require financial and functional support.

**Table 12-6. Evaluation Indicators for Sustainable Tourism at Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Economic feasibility	Are there any regional industries connected to tourism?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are products and services that are generated in local community consumed by tourists?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are the prices of land, rent, and commodity set at an appropriate level?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is the scale of per capita consumption of tourists increasing?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Principal agents	Do owners and operators of facilities and services used by tourists reside in appropriate areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are principal agents of participation in operating tourism programs given appropriate education and a chance of participation?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are principal agents participating in operation of tourism programs residents of villages?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are residents of villages given appropriate education?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any chance for villages to communicate with travel agencies?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Approachability	Has an access to the public transportation been secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Have sufficient parking been secured?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Programs	Are unique local rituals and events open to tourists?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any attempt to develop new tourism products and services?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any promotion program for tourism befitting planned tourism plans?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are tourism information programs for foreigners being implemented?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tourists	Is the number of tourists increasing?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is the scale of visitors to Namhansanseong maintained at an appropriate level?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is survey on the degree of tourists' satisfaction being conducted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Effects on the environment	Is cultural property being damaged due to tourism?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is the natural environment being damaged by tourism?	<input type="checkbox"/>

Facilities	Lighting	Are there any outdated or faulty lighting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires lighting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Electricity	Is there any place with outdated or faulty electric facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires electric facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Convenience	Is there any place with outdated or faulty amenities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are amenities clean?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires amenities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Resting	Have sufficient resting facilities been established?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Have resting facilities been managed in a favorable condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Are there any outdated or faulty resting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place that requires resting facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Direction board	Are direction boards installed in appropriate locations?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Have direction boards been managed in a favorable condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is it easy to understand direction boards?	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Is there any place where direction boards must additionally be installed?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 6) The State of Conservation Management of the Natural Environment

Regular monitoring on natural heritage of Namhansanseong and the provincial park is conducted to check out matters that must be conserved.

**Table 12-7. Evaluation Indicators for Natural Environment in Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Trails and mountaineering paths	Are trails and mountaineering paths being managed in a favorable condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place where topsoil has been lost due to visitors and mountaineers?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place eroded due to storm water?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place with damaged slopes in trails and mountaineering paths?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place with damaged paved roads in trails and mountaineering paths?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place with damaged safety facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Drains	Is a drain well maintained?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place where a drain is lost?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has topsoil been lost due to natural drains?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any change in topography due to natural drains?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Natural heritage	Is the zelkova in the Commanding Pavilion for Military Training healthy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any damage to the pine tree colony?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has there been any fire or natural disaster in the provincial park?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is surrounding vegetation ecologically healthy?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are natural monuments (16 species) living well?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any damage or change in surrounding topography?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 7) Management System

Regular monitoring on items subject to Namhansanseong management system is conducted to determine matters required to conduct systematic management.

**Table 12-8. Evaluation Indicator for Natural Environment in Namhansanseong**

Classification	Index item	Check
Organization	Is there a sufficient number of dedicated staff members required to manage subject areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Have regulations on consultative organizations been well observed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Have relationships with such private organizations as the Namhansanseong Merchants' Association, Village Women's Society and Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Keeper been facilitated?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Related laws and regulations and plans	Of new laws and regulations on cultural property or city planning, are there any laws that could affect subject areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Of city plans, is there any plan that could influence subject areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Disaster prevention and environmental management	Have wastes generated from villages and environmental contamination been controlled in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are toilets well located and managed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are garbage bins well located and managed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are fire-fighting and safety education and training being conducted?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Has there been any flood or fire?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any outdated or faulty CCTV or infrared sensor?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any outdated or missing fire extinguisher?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any outdated or faulty outdoor hydrant?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any place that requires disaster prevention facilities?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Finance	Arrangement of expenses and budget is made in an appropriate way?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Promotion	Have operation of website and accumulation of sources been facilitated?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are contents of PR booklets appropriate?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any PR book written in a foreign language?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Is there any homepage established in a foreign language?	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are smart phone applications updated on a continual basis?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 12.b ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING PROPERTY

Principal agents of monitoring are reviewed along with designation of indicators, but if it is not legally or administratively supported, it is confined to only the designation of indicators. Accordingly, administrative system are to be reviewed and link regularly conducted monitoring to prevent it.

### 12.b.1 MAJOR ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES FOR MONITORING

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is responsible for formulating and implementing basic plan on management, maintenance, restoration, and monitoring of designated cultural heritage within Namhansanseong. On the other hand, the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office cooperates with Gwangju City to manage and monitor the park, visitor facilities, outdoor signboards and parking lots.

**Table 12-9. Major Administrative Agencies for Monitoring**

Distinction	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office	Gwangju City
Affiliation	Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation	Parks and Greenery Division Gyeonggi-do Province Office	Gwangju City
Type of management	Entrusted management of cultural heritage within Namhansanseong (Gyeonggi-do Province, Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation)	Directly controlled by the Gyeonggi-do Province	Transfer of management of cultural heritage in Mar. 2009 (Gwangju City → Cultural Heritage Foundation)
Member	Civilian	Public Servant	Public Servant
The highest-ranking decision maker	Chair (Gyeonggi –do Province Governor) CEO	Gyeonggi-do Province Governor	Gwangju Mayor
Base laws and regulations	Cultural Heritage Protection Act, Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance and etc.	Natural Park Act	Architecture Act, Road Act, River Act, Limited Development District Management Act
Obligations	Management, restoration and maintenance of cultural heritage - 2 state-designated cultural heritage-7 province designated cultural heritage *Sites of Janggyeonsa, Mangwolsa and Gaeweonsa are directly managed by representatives of the temples World Heritage nomination Education on use of cultural heritage and planning	Park management (except for cultural heritage) - Permission on activity within the park, administrative measures on violators of laws and management of common property Maintenance of park facilities - Parking lots, rest rooms and heritage trail Disposal of wastes generated from facilities in the park Crackdown on street stalls	Management of a local road (No. 342) - Gwangju City Section River management Architectural permission and post management Management of outdoor signboards Crackdown on illegal parking Management of limited development districts Collection of wastes generated from Sanseong-ri Establishment of approval standards for alteration surrounding cultural heritage



**Table 12-10. Information on Principal Agents in Charge of Monitoring Namhansanseong**

Management organization		Contact information
Managing organization	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	784-16, Namhansanseong-ro, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province phone : 82 31 777 7500
Public	Namhansanseong Management Committee	(Gyeonggi-do Province Office) Maesan-ro, 65, Docheongap-gil, Paldal-gu, Suwon City
	Namhansanseong Working Committee	(Gyeonggi-do Province Culture and Tourism Bureau) Maesan-ro, 65, Docheongap-gil, Paldal-gu, Suwon City
	Namhansanseong Provincial Park Management Office	563, Sanseong-ri, Jungbu-myeon, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province phone : 82 31 473 6610
Citizen	Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	In-seop Kim (Secretary-General of Namsamo), Ik-bae Son (President of Village Heads Association of Jungbu-myeon) and etc.

## 12.b.2 EVALUATION OF MONITORING

The following table shows main evaluation indicators for monitoring on Namhansanseong, regularity of evaluation and archives.

**Table 12-11. Regularity of Namhansanseong Evaluations and Archives**

Components	Regularity	Archive
Fortress section requiring conservation and management	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of cultural heritage and monuments requiring conservation and management	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections requiring restoration among landscape areas subject to application	2 years	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections requiring restoration among landscape areas in buffer zones	2 years	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections damaging village structure (traditional city structure)	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of rites and seasonal customs	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Measuring economic activity in villages	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Maintenance of settlement functions of villages	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Indicators that have received lower points in evaluation on sustainable tourism program	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives and Management Office of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park
Quantity and quality of tourism amenities	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
The number of sections damage the natural environment	1 year	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives
Result of evaluation on management system	6 months	Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives

### 12.b.3 RESULTS OF PREVIOUS REPORTING EXERCISES

Namhansanseong underwent various scales of maintenance and monitoring almost every year from 1975 to 2011. Since 2000, comprehensive maintenance plans have been made, and noticeable plans and projects are listed hereafter. “A Study on Establishment of a Comprehensive Development Plan (2000)” and “A Mid-to-Long-Term Development Strategy for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009)” were activated to establish Namhansanseong villages in addition to a conservation and management plan for the fortress and cultural heritage.

Gyeonggi-do Province conducted a project to replace public facilities within Namhansanseong through the “Design Development for Public Facilities in Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2008)” and examined the current state of commercial facilities in Namhansanseong villages through the “Namhansanseong Signboards Maintenance Project (2010)” while suggesting a design to improve landscape.

As for monitoring on natural resources of Namhansanseong, the current state was examined through the “Survey on Natural Resources of Namhansanseong Provincial Park and a Study on Establishment of a Management Plan,” and the current state of ownership of national land and private land within Namhansanseong was explained through “A Study on History of Geographical Transition in Namhansanseong” (2010). In addition, researches were conducted in 2011 to better understand folk life and the current state of intangible heritage protection.

**Table 12-12. Results of Advanced Monitoring on Namhansanseong**

Project Name	Description
Research on establishment of Namhansanseong Development Plan (2000)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The current state of repair and restoration of cultural heritage within Namhansanseong and related plans</li> <li>- Cultural Heritage Facilitation Plan</li> </ul>
Survey on Natural Resources in Namhansanseong Provincial Park and Research on Establishment of a Management Plan (2007)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Research on human environment in Namhansanseong Provincial Park and natural ecological survey</li> <li>- Research on visitors' behavior and the current state of public facilities</li> </ul>
Development of Design of Public Facilities in Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2008)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement of public facilities in Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
A Mid-to-Long-term Strategy for Namhansanseong Provincial Park (2009)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Namhansanseong Fortress and Cultural Heritage Conservation and Management Plan</li> <li>- Namhansanseong Village Plan</li> </ul>
Research on History of Geographical Transformation of Namhansanseong (2010)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The current state and history on ownership of state-owned land and privately-owned land within Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Signboard Maintenance Project (2010)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement of signboards for commercial facilities within Namhansanseong</li> </ul>
Academic Research on Intangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong (2011)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Academic Research on Intangible Cultural Heritage in Namhansanseong</li> </ul>

## 12.c PREPARATION FOR REGULAR REPORTING TO UNESCO

### 12.c.1 A PROCESS OF PREPARATION FOR REGULAR REPORTING TO UNESCO

In order for regular reporting to World Heritage conducted every 6 years to not result as a one-time event, various reviews and internal discussions must be conducted on the domestic system, including regular or irregular forums and continuous short-term reports. It is conducted based on continuous feedback on continuous planning and implementation.

Accordingly, it is based on consultations with various experts with the central government and heritage institutions for the purpose of monitoring and regular reporting and internal monitoring resources prepared for regular reporting. In addition, the domestic system must be complemented in reference to requirements and detailed items for regular monitoring as suggested by the Operating Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention.

**Table 12-13. Regularity of Evaluation Indicator of Namhansanseong and Archive (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, Gyeonggi-do, 2012)** (Unit: 100 million won)

Project name	2000 ~ 2012	2013 ~ 2014	Total project costs
State funds	115	79	194
Provincial funds	509	311	820
<b>Total</b>	<b>Existing investment: 624</b>	<b>Future investment plan: 390</b>	<b>1,014</b>

**Table 12-14. A Comprehensive Mid-to-Long-Term Maintenance Plan in 2011 and 2012** (Unit: 1,000 won)

Distinction	Period	Contents of project	Amount
Comprehensive	2011.03~2012.06	Establishment of conservation management plans, suggestion of investment plans and establishment of managerial operation	140,000
Details	2011.03~2011.09	Basic research, survey on the current state and analysis	-
	2011.10~2011.12	Historical research on the original form and basic conception	-
	2012.01~2012.04	Comprehensive basic maintenance plans	-
	2012.05~2012.06	Implementation plans and generation of results	-

**Table 12-15. Budget for Use of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace and Guided Exhibitions (Unit: 100 million won)**

Distinction	Period	Contents of project	Amount
Budget for planning on use of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace	2011.01~2013.12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Such cultural property as Shrine of Royal Ancestry, Jaedeokdang Hall and others</li> <li>- Experience of history and culture</li> <li>- Performance and exhibitions</li> <li>- Administration and management</li> </ul>	20

Nomination of

# NAMHANSANSEONG

For Inscription on the World Heritage List  
Appendix 2. Drawings and Photos

Republic of Korea



CHAPTER I

Fortress (Historic Site No. 57) | 5

- Cataster Plan of Namhansanseong

1.1 MAIN GATE OF FORTRESS

- 1.1.a East Gate, Jwaikmun
- 1.1.b West Gate, Wuikmun
- 1.1.c South Gate, Jihwamun
- 1.1.d North Gate, Jeonseungmun

1.2 OUTWORKS

- 1.2.a Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork
- 1.2.b Yeonjubong Outwork
- 1.2.c South Outworks

1.3 FORTRESS WALL

- (Development of the Wall Construction in the Area of Main Fortress)
- 1.3.a Fortress Wall of Silla Kingdom Period During 7<sup>th</sup> century
- 1.3.d Fortress Wall of Joseon Period in 1624
- 1.3.c Fortress Wall of Joseon Period in 1638

1.4 FORTRESS WALL

- (Development of the Wall Construction in the Area of Outer Wall)
- 1.4.a Bongam Outer Wall (Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1686)
- 1.4.b Hanbong Outer Wall (Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1739)
- 1.4.c Sinnam Outer Wall (Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1752)

CHEPTEr II

Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Historic Site No. 480) | 21

- Aerial View of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace
- Siteplan of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

2.1 KING’S LIVING QUARTERS

2.2 KING’S OFFICE QUARTERS

2.3 HANNAMNU GATE

2.4 JAEDEOKDANG HALL

2.5 OESAMMUN OUTER PALACE GATE WITH THREE DOORWAYS

2.6 ROYAL ANCESTRAL SHRINE

- 2.6.a Jeongjeon Main shrine Building
- 2.6.b Youngnyeongjeon Shrine Building

2.7 LOCAL ADMINISTRATION HALLS

- 2.7.a Jwaseungdang Local Governor’s Office
- 2.7.b Iljanggak Local Administration Hall

CHAPTER III

Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Properties | 33

3.1 SUEOJANGDAE WEST COMMANDING POST

(Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 1)

3.2 SUNGRYEOLJEON SHRINE

(Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 2)

3.2.a Main Shrine

3.2.b Secondary Shrine

3.2.c Jeonsacheong Storage for Ritual Utensils

3.2.d Gangdang Lecture Hall

3.2.e Oesammun Gate with Three Doorways

3.3 CHEONGRYANGDANG SHAMAN SHRINE

(Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 3)

3.4 HYEONJEOLSA CONFUCIANISM SHRINE

(Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 4)

3.4.a Sadang Main Shrine

3.4.b Dongjae East Shrine

3.4.c Seojae West Shrine (Storage for Ritual Utensils)

3.5 CHIMGWAEJEONG ARSENAL

(Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 5)

3.6 YEONMUGWAN PAVILION FOR COMMAND AND MILITARY TRAINING

(Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Property No. 6)

3.7 JISUDANG PONDSIDE PAVILION

(Gyeonggi-do Province Cultural Property Material No.14)

CHAPTER IV

Archaeological Sites of Buddhist Temples | 47

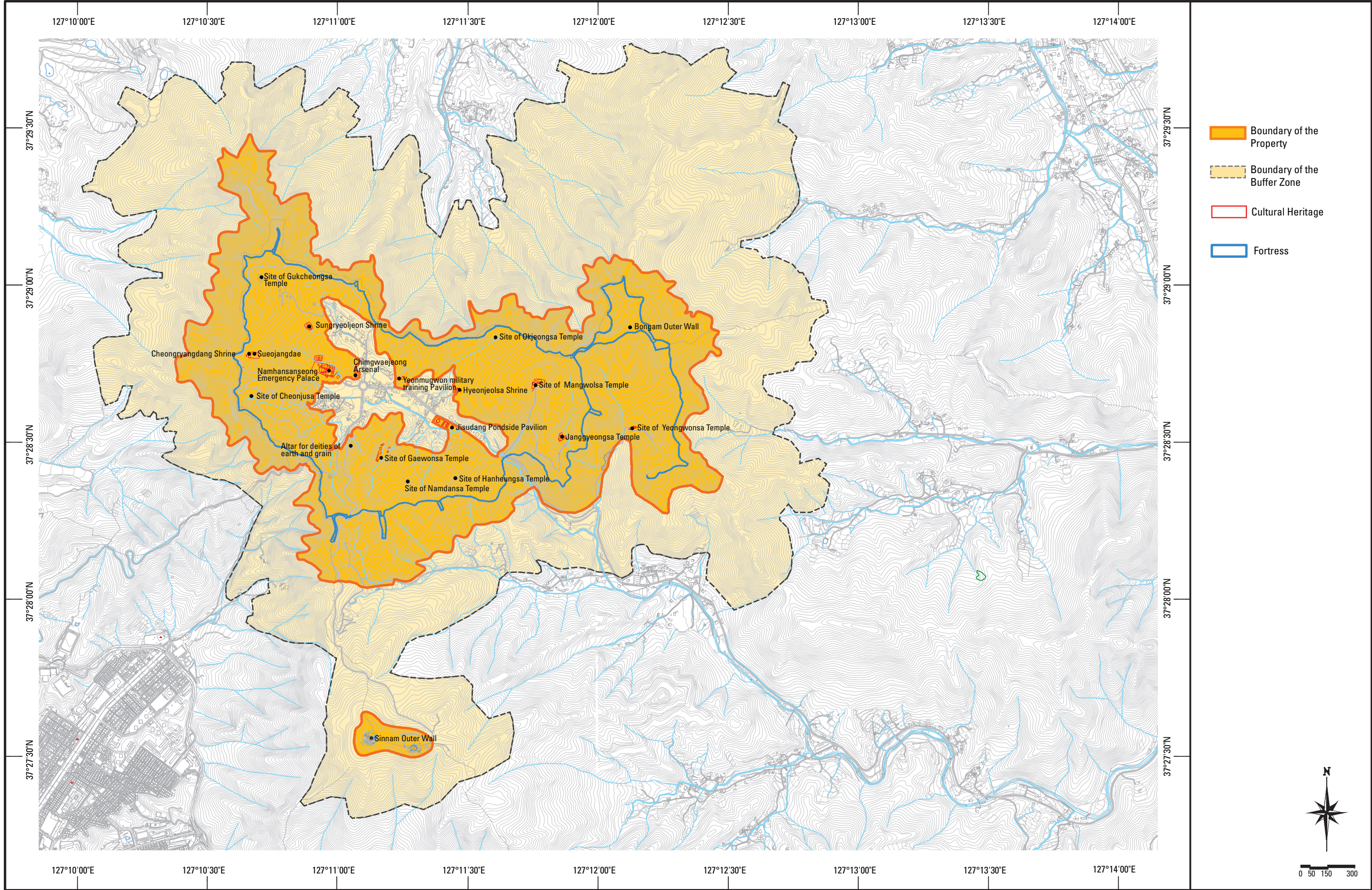
4.1 SITEPLAN OF GUKCHEONGSA BUDDHIST TEMPLE AFTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY

4.2 SITEPLAN OF HANHEUNGSA BUDDHIST TEMPLE AFTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY











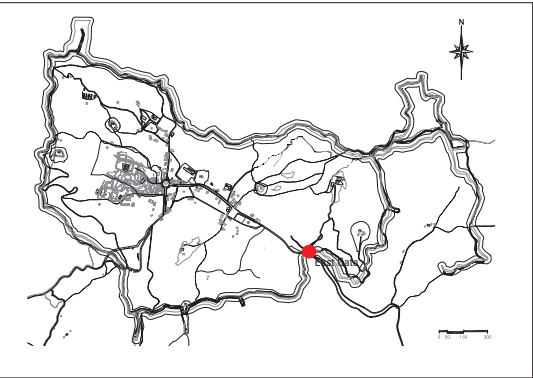
CHAPTER I

# 1. Fortress (Historic Site No. 57)





APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS



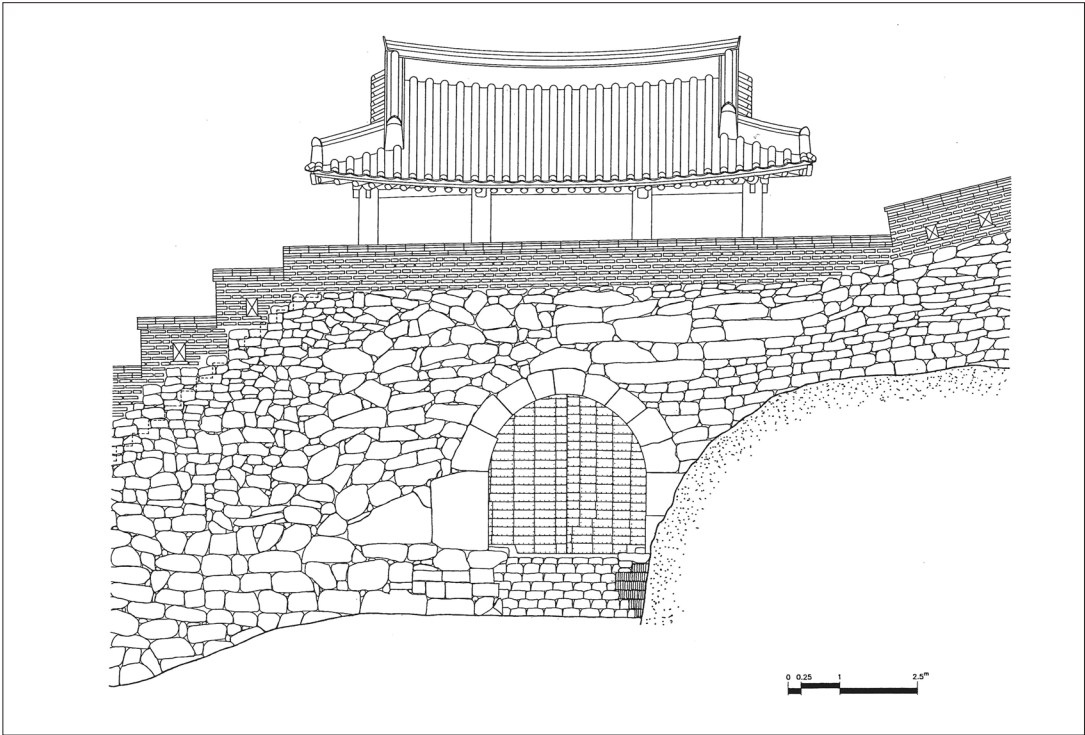
Location of East Gate



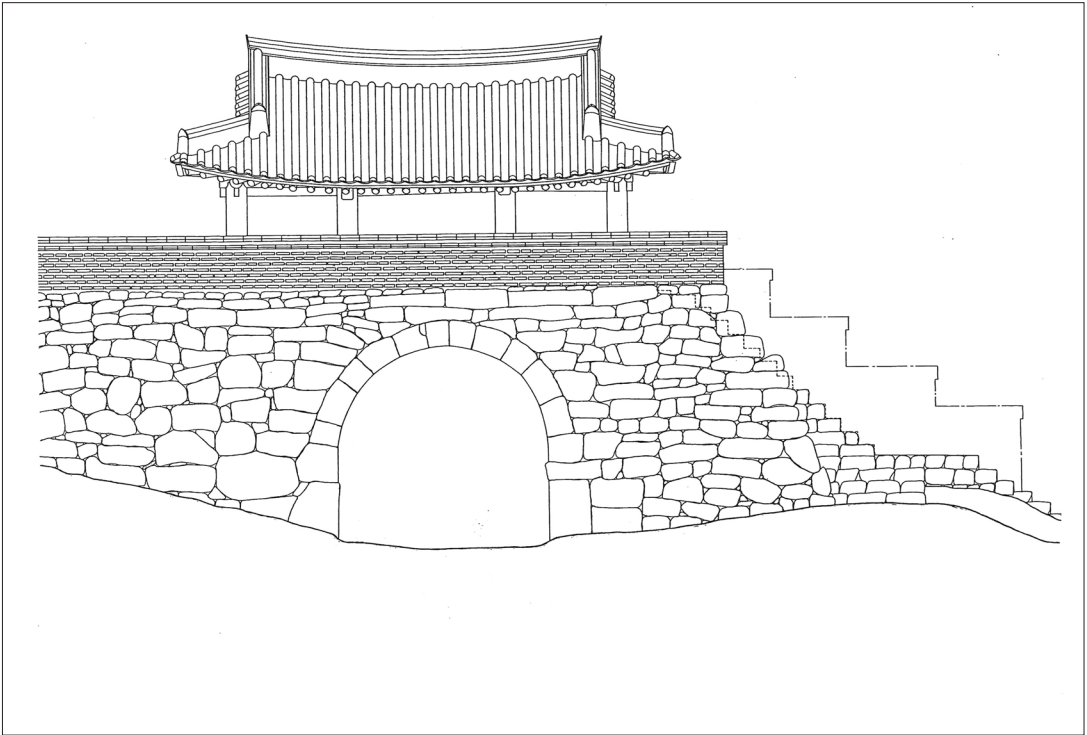
Front View of East Gate

1.1 | MAIN GATE OF FORTRESS

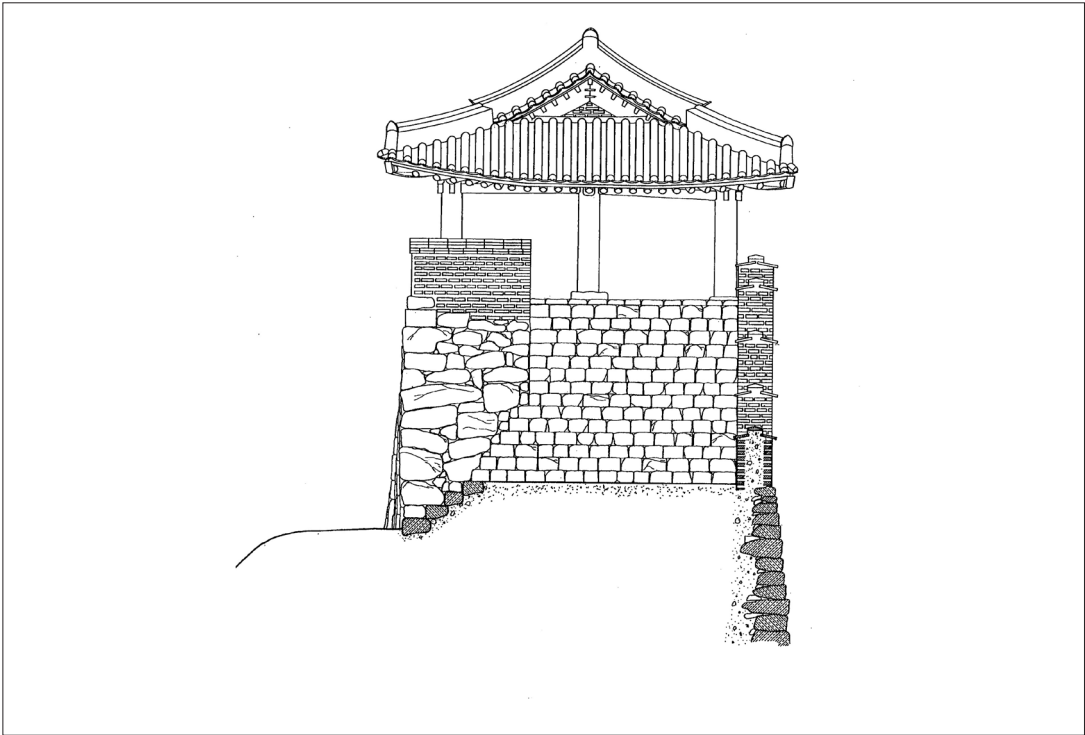
1.1.a | East Gate, Jwaikmun



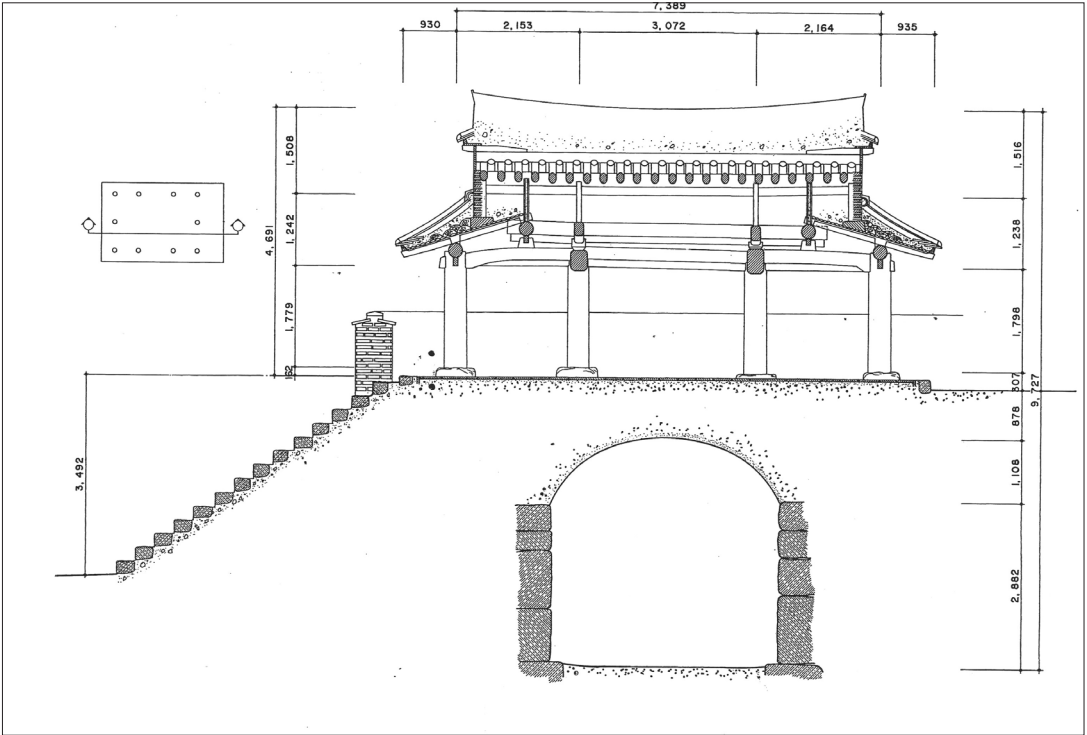
Front Elevation



Rear Elevation



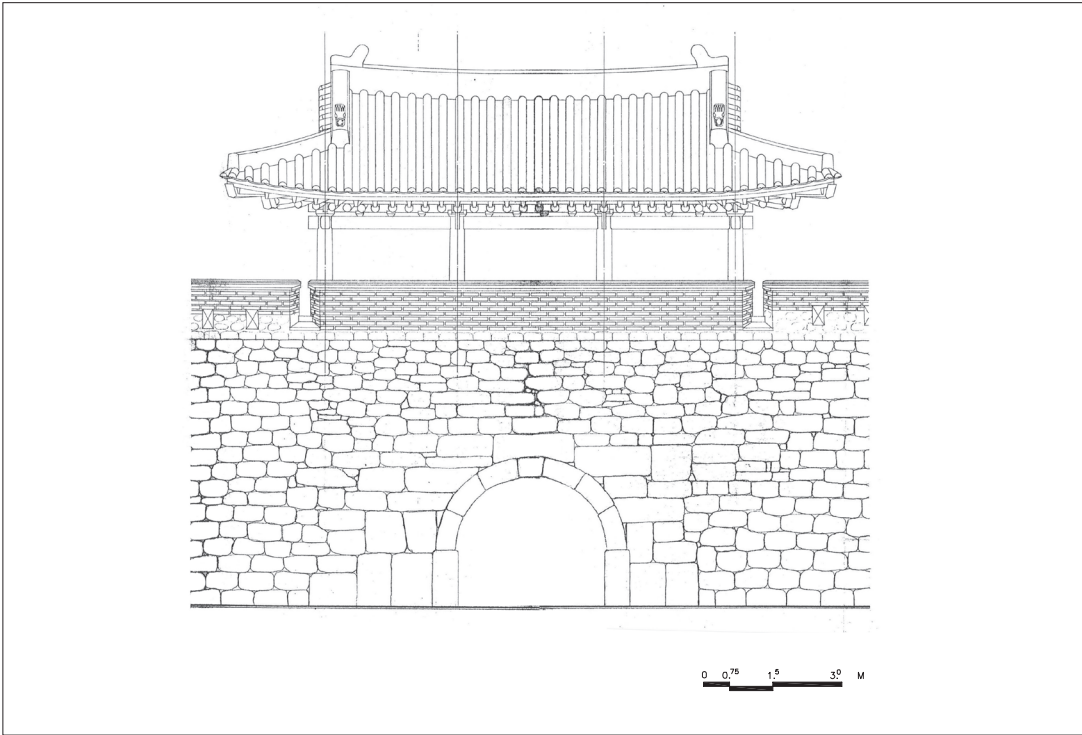
Left-side Elevation



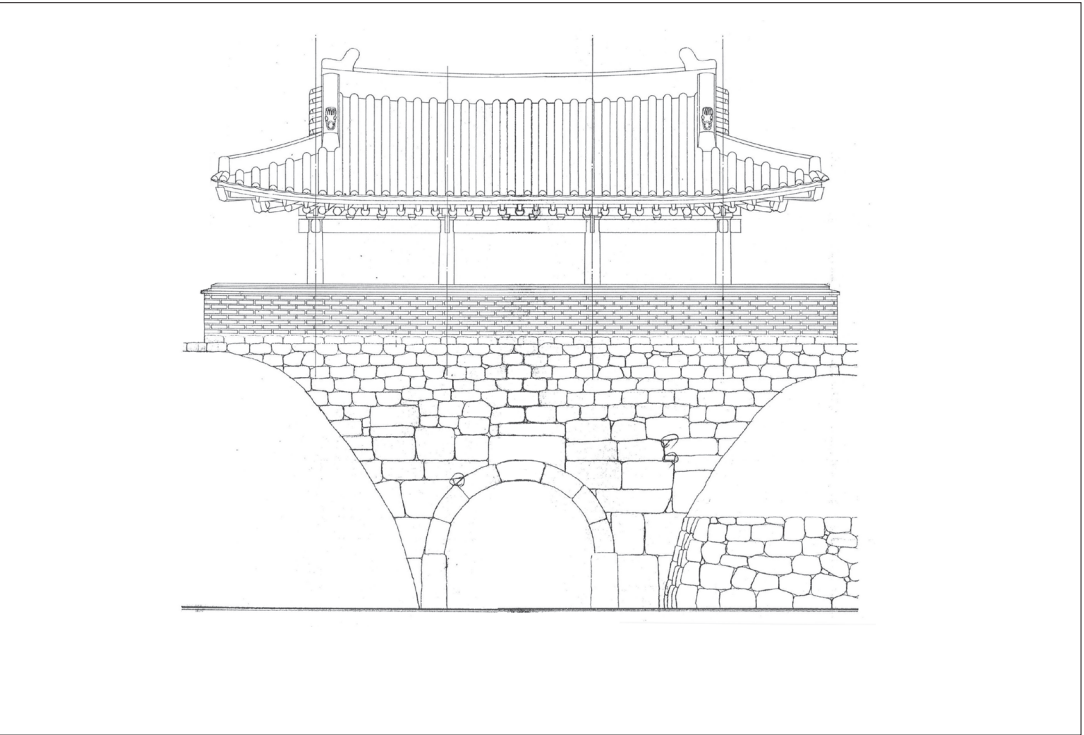
Cross Section

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.1.b | West Gate, Wuikmun



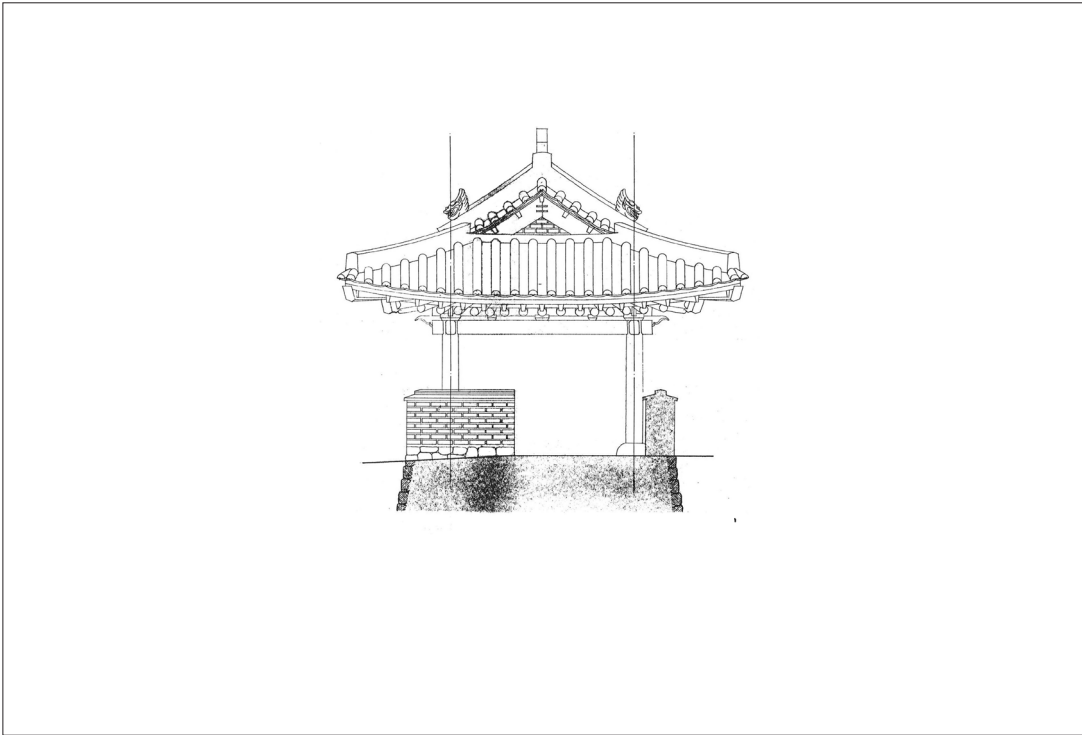
Front Elevation



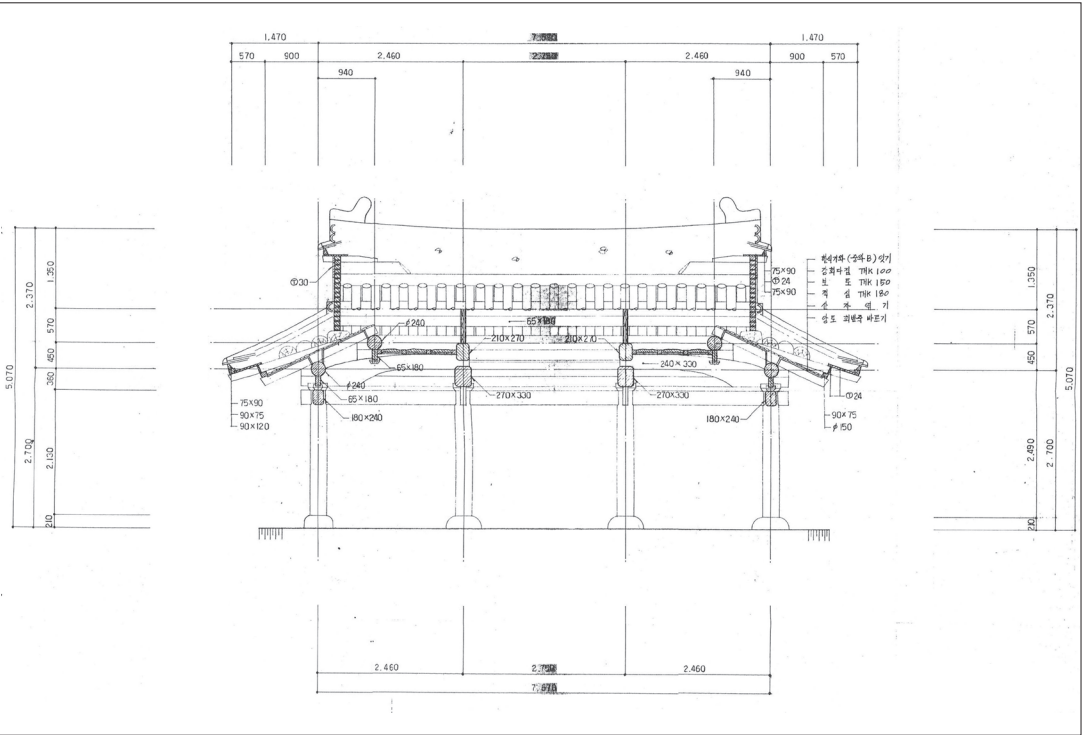
Rear Elevation



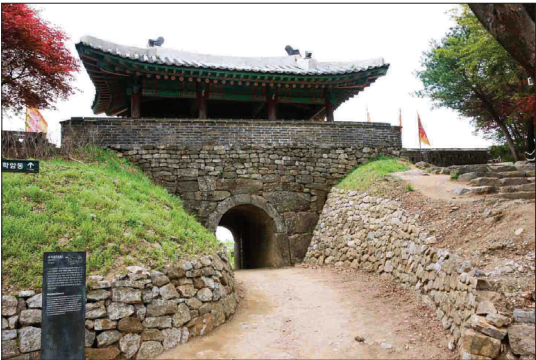
Location of West Gate



Left-side Elevation



Cross Section

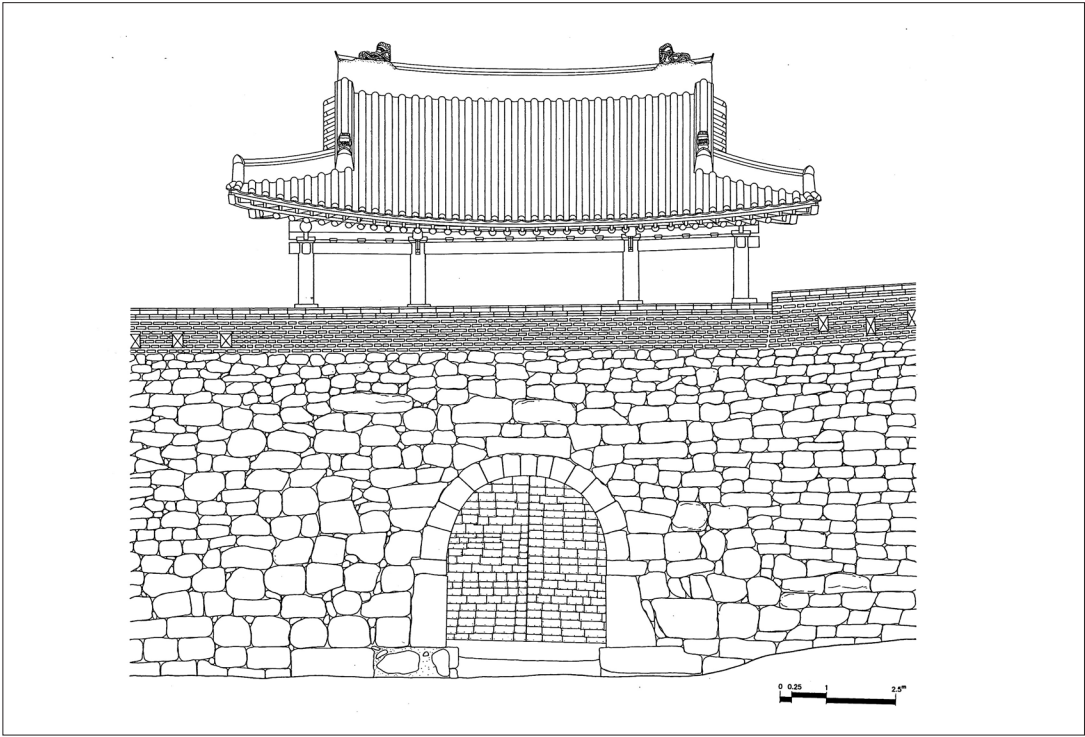


Rear View of West Gate

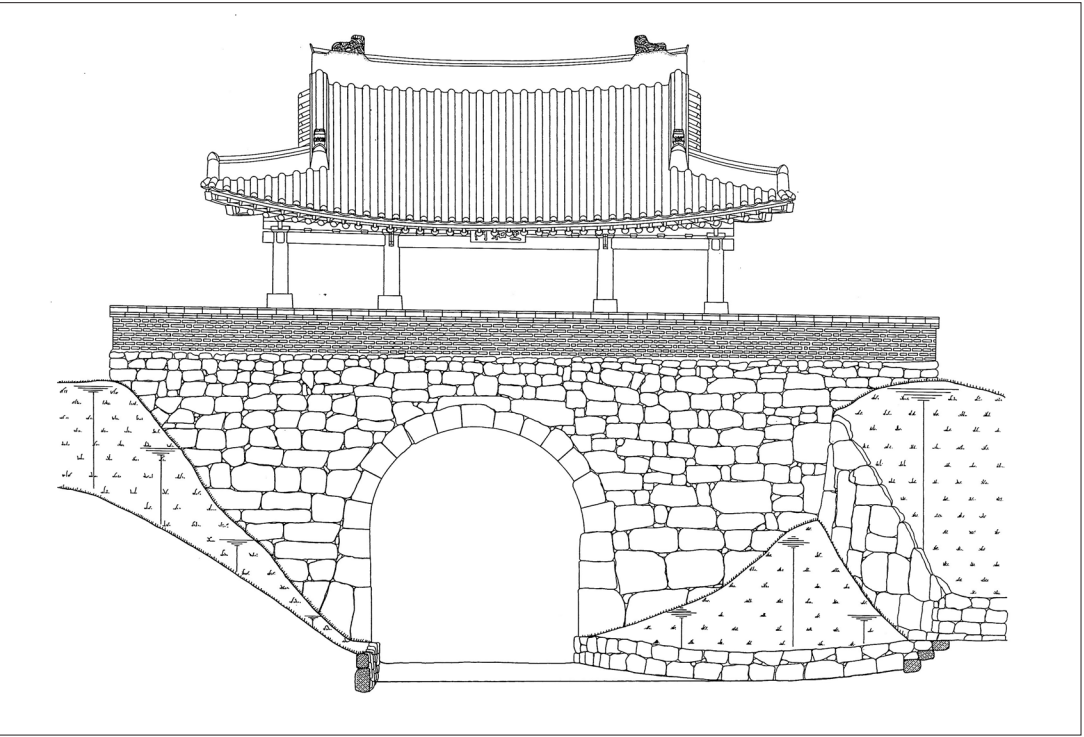


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.1.c | South Gate, Jihwamun



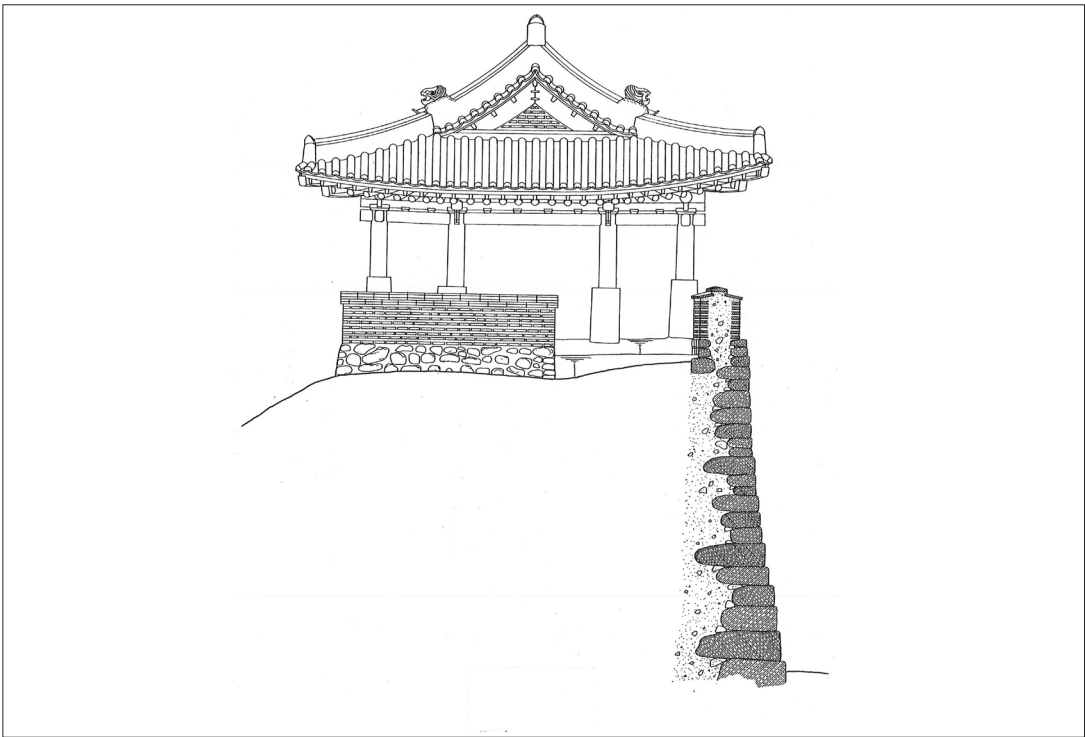
Front Elevation



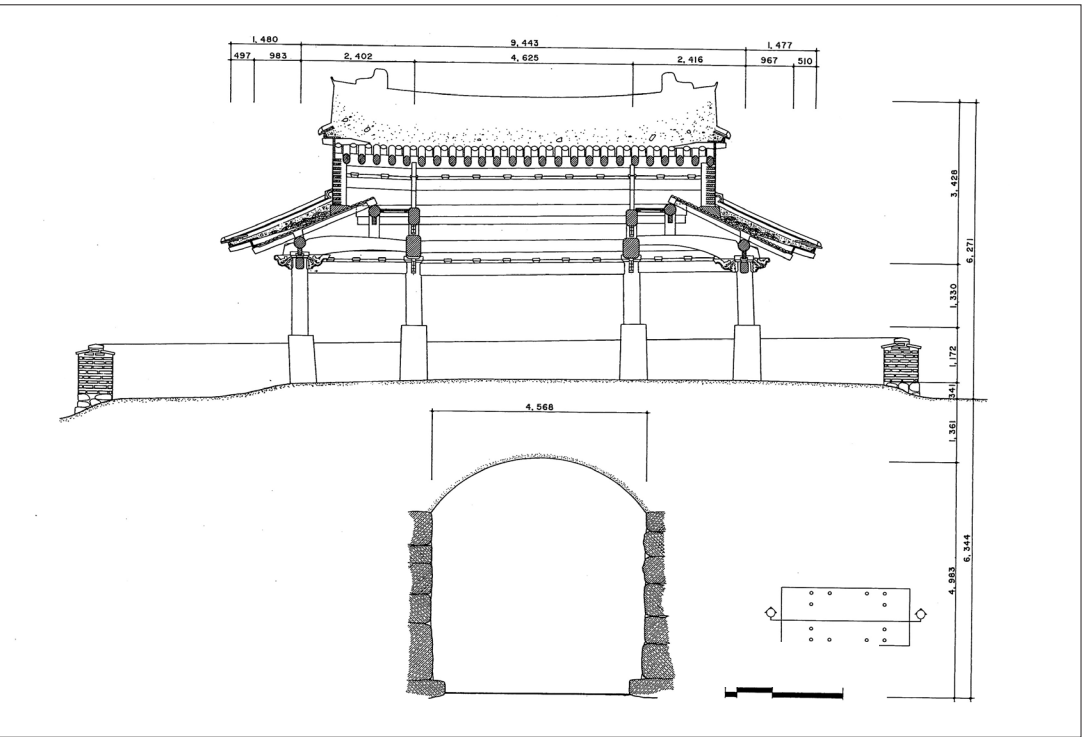
Rear Elevation



Location of South Gate



Left-side Elevation



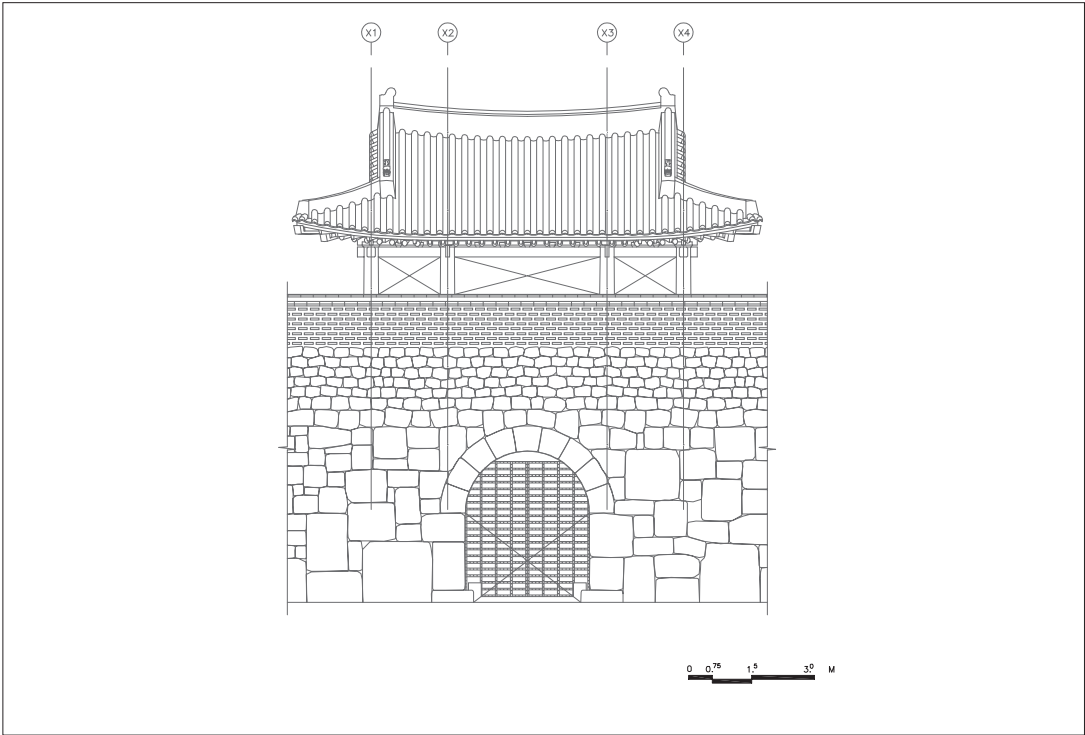
Cross Section



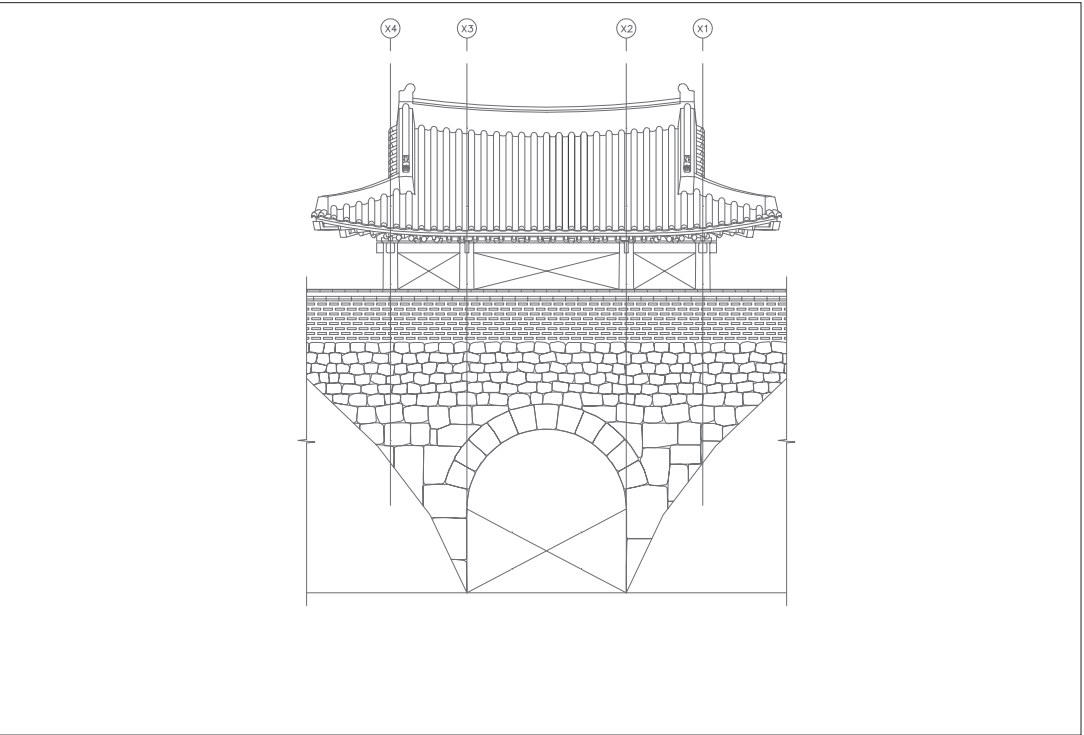
Rear View of South Gate

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

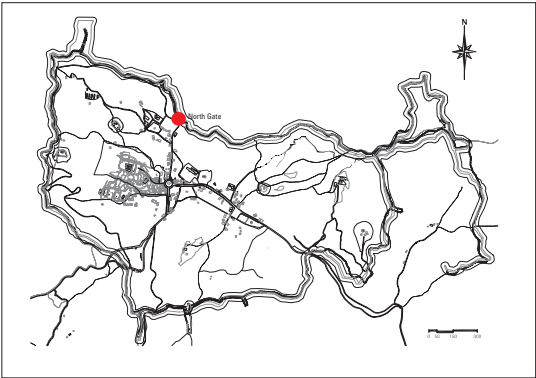
1.1.d | North Gate, Jeonseungmun



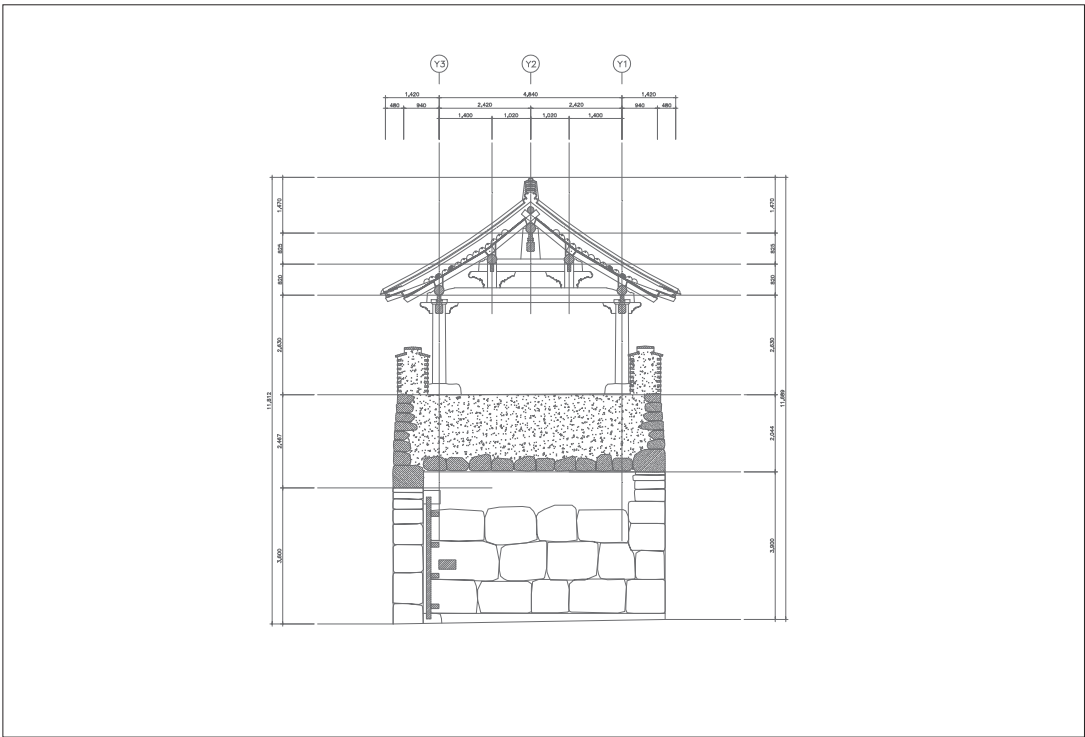
Front Elevation



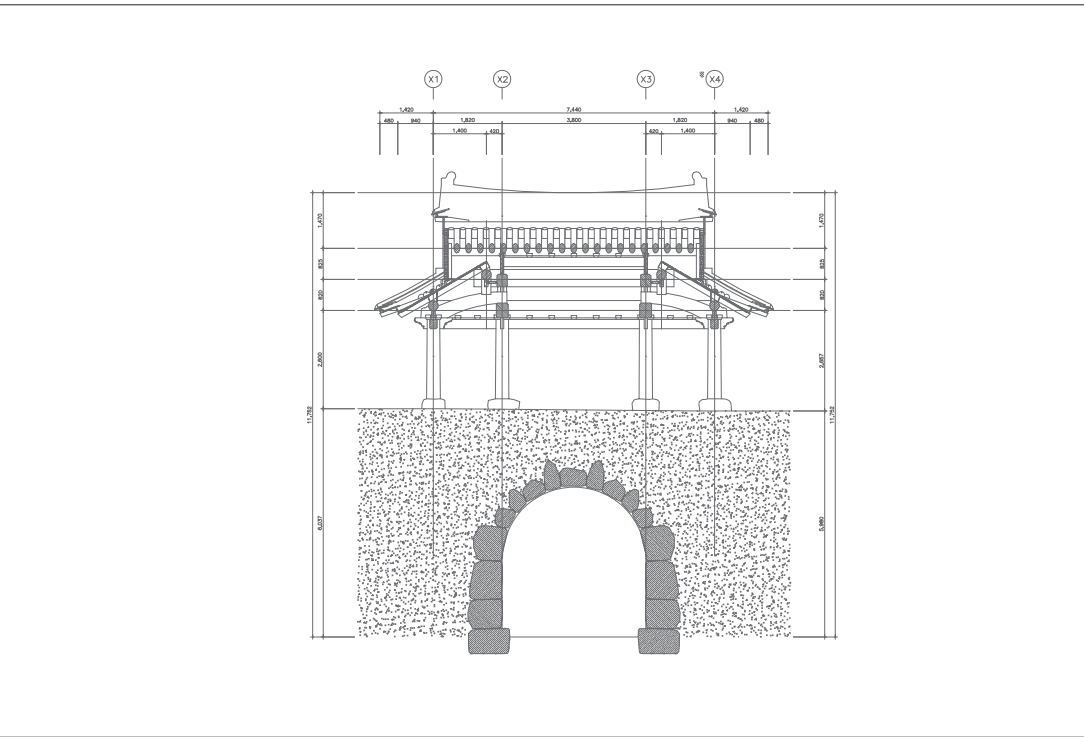
Rear Elevation



Location of North Gate



Longitudinal Section



Cross Section



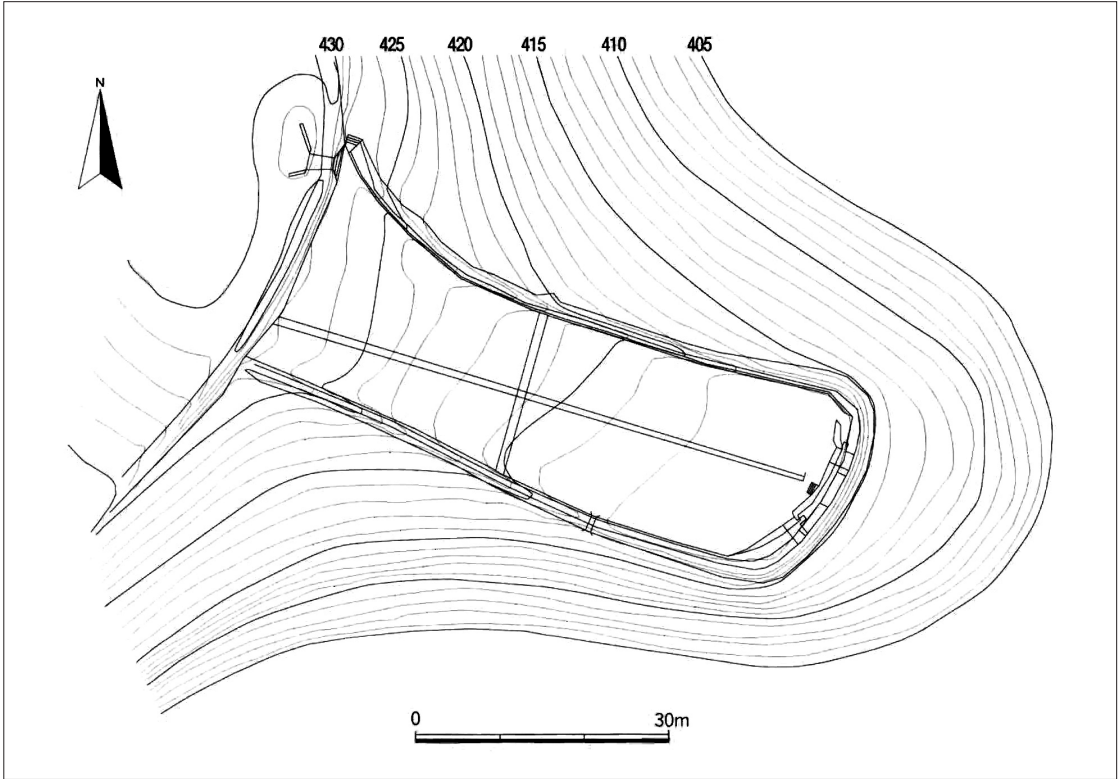
Front View of North Gate



APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.2 | OUTWORKS

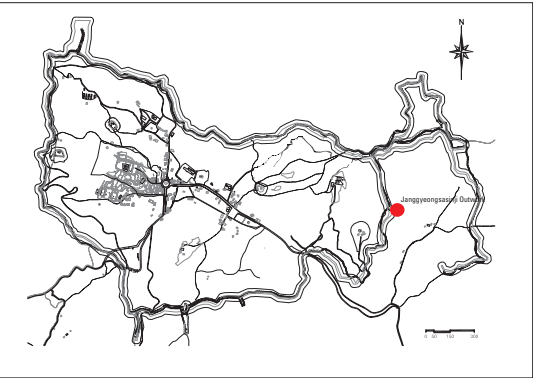
1.2.a | Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork



Siteplan



Siteplan of Bastion with Cannon Embrasure After Archaeological Survey



Location of Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork

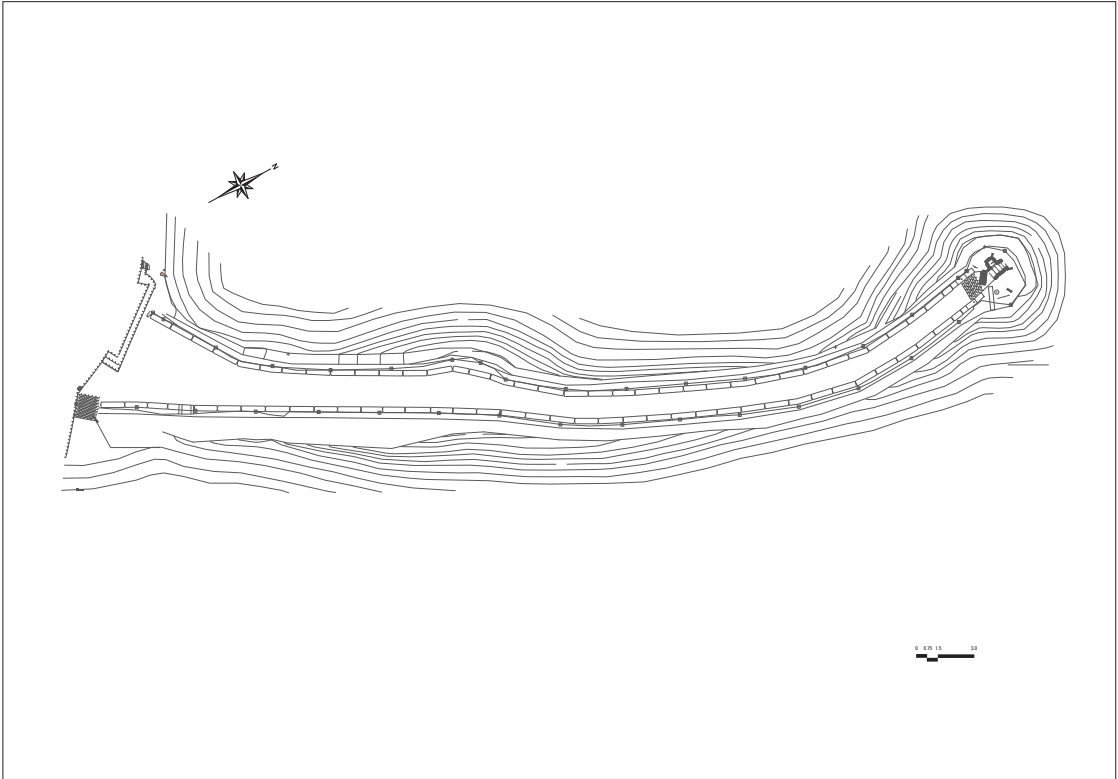


Aerial View of Janggyeongsa-sinji Outwork

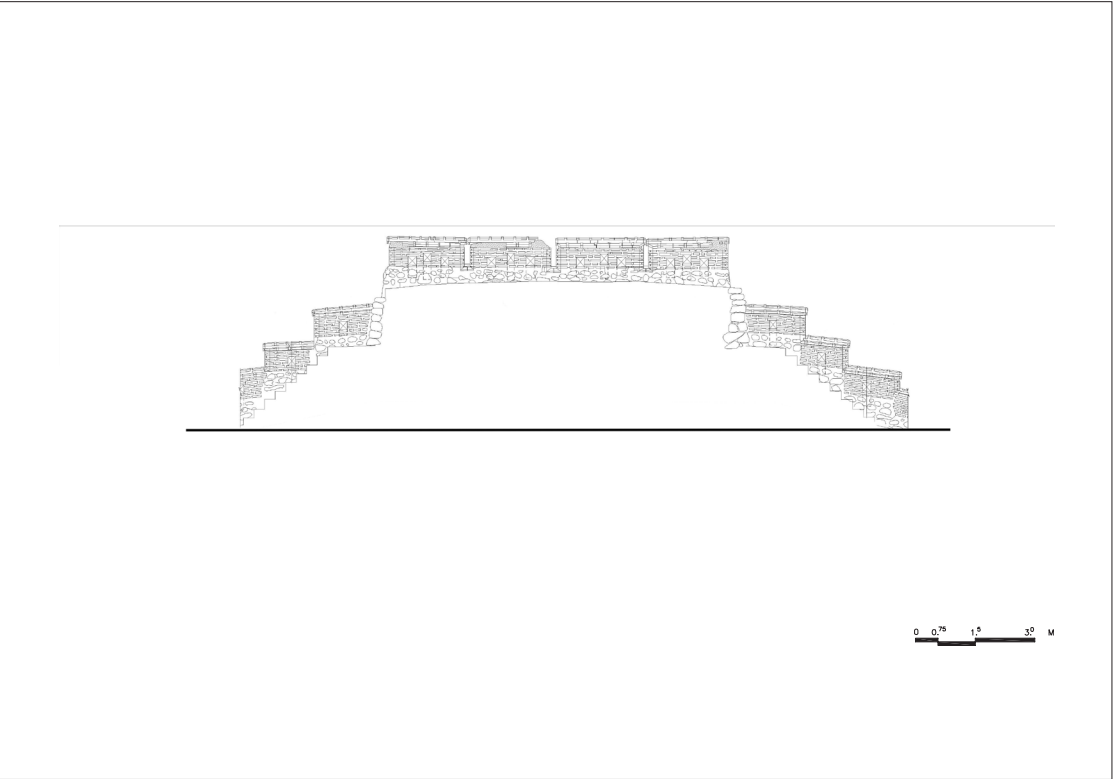


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

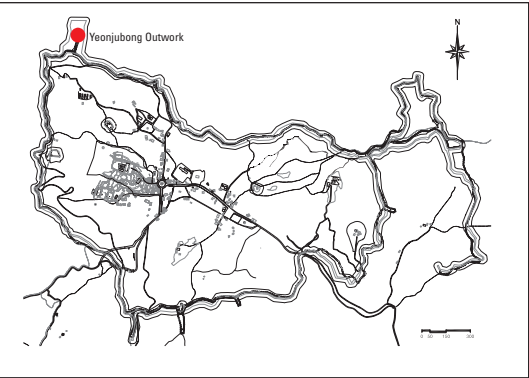
1.2.b | Yeonjubong Outwork



Siteplan of Yeonjubong Outwork



Interior Extent Elevation of Bastion with Cannon Embrasure

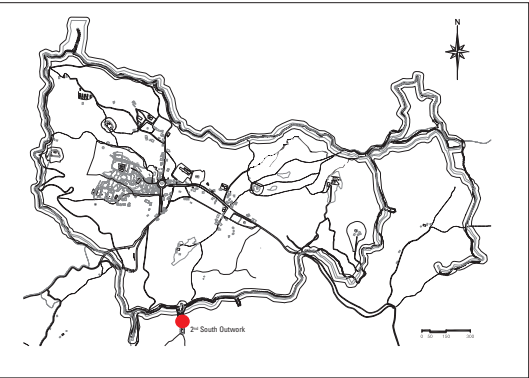


Location of Yeonjubong Outwork



Aerial View of Yeonjubong Outwork

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

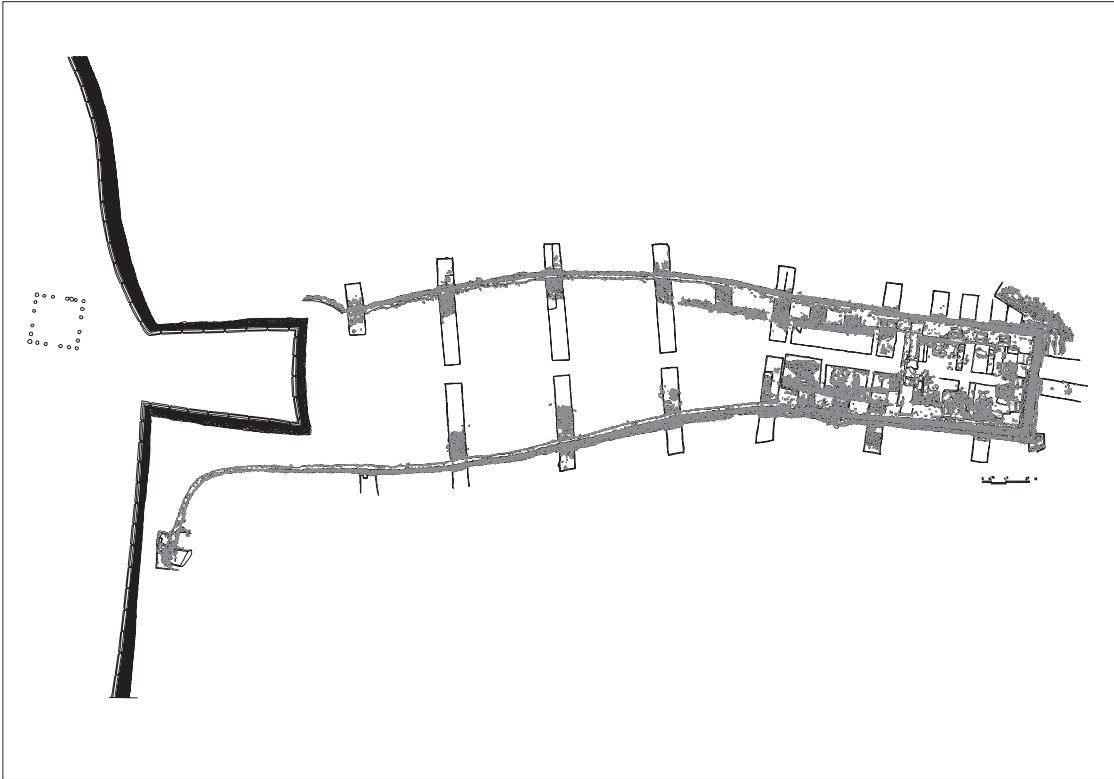


Location of the 2nd South Outwork

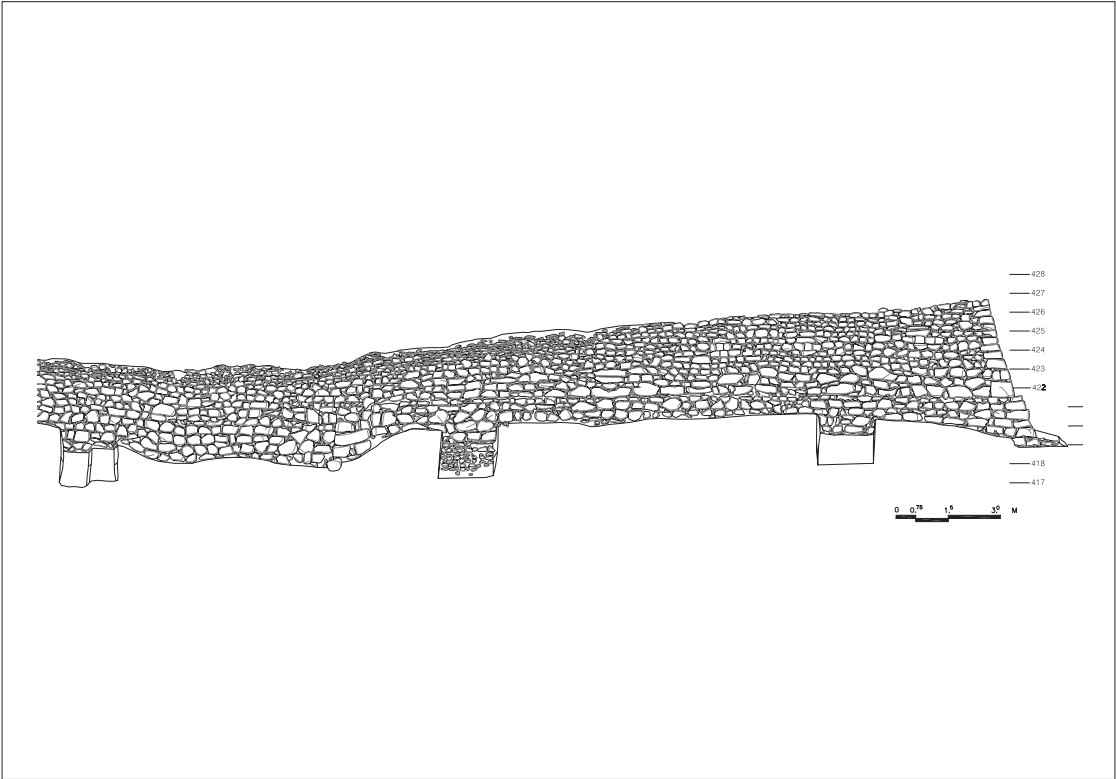


Aerial View of the 2nd South Outwork

1.2.c | South Outworks  
1.2.c.1 | The 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork

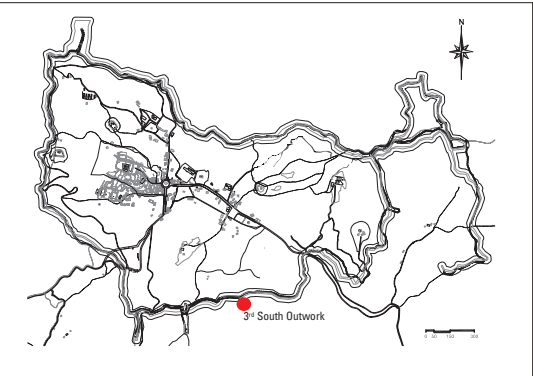


Siteplan of the 2nd South Outwork After Archaeological Survey



East Elevation of Bastion with Cannon Embrasure After Archaeological Survey

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

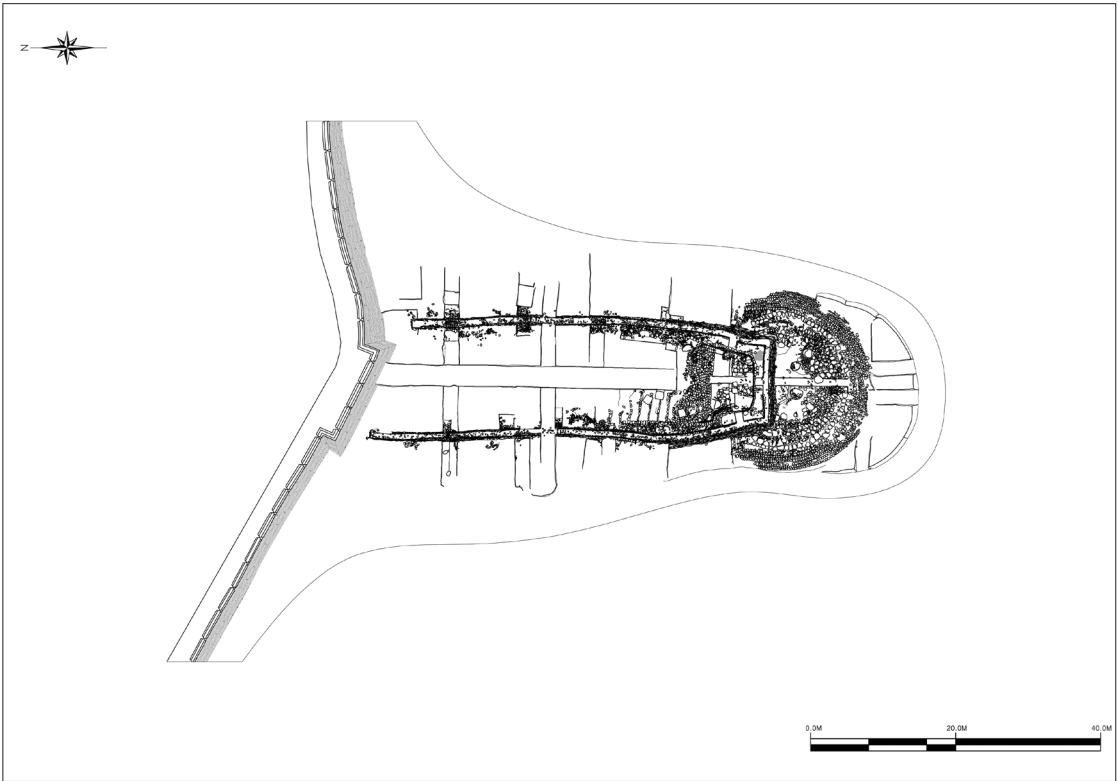


Location of the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork

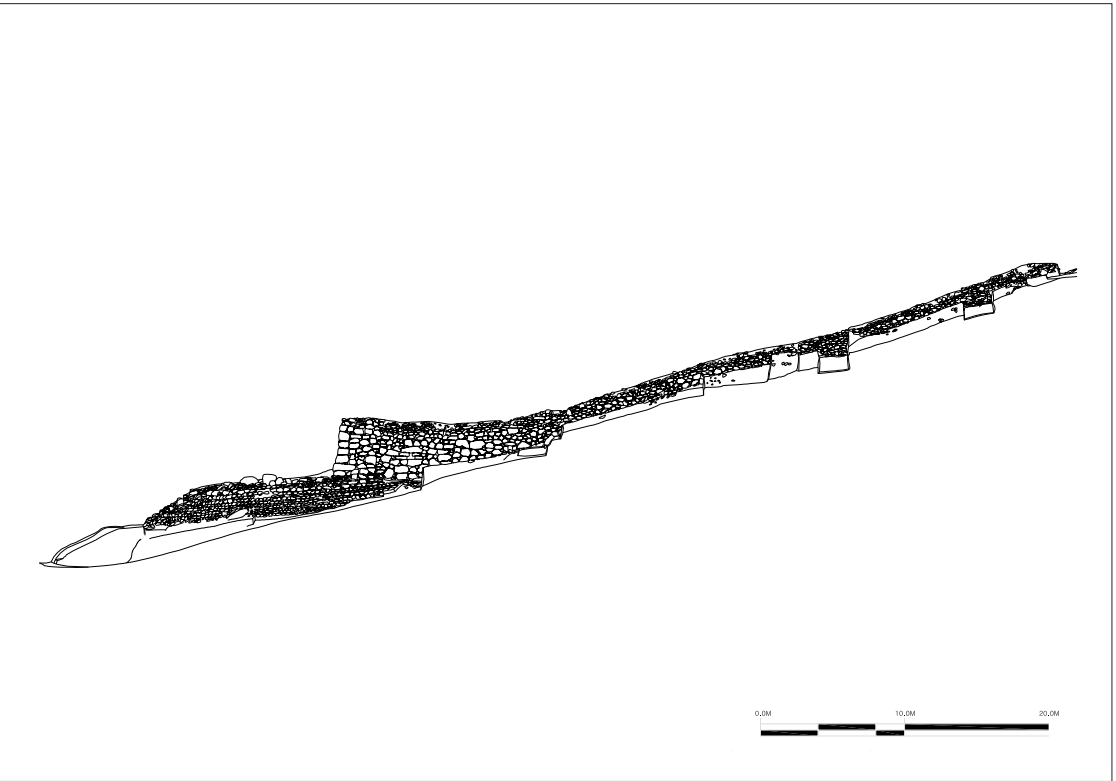


Aerial View of the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork

1.2.c.2 | The 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork



Siteplan of the the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork after archaeological survey

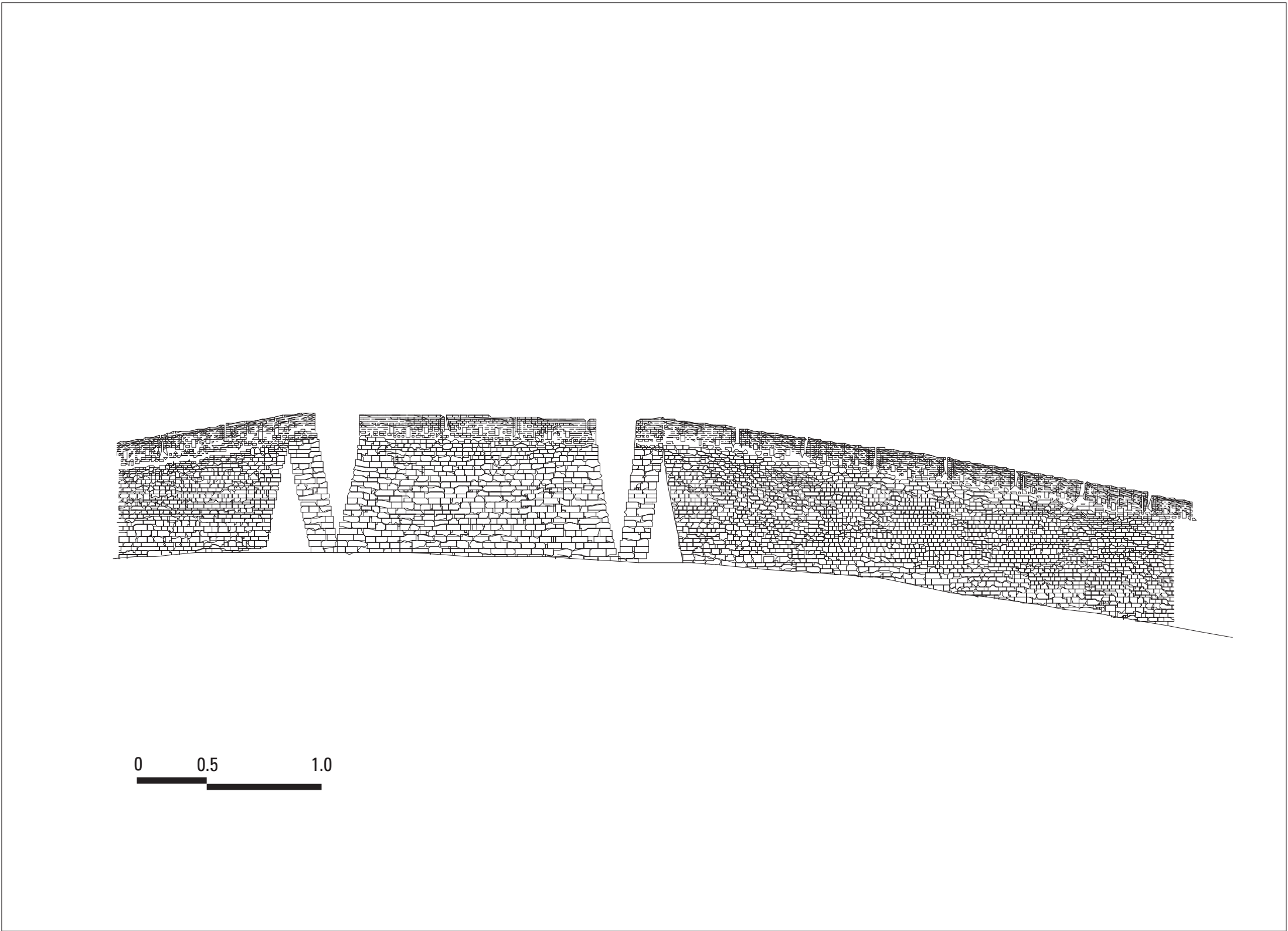


West Elevation of Bastion with Cannon Archaeological Survey

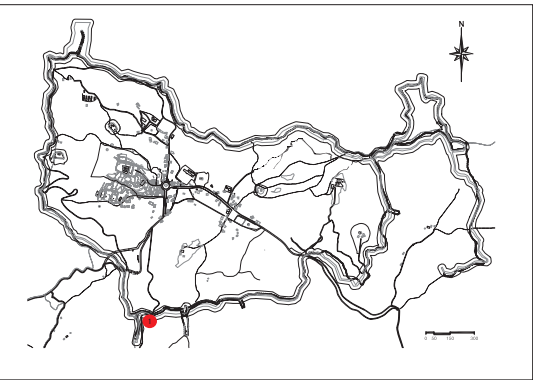
APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.3 | FORTRESS WALL (DEVELOPMENT OF THE WALL CONSTRUCTION IN THE AREA OF MAIN FORTRESS)

1.3.a | Fortress wall of Silla Kingdom Period during 7<sup>th</sup> century



Extend Elevation of Lookout at the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork



Location of Lookout at the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork

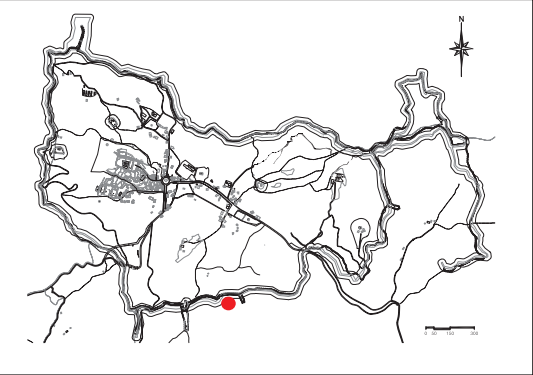


View of Lookout at the 1<sup>st</sup> South Outwork

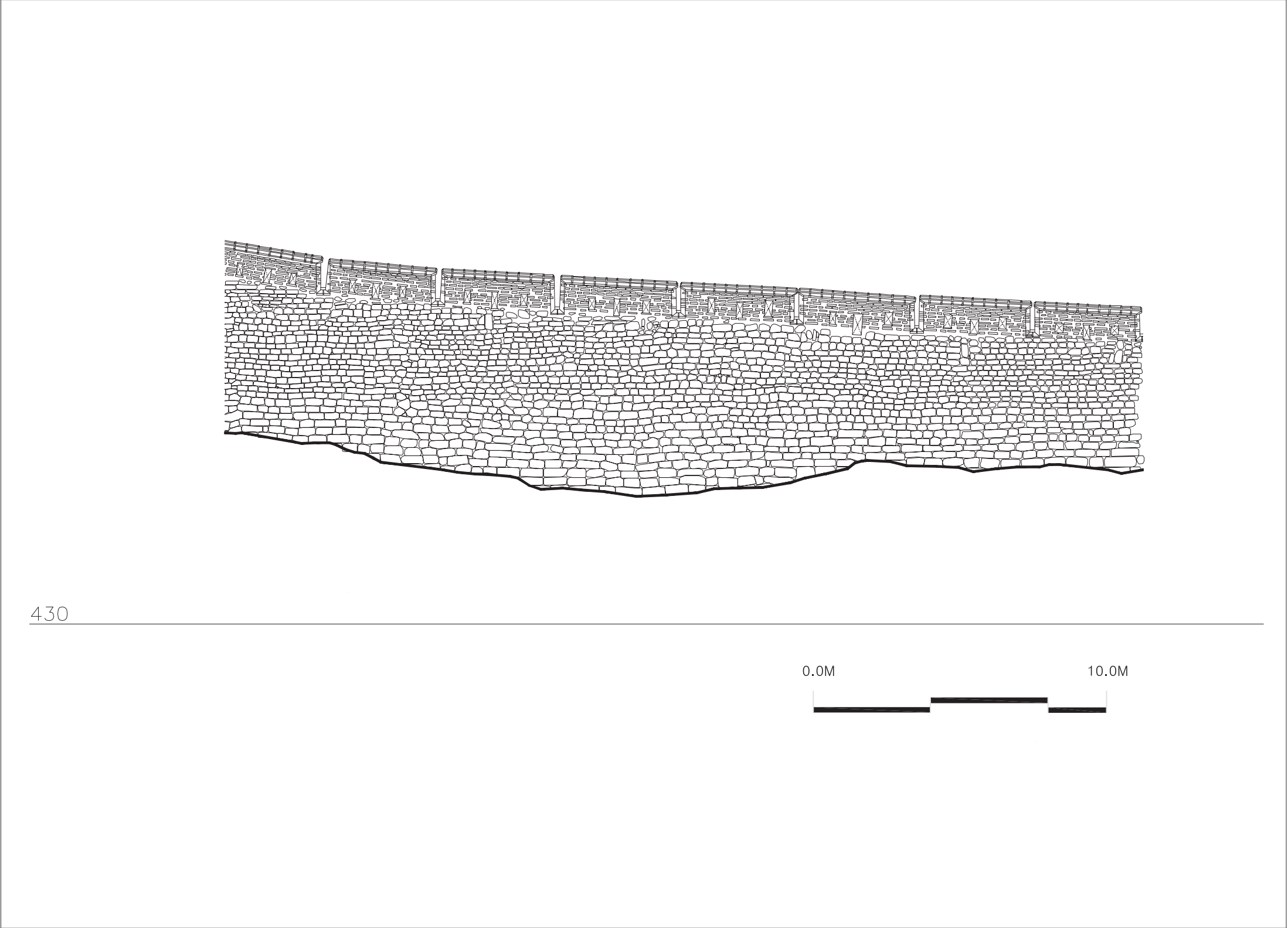


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.3.b | Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1624



Location of Wall Construction nearby the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork



Fortress Wall nearby the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork

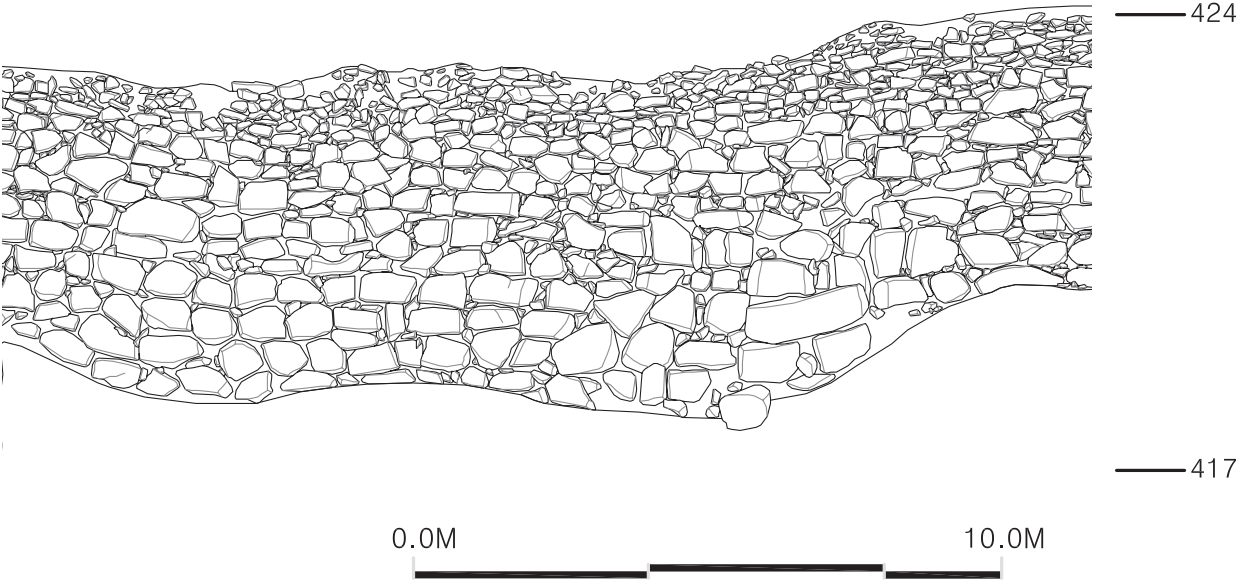


View of Fortress Wall nearby the 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outwork

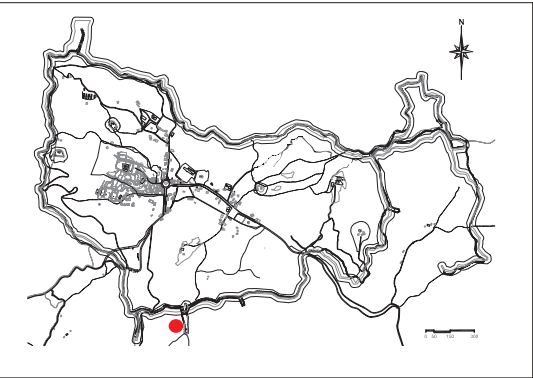


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.3.c | Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1638



East Wall of the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork



Location of East Wall of the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork

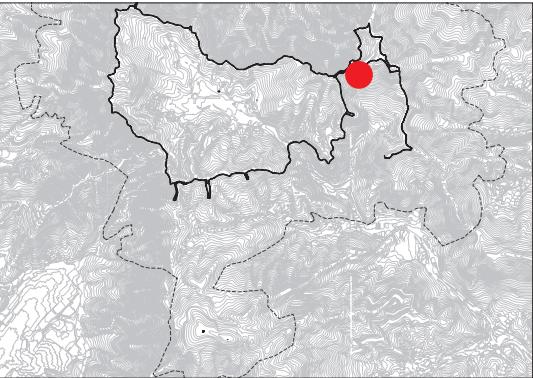


View of East Wall of the 2<sup>nd</sup> South Outwork

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.4 | FORTRESS WALL (DEVELOPMENT OF THE WALL CONSTRUCTION IN THE AREA OF OUTER WALL)

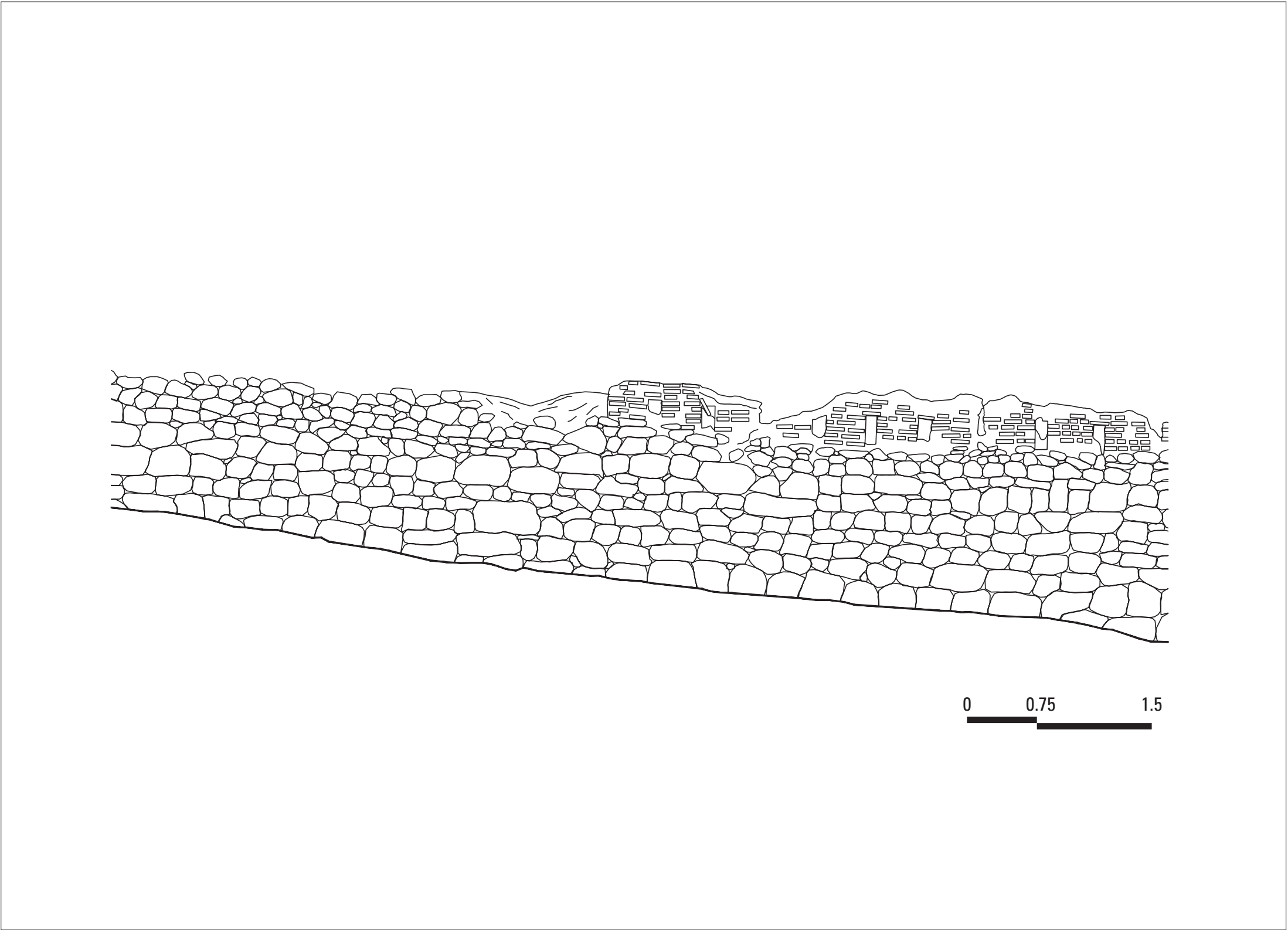
1.4.a | Bongam Outer Wall (Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1686)



Location of Bongam Outer Wall



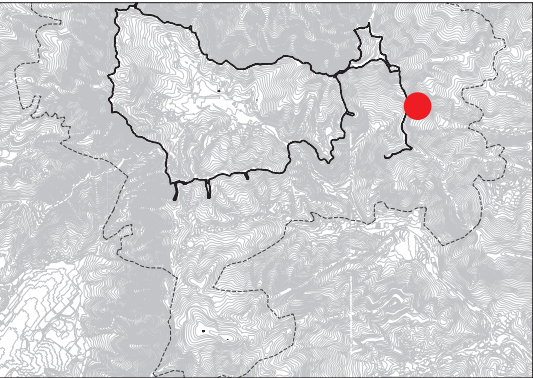
View of Bongam Outer Wall Construction



Bongam Outer Wall

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

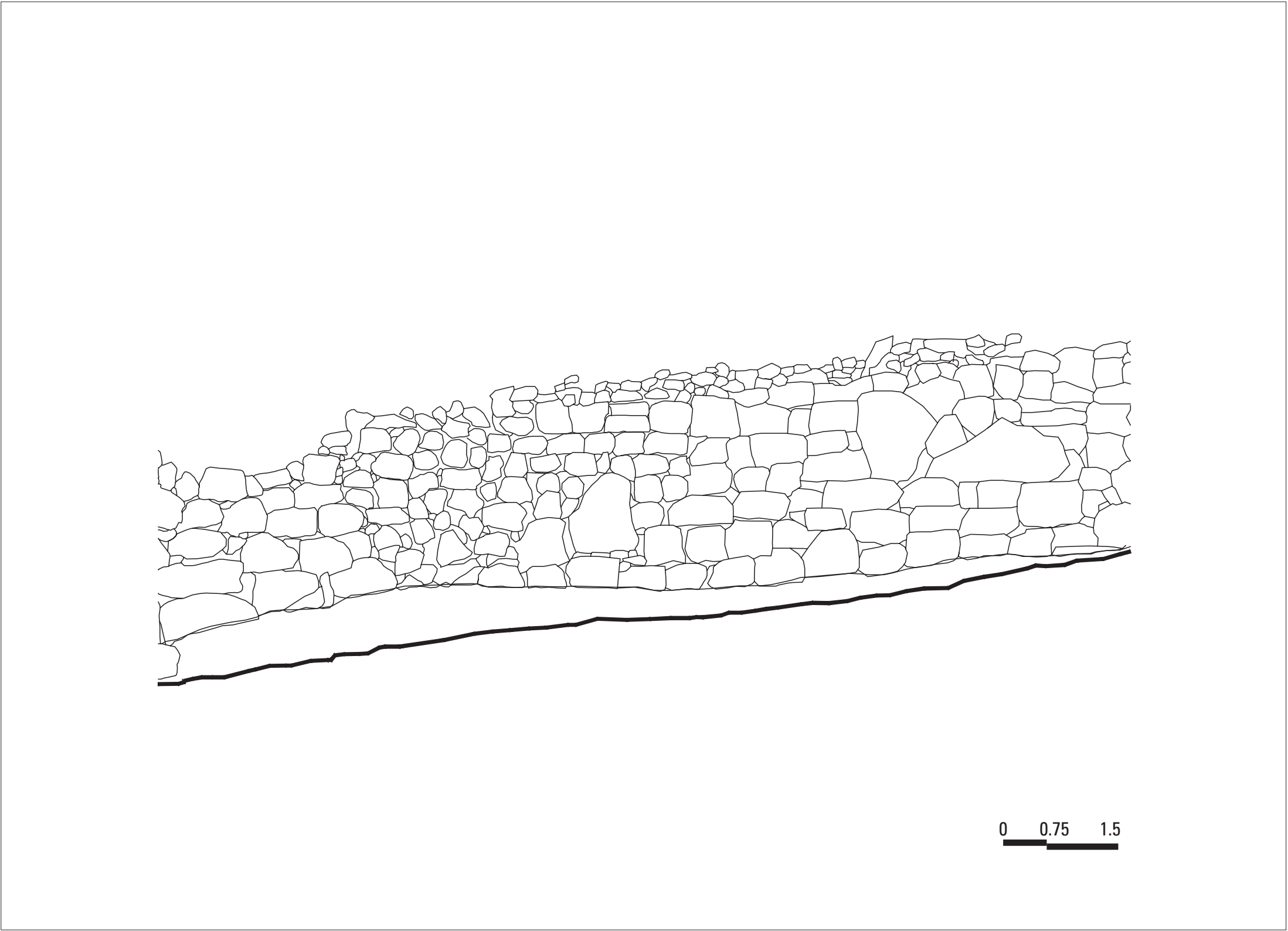
1.4.b | Hanbong Outer Wall (Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1739)



Location of Hanbong Outer Wall



View of Hanbong Outer Wall Construction

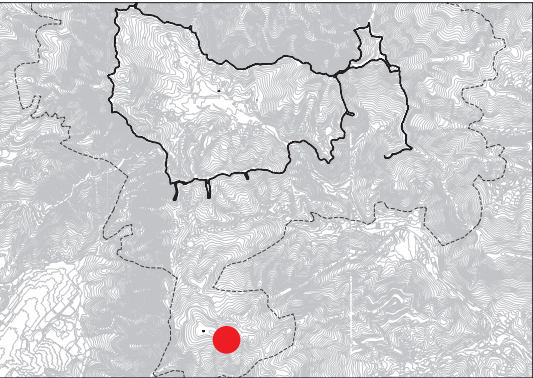


Hanbong Outer Wall

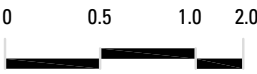
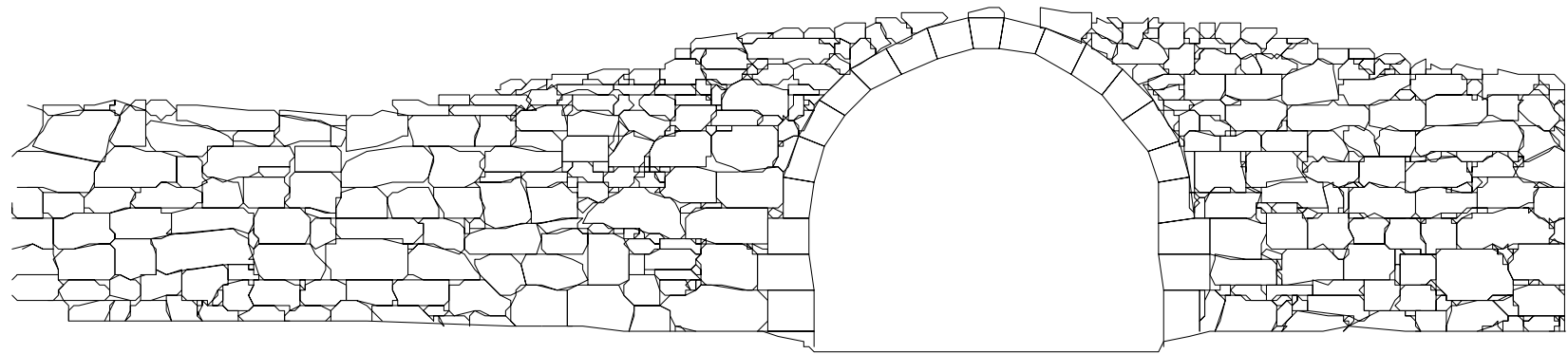


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

1.4.c | Sinnam Outer Wall (Fortress wall of Joseon Period in 1752)



Location of Sinnam Outer Wall (East Observation Post)



Sinnam Outer Wall (East Observation Post)



View of Sinnam Outer Wall Construction (East Observation Post)

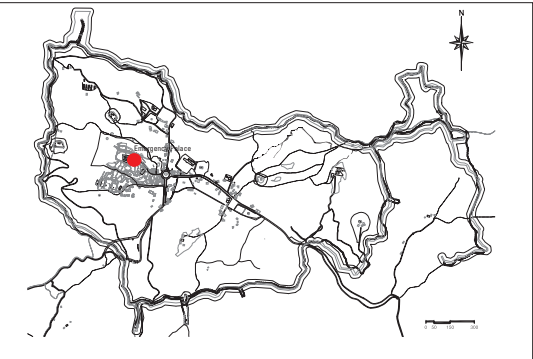
CHAPTER II

# Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Historic Site No. 480)



AERIAL VIEW OF NAMHANSANSEONG EMERGENCY PALACE

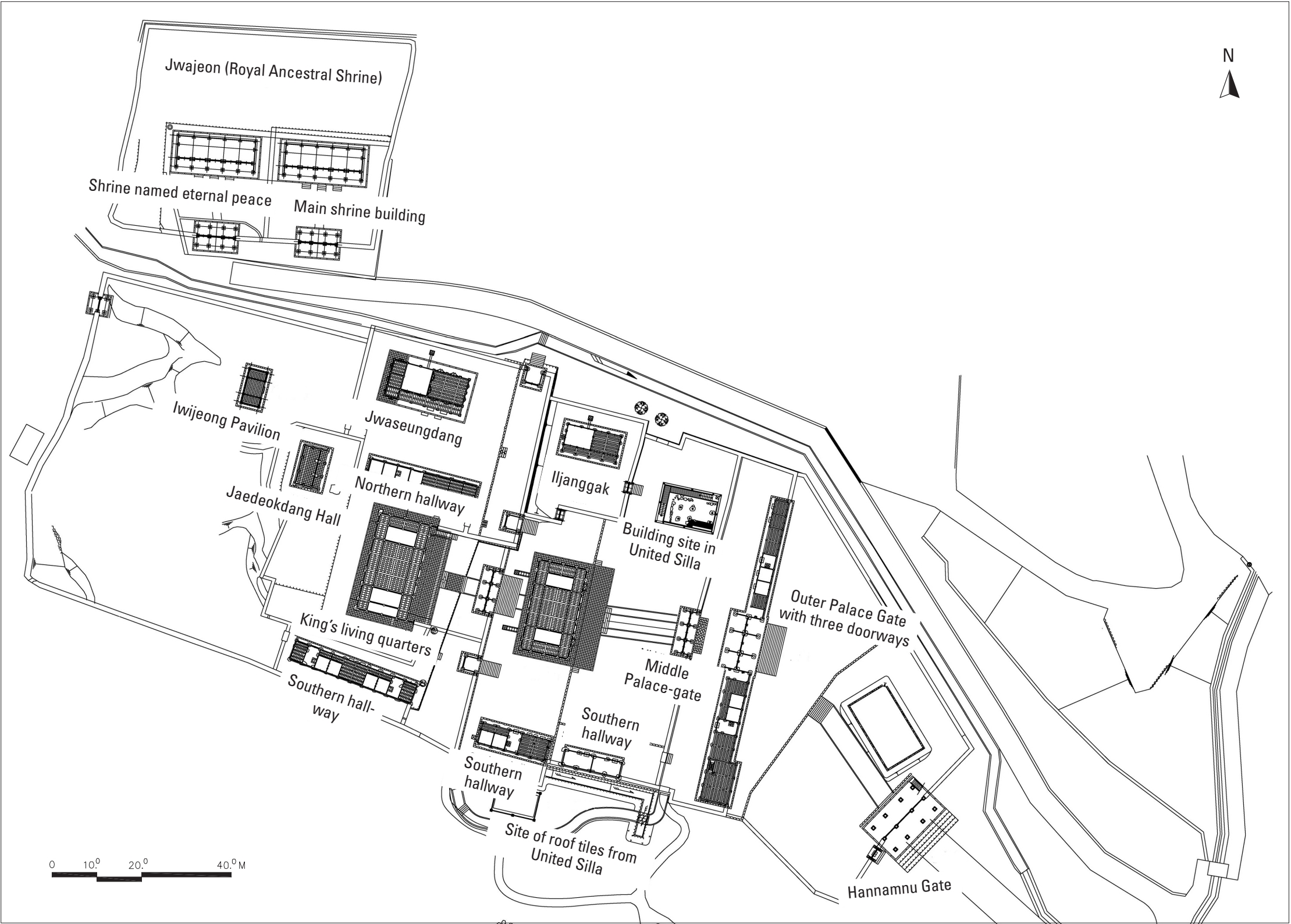
APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS



Location of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

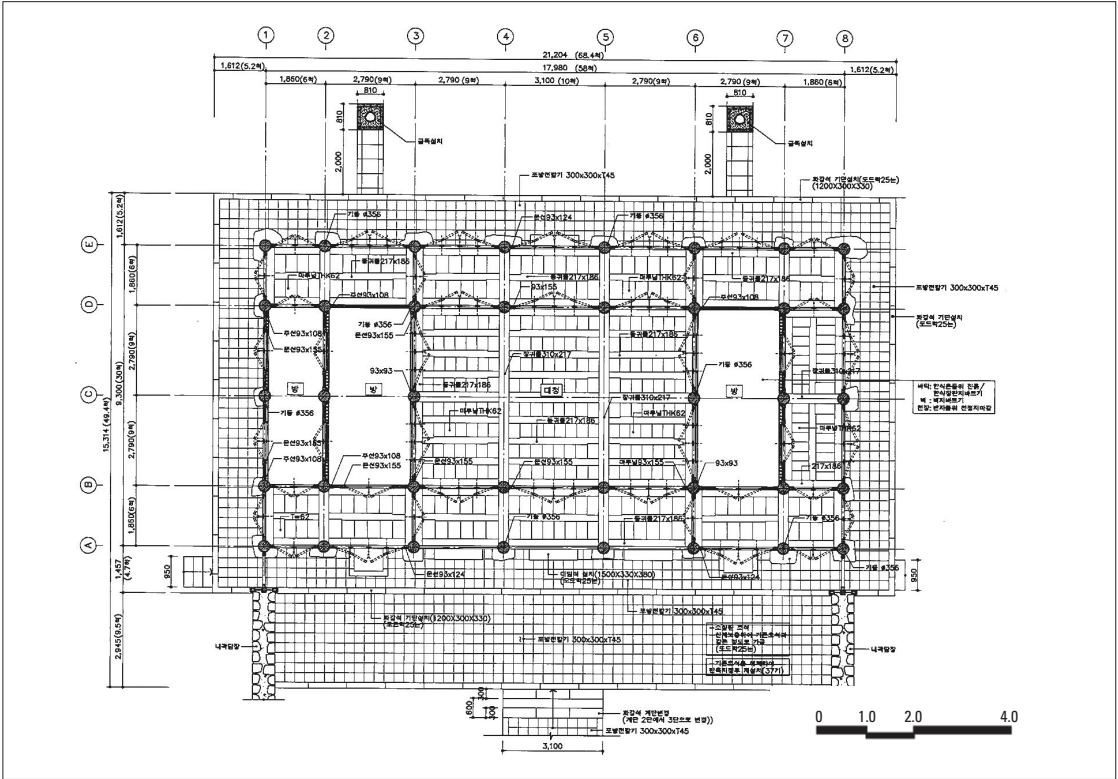


SITEPLAN OF NAMHANSANSEONG EMERGENCY PALACE

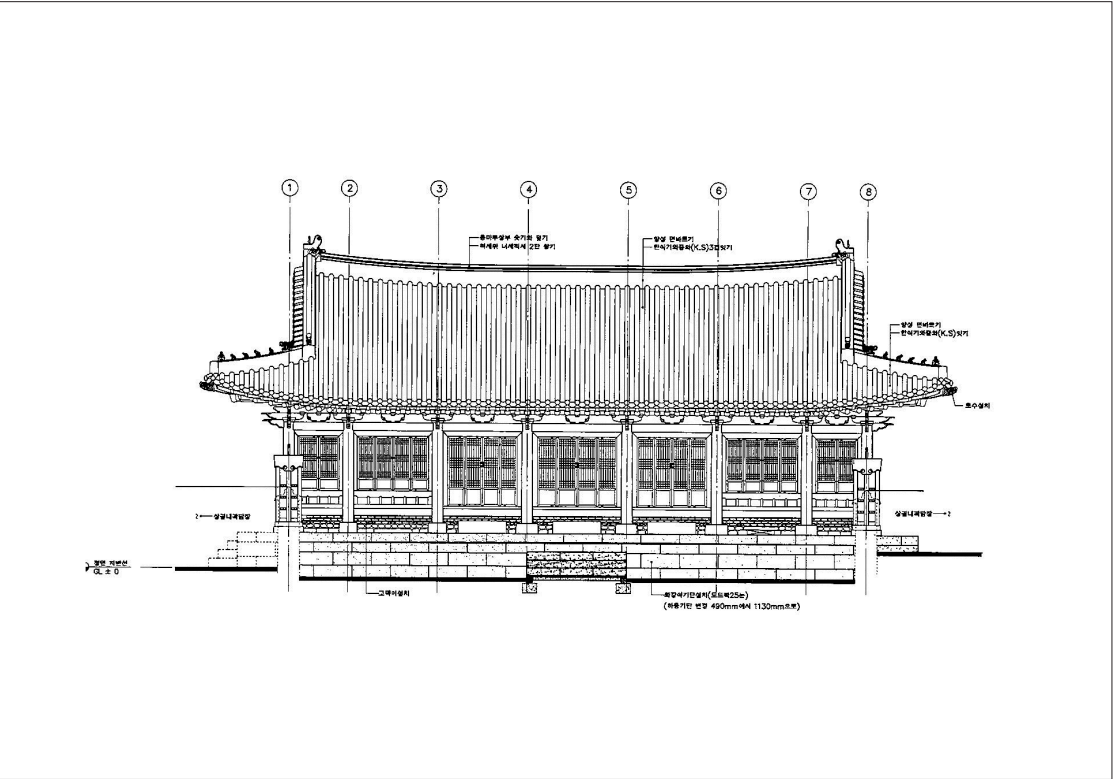


Aerial View of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace

2.1 | KING’S LIVING QUARTERS



Floor Plan of King's Living Quarters

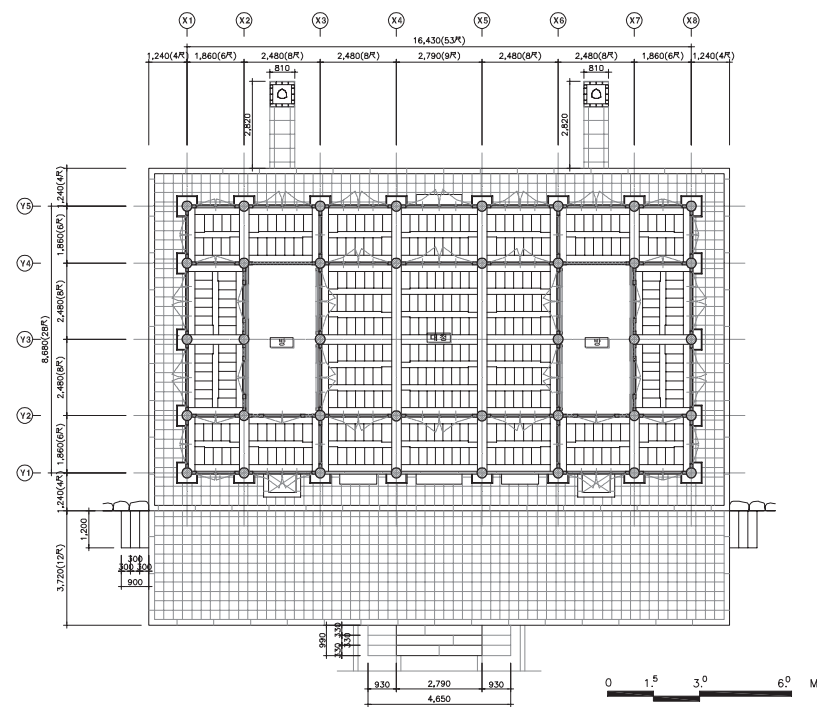


Front Elevation of King's Living Quarters

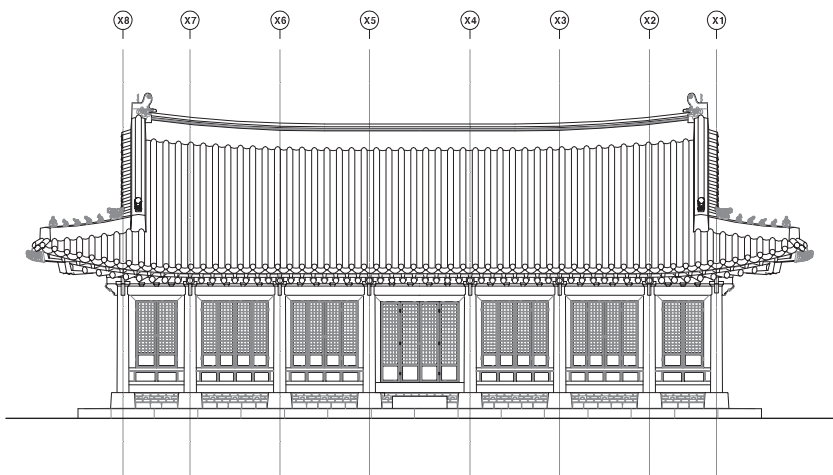


Front View of King's Living Quarters

2.2 | KING’S OFFICE QUARTERS



Floor Plan of King's Office Quarters



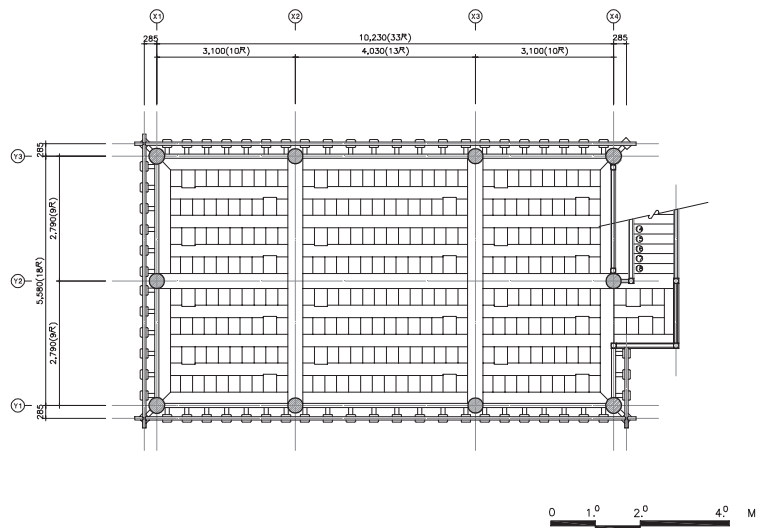
Front Elevation of King's Office Quarters



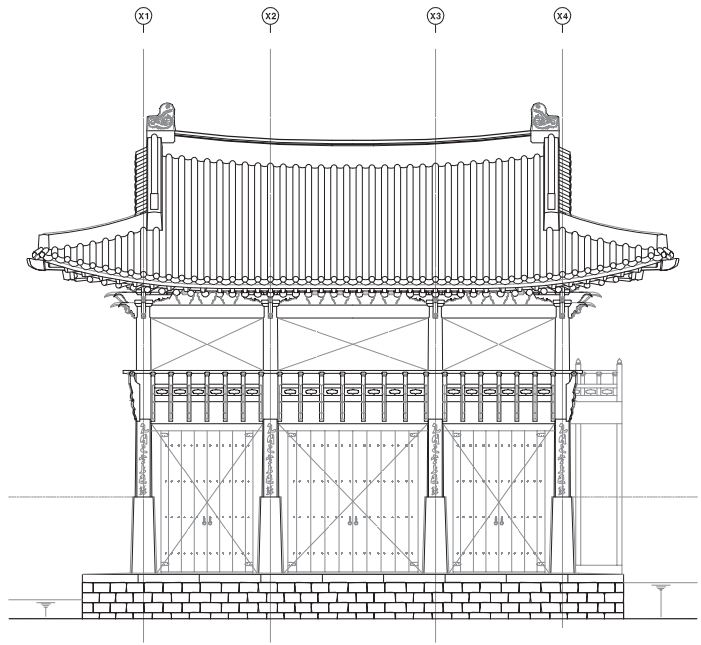
Front View of King's Office Quarters



2.3 | HANNAMNU GATE



2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Plan of Hannamnu Gate



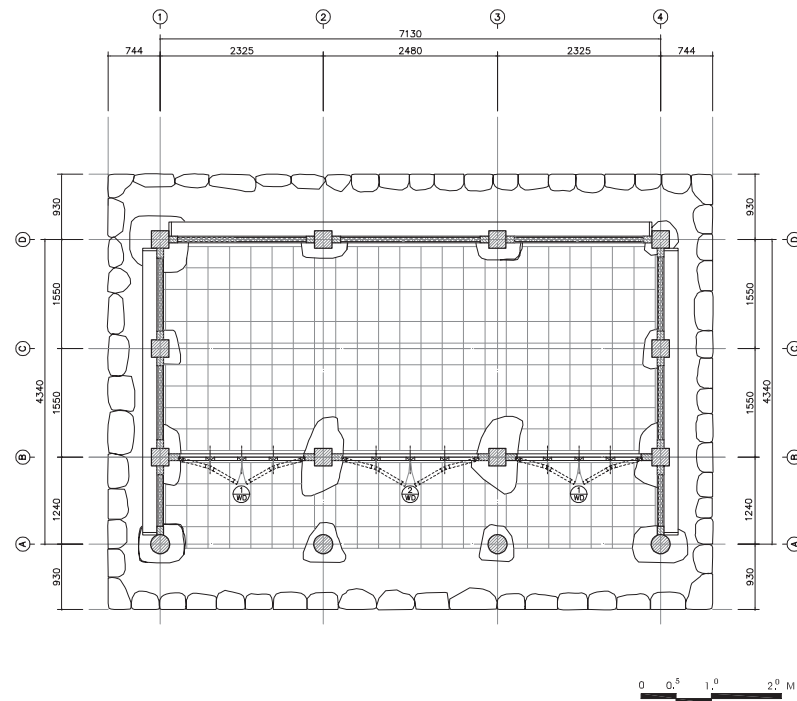
Front Elevation of Hannamnu Gate



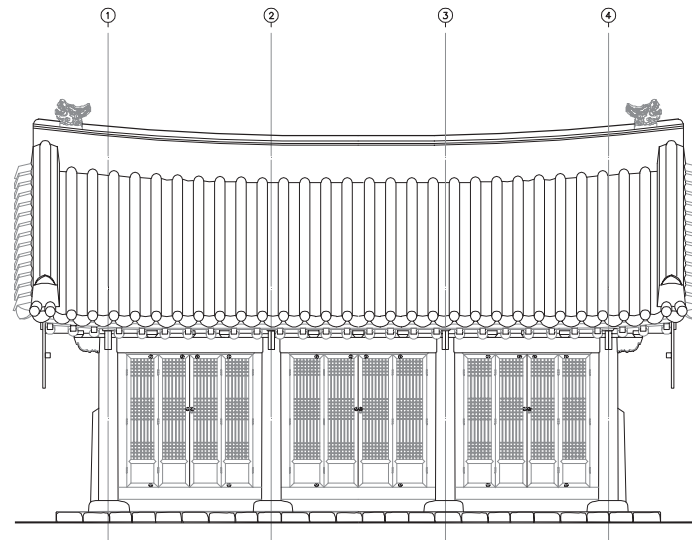
Front View of Hannamnu Gate



2.4 | JAEDEOKDANG HALL



Floor Plan of Jaedeokdang Hall

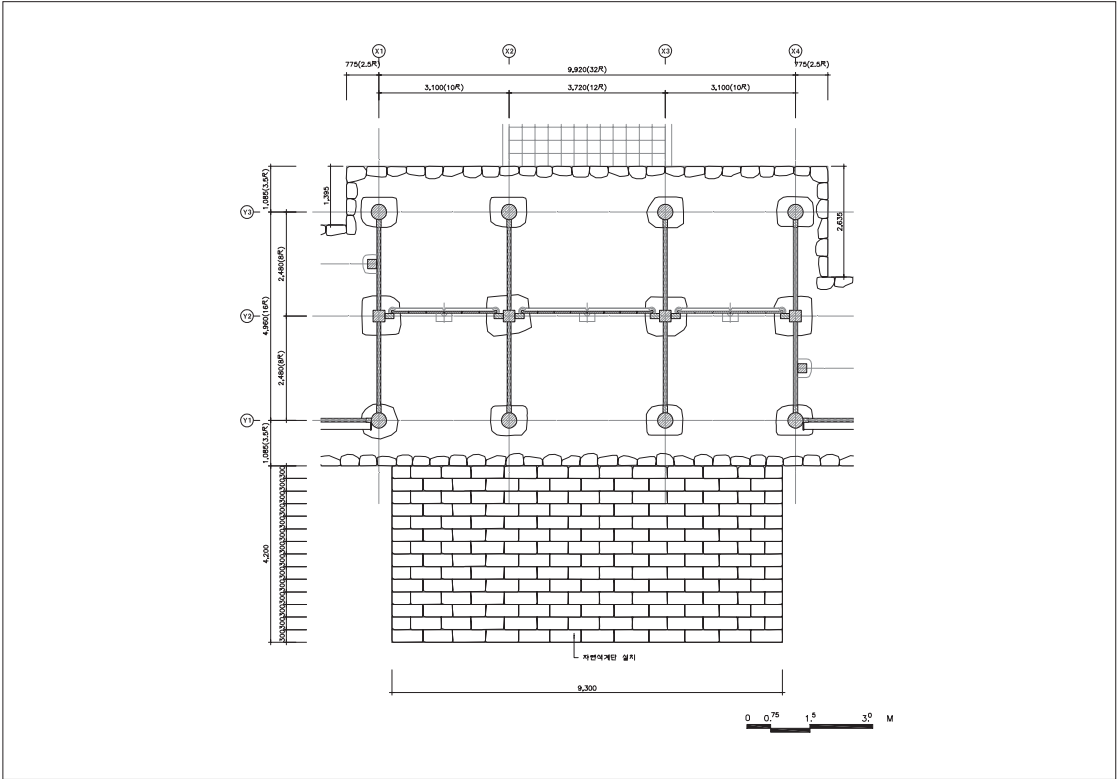


Front Elevation of Jaedeokdang Hall

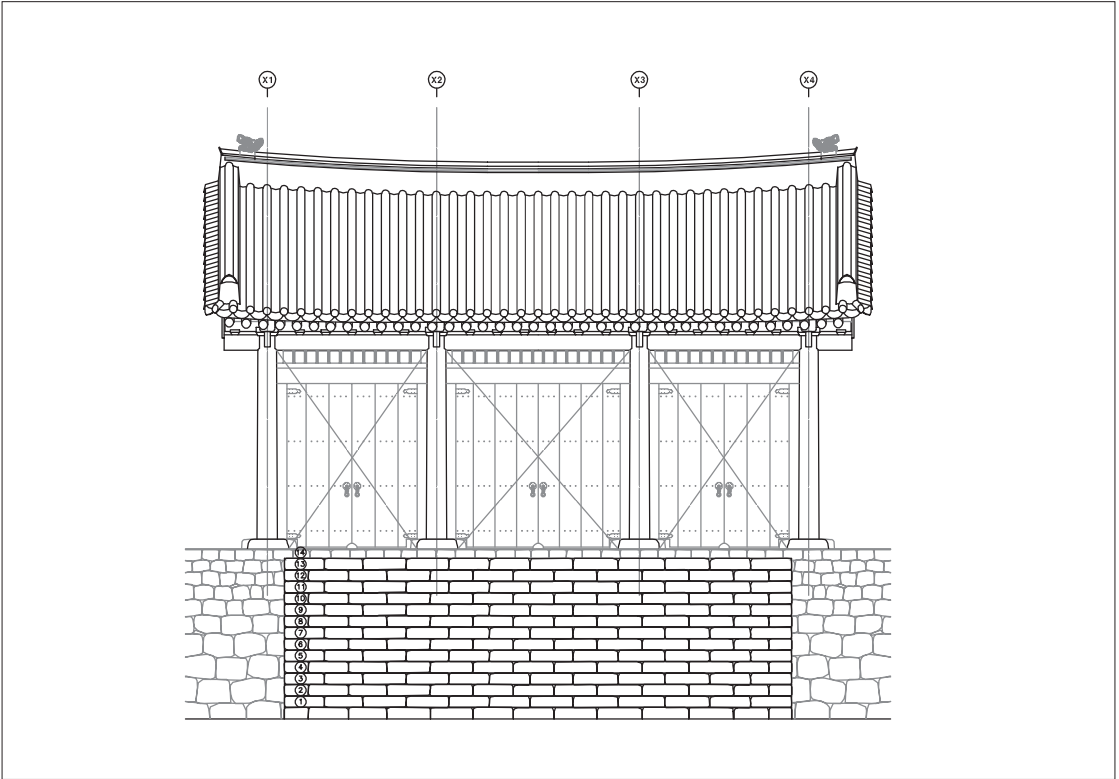


View of Jaedeokdang Hall

2.5 | OESAMMUN OUTER PALACE GATE WITH THREE DOORWAYS



Floor Plan of Oesammun Outer Palace Gate



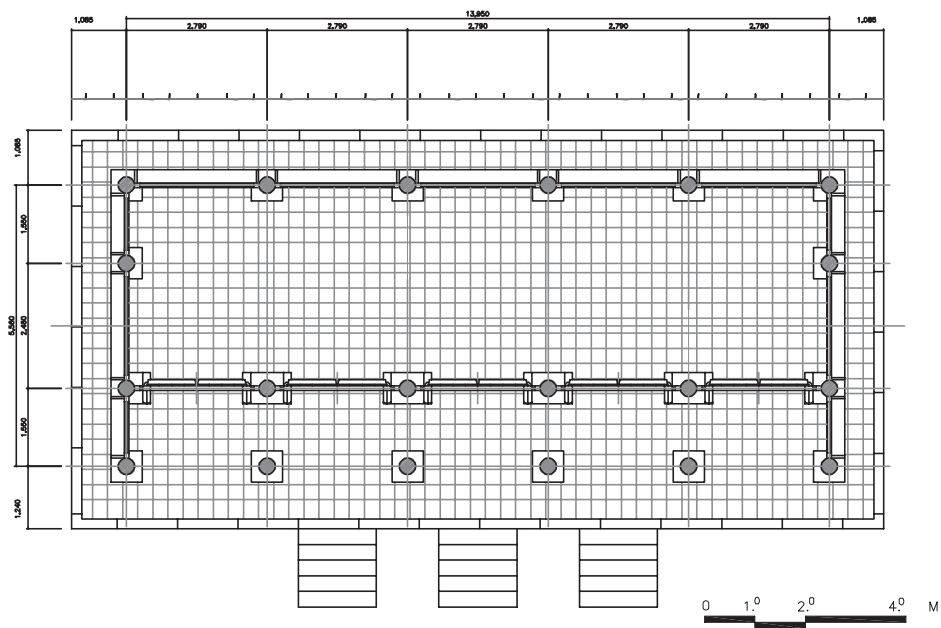
Front Elevation of Oesammun Outer Palace Gate



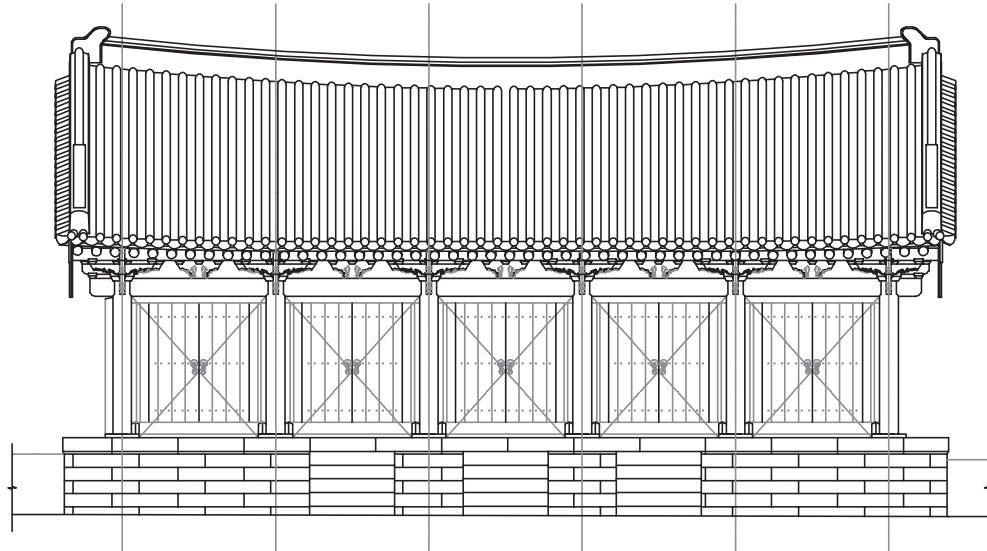
Front View of Oesammun Outer Palace Gate

2.6 | ROYAL ANCESTRAL SHRINE

2.6.a | Jeongjeon Main Shrine Building



Floor Plan of Jeongjeon Main Shrine Building

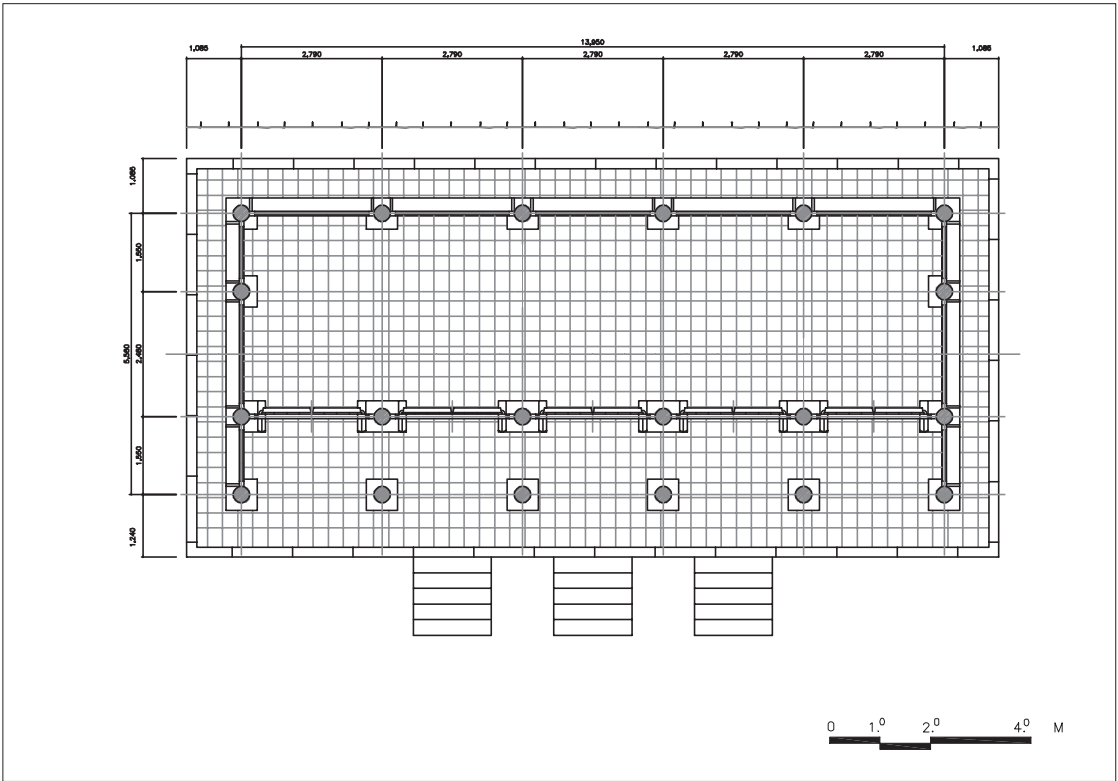


Front View of Jeongjeon Main Shrine Building

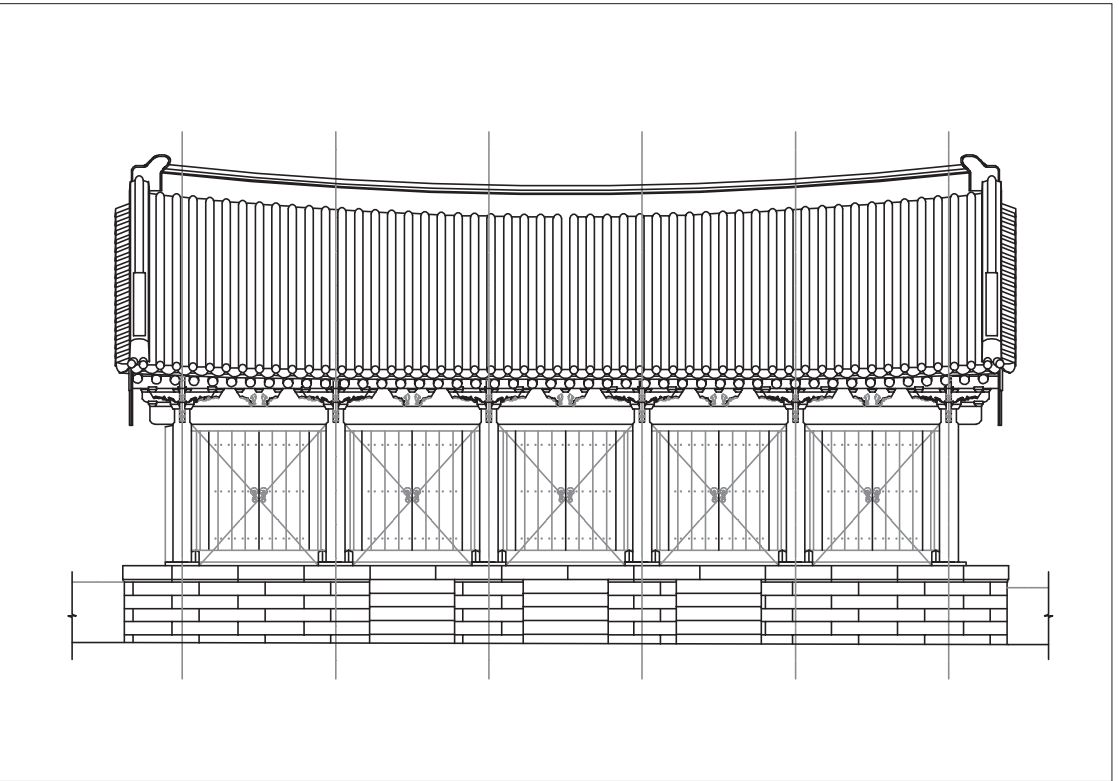


View of Jeongjeon Main Shrine Building

2.6.b | Youngnyeongjeong Shrine Building



Floor Plan of Youngnyeongjeong Shrine Building



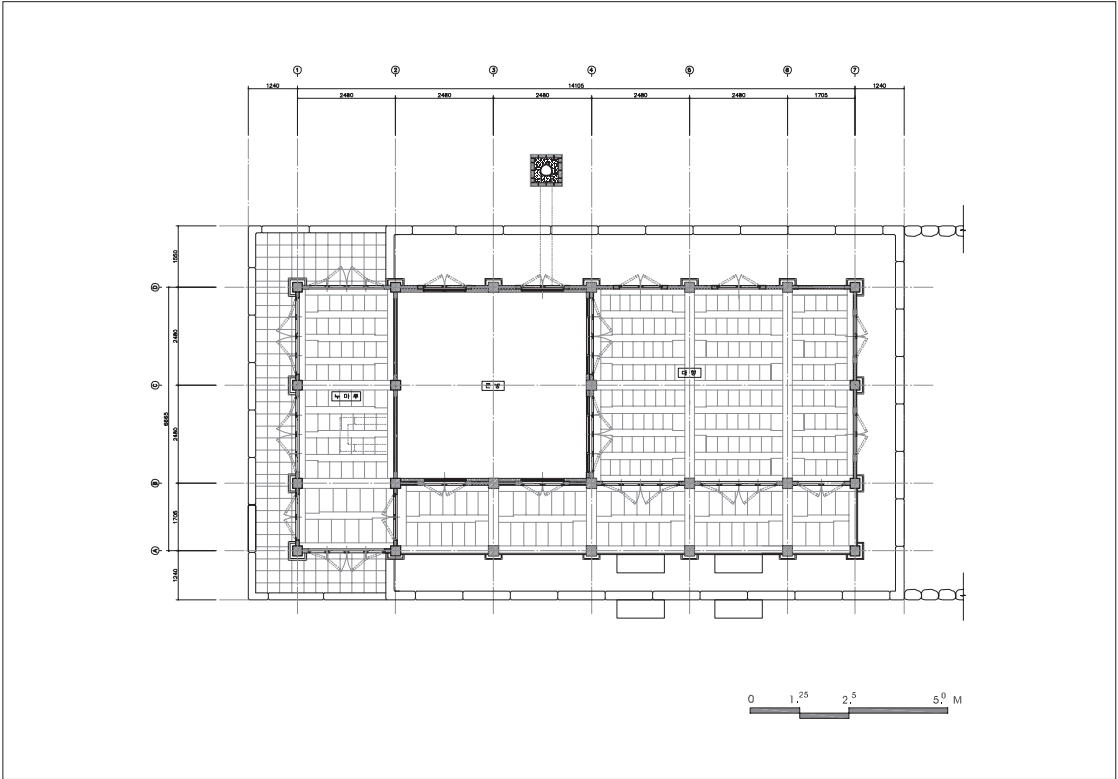
Front View of Youngnyeongjeong Shrine Building



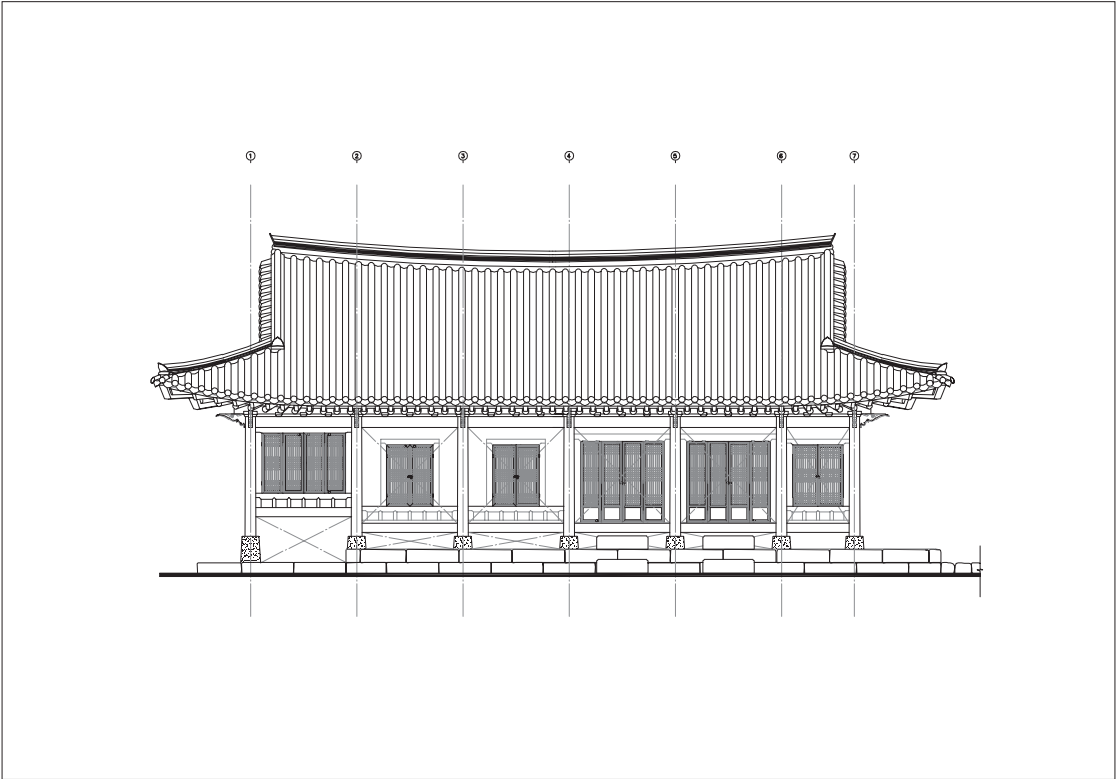
View of Youngnyeongjeong Shrine Building

2.7 | LOCAL ADMINISTRATION HALLS

2.7.a | Jwaseungdang Local Governor's Office



Floor Plan of Jwaseungdang



Front View of Jwaseungdang

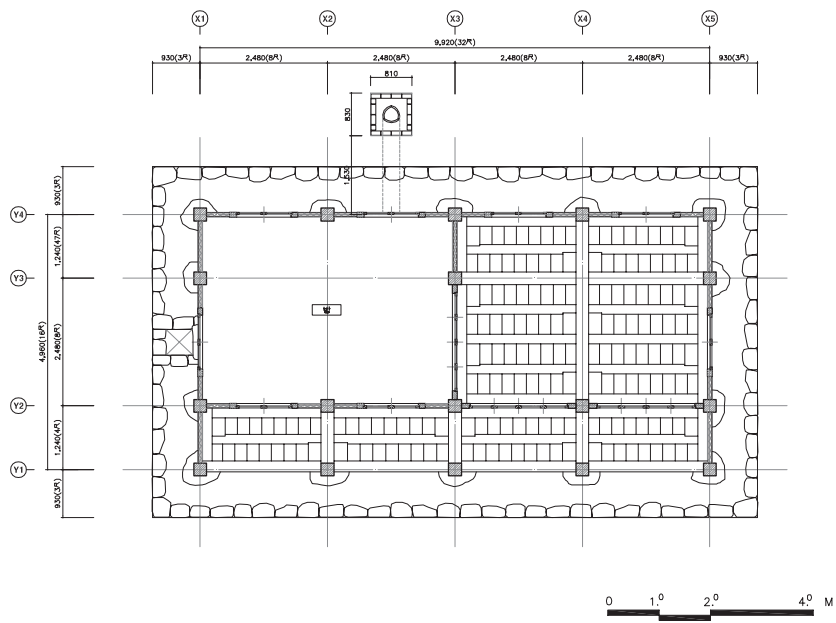


Front View of Jwaseungdang (Local Governor's Office)

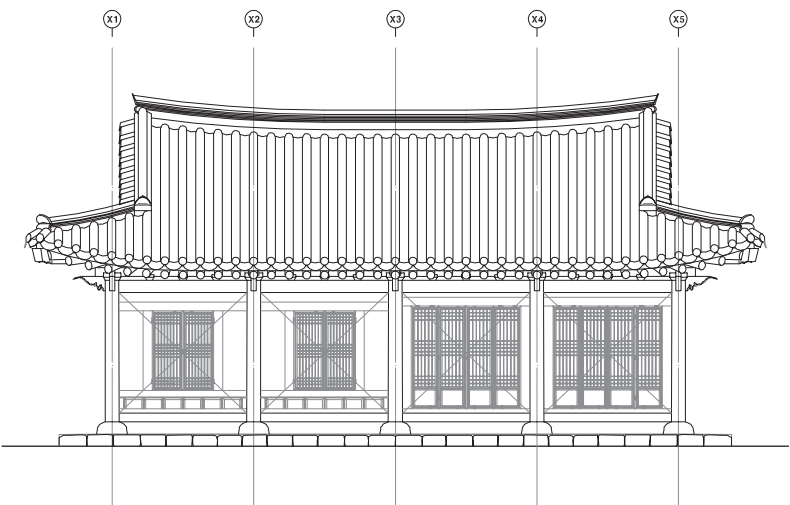


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

2.7.b | Iljanggak Local Administration Hall



Floor Plan of Iljanggak



Front View of Iljanggak



Front View of Iljanggak (Local Administration Hall)

CHAPTER III

# Gyeonggi-do Province Tangible Cultural Properties

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

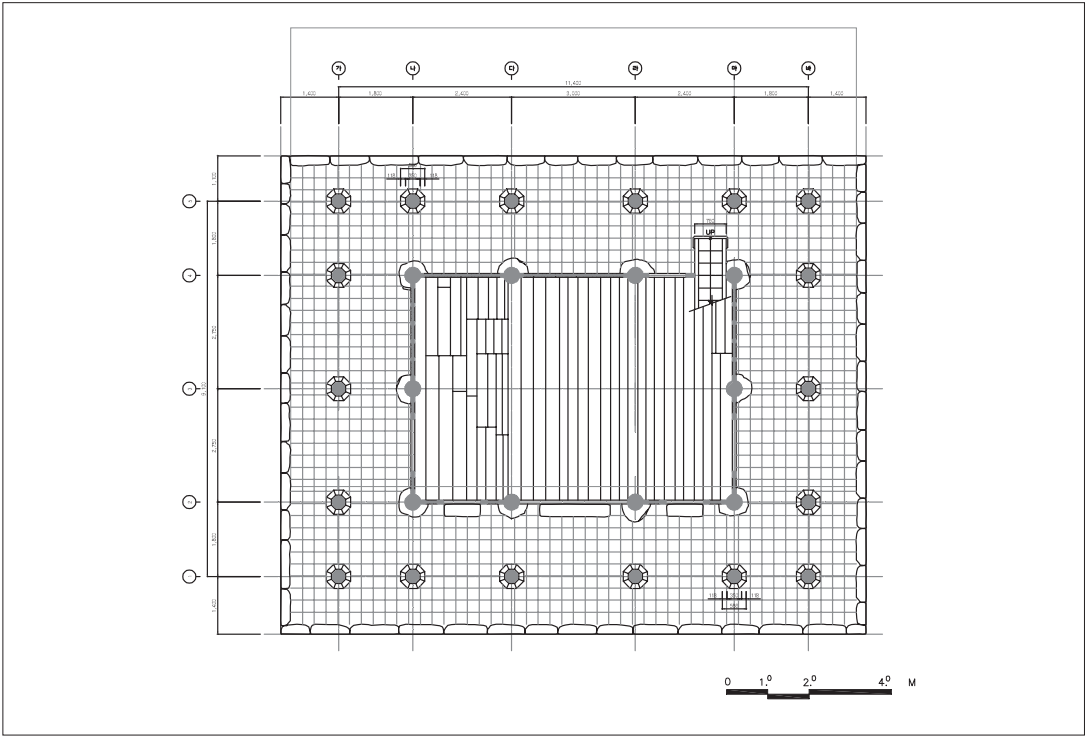


Location of Sueojangdae

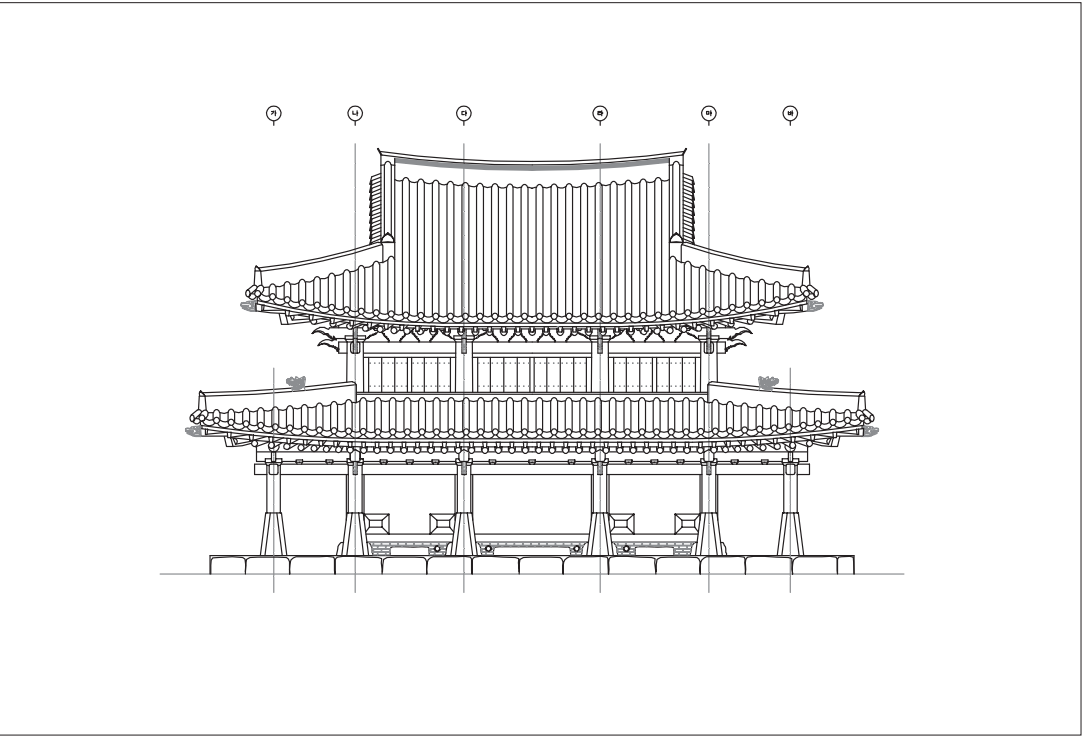


View of Sueojangdae

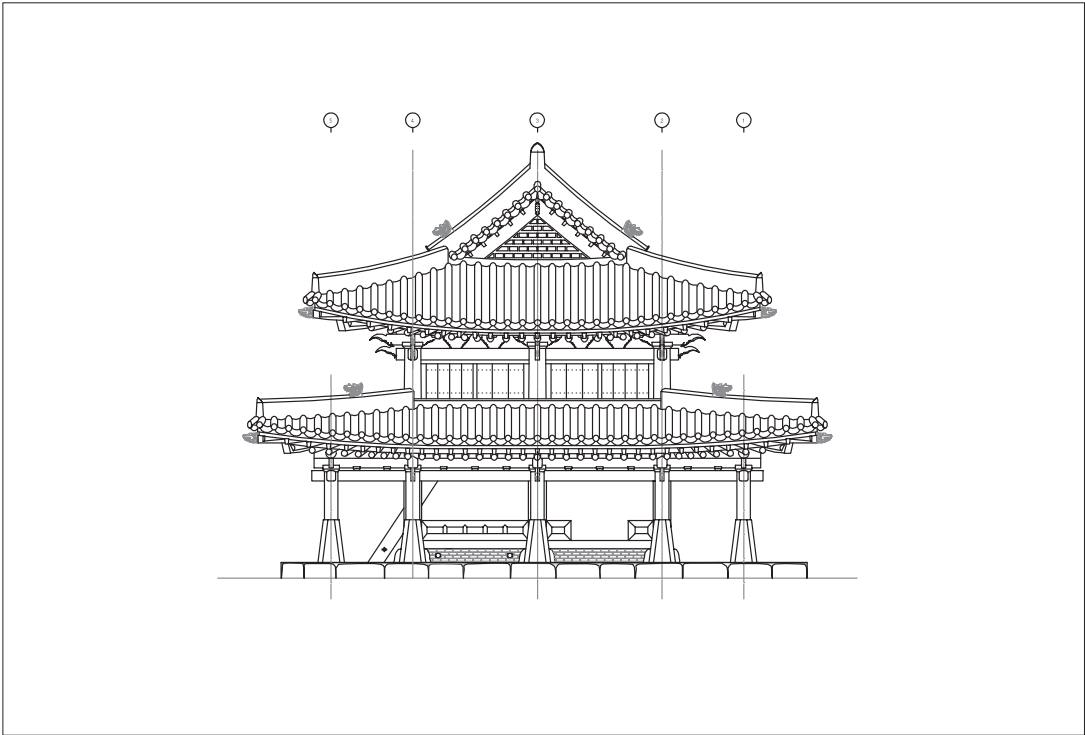
3.1 | SUEOJANGDAE WEST COMMANDING POST (GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE TANGIBLE CULTURAL PROPERTY NO. 1)



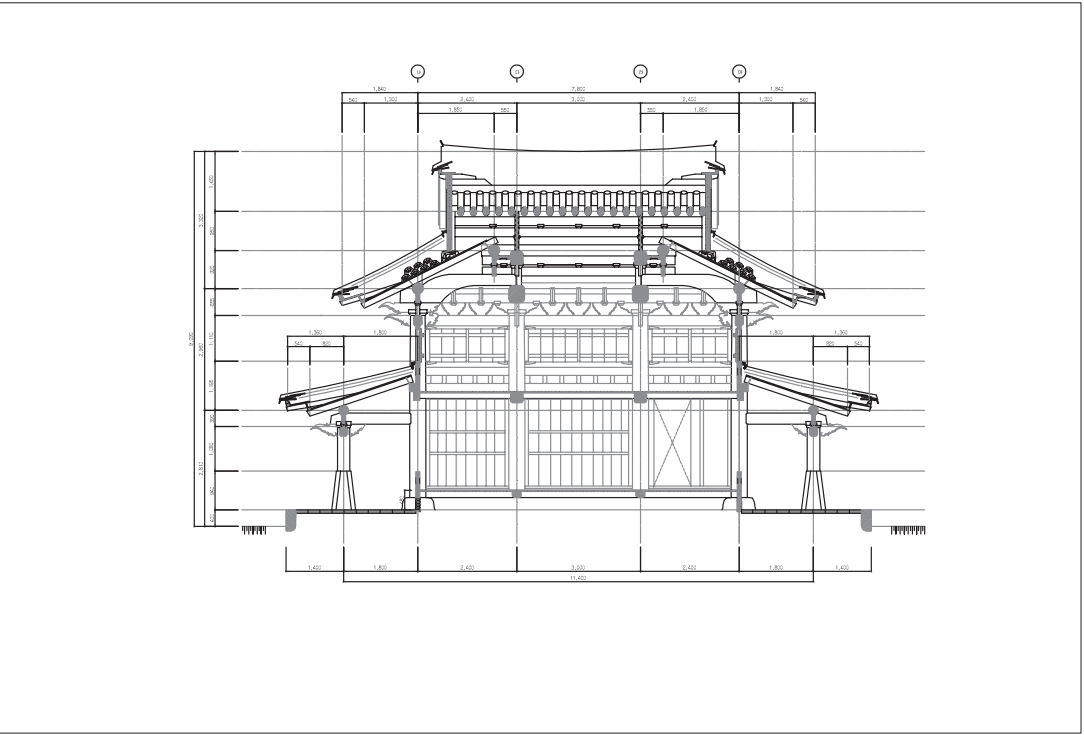
Floor Plan



Front Elevation

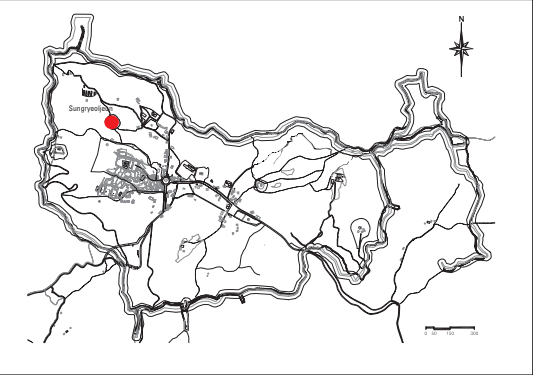


Left-side Elevation



Cross Section

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS



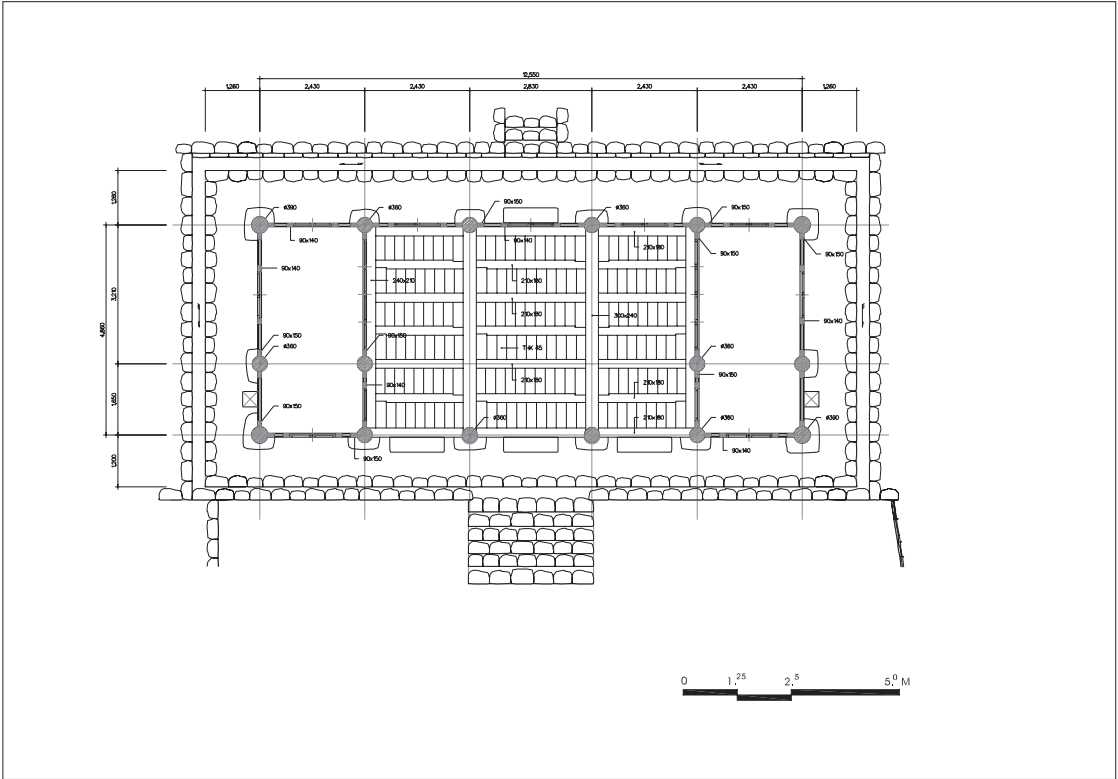
Location of Sungryeoljeon Shrine



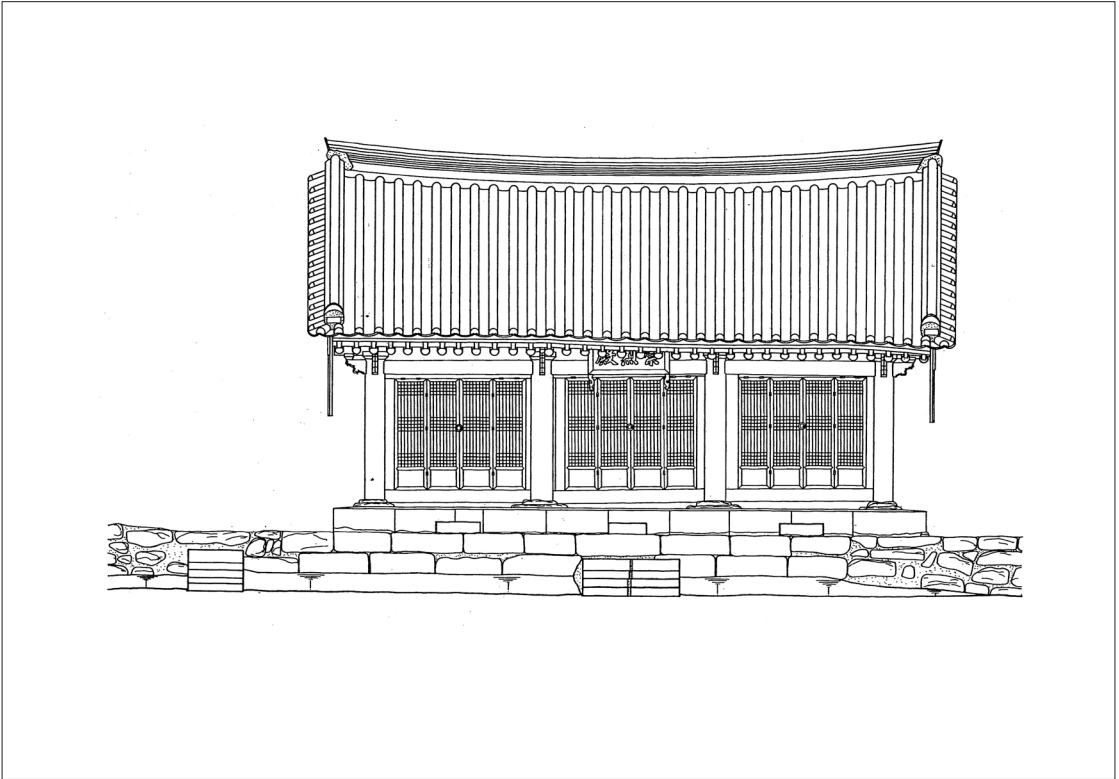
Front View of Sungryeoljeon Main Shrine

3.2 | SUNGRYEOLJEON SHRINE (GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE TANGIBLE CULTURAL PROPERTY NO. 2)

3.2.a | Main Shrine



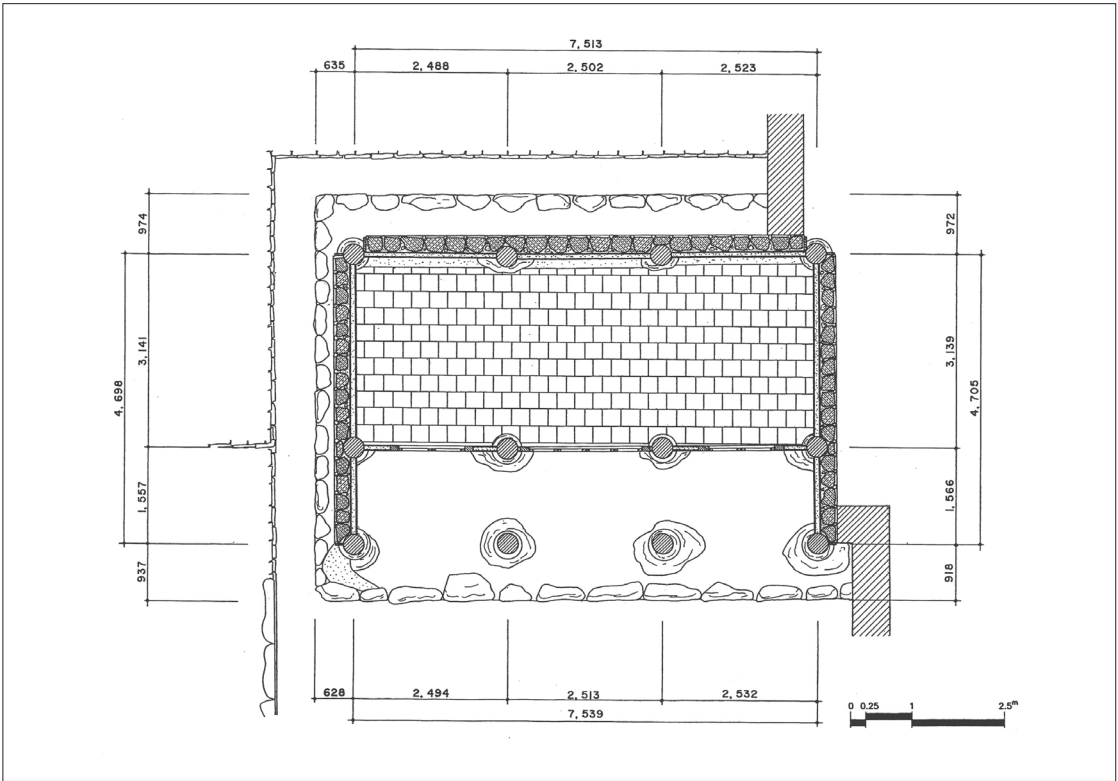
Floor Plan of Main Shrine



Front Elevation of Main Shrine

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

3.2.b | Secondary Shrine



Floor Plan of Secondary Shrine



Front Elevation of Secondary Shrine

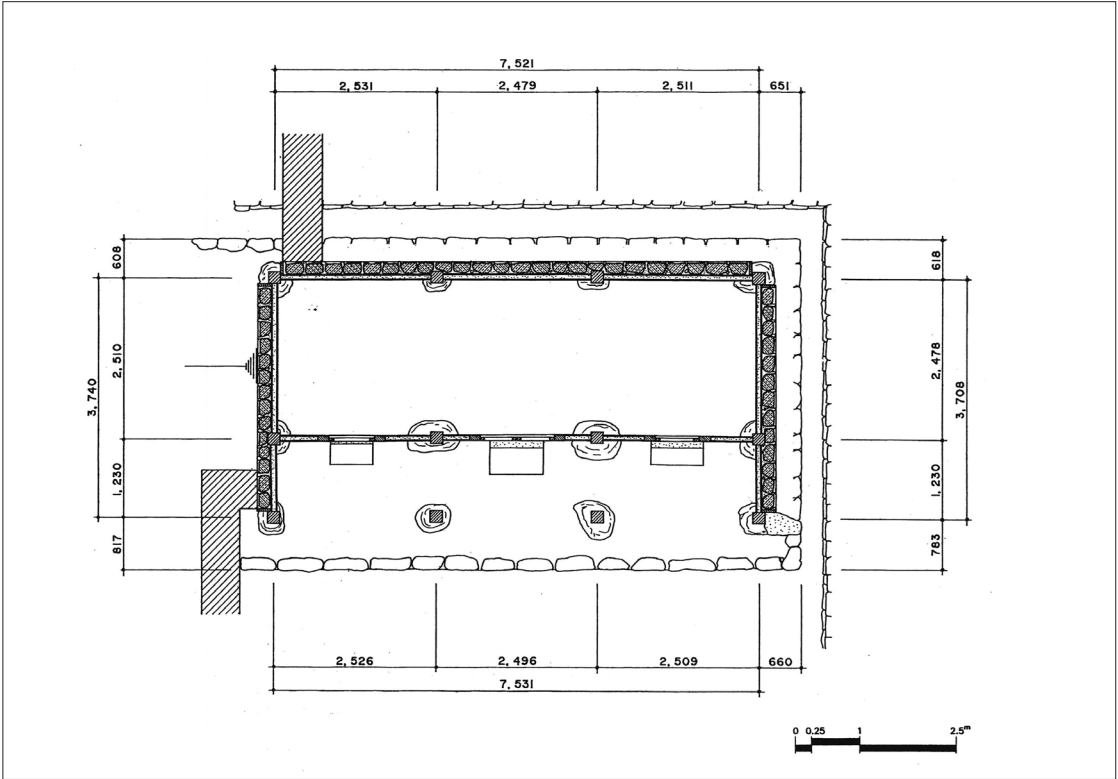


Front View of Secondary Shrine

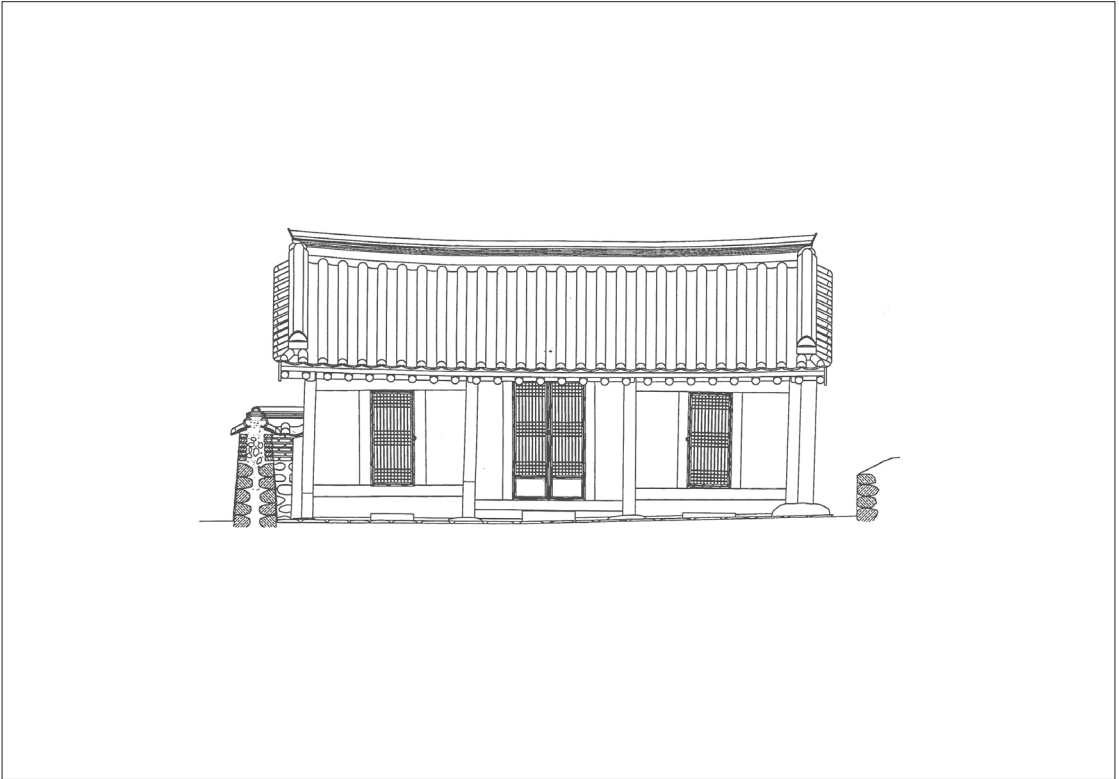


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

3.2.c | Jeonsacheong Storage for Ritual Utensils



Floor Plan of Jeonsacheong Storage for Ritual Utensils



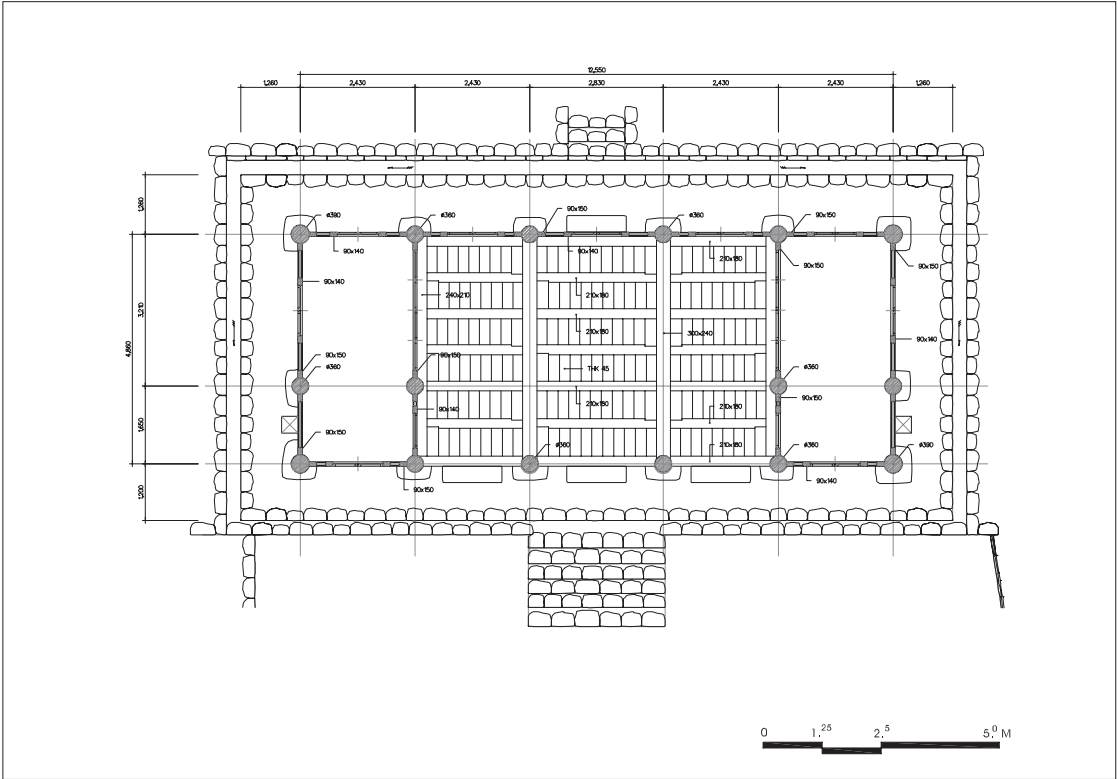
Front Elevation of Jeonsacheong Storage for Ritual Utensils



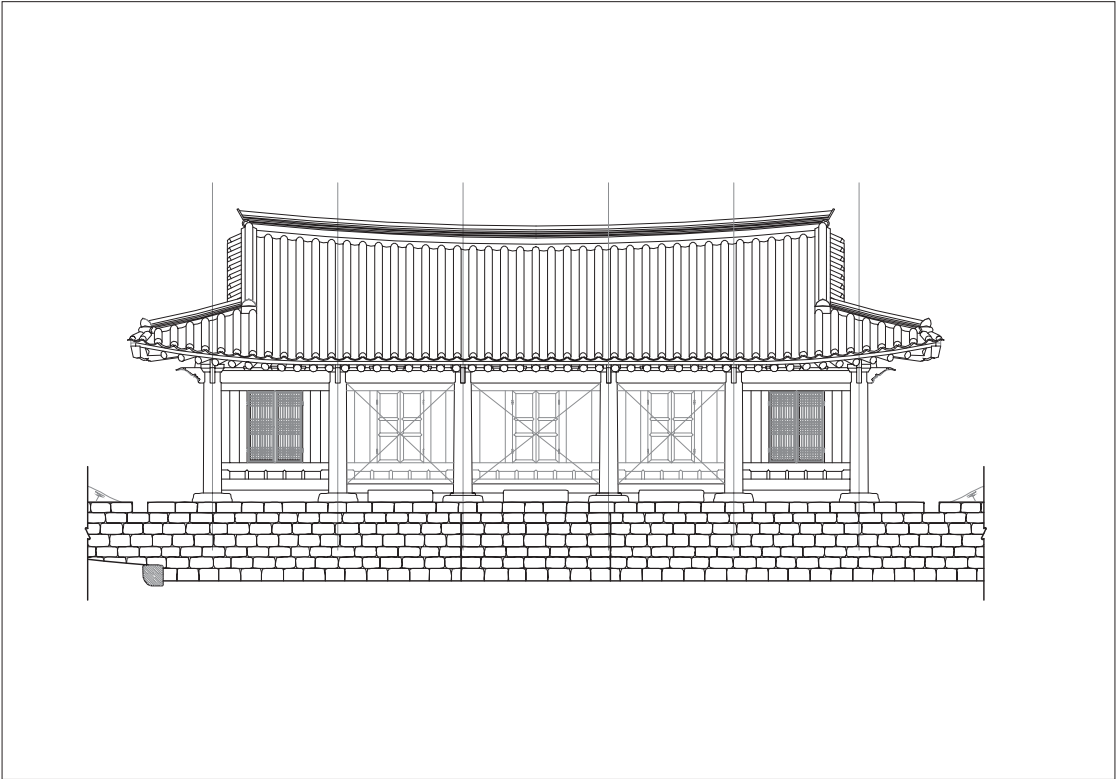
Front View of Jeonsacheong Storage for Ritual Utensils

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

3.2.d | Gangdang Lecture Hall



Floor Plan of Gangdang Lecture Hall



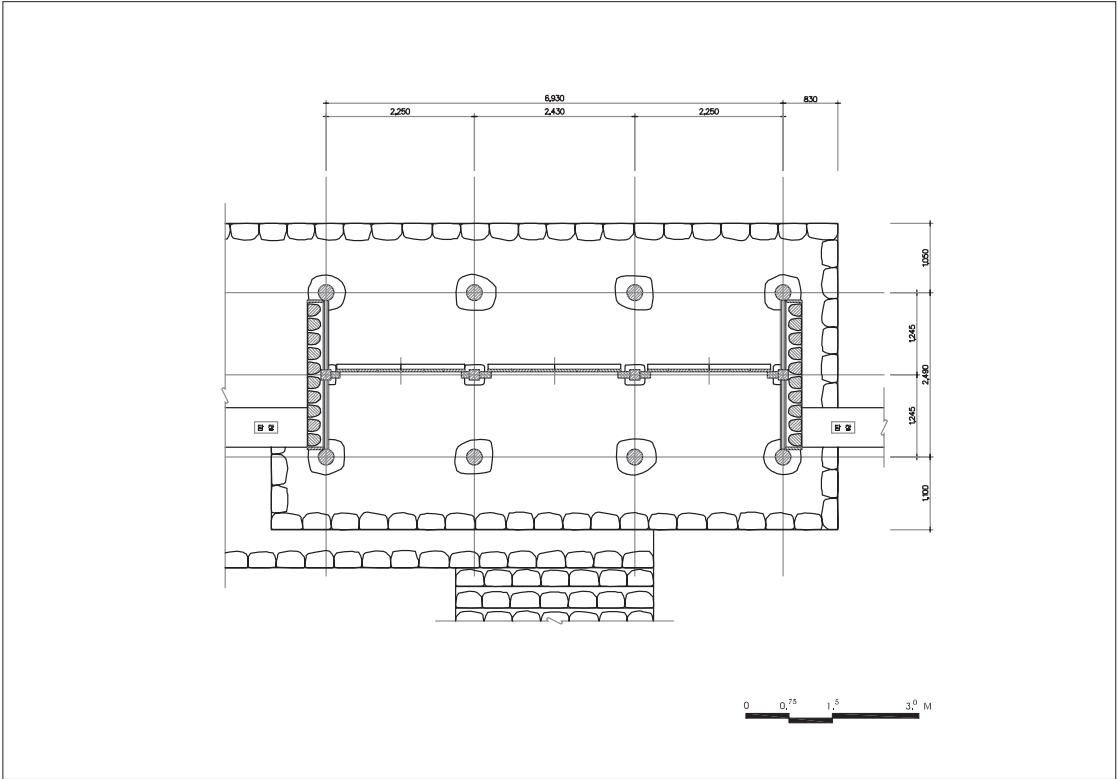
Front Elevation of Gangdang Lecture Hall



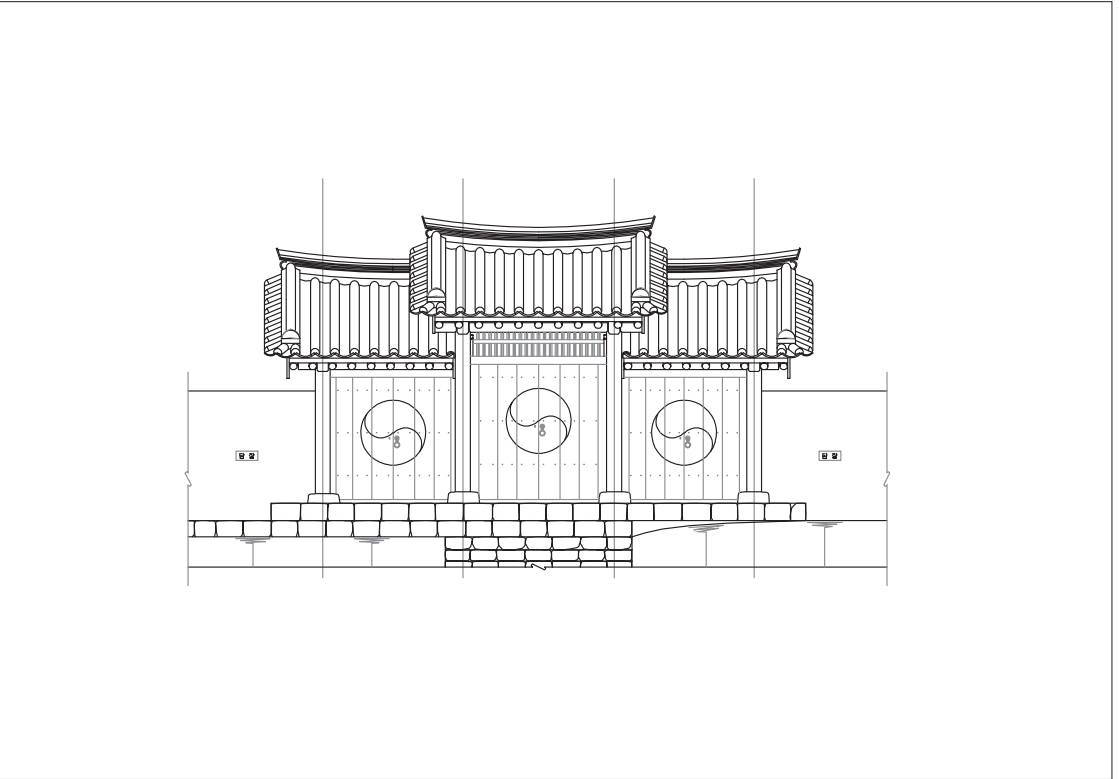
View of Gangdang Lecture Hall

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

3.2.e | Oesammun Gate with Three Doorways



Floor Plan of Oesammun Gate



Front Elevation of Oesammun Gate



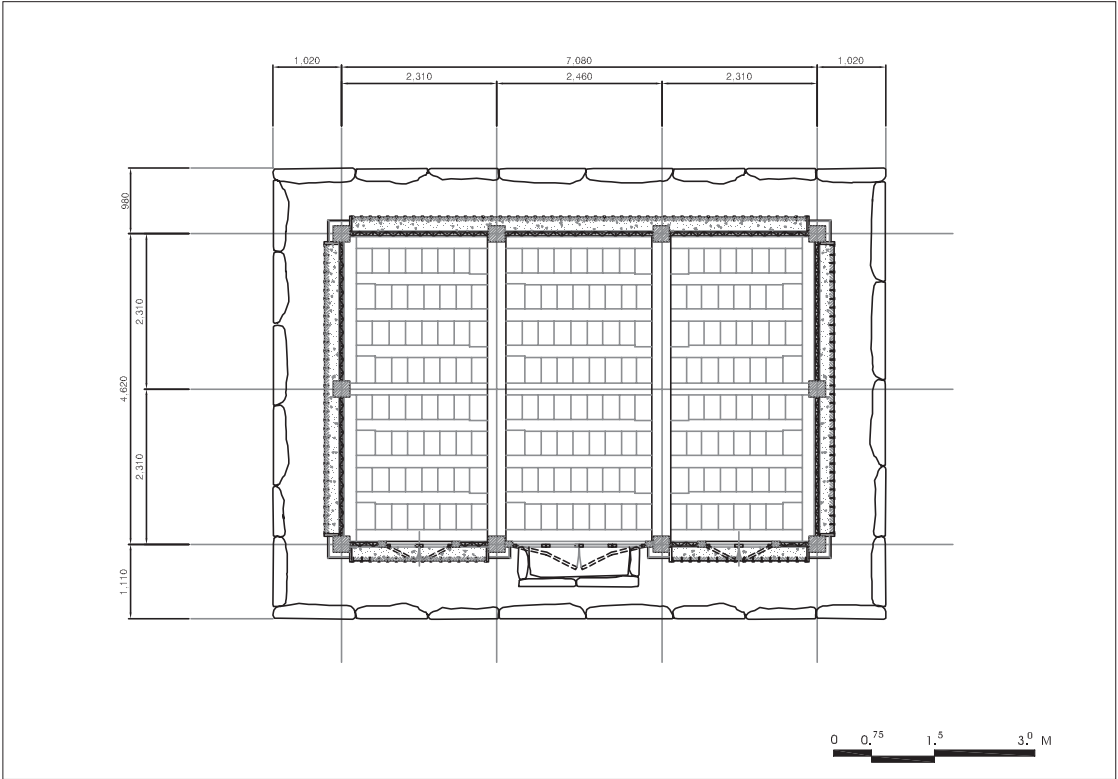
Front View of Oesammun Gate

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

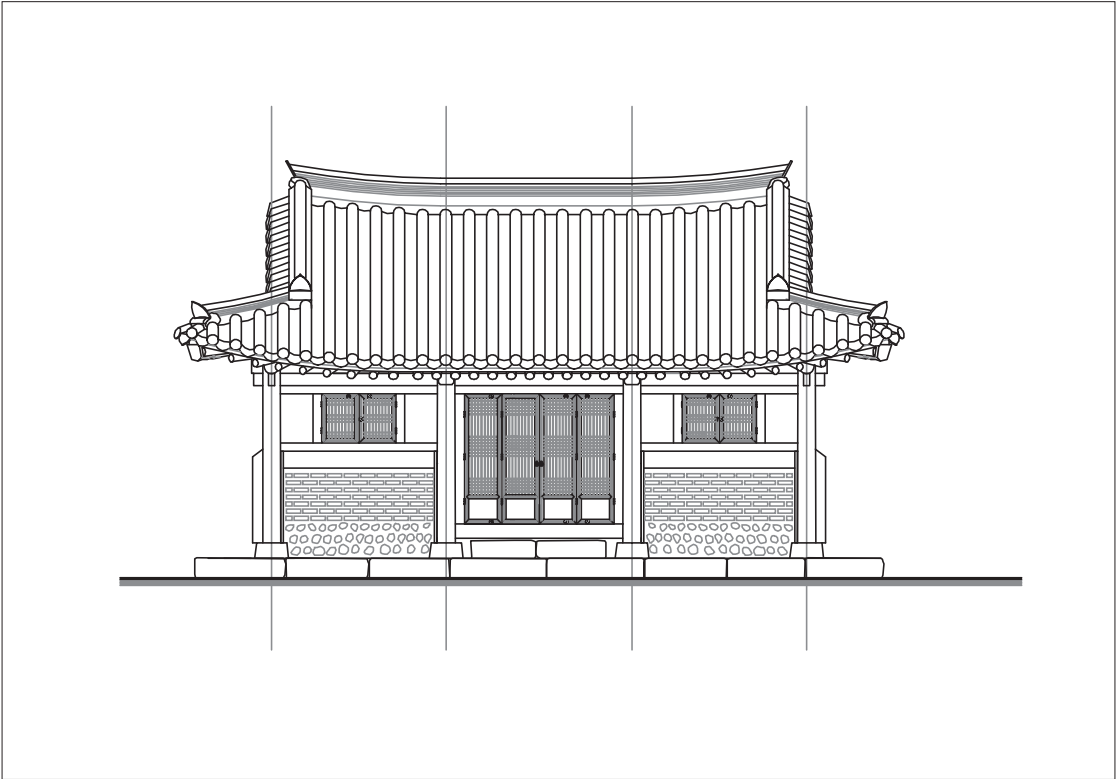


Location of Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine

3.3 | CHEONGRYANGDANG SHAMAN SHRINE (GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE TANGIBLE CULTURAL PROPERTY NO. 3)



Floor Plan



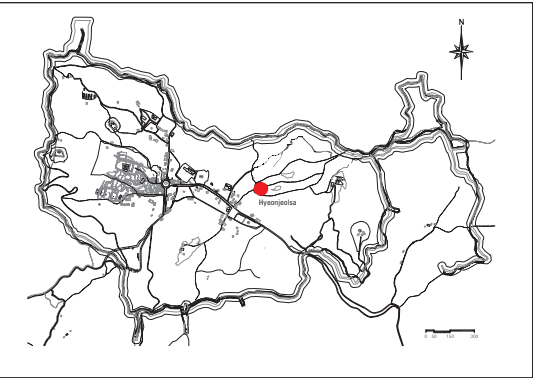
Front Elevation



View of Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine



APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS



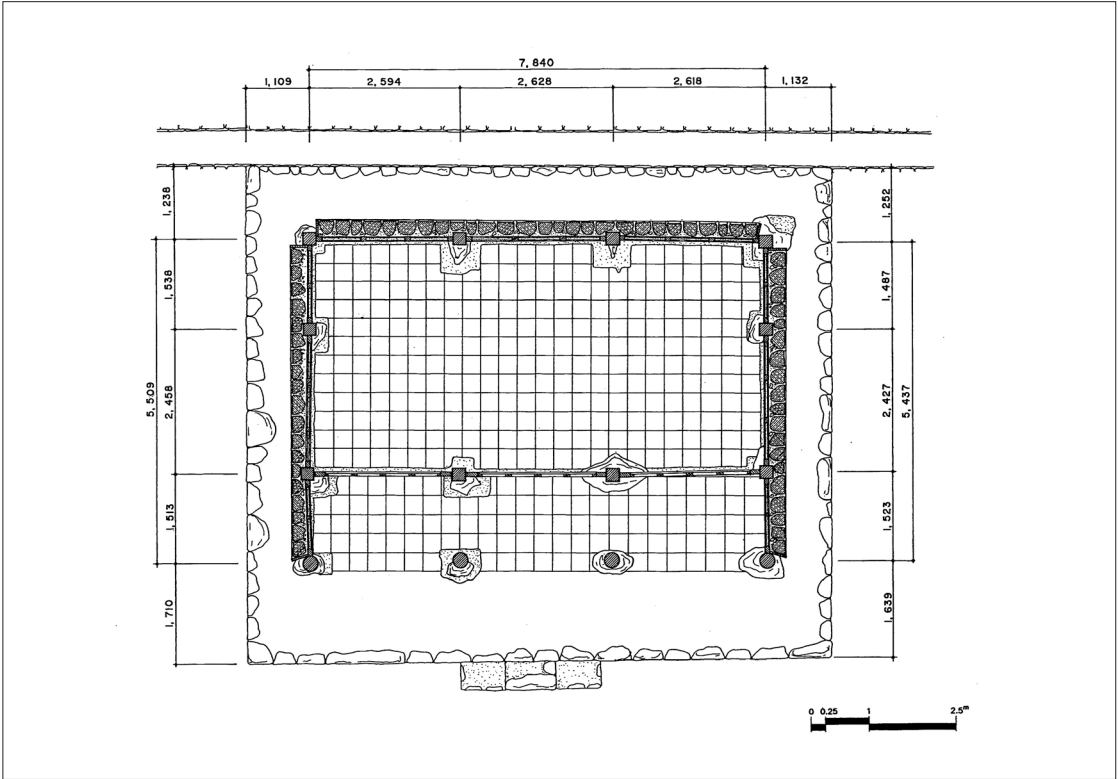
Location of Hyeonjeolsa Confucianism Shrine



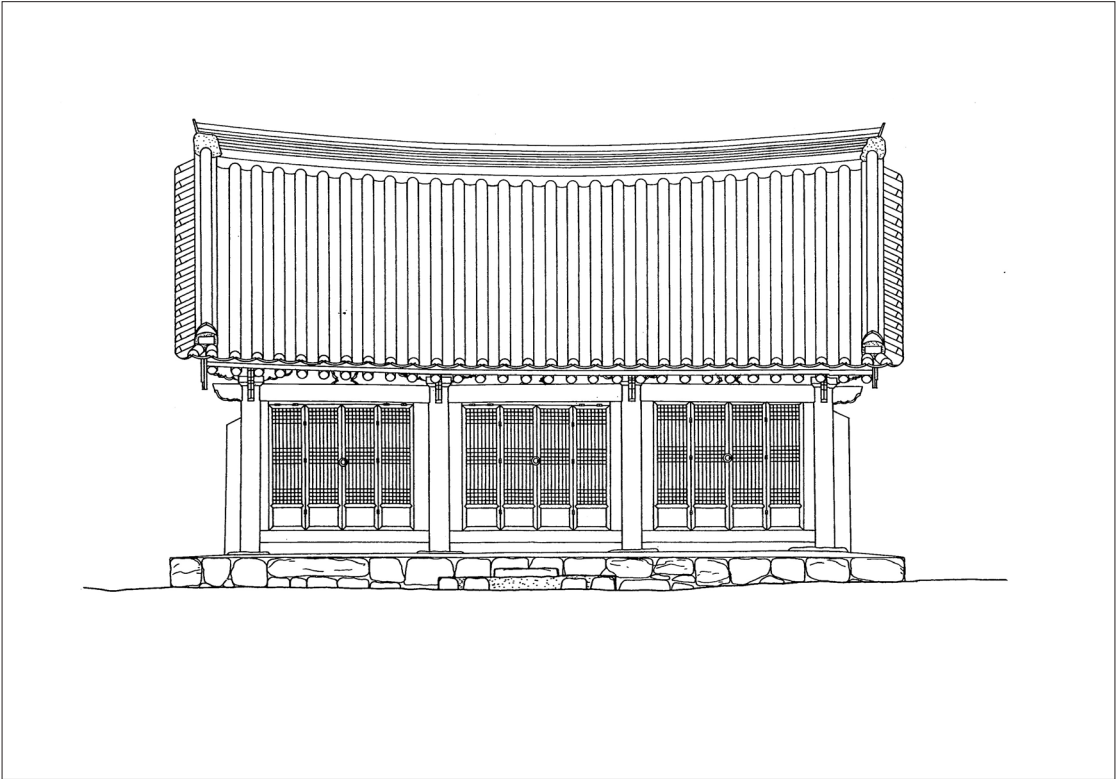
Front View of Sadang Main Shrine

3.4 | HYEONJEOLSA CONFUCIANISM SHRINE (GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE TANGIBLE CULTURAL PROPERTY NO. 4)

3.4.a | Sadang Main Shrine



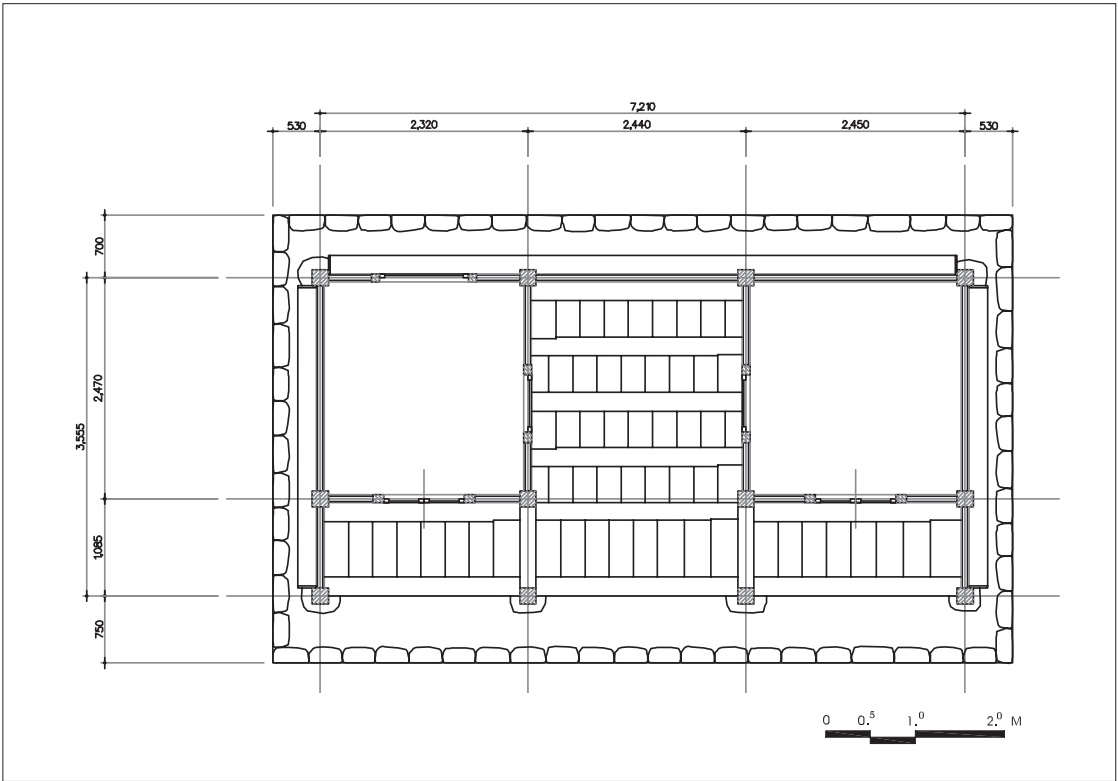
Floor Plan of Sadang Main Shrine



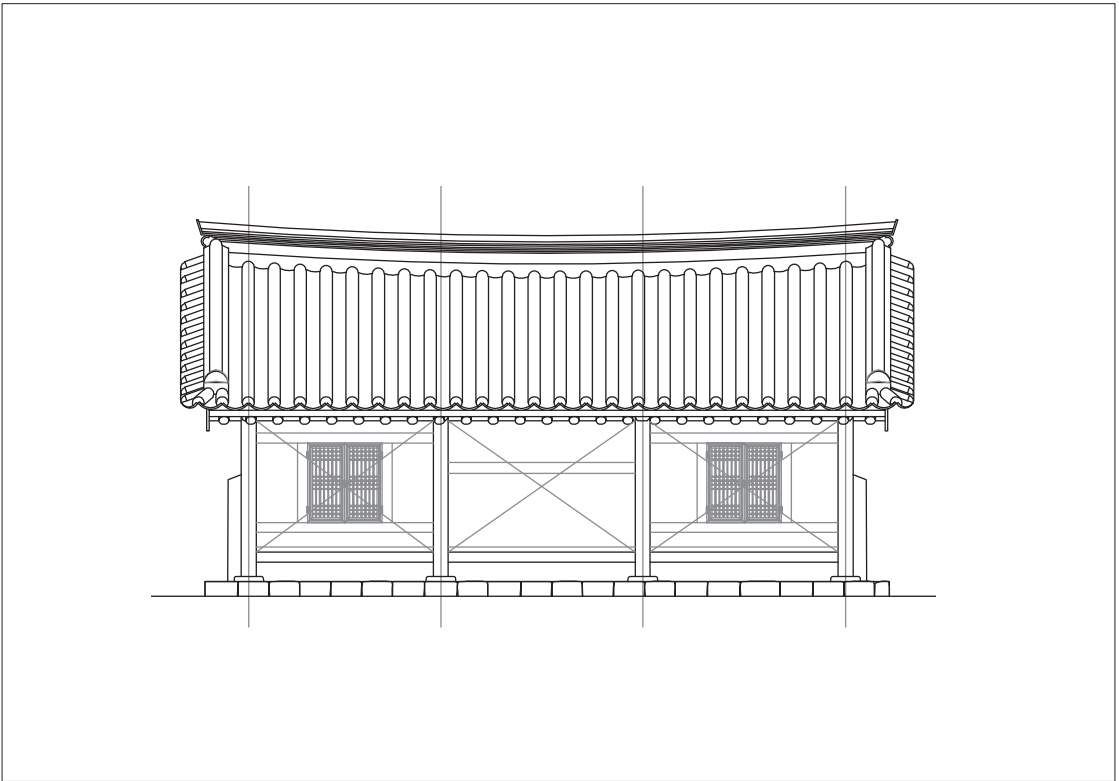
Front Elevation of Sadang Main Shrine



3.4.b | Dongjae East Shrine



Floor Plan of Dongjae East Shrine

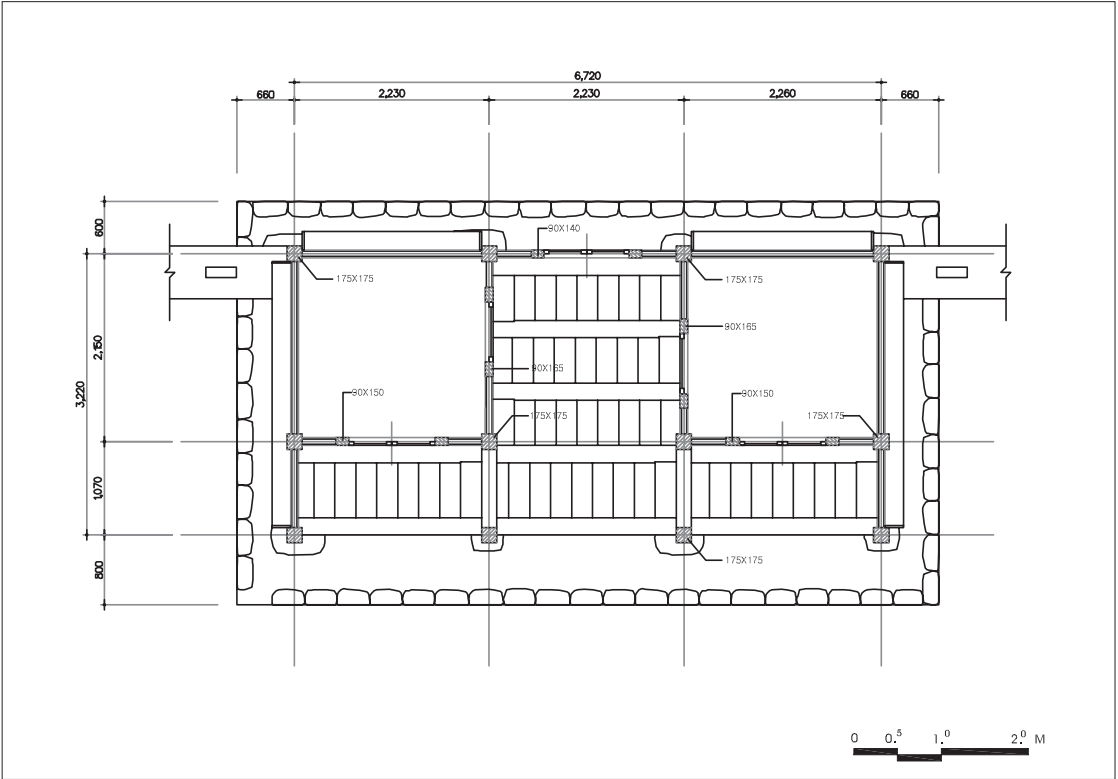


Front Elevation of Dongjae East Shrine

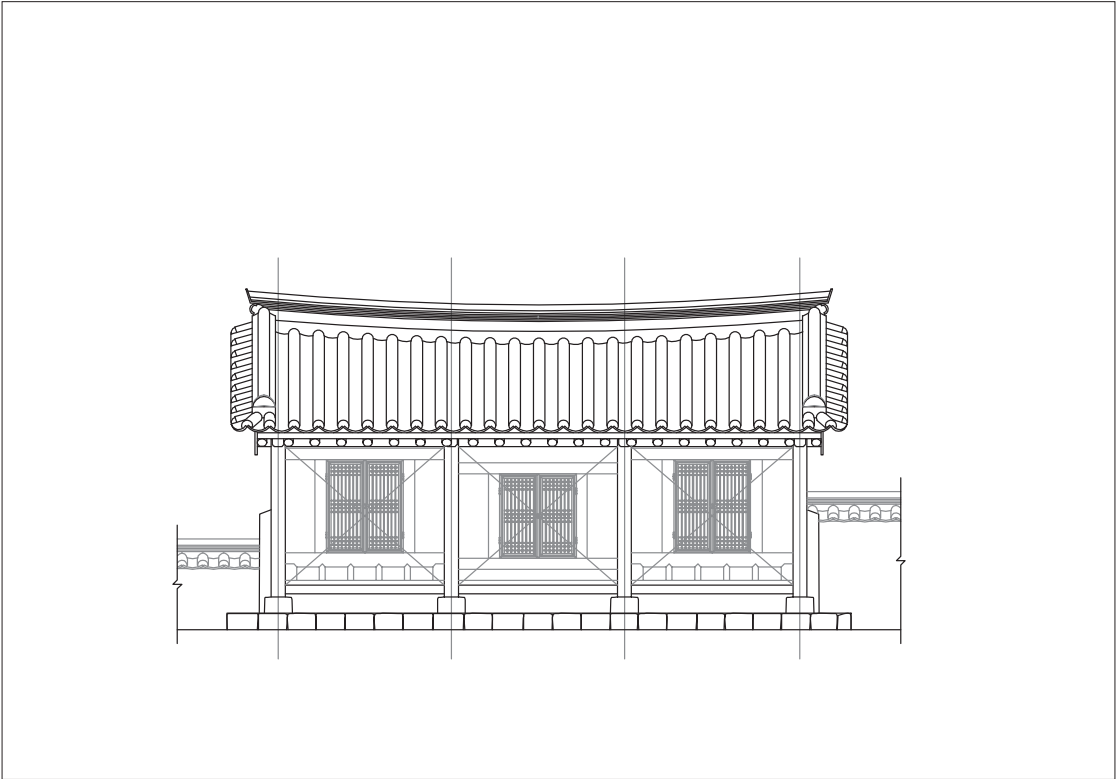


Front View of Dongjae East Shrine

3.4.c | Seojae West Shrine (Storage for Ritual Utensils)



Floor Plan of Seojae West Shrine

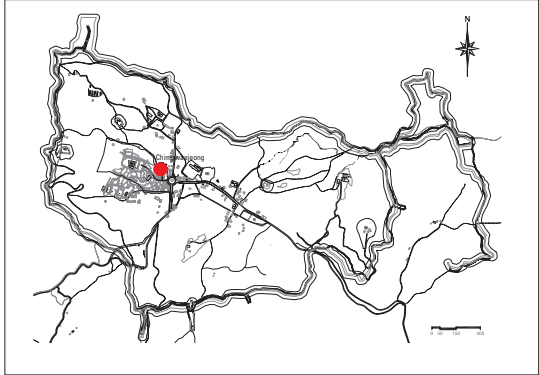


Front Elevation of Seojae West Shrine



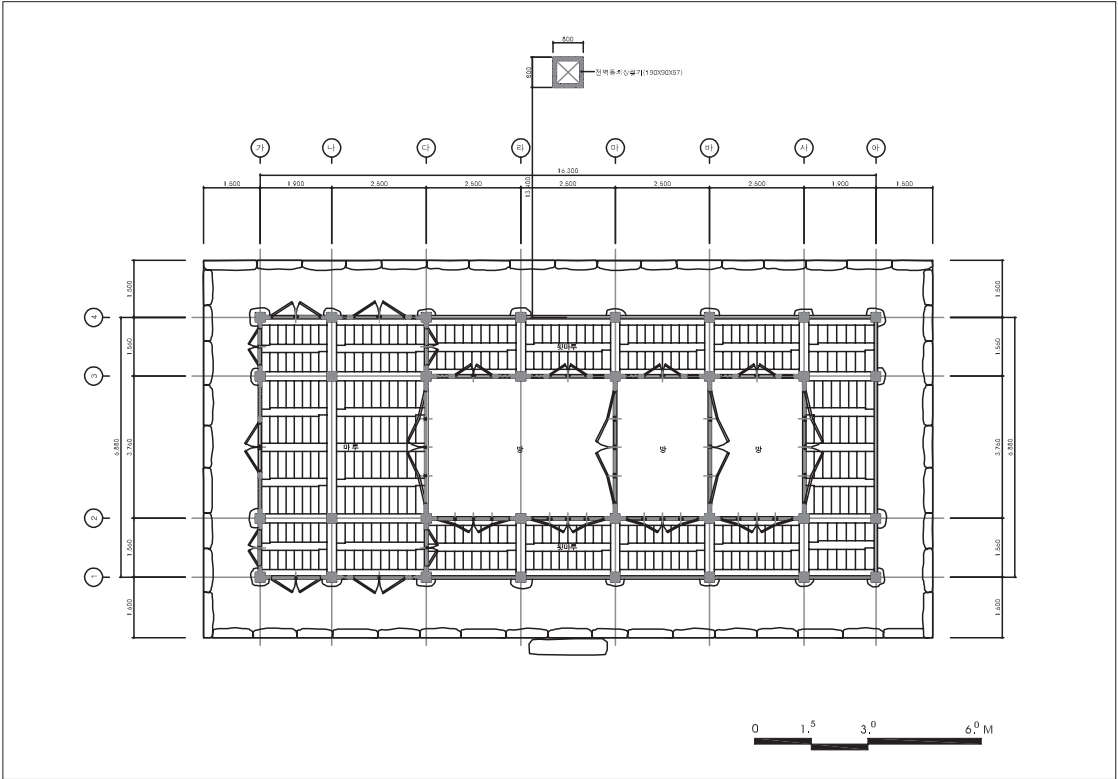
Front View of Seojae West Shrine

APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

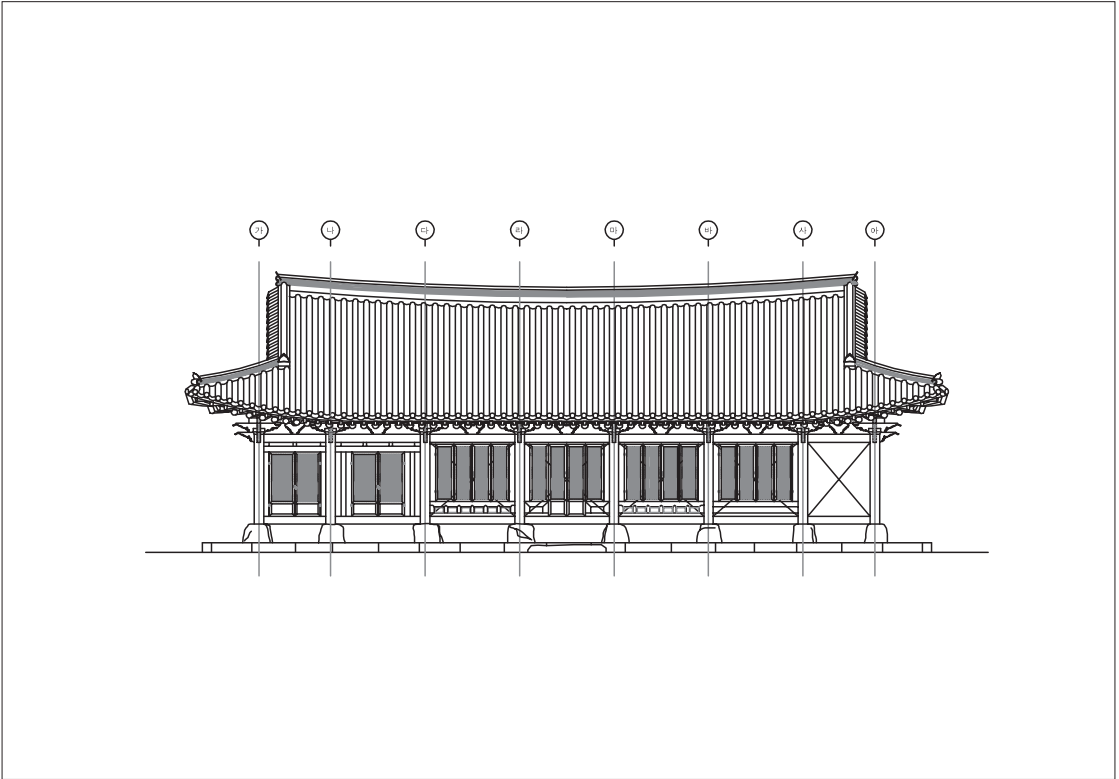


Location of Chimgwaejeong Arsenal

3.5 | CHIMGWAEJEONG ARSENAL (GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE TANGIBLE CULTURAL PROPERTY NO. 5)



Floor Plan



Front Elevation

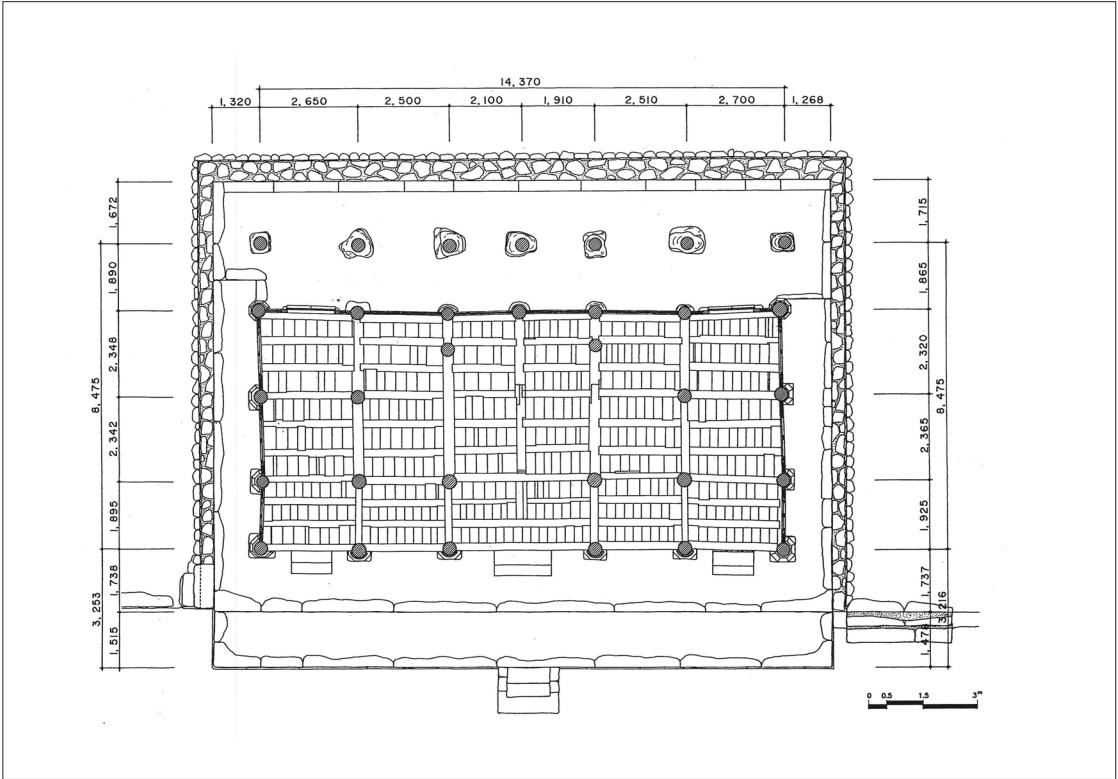


View of Chimgwaejeong Arsenal

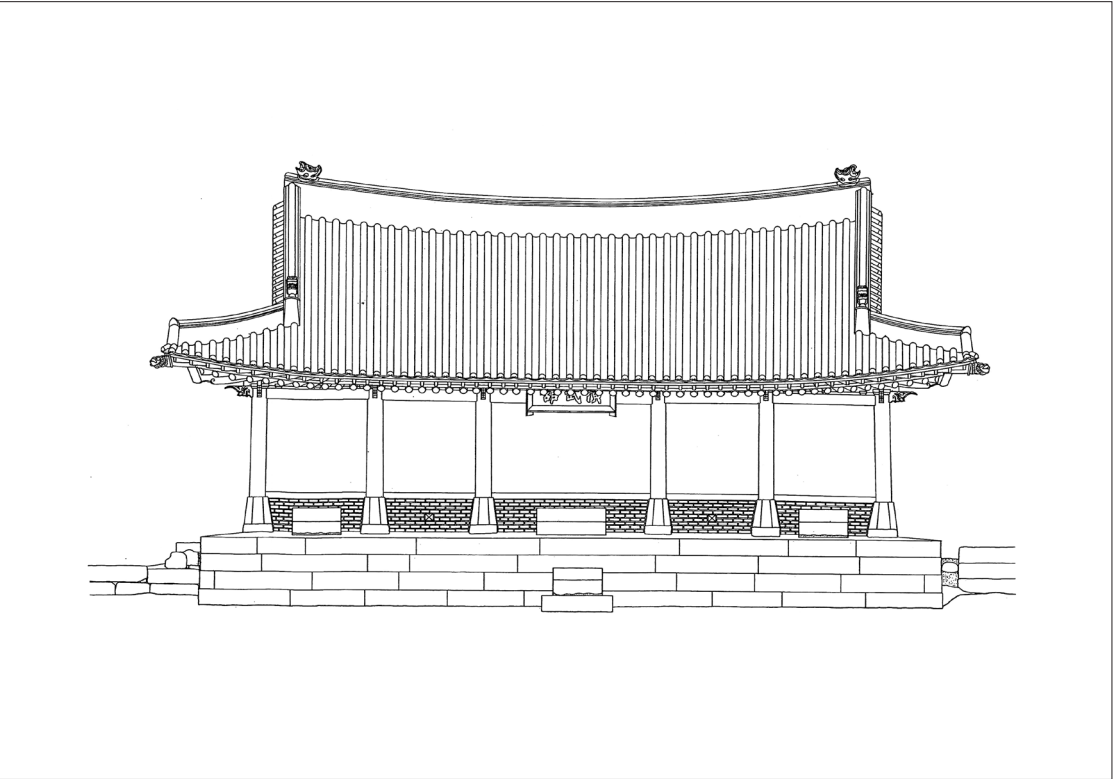
APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS



Location of Yeonmugwan



Floor Plan



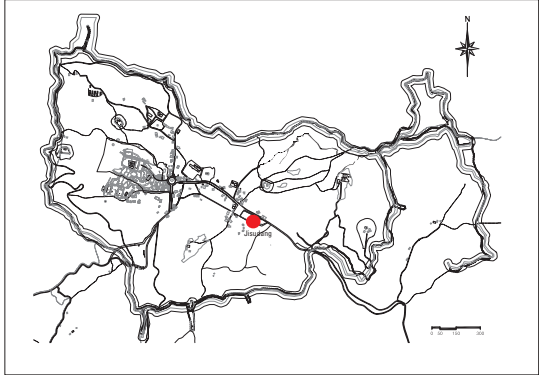
Front Elevation



View of Yeonmugwan

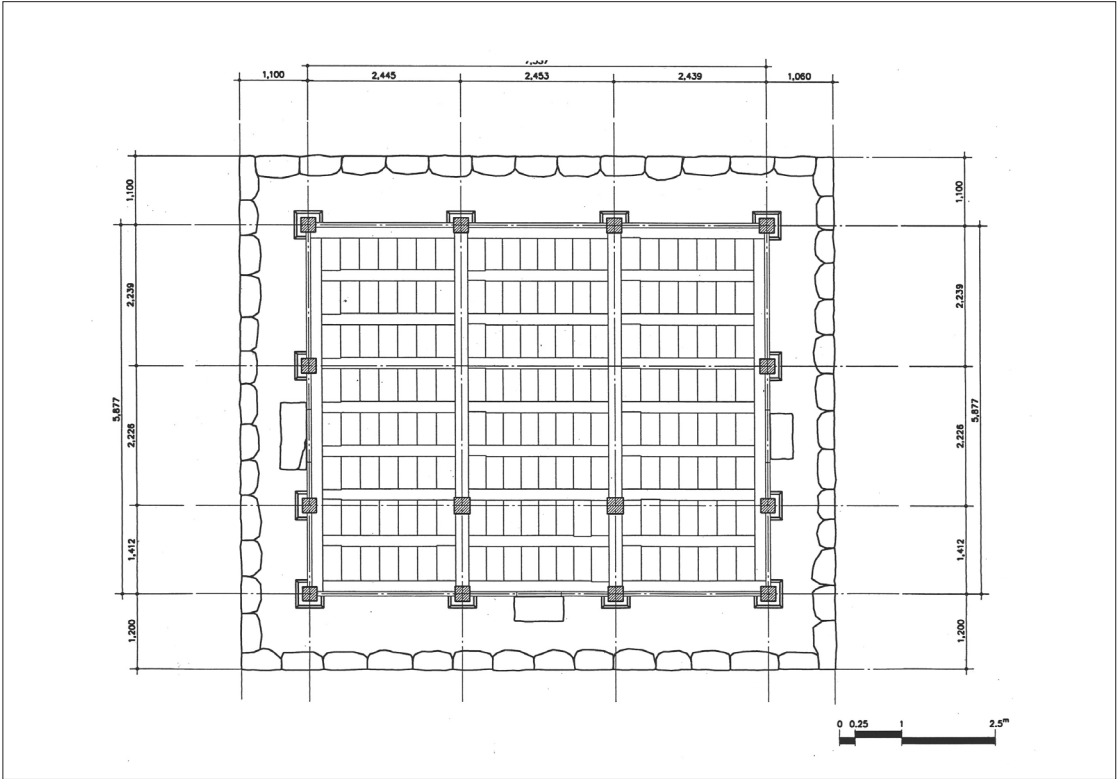


APPENDIX 2. DRAWINGS AND PHOTOS

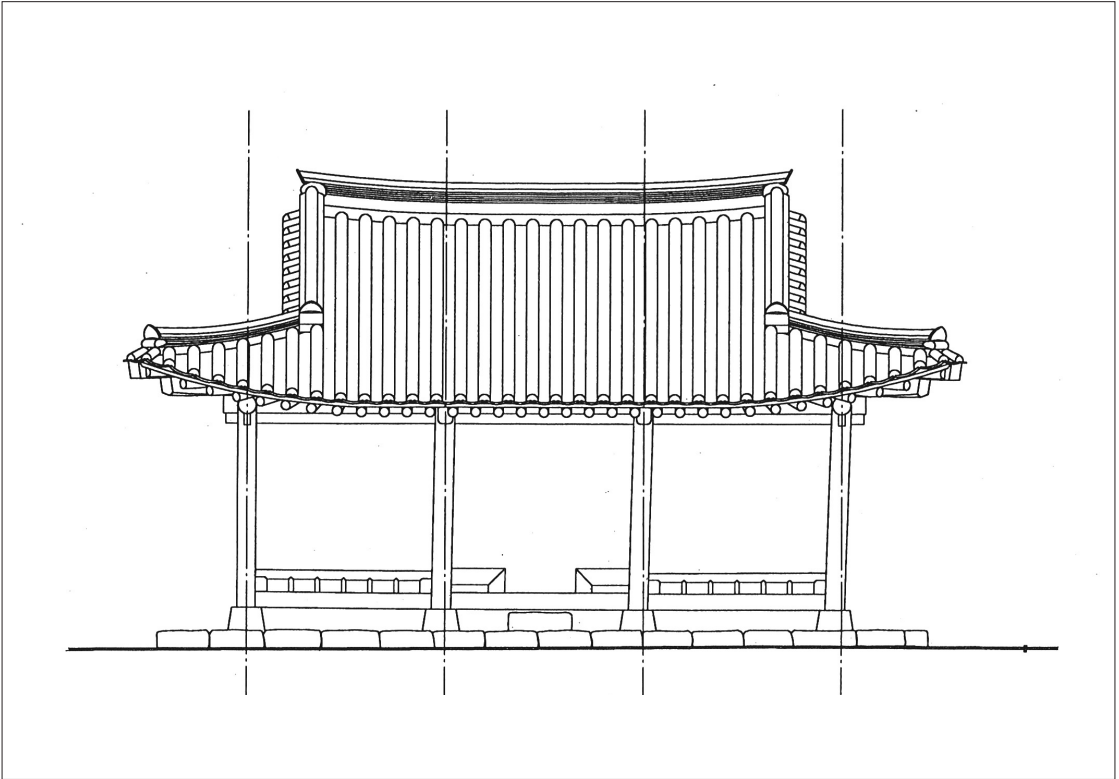


Location of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion

3.7 | JISUDANG PONDSIDE PAVILION (GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE CULTURAL PROPERTY MATERIAL NO.14)



Floor Plan



Front Elevation

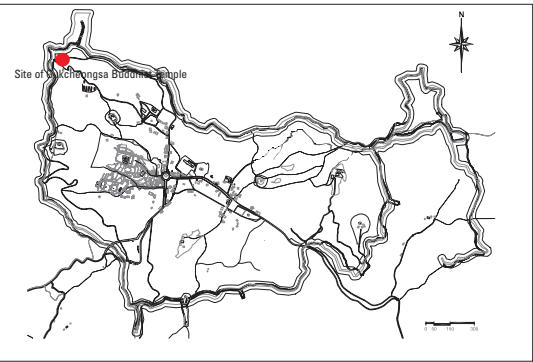


View of Jisudang Pondside Pavilion



CHAPTER IV

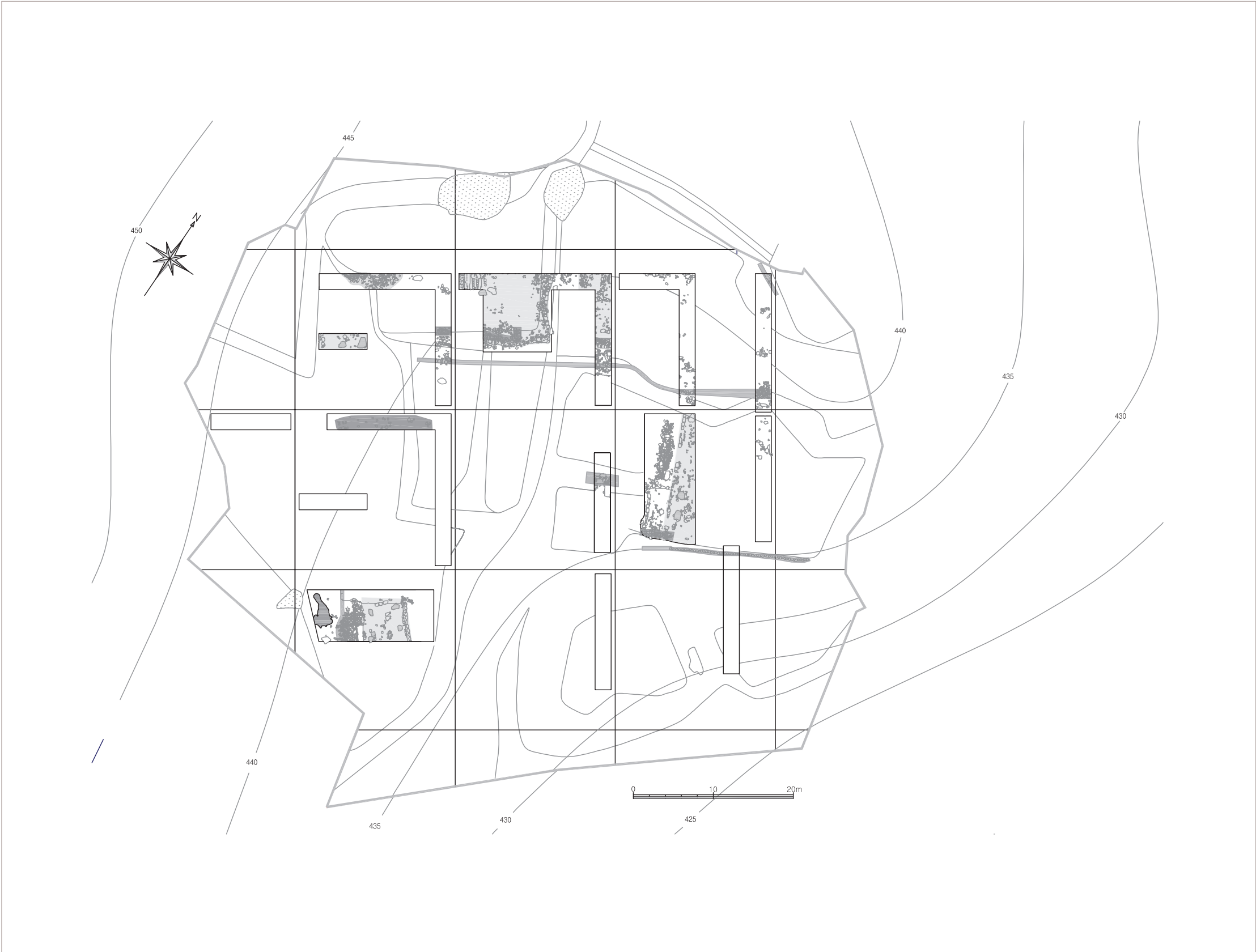
# Archaeological Sites of Buddhist Temples

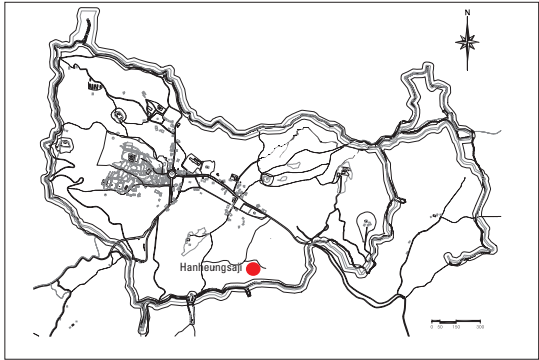


Location of Gukcheongsa Buddhist Temple Site



Aerial View of Gukcheongsa Buddhist Temple Site



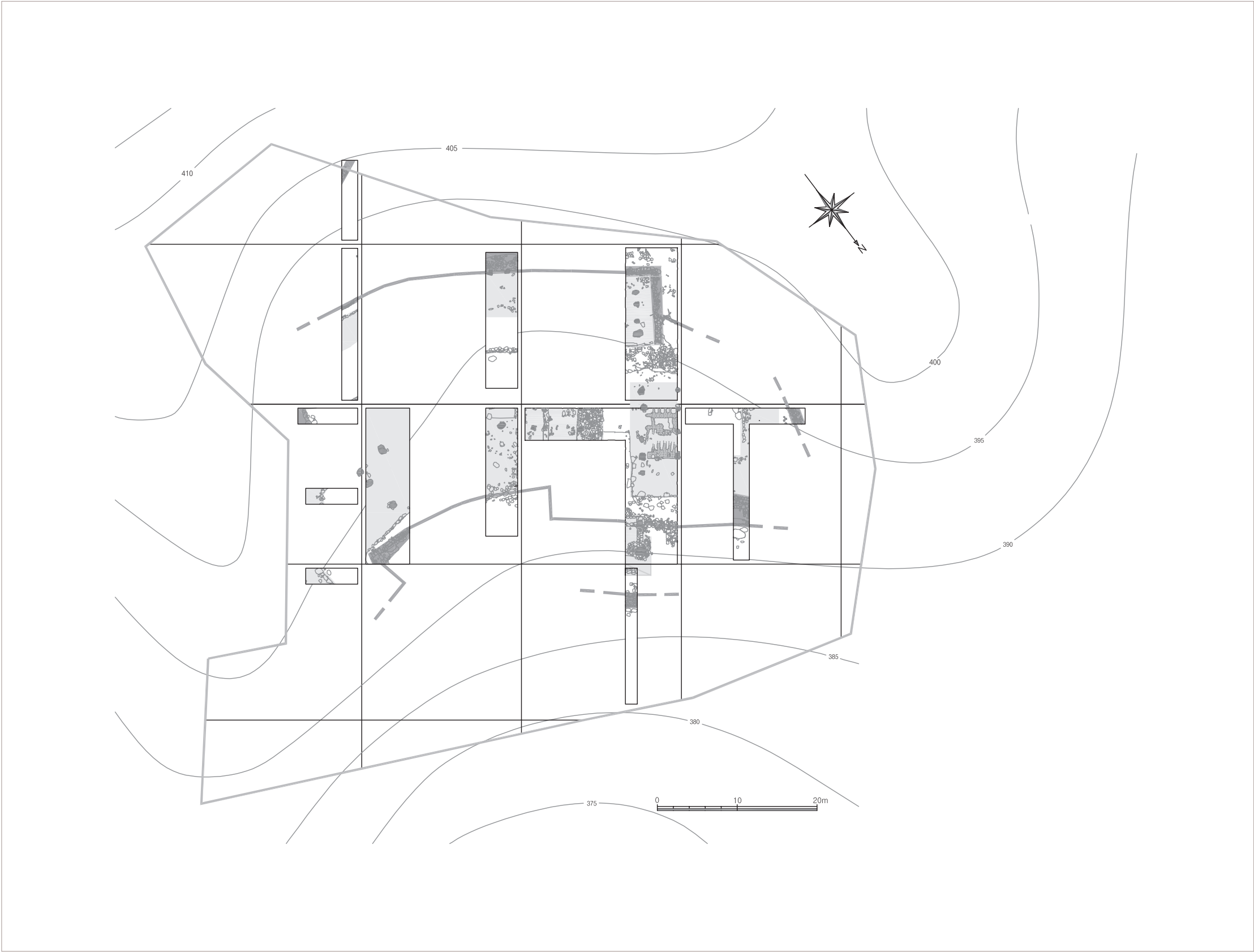


Location of Siteplan of Hanheungsa Buddhist Temple



Aerial View of Hanheungsa Buddhist Temple Site

4.2 | SITEPLAN OF HANHEUNGSA BUDDHIST TEMPLE AFTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY



Nomination of  
NAMHANSANSEONG

---

For Inscription on the World Heritage List  
Appendix 3. Collection of Historical Document

REPUBLIC OF KOREA





Nomination of

# NAMHANSANSEONG

---

For Inscription on the World Heritage List

Appendix 3. Collection of Historical Document

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## Appendix 3. Collection of Historical Document

### Chapter 01.

#### National Defense : Using the Magnificent Natural Barriers to the Advantage of the Fortress | 6

- Locational Conditions | 8
- History by Periods | 22
- The Second Manchu Invasion of Korea | 30
- Fortress Walls | 48
- Military Training | 62

### Chapter 02.

#### Build a Walled Town | 102

- Geographical Features | 104
- Construction | 114
- System | 132

### Chapter 03.

#### Culture & History | 142



the past is a road to the future



---

C H A P T E R 0 1

---

National Defense :  
Using the Magnificent  
Natural Barriers to  
the Advantage of  
the Fortress

---

I







---

**01**  
**Locational**  
**Conditions**

---



## Donggukyeoji (Regional Geography Book of Korea)

동국여지 | 東國輿地志

Yu Hyeong-won | Mid 17th Century | Written on Paper | 30.1×20.8cm | 9 Volumes and 10 Books  
 Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



The year of its publication is not specified but it is assumed to have been written by Yu Hyeong-won (pen name Ban-gye, 1622-1673) during King Hyeonjong of Joseon Dynasty. The following is a description of the terrain of Namhansanseong from the section of "Gwangju Mok (administrative unit in Joseon Dynasty), Gyeonggi," Vol. 2:

“据高包平 天作之城 保障之地”

“The flat land is surrounded by high mountains and blessed with natural barriers, where Jongmyo Sajik(Royal Ancestral Shrine and Altar for deities of earth and grain) will be securely protected.”



## Songpajin Port (Contained in Gyeonggyomyeongseungcheop)

송파진 | 松坡津 | 京橋名勝帖 경교명승첩

Jeong Seon | 1741 Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Silk | 20.1×31.5cm  
Housed in the Gansong Art Museum



This is a painting of Songpajin Port from Gyeonggyo-myeongseungcheop, a collection of paintings by Jeong Seon (pen name Gyeomjae, 1676-1759) of famous sites around Seoul. The painting above depicts the walls of Namhansanseong and thick forests, nestled in a mountain along the Hangang River.

## Songpahwando (Landscape of Songpa)

송파환도 | 松坡喚渡

Kim Yun-gyeom | Late Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 24.1×61.0 cm  
Housed in the National Museum of Korea







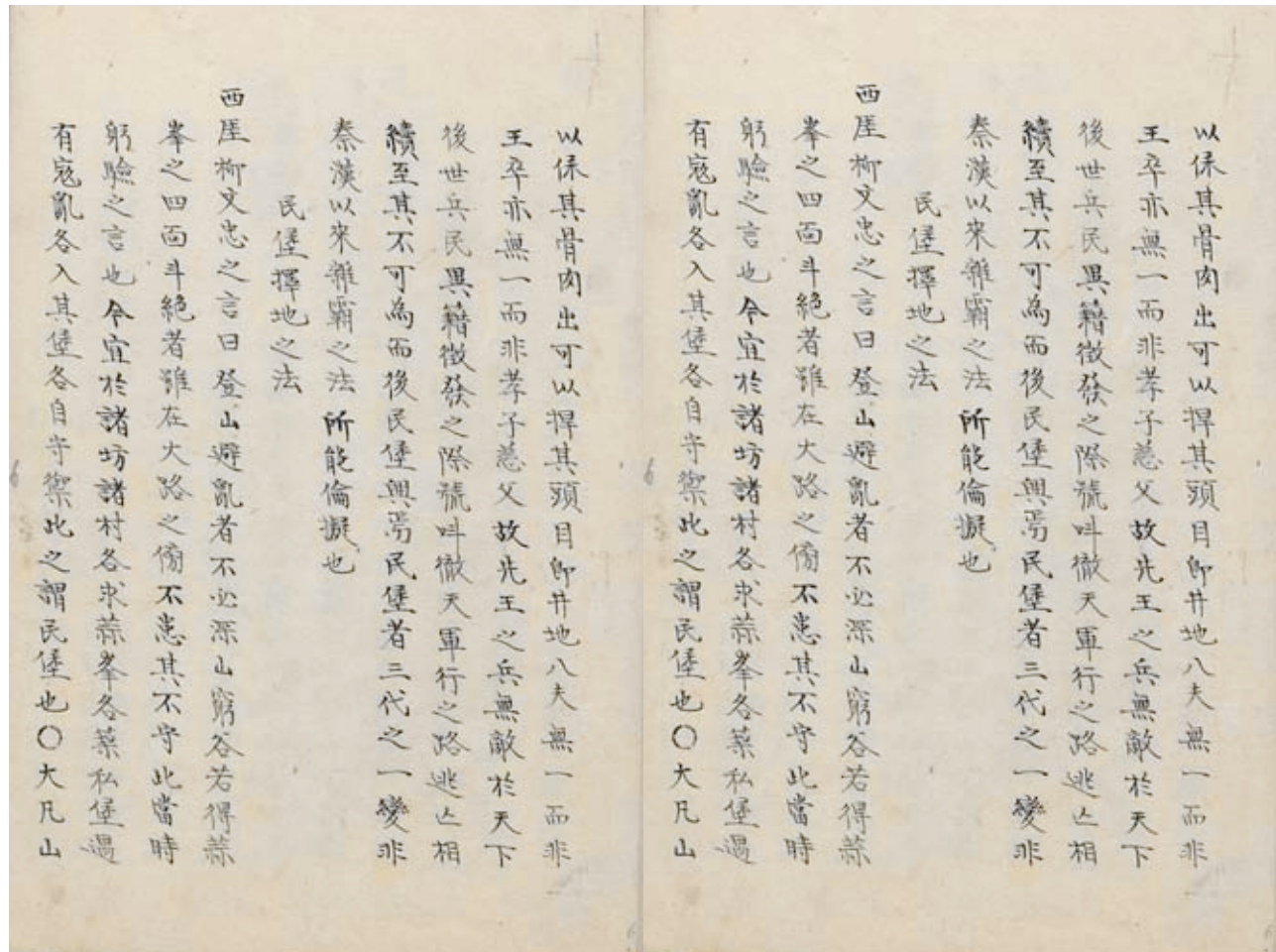
This is a painting by Kim Yun Gyeom (1711-1775) of people hailing a boat at Songpa to cross the river. It shows Namhansanseong Fortress across the river, which is similar to a painting by Jeong Seon of Songpajin.

## Minboui (Writings on Protecting the People)

민보의 | 民堡議

Jeong Yak-yong | Late 18th Century during Joseon Dynasty | Written on Paper | 27.0×19.4cm

1 Book | Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This book contains the national defense system theory written by Jeong Yak-yong (pen name Dasan, 1762-1836) in 1812, in which the section of "Minbotackji-jibeop" (a terrain fortification method for civilian homes) records, "The best place for mountain fortification is a willow trunk-shaped peak (Beodeulgorobong)." Namhansanseong, with high sides and a low center, is the closest equivalent to such a place.

## Namhanseonggi (Record of Namhansanseong)

남한성기 | 南漢城記

Jang Yu | 1643 during Joseon Dynasty | Block Book | 30.0×18.5cm  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This is “Namhanseonggi” in Vol. 8 of Gyegok-seonsaeng-jip, the collection of poetry and prose works by Jang Yu (1583-1638), containing a detailed record of topographical aspects of Namhansanseong.

“城周若干丈尺 女牆千七百堞 設四門 其暗門倍之 中棚伽藍七區 館廨倉庾靡不備具 大抵南漢之山 中平而外隆 襟抱固密 體勢雄厚 城冠山巔 据隆而包平 城中井泉甚多 冬夏不竭 山谷諸水 合爲大澗 東注于水門 門之外 崖谷盤錯 羊腸百折者數十里 四面山勢 巖截不可躋攀° 而惟東南隅山脚稍坡 爲設砲樓三 乾維有小峯 可瞰城內 爲建一臺 築甬道以屬之城 遂移州治于此 儲胥民物 隱然爲一雄鎮”

“Namhansanseong is quite long in circumference, and is equipped with a number of structures, including 1,700 parapets, 4 main gates, 8 hidden gates, 7 newly built (Buddhist temples), Gwanhae (government office), Changyu (ricestore), etc. Namhansan Mountain has a low center and high surrounding sides with well-balanced natural surroundings, and Namhansanseong consists of ridges that connect peaks of the mountain and surround a flat center area. The mountain fortress has many natural springs that never run dry even in winter and summer, and the streams along the valleys meet at Daegan(the main stream)that runs throught the east water drain hole. Outside the gates, there are spectacular valleys everywhere and miles of meandering paths. The mountain is too steep on all sides for a person to climb, except for one climbable path slightly sloped at the southeast-ern foot of the mountain where 3 artillery bastions are positioned. In addition, a small peak northwest of the mountain gives the view of the inside of the fortress, and on the small peak a tower is positioned connecting to the fortress by yongdo (outwork). Then, juchi (local political, social, economic and cultural center) was transferred to this place with human and material resources, whereby securely forming an ungjin (Military camp).”



## Map of Gwangju in Haedongjido

광주부 지도 | 廣州府地圖 | 海東地圖 해동지도

Treasure No. 1591 | Mid 18th Century during Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 47.0×30.5cm  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



부분 확대

This is a map of Gwangju-bu (administrative unit) in Haedongjido. The Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, marked in the center of this map faces east, with the upper side of the map being west. The central area of Namhansanseong has gates, commanding posts and outworks with their locations marked, and internal buildings and Buddhist temples. The map provides a detailed record of waterways and road networks as Gwangju-bu was an important location for water and land transportations.





## Map of Namhansanseong in Donggukyeodo (Map of Korea)

남한산성도 | 南漢山城圖 | 東國輿圖 통국여도

After 1753 during Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 32.4×46.4cm  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This is contained in Donggukyeodo, a map of Korea published to analyze the national defense system centered on the capital city. It provides a brief description of the main roads that connect Namhansanseong and the capital city Gyeongseong via Gwangnaru pier and Songpanaru pier. It shows Samjeondobi (a monument erected at the request of King Taizong of Qing Dynasty to commemorate his victory in the Second Manchu Invasion of 1636) with prominent pictorial characteristics.

## Map of Gwangju in Yeojido

광주부 지도 | 廣州府地圖 | 輿地圖 여지도

Mid 18th Century during Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 26.5×19.0cm  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This map depicts how the whole town is virtually surrounded by rivers and streams, and shows a rough outline of the whole Gwangju-bu with cultural information. This is a large-scale map of Namhansanseong that contains a wealth of information, including gates, auxiliary gates, commanding posts and outworks with buildings containing a shrine of Jwajeon (royal ancestry) and Buddhist temples inside the fortress.

## Map of Gwangju in Gwangju-bu-eupji (Local Documents of Gwangju- bu )

광주부 지도 | 廣州府地圖 | 廣州府邑誌 광주부읍지

1899 during Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 30.0×19.4cm  
Housed in the Jangseogak Archives of the Academy of Korean Studies



This is a map of Gwangju-bu in Gwangju-bu-eupji, published in 1899, which clearly shows rivers and streams around Namhansanseong and surrounding mountains.

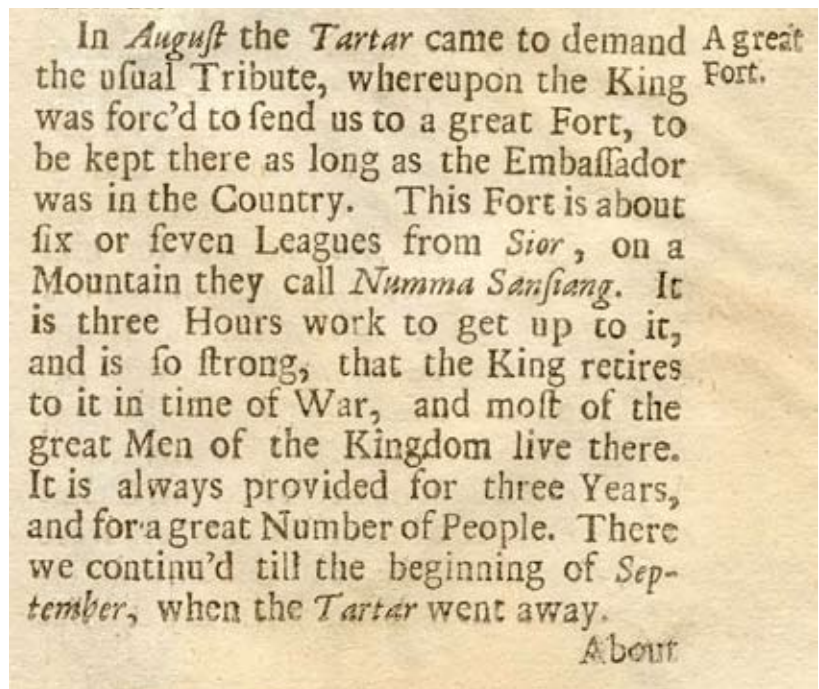
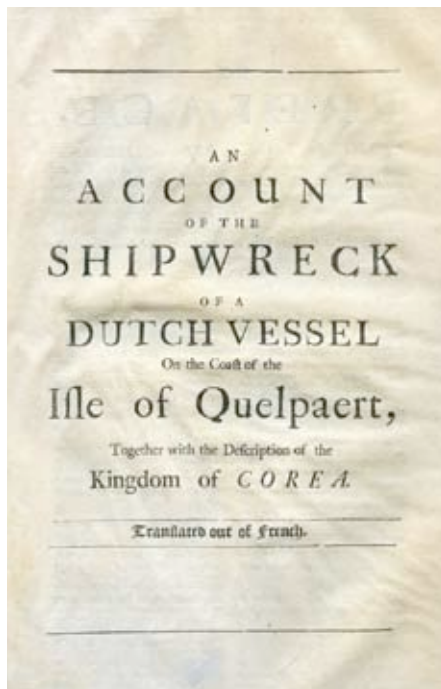


## The Journal of Hendrick Hamel

하멜표류기 | 漂流記

Hendrick Hamel | 1704 | London | Hendrik Hamel

An Account of the Shipwreck of a Dutch Vessel on the Coast of the Isle of Quelpaert, together with the Description of the Kingdom of COREA (translated from French Edition, published in 1670, Paris). First Edition in English



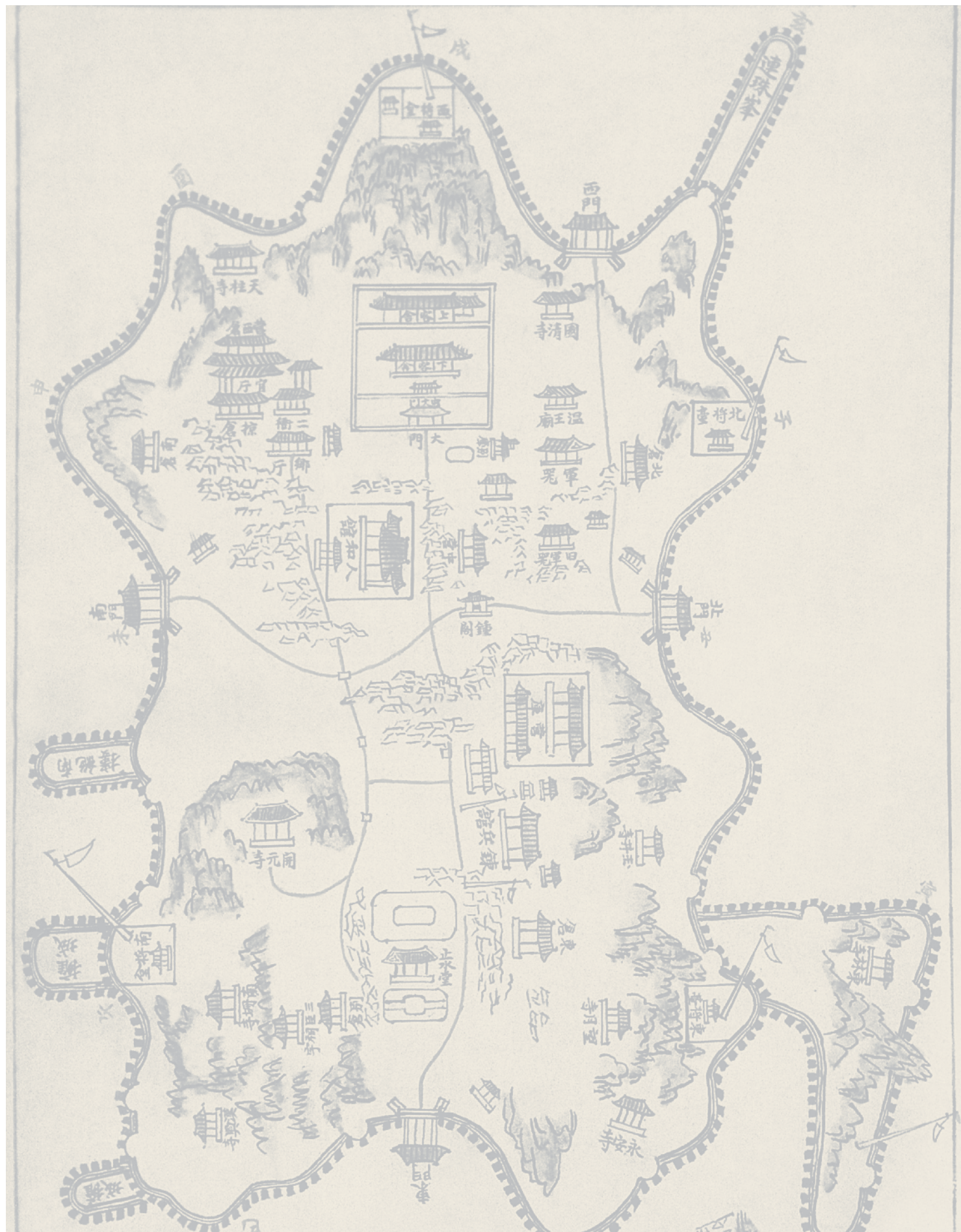
Namhansanseong, as described in the Journal of Hendrick Hamel

August, 1654

In August the Tartar came to demand the usual Tribute, whereupon the King was forced to send us to a great Fort, to be kept there as long as the Ambassador was in the Country. This Fort is about six or seven Leagues from Sior, on a Mountain they call Numma Sansiang (Namhansanseong). It is three hours work to get up to it, and is so strong, that the King retires to it in time of War, and most of the great Men of the Kingdom live there. It is always provided for three Years, and for a great Number of People. There we continued till the beginning of September, when the Tartar went away.

Hendrick Hamel, The Journal of Hendrick Hamel, Seohaemunjip, 2006, pp. 48-50.







---

**02**  
**History by**  
**Periods**

---

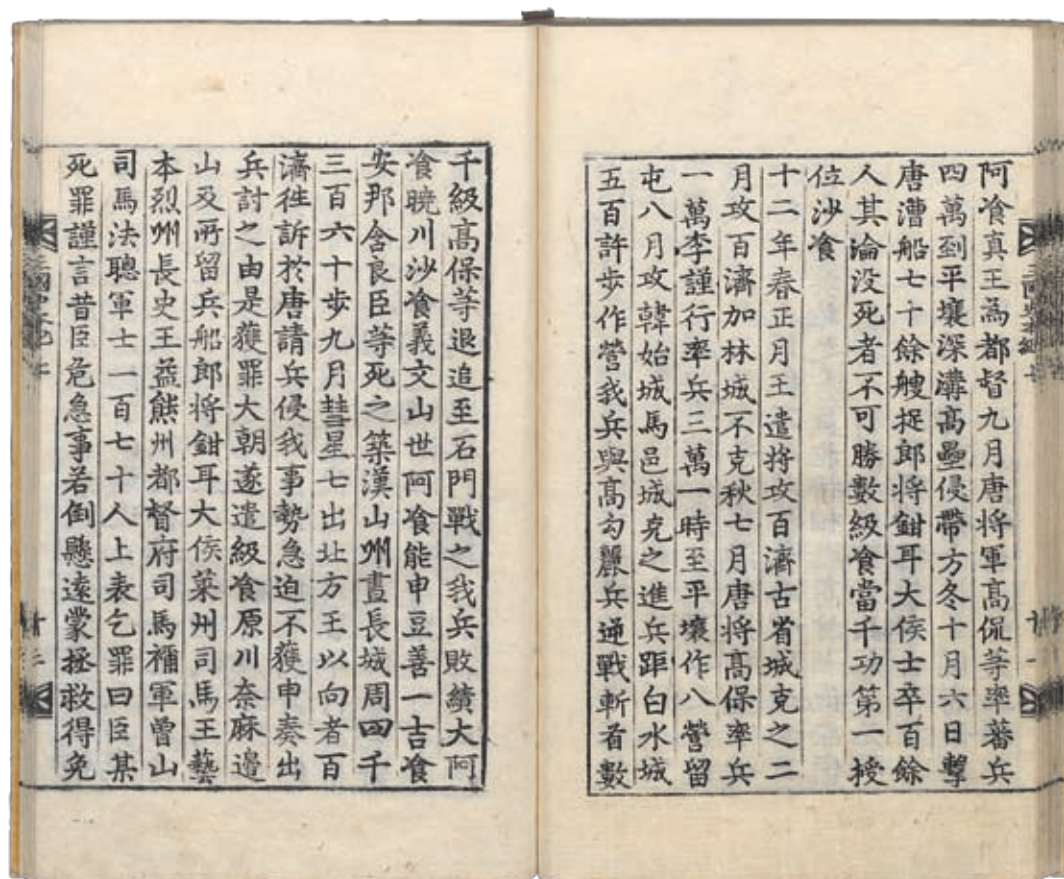


## Samguksagi (The History of the Three Kingdoms) Vol. 7 Silla-bongi (History of Silla)

삼국사기 신라 본기 제7 | 三國史記 新羅本紀 第七

Kim Bu-sik | 1145 Goryeo Dynasty | 32.4×21.2cm

Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



Samguksagi records in August, 672 (12th year of King Munmu), "They built Jujang-seong Fortress in Hansan-ju with a circumference of 4,360 bo(steps)," describing the origin of Namhansanseong dating back to the Three Kingdoms Period.

## Large Roof Tile Sets

### 대형 수키와와 암키와

Unified Silla Period | Earth | 46.5~62.5cm Long and 2.0~4.0 Thick | Excavated from the Namhansanseong Emergency Palace  
Housed in the Land&Housing Museum of Korea



During an excavation and survey for the restoration of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, many supersized roof tiles sized around 64cm long, 4~5cm thick and weighing about 19kg of the Unified Silla Period were found. The large buildings of the Unified Silla Period that are covered with supersized 20kg roof tiles inside Namhansanseong are most likely to have been used as warehouses for military supplies.



## Yi Se-hwa's Epitaph

이세화묘지명 | 李世華墓誌銘

Yi Gyu-bo | Goryeo Dynasty | 28.0×19.5cm | Second Dongguk-isangguk-jip Vol. 12 (Collection of Literary works of Yi Gyu-bo)  
 Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University





屢騰狀褒美秩滿除神虎衛錄事俄復無都兵  
 馬因累歷內園署令秘書郎甲申夏遷中書注  
 書其冬拜右正言知制誥俄遷殿中侍御史賜  
 緋魚袋未幾遷右司諫知制誥丁亥春出守南  
 原府明年移守東州又以理最聞庚寅春以侍  
 御史金紫見詔明年秋出按慶尚州道會蒙古  
 大寇邊五道廉按使皆領兵赴援君促理兵先  
 諸道赴期又持軍如宿將聞者避之壬辰除拜  
 禮賓少卿御史雜端是夏國家因虜寇將遷都  
 以廣州迺中道巨鎮朝論棟汰遣公出刺冬十  
 一月蒙古大兵來圍數十重以百計攻之至數  
 月公日夜繕守備隨機應變出其意表或俘殺  
 甚衆虜知不可遂解圍去州當南路要會此城  
 陷則餘可知已微君幾殆矣昔張巡之守睢陽  
 也准義烈有足嘉者猶未免身死城陷矣君能

李相國後集十二

十六

Yi Se-hwa's epitaph is included in Yi Gyu-bo's collection of works. This epitaph records that Koreans defeated the Mongol invaders in Gwangju in 1232 and again at the Cheongju Mountain Fortress in 1237.



## Portrait of Byeokam, a Great Buddhist Monk

국일도대선사 벽암 초상 | 國一都大禪師碧巖肖像

Late 18th Century Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Silk | 73.5×22.2cm  
Housed in the Gukilam of Haeinsa Temple



Gakseong(1575~1660) was appointed to the office of Paldo-dochongseop (Head of the Buddhist monk army from eight provinces) to build Namhansanseong in 1624. By leading an army of Buddhist monks he completed it in 3 years.

## Injo Sillok (Annals of King Injo)

인조실록 | 仁祖實錄

Compiled by Chunchugwan(Annals Compilation Office) | 1653 | 54.9×34.0cm | 50 Volumes and 50 Books  
 Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



Injo Sillok records on March 5, 1624 that the construction of Namhansanseong is a project of national importance and should be assigned to Yi Seo.





---

**03**

**The Second Manchu  
Invasion of Korea**

---



## Joseon-yeojinbungye-do 'Map of Haedong'

조선여진분계도 | 朝鮮女眞分界圖 | 海東地圖 海東지도

Mid 18th Century Joseon | 47.0×30.5cm | Paint on Paper  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



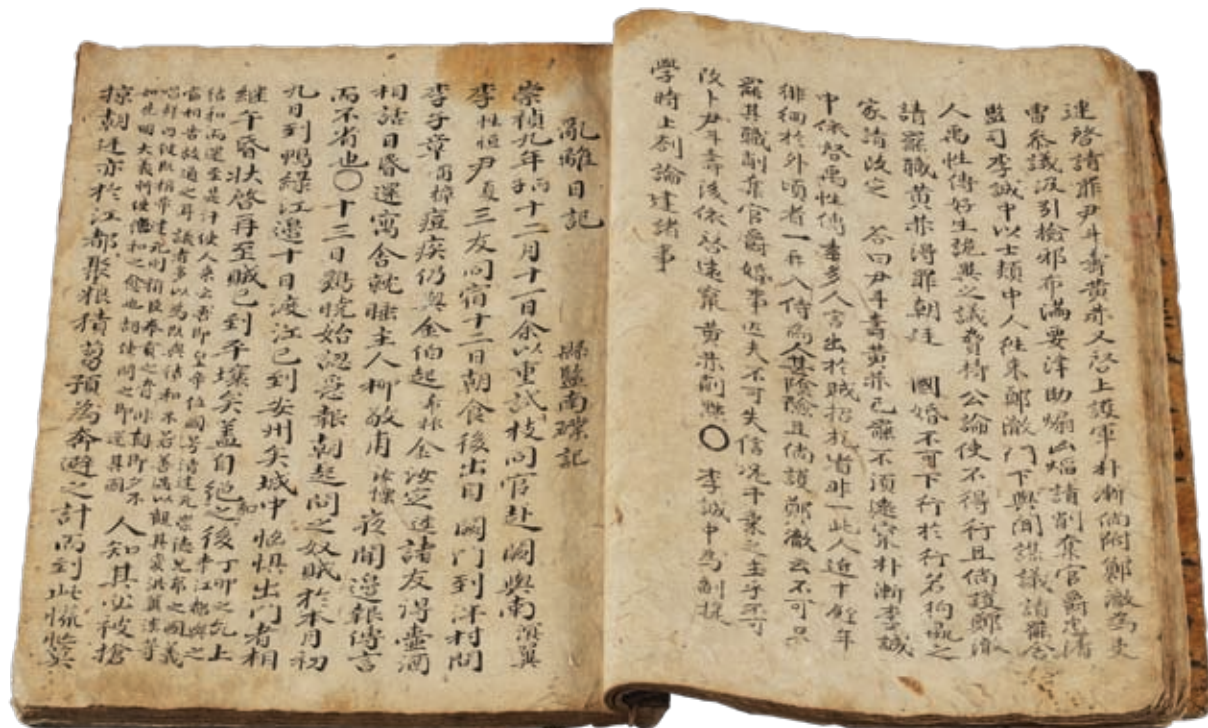
This map shows the border area between Joseon and China's Qing, encompassing the Heukryonggang River (Amur River) to the north, the entire area of Yeonhaeju to the east, the Joseon border to the south, and Jangseong Fortress to the west.



## Nalli-ilgi (The Journal of the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea)

난리일기 | 亂離日記

Nam Geup | Late Joseon Dynasty | 30.0×20.5cm | Manuscript | 1 Book  
Housed in the Manhae Memorial Hall



Nalli-ilgi (war journal) is an account of the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea by Nam Geup, who escorted the king to Namhansanseong. It gives detailed records of the invasion, including the report of the Chinese invasion, Joseon royal court's measures, and situation awareness by both sides of Cheokhwapa (a group of government officials who rejected peace with the Chinese Qing Dynasty) and Juhwapa (a group of government officials who sought peace with the Chinese Qing Dynasty) during the period of December 11~30, 1636. An urgent diplomatic situation and hostage issue over the period of January 1~30, 1637 (15th year of King Injo) and postwar issues, including the repatriation of prisoners of war and the national public sentiment over the period from the end of the war to April 3, were all well documented in this journal.

# Namhan-ilgi (The Journal of Namhansanseong)

남한일기 | 南漢日記

Seok Ji-hyeong | 1636 | 32.0×21.0cm | Manuscript 4 Books  
Housed in the Jangseogak Archives of the Academy of Korean Studies



These are the records of events occurring over the period from King Injo's taking refuge in Namhansanseong during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea in 1636 until his surrender.

## Rubbing of Seo Heun-nam's Epitaph

서흔남 묘비 탁본 | 徐欣男墓碑拓本

1667 Joseon Dynasty | Rubbing | 137.0×77.0cm | Housed in the Korea Rubbing Institute  
Year Unknown | Rubbing | 110.0×75.0 cm | Housed in the Korea Rubbing Institute



This is a rubbing of the epitaph of Seo Heun-nam (years of his birth and death unknown), who provided great services during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea. Seo Heun-nam was a private slave of a soldier attached to Sueocheong(Namhansanseong defense command). He was a roof tile manufacturer and a shaman. He volunteered to serve as a liaison and infiltrated the Chinese invaders' camp three times, while Namhansanseong was under siege by the Chinese military forces and was isolated during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea. For such heroic services, he was given his freedom and also the position of a government official (Dangsangwan).



## Portrait of Yun Jip

윤집 초상 | 尹集肖像

19th Century Joseon | Paper | 83.9×37.3cm

Housed in the National Museum of Korea



Yun Jip was one of the Three Scholars who had opposed against peace negotiations with China's Qing during the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea. When the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea broke out he steadfastly resisted peace settlement with Qing, and after being taken to Shenyang in April 1637, as he continued to resist without succumbing to torture or conciliatory pleas, and he was executed along with O Dal-je outside the West Gate of Shenyang Fortress. He was later enshrined at Hyeonjeolsa shrine.

## Ink Painting of Apricot Blossom by O Dal-je

묵매도 | 墨梅圖

O Dal-je | Year Unknown | 108.8×52.9cm | Replica  
Housed in Manhae Memorial Hall

O Dal-je (1609-1637) was one of Samhaksa (Three Patriotic Scholars) along with Yun Jip and Hong Ik-han. He objected to reconciliation with Qing Dynasty in the invasion of 1637 and died at the age of 29. The above poem is the same as one by King Sukjong inscribed in a wooden front tablet at Hyeonjeolsa Shrine in Namhansanseong.

妙筆吳東豈有二  
觀圖仍忽感前事  
辭君不暫心忘國  
對虜何嘗口絕詈  
節義昭昭三子同  
孝忠炳炳一身備  
誰知嗣續終無傳  
於此難謀福善理

Who can find such a magnificent handwriting in the East?  
The painting reminds me of the old days.  
You have never forgotten the country since leaving the king.  
You have never stopped scolding the barbarians.  
The three all showed constant loyalty to the king.  
They showed loyalty and filial piety as one body.  
Who would have thought that they would die without an off spring?  
I cannot believe in the idea that good deeds produce blessings.





## Cheongeumjip (Collection of Poetical Works of Cheongeum)

청음집 | 淸陰集

Kim Sang-heon | Late Joseon Dynasty | Written on Paper | 31.0×21.0cm | 13 Books  
Housed in Manhae Memorial Hall



This is a collection of poetical works by Kim Sang-heon (pen name Cheongeum). It gives us his view of the national circumstances and activities. He is a representative figure of a group of government officials who objected to making peace with Qing Dynasty over the Chinese invasion of Korea.

## Cheongeumjip Mokpan (A Woodblocks of Cheongeumjip)

청음집목판 | 淸陰集木版

Kim Sang-heon | Joseon Dynasty | Wood | 27.0×50.0cm  
Owned by Kim Mo-hyeon



These are woodblocks of “,” a collection of poetical works by Kim Sang-heon (pen name Cheong-eum, 1570–1652). Kim Sang-heon maintained his Cheokhwaron (rejection of peace with Qing Dynasty) throughout, as the Manchus invaded Korea in 1636, and continued to take his anti-Chinese appeals to the royal court, which caused him to be taken prisoner to Shenyang, China, where he suffered for 4 years.

## Jicheonjip (Collection of Literary Works by Choi Myeong-gil)

지천집 | 遲川集

Choi Myeong-gil | Year Unknown | Written on Paper | 25.6×18.2cm  
Housed in the National Library of Korea



Choi Myeong-gil (pen name Jicheon, 1586-1647) escorted the king to Ganghwa Island when the Manchus invaded Korea in 1627 (Jeongmyohoran) and advised the king to make a brotherhood pact with Qing Dynasty. He again proposed his theory of peace with Qing Dynasty when the Second Manchu Invasion (Byeongjahoran) occurred in 1636, while he was (the minister of the interior)-as Namhansanseong was besieged. He drafted the surrender document, thereby playing a pivotal role in making a peace treaty with Qing Dynasty. This book was comprised of si (poetry), sangso (appeals), gyesa (letters to the king) and japjeo (miscellany) that were written by Choi Myeong-gil.

## Donggye-seonsaeng-munjip (Collection of Literary Works by Jeong On)

동계선생문집 | 桐溪先生文集

Jeong On | 1660 Joseon Dynasty | Written on Paper | 30.0×21.0cm | 5 Books  
Housed in the Manhae Memorial Hall



This is a collection of literary works by Jeong On (pen name Donggye, 1569-1641), a scholar from the mid Joseon Dynasty. He refused to make peace with Qing Dynasty, along with Samhaksa (the three patriotic scholars).



## Donggye-seonsaeng-sokjip (Revised Edition of the Collection of Literary Works by Jeong On)

동계선생속집 | 桐溪先生續集

Jeong On | Late Joseon Dynasty | Written on Paper | 30.0×21.3cm | 3 Books  
Housed in the Manhae Memorial Hall



This is a revised edition of Jeong On's collection of literary works, which consists of si (poetry), bu (prose poetry), seo (writing), so (appeals), jeon (biography), gi (description of historical sites and scenic spots) and seo (preface).



## Samhaksa-jeon (a Collection of Writings by the Three Patriotic Scholars, Samhaksa)

삼학사전 | 三學士傳

Song Si-yeol | Late Joseon Dynasty | Woodblock-printed Book | 30.0×19.5cm | 1 Book  
Housed in Manhae Memorial Hall



This book contains the activities and writings of Hong Ik-han, Yun Jip and Oh Dal-je, who were taken to Shenyang, China and later killed because they had rejected making peace with Qing Dynasty at the time of Byeongjahoran (Second Manchu Invasion of Korea), which was published to commemorate their loyalty to Ming Dynasty (Daemyeonguiriron).

## Hyeonjeolsa Confucianism Shrine (The shrine for the Three Patriotic Scholars)

현절사 | 顯節祠



This is the shrine where the Three Patriotic Scholars, O Dal-je, Yun Jip and Hong Ik-han (Samhaksa), are enshrined, who had defiantly refused to surrender to the invaders and were taken hostage to China and killed. The temple was built by yusu (local governor) Yi Se-back in 1688 to console the souls of the three deceased patriots. Kim Sang-heon and Jeong On, who had refused to surrender to Qing Dynasty together with Samhaksa, were also enshrined in 1699.

## Hyeonjeolsa Hyeonpan (Wooden Tablet of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine)

현절사 현판 | 顯節祠懸板

1693 Joseon Dynasty | Wooden Tablet | 45.0×110.0cm



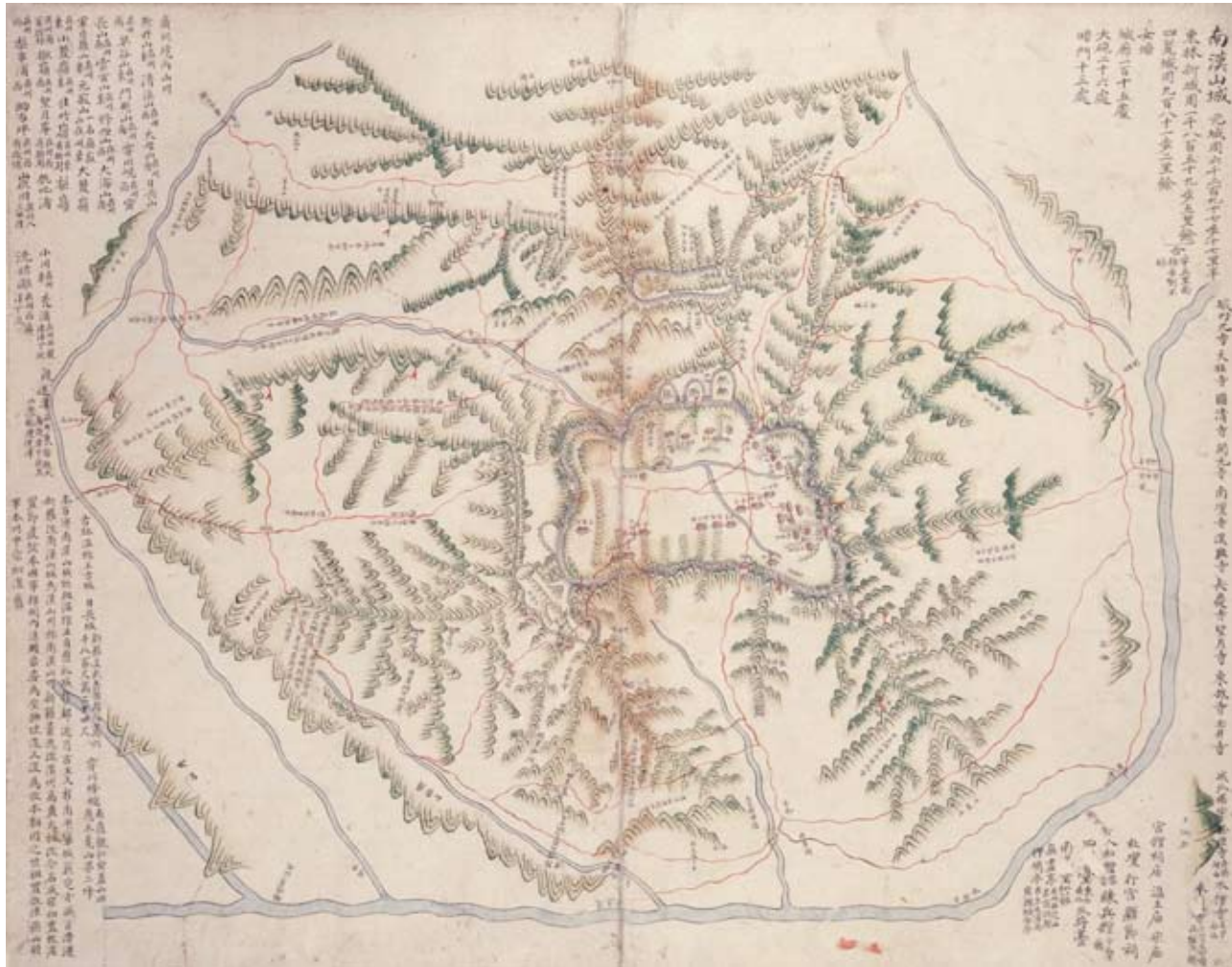
This is a wooden tablet at the entrance of Hyeonjeolsa Shrine in Namhansanseong. The temple's previous name had been Samsinsa until it was changed to the current name when King Sukjong granted a wooden front plate inscribed with Hyeonjeolsa for the temple. The new name was given by Yi Min-seo (1633~1688), daejachak (vice minister) of Yemungwan(department in charge of writing royal messages), and written by prime minister Nam Gu-man (1629~1711).



## Map of Namhansanseong in Haedongjido

남한산성도 | 南漢山城圖 | 海東地圖 해동지도

Treasure No. 1591 | Mid 18th Century during Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 47.0×30.5cm  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University

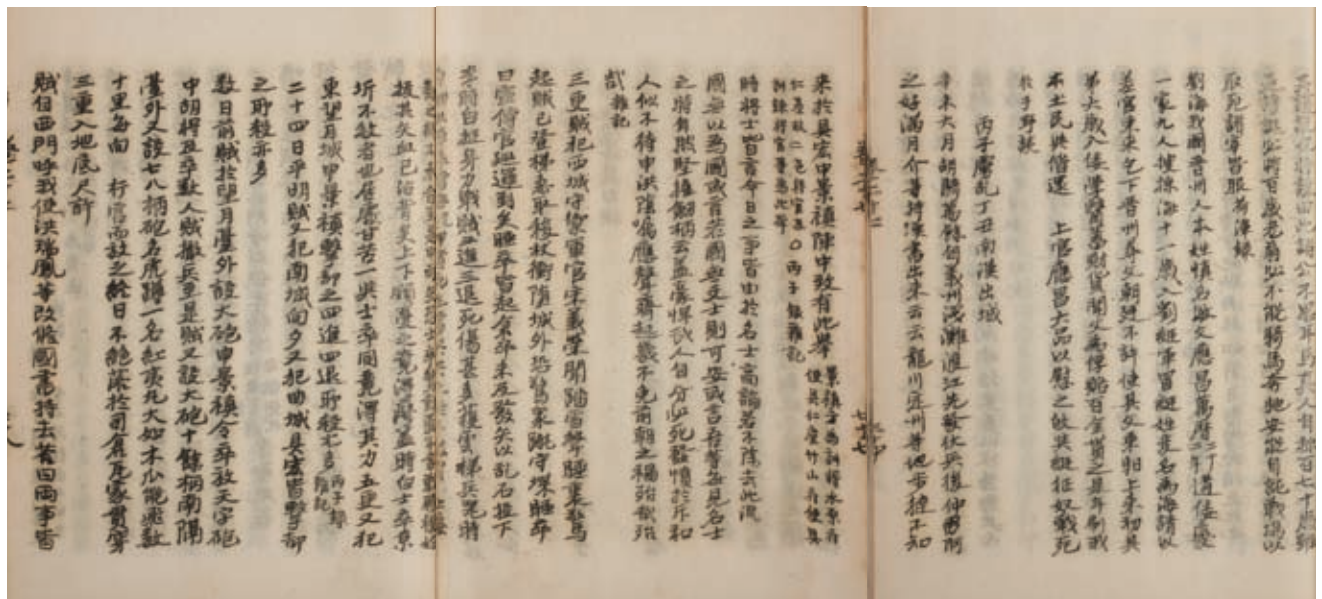


This is a map of Namhansanseong in Haedongjido. Since the river lies at the bottom of the map, the upper side of the map is west. The streams between ridges are shown vividly on the map indicating that the streams run inside the fortress. This map depicts in detail the fortress body as well as outworks, new walls, command pavilions and gates. It also shows the temporary palace, shrine of royal ancestry, Sadan, tomb of Onjo, commanding pavilions for military training, warehouses and Buddhist temples inside the fortress. As this map was created for a military purpose, the watchtowers and facilities for spying on enemies against ambush are specifically marked together with detailed terrain. In particular, the Korean military camps (Hojincheo) against the Chinese invaders during Byeongjahoran, and places where the Chinese laid in ambush (Maebokcheo) are separately marked.

## Yeonryeosilgisul (History book of Joseon Dynasty)

연려실기술 | 燃藜室記述

Yi Geung-ik | Early 19th Century | Manuscript | 25.0×17.3cm | 30 Books  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University

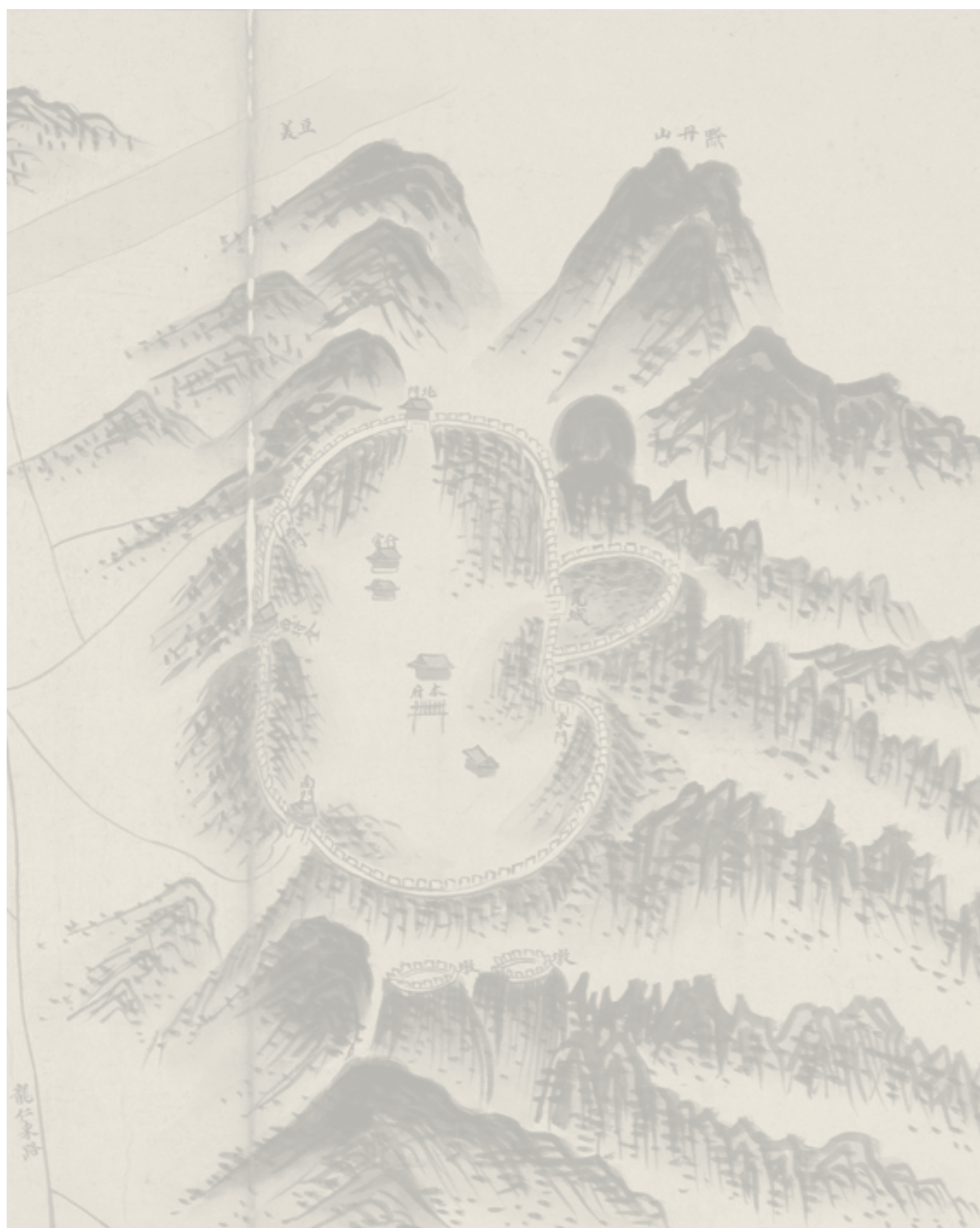


This book contains the history of Joseon Dynasty, which was unofficially recorded by Lee Geung-ik (1736–1806) in chronological order, focusing on significant events. It was written for over 30 years from late 18th century to early 19th century, and it was a manuscript which was never published during Joseon Dynasty. It has a detailed story of the Second Manchu invasion of Korea and Namhansanseong in a section of its Series No. 28 “The Details of Events during King Injo.”

Series No. 25 of Yeonryeosilgisul records the details of events during King Injo, including Byeongjajohoran and Namhansanseong.

- The enemy attacked Namhansanseong in the morning of the 24th but they were utterly defeated and killed in great numbers by our troops, led by Gu Goeng, as they again attacked Curved wall yesterday evening.
- As the enemy placed cannons outside the watchtower a few days ago, Sin Gyeong-jin ordered his men to fire Cheonjapo cannons and they fired cannons at the enemy. As a few enemy soldiers, including their general, were shot to death, the enemy scattered. The enemy again placed around 10 cannons in the same place and additionally 7 or 8 cannons outside Namgyeokdae. The Chinese cannons were called “Hojun” or “Hong-i.” Their cannon shells were as big as quince and could fly for several miles. The enemy continued to fire cannons at the temporary palace in Namhansanseong all day long. Their cannon shells were so powerful that they flew to the rice store, and penetrated through three tile-roofed houses into the ground as deep as one ja (around 30 cm).





---

**04**

**Fortress Walls**

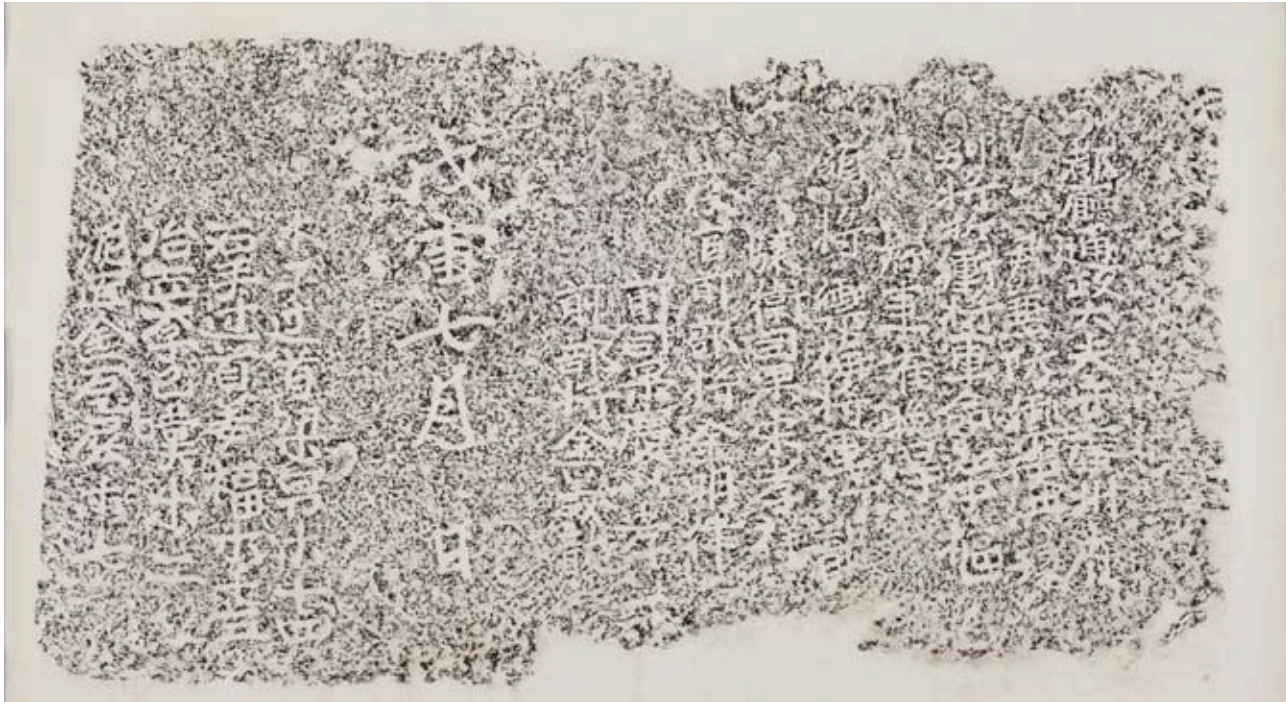
---



## Rubbing of Namongseong-muingi Stele

남옹성무인기 탁본 | 南甕城戊寅記拓本

1638 during Joseon Dynasty | Rubbing | 66.0×120.0cm  
Housed in the Korea Rubbing Institute



This monument was found near the Hongyemun Gate of the second south outwork. It records that Namhansanseong was built in 1638 (16th year of King Injo) and its name came from its construction time of July of Muin year. It contains the names of carpenters, masons, blacksmiths and plasterers.



### 1st, 2nd and 3rd outworks in Namhansanseong

남한산성의 제1, 2, 3 옹성



## A Book of Magyeong-chojip-eonha

마경초집언해 | 馬經抄集諺解

Yi Seo | Late Joseon Dynasty | 33.0×21.0cm  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



This book is written by Yi Seo (1580-1637), who took charge of the construction of Namhansanseong, and its about diseases and treatments for horses. He manufactured a number of Samhyeolchong and Jochong rifles and also built horse and cow ranches between the fortress and moat. His spiritual tablet is kept in the Sungryeoljeon Shrine of Namhansanseong.



Spiritual Tablet of General Yi Seo enshrined in Sungryeoljeon

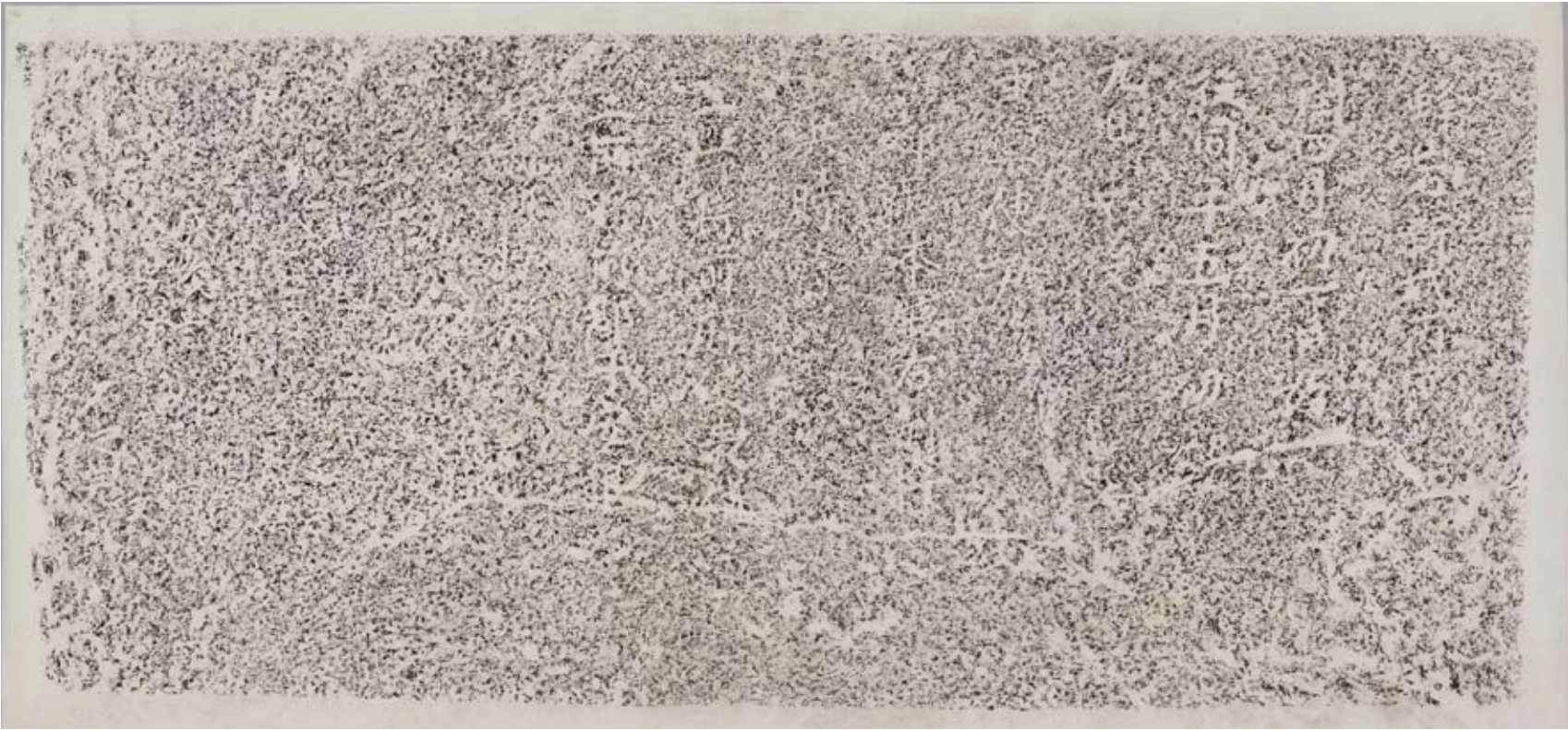
숭렬전에 모셔진 이서 장군의 위패



## Rubbing of Bongam-sinseong-byeongingi Inscription

봉암신성병인기 탁본 | 蜂岩新城丙寅記拓本

1686 during Joseon Dynasty | Rubbing | 76.0×179.0cm  
Housed in the Korea Rubbing Institute



This is an inscription on a rock near Bongamseong, an outer wall of Namhansanseong, which records that the current Bongamseong (expressed as Bongamsinseong in the inscription) was built starting from Yun (leap month) April 1, 1686 (12th year of King Sukjong) and was completed on May 9th of the same year.

## Portrait of Jo Hyeon-myeong

조현명 초상 | 趙顯命肖像

Late 18th Century Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 31.0×19.7cm  
Housed in the National Museum of Korea



Jo Hyeon-myeong was appointed to the office of sueosa (commander-in-chief of Sueocheong for Namhansanseong defense) in 1737, and both the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty and Revised Records of Namhansanseong record that Hanbongseong was built in 1739, while he was in office as a sueosa.



History of Hanbong Outer Wall of Namhansanseong

남한산성 한봉성 역사



Hanbong Outer Wall of Namhansanseong

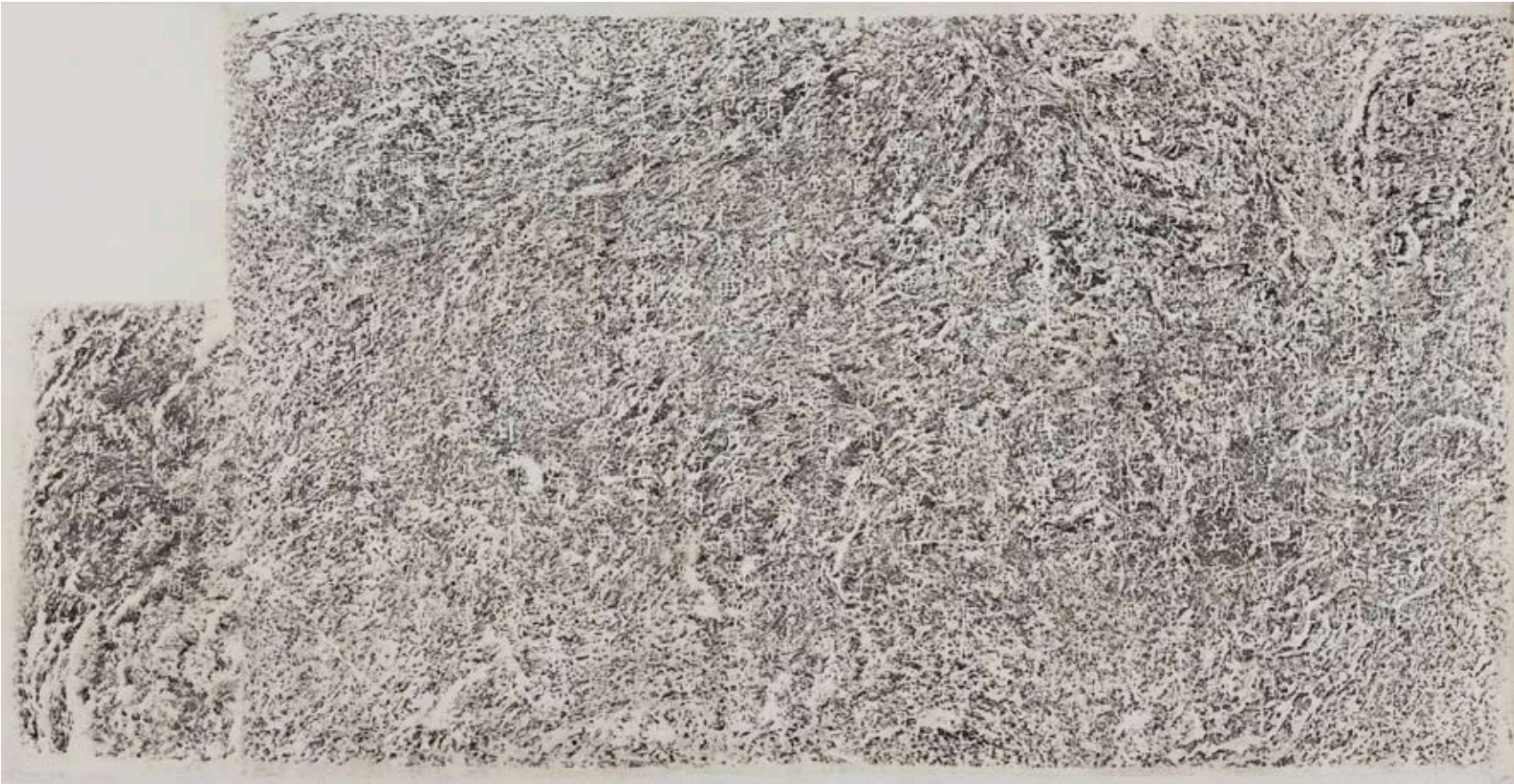
1693 (19th year of King Sukjong)	Built Hanbongseong.
1705 (30th year of King Sukjong)	Demolished Hanbongseong.
1739 (15th year of King Yeongjo)	Rebuilt Hanbongseong.
1779 (3rd year of King Jeongjo)	Repaired Hanbongseong.



## Rubbing of Namseong-sinsugi Inscription

남성신수기 탁본 | 南城新修記拓本

1799 Joseon Dynasty | Rubbing | 110.0×207.0cm  
Housed in the Korea Rubbing Institute



This is an inscription on a folding-screen rock (Byeongam) in Namhansanseong, which records the names of many officials, including Seo Myeong-eung (1716-1787) as sueosa, who recommended to enlarge and reinforce Namhansanseong in 1779. Details of the construction are also included, and Yi Myeong-jung (1712-1789) as Gwangju-buyun (local governor), participated in construction.





## Portrait of Seo Myeong-eung

서명응 초상 | 徐命膺肖像

18th Century Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 39.0×28.0cm  
Housed in the National Museum of Korea



Seo Myeong-eung(1716-1787) had a nickname of Gunsu, and a pen name of Bomanjae given by King Jeongjo. He was appointed to the office of sueosa (commander-in-chief of Sueocheong) on January 12th, 1779, and recommended the repair of Namhansanseong while in office as sueosa, and composed the Namseong-sinsugi inscription after finishing the repair.



## Nammun (South Gate)

남문 | 南門

Lillias Horton Underwood, *Fifteen Years Among The Topknots*, (RASKB, 1904), pp. 98~99.



This photo shows the outside of the South Gate of Namhansanseong around 1892-1893, and the book containing the photo introduced Namhansanseong with a title of "GATE IN THE WALL OF NAMHAN."

## Jinnammun (South Gate)

진남문 | 晉南門

Housed in the Independence Hall

Joseon Photo Album in Commemoration of Annexation (Gyeongseong: Sinbandosa, 1910), p. 93



This photo shows the inside of the South Gate of Namhansanseong.



# Namhan-deungrok (Namhansanseong Document)

남한등록 | 南漢騰錄

Compiled by Sueocheongl | Written on Paper | 1657~1658 | Manuscript | 42.4×30.0cm | 1 Book  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University

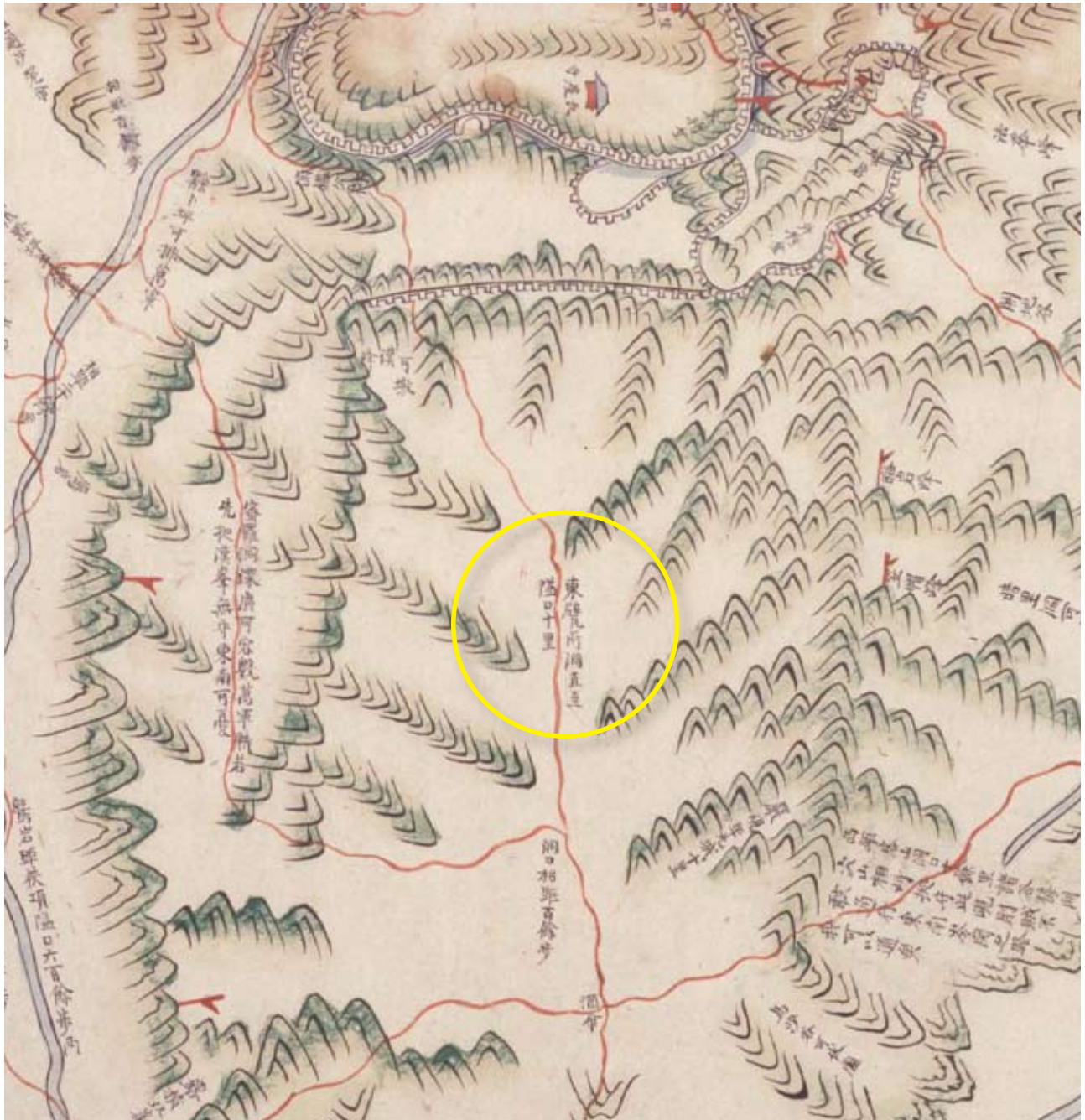


This book records the system, fortress city, appliances, provisions, troops, reward and punishment, public service examination and forbidden things of Namhansanseong under the Sueocheong command from February 1634 to August 1719, including the details of the construction of Namhansanseong.

## Enlarged Part of Map of Namhansanseong in Haedongjido

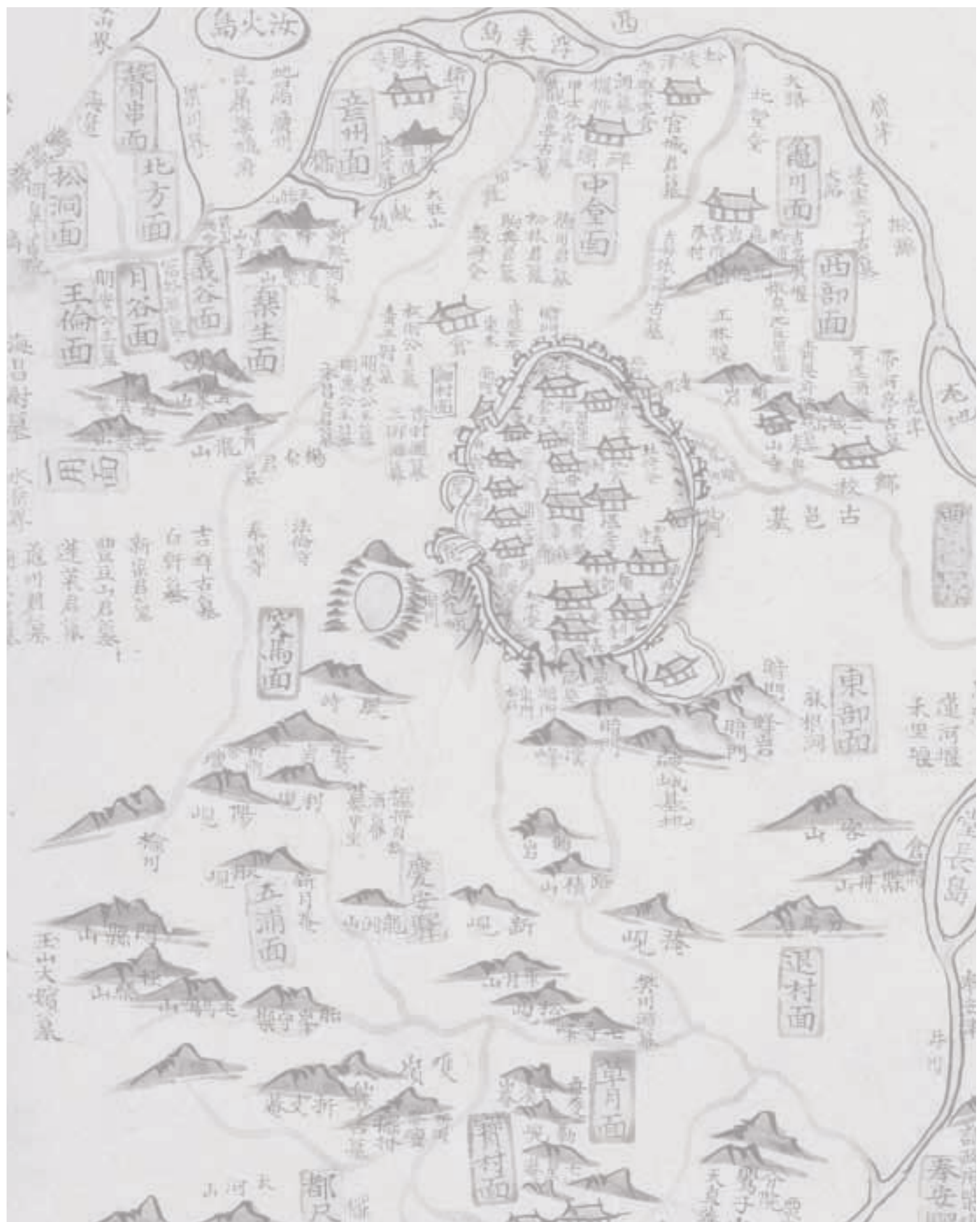
남한산성도 일부 확대 | 南漢山城圖 | 海東地圖 해동지도

Treasure No. 1591 | Mid-18th Century Joseon Dynasty | Painted on Paper | 47.0×30.5cm  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



A map of Namhansanseong in the Haedongjido, produced in mid 18th century, shows the location and name of Byeokso, manufacturer of grey bricks for the construction of Namhansanseong. Byeokso has various names such as Dong-byeokso and Seobongdong-byeokso as shown in Hwaseong-seongyeok-uigwe(a detailed record of the construction of Hwaseong Fortress).







---

**05**

**Military  
Training**

---



## Jeongjo Sillok (Annals of King Jeongjo)

정조실록 | 正祖實錄

Compiled by Chunchugwan (Annals Compilation Office) | 1805 | 51.4×32.2cm | 54 Volumes, Appendix and Supplementary Appendix (a Total of 56 Books) | Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



It is recorded on July 20, 1796 that King Jeongjo gave an order that military training in Suwon-hwaseong Fortress be performed in accordance with relevant rules for Nam-hansansong.

## Jeongjo Sillok (Annals of King Jeongjo)

정조실록 | 正祖實錄

Compiled by Chunchugwan (Annals Compilation Office) | 1805 | 51.4×32.2cm | 54 Volumes, Appendix and Supplementary Appendix (a Total of 56 Books) | Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



It is recorded on August 8th, 1779, that King Jeongjo visited Namhansanseong and test fired the Machwapo Cannon.

## Deukjungjeong-eosado (Painting of King Jeongjo's Activities at the Temporary Palace of Hwaseong Fortress)

득중정어사도 | 乙卯年 華城陵行圖 得中亭御射圖

Kim Deuk-sin | 1795 | 151.5×66.4cm  
Housed in the National Museum of Korea



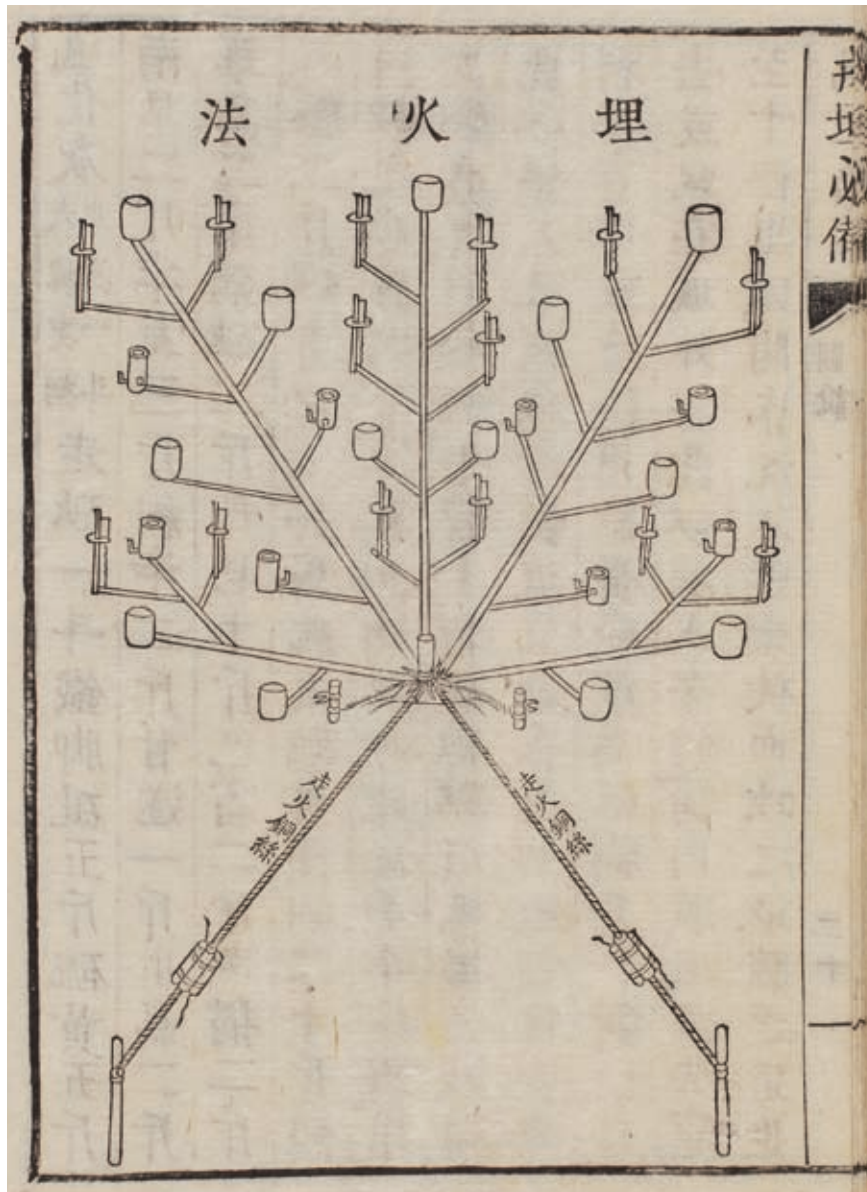
The painting above depicts King Jeongjo shooting arrows and firing of Machwapo cannon in the Deukjungjeong Pavilion at the temporary palace of Hwaseong Fortress.



## Drawing of Maehwapo Cannon in Yungwonpilbi, an Encyclopedia of Weapons

매화포도 | 埋火砲圖 | 戎垣必備 용원필비

Compiled by Park Jong-gyeong | 1813 | Wood Printed Book | 22.2×15.1cm | 54 Chapters  
Housed in the Korean Studies Library of Yonsei University



This is a structural drawing of Maehwapo cannon in Yungwonpilbi, an encyclopedia of weapons from Joseon Dynasty. Maehwapo was designed to bury the powder in the ground before firing.

## Diagram of Namhansanseong Military Training In the Military Training Manual of Eojeongbyeonghaktong

남한성조도 | 南漢城操圖

Written by Jang Ji-hang | 1785 | 34.0×22.0cm | 2 Volumes 1 Book  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University

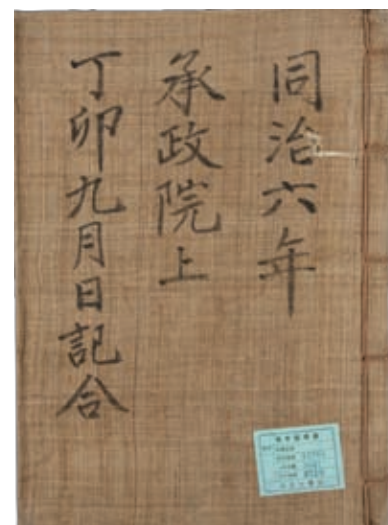
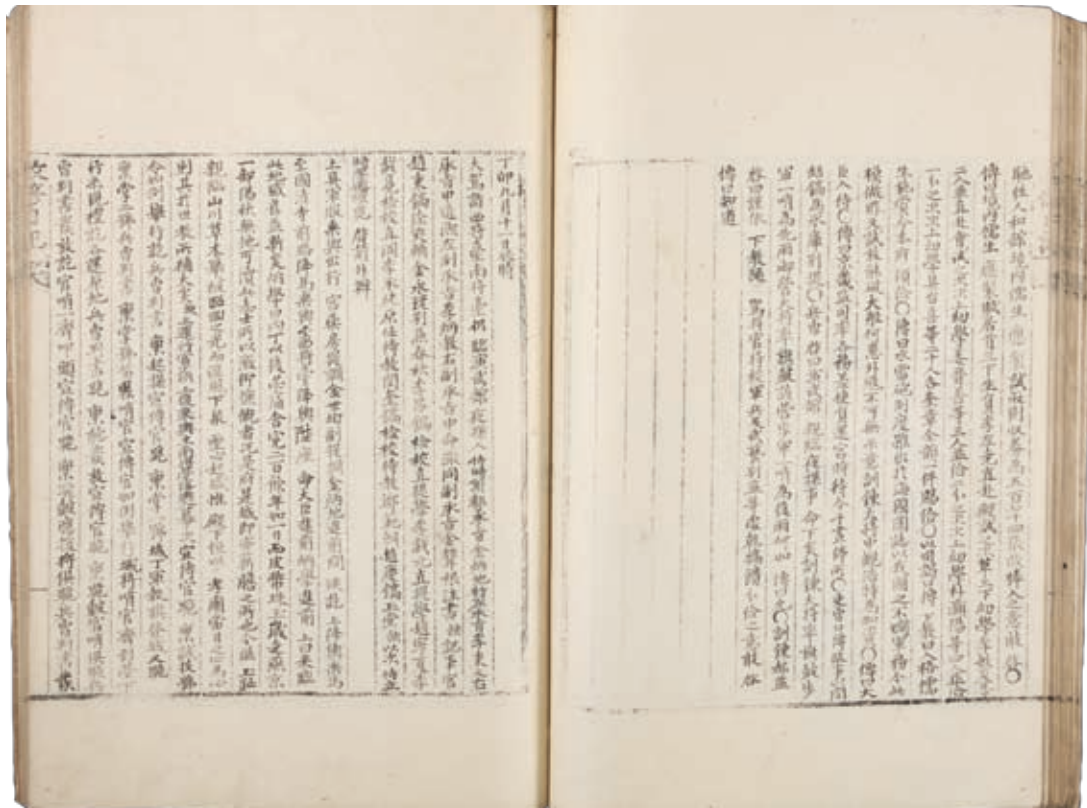


Eojeongbyeonghaktong is a military training manual compiled by Jang Jihang (1721-1778) and it contains a diagram of military training at Namhansanseong. These military trainings were held under the hypothetical scenario of defending the king during a war in the capital or at a place of refuge.

## Seungjeongwon-ilgi (Diaries of the Royal Secretariat)

승정원일기 | 承政院日記

Compiled by Seungjeongwon | 1721-1894 | Manuscript | 41.2×29.4cm | 3,045 Books  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This is a daily record by Seungjeongwon of royal messages, administrative affairs and formal events over 171 years from March 1623 through June 1894. It records that King Gojong visited Namhansanseong and observed night military training in September 1867.



## Namhan-sueoje-gunsaryeong (Chief commander of Sueocheong)

남한수어제군사령 | 南漢守禦諸軍司令

Late Joseon Dynasty



The photo above shows the commander and the soldiers under his command who were in charge of defending Namhansanseong. The commander is holding a military banner that reads “Namhan-sueoje-gunsaryeong” in his hand.



## Namhanjido (Map of Namhansanseong)

남한지도 | 南漢地圖

Early 17th Century | Painted on Paper | 132.0×83.5cm

Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



It provides only limited information, including walls, outworks, auxiliary gates, a temporary palace, important buildings, internal main road network, and the road running between Namhansanseong and Songpanaru Pier. We can see that this map was produced to give a comprehensive knowledge of the areas of responsibility for each unit and the basic information on Namhansanseong.

## Sueoyeong-gyorinojol-suhyogi (Record of Military System and Forces of Gwangju-bu under Sueocheong)

수어영고리노졸수효기 | 守禦營校吏奴卒數爰記

Late Joseon Dynasty | Written on Paper | 10.0×70.0cm  
Owned by Lee Jong-hwa

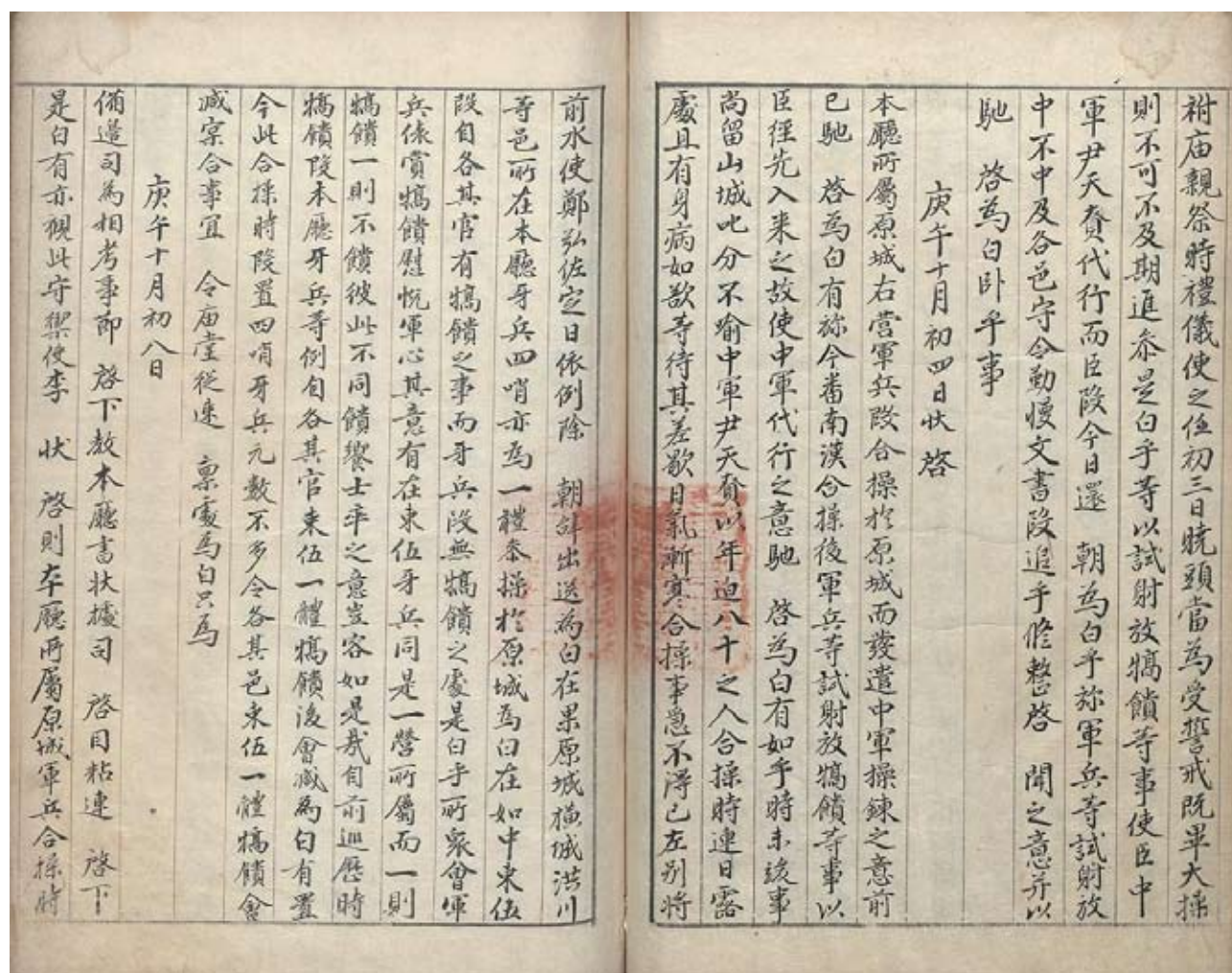


This is a military document that records the military system and forces of Gwangju-bu under Sueocheong in charge of the defense of Namhansanseong. It records functional divisions and the number of soldiers, from officers to soldiers, from various walks of life on the front and backsides of a paper. According to the record, the total number of military forces under Sueoyeong reached 736: including 172 officers, 121 soldiers for miscellaneous work, 238 ordinary soldiers, 142 soldiers from various walks of life, and Buddhist monk soldiers.

## Sueocheong-deungrok (Records of Military Affairs of Sueocheong Command)

수어청등록 | 守禦廳騰錄

Compiled by Sueocheong | 1688~1691 | Written on Paper | 43.0×30.0cm | 1 Book  
 Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



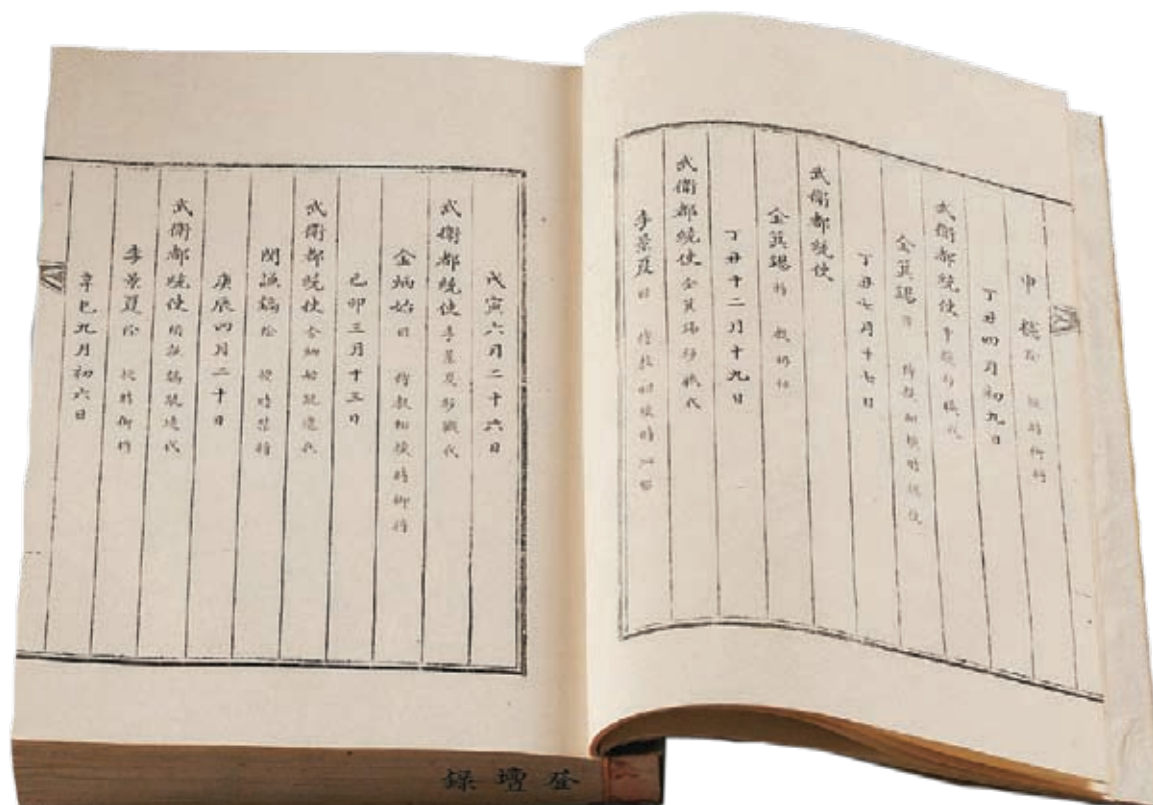
This book records things from Sueocheong command from June 1688 to December 1691 to assist in understanding the organization, operation and changes of Sueocheong.



## Deungdanrok (Collection of Writings by Commanders from the Late Joseon Dynasty)

등단록 | 登壇錄

Compiler Unidentified | 1891 | Written on Paper | 28.7×18.6cm  
Housed in the Jangseogak Archives of the Academy of Korean Studies



This is a collection of recommendations and lists of names of candidates for positions, including a list of names of Jangyongdajjang, Chongwi-dajjang and sueosa commanders, which were written by commanders from the late Joseon Dynasty. It shows the dynamic among factions in Joseon Dynasty within the military and shows that even financial authorities were in the hands of commanders.



## Namhangaramji (Document on the Buddhist Temples and Monk Soldiers of Namhansanseong)

남한가람지 | 南漢伽藍志

Written by Kim Myeong-chil, Compiled by Seo Myeong-eung, and Supplemented by Hong Gyeong-mo  
1931 | Written on Paper | 36.2×27.5cm | 36 Sheets  
Housed in the The National Library of Korea



This is a record of Buddhist temples and monk army of Namhansanseong, based on Namhanji.

## Locations of the Buddhist Temples in Namhansanseong from Gwangju-eupji Map

『광주부읍지』 광주부 지도 중 남한산성 내 사찰의 위치 | 廣州府邑誌

1899 | Painted on Paper | 30.0×19.4cm

Housed in the Jangseogak Archives of the Academy of Korean Studies







Byeogam, the Great Buddhist Priest, was appointed to the office of Paldo-dochongseop (commander-in-chief of the Buddhist monk army) in 1624 to recruit monks from the 8 provinces of the Korean peninsula, build Namhansanseong and 10 temples in the fortress and operate them. Those temples had a lot of weapons and powder in storage, and monk soldiers took care of and maintained walls in peacetime and defended their sections.

## Nambukhan-uiseungbangbeon-byeontongjeolmok (Records of the Recruitment of Monks for the Construction and Defense of Namhansanseong and Bukhansanseong)

남북한의승방변통절목 | 南北漢義僧防番變通節目



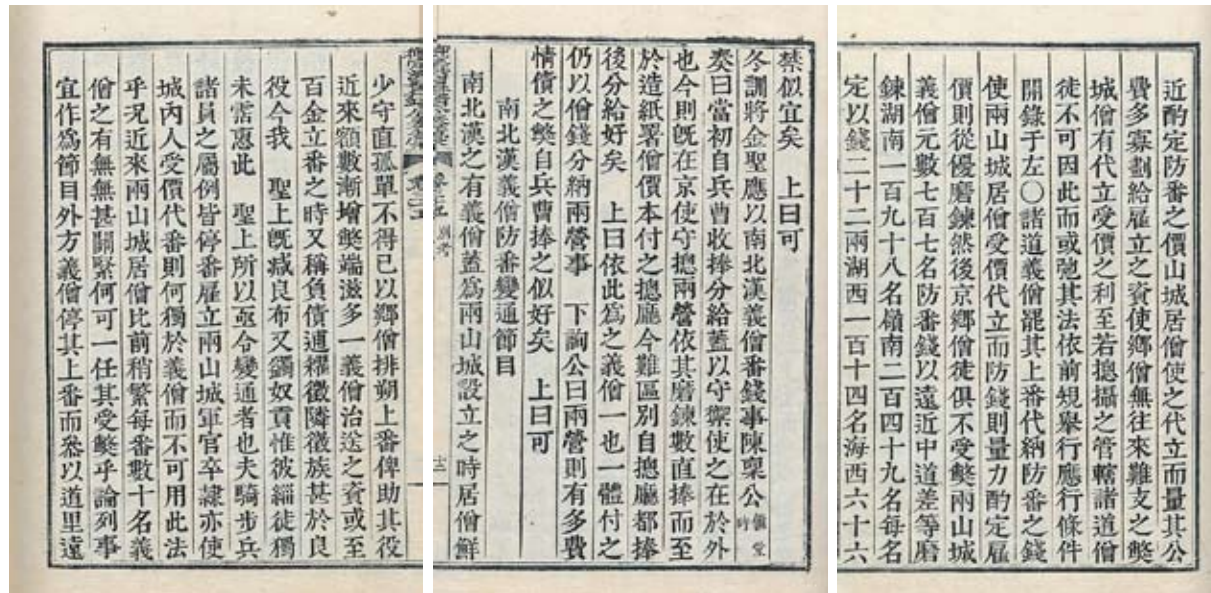
For the construction and defense of Namhansanseong and Bukhansanseong, Buddhist monks were recruited from the 8 provinces of the country, and they were called “Uiseung.” This book contains the background of the establishment of the Uiseung System, provisions for the collection of Uiseungbangbeon-jeon tax, the operation of funds for the defense of Namhansanseong, and specific regulations applicable to temples across the country.



## Eojeong-hongikjeonggong-jugo (Collection of Memorials by Hong Bong-han to King Yeongjo)

어정홍익정공주고 | 御定洪翼靖公奏藁

Written by Hong Bong-han | Year of Publication Unknown | Jeongrija (Copper Type) | Printed on Paper | 34.2×22.3cm | 18 Books  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This is a collection of memorials, appeals and reports by Hong Bong-han (1713-1778) to King Yeongjo and the king's responses, which includes Nambukhan-uisungbang-beon-bycontongjeolmok.

## Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post in Namhansanseong)

수어장대 | 守禦將臺

Late 19th Century

Housed in the Gyeonggi Provincial Museum



This is a photo by Hippolyte Frandin (his Korean name Beop Ran-jeong, 1852-1924) who served as the second French consul and minister to Korea from April 1892 to February 1894.

## Sueojangdae (West Commanding Post in Namhansanseong)

수어장대 | 守禦將臺

1909

Glass Negative Photo | Housed in the National Museum of Korea



**Mumangnu Hyeonpan (Wooden Nameplate of the mumangnu Pavilion , meaning "to not forget".)**

무망루 현판 | 無忘樓懸板

Late Joseon Dynasty | Wood | 60.0×127.0cm  
House in the Sueojangdae (Western commanding post)



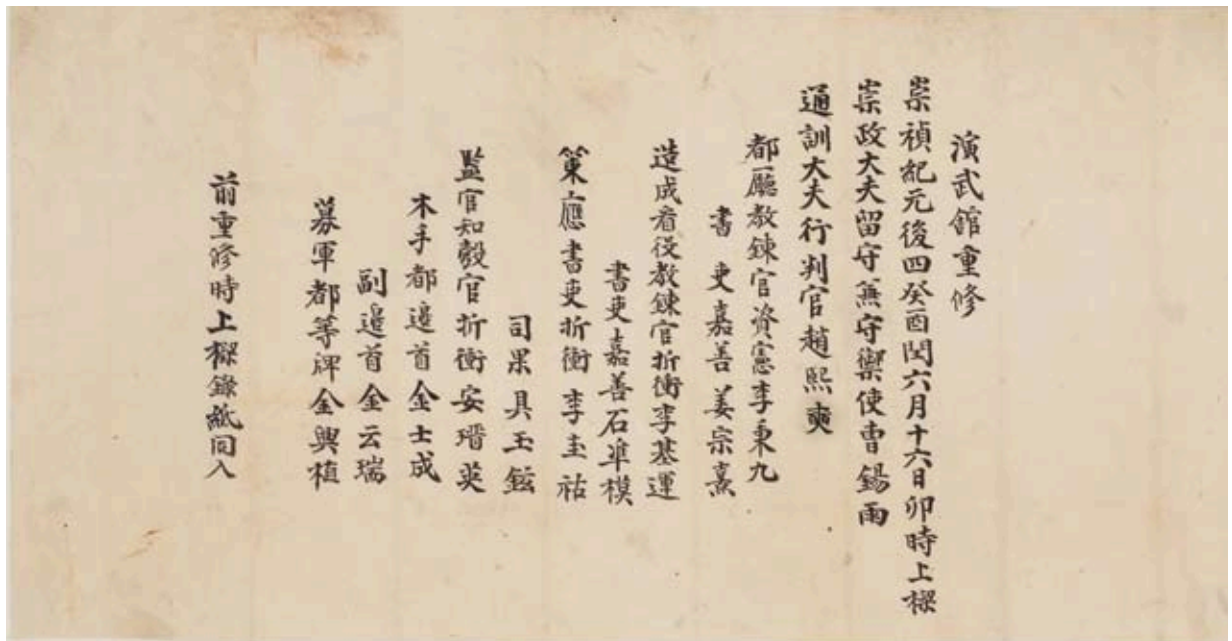
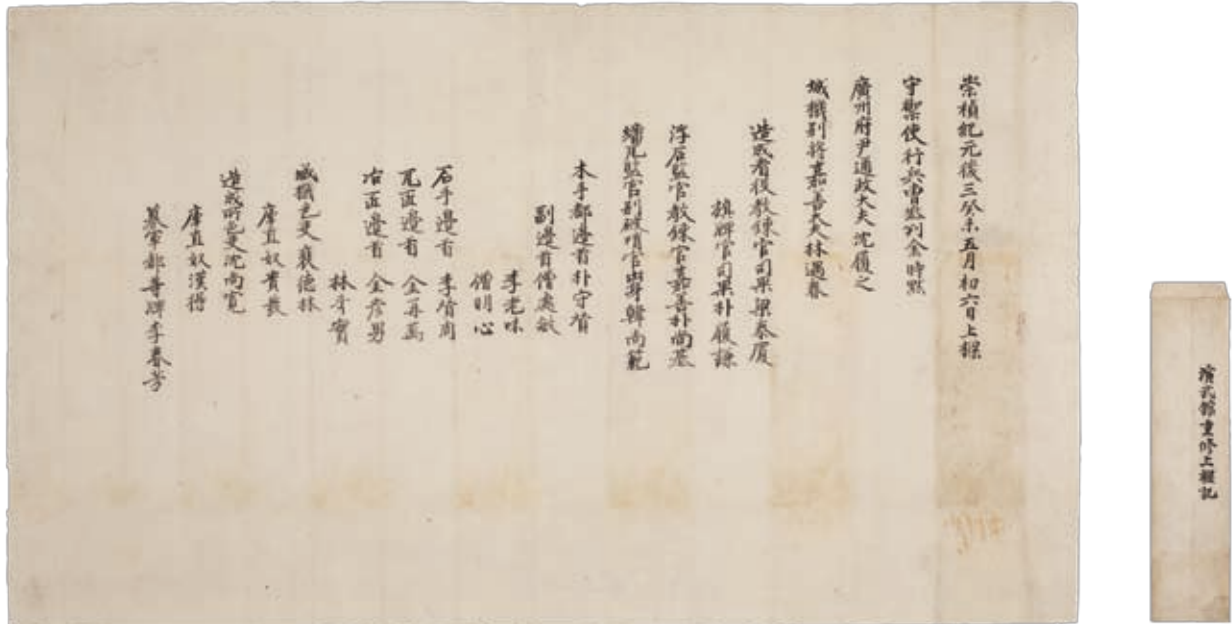
It is supposed that Seojangdae was a single-story building when it was first constructed during King Injo (1623-1649), but it was rebuilt into a two-story building in 1751. The building had a wooden plaque with inscriptions Mumangnu on one side and Seojangdae on the other. Mumang means to “never forget the humiliation of Byeongja-horan (the Second Manchu Invasion of Korea).”



## Yeonmugwan Sangryangmun (Record of Reconstruction of Military Training Hall)

연무관 상량문 | 演武館上樑文

Late Joseon Dynasty | Written on Paper | 23.6×45.2cm | 35.3×61.3cm  
Owned by Gwangju City in Gyeonggi-do



It records the first and second reconstructions of Yeonmugwan (military training hall) in 1813 and 1873, respectively.

## Yeonmugwan Pavilion for Command and Military Training

연무관 | 演武館

Early 20th Century

Glass Negative Photo | Housed in the National Museum of Korea



Yeonmugwan is supposed to have been built for military training in 1624 (2nd year of King Injo) together with Namhansanseong.

## Chimgwaejeong Arsenal

침괘정 | 沈戈亭

Early 20th Century

Glass Negative Photo | Housed in the National Museum of Korea



# Namhan-sueoyeong-eulmyochuljingunje-ihyeokdo-chongseongchaek (Record of Military System of Sueocheong)

남한수어영을묘출진군제이혁도총성책 | 南漢守禦營乙卯出鎮軍制釐革都摠成冊

Compiler Unknown | Year of Publication Unknown | 30.5×19.4cm | 1 Book (12 Chapters)

Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



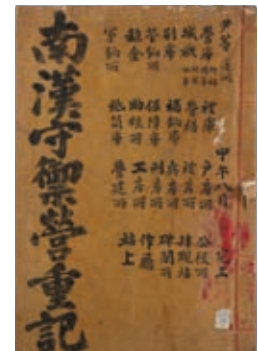
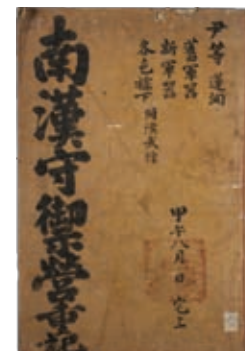
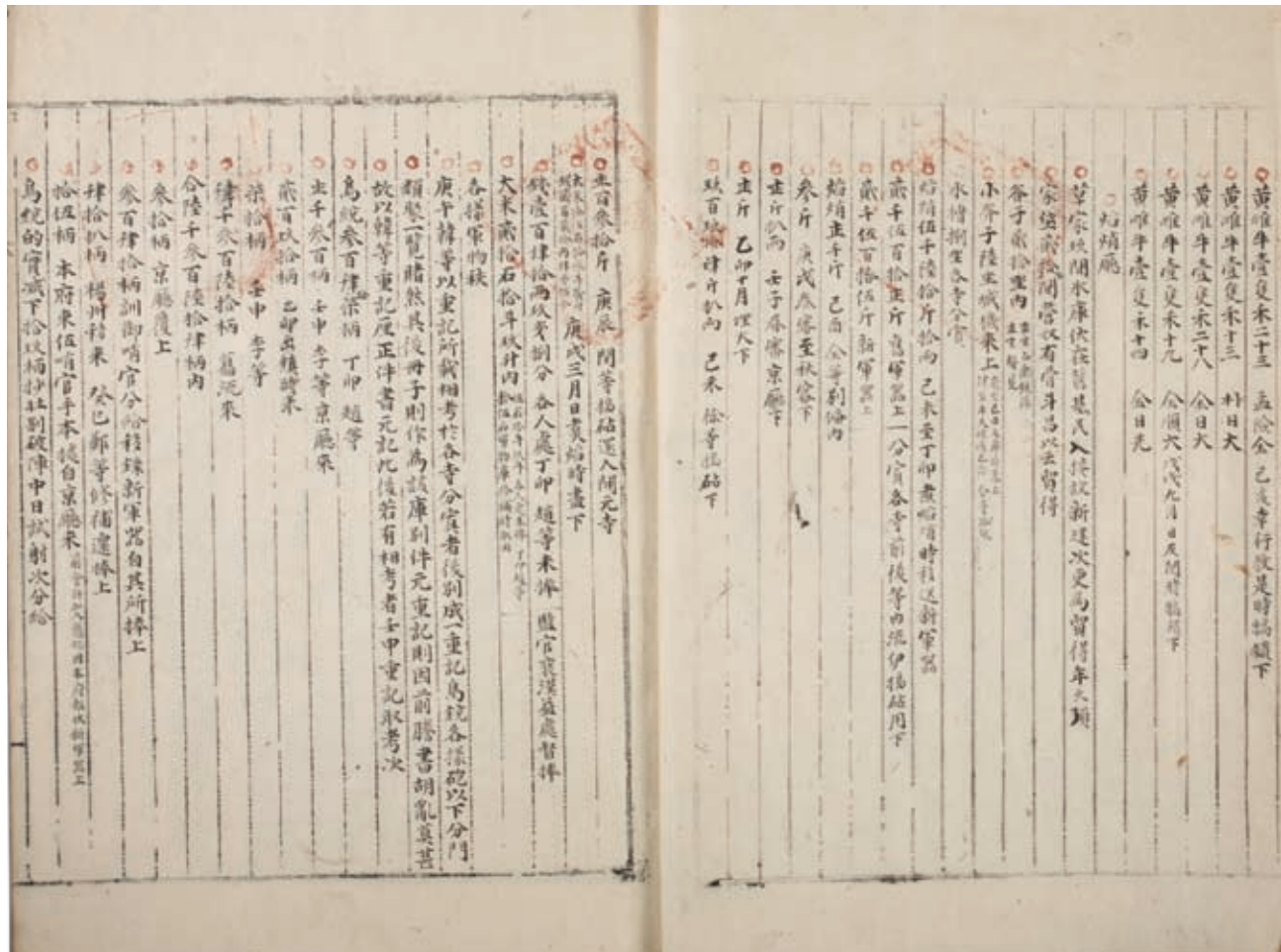
It records the military system of Sueocheong command, which was organized to defend neighboring camps when Namhansanseong was built in 1626.



## Namhan-sueoyeong-junggi (Account Book of Military Training Camp in Namhansanseong)

남한수어영중기 | 南漢守禦營重記

Compiled by Gwangju-bu | 1894 | Manuscript | 50.2×35.1cm | 2 Books  
Housed in the Kyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies at Seoul National University



This is an accounting book for Sueoyeong by the local government office of Gwangju-bu in August 1894, which records the details of weapons and provisions.

## Heukgakgung (Bow Made of Buffalo Horn)

흑각궁 | 黑角弓

Joseon Dynasty | 119 cm  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



This is a bow made of buffalo horn. The buffalo horn bows showed higher resilience than ones made of any other material when the bow was pulled.  
The Namhan-sueoyeong-junggi Book 2 records that Heukgakgung bow was used in Namhansanseong.

## Illustration and Description of Gakgung Bow in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『용원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 각궁의 삽화와 설명



## Cheoljeon Arrows

철전 | 鐵箭

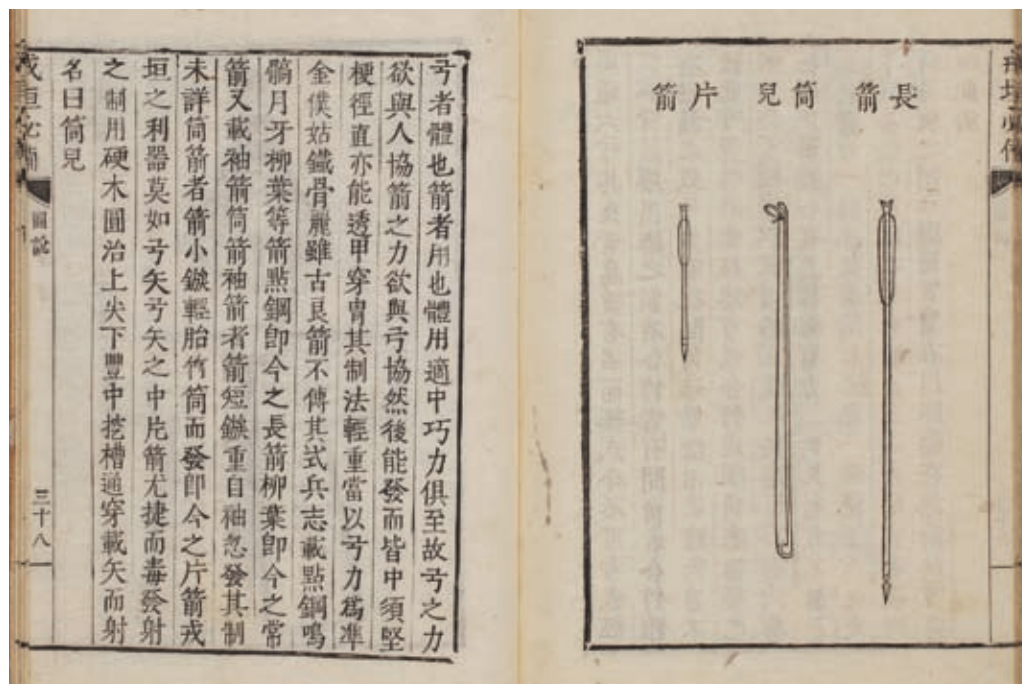
Joseon Dynasty | 78~85.5 cm  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



These are arrows for the military service examinations and training during Joseon Dynasty. There is a record that Namhansanseong was supplied with jangeons (long arrows), a type of cheoljeon.

## Illustrations and Descriptions of Cheoljeon Arrows in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

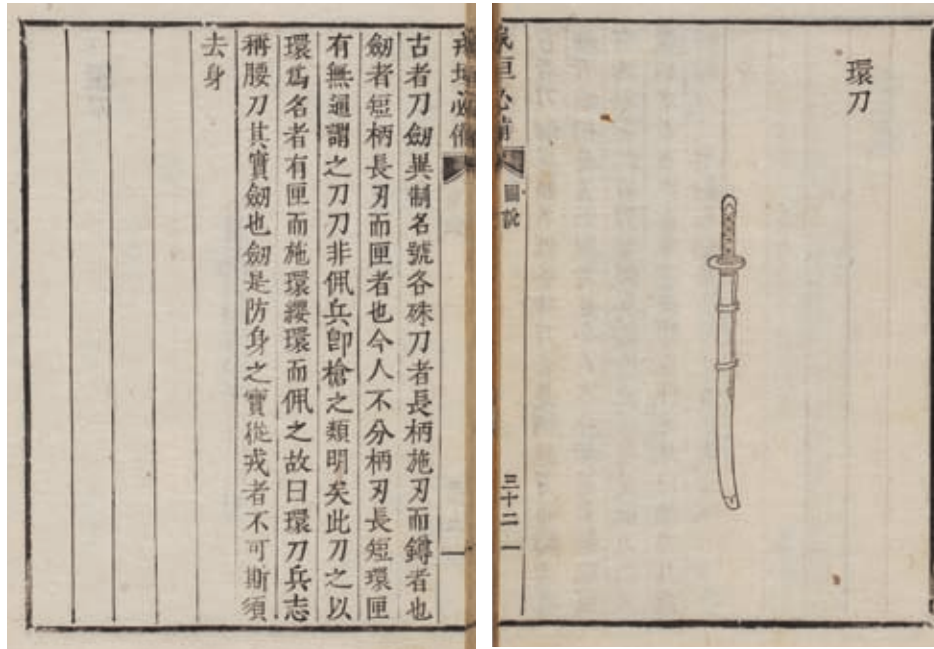
『웅원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 철전의 삽화와 설명





## Illustration and Description of Hwando Sword in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『응원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 환도의 삽화와 설명



### Hwando Sword

환도 | 環刀

Joseon Dynasty | Metal, Iron | 1m  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



Hwando is a long, single-edged sword from Joseon Dynasty. Namhan-sueoyeong-junggi records that Namhansanseong used upi-hwando, which is a hwando made of cowhide.

## Lee Wan's Helmet

이완 투구 | 李浣 冑

Joseon Dynasty | Yarn or Woolen Fabric  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum

This is a helmet known to have been used by Namhansanseong Commander Yi Wan.



## Armor

갑옷 | 甲

Joseon Dynasty | Yarn or Woolen Fabric  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum

These are protective gear designed to protect wearers from offensive weapons such as arrows, spears and swords in battles.



## Illustrations and Descriptions of Armor and Helmet in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『육원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 투구 및 갑옷의 삽화와 설명



## Jochong (Matchlock)

조총 | 鳥銃

Joseon Dynasty | Iron | 70~85 cm | Caliber 2.0~2.2  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



This is a long-barrel, long-range, shoulder-fired and high-accuracy Japanese firearm. jochong had high performance, which was widely recognized in the Eastern Asia at the time, and Koreans, Chinese and Japanese all developed and used their own models.

## Samhyeolchong Gun

삼혈총 | 三穴銃

Joseon Dynasty | 40.12cm in length and 2.3kg in weight | Metal, Iron  
Housed in the Korea University Museum



Three bullets can be loaded into the gun at once and 3 bullets can be fired consecutively. It was not only used to attack enemies, but also for signaling.



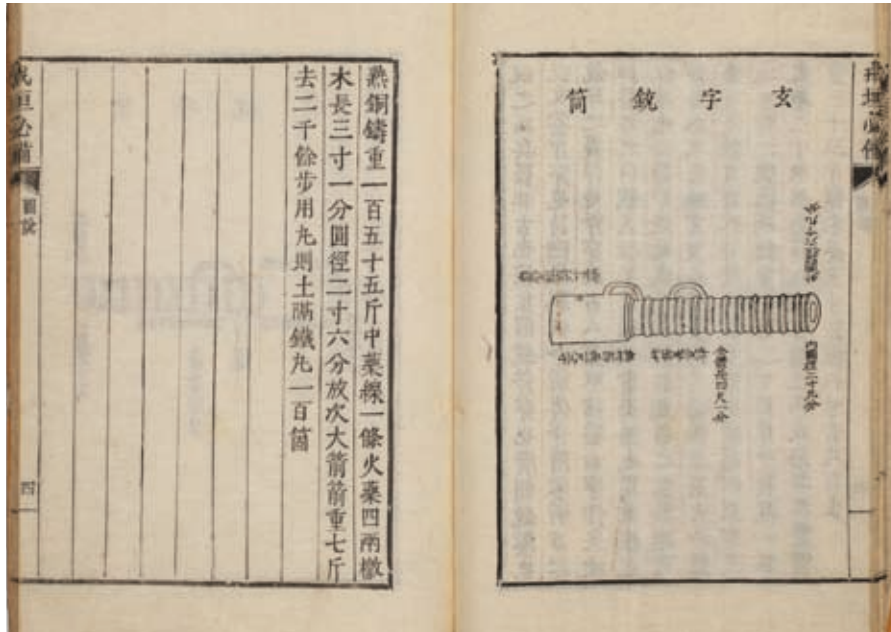
## Illustration and Description of Jochong in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『응원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 조총의 삽화와 설명



## Illustration and Description of Hyeonja-chongtong Cannon in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『용원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 현자총통의 삽화와 설명



### Hyeongja-chongtong (Korean Cannon)

현자총통 | 玄字銃筒

Joseon Dynasty | Iron | 95.5 cm in length and 15.2 cm in caliber  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



Hyeongja-chongtong is a Yutongsik cannon that is manually ignited and fired, which is divided into four types (Cheon, Ji, Hyeon and Hwang) depending on the size, the amount of powder used and the firing range. Hyeongja-chongtong is a heavy firearm corresponding to the third of the four types. The relic above was excavated from Namhansansong.

## Chadaejeon (Big Arrow for Hyeonja-chongtong Cannon)

차대전 | 次大箭

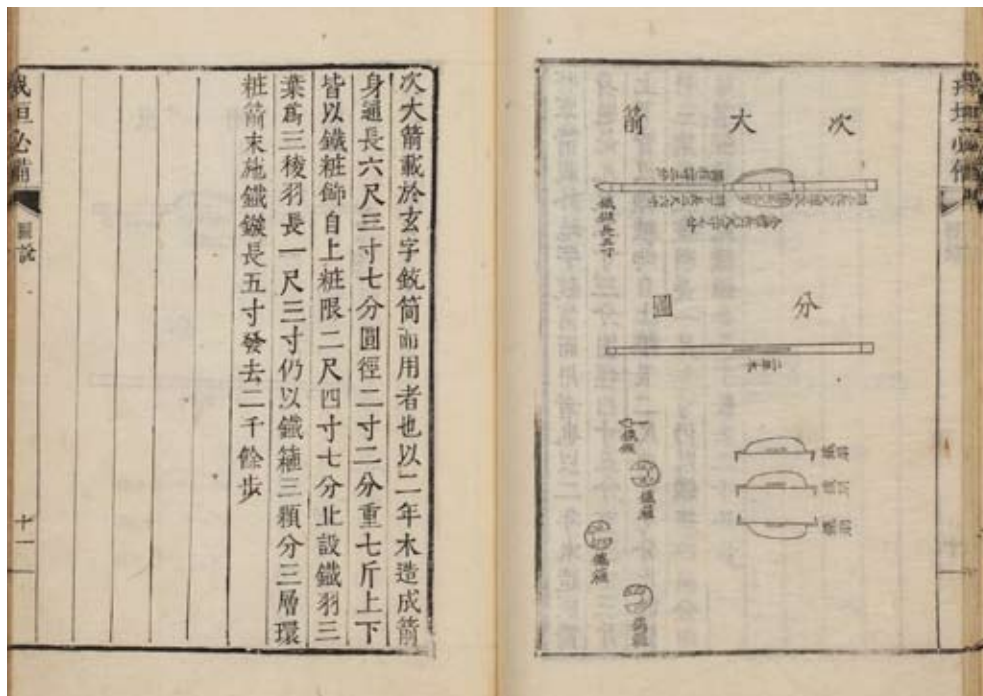
Joseon Dynasty | 168cm in length, 6.4cm in diameter, and 33.8cm in wing length  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



This is an arrow for Hyeonja-chongtong and its length and diameter vary depending on periods. It was made of wood with its wings of iron.

## Illustration and Description of Chadaejeon in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『용원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 차대전의 삽화와 설명



## Bullets for Jochong Rifle

조총 탄환 | 鳥銃彈丸

Joseon Dynasty | Iron | 0.10~0.13 cm in diameter

Joseon Dynasty | Iron | 3.5 cm in diameter | Excavated during the 6th Namhansanseong Palace site Excavation  
Housed in the Land & Housing Museum

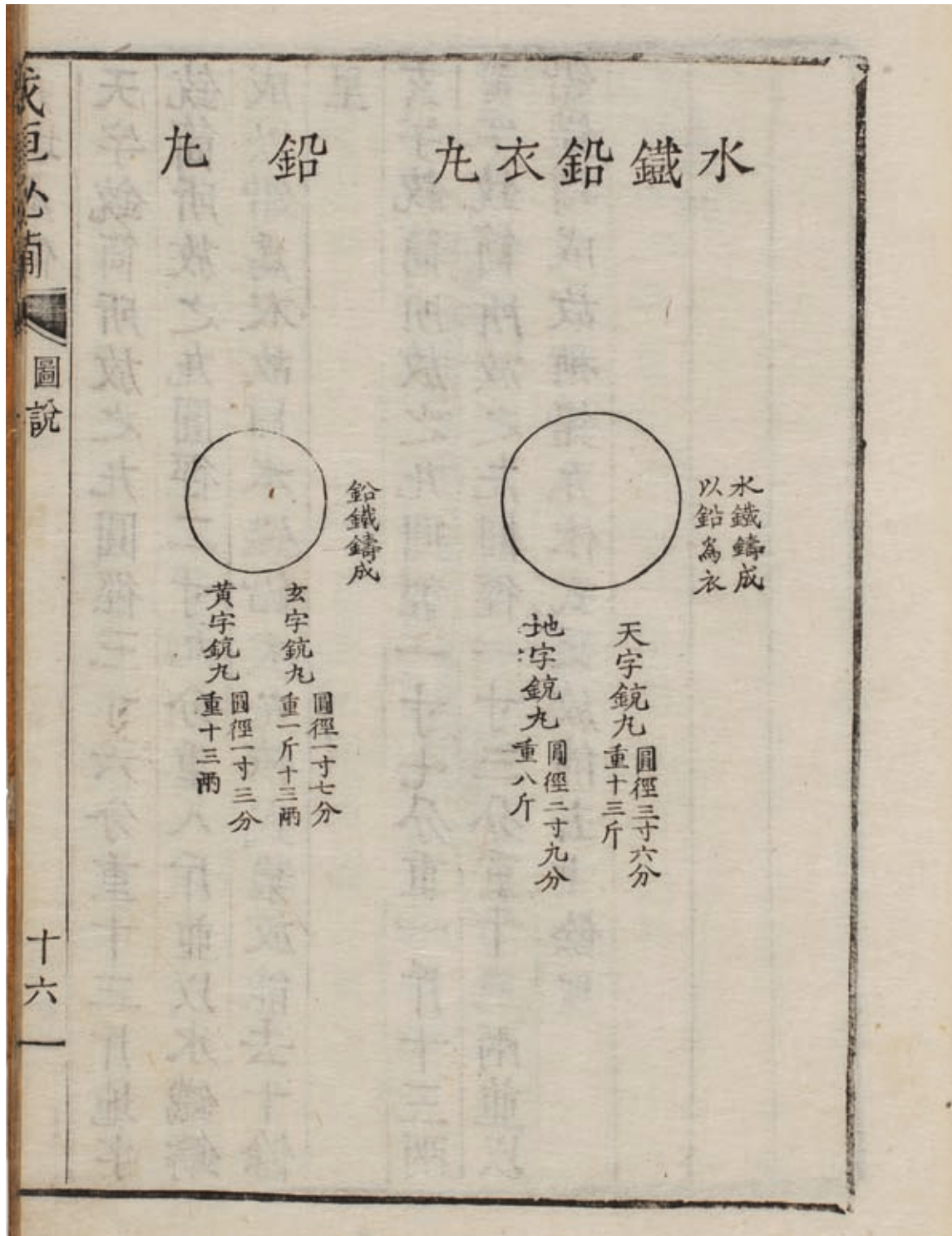


Cheolhwals are cannonballs made of iron, large enough to enter the muzzle of Chongtong Cannon. They were the major shells of Joseon Dynasty, and were fired from the cannon.



# Illustration and Description of Cheolhwan in Yungwonpilbi (Published in 1813), an Encyclopedia of Weapons from Joseon Dynasty

『응원필비(戎垣必備)』(1813년 간행) 중 철환의 삽화와 설명



## Bullanggi and Mabancha (Folang zhi Korean breech-loading Swivel gun and cart)

불랑기와 마반차 | 佛狼機 磨盤車

Late Joseon Dynasty | Housed in the Suwon Museum | Replica



Bullanggi cannon was a new weapon manufactured in the Western countries around 15th century and introduced to the East.

The Chinese Ming army used it in Korea during the Japanese Invasion of Korea, and it was used by Koreans as their main artillery. Namhandeungrok records that prime minister Nam Gu-man recommended the king to transfer Bullanggi cannons to Namhansanseong.

## Hongipo Cannon (Smoothbore Muzzle-loader Cannon)

홍이포 | 紅夷砲

Joseon Dynasty | 93mm in Caliber, 215cm in length, and 1,800kg in weight  
Housed in the Korea Army Museum



The casting process for Hongipo was introduced in Korea by Jeong Du-won, who visited China in 1631, but was not used until King Yeongjo (1724-1776).

# ICOMOS

INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL ON MONUMENTS AND SITES  
CONSEIL INTERNATIONAL DES MONUMENTS ET DES SITES  
CONSEJO INTERNACIONAL DE MONUMENTOS Y SITIOS  
МЕЖДУНАРОДНЫЙ СОВЕТ ПО ВОПРОСАМ ПАМЯТНИКОВ И ДОСТОПРИМЕЧАТЕЛЬНЫХ МЕСТ

H. E. Mr. Lee Sang Jin  
Ambassador Extraordinary and  
plenipotentiary, Permanent Delegate  
Permanent Delegation of the Republic of  
Korea to UNESCO  
UNESCO House  
Miollis Registry  
1, rue Miollis  
75732 Paris Cedex 15

Our Ref. GB/MA 1439

Paris, 26 September 2013

World Heritage List 2014  
**Namhansanseong (Republic of Korea)**

Dear Sir,

ICOMOS is currently assessing the nomination of Namhansanseong and we thank you for your cooperation with the organization of the technical evaluation mission.

We would like to ask for clarifications with regard to a number of aspects relevant to the nomination.

Therefore we would be pleased if the State Party could consider the following points and kindly provide additional information:

Could the State Party provide additional information on the management system of the property? In particular, could the State Party clarify the role and field of expertise of the main stakeholders (CHA, NCTI, Park Authority, local governments, volunteer organizations, etc.)? Which institution ensures the coordination of all activities and expertise? Who is responsible for the implementation of monitoring survey and monitoring evaluation?

ICOMOS has no obligation to contact States Parties during the evaluation process. However, with a view to being as transparent as possible, ICOMOS has agreed to approach States Parties in specific cases. This does not prejudice the ICOMOS recommendation on the nomination and should be considered as preliminary information. It also does not prejudice the World Heritage Committee's decision.

We would be grateful if you could provide ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre with the above information by **28 October 2013**.

We thank you in advance for your kind cooperation.

Yours faithfully



Regina Durighello  
Director  
World Heritage Unit

Copy to      Cultural Heritage Administration  
                 UNESCO World Heritage Centre



# 유네스코 세계유산 등재 신청 성곽분야 비교연구 이론적, 방법론적 틀

도밍고스 부초  
ICOFORT 부위원장 / 포르투갈

## 서론

세계유산 등재를 희망하는 성곽은 일반적으로 비교를 통한 분류 작업이 필요하다. 특히 지역적, 국제적 성곽간 비교연구(고려하는 성곽의 유형에 따라 달라짐) 필수적이다.

이러한 비교연구를 통해 특정 성곽의 세계유산 등재를 정당화하기 위한 독특성을 보여줄 수 있기 때문이다.

질적으로 다른 문화유산 또는 같은 범주의 문화유산이라도 질적으로 다른 유형유산을 비교할 수 없다는 점(본고에서 언급한 '분류' 목적의 비교)은 너무나 분명하기 때문에 설명할 필요가 없다. 예를 들어, 성(castle)과 방어요새(bulwarked fort)는 둘 다 군사적, 방어적 건축물이지만 다른 유형이다. 포괄적인 중요성을 띠는 독특한 요소들을 비교하고 강조하기 위해서는 기본적 특성이 같은 유산들을 비교할 필요가 있다. 예를 들어, 동일한 시대에 속하고, 동일한 역사적·지리적 맥락에 속하며, 건축가들의 경우 동일한 문화 또는 문명에 속하여 같은 포괄적 기능을 갖고 같은 기술로 건설되는 것 등이 포함된다.

그러나 기본적 특성이 유사하다고 해도 하위유형이 다를 경우 비교하는 것은 옳지 않을 수도 있다. 예를 들어, 같은 중세 군사건축 범주 내에서도 국토회복운동시대(특히 이 시대에서도 8-13세기) 이베리아 반도의 전략적 성은 군사적 목적으로만 사용되었고 거주 기능은 없었으며, 중앙집권화된 명령 전략의 대상이 되었다. 반면, 피레네 산맥 너머 지어진 봉건성은 대부분 방어 기능이 있으면서 성의 영주가 거주했다. 따라서 이 두 가지 건물을 비교할 수

는 없다. 이 건축물들의 기능이 완전히 일치하지 않기 때문이다. 유형과 하위유형이 다른 방어성곽의 경우도 마찬가지이다. 예를 들어, 본고에서 논하는 세계유산 평가 목적으로 육지 성곽과 해안 성곽을 비교하는 것은 이치에 맞지 않다. 왜냐하면 후자의 건축물은 전자의 건축원칙에 따라야 할 필요가 없기 때문이다. 육지 전선 방어벽의 기본 기준은 머스킷총을 쏘기 위해 효율적인 범위(약 200 야드 또는 120-125 패덤)(233.3-243.6m)에 있어야 한다.<sup>1)</sup> 보방(Vauban)<sup>2)</sup> 시대에 이러한 수치가 적용되었다. 반면 해안 전선은 주로 성벽의 개방형 총안에 자리 잡은 포대를 위해서 또는 포좌 안에서 사격하기 위해서(여장을 통한 사격) 형성되며, 방어벽이 없다. 즉, 육지 전선이 토르는 머스킷총의 효율을 위해 확실한 거리를 두고 방어벽을 설치해야 하는 반면, 해안 성곽은 방어벽 없이 1km의 성벽을 지어도 된다. 왜냐하면 육지의 방어성곽이 단거리 방어를 위해 축조된 반면, 해안 성곽에서는 그러한 단거리 방어가 전혀 통하지 않기 때문이다. 바닷물이 경사 아래쪽에 몰아치기 때문에 측면보루가 필요 없다. 또한 해자(강, 바다 또는 호수로 부터 물을 채운)를 갖춘 성곽들끼리 또 하나의 범주 또는 하위유형을 형성한다. 왜냐하면 이들 성곽은 공통의 방어시설 원칙에 따르고 특유의 수리학 기술을 사용하기 때문이다. 한편, 모든 것은 특정 성곽(본고의 경우 방어성곽) 간에 비교하고자 하는 구체적 특성들에 달려있다.

이 모든 것 때문에 상세한 사전개념화 작업이 필요하게 된다. 매우 객관적인 근거가 있다 하더라도 마찬가지다. 특정 유형의 건물 이 학계에서 아직 규정 및 추정되지 않은 상태에서 어떤 성곽이 '특정 건물 유형의 탁월한 예로써...' (중략) 인류역사상 중요한 단계(들)

# UNESCO World Heritage Applications Comparative Studies in the Area of Fortifications Theoretical and Methodological Framework

Domingos Bucho  
ICOFORT Vice-President / Portugal

## INTRODUCTION

To classify is always the result of a comparison. For this reason, a comparative study between the fortification that we want to apply and its regional or world-wide (it depends on the type in consideration) counterparts is indispensable, in order to show that our fortification has unique features substantial enough to justify their inclusion in the World Heritage List.

It is unnecessary to explain, as it is so evident, that one cannot compare (with the purpose of the classification in question) qualitatively different items of heritage or qualitatively different types of the same item, for example castles and bulwarked forts, even though in both cases they are military and defensive architecture. To compare and to highlight the unique features with global significance implies comparison of entities with common basic characteristics, such as: belonging to the same historical period; or to the same historical-geographical context; or to the same culture or civilization of its builders; with the same generic function; constructed using the same technology, etc.

However, even if the basic characteristics are similar, it might not be correct to compare entities belonging to different subtypes. For example, within medieval military architecture, one cannot compare

the strategic castles of the Iberian Peninsula, from the *Reconquista* (re-conquest) period (especially the main sub-period: 8th-13th centuries), which had an exclusively military and not residential function, subject to a centralised command strategy, with feudal castles from beyond the Pyrenees, which are mostly defensive palatial edifices where the lord of the castle resided. These architectures fulfil functions that do not completely coincide. The same can be said for the different types and subtypes of bulwarked fortifications. For example, it does not make sense to compare, for the heritage evaluation in question, an inland fortification with a coastal one, because the latter do not have to obey to the same building principles as the former: whereas the capital lines of the bulwarks of the land fronts have to be at the efficient range of a musket shot - around 200 yards, or 120 to 125 fathoms (233.3 m to 243.6 m)<sup>1)</sup> in Vauban's<sup>2)</sup> time -, the coastal fronts are composed, predominantly, for batteries installed in opened embrasures in ramparts or to fire in barbettes (fire over parapet), without bulwarked works. That is, while the earthwork of a land front has to present bulwarks with a determinate distance for the efficacy of the muskets, a coastal fortification can have 1 km of wall without any bulwark, because the close range defence for which the land bulwarked fortification is directed, may not make any sense in a coastal fortification, with the sea hitting the base of the scarp, and no need for any

을 보이준다'는 주장을 어떻게 할 수 있겠는가? 필자가 보기에 이것은 풀이할 가장 중요한 이론적 문제 중 하나이다. 특히 비교연구가 시의적절한 맥락 내에서만 이루어졌을 경우 더욱이 그렇다. 따라서 다음 사항이 필수적이다.

- 논의대상이 되는 성곽 유형의 개념을 구체적으로 규정
- 해당 성곽 유형의 다양한 하위유형을 규정하고 체계화
- 비교연구에서 어떤 특성들을 비교해야 할지 규정
- 비교단계에 진입하기 위해 어떤 기준 요인(필수조건)들을 고려해야 할지 규정. 예를 들어, 진정성, 완전성, 치수, 하위유형 등
- 정보를 수집하는 방법을 선택함으로써 데이터와 그에 따른 결론이 과학적으로 신빙성이 있도록 함

## 1. 전제 조건

등재신청유산 내 보편적 가치의 존재를 '실험실'에서 증명할 수는 없지만, 어려움을 최소화하기 위한 방법론적 틀을 구상할 필요가 있다. 보다 심층적인 분석을 뒷받침하려고 하기 전에 따라야 할 전제 조건이 있다는 점에는 이론의 여지가 없다.

### a) 진정성

진정성이 없으면(즉, '진짜'가 아니면) 아무 것도 고려할 수 없다. 진정성 있는 성곽이란, 성곽이 성숙기에 존재했던 그대로의(즉, 더 이상 사용되지 않게 되었을 당시 그대로의) 필수 건축학적 요소를 지닌 상태에서 오늘날 볼 수 있는 건축물을 지칭한다. 이러한 '성숙기' 즉, 해당 건축물이 최종 적응과정에서 발전된 당시의 단계에는 극도로 다양한 역사적 과정이 어떠한지에 따라 대대적인 변화가 있었을 수도 있고 전혀 변화가 없었을 수도 있다. 따라서, 예를 들어, 진정성이 있는 성곽이란 정해진 체계 내에서 세워지고 오늘날까지 전해 내려오며 '개념적 순수성을 유지하고 있는' 건축물일 수 있다는 주장을 할 수 있을 것이다. 이러한 개념적 순수성 유지조건은 해당 성곽 역사의 기술적, 전략적 상황에 맞추기 위해 체계를 완전히 바꾸었거나 상당히 확장한 경우에도 마찬가지로 적용된다.

성곽의 발전사를 연구하고 과학적으로 평가하기 위해서는, 성곽의 건설 및 개축을 위해 작성된 실제 설계도(도면, 단면, 개요 등)

가 있어야 하고 오늘날의 조사내용도 필요하다. 또한 성곽을 구체적으로 연구하는 것이 근본적으로 중요하다. 성곽이 한창 사용되던 시기 이후에 취한 행동을 평가함으로써 이러한 행동이 사용된 자재, 건설기술, 건축형태 면에서 진정성을 손상시키는지 확인해야 한다. 아테네헌장(charters of Athens, 1931)과 베니스헌장(charters of Venice, 1964) 이전의 낭만주의시대에는 특정 건축양식을 살려서 재건하곤 했는데 이 시대의 경우 각별한 주의가 필요하다.

용도의 변화라는 측면에서 진정성을 평가할 수도 있다. 전통유산의 지위(또는 존엄성)에 어울리지 않는 기능으로 오늘날 사용되는 성곽은 원칙적으로 재건 과정을 거치게 되고, 이러한 과정을 통해 성곽의 역사적, 건축적 가치가 격하되게 된다. 그러나 성곽을 빈 채로 두고 이 성곽을 어떠한 관광적, 문화적 활동으로도 사용하지 않는 경우라 할지라도 가치가 떨어질 가능성이 있다. 그러면 진정성을 잃게 되고 결과적으로 진정성도 사라질 수 있다. 각각의 사례는 해당 사례 자체만을 놓고 살펴야 하겠지만 해당 지역의 전반적인 분위기는 항상 고려해야 한다.

진정성의 또 다른 조건도 형성할 수 있다. 이 조건을 평가하기가 조금 더 까다롭다. 즉, 성곽 건축의 공식적 가치는 단순히 수사학적 것이 아니라 해당 방어기능을 위해 기술적으로 잘 선택되었다는(또는 적응되었다는) 조건이다. 이러한 조건은 적절한 군사기술적 분석을 전제로 할 것이다.

#### a.1) 유네스코 유산 운영 지침(UNESCO Operational Guide—lines)을 통한 진정성<sup>3)</sup>

'진정성에 관한 나라 문서'(Nara Document on Authenticity)에 기반을 둔 '진정성' 조건은 다음의 문화유산에만 충족된다.

- 과학적으로 신빙성 있는 정보 출처 조회가 가능한 문화유산
- 증거물의 가치가 해당 문화유산이 속한 핵심적 문화적 맥락 내에서 이해가 되어야 함
- 다음과 같은 다양한 진정성 관련 특성을 지녀야 함
  - 형태 및 디자인
  - 재료 및 내용물
  - 사용 및 기능
  - 전통, 기본, 관리체계
  - 위치 및 주변환경

flanking. Also the fortifications that have filled moats (by river, sea or lake) constitute an autonomous type or subtype, because they obey to a singular defensive building principles and use a unique hydraulic technology; but it all depends on the specific characteristics that we want to compare between, in this case, bulwarked fortifications.

Because of all this, prior detailed conceptual work becomes necessary, even because there's a very objective reason why: how can we argue that some fortification is 'an outstanding example of a type of building (...) which illustrates (a) significant stage (s) in human history' if that type of building is not yet defined and assumed by the scientific community? This is, in my opinion, one of the more important theoretical problems to solve, mainly when the comparative studies only make sense in terms of regional realities. Thus, it will be indispensable:

- To define with precision the concept of fortification type we are dealing with.
- To define and systematize the diverse sub-types of that type of fortification.
- To define which characteristics should be compared in the comparative study.
- To define which previous parameters should be taken into consideration in order to move onto the comparative phase (conditions *sine qua non*), as for example, authenticity, integrity, dimensions, subtypes, etc.
- To choose the method of obtaining the information, so that the data and consequent conclusions have scientific credibility.

## 1. PREVIOUS CONDITIONS

Despite we cannot prove, 'laboratory', the existence of universal values in properties, we have to conceive a methodological framework to minimize difficulties. And there are, undoubtedly, previous conditions to obey, before trying to sustain some more deep analysis.

### a) Authenticity

Nothing can be taken into consideration if it is not authentic ('true'). An authentic fortification is one that can be seen in the present day with its essential architectonic components, as they existed in its mature state, that is, when it became obsolete. This mature state, that is, the state in which it was found in the final process of its adaptation, can either bear witness to either a thorough transformation or else to no adaptation whatever, depending on the most diverse historical processes. Thus, we may argue, for example, that an authentic fortification can be one that was raised and has come down to the present day in a determined system – maintaining its conceptual purity –, as is one that has changed system completely, or has expanded considerably in order to adapt to the technical and strategic circumstances of its history.

To study and scientifically evaluate the evolution of fortifications, we must have the authentic drawings (plans, sections, profiles, etc.) that were produced for its construction and remodeling, as well as present day surveys. It is also fundamental that the fortifications are studied with precision: the interventions effected after the active period of fortifications have to be evaluated to verify if they compromise authenticity, in terms of materials used, construction techniques and architectonical form. The romantic period of stylistic reconstructions, before the charters of Athens (1931) and of Venice (1964), deserve particular attention.

We can also evaluate authenticity in relation to change of use. A fortification that is used, in the present day, for functions that are not in character with its heritage status (or dignity), as a rule, undergoes a process of rehabilitation leading to the depreciation of its historical-architectonical values. But if they are unoccupied and not being used for any tourist-cultural activity they can also become degraded, losing integrity and, consequently, authenticity. Each case should be considered on its merits, but the *genius loci* should always remain.

· 정신 및 감정

- 미학적으로 비난 받을 만한 재건조치(즉, 베니스 현장 및 크라쿠프 헌장(Charter of Krakow)의 정신에 위배되는 조치)의 결과도 아닌 문화유산

## b) 완전성

등재신청유산은 진정성을 지녀야할 뿐만 아니라, 부여된 가치를 실질적으로 표현해야 한다. 즉, 등재신청유산의 과거의 상태가 아니라 현재의 상태를 심층적으로 평가해야 한다는 의미이다. 기준 (1), (4), (6)에 해당하는 등재신청유산의 경우 특히 이러한 평가가 필요하다. 성곽이 성숙기와 같은 형태를 오늘날도 유지하고 있으며, 성숙기 때 발생한 요인으로 인해 성곽이 이미 심각하게 훼손하지 않은 경우 100%의 완전성을 보유허게 된다. 여기서 '요인'이란 전쟁, 풍상, 도시화로 인한 잠식 또는 그 외 이유로 사라지거나 폐허가 된 건축적 요소를 말한다. 보존 노력 및 윤리적으로 용납 가능한 복원으로 인해, 성곽의 현재 상태가 성숙기에 비해 양적으로나 질적으로나 월등할 수 있다는 점은 분명하다.

성곽이 100% 완전성에 도달하는 경우는 드물지만, 유네스코 세계문화유산 목록에 등재되기 위해서는 등재신청에 명시된 OUV를 입증할 충분한 요소는 갖추어야 한다. 해당 문화재에 '충분한 요소'가 존재하는지 여부는 양적 평가뿐 아니라 질적 평가를 통해서 파악해야 한다. 즉, 해당 문화유산의 '표현력' 및 보존상태를 평가해야 한다. 다시 한 번 말하지만, 가장 중요한 정보 출처는 위에 언급된 것처럼 기술 도면 등의 문서이며, 성곽 사용을 중단하고 나서부터 오늘날까지 성곽에 취한 조치를 비판적으로 분석하는 작업 또한 필수적이다. 과학적, 윤리적으로 용납할 수 없는 재건의 결과로 향상된 완전성은 고려할 수가 없다.

### b.1) 유네스코 운영 가이드라인을 통한 완전성<sup>4)</sup>

완전성의 조건은 다음의 문화유산에만 부여될 수 있다.

- OUV를 보유하고 있다는 주장을 뒷받침하는데 필요한 요소들 모두 갖춘 유산
- OUV를 구성하는 특성 및 과정을 완전히 제시할 수 있을 정도의 적절한 규모 가진 유산
- 개발 및/또는 방치로 인해 발생하는 중대한 악영향을 받지 않은 유산
- 문화유산 기준 (1), (6)에 해당하는 등재신청 문화재의 경우, 물리적 보존 상태가 양호해야 하고, 방치하여 악화되는 상황이

통제되어야 한다.

## c) 그 외 사전 조건

같은 유형의 성곽이라도 그 외 사전 조건을 고려해야 한다. '규모'가 그 예이다. 중국의 만리장성은 전세계 다른 어떤 성벽과도 비교가 불가능하다. 만리장성과 동일한 자재 및 건축기법으로 동시에 지어진 성곽이라 할지라도 비교할 수 없다. 그 구체적 이유는 만리장성의 규모 때문이다. 이것은 극단적인 예이지만, 또 다른 예로 전략적 통로를 방어하기 위한 요새와 거대한 방어도시를 비교할 수는 없다. 규모면에서 현저히 차이가 나기 때문이다.

## 2. 비교연구<sup>5)</sup>

### 2.1 비교 가능한 연구

위에 언급했듯이, 우선적으로 비교 가능한 성곽의 유형 및 하위유형을 체계화하기 위해서 상당한 이론적 뒷받침이 필요하다. 이것은 고된 작업이다. 왜냐하면 건축사 분야가 유럽에서조차도 충분히 발달하지 않았으며, 각국 내에서조차도 이 분야의 기술적 수준은 너무나 편차가 크기 때문이다. 기본적으로, 군사건축의 변화는 예술과 건축의 예술적 양식의 변화와는 별개라는 점을 언급해두고 싶다. 오히려 군사건축은 주로 '방어'와 '공격'사이의 매우 기술적이고 기계적인 대화의 결과이기 때문이다. 유럽의 경우, 기계화된 포를 사용하기 위한 군사건축 단계가 상당 부분을 차지한다. 그러한 포의 예로 투석기(mangonels, onagers, trebuchets, ballistae)같은 공성 무기, 활, 긴 활, 석궁 같은 개인 무기를 들 수 있다. 그 이후, 15-16 세기 이후에 계속된 또 다른 단계는 화포 사용에 해당한다. 화포의 예로는 폭격 무기, 휴대용 폭격 무기, 구식 후장총, 대포, 박격포, 사포(巴砲, colubrine), 경포, 개인 무기(화승총, 머스킷총, 권총)을 들 수 있다. 그러나 19세기 후반부에는 포를 위주로 한 방어건축 대안이 고갈되었다. 그러나 이 두 단계 내에서는 성곽의 유형과 하위유형이 많으며 지역에 따라 매우 다양하다.

따라서 일반적으로 성곽의 유형을 규명할 뿐 아니라, 매우 중요하고 두드러지는 특성을 보여주는 하위유형도 규명해야 한다. 이러한 하위유형의 예는 다음과 같다.

- 성곽이 건설된 위치와 성곽이 방어하는 인접 지역에 따른 하위유형(산성, 계곡 성곽, 평지성(가장 흔히 볼 수 있음), 습지대

We can also formulate another condition of authenticity, a little harder to evaluate: that the formal values of its architecture are not merely rhetorical, but technically well chosen (or adapted) for the defensive function in question, which would presuppose an adequate techno-military analysis.

### a.1) Authenticity through the UNESCO *Operational Guidelines*<sup>3)</sup>

The condition of authenticity, founded on the *Nara Document on Authenticity*, can only be attributed to cultural heritage that:

- can be referred to in scientifically credible sources of information;
- the evidences values are understandable in the core of the cultural context that they belong to;
- possesses the various attributes of authenticity, such as:
  - form and conception
  - materials
  - use and function
  - traditions, techniques and management systems
  - situation and setting
  - spirit and impression
- is not a result of interventions of ethically censurable reconstruction (that is, which contravene the spirit of the Charter of Venice and the Charter of Krakow).

## b) Integrity

Beyond authenticity, the property must express, materially, the values we assign it. It means that properties must be evaluated substantially for what they are and not for what they were, mainly in the case of properties nominated under criteria (ii), (iv) and (vi). A fortification will have 100% integrity if it presents itself today in the same form as in its mature state, and if, in this mature state, the fortification was not already significantly degraded due to lacunae: architectural elements that, for reasons of war, wind and weather, urban encroachment or otherwise have disappeared or fallen into ruin. It is obvious that the present state of a fortification can be qualitatively or quantitatively

superior to its mature state, due to the conservation efforts and ethically acceptable restoration.

Rarely can a fortification attain a level of integrity close to 100%, but what it will have to possess in terms of integrity, for the classification in question, is sufficient elements to demonstrate the outstanding universal value declared in its candidacy. Whether 'sufficient elements' exist, should be evaluated according not only to quantity but also to quality, that is, its 'expressive' capacity and its state of conservation. Once again, the most important sources of information are the documents such as technical drawings, as mentioned above, and it is also indispensable to critically analyse the interventions that have occurred between the deactivation of the fortifications and the present day: an increase in integrity achieved at the cost of scientifically and ethically unacceptable reconstructions cannot be considered.

### b.1) Integrity through the UNESCO *Operational Guidelines*<sup>4)</sup>

The condition of integrity can only be attributed to cultural heritage that:

- presents all the elements necessary to sustain a claim of outstanding universal value;
- is of adequate size to assure the complete representation of the characteristics and processes that make up the outstanding universal value;
- has not suffered significant adverse effects from development and/or negligence;
- in the case of properties that are subject of applications under criteria (ii) and (vi) (cultural heritage), they should be in a good state of material conservation conditions and the inevitable processes of deterioration under control.

## c) Other previous conditions

Even within the same type of fortification, we have to consider other previous conditions, for example, dimensions. The Great Wall of China cannot be compared with any other wall in the world, even contemporary and built with the same materials and construction techniques, precisely because of its di-

- 에 건설되었거나 수로로 채울 수 있도록 설계된 성곽, 강 또는 호수의 독에 세운 성곽, 해안 성곽)
- 영토 내 전략적 상황에 따른 하위유형(반드시 제대로 된 공식적 구성일 필요는 없으며, 그 예로 국경 성곽, 영토 내 성곽 등이 있음)
  - 성곽의 공식적/건축적 구성에 따른 하위유형(방어성곽, 학교 또는 과학적 문헌에서 인정한 체계 내에 통합된 방어성곽, 포위성곽)

## 2.2 비교연구 및 유네스코 기준

유네스코 문화유산 등재신청서를 통해 해당 등재신청유산이 등재를 위한 모든 유네스코 기준<sup>6)</sup>에 부합한다는 점을 정확히 증명해야 하기 때문에 각각의 정해진 기준에 대해 구체적인 비교연구가 필요하다.

### 2.3 비교연구를 통한 성곽 특성 정의

연구를 통해 비교할 일반적, 구체적 특성들에 대한 각각의 기준이 필요하다. 또한 각각의 성곽 유형 및 하위유형에 대해서도 구체적 특성이 필요하다. 예를 들어 기준 (4)에 대해서는 적어도 다음을 제안할 수 있을 것이다.

1. 명칭
2. 지리적 위치
3. 대상지의 사회경제적, 문화적, 인구학적 특성
4. 대상지 특성(산악 구조, 고도 등)
5. 유형분류(유형, 하위유형, 성곽체계 등)
6. 일반적 연대표
7. 역사상의 전략적 기능
8. 일반적 구성
9. 자재 및 건축기법
10. 규모
11. 보존상태
12. 군사 철수 이후 취한 건축적 조치의 묘사 및 특성
13. 진정성
14. 원전성
15. 무형적 가치
16. 출처 및 참고문헌
17. 주석
18. 도표 자료

마지막으로, 비교연구 결과와는 별개로 절대 잊지 말아야 할 점은 '세계유산'이란 특정 유산이 자국 또는 해당 지역 주변뿐 아니라 전 인류 차원에서 문화적으로 중요하다는 의미라는 점이다. 즉, 등재 신청유산에서 발견할 수 있는 독특한 특성 그 자체만으로는 부족하며, 이러한 독특성이 문화유산 기준을 충족한다는 점이 입증될 경우 세계유산 고려대상이 될 수 있다. 예를 들어, 이러한 독특성을 통해 어떤 성곽은 '인간의 창조적 천재성이 낳은 걸작(기준 1)임을 입증할 수 있다. 또는 '인류 역사상 중요한 (여러) 단계를 보여주는 특정 유형의 건물, 건축적 또는 기술적 총체 또는 경관의 탁월한 예(기준 4)라는 점을 입증할 수도 있다.

### 2.4 상호보완적 가치

비교연구를 위해 선택된 특성들은 OUV를 입증하기 위한 기준에 직접적으로 연관되어 있다. 한편, 등재신청유산이 이러한 특성들 이외에 다른 특성들도 제시할 수 있다는 점도 고려할 필요가 있다 (특히 무형문화재의 경우). 이러한 추가 특성들은 OUV와 관련된 어떤 기준도 직접적으로 뒷받침하지는 않지만, 주요 가치를 보완하기 위해 상당히 중요할 가능성이 있다.

## 3. 맺음말

자료 제공자로서 필자의 경험에 비추어볼 때, 최종적으로 다음과 같은 조언을 하고자 한다.

- 비교연구를 실시하기 전, 전세계 출신 전문가들(관련국 출신 전문가 포함)이 연구방법론을 제시하고 논의하고 승인해야 한다.
- 관련 몇 개국의 공인 연구기관 또는 전문가가 자국의 성곽을 비교대상으로 선정하여 비교연구를 위한 데이터를 제공해야 한다.
- 전세계 출신 전문가들(관련국 출신 전문가 포함)이 비교연구를 제시하고 논의하고 승인하는 것을 권장한다.
- 자료에는 공인된 전문가들(주로 관련국 출신 전문가들)의 진술을 충분히 수록함으로써 비교연구의 결론을 뒷받침하는 것이 좋다.

mensions. This is an extreme example, but we cannot also compare a single bulwarked fort, defending, for example, a strategic passage, with a great bulwarked city, because they belong to a very different scales.

## 2. THE COMPARATIVE STUDY<sup>5)</sup>

### 2.1 TO COMPARE WHAT IS COMPARABLE

As I state above, a large theoretical effort to systematize types and sub-types of comparable fortifications is previously required. It is an arduous task because this area of History of Architecture is not sufficiently developed, even in Europe, and its state of art, even in each country, is far from consensual. Basically, I state that the evolution of military architecture is independent of the evolution of artistic styles of art and architecture, being mainly the result of a very technical and mechanical dialogue between defence and attack. There is, in Europe, a long phase of military architecture that responds to mechanical artillery (siege engines like catapults, mangonels, onagers, trebuchets and ballistae; personal weapons like bows, long-bows and crossbows) and then another that, from the 15th/16th centuries onwards, responds to gunpowder artillery (bombards, portable bombards, old breech-loaders, cannons, mortars, colubrines, falconets; personal weapons like arquebuses, muskets, pistols). However, in the second half of the 19th century, the solutions of defensive architecture to face the artillery were exhausted. But within these two phases there are numerous types and subtypes of fortifications and very different regional realities.

So we must define not only, generically, the types, but also the subtypes that could introduce very important distinguishing characteristics, for example:

- As to the site of their implantation and the immediate territory they defend: mountain fortifications; valley fortifications; non-mountainous fortifications (the most frequent ones); fortifications constructed on marshland or with the possibility of being filled by a watercourse; fortifications on the bank of a

river or lake; coastal fortifications.

- As to the strategic situation in the territory (not necessarily leading to proper formal composition): frontier fortifications; fortifications in the interior of the territory.
- As to the formal/architectural composition: defensive fortifications; defensive fortifications that are integrated in schools or systems recognized by scientific bibliography; siege fortifications.

### 2.2 COMPARATIVE STUDIES AND UNESCO CRITERIA

As an application just must prove that the property meets any UNESCO criteria<sup>6)</sup> for the classification be assigned, then, each appointed criterion requires a specific comparative study.

### 2.3 DEFINITION OF FORTIFICATIONS CHARACTERISTICS TO COMPARE IN THE COMPARATIVE STUDY

Each criterion requires general and a specific set of features to compare in the study. And each type and subtype of fortification may require specific features too. For example, for the criterion (iv), we would propose, at least, the following:

1. Designation
2. Geographic location
3. Socio-economic, cultural and demographic characterization of the site
4. Site characterization (orography, altitude, etc.)
5. Typology (types, subtypes, fortification systems, etc.)
6. General chronology
7. Historic strategic functions
8. General constitution
9. Materials and construction techniques
10. Dimensions
11. Conservation state
12. Description and characterization of architectural interventions that occur after the military decommissioning
13. Authenticity



## 참고문헌

- 올리베이라, 마리오 멘돈사 (에디션 및 주석) - 현대 군사 건축과 요새, 디오 다 실베이라 벨로조, PPG-AV / EDUFBA / EU, Salvador-BA, 2005.
- 세계유산협약 이행을 위한 운영지침, 유네스코 세계유산협약, 2011. (<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines>) (2012, 5, 10.).
- 세바스티앵 르프레스트르 드 보방 - 공성전술 및 방어시설 매뉴얼, 미시간 대학교출판부, 미시간, 1968.

## 각주

- 1) 마리오 멘돈사 데 올리베이라(주해) - 군사건축 또는 근대성곽, 디오고 다 실베이라 벨로조, PPG-AV / EDUFBA / EU, 살바도르, 2005, p. 78 (각주).
- 2) 세바스티앵 르프레스트르 드 보방(VAUBAN, Sebastien Le Prestre de) - 공성기 및 성곽 지침서, 미시간대학교 출판부, 미시간, 1968, 32쪽.
- 3) 유네스코 운영지침, 79-86쪽.
- 4) 유네스코 운영지침, 87-89쪽.
- 5) 유네스코 유산 운영지침, 132쪽.
- 6) - i) 인간의 창조적 천재성이 낳은 걸작을 제시.  
- ii) 특정 기간 동안 또는 세계 특정 문화권 내에서의 건축 또는 기술, 기념비적 예술, 소도시 계획 또는 경관설계의 발전에 대한 인간적 가치의 중요한 교류를 제시.  
- iii) 현존하거나 사라진 문화적 전통 또는 문명에 대해 독특하거나 적어도 이례적인 증명을 제시.  
- iv) 인류 역사상 중요한 (여러) 단계를 보여주는 특정 유형의 건물, 건축적 또는 기술적 총체 또는 경관의 탁월한 예.  
- v) (여러) 문화를 대표하는 전통적 인간 정착지, 토지 이용 또는 해양 이용의 탁월한 예, 또는 인간의 환경과의 상호작용을 보여주는 탁월한 예(특히 환경이 거스를 수 없는 변화의 영향하에 취약해졌을 경우의 상호작용).  
- vi) 탁월한 보편적 중요성을 지니는 사건 또는 현존하는 전통, 아이디어, 신앙, 예술 및 문학 작품과 직접적 또는 유형적으로 관련(위원회에서는 이 기준이 다른 기준과 가급적 함께 사용되어야 한다고 간주)."

14. Integrity
15. Immaterial values
16. Sources and bibliography
17. Notes
18. Graphic documents

Finally, apart from the results of the comparative study, and we must never forget that World Heritage implies that some property is culturally important for all Humanity and not just to the borders of our countries or regions. It means that the unique feature we can found, cannot considered as World Heritage not just because his uniqueness, but because this uniqueness testify, for instance, that some fortification represents a 'masterpiece of human creative genius' (criterion i), or 'is an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage(s) in human history' (criterion iv).

## 2.4 COMPLEMENTARY VALUES

In addition to the selected features for the comparative study, directly connected to the criteria to prove outstanding universal values, it is necessary to take into consideration that the property can present other features (particularly in the field of intangible cultural heritage) which, not giving substance to any criterion, may be extremely important to complement the main values.

## 3. FINAL REMARKS

Based on my experience as file coordinator, I finally would like to make the following recommendations:

- Before making the comparative study, its methodology should be presented, discussed and approved by an international forum of experts, including those from the involved countries.
- The scientific accredited agencies or experts in the several involved countries should select their own fortifications to compare and supply data for the comparative study.

- It is advised that the comparative study be presented, discussed and approved by an international forum of experts, including those from the involved countries.
- It is advised that the dossier presents substantial statements from recognized experts, mainly from those involved countries, supporting the conclusions of the comparative study.

## BIBLIOGRAPHIE

- OLIVEIRA, Mário Mendonça de (org. e comentários) - *Arquitectura Militar ou Fortificação Moderna, escrito por Diogo da Sylveyra Velozo*, PPG-AV / EDUFBA / EU, Salvador-BA, 2005.
- *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention*, UNESCO, WHC, 2011. (<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines>) (May 10, 2012).
- VAUBAN, Sebastien LePrestre de - *A Manual of Siegecraft and Fortification*, The University of Michigan Press, Michigan, 1968.

## FOOTNOTE

- 1) OLIVEIRA, Mário Mendonça de [org. e comentários] - *Arquitectura Militar ou Fortificação Moderna, escrito por Diogo da Sylveyra Velozo*, PPG-AV / EDUFBA / EU, Salvador-BA, 2005, p. 78 [nota].
- 2) VAUBAN, Sebastien LePrestre de - *A Manual of Siegecraft and Fortification*, The University of Michigan Press, Michigan, 1968, p. 32.
- 3) UNESCO, *Operational Guidelines*, PP. numbers 79-86.
- 4) UNESCO, *Operational Guidelines*, PP. numbers 87-89.
- 5) UNESCO, *Operational Guidelines*, PP. number 132.
- 6) '- i) represent a masterpiece of human creative genius.  
- ii) exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design.  
- iii) bear a unique or at least exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilization which is living or which has disappeared.  
- iv) be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage(s) in human history.  
- v) be an outstanding example of a traditional human settlement, land-use, or sea-use which is representative of a culture (or cultures), or human interaction with the environment especially when it has become vulnerable under the impact of irreversible change.  
- vi) be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance. [The Committee considers that this criterion should preferably be used in conjunction with other criteria]."

## 16, 17, 18세기 유럽과 중국의 성곽도시에 관한 비교연구

“비교는 추론이 아니다.” (프랑스 속담, 13 세기)

필립 브라가

ICOFORT 부위원장 / 벨기에

근대서구사(대략 1500년-1800년)는 군사적 대치로 점철되었다. 대륙 내 패권을 쟁취하기 위해 군주간 전쟁이 그치지 않았기 때문이다. 그 예로 샤를 5세, 스페인왕, 프랑스 왕들 간의 전쟁(1519-1559), 루이 14세와 그 외 유럽국가 간의 전쟁(1667-1713), 대투르크 전쟁 등을 들 수 있다. 또한 종교적인 이유로 분쟁이 일어날 때도 있었으며 천주교와 개신교간의 전쟁(1560 -1648)이 그 예이다. 그러다 화약이 개발되면서 사실상 어떤 요새에서든지 죽을 때까지 저항한다는 것은 아무 의미가 없게 되었다. 그리고 16세기 초 이탈리아에서 기하학적인 각도를 활용한 포루가 발명되어 성곽 도처에 설치되었다.

원어적 의미로 '작은 고을'인 아성(citadel)이 기존의 도시에 축성되어 도시를 관할했다. 미국 및 아프리카 식민지 그리고 그 이후 인도차이나와 일본은 서구의 '근대적' 전쟁 및 성곽모형을 적용하게 된다. (아프리카의 경우 적용범위가 좁았음) 이러한 '군사혁명' 개념에 대해서는 역사전문가들 사이에 많은 논의가 이루어졌으며 이러한 혁명의 원동력은 분명 13-14세기에 극동지역에서 수입한 화약과 소형화기였다.

그 이후 400년에 걸쳐 서구인들은 이러한 무기를 상당부분 적용하고 변형시켰다. 프랑스의 군사 엔지니어 보방(Vauban)은 투르크 방식의 포위전술을 새롭게 바꾸었고 보방의 참호공격법은 18세기와 그 이후에도 한참 동안 널리 전파되고 적용되었다.

같은 기간 동안 중국은 자국 안에 갇힌 광대한 제국이었다. 명

나라 황제들(1368-1644)은 몽골에 맞서 싸웠고 만리장성을 재건했다. 반면 청나라(1644-1902)에서는 몇몇 내륙도시에 정착한 예수회 선교인들과 마카오에 정착한 일부 포르투갈 상인들만이 동서양간의 소통을 유지했다. 몽골의 위협은 여전히 존재했고 중앙정부는 내부 불안문제로 해결해야 했으나, 중국 내 전쟁 양상이 사실상 우선순위였다. 화약 및 화약을 사용하는 무기가 발명되고 송나라(960-1279)와 몽골지배하의 원나라(1279-1368)때 이러한 무기가 바로 사용되었지만 이후 몇 백 년 동안 근본적인 변혁을 일으키지는 못했다.

동서양을 막론하고 도시문화역사는 고대로 거슬러 올라간다. 그럼에도 불구하고 동서양 성곽도시 발달양상이 너무나 달라서 연역적인 비교는 위험하다. 이 연구 초안은 서구 자료에 기반을 두고 있으며 1차 자료 또는 중국 연구자료는 접근할 방법이 없어서 참조하지 못했다. 반면, 인류역사의 모든 시기 및 모든 문명에 해당하는 것으로 보이는 성곽 관련 원칙을 채택함으로써 이 연구의 접근법에 최대한 일관성을 기했다.

### 성곽의 원리

#### 1. 방벽과 보호(Barrier and protection)

성곽은 주로 외부의 위협으로부터 도시나 거주지를 보호하고 공격에 대해 방어하기 위해서 설계되었다. 선사시대부터 신석기시대까지 축조되거나 개량되었던 최초의 성곽은 선형이나 원형 해자,

## Comparison between the European and Chinese walled cities in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries

“Comparison is not reason” (French Proverb, 13th century)

Philippe Bragard

ICOFORT Vice-President / Belgium

The modern West (between approximately 1500 and 1800) is marked with a military standpoint at first by the almost incessant wars between monarchs for continental supremacy (between the Emperor Charles V - and the King of Spain - and the kings of France (1519-1559); between Louis XIV and the rest of Europe (1667-1713), between Christian Europe and the Turks, etc.), sometimes for religious reasons (Catholics against Protestants, 1560 -1648), then by the development of artillery powder makes illusory the resistance to the death of any stronghold, and finally by the ubiquity in the fortifications of bastioned trace, based on the geometry of angles, invented in Italy at the beginning of the sixteenth century.

The citadel, or little town literally, born to be built next to an existing city to control it. American and African colonies, the latter to a lesser extent, later Indochina and Japan, will adopt Western models of warfare and fortification 'to the modern.' This 'military revolution' concept much discussed among historians, has undoubtedly had the engine as gunpowder and firearms, which were imported from the Far East in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

Westerners have so much adapted and modified these weapons for the next four centuries. In France, the engineer Vauban renews the siege techniques along the lines of the Turks: his method of trench at-

tack is widely distributed and applied throughout the 18th century and well beyond.

During the same period, China is a vast empire almost closed in on itself. The Ming emperors (1368-1644) campaigned against the Mongols and rebuilt the Great Wall, while the Qing (1644-1902), only the Jesuits settled in several inland cities and some Portuguese traders settled in Macao have maintained East-West contacts. The Mongol threat remains a reality, the central government must also deal with internal unrest, but the conditions of war in China maintain a dominant position technically. The invention of gunpowder and weapons that use it, effective immediately under Song dynasties (960-1279) and the reign of the Mongol emperors, the Yuan dynasty (1279-1368), has not resulted in a deep evolution in the following centuries.

The two worlds of the West and the East, have the same culture of the city dating back to antiquity. However, beyond this, the conditions so different from the evolution of the walled city make a priori comparisons risky. In this draft thinking, made from Western readings of work and no return to primary sources or to Chinese studies which I have not had access, the angle of approach seems the most consistent from the principles of fortification which appear appropriate for all periods of human history and all civilizations.

둔덕, 담, 혹은 성벽을 갖추고 있었다. 이로 인해 만들어진 공간은 수동적인 방어기능을 했다. 또한 아주 일찍부터 수로가 도시 주변에 최초의 물리적 방벽이 되었다.

도시 및 거주지를 보호하기 위해서 밖으로부터 봉쇄가 필요하겠지만 영원히 외부로부터 차단할 수는 없다. 일상생활에서 다양한 필요조건을 충족하기 위해서는 실제로 도시 밖에 나가야만 했으며, 경작, 상업, 교환과 같은 모든 활동은 도시 밖에서 이루어졌으므로, 이 필요성을 충족하기 위해 성문(물질로서의 문의 아닌 개념)이 발달하게 되었다.

개방을 이야기하면 성문이 빠질 수는 없었고, 이로 인해 방어선의 침범과 불연속성이 발생하였다. 초기부터 성문은 주의 깊게 관리되었다. 성문은 자연스럽게 성곽에서 가장 취약한 부분이 되었

으며, 이러한 약점을 보강하기 위해서 여러 대안이 마련되었다. 주 성벽 밖에 두 개의 벽 사이에 입구를 돌출시키거나, 지그재그 형의 길을 만들기 위해서 문 앞에 여러 장애물을 설치한다거나, 방문자들로 하여금 성곽부지의 일부를 따라 걷도록 하는 것이 있었다. 입구에서 도시로 향하는 건물목이었던 성문은 가장 눈에 잘 보이면서 가장 강력하게 요새화되었다.

## 2. 지휘(Command)

방어측면에서 군사 지휘는 아주 강력한 여러 공격에 대비해 요새 주변을 가능한 멀리 감시하고 공격군이 성곽에 접근하는 것을 방지할 수 있는 능력으로 정의된다. 이러한 두 가지 기능을 충족시키기 위해서 성곽 지형은 가능한 고도가 높아야 했다. 지휘의 개념

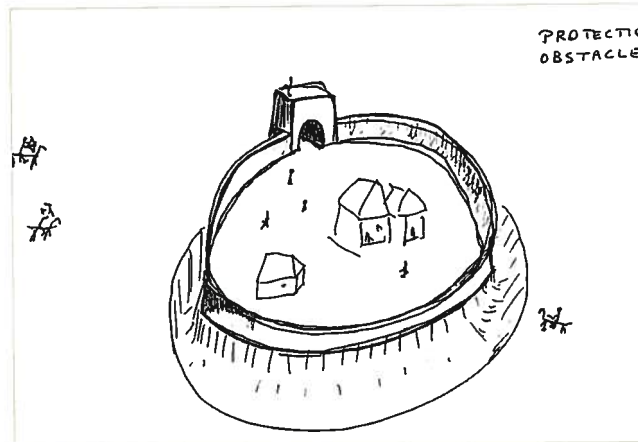


그림 1 a. 방벽과 보호  
Figure 1 a. Barrier and protection

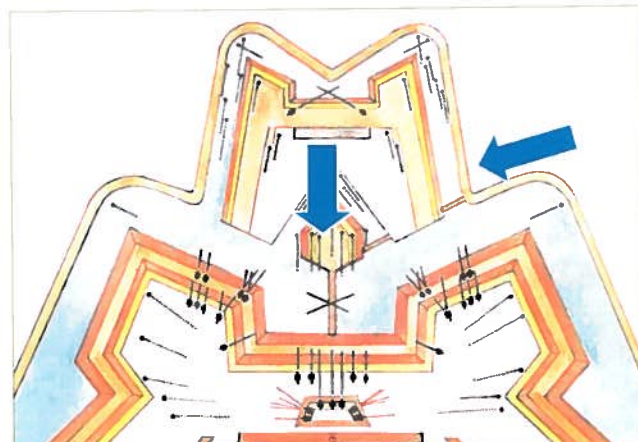


그림 1 b. 샤토가야르성  
Figure 1 b. Chateau-Gaillard (12th c.)

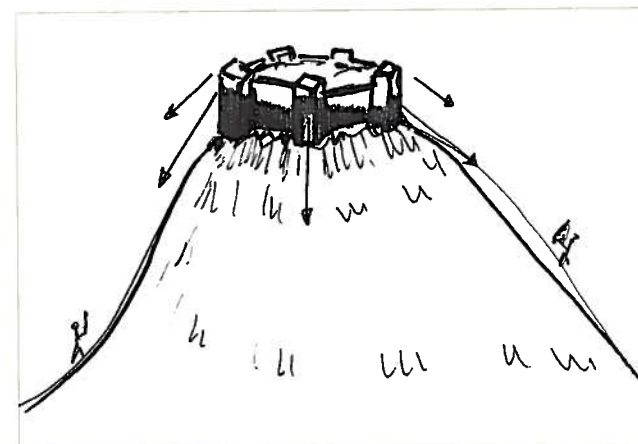


그림 2 a. 지휘  
Figure 2 a. Command



그림 2 b. 프랑스 리보브레의 중세 유성의 성  
Figure 2 b. castles at Ribeauville, France

## Principles of fortification

### 1. Barrier and protection

A fortification was designed primarily to protect a town or an human settlement against any external threat and resisting any attack. The first fortifications built or upgraded to prehistoric times - Neolithic - draw a linear and circular ditch, berm, fence or wall. The chamber thus formed provides a passive defense. Very early also, the water provides a first physical barrier around the city.

If you need to be locked to protect themselves, one can't do or permanently sealed. To satisfy the different necessities of life, one must indeed go out of town. Cultivate, trade, exchange, all these activities are conducted outside. It is therefore necessary to cross the chamber: the door (in concept and not in its material) was born.

Who said opening said gate, and therefore breach and discontinuity in the defensive line. Early on, the gates are carefully looked after and care: they are naturally the weakest point of the fortification. To protect this gap, several alternative solutions: project the entrance between two walls outside the main wall, draw several obstacles before the opening to create a zigzag course, or require the visitor to walk along part of the enclosure. The gate, crossing point for the entrance to town, became the most visible, most strongly fortified.

### 2. Command

One could define the military command, from the standpoint of defense, as the ability to monitor the area around the enclosure as far as possible and prevent the attacker from approaching the fort, as required by overwhelming various projectiles. The enclosure should be as high as possible to fulfill both functions. With the notion of command, is that of active defense (action against the assailant).

In an area of plains and low plateaus, natural eminences are rare. Moreover, men have also taken advantage of the uneven ground to establish a fortified town in height.

Towers have to be built above the ramparts.

When the engineers of bastionned fortifications multiply the outside works, they retain the principle of command by raising the inside wall at a height greater than that of detached works.

### 3. Depth

Defender takes care to delay the inevitable, the penetration of the assailant in the city. Only one obstacle may be sufficient but it is found early multiplication of the latter two, three or four successive lines of fortification seems necessary. The defense is spread out in depth.

This defense system existed in the oldest known fortification of the Mediterranean world, in Pharaonic Egypt and Mesopotamia four thousand years ago.

During the Western Middle Ages, the thorn hedges and shrubs arranged before the ditches were involved in this principle. The triple line of walls of Constantinople is a rare example of depth.

However, bastioned fortification is a better illustration: a covered way above the first ditch and half-moons or ravelins, then comes a second ditch and finally, the wall itself. Other sites show four lines that stretch deep as five hundred meters from the houses.

### 4. Flanking

A circular enclosure, high, surmounted by a space and practicable, can cope with an opponent. But this one, once you close to the enclosure at the foot of the ramparts, is out of sight of the defenders: it is in what is called a blind spot.

The problem is crucial when it comes to the door, and weakness have preferred objective of the attackers. Progress along a portion of the enclosure before arriving at the entrance itself is a first solution to the flanking: the attacker is forced along the wall by presenting its flank unprotected by the shield (usually the right flank).

They then erected here and there, near the door first, then remote and at regular intervals of the enclosure, projecting elements: the concept of the tower was born. The immediate vicinity of the enclosure is



은 식각적인 방어의 개념이다. (공격자에 대한 행동)

방시의 낮은 고원 내 자연 고지대는 매우 드물다. 게다가 높은 지대에 성곽도시를 축성하기 위해서 인간은 고르지 않은 지면을 활용해 오기도 했다.

김시립은 성벽의 위쪽에 축조되어야 했다.

포루 요새를 짓는 엔지니어들은 외부에 증강시설을 늘리며 건축물의 수를 증가시켰다. 분리된 건축물보다 높은 내부 성벽을 축조하면서 지휘통제 체재를 유지했다.

### 3. 성곽의 깊이(Depth)

방어군은 공격군의 침입을 지연시키기 위해 노력한다. 하나의 장애물만으로도 충분할 수 있으나, 초기부터 성곽을 연속적으로 2열, 3열, 4열까지 축조하는 것이 필요했던 것으로 보인다. 방어는 성곽의 깊이('폭') 면에서 확대되었다.

이러한 방어 체계 중 가장 오래된 것으로 알려진 것은 4천년 전 파라오 이집트와 지중해 연안의 메소포타미아에 존재한 성곽이다.

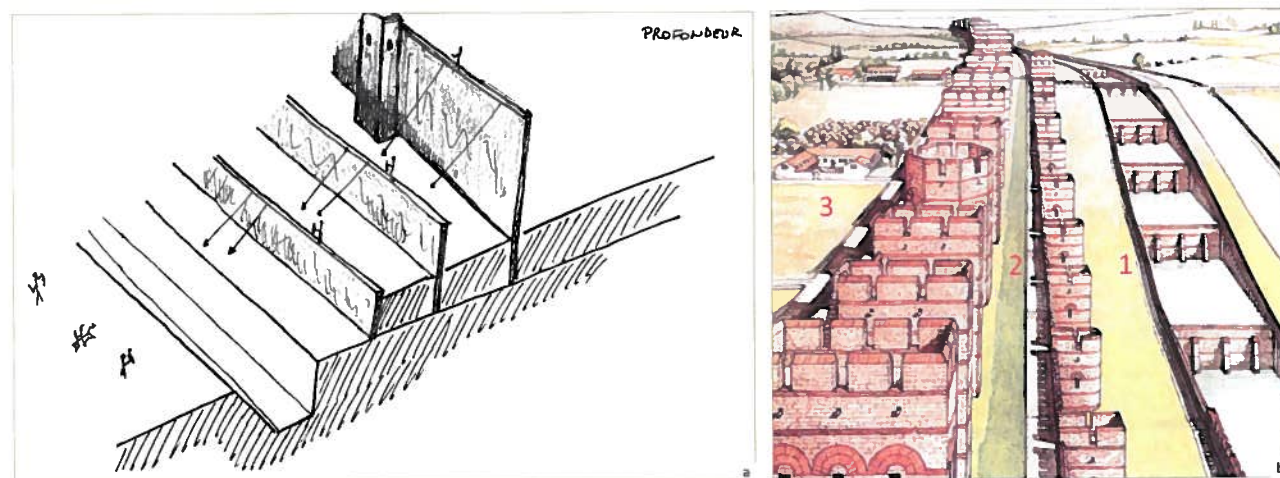
서양 중세시대에 해자 앞에 조성된 가시 울타리와 덤불에 이러한 원리가 반영되었다. 콘스탄티노플의 3열로 된 성벽은 상당한 폭을 보여주는 흔치 않은 예이다.

그러나 포루가 더욱 좋은 예이다. 첫 번째 방어호와 반월형 보루에 얹혀진 성곽로(옹도)나 반월형보루가 있고, 그 다음에 두 번째 방어호가 있고 마지막으로 성벽이 위치한다. 다른 사례로는 요새 중심에 위치한 숙소에서 가장 외곽에 위치한 보루 끝까지 500미터까지 깊이 펼쳐진 4열의 벽이 있다.

### 4. 측면방어(Flanking)

높은 지대에 위치한 둥근 형태의 폐쇄형 요새(enclosure)는 적군에 대응에는 용이하나 성곽 아랫부분에 적군이 접근하게 되면 시야에 가려지는 사각지대가 있다.

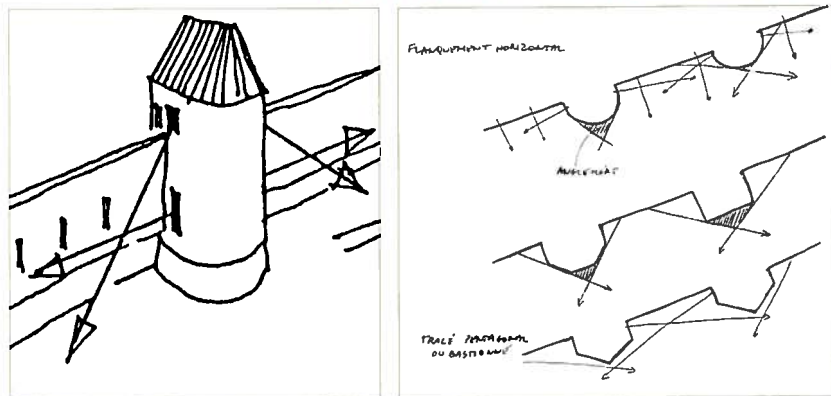
문제가 성문이라면 이곳은 공격군들이 노리는 주요 목표물이자 약점이 된다. 적이 성문에 도달하기 전에 요새의 일부를 따라 돌출시키는 것이 측면방어에 대한 첫 번째 해결책이 된다. 공격군은



■ 그림 3 a. 성곽의 깊이  
Figure 3 a. Depth

■ 그림 3 b. 6세기 콘스탄티노플 3열로 된 성벽  
Figure 3 b. The triple line of walls of Constantinople, 6th C

■ 그림 4. 측면방어  
Figure 4. Flanking



protected by fire from the tower side. These have a square, or polygonal plan, mostly in the Roman world and the low average age, rounded.

Perfection is reached with the flanking bastions, whose plane angular permanently eliminates blind spots at the foot of the ramparts.

### 5. Defilate

Defilate is a principle evolved relatively late in the history of fortification (the French word also born in 1785). Indeed, in the West, it was not until the late fifteenth century that the defenses are sometimes parades, hidden or concealed from view of the enemy using the best advantages of the ground.

Defilate somewhat contradicts the principle of command, which requires the fortification to be higher than the surrounding terrain. Nevertheless, the bastioned fortifications in the 16th to 18th centuries, built on a plain, offer some degree of profiles parades. The 19th and 20th centuries, the strong are also routinely parades, they are completely buried, they do not reveal their presence in their iron cupolas rising artillery when firing.

### 6. Deterrence

If the word is very new (it comes with the spread of nuclear weapons after 1945), the concept is old. Indeed, the majesty of an enclosure, multiple openings of fire, the dimensions of the gates and towers, the decoration of walls and entrances, or more intellectually dissemination to modern collections of plans walled cities, participating more to the idea of deterring the enemy from attacking.

Fortification in general can also express the strength, power, in a word symbolizing the power of its holder.

A fortified place and powerfully that defies attack, which has never been besieged, and plays its full role deterrent.

The implicit will of deterrence alone can sometimes explain the reasons for the adoption of a particular architectural form in the fortification, and for instance

the considerable amount of loopholes in some European medieval castles, far exceeds the number of soldiers in garrison.

It is obvious that these principles rarely work alone. Over time, the fortification's builders tend increasingly to combine them to maximize their potential for passive and active resistance.

New fortified towns in the West.

First and quickly, we must introduce the major phases of the walled city in the West

The definition of the city, as established in the 18th century in French dictionaries and encyclopedias - that of Diderot and d'Alembert (1750-1775) - only consider the city as a closed space. On the physical and architectural changes that protection in the long run in three main phases: the city wall is alternately linear, spread then exploded.

### The city closed linearly (Antiquity and Middle Ages)

Most cities in the plains are narrow and dense, they hide behind high walls flanked by round towers and preceded by a dry ditch or flooded.

### The city closed unfolded (sixteenth to 1850)

Homeland defense has become a priority in the sixteenth century and the excessive centralization of the state royal prince decides. In 1535, the first corner bastions replace the towers. Thick walls of earth clad in grass, red or yellow brick or stone are like girdle around cities. In the late sixteenth century, the first 'outworks' half-moons and ravelins, double defenses. The ramparts of Vauban, very complex, combining a main front, half-moons, counter-guards, lunettes or redoubts and glacis separated from each other by a wide moat. The perception at ground level and the path to enter the city are now exempt from the human eye. The vegetation (trees on the ramparts) now conceals the architecture of the mansions and it is now



한 쪽을 뒤편으로 가리지 못한 채로 성곽을 따라 움직일 수 밖에 없기 때문이다. (주로 오른쪽 측면)

그리고 이들은 처음에 성문 주변과 요새에서 멀리 떨어진 곳에 일정한 간격을 두고 정찰하게 되면서 돌출된 부분이 발생하게 되는데, 감시탑 개념이 여기서 탄생했다. 요새에서 근접한 주변지역은 감시탑에서 발포하여 보호한다. 이러한 감시탑은 대부분 로마 시대에 사각형이나 다각형 설계도를 가지고 있었으며 평균적으로 대부분 시대에 둥근 모습이었다.

측면 보루는 평면각으로 성벽 아랫부분의 사각지대를 완전히 없애버리면서 완벽한 수준에 도달했다.

### 5. 방호(Defilate)

방호는 성곽의 역사에서 비교적 늦게 발전된 원리이다. (프랑스 용어는 1785년에 생겨났다.) 실제로 서구에서는 15세기 말이 되어

서야 지면을 최대한 활용하여 적군의 눈에 띄지 않는 성 안뜰, 연병장이 방어의 기능을 하기도 했다.

방호는 성곽이 주변 지형보다 더 높게 축조되도록 하는 지휘의 원리와 다소 상충된다. 그럼에도 16세기부터 18세기까지 평지에 축조된 포루은 어느 정도의 안뜰을 갖추고 있다. 19세기와 20세기가 되면서 안뜰이 주요공간이 되었다. 둥근 철지붕에 완전히 가려져 있어 화포 공격시에도 존재를 드러내지 않았다.

### 6. 전쟁억제(Deterrence)

전쟁억제라는 단어가 상당히 새롭더라도(이 단어는 1945년 이후 핵무기가 확산되면서 사용됨) 개념은 오래된 것이다. 실제로 요새의 장대함, 여러 개의 총안, 성문과 감시탑의 규모, 성벽과 입구의 장식, 그리고 최근 컬렉션을 통해 알려진 성곽도시 설계도가 적군의 공격을 억제하려는 계획을 잘 보여주는 것이다.

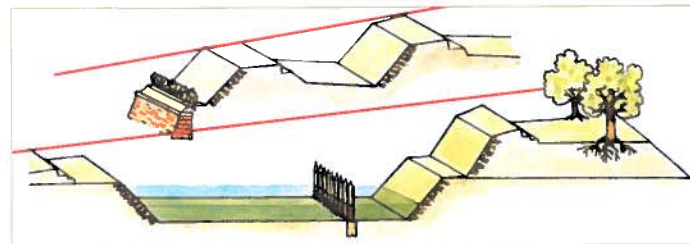


그림 5 a. 방호  
Figure 5 a. Defilate



그림 5 b. 네덜란드의 에담 성  
Figure 5 b. Edam Fort, Netherland



그림 6 b. 전쟁억제  
Figure 6 b. Deterrence

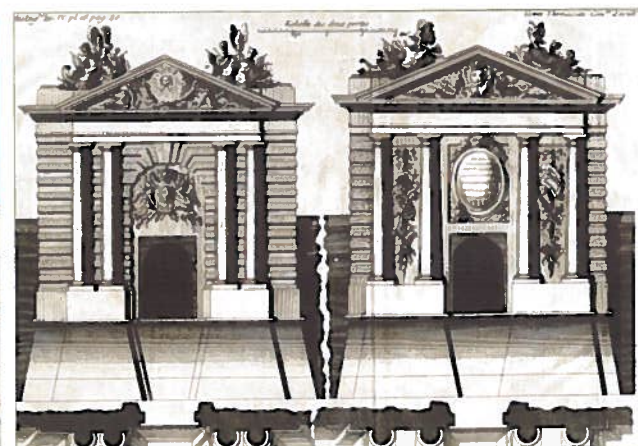


그림 6 a. 17세기 프랑스의 왕실 문 계획  
Figure 6 a. French project for royal gates, 17th C

impossible for people to cross the chamber to build new suburbs.

### The fortified town exploded (from 1850 to 1914)

The mid-nineteenth century, the lightning progress of artillery - rifled artillery, explosive shell - make obsolete old bastions of earth and masonry. The artillery range passes at least five kilometers, urban centers are no longer immune to the guns of the enemy, one must remove all the batteries of the defenders. The concrete and iron forts - climax desperate efforts in the armor opposite the ball - will tend curtains several kilometers of urban areas. Now, cities are no longer strongholds. New paradox is that defense of the city expands and annex rural areas, announcing 20th century's urbanization. One can speak of 'rural' or 'ruralization' of urban fortification.

### A final stage of enclosure in the 20th century?

For half a century or so, there is a resurgence of the walled city by metaphor. Indeed, the city is definitely open as indefensible as such, since the bombers and atomic weapons. Early this century, the dismantlement in the larger cities have enabled the development of wide boulevards - originally, in the 15th century, this word is a technical fortification term - with trees, suitable for strollers and carriages. The remaining pregnant to trace is permeable, multiple penetrations in town. The suburbs can grow on the old glacis, with fast connections to the urban core. But the carting of the automobile after World War II gradually transforms into belts strictly sealed and solid. Sacrificed to the car, walks are paved and wooded landscaped freeways bypass, occasionally interrupted at the main streets and avenues.

From the mid-sixteenth century, forms of the new fortified town are defined by Italian theorists. Pietro

Cataneo (+1569), in 'I Quattro Primi Libri di Architettura' (1554), offers several models of polygonal cities and citadels. The general pattern is based on the human body: the head is the citadel, the bastions are members. The street plan is either radio-concentric or checkerboard. In the center is a very large place to gather the garrison troops, and other smaller markets are off-center. Between ramparts and the islets of houses is a military street. One, two or three gates exist to come into the city. The radial plan is the most successful during the last two centuries.

The creation of strong cities 'ex-nihilo' only consider the strategy, excluding an economical nor demographical reflection: lock a border or block an invasion route, meet an enemy fortress. The 16th century was conducive to this: a dozen small towns rise from the ground in France (Rocroi) and the Netherlands (Mariembourg, Hesdin, Bourtagne, Willemstad). The walls dominate the terrain surrounding the bastions provide a perfect flanking, monumental gates shaped arch magnify the power of the monarch. In Italy, Palmanova stands opposite the Habsburg Empire. In Romania, Oradea (Arad) stands guard against the Turks, as Komaron above the Danube.

Close its borders to the North, East and South, Louis XIV commissioned Vauban to build between 1678 and 1698 several new towns, some on plain, others on mountain plateaus (i.e. Longwy, Saarlouis, Montroyal Neubrisach, Montdauphin, Montlouis). The interior plan is a checkerboard, easier to organize for Houses, barracks and military buildings are rejected between the islets and the rampart. In addition to the very decorated gates, booths planted on the corners of the bastions glorify the king with their ornaments lily. These cities are populated by settlers transplanted from other regions of France. The area occupied by the military is often greater than those reserved for civilians. The bastioned walls are doubled or tripled the outworks which several lines of defense against an enemy.



일반적으로 성곽은 권력자의 힘을 상징적으로 압축하여 표현할 수도 있다.

요새는 강한 공격에 저항하고 결코 포위되지 않았을 때, 전쟁역사 기능을 완전히 수행한 것이다.

때로는 요새에 특정 건축양식을 도입한 것을 전쟁역사의 의지로 해석할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 유럽 중세시대 성채에 엄청난 수의 총안은 주둔군의 수보다 훨씬 더 많은 것이었다.

이러한 원리가 거의 단독적으로 적용되지 않는다는 사실은 명백하다. 시간이 흘러 성곽 건축가들은 점점 더 수동적, 능동적 저항의 가능성을 극대화하기 위해 이와 같은 원리를 도입하기 시작하면서 서구에는 새로운 성곽도시가 등장하게 되었다.

우선 간략하게 서구의 성곽도시의 주요발전 단계를 소개하겠다. 18세기 프랑스 사전과 백과사전에 소개된 디드로와 달랑베르(Diderot and d'Alembert, 1750-1775)는 도시를 폐쇄된 공간으로만 정의하였다. 물리적, 건축학적 변화와 관련하여 이러한 도시방어는 장기적으로 세 가지 단계로 나뉜다. 도시의 성벽은 선형으로 시작하여 이후 확산되고, 나중에 폭발적으로 팽창한다.

## 선형의 폐쇄도시(고대와 중세)

평지의 대부분의 도시는 좁고 밀집되어 있었다. 이들 도시는 둥근 감시탑에 둘러싸여 높은 성벽 뒤에 감춰져 있었고 그 앞은 마르거나 물이 들어찬 방어호가 있었다.

## 확대된 폐쇄도시(16세기부터 1850년)

16세기가 되면서 자국 방어가 우선시 되었고 왕족의 지나친 중앙집권화가 이루어졌다. 1535년에 최초로 모서리에 포루가 감시탑을 대체하였다. 붉은색, 노란색 벽돌 또는 돌로 이루어진 풀이 덮인 두꺼운 흙벽이 도시주변 테두리를 감쌌다. 16세기 말이 되면서 최초의 반월형 보루가 축조되고 이중 방어가 이루어졌다. 보방의 성벽은 정면, 반월형 보루, 외호외벽, 안경보나 각면보, 넓은 해자로 분리된 비스듬한 토축외루로 구성된 매우 복잡한 모양이었다. 지표면에 보이는 대상과 도시 입구 도로가 이제는 사람의 눈에 인식되지 않는다. 초목(성벽의 나무들)은 이제 저택의 건축물을

가리고 있으며, 이제는 이 공간을 넘어 새로운 교외지역을 개발하는 것이 불가능해졌다.

## 성곽도시의 폭발적 팽창(1850~1914)

19세기 중반이 되면서 격발식 포, 폭발성 포탄 등 대포가 눈부시게 발전하면서 흙과 석재로 축조된 과거의 요새는 시대에 뒤떨어진 것이 되었다. 대포의 사거리는 최소 5킬로미터를 넘었으며, 화기하가 방어군의 화포 전체를 무력화시킬 수도 있는 것이기에 더 이상 도시 중심부는 적군의 화기로부터 자유롭지 못했다. 콘크리트와 철로 지어진 성채는 포탄에 대한 방어의 절정을 보여주는 건축물로 도시주변에 수 킬로미터에 달하는 막벽을 축조했다. 이제 도시는 더 이상 요새가 아니었다. 역설적이게도 이제는 도시가 확장되고 전원지역을 포괄하면서 20세기의 도시화가 진행되었다. 이를 도시 성곽의 '전원화'라고 할 수 있을 것이다.

## 20세기 요새의 마지막 발전단계?

약 반세기 동안 비유적인 의미로 성곽도시가 부활했다. 실제로 폭격기와 핵폭탄이 개발된 이후로 도시는 방어가 불가능할 정도로 개방되었다. 20세기 초에 대도시 내부의 해체로 넓은 대로가 발달하였다. 원래 15세기에는 대로(wide boulevards)라는 용어가

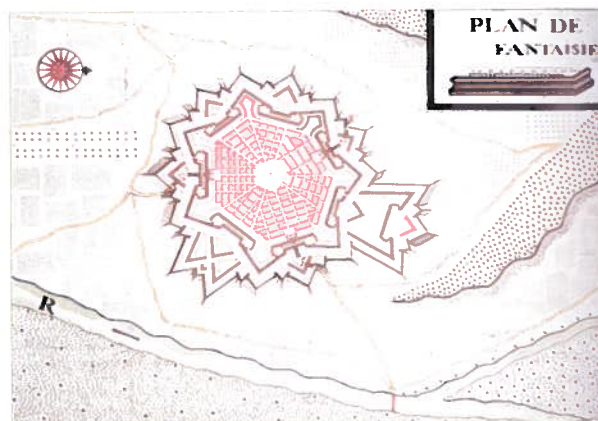


그림 7. 보방의 방사형 계획도

Figure 7. Radial scheme in Vauban's papers

In the Russia of Peter the Great (1672-1725), the bastioned system is adopted in the new fortifications erected against the Turks in the south (Azov), against the Swedes in the north (St Peter and Paul Fortress in St. Petersburg) and on the border east Asian (Omsk, Taganrog). They are attracted by western engineers who give the Tsar plans. Peter translated into Russian several treaties of fortification in Western Europe to train its own engineers. Peter's successors develop fortified lines in Siberia, on the border, dotted with forts and strong.

Most of these fortified complexes meet the above principles, they combine in different ways. By cons, fortified colonial cities will be strengthened 'to the modern' after their founding, when the settlers will face other Western armies who want to dislodge them and take their place. The indigenous Amerindians, Africans and Indians, are very far from having the same means of attacks and military organization. Some cities, like Montreal or New York, have a thin wall and certainly the delimitation bastions, but without all the technical apparatus of strongholds.

## Fortified towns and fortifications in China in the Ming and Qing

First, it is important to say that the idea of modernity, a certain deliberate break with the past, is almost foreign to the 'Middle Kingdom', where instead there is a relative continuity through successive dynasties since the founding of the Qin empire in the second century BCE.

Then, if the gunpowder and gun weapon are well emerged early in China, neither one nor the other experienced development or improved continuously as in the West. During 13th and 14th centuries, these weapons were unrivaled and carefully kept secret by the Emperor and his administration. Following the capture in 1523 of a breech-loading gun on a Portuguese ship and before 1548 of a Turkish musket, the

firing pin and the matchlock are adopted in China. The first book on weaponry is written in 1628 by Mao Yuanyi. In fact, artillery and fire of war are used on the battlefield and as anti-personnel weapons, not against the fortresses.

The Jesuits had a key role in the development level and quality of the Chinese artillery. In fact, according to Zechariah de Bonneville, the lack of guns was felt in 1629, when the Tartar attack against Beijing. In 1631, alongside the 'banners' of the Ming imperial army (the Eight Banners provided the basic framework of the Manchu military organization), a specialized corps of artillery was born and in 1636, Father Johann Adam Schall von Bell (1591-1666) built guns of bronze and iron for the Emperor and publishes with Zhao Zhong 'Huogong qieyao, or 'Zekelu' ('The Most Important facts about the generation of Firearms') (1643). But that are the emperors of the Manchu Qing dynasty that amplify this weapon. In 1674, Father Ferdinand Verbiest (1623-1688) oversees the manufacture of 132 heavy guns and 320 light, commanded by the emperor to fight against the Mongols and a rebellion in three southern provinces of the empire. In 1682, he published a treatise on the melting of guns and their use. In the same time, banners are reformed to integrate military gunners. It should be noted that mechanical siege engines, such as 'Trebuchet', and battering ram stay in use for very long time in siege warfare. The sapping and suffocating mining are also used. Defenders may use multiple-bolt or repeating crossbow, as shown in the book 'Wu Pei Chih' in 1628, and of course fire-lance.

Increasing the number of fortified towns in the Ming is due to the significant population growth, not to geo-strategic considerations. Traditionally, only the administrative city is fortified, 'Cheng' or 'city wall'; the place of exchange, 'Shi' or 'market' is an open settlement. These cities are carefully prioritized, with on the top Beijing, imperial capital: from fortified district to the capital of the prefecture, and to the provincial capital. Their location is determined by administrative criteria.



가로수가 있어 유모차와 마차가 다니는 길이라는 성곽전문용어였다. 눈에 띄게 남아있는 흔적으로는 도시로 침투 가능한 여러 출입구가 있다. 비스듬한 제방을 따라 교외지역이 발달하였고, 도심과 빠르게 연결되었다. 그러나 2차 세계대전 이후 자동차의 통행으로 견고한 환상 외곽도로가 생겨났다. 사람들이 걸었던 보도들이 포장되었고 숲이 있는 경관에는 자동차가 다니는 우회 고속도로가 놓이면서 때로는 중심 가로들을 가로지르게 되었다.

16세기 중반부터 이탈리아의 이론가들은 새로운 성곽도시의 형태를 정의하기 시작했다. 피에트로 카타네오(+1569)는 "I Quattro Primi Libri di Architettura"(1554)에서 다각형 도시와 성채의 여러 모형을 제시했다. 방사형이나 격자형으로 설계되었다. 도시는 인체와 같은 패턴을 띄었는데 머리에 해당하는 것이 성채였고, 포루들은 각각의 부분들이었다. 가로망은 방사형이거나 격자형 바둑판의 모습을 띠었고, 중심에는 주둔군을 소집할 수 있는 거대한 공간이 있고 그 외의 작은 시장은 중심으로부터 떨어져 위치한다. 성벽과 작은 집들 사이에는 군사 도로가 있다. 도시로 들어가는 문이 한 개에서 세 개 정도 존재한다. 이러한 방사형 도로 설계는 지난 두 세기 동안 가장 성공적이었다.

'무(無)에서부터(ex-nihilo)' 강력한 도시를 조성하는 것은 경제적, 인구학적 사항은 배제하고 전략만을 고려한다. 국경이나 침입로를 봉쇄하고 적군의 성곽에 대항하는 것 등이 있다. 16세기에 이런 원칙이 실행된 것으로 프랑스(로크로이)와 네덜란드(마리엠부르크, 헤스딘, 부르탱, 윌렘스태드)에서 땅 위에 우뚝 솟은 열두 개의 작은 도시들이 있다. 포루를 둘러싸고 주변 지형을 압도하는 성벽은 완벽한 측면 방어벽을 갖추고, 거대한 아치형 문은 군주의 권력을 장엄하게 나타내었다. 이렇게 이탈리아의 팔마노바는 합스부르크 제국의 맞은 편에 대치하고, 루마니아의 오라디아(아라드)는 터키를 마주하고 대치하고 있으며, 코마론은 다뉴브강의 위에 있다.

루이 14세는 1678년과 1698년에 남쪽, 북쪽, 동쪽 국경 근처 평지와 산 꼭대기 평탄지에 새로운 도시를 건설하라고 보방에게 지시했다. (즉, 롱위(Longwy), 살위(Saarlouis), 몽루아얄 뇌브리사크(Montroyal Neubrisach), 몽도팡(Montdauphin), 몽루이(Mont-louis)) 내부 설계는 격자형으로 집을 짓기가 수월했으며, 집들과 성벽 사이에는 병영이나 군사시설이 들어설 수 없었다. 화려한 장식의 성문과 함께 포루의 구석에 위치한 작은 방은 프랑스 왕가의 문

장이 있어서 왕의 위엄을 드러내고 있다. 이 도시는 프랑스의 다른 지역 출신 이주자들이 거주하고 있다. 주로 군사지역이 거주지역보다 더욱 컸다. 성벽은 두 겹 혹은 세 겹의 외보가 있어서 적군에 대한 여러 방어선이 구축되었다.

러시아의 피터 대제(1672-1725)는 남부지방(아조브)에 터키에 대한 방어용으로 축조된 새로운 요새와 북부(세인트피터스버그의 세인트 피터 앤 폴 요새)의 스웨덴에 방어하는 요새, 동아시아와의 국경(움스크, 타간로그)에 위치한 요새에 능보체계를 도입했다. 서부유럽의 군사 엔지니어들이 이들 요새를 축조하기 위해 피터 대제에게 설계도를 제시했다. 피터 대제는 서유럽의 요새 관련 여러 교본을 러시아어로 번역하여 자국의 군사 엔지니어들을 교육시키고자 했다. 피터 대제의 후계자들은 성채와 거점으로 점철된 강력한 성곽 방어선을 시베리아 접경지역에 설치하였다.

대부분의 요새는 상기 원리를 충족시키면서도 다양한 방식으로 혼합하였다. 식민지의 요새도시는 서구의 군사들이 정착민들을 강제 이전시키고 도시를 차지하려고 하면서, 요새도시를 만든 이후 더욱 근대적으로 강화되었다. 아메리카, 아프리카, 인도 원주민들의 공격이나 군사조직 방식은 이와 전혀 달랐다. 몬트리올이나 뉴욕과 같은 일부 도시는 얇은 성벽과 경계를 설정하는 능보를 갖추었으나, 요새의 모든 기술적 장치는 갖추지 않았다.

## 중국 명나라와 청나라의 성곽도시 및 성곽

먼저 일정한 과거로부터의 의도적인 탈피를 의미하는 '근대성'이라는 개념은 '중국'의 경우에는 거의 생소하다는 사실을 언급할 필요가 있다. 대신 중국은 기원전 2세기 진나라 설립 이후 여러 왕조를 거쳐오면서 비교적 지속성을 유지해 왔다.

그렇다면 중국에서 화약 및 화기가 일찍부터 사용이 되었다면, 돌 중 어느 것도 서구에서처럼 지속적으로 발전하거나 개선되는 일이 일어나지 않았을 것이다. 13, 14세기에 이러한 무기류는 아주 뛰어났으며 황제와 그의 측근 관료들이 비밀리에 보관해두었다. 1523년에 포르투갈 선박에서 후장포와 1548년에 터키 머스킷 총을 획득하면서 공이와 조총이 중국에 도입되었다. 무기류에 관한 최초의 책은 1628년 마오 위아니(Mao Yuanyi)가 집필하였다. 실제로 화포와 병화는 전장에서 성곽이 아닌 사람들을 공격하는 무기로 사

그림 8. 서기 1587년 중국 난징의 삼남문

Figure 8. The triple southern gate of Nanjing, AD 1587 (China)



Urban planning is based on principles from traditional geomancy and astronomy 'Feng Shui' ('wind and water'), supposed harmonizing environmental energy. The most common plan, which is also the oldest, has an orthogonal cutting of streets, following a strict symmetry and orientation. An internal street runs along the ramparts. These are linear, preceded by a moat, flanked by square or rectangular towers and pierced by few gates on the main roads. These can be multiplied and separated by courtyards forming as many locks. Between the ditch and the walls, a wide bench allows patrols on horseback, or as shown in a representation of the siege of Liaoyang in 1621, commissioning gun battery. The top of the walls has a breadth giving four men abreast to pass easily. Sometimes we found crossbow-platform astride the parapet.

The heart of the city, when it comes to the capital, or a large provincial town, is the 'Forbidden City', also surrounded by a wall with full defensive system.

Beijing is the best example, of course. This element structures truly urban space.

Technically, the wall's masonry rebuilt by the Ming and Qing has a core of thick rammed earth or brick, between two facing in stone and / or brick. The interior facing is vertical, the outer side is battered to the parapet which was right. Inner part of the city is completely hidden by height and thickness of the wall.

Gates, as we said, are alone true small fortresses. More often they project outwardly or inwardly and consist of one (or more) forecourt pierced with a single pass surmounted by a multi-storey building, or they open in a curved part of curtain to the inside. The gateway may have a curved or angle path, to avoid enfilading. Active defense is only uppermost: the guns are being in crenellations in the parapet, or in lopes at the walkway level.

The power of Pingyao or Xi'an [ancient capital of the

용되었다.

예수회 선교사들은 중국 화포의 수준과 질의 향상에 큰 역할을 했다. 사실 스가랴 드 본빌(Zechariah de Bonneville)에 따르면 1629년 티타르 족이 북경을 공격했을 당시 중국은 화기가 부족했었다고 한다. 1631년 명 제국군의 '기치(旗幟, banner)와 함께(제8기는 만주 군사조직의 기본 체계가 되었음) 특수 포병대가 탄생했고 1636년에는 요한 아담 샬 폰 벨 신부(Father Johann Adam Schall von Bell, 1591-1666)가 황제를 위해 동과 철로 화기를 제작했으며, 자오종(Zhao Zhong)과 함께 『화기의 생산에 관한 가장 중요한 사실』이라는 책을 집필했다.(1643) 그러나 화기를 널리 사용한 때는 청나라 왕조였다. 1674년에 페르디난드 벌비스트 신부(Father Ferdinand Verbiest, 1623-1688)는 황제의 지시 하에 몽골과의 전쟁 및 제국 내 세 곳의 남부 성에서 발생한 반란에 대비해 132개의 중포와 320개의 경포의 제작을 감독했다. 1682년 그는 화기의 운해와 사용에 관한 보고서를 출간했다. 동시에 포수를 포함시키기 위해 군사편제가 변화하였다. '투석기'와 같은 공성기와 파성되는 포위전에서 아주 오랫동안 사용되었다는 점을 기억해야 한다. 대호를 파는 작업과 적을 몰살시키는 지뢰부설 작업도 진행되었다. 1628년 『무비지』에 언급된 것처럼 방어군은 다연장이나 연발 석궁, 물론 화총도 사용했을 가능성이 있다.

명나라에 성곽 도시의 수를 늘린 것은 전략지정학적 고려가 아닌, 인구의 증가에 의한 것이었다. 전통적으로 행정도시는 요새화되어 '성시(城市)이라 칭했으며, 상거래 공간인 '시장'은 공공영역이었다. 이러한 도시들이 중요시되었고, 그 중 으뜸은 제국 수도인 북경이었다. 요새부터 수도까지 다양했다. 이들의 위치는 도성의 양식 기준에 의해 결정되었다.

도시계획은 전통적인 '풍수(風水)를 기초로 자연의 기(氣)와 조화를 추구한다. 가장 오래되었으며 널리 이용한 계획은 엄격한 대칭과 격자형 도로이며, 내부 도로가 성벽을 따라 펼쳐진다. 이러한 도로는 선형으로 앞에는 해자가 있으며, 사각형이나 직사각형 측면 보루로 둘러싸여 있고 주도로가 몇 개의 문을 관통한다. 해자와 성벽 사이에는 넓은 공간이 있어서 말을 타고 정찰을 하거나 1621년 요양(Liaoyang)의 포위에 대한 묘사에서 알 수 있듯이 총안을 이용할 수 있었다. 성곽로는 네 사람이 나란히 서서 쉽게 지나갈 수 있을 만큼 폭이 넉넉했다. 때로는 석궁 발사대가 여장에 걸쳐 있는 경우가 있었다.

수도나 성의 대도시의 중심부는 '폐쇄적 성곽구조(Forbidden City)이며 완벽한 방어 체계를 갖춘 벽으로 둘러 싸여 있었다. 물론 북경이 대표적인 예이다. 이러한 요소는 진정한 도시공간 구조를 만들어주었다. 기술적으로 명나라와 청나라에서 재건한 성벽은 판촉한 흙이나 벽돌을 내탁하고 돌이나 벽돌로 두 번 외장하였다. 내부의 외장은 수직으로 했으며, 외부는 직각으로 솟은 여장까지 위로 가면서 경사지게 발랐다. 자금성의 내부는 높고 두터운 벽으로 인해 완전히 가려져 있다.

이전에 말한 것처럼 성문은 실제로 그 자체가 작은 성채이다. 성문은 대부분 웅성을 갖추고 있으며, 그 위에는 여러 층의 건물이 건축되어 있다. 통로는 병렬배치를 피하기 위해서 곡선형이나 각진 도로가 될 수 있으며, 성문의 웅성은 옆 부분으로 트여있다. 적극적인 방어만이 최우선이었다. 화기는 여장의 총안이나 통로에 높이 곳에 끈으로 매달아 보관하였다.

성곽도시는 평요와 시안(명나라때 다시 요새화된 고대 당나라의 수도)의 권력을 보여주는 좋은 예이다. 외부의 장엄한 모습, 거대한 규모, 높이와 정성스럽게 장식된 통로와 꼭대기에 감시탑이 위치한 건축물이 적군을 저지하고 제국의 힘을 보여주는 역할을 했다.

### 동양과 서양: 비교와 상호관계

중국의 성곽도시는 16세기 말부터 서유럽에 알려지기 시작했다. 1585년에 수도승이 된 전직군인 후안 곤잘레스 드 멘도자(Juan Gonzalez de Mendoza)는 서구인들에게 최초로 중국을 소개하는 책을 출간했다. 그는 중국의 도시들에 대해서 이렇게 말한다. '모든 도시가 대부분 향해할 수 있는 강의 제방에 위치하고 넓은 해자에 둘러싸여 굉장히 견고하다. 또한 이 모두가 튼튼한 성벽으로 둘러싸여 있는데, 성벽은 보통 돌과 상류나무의 흰 전돌로 높이 쌓아올렸다. 성벽은 날카로운 망치로 아주 힘을 들어 치지 않으면 부서지지 않을 정도로 매우 튼튼했다. 일부 도시에서는 성벽이 아주 넓어서 네 명에서 여섯 명의 사람들이 나란히 서서 걸을 수도 있다. 벽은 긴 포루의 열로 장식되어 있고 때로는 아름답고 화려한 두문자가 새겨진 높은 감시탑이 세워져 있으며, 주변에 성문과 통로를 감싸고 있다. 해자로 향한 벽에는 여섯 명의 기수들이 다닐 수 있는 성곽로가 있으며, 도시 안의 대부분의 집들도 주위를 아무 장애 없

Tang re-fortified during the Ming Dynasty) wall are very good examples of these urban fortifications. Outwardly, their monumental character, their huge size, height and carefully decorated gateways and pavilions capping towers deter the enemy and demonstrate the imperial power.

### Between East and West: Comparisons and relationships.

The Chinese walled cities are known in Western Europe since the late 16th century. In 1585, Juan Gonzalez de Mendoza, a former soldier turned monk, publishes the first description of China for a Western audience. He writes about cities: 'All the cities are mostly located on the banks of navigable rivers and surrounded by wide ditches that make them very strong. Further that both of them are all wrapped in great walls which are usually up to a high floor of stone and beyond upstream of white brick is so strong that they do not break with great difficulty with sharp hammers. In some cities the walls are so broad that it can go four to six men abreast. They are decorated with a long row of bastions and from place to place decorated with high towers covered with beautiful and magnificent capitals, which are surrounded around porches and galleries. Of the wall to the ditch, there is a terrace on which to go head-six riders, and as many houses in the city to be able to walk around and make the rounds without any hindrance. The walls are so beautiful and whole by the care you put into it, as if they had just been completed, although there are few cities built over two thousand years. The reason is that in each of the Emperor maintains at great expense a judge who is responsible to inspect the walls and to renew them on the money that the treasurer of his estate in that city gives and delivers it for this purpose. (...) Entries have a great show of majesty, with three or four strong doors, and barred with bristling iron blades' ( modernized translation).

Almost two centuries later, Zacharias de Pazzi de

Bonneville wrote in 1762 that fortresses have a 'major defense coated brick, flanked by good orbicular bastions and large ditch full of water.' The doors are locked at night and the streets blocked, while patrolling on horseback walked the ramparts. He lists seven different orders of strongholds, more than 2,000 in total, not counting the famous Great Wall. Peasants benefit from high retreats whose natural defenses make unnecessary other amenities. In addition, there are 3,000 watchtowers scattered around the country. Otherwise, engraved plans published for example in England in the eighteenth century give a poor idea of reality.

Knowledge ends there. The West, sure of his beliefs and his technical knowledge - the Chinese origin of gunpowder is even denied and his invention attributed to a legendary German monk - not borrowed from distant Middle Kingdom as its porcelain and its silks.

China also knows what happens in countries where the sun goes down, without taking anything but cash, gold and silver and occasionally some scientific knowledge transmitted by Jesuit missionaries. It is thus indisputable that the new artillery, based on European models, relatively standardized, and the mapping used to delineate the borders with Russia, are the work of these Catholic religious so well integrated that they became mandarins in the imperial court.

At this point, is the comparison relevant? While European writers describe as 'bastions' the flanking elements of the Chinese urban walls, although from the 1640s are cannon in western style employed by the Manchu army, everything seems to separate the two sets of fortifications.

However, if one takes into account the principles of fortification set out above, several findings emerge. The obstacle, command, depth, ostentation and deterrence are encountered in various architectural forms, but with the same intensity. Urban gates are receiving care in both the staging and in their orna-



이 돌아다닐 수 있다. 이러한 성벽은 정성을 들여 가꾸기 때문에 방금 축성한 것처럼 아름답고 완전하다. 물론 2천년이 넘는 역사를 가진 도시는 거의 없다. 벽의 상태가 좋은 것은 성벽을 점검하고 성벽의 개량목적으로 요새의 재무담당관이 제공한 자금으로 성벽의 상태를 개선하는 책임을 갖는 감사관을 각 왕조별로 많은 비용을 들여서 고용했기 때문이다. ... 입구는 세 개나 네 개의 튼튼한 문과 함께 뻥뻥한 철문으로 폐쇄하여 장엄함의 극치를 보여주고 있다.' (현대식 번역)

거의 두 세기가 지난 이후, 1762년에 스가라 드 파찌 드 본빌은 성곽이 '튼튼하고 둥근 포루와 물이 가득한 거대한 해자로 둘러싸인 주된 방어용 벽'이라고 언급하였다. 밤에는 문이 잠기고 길을 차단하고 기마병이 성곽주변을 순찰하였다. 그는 총 2,000개가 넘는 요새 중 만리장성을 제외하고 일곱 가지 방식으로 나열했다. 농민들은 높은지대의 피난처로 인해 자연적 방어가 되어서 별도의 시설이 필요하지 않았다. 게다가 전국에 분산된 3,000개의 망루가 있어서 18세기에 영국에서 출판된 설계도는 현실을 잘 반영하지 못했다.

알려진 바는 여기까지이다. 서구는 확고한 믿음과 기술적 지식을 갖추고 있어서 중국이 화약을 발명했다는 사실을 부인하고 화약이 전설의 인물인 독일인 수도승이 발명했다고 주장하며, 도자기나 비단도 마찬가지로 멀리 떨어진 중국에서 들어온 것임을 인정하지 않았다.

중국은 현금, 금, 은, 예수회 선교사들이 전파한 과학지식만을 가지고 가는 쇠퇴기의 국가가 어떤 결과를 맞게 되는지 알고 있었다. 그렇기 때문에 황실의 실세 역할을 한 카톨릭 수도사들이 전파한 기술을 중국 실정에 맞게 통합하여 유럽 모형에 기반한 새로운 화포 및 러시아와 국경을 구분하는 지도제작을 하였다.

그렇다면 동서양을 비교하는 것이 의미가 있는 것일까? 1640년대에 만주군이 서양식 대포를 사용하기 시작하면서 모든 것이 동서양의 성곽을 구분했던 것 같지만, 유럽의 저자들은 '포루'를 중국 도시 성벽의 측방요소로 설명한다.

그러나 이전에 기술한 성곽의 원리를 고려한다면 몇 가지를 발견할 수 있다.

장애요인, 지휘, 성벽의 깊이인 폭, 과시, 전쟁억제는 다양한 건축형식에서 발견되지만, 대부분은 동일하다. 도시의 성문은 비계와 장

식용 보강재가 모두 관리되며, 지그재그형 참호가 있는 진입로가 나 있는 경우가 자주 있다.

측방에는 매우 다른 해결책이 제시된다. 비스듬히 돌출된 오각형 능보는 방어군의 사격에 의해 완전히 적을 패퇴시킬 수 있었다. 사각형 감시탑 밑부분은 사각지대인 반면에 중국의 포수들이 요새 앞이나 성벽의 꼭대기에서 무기를 작동하면서 비스듬한 제방이나 성벽 아래에 포루와 대적궐도에 가려져 있는 포곽에서 대포와 조총을 발사한다. 그러나 이들 두 지역에서 발견되는 여러 개의 사례들은 전자의 절대적인 중요성과 후자의 충분함을 설명하기에 적절하다.

중국의 성곽은 고풍스러울지도 모르지만 서양 중세시대의 방어 건축물의 표준으로 보일 만큼 제 기능을 완벽하게 수행하였다. 유럽 성곽의 석조물로 덮인 흙벽과 위로 갈수록 경사지는 외장은 중국의 두터운 벽돌 성벽과 유사하다. 서양에서는 어디에나 있는 나무가 동양에서는 찾아보기 어려운데, 그 이유는 동양에서는 석조 통로를 만들어서 나무가 자라지 못하기 때문이다. 또한 성벽의 내부구조는 나무들이 필요 없게 만들었다. (무엇보다도 나무의 뿌리가 흙으로 된 대지를 안정화시키는 데에 사용됨)

한편으로 유럽의 새로운 성곽도시들은(유럽 외 식민지의 성곽도시보다는 정도가 덜함) 접경지역에 설립되었다. 오래전 중국의 요새는 중국영토의 알맞은 통치와 통제를 위해서 영토를 격자형으로 나뉘었다. 서양 도시의 성채는 자급자족하는 군인들만이 거주하는 작은 도시인데 반해 중국의 '자금성'은 정치, 행정, 종교의 중심부로 성격이 전혀 다르다. 그러나 동양의 유교와 서양의 인본주의처럼 서로 다른 사상적 뿌리에도 불구하고 동서양의 성곽은 물리적으로 도시의 높은 지대에 위치하고 있다.

새로운 성곽도시라는 본고의 엄격한 틀에서 벗어나서 바라본다면, 북부 대초원의 난폭한 유목민의 침입을 방어하기 위해 중국 대륙을 8,851 킬로미터로 가로질러 축조한 만리장성은 루이 14세 통치기 말에 폴란데르 고원에 설치한 방어선이나 1809년과 1810년에 웰링턴이 토레스 베드라스 주변에 마련한 방어선을 상기시킨다.

전체 영토에 대한 접근을 직선으로 차단하는 것이다. 그러나 유럽의 방어선은 일시적인 성곽이다.

그리고 어떤 곳을 공격하는 기술이 비교 가능하지 않다면, 다음을

mental reinforcements and the frequent provision of access roads with zigzag.

The flanking receives quite distinct solutions: the pentagonal bastions protruding at an angle totally defeated by the fires of the defenders, while the square towers remain a blind spot at their feet; cannons and muskets take place in casemates hidden in the sides of bastions and counter-mines under the glacis and rampart as soldiers and Chinese gunners maneuvered their weapons on the terrace in front of the enclosure or on the top of the walls. But particular poliorcetic in those two areas is sufficient to explain the absolute necessity of the firsts and the sufficiency of the other. Chinese walls may seem archaic and rather look to the standards of the defensive architecture of the medieval West, they have fulfilled perfectly their role.

The earthen ramparts covered with masonry, with battered facing, of European fortifications correspond to thick brick walls of China. Trees everywhere in the West are absent in the East because the paving stone walkway prevents planting, as the internal structure of the walls makes them useless (inter alia, their roots are used to stabilize the earth terrace).

On the other hand, the new towns fortified in Europe (to a lesser extent those of the colonies outside Europe) are built on the borders. Chinese strongholds, also very old and created before the period considered, seem to crisscross the territory for its proper administration and control. The citadels of cities in the West are reduced towns, occupied only by soldiers who live in self-sufficiency, we can't say the same about the 'forbidden city' in China which constitute the political, administrative and religious heart. But despite different ideological foundations - Confucianism in one side, the humanism in other - the two are physically placed in a way at the head of the city.

Looking beyond the strict framework of this reflection, the new fortified town, and if we take into consideration the Great Wall, the linear and mineral barrier

of 8,851 kilometers separating the empire from the turbulent nomadic inhabitants of the steppes north is proportionally a reminiscent of defensive lines established in the plains of Flanders at the end of the reign of Louis XIV or those prepared by Wellington around Torres Vedras (Portugal) in 1809-1810. The idea is the same: linearly block access to an entire territory. However, European lines are temporary fortifications.

And if the art of attacking places is not comparable - the use of trenches approach seems to be unknown in China -, in 1630, tells Pazzi de Bonneville, Tartarus Taytsong dug a trench around Beijing besieged, and another between his army and the country as a fortified line stepped, brick, equipped with crenellations and small forts, preceded by a moat. The circumvallation and contravallation device, used since the campaigns of Julius Caesar in Gaul during the 1<sup>st</sup> century BC, is a perfect match in Western countries.

## In conclusion

The above discussion is still a draft, however promising. Indeed, beyond the obvious and profound differences in ideas, design and architecture, the means employed and the effectiveness of the fortifications are found in both geopolitical spaces. The main principles of defensive architecture are present on both sides.

The investigation in any case deserves to be sued. The identification of genuine new fortified city in China in the Ming and Qing dynasties would provide a solid starting point for a comprehensive comparative study with the cities of the same type built during three centuries in the West. The actual urbanistic aspects, the logistics equipment could then be envisaged, in addition to defensive structures such. For this, the use of Chinese sources and the work is fundamental, other than in connection with this brief presentation. Another track of research is the analysis of contemporary literature,

생각해볼 수 있다. 참호 방식을 이용하는 것이 중국에는 알려져 있지 않았던 것 같다. 파찌 드 본빌에 따르면, 1630년에 청태종은 포위된 북경 주변에 참호를 만들고 자신의 군대와 중국영토 사이에 또 다른 참호를 만들어서 요새화된 선을 구축하였다. 이 계단모양의 벽돌로 지어진 방어선 안에는 해자를 앞에 두고 층안과 작은 성채를 갖추도록 하였다. 기원전 1세기 갈리아에서의 율리우스 시저의 군사작전에서부터 사용되었던 성벽축조 및 대루(對壘)는 서구지역의 비교 가능한 사례이다.

## 결론

상기 내용은 초안이지만 긍정적으로 검토할 만 하다. 사실 근본적인 차이가 있지만 사상, 설계, 건축, 활용한 방식, 성곽의 효과, 주요원리는 동양과 서양 모두에서 나타난다.

어떠한 경우든 조사할 필요가 있다. 중국의 명, 청시대의 진정한 의미의 새로운 성곽도시를 찾는 것은 서양에서 삼세기에 걸쳐 축조된 동일한 종류의 도시와 포괄적인 비교연구를 수행하기 위해 적절한 출발점이 될 것이다. 그 후에 방어 시설물과 더불어 실제 도시생활의 관점, 물류장비에 대해 생각해볼 수도 있으며, 이를 위해 간략히 본고와 관련된 것 이외에 중국의 문헌과 건축물을 활용하는 것이 기본이 될 것이다. 또 다른 방식은 중국과 유럽의 현대 문헌을 분석하는 것으로 교류나 상호간 영향의 가능성이 있었는지를 측정하는 시도가 될 것이다. 예를 들어, 예수회 문헌이 이러한 관점에서 연구될 수 있을 것이다.

### 참고문헌

- 스가랴 드 본빌, 전술 및 다양한 군사제도의 법칙, 르 마레살 드 식스 주해, 전쟁의 기술에 대한 여러 새로운 시스템 포함, 드 본빌 해설, 타타르인과 중국인에 대한 학술논문에는 이 두 국가의 군사작전 비교를 볼 수 있음. 또한 역사가들과 유럽 주해자들이 전쟁을 연구하는 사람들을 위해 학술적으로 도움이 되는 내용을 기술, 헤이그, 피에르 고스 출판사, 1762.
- 필립 브라가, 벨기에의 신도시, 1차 접근법, 도시계획연구지 제42호, 2002, 62-68쪽.
- 피에트로 까타네오, 지아코모 바로치 다 비놀라, 알비세 코르나로의 건축 기록의 추가, 프란체스코 오르기, 클라우디오 톨로메이, 지안 조르지오 트리시노, 조르지오 바사리, 밀라노, 폴리필로 출판사, 1985.
- 다리아 슈멜리나, 이국적 세계의 한계: 18세기 시베리아 요새, 인문학연구, 283, 로잔, 2009, 9-20쪽.
- 중국, 하늘 그리고 땅, 5,000년의 발명과 발견, 브뤼셀, 왕실미술역사박물관, 1988.
- P. 다미아니, A. 까시라멜리, A. 뻬로갈리, M. 그라체 산드리, G.M. 따바렐리 데 파티스, 팔마노바, 이야기 - 나폴레옹 요새로부터 베네치아 요새까지 - 마을과 기념물, 차트, sl, 프리울리 베네치아 줄리아 백과 사전 연구소, 1982, 3 권.
- 니콜 드 비스코프, 지붕 아래의 중국, 하난성 박물관의 축소된 모델을 통한 2,000년의 건축, 브뤼셀, 풍 메르카토르 출판사 / MRAH, 2007.
- 오르스트 들라크루아, 도시계획에 있어서의 군사적 고려사항: 방어시설, 조직 계획 및 도시, 뉴욕, 조지 브래질러 출판사, 1972.
- 벤자민 A. 엘만, 그들의 용어: 중국의 과학, 1550-1900, 케임브리지, 하버드컬리지, 2005.
- 데이비드 A. 그래프, 로빈 하겐(번저), 중국의 군사역사, 랙싱턴, 켄터키대학교 출판부, 2002.
- 앙리 조송, 레옹 윌라에르, 예수회 소속 페르디난드 베르비에의 서한집(1623-1688), 베이징친문관측소 소장, 브뤼셀, 왕실역사위원회, 1938.
- 피에르 라브당, 자닌 위그네, 필립 앙라, 16-18세기의 근대 도시계획, 프랑스 고고학회도서관 소장 제13호, 파리, 아르 에 메티에 그래픽 출판사, 1982.
- 피터 A. 로지, 아시아의 군사혁명, 화약에서 폭탄에 이르기까지, 케임브리지, 대학출판부, 2008.티에리 마르탱, 미셸 비롤, (지도), 보방, 근대 건축가?, MSHE 르두 연구지 모음집, 브장송, 프랑슈콩테 대학출판부, 2008.
- 후안 곤잘레스 드 멘도자, 중국왕조의 가장 주목할 만한 의식, 관습의 역사, 로마, 바르톨로메 그라시, 1585.
- 후앙 곤잘레스 드 멘도자, 대 중국 왕국의 역사 및 상황(1588), 런던, 해클루트 소사이어티 출판사, 1853.
- 조셉 니엠티, 로빈 S. 에이츠, 중국의 과학과 문명, 제5권, 제6부: 군사기술: 미사일과 포위공격, 제5권 제7부: 군사기술: 화약 서사극, 케임브리지, 대학출판부, 1986-1994, 제2권.
- 찰스 M. 넬슨, 산업화 이전 중국의 도시계획, 미국-중국 연구, 제12권, 제2호, 17-21쪽.
- 콘스탄틴 노소프, 러시아 성곽(1480-1682, 성곽 컬렉션, 39, 옥스퍼드, 오스프레이 출판사, 2006.
- 에밀리 도르제, 빅토리아 상제, 미셸 비롤, 이자벨 바르모에스, 보방, 돌과 깃펜, 티옹빌, 제라르 클롬 출판사 / 파리, 유산컬렉션, 2007.
- 제프리 파커, 군사혁명, 군사혁신과 서구의 부상, 1500-1800, 케임브리지, 대학출판부, 1988.

Chinese and European, attempts to measure the existence of possible exchanges and mutual influences. Jesuit literature, for example, remains to be studied at this point of view.

### BIBLIOGRAPHIE

- Zacharie de BONNEVILLE, *Esprit des loix de la tactique et de différentes institutions militaires, ou notes de Mr. Le Maréchal de Saxe, contenant plusieurs nouveaux systèmes sur l'art de la guerre, commentées par M. de Bonneville. Avec un mémoire militaire sur les Tartares et les Chinois, où l'on trouve une comparaison des opérations militaires de ces deux nations avec ce que les historiens et commentateurs européens ont écrit d'instructif pour les les gens de guerre*, La Haye, Pierre Gosse, 1762.
- Philippe BRAGARD, *Les villes neuves en Belgique. Première approche*, in *Les cahiers de l'urbanisme*, n°42, 2002, pp.62-68.
- Pietro CATANEO, Giacomo BAROZZI da VIGNOLA, *Trattati con l'aggiunta degli scritti di architettura di Alvise Cornaro, Francesco Giorgi, Claudio Tolomei, Giangiorgio Trissino, Giogrio Vasari*, Milan, Il Polifilo, 1985.
- Daria CHEMELINA, *Limites de l'univers exotique : fortifications en Sibérie au XVIIIe siècle*, in *Etudes de lettres*, 283, Lausanne, 2009, pp. 9-20.
- *Chine, ciel et terre. 5000 ans d'inventions et de découvertes*, Bruxelles, Musées royaux d'art et d'histoire, 1988.
- P. DAMIANI, A. CASSI RAMELLI, A. PEROGALLI, M. GRAZIA SANDRI, G.M. TABARELLI de FATIS, *Palmanova. La storia - da fortezza veneta a fortezza napoleonica - borghi e monumenti. Grafici*, sl, Istituto per l'Enciclopedia del Friuli Venezia Giulia, 1982, 3 vol.
- Nicole DE BISSCOP, *La Chine sous toit. 2000 ans d'architecture à travers les modèles réduits du musée du Henan*, Bruxelles, Fonds Mercator / MRAH, 2007.
- Horst DE LA CROIX, *Military considerations in city planning : fortifications*, collection *Planning and cities*, New-York, George Braziller, 1972.
- Benjamin A. ELMAN, *On their Own Terms : Science in China, 1550-1900*, Cambridge, Harvard College, 2005.
- David A. GRAFF, Robin HIGHAM (ed.), *A Military History of China*, Lexington, University Press of Kentucky, 2002.
- Henri JOSSON, Léon WILLAERT, *Correspondance de Ferdinand Verbiest de la Compagnie de Jésus (1623-1688), directeur de l'observatoire de Pékin*, Bruxelles, Commission royale d'histoire, 1938.
- Pierre LAVEDAN, Jeanine HUGUENEY, Philippe HENRAT, *L'urbanisme à l'époque moderne XVIe-XVIIIe siècles, collection Bibliothèque de la société française d'archéologie*, n°13, Paris, Arts et métiers graphiques, 1982.
- Peter A. LORGE, *The Asian Military Revolution. From Gunpowder to the Bomb*, Cambridge, University Press, 2008.
- Thierry MARTIN, Michèle VIROL, (dir.), *Vauban, architecte de la modernité ?*, collection *les cahiers de la MSHE Ledoux*, Besançon, Presses universitaires de Franche-Comté, 2008.
- Juan Gonzales de MENDOZA, *Historia de las cosas mas notables, ritos y costumbres del gran reyno dela China*, Rome, Bartholome Grassi, 1585.

- 에드워드 L. 쇼그네시, (지도), 중국, 세계역사컬렉션, 쉼튼, 에버그린 출판사, 2008.
- 앙드레 스테그만, 프랑스 문학 속의 극동지역(1480-1650), 국제프랑스연구협회 연구지 제27호, 1975, 41-63쪽.
- 페르시 시케스, 중국을 찾아서, 유럽의 중국 발견과 중국의 서양 발견, 지리도서관 컬렉션, 파리, 파오 출판사, 1938.
- 이브 드 토크즈 드 보시에르, 17-18세기 중국 왕궁의 별기에 고급관리, 앙투안 토마스, 1644-1709, 계몽시대 중국 컬렉션, 제3권, 파리, 레벨레트로 출판사, 1977.
- 스티븐 턴볼, 극동지역의 포위공격무기 (1), AD 612-1300 - (2) AD 960-1644, 뉴 벵가드 컬렉션, 43-44쪽, 런던, 오스프레이 출판사, 2001-2002, 2 권으로 구성.
- 스티븐 턴볼, 중국 만리장성 기원전 221년부터 서기 1644년까지, 성곽 컬렉션, 57쪽, 옥스퍼드, 오스프레이 출판사, 2007.
- 스티븐 턴볼, 중국의 성곽도시 기원전 221년부터 서기 1644년까지, 성곽 컬렉션, 84쪽, 런던, 오스프레이 출판사, 2009.
- 율 반 발굽, 포대의 성벽, 네덜란드의 요새의 정점, 우트레히트, 매트릭스 재단, 1991.
- 세바스티앵 드 보방, 보방의 방식으로 다양한 주제에 대해 쓴 여러 논문에서 나타난 보방의 한가함 또는 잠동사니, 미셸 비롤(편저), 새셀, 상파발롱 출판사, 2007.
- 로랑 비탈, 에밀리 도르제(지도), 신세계의 프랑스 도시, 파리, 소모지 출판사, 1999.
- 마리오 비아노(dir.), 15-18 세기 이태리 국제군사건축가와 엔지니어, 이탈리아 성곽 컬렉션, 44호, 로마, 이태리 성곽연구소, 1994.
- 마리오 비아노(dir.), 15-18 세기 이태리 국제군사건축가와 엔지니어, 총 2권 : 대서양부터 발트해까지, 이탈리아 성곽 컬렉션, 56호, 로마, 이태리 성곽연구소, 1999.
- 조안나 웨일라-코헨, 18세기 후반 중국과 서양기술, 아메리칸역사논평에서, 1993, 1525-1544쪽.
- 윌리엄 왓슨, 마리아-까뜨린 레이, 중국예술, 대문명 예술컬렉션, 파리, 씨타델 & 마제노 출판사, 1997.
- 프랑스 베스트라, 80 년 전쟁 1차시기 네덜란드 요새축성 엔지니어, 1573-1604, 알펜 안 덴, 카날 레토, 1992.
- 프랑스 베스트라, 견고한 설계 건축가, 80년 전쟁 2차시기 네덜란드 요새축성 엔지니어, 1605-1648, 우트레히트, 스티히팅 메노 반 코호, 2010.
- 앤드류 월슨, 중국의 서구세계와 초연:역사를 거슬러,국제정책.

- Juan Gonzales de MENDOZA, *The History of the Great and Mighty Kingdom of China and the Situation Thereof*(1588), London, Hakluyt Society, 1853.
- Joseph NEEDHAM, Robin S. YATES, *Science and Civilisation in China. Volume V, part VI. Military technology : Missiles and Sieges ; Volume V, part 7. Military technology : The Gunpowder Epic*, Cambridge, University press, 1986-1994, 2 vol.
- Charles M. NELSON, *Urban Planning in Pre-Industrial China*, in *US - China Review*, vol. XII, No. 2, pp. 17-21.
- Konstantin NOSSOV, *Russian fortresses 1480-1682*, collection *Fortress*, 39, Oxford, Osprey, 2006.
- Emilie d'ORGEIX, Victoria SANGER, Michèle VIROL, Isabelle WARMOES, *Vauban, la pierre et la plume*, Thionville, Gérard Klopp / Paris, Edition du Patrimoine, 2007.
- Geoffrey PARKER, *The Military Revolution. Military Innovation and the Rise of the West, 1500-1800*, Cambridge, University press, 1988.
- Edward L. SHAUGHNESSY, (dir.), *La Chine*, collection *Histoire universelle*, Cologne, Evergreen, 2008.
- André STEGMANN, *L'Extrême-Orient dans la littérature française (1480-1650)*, in *Cahiers des l'Association internationale des études françaises*, n°27, 1975, pp. 41-63.
- Percy SYKES, *A la recherche du Cathay. Découverte de la Chine par l'Europe et de l'Occident par la Chine*, collection *Bibliothèque géographique*, Paris, Payot, 1938.
- Yves de THOMAZ de BOSSIERE, *Un Belge mandarin à la cour de Chine aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles. Antoine Thomas, 1644-1709*, collection *La Chine au temps des Lumières*, t.III, Paris, Les Belles Lettres, 1977.
- Stephen TURNBULL, *Siege weapons of the far East [1]. AD 612-1300 - [2] AD 960-1644*, collection *New Vanguard*, 43-44, Londres, Osprey, 2001-2002, 2 fasc.
- Stephen TURNBULL, *The great wall of China 221 BC - AD 1644*, collection *Fortress*, 57, Oxford, Osprey, 2007.
- Stephen TURNBULL, *Chinese walled cities 221 BC - AD 1644*, collection *Fortress*, 84, Londres, Osprey, 2009.
- Joop VAN HOOFF, *Langs wal en bastion. Hoogte punten uit de nederlandse vestingbouw*, Utrecht, Stichting Matrijs, 1991.
- Sébastien de VAUBAN, *Les oisivetés de Monsieur de Vauban ou ramas de plusieurs mémoires de sa façon sur différents sujets*, Michèle Virol ed., Seyssel, Champvallon, 2007.
- Laurent VIDAL, Emilie d'ORGEIX, (dir.), *Les villes françaises du Nouveau Monde*, Paris, Somogy, 1999.
- Marino VIGANO (dir.), *Architetti e ingegneri militari italiani all'estero dal XV al XVIII secolo*, collection *Castella*, n°44, Rome, Istituto Italiano dei Castelli, 1994.
- Marino VIGANO (dir.), *Architetti e ingegneri militari italiani all'estero dal XV al XVIII secolo. Volume secondo : dall'Atlantico al Baltico*, collection *Castella*, n°56, Rome, Istituto Italiano dei Castelli, 1999.
- Joanna WALEY-COHEN, *China and Western Technology in the Late*

- Eighteenth Century*, in *America Historical Review*, 1993, pp. 1525-1544.
- William WATSON, Marie-Catherine REY, *L'art de la Chine*, collection *L'art et les grandes civilisations*, Paris, Citadelles & Mazenod, 1997.
- Frans WESTRA, *Nederlandse ingenieurs en de fortificatiewerken in het eertse tijdperk van de Tachtigjarige oorlog, 1573-1604*, Alphen aan den Rijn, Canaletto, 1992.
- Frans WESTRA, *Bouwers van sterke werken. Nederlandse ingenieurs in het tweede tijdperk van de Tachtigjarige oorlog, 1605-1648*, Utrecht, Stichting Menno van Coehoorn, 2010.
- Andrew WILSON, *China's Early Encounters with the West: A History in Reverse*, in *Foreign Policy*.



189 Cheongsu-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon, Republic of Korea

Tel: +82-42-481-4737 Fax: +82-42-481-4759

<http://www.cha.go.kr>

16 November 2012

Ms Regina Durighello,  
Director  
World Heritage Unit  
ICOMOS

Ref: CHA-INT-13102501

Dear Ms Durighello,

As per the request for clarification on Namhansanseong after the field evaluation by ICOMOS conducted last September, we, the Cultural Heritage Administration, hereby submit additional information in response to your inquiries.

The information enclosed here consists of four documents in total, including one document for additional explanation and three copies of images relevant to the explanation. The latter came from the original nomination dossier for easier reference to you.

If you have any further queries as to the contents of the material, please do not hesitate to contact us. Once again, we appreciate all your help and cooperation you have shown for the entire nomination process.

Sincerely yours,

백희웅

Park, Hee-Ung  
Director  
International Cooperation Division  
Cultural Heritage Administration  
Republic of Korea



**Q1.** Could the State Party provide additional information on the management system of the property? In particular, could the State Party clarify the role and field of expertise of the main stakeholders (CHA, NCTI, Park Authority, local governments, volunteer organizations, etc)?

**A1.** More than twelve different stakeholders, such as the Cultural Heritage Administration (CHA), Gyeonggi-do Province, the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative (NCTI), the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee, the Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office, Gwangju City, Seongnam City, Hanam City, the Namhansanseong Village Committee, and several volunteer organizations, are involved in the protection and management of the Namhansanseong. Each stakeholder has its own roles and the explanation about them is shown in <Table 5-20>, which is listed on pages 304~306 of the Namhansanseong Nomination Dossier. Its brief summary is as follows:

- **Cultural Heritage Administration (CHA)** is the state-level principal agent, which is responsible for establishing and implementing the protection measures and guidelines for the nationally designated heritage. CHA also provides 70 percent of the funding for maintenance and repairs of the nationally designated heritage, which also applies to Namhansanseong, a nationally designated Historic Site. The other 30 percent of the funding is provided by the local government, which is Gyeonggi-do Province in the case for Namhansanseong.

- **Gyeonggi-do Province** is the local-level responsible body, which conducts conservation and management of nationally and provincially designated heritage. Under Article 34 of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Article 29 of the Provincial Ordinances for the Protection of Cultural Heritage, Gyeonggi-do Province commissioned the Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (NCTI) to execute the conservation and management duties on site.

- **Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (NCTI)** is the main body that is responsible for on-site conservation and management of Namhansanseong itself and other cultural heritage within the fortress of Namhansanseong. NCTI takes full charge of implementing various projects, which include establishing short-to-long term conservation plans, daily maintenances, repairs, excavations, researches and surveys, education, and monitoring. The NCTI has a proactive role in structuring future projects and work for Namhansanseong based on their daily activities of conservation and management. Following the policy guidelines set out by the Cultural Heritage Administration, the NCTI draws up yearly, mid-term and long-term plans of conservation projects which are deemed necessary for the maintenance of Namhansanseong. The plans together with the proposed amounts of budget are submitted to Gyeonggi-do Province and CHA for determination and approval.

- **Namhansanseong Provincial Park Office (NPPO)** is responsible for managing and monitoring ecology and visitor facilities of Namhansanseong, which is part of the larger Namhansanseong Provincial Park. Observing the National Park Act, NPPO consults closely with NCTI in conducting its duties.

- **Gwangju City** is the municipal government, whose jurisdiction boundaries cover the Namhansanseong's entire property zone and partial buffer zone, including the village areas. Gwangju City is responsible for granting the official permits for the construction as well as the use of buildings within the village area.

- **Namhansanseong Village Committee** is a part of the Namhansanseong Residents' Association, an umbrella organization of residents' autonomy for the overall village matters. The Namhansanseong Village Committee, approved by the residents' consensus, commissioned the Village's vision plan in order to revitalize the village and to protect the village landscapes, responding to the Namhansanseong's historic and cultural values.

- As for the **volunteer organizations**, there are ‘the Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians’, ‘the Namhansanseong Ecology Guardians’, ‘the Namhansanseong Volunteer Programs,’ and other small organizations, which voluntarily provide services of clean-ups, presentations, promotions, educations, and guides for Namhansanseong.

**Q2. Which institution ensures the coordination of all activities and expertise?**

**A2.** As mentioned in the previous answer, **NCTI** is the responsible body on site, which coordinates all the activities and expertise. This means that **NCTI** is in charge of developing and implementing the historical and cultural contents for conservation and management of Namhansanseong.

**NCTI** also ensures the preparation of Namhansanseong’s World Heritage nomination as well as the provision of its related services.

**NCTI** works as an executive secretary of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee, the authorized standing committee for nomination, conservation, and management of Namhansanseong as a candidate for World Heritage. The Committee has the authority to approve the coordination of various executive bodies and stakeholders. It has the legal right to authorize the conservation and management projects of Namhansanseong, when they are related to World Heritage issues.

**NCTI** implements the decisions, made by the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee, undertaking the responsibility of the Secretariat of the Committee. It is **NCTI** that coordinates the collaboration among CHA, local government bodies, professional organizations, the resident groups, such as the Namhansanseong Resident’s Association, the Namhansanseong Village Committee, all the volunteer organizations, and other related bodies, including the visitors.

The main roles of **NCTI** is shown in <Table 5-15>, listed on page 295 of the Namhansanseong Nomination Dossier. On the other hand, the organizational chart of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee is shown in <Figure 4-4>, listed on page 79 of Appendix 1 of the Namhansanseong Nomination Dossier.

**Q3. Who is responsible for the implementation of monitoring survey and monitoring evaluation?**

**A3.** The responsible body for the monitoring activities of Namhansanseong is **NCTI**, the Cultural Heritage Team of which actually implements monitoring survey and evaluation. **NCTI**'s Cultural Heritage Team consists of 6 people. In addition, a separate team of 19 staff members in total are assigned for on-site monitoring and management of Namhansanseong. Among them, 10 people are for regular inspection, 4 people are for emergency repair, and 5 people are assigned to daily maintenance. The NCTI is responsible for the daily and regular monitoring activities and external experts such as members of the Cultural Heritage Committee are consulted in various meetings and studies to evaluate the collected results from the monitoring activities.

In the private sector, on the other hand, 'the Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians', 'the Namhansanseong Ecology Guardians', and 'the Volunteer Fire Unit', are also in operation to prevent disasters and to provide safety management.

Monitoring results, conducted by these groups, are collected by **NCTI** and reported to Gyeonggi-do Province and CHA, and are reflected in budget allocations and management policies.



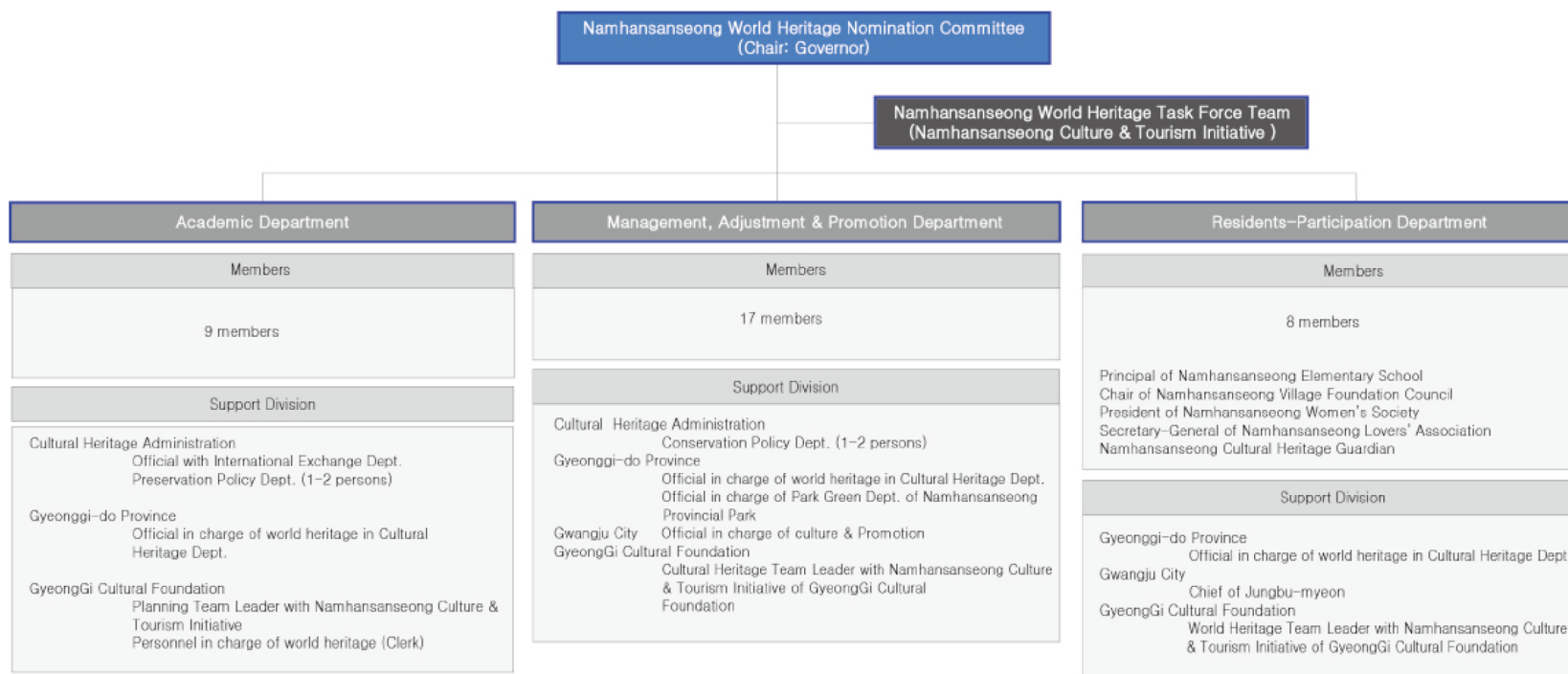


Fig. 4- 4 Organization Chart of Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee

bility for matters that have direct or indirect effects on landscape surrounding Namhansanseong with regard to transport, safety from disasters, forestry administration, resource management and approval standards for alteration in areas cultural property.

#### (4) Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative

The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives operates under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, inaugurated in 2009, and is responsible for administration of various projects related to the history of Namhansanseong, cultural contents, World Heritage nomination and conservation and management of the heritage. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiative consists of a planning team in charge of planning and implementing mid-to-long-term projects throughout Namhansanseong and the Cultural Heritage Team in charge of excavation, conservation and management of cultural heritage centering on the fortress and the Emergency Palace. It takes responsibility for protection of designated cultural heritage within Namhansanseong as well as maintenance, restoration and excavation of landscape and handles the following matters in detail (Table 5-15).

**Table 5-15. Important Matters Handled by Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (after 2009)**

Responsibilities	Contents
Planning-related	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nomination of World Heritage</li> <li>- Formulation, execution and management of budgets and establishment of fund-related plans</li> <li>- Consultations with a province, provincial council, related institutions and secretariat</li> <li>- Establishment and adjustment of business plans and including mid-to-long-term plans</li> <li>- Pursuit and support for residents-cooperative projects (guardians, village events etc.)</li> <li>- Research on historical data on Namhansanseong and improvement of restaurants in the fortress</li> <li>- Development and operation of historical, ecological and experience-oriented education programs</li> <li>- Implementation of residents-participatory cultural heritage projects and special exploration programs</li> </ul>
Cultural heritage-related	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reconstruction and management of the Emergency Palace (Recruitment and management of managers of the palace)</li> <li>- Establishment of a mid-to-long-term conservation plan for Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Maintenance and management of signboards of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Repair &amp; conservation of province-designated cultural heritage and establishment of disaster-prevention system</li> <li>- Conservation and management of the fortress of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Basic research on Namhansanseong according to guidelines for conservation and management of the fortress</li> <li>- Inspection and regular patrol on fortress assets</li> <li>- Maintenance of the palace for emergency area (Provision of subsidy to Korean traditional houses, Hanok)</li> </ul>

**Table 5-20. Principal Entities for Management of Namhansanseong**

Distinction	Status	Roles
Conservation Policy Division & Conservation Technology Dept. of Cultural Heritage Administration	The central governmental management at a national level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Conservation and management of historic sites and protective areas</li> <li>- Review on additional designation and cancellation of historic sites and transformation</li> <li>- Operation of Historic Site Subcommittee of Cultural Heritage Committee</li> <li>- Review on effects of construction on cultural heritage and surrounding areas</li> <li>- Supervision of protection of buried cultural heritage, post-excavation management and institutional management (Management of preserved historic sites)</li> </ul>
Cultural Heritage Dept. of Culture, Sport and Tourism Bureau of Gyeonggi-do Province	Local governments involved in policies on conservation, management, application and support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Operation of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (Committee)</li> <li>- Restoration &amp; maintenance of Namhansanseong and repair &amp; maintenance of state-designated cultural heritage and province-designated cultural Heritage</li> <li>- Establishment of disaster prevention system for cultural heritage and related operation</li> <li>- Supervision of conservation of cultural heritage and operation of Cultural Heritage Committee</li> <li>- Revision and operation of Cultural Heritage Protection Ordinance</li> <li>- Appointment and management of members of Cultural Heritage Committee, consultations with departments related to cultural heritage and alteration of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Management, maintenance and repair of cultural heritage</li> </ul>
Architecture Department of Construction and City Bureau of Gwangju City	Local governments involved in structures according to Cultural Heritage Protection Act and Natural Park Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction permission/approval on use of buildings belonging to Gwangju City</li> <li>- Constructional report on temporary architectural structures</li> <li>- Surrounding landscape-related works including transport, safety from disaster, forest administration and resource management</li> <li>- Establishment of approval standards of alteration surrounding cultural property</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives	Representative institution in charge of conservation and management of cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formation, execution and management of budgets and establishment of fund-related plans</li> <li>- Implementation and support for residents-cooperative projects (keepers, village events and etc.)</li> <li>- Research on historical material on Namhansanseong and establishment of archive</li> <li>- Residents-participatory cultural heritage project and special exploration programs</li> <li>- Restoration and management of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Employment and management of administrators of Namhansanseong Emergency Palace)</li> <li>- Establishment of mid-to-long-term comprehensive conservation plans for Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Maintenance and management of signboards of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Repair &amp; maintenance of province-designated cultural heritage and establishment of disaster prevention system</li> <li>- Restoration and maintenance of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Inspection and regular patrol with regard to fortress cultural heritage</li> </ul>

Namhansanseong World Heritage Nomination Committee	Principal agents of management of experts in nomination and operation of Namhansanseong as World Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Experts Committee composed of Academic Management, Adjustment, Promotion and Residents Participation Division.</li> <li>- Deliberation on general matters related to academic research on nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage</li> <li>- Deliberation on impact analysis of heritage with regard to management of cultural heritage and park in Namhansanseong and installation, conservation and management of facilities</li> <li>- Adjustment of interests by related principal agent</li> <li>- Promotion of Namhansanseong at home and abroad</li> <li>- Residents' voluntary participation and monitoring to nominate activities for nomination of Namhansanseong</li> <li>- Discussion on matters related to development of fortress villages</li> <li>- Discussion on matters related to cultural heritage and landscape, conservation and management of fortress villages including maintenance of houses, villages and signboards, improvement of food culture and creation of complex cultural spaces</li> <li>- Discussion on operation of exchange, education and experience programs for residents</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Residents Association	Neighborhood administrative Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A neighborhood administrative unit in which all residents and property owners are registered.</li> <li>- Oversees general management affairs of the village</li> </ul>
Namhansanseong Village Committee	Voluntary resident group to enhance maintenance and management of Namhansanseong as a living place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Adjustment of opinions between residents and administrative institutions</li> <li>- Protection and management of landscape of villages within Namhansanseong as a living place</li> <li>- Maintenance of villages and establishment and implementation of plans on advancement of villages</li> <li>- Exchange of opinions with experts in foundation of villages</li> </ul>



Namhansanseong Cultural Heritage Guardians	Residents' Association to protect designated cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cleaning activities in areas surrounding cultural heritage</li> <li>- Monitoring to preserve and manage cultural heritage</li> <li>- Promotional activities including notice on cultural heritage</li> <li>- Ordinary management activities with regard to cultural heritage and facilities (painting, fertilizing, weeding and etc.)</li> <li>- Fire watch and patrol with regard to cultural heritage</li> <li>- Symposium on protection of cultural heritage, academic activities and etc.</li> </ul>
Hansarang Keeper	Volunteer organizations centering on ordinary citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cleaning and monitoring of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Support activities including assistance to institutions related to cultural heritage</li> <li>- Activities to keep Cultural Heritage Keeper Family Diary</li> <li>- Campaign to raise public awareness about protection of cultural heritage</li> <li>- Activities to introduce and promote cultural heritage</li> </ul>



189 Cheongsu-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon, Republic of Korea

Tel: +82-42-481-4737 Fax: +82-42-481-4759

<http://www.cha.go.kr>

27 February 2014

Ms Regina Durighello,  
Director  
World Heritage Unit  
ICOMOS

Dear Ms Durighello,

As per the request for clarification on Namhansanseong received on 12<sup>th</sup> December after the first additional information request on last September, we, the Cultural Heritage Administration, hereby submit additional information in response to your inquiries.

The additional information includes one supplementary explanation document. Please find the attached file. If you have any further query as to the contents of the material, please do not hesitate to contact us. Once again, we appreciate all your help and cooperation you have shown for the entire nomination process.

Sincerely yours,

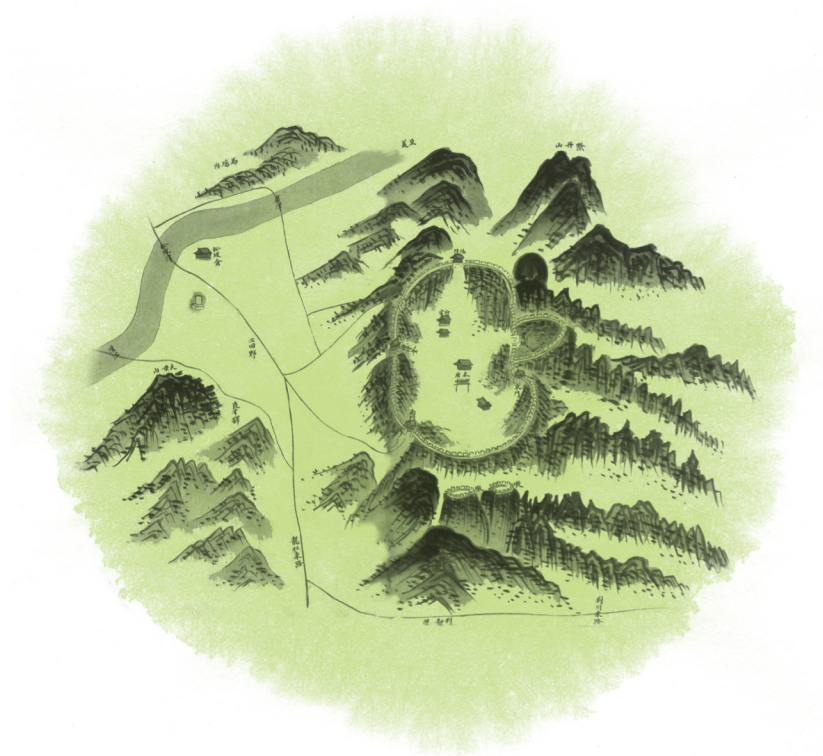
박희웅

Park, Hee-Ung  
Director  
International Cooperation Division  
Cultural Heritage Administration  
Republic of Korea

---

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE  
QUESTIONS OF ICOMOS ABOUT

# NAMHANSANSEONG



REPUBLIC OF KOREA

---

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE  
QUESTIONS OF ICOMOS ABOUT

# NAMHANSANSEONG

REPUBLIC OF KOREA











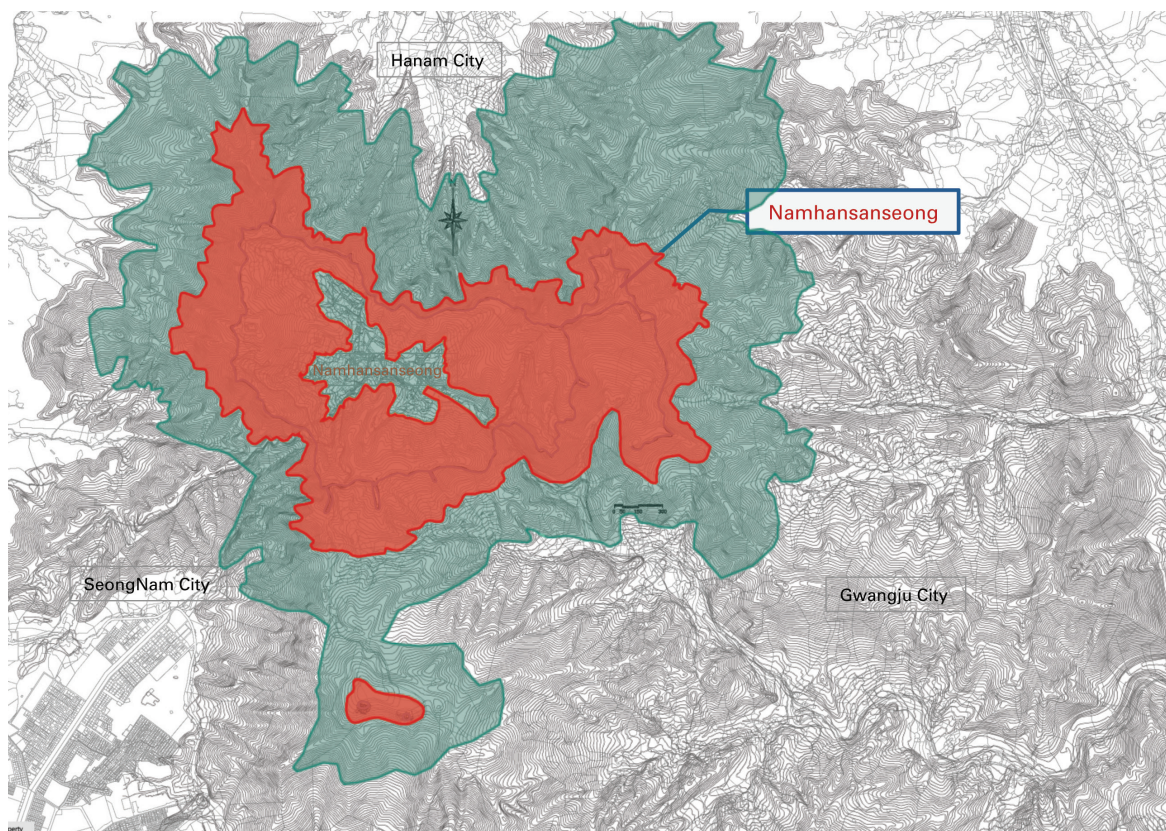


## CONTENTS

• Map of Property Zone and Buffer Zone for Namhansanseong	7
<b>Question 1</b>	<b>  9</b>
I . Brief Answers	10
II . Protection Measures for the Buffer Zone	16
II -1. In Accordance with the Natural Park Act	16
II -2. In Accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act	18
II -3. In Accordance with the Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province	20
II -4. Preparation for the Touristic Pressure	21
<b>Question 2</b>	<b>  27</b>
I . Brief Answers	28
II . Current Status of Conservation and Management for Namhansanseong	29
III . Action Plan for Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives after World Heritage Inscription	34
<b>Attached Documents</b>	<b>  41</b>
I . Ordinance on the Management of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’(Draft)	42
II . Official Gazettes of the Republic of Korea and Gyeonggi-do Province	47







## Legend

### Proposed Area of World Heritage Nomination

- Property Zone
- Buffer Zone

Map of Property Zone and Buffer Zone for Namhansanseong



# Question 1

Could the State Party consider the reinforcement of protection measures of the buffer-zone(city) in relation to urban and touristic development and provide a time scale for its implementation?





## I. BRIEF ANSWERS

The State Party has already enforced legal protection measure of the buffer zone based on current laws, and is considering more careful implementation of action plan for management policy against urban and touristic development of Namhansanseong.

### 1. Current Laws Concerning the Protection of the Buffer Zone of Namhansanseong

The buffer zone protecting the World Heritage Namhansanseong is mainly regulated under the following laws of the State Party: ① **Natural Park Act** enacted in 1980, ② **Cultural Heritage Protection Act** enacted in 1962 and ③ **Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province** enacted in 1971. The village area belonging to buffer zone inside Namhansanseong is designated as 'park village districts' in accordance with Natural Park Act as well as designated as a 'historic and cultural environment conservation area' under the other laws. These laws strictly regulate the buffer zone in order to protect its cultural heritage and natural ecosystem from diverse urban and touristic development pressures (See Table 1-1, Fig. 1-1).

- 1) The **Natural Park Act** prevails over other laws in regulating activities related to the conservation and management of the natural ecosystem of Namhansanseong designated as the Provincial Park of Gyeonggi-do Province in 1971. The Act divides its managed areas into three categories depending on their use in order to regulate activities in them: ① 'park nature preservation districts', ② 'park nature environment districts' and ③ 'park village districts' by Article 18 (See Table 1-1). The village area of the buffer zone(city refers to the question) has been designated as 'park village districts', placing rigid guidelines to regulate building construction activities including repairs and renovation. For example, the ratio of building floor-to-land lot should be less than 20% and the height of building should be lower than 9m. Only the essential activities necessary to maintain the local residents' livelihood are permitted according to Enforcement Decree Article 14-4 and Enforcement Rules Article 14 (See Table 1-1). Any commercial hotels and other lodgings except for bed-and-breakfast houses are not permitted. Furthermore, any activities that could damage the natural landscape are subject to the permission of the relevant authorities (See Table 1-1, Article 23).
- 2) The **Cultural Heritage Protection Act** was enacted in 1962 in order to protect and manage the cultural heritage of the State Party. In accordance with this Act, the village area as a part of the buffer zone has been designated as a 'historic and cultural environment conservation area', which is located within 500m of the outer perimeters of the cultural heritage by Article 13 (See Table 1-1). Thus, any alteration that could influence the conservation and management of the state-designated and province-designated cultural heritage and the historic and cultural environment is subject to get the permission from the central government, in particular, Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration (CHA). In accordance

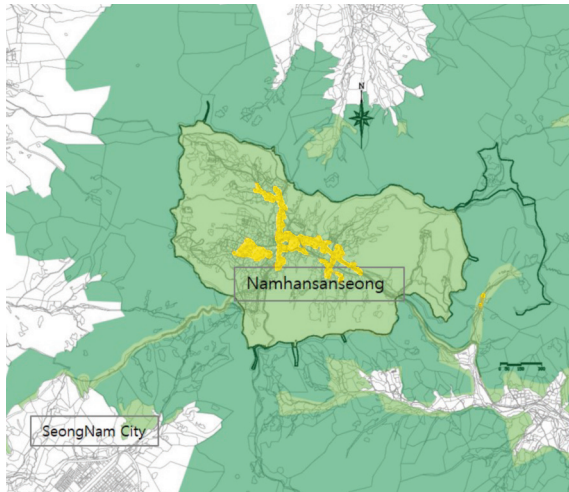
with Article 13 of the Act, Namhansanseong placed approval standards for alteration in July 2008. Consequently, the height of renovated and reconstructed buildings must be lower than 9m, and the ratio of building floor-to-land lot should be less than 20%. Also, the ratio of total floor area-to-land lot should be less than 100% whereas their roof must be the Korean traditional one. Moreover, the construction of new buildings are not permitted except for public facilities.

- 3) The **Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province** enacted in 1971 is subordinate to the Cultural Heritage Protection Act. Under the Ordinance, the village area as a part of the buffer zone is placed inside cultural heritage conservation perimeters which is defined as an area either within 500m from the outer perimeters of the state-designated cultural heritage and World Heritage, and within 300m from the outer perimeters of province-designated cultural heritage. Thus, every construction project is subject to get the permission from the central government and Gyeonggi-do Provincial government throughout a preliminary reviewing procedure in terms of conservation of cultural heritage and landscape management (See Table 1-1, Articles 17 and 31).

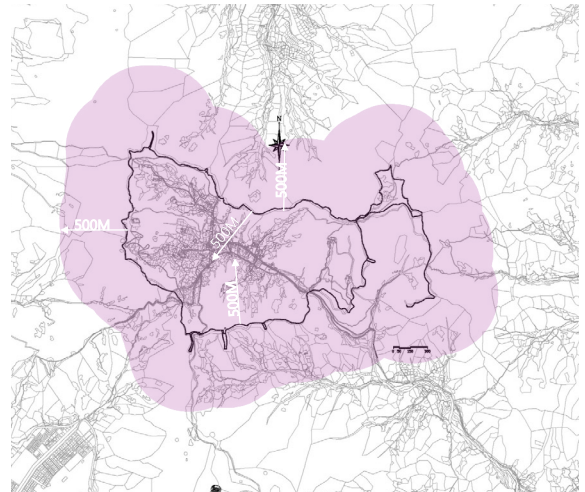
Table 1-1. Content of the Major Laws Concerning the Protection on the Buffer Zone of Namhansanseong

Law	Year of Enactment	Relevant Provision	Main Content of the Law Concerning the Protection of the Buffer Zone
Natural park Act (Enforcement Ordinance and Enforcement Rules)	Enacted in January 1980 Revised in January 2014	Article 18 (Permitted Standards for Activities in Each District)	<b>1. Activities Permitted in Park Nature Preservation Districts</b> (91% of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park: 3,317ha) - Minimal activities for academic research, nature conservation and heritage protection - Minimum amount of park facilities, military facilities, communication facilities, navigation beacons, water source protection facilities, forest fire prevention facilities and temple restoration activities <b>2. Activities Permitted in Park Nature Environment Districts</b> (8% of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park: 292ha) - Permitted Activities in a Park Preservation Districts - Park projects for safety, agricultural & stock farm activities and erosion control projects - Park projects for safety and protection, Firefighting, disaster-prevention & protective facilities - National defense & public interest facilities <b>3. Activities Permitted in Park Village Districts</b> (1% of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park: 36ha) :The district almost matches the buffer zone of the World Heritage Namhansanseong (village area) - Activities permitted in a Park Nature Environment Districts - Construction of residential buildings and living space facilities whose sizes are smaller than the one specified in the Presidential Order (Enforcement Ordinance Article 14) and basic infrastructure for resident livelihood
		Enforcement Ordinance Article 14-4 (Permitted Standards for Activities in a Park Village Districts)	Standards for the sizes of permitted residential buildings within Park Village Districts are as follows: - Renovation and reconstruction of a single detached house: total floor area: 200 less/ building floor-to-land lot ratio: 60% less / height: two stories or less - Renovation and reconstruction of a multiplex house: total floor area: 330 less/ building floor-to-land lot ratio: 60% less / height: three stories or less - Neighborhood facilities excluding gun shops, adult entertainment bars and massage parlors - Elementary schools - liquified gas shops - Rural private accommodations (bed & breakfast house excluding for-profit accommodations including hotels)
		Enforcement Rules Article 14 (Implementation Standards for Park Projects)	When a park implementer constructs buildings in each of the following districts, their <b>building floor-to-land lot ratio must be 20% or less and their height, 9m or lower.</b> 1. Park Nature Preservation Districts 2. Park Nature Environment Districts <b>3. Park Village Districts (buffer zone of Namhansanseong)</b>
		Article 23 (Activities Permitted)	Renovation, extraction of minerals, reclamation, adjustment of water flow in a river, capture of animals, extraction of wild plants, grazing, loading and landscape interruption need to be permitted by the Park Management Office in accordance with the Presidential Order
			The installation of the following objects, which could damage the landscape and conservation and management of the natural park, is subject to approval: signs, stalls, telephone poles, barbed wire and greenhouses.

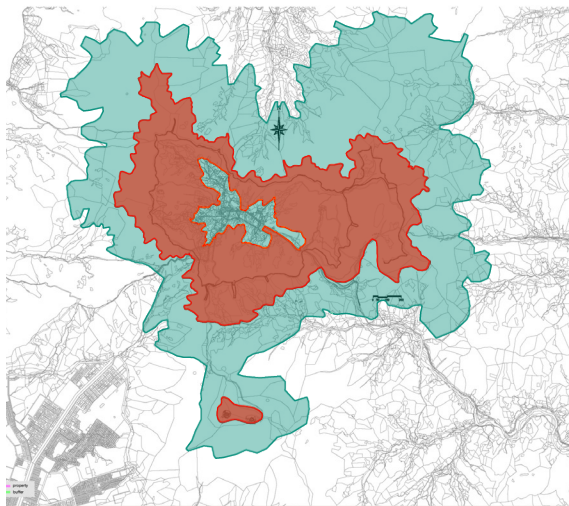
Law	Year of Enactment	Relevant Provision	Main Content of the Law Concerning the Protection of the Buffer Zone
Cultural Heritage Protection Act	Enacted in January 1962  Revised in July 2012	Article 13 Protection of the Historic and Cultural Environment Conservation Area	<p>The range of Historic and Cultural Environment Conservation Area is 500m from the outer perimeter of the designated heritage, The Administrator of CHA must determine and announce specific approval standards for activities that could influence the conservation of the designated cultural heritage in the area.</p> <p><b>Permitted Standards for Alteration around Namhansanseong: Enforcement is activated on July 10, 2008</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maximum Height of a Building: lower than 9m</li> <li>2. building floor-to-land lot ratio: less than 20% / Total Floor Area-to-Land Lot Ratio: less than 100%</li> <li>3. Common Standards <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-The renovation and reconstruction of the existing buildings are allowed based on above standards, but the construction of new buildings is not allowed</li> <li>-The maximum building height is measured by combining its rooftop, staircase, elevator, watchtower, decorative tower and other similar features</li> <li>-Its roof must be a Korean traditional one.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
		Article 35 (Permitted matters)	<p>In the case of a state-designated cultural heritage, the following activities are subject to the approval of the Administrator of CHA.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Activities that alter the state-designated cultural heritage</li> <li>2. Activities that could influence the conservation of the state-designated cultural heritage</li> </ol>
		Article 36 (Permitted standard)	<p>As for one of the activities specified in Article 35 that waits for approval, the Administrator of CHA approves it only if it meets the following standards:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The activity does not influence the conservation and management of the cultural heritage</li> <li>2. The activity does not damage the historic and cultural environment of the cultural heritage.</li> </ol>
		Article 42 (Administrative Order)	<p>If an activity fails to be approved in accordance with Article 35, the Administrator of CHA can order the person in charge to stop the activity and take restoration measures.</p>
Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province	Enacted in February 1971  Revised in July 2013	Article 31 (Permitted matters)	<p>Any activity that could alter a province-designated cultural heritage (including its protected objects and zones) or influence its preservation is subject to the approval of the Governor of Gyeonggi Province.</p>
		Article 17 (Protection of Cultural Heritages during Construction)	<p>Before the permission of a construction project, the following area is subject to a review to check if the implementation of the project could influence the conservation of a cultural heritage:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Area within 500m from the outer perimeters of the State-designated cultural heritage and World Heritage</li> <li>2. Area within 300m from the outer perimeters of the province-designated cultural heritage and other related categories :</li> </ol> <p>Elements to check before the permission of a construction project in a historic and cultural environment area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Is it whether cultural heritage can harmonize with construction project in terms of usage, size, height, shape, materials and colour?</li> <li>- Is it whether construction project would damage landscape and visibility nearby cultural heritage ?</li> <li>- Is it whether construction project would interfere conservation of cultural heritage by generating noise, vibration, waste water, toxic gases, chemical materials, dust or heat</li> <li>- Is it whether construction project would accompany with underground drilling over 50m enough to influence preservation of cultural heritage?</li> <li>- Is it whether construction project would cause changes of water drainage system, water quantity and water quality?</li> <li>- Is it whether construction project would interfere original townscape, history, cultural and natural environment?</li> <li>- Is it whether construction project would interfere buried cultural heritage?</li> </ul>



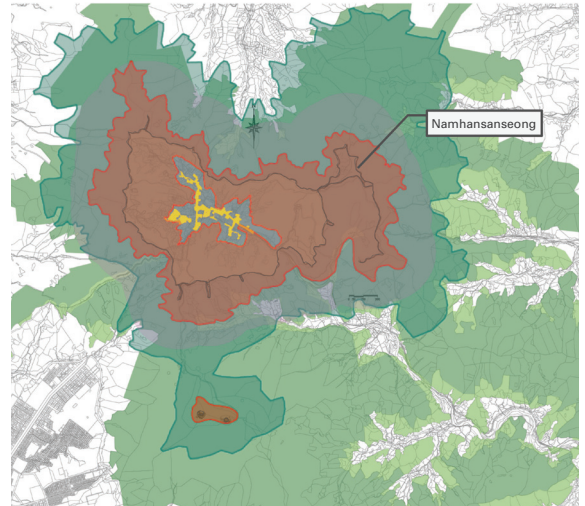
A. Protected Area in accordance with Natural Park Act



B. Protected Area in accordance with Cultural Heritage Protection Act



C. Proposed Area of World Heritage Nominated



D. Area with All legislative protect measures

## Legend

### Natural Park Act Protected area

- Park village districts
- Park nature environment districts
- Park nature preservation districts

### Cultural Heritage Protection Act area

- Historic and Cultural Environment Conservation Area

### Proposed Area of World Heritage Nomination

- Property Zone
- Buffer Zone

Fig. 1-1. Protected Area of Namhansanseong in Accordance with the Natural Park Act, Cultural Heritage Protection Act and World Heritage Nomination



## 2. Action Plan for the Management Policy in Relation to the Touristic Pressure of Namhansanseong

The number of visitors has been considerably increased from 629,000 in 2006, to 1,327,000 in 2007, to 2,807,000 in 2009 and to 3,227,000 in 2010, partly thanks to free admission program since 2007 for Gyeonggi-do provincial parks. The number of visitors will be increased even further in the case of World Heritage inscription for Namhansanseong. Under these circumstances, the State Party is going to establish the implementation plan for relevant management policies with Mid-To-Long-Term goals for Namhansanseong. These goals, which take into account the visitors capacity to be admitted per day in order to ensure the conservation and management of Namhansanseong, are as follows: ① establishment of a visitors management system, ② sustainable management of cultural heritage and ecosystem, ③ management of traffic conditions and ④ establishment of public-private governance.

The previous research accounted for the visitors capacity that would be 28,632 persons per day in terms of park facilities such as touristic area, parking lot and rest rooms described in Appendix I of the Nomination Dossier, p.252. As of 2012, the average number of daily visitors is 9,446 on weekdays and 21,941 on weekend during the peak season of April and May, which is still within the range of the counted visitors capacity. However, further measures need to be taken to protect Namhansanseong's cultural heritage and natural ecosystem in preparation of expecting drastically increase of visitors in near future even after World Heritage inscription.

- 1) **Establishment of a Visitors Management System:** The Namhansanseong Visitors Center (area: 66.6m<sup>2</sup>) is supposed to be open in March 2014. The center is going to be an interpretative center, guiding visitors how to protect cultural heritage and ecosystem of Namhansanseong, providing them with relevant information on tangible and intangible cultural heritages, and offering the guided tour programs for Namhansanseong. In addition, a careful tourists management program is supposed to be implemented including visitors statistics, forecasting analysis and facilities management.
- 2) **Management of Resources including Maintenance of the Cultural Heritage and Natural Ecosystem:** A program so called 'Sabbatical Year for Tourist Trails in Namhansanseong' is supposed to be implemented from 2014, in accordance with Article 28 (See Table 1-2 Fig. 1-2) of the Natural Park Act, which is helpful to prevent trail damages due to intensive use by visitors. Moreover, another program so called 'Sheriffs of Cultural and Ecological Heritages' is going to be introduced in collaboration with local residents and citizen initiatives, which is helpful to prevent illegal activities causing damages inside Namhansanseong.
- 3) **Management of Traffic Conditions:** In an attempt to improve traffic conditions of Namhansanseong, a detour route through road #338 around the Namhansanseong Provincial Park will be completed in 2016 to complement the existed access road #342 passing through Namhansanseong. Meanwhile, public transportation such as shuttle buses is supposed to directly link the subway station (Line No. 8, Namhansanseong Station) to Namhansanseong.

- 4) **Establishment of Public Private Governance<sup>1)</sup>**: For public sector, the State Party is planning to put in place ‘Guidelines on the Protection of the Landscape of the World Heritage Village’ by June 2014, in cooperation with ‘Namhansanseong Village Committee’ (Appendix I of the Nomination Dossier p.84) voluntarily organized by the residents of Namhansanseong in April 2012. Moreover, the Gyeonggi-do provincial government is to cooperate with local governments related to Namhansanseong including Gwangju City, Seongnam City, and Hanam City to create ‘Fund for Protecting the World Heritage Namhansanseong’ (tentative name). It is aimed to strengthen activities that protect cultural and ecological heritage sponsored by the private sector and businesses. For private sector, membership of ‘Protectors of Cultural and Ecological Heritage’, which was formed by voluntary residents of Namhansanseong in 2009, will be further expanded.

Table 1-2. Provision Supporting the Adoption of the Sabbatical Year in accordance with the Natural Park Act

Provision Supporting the Adoption of the Sabbatical Year in accordance with the Natural Park Act	
Article 28	Authorities in charge of park management may designate certain zones in a natural park in order to limit or ban access of persons or vehicles to the zones for a certain period of time, if such a measure is regarded as necessary for the protection of the natural park, restoration of damaged nature, safety of the visitors to the natural park and other public reasons.

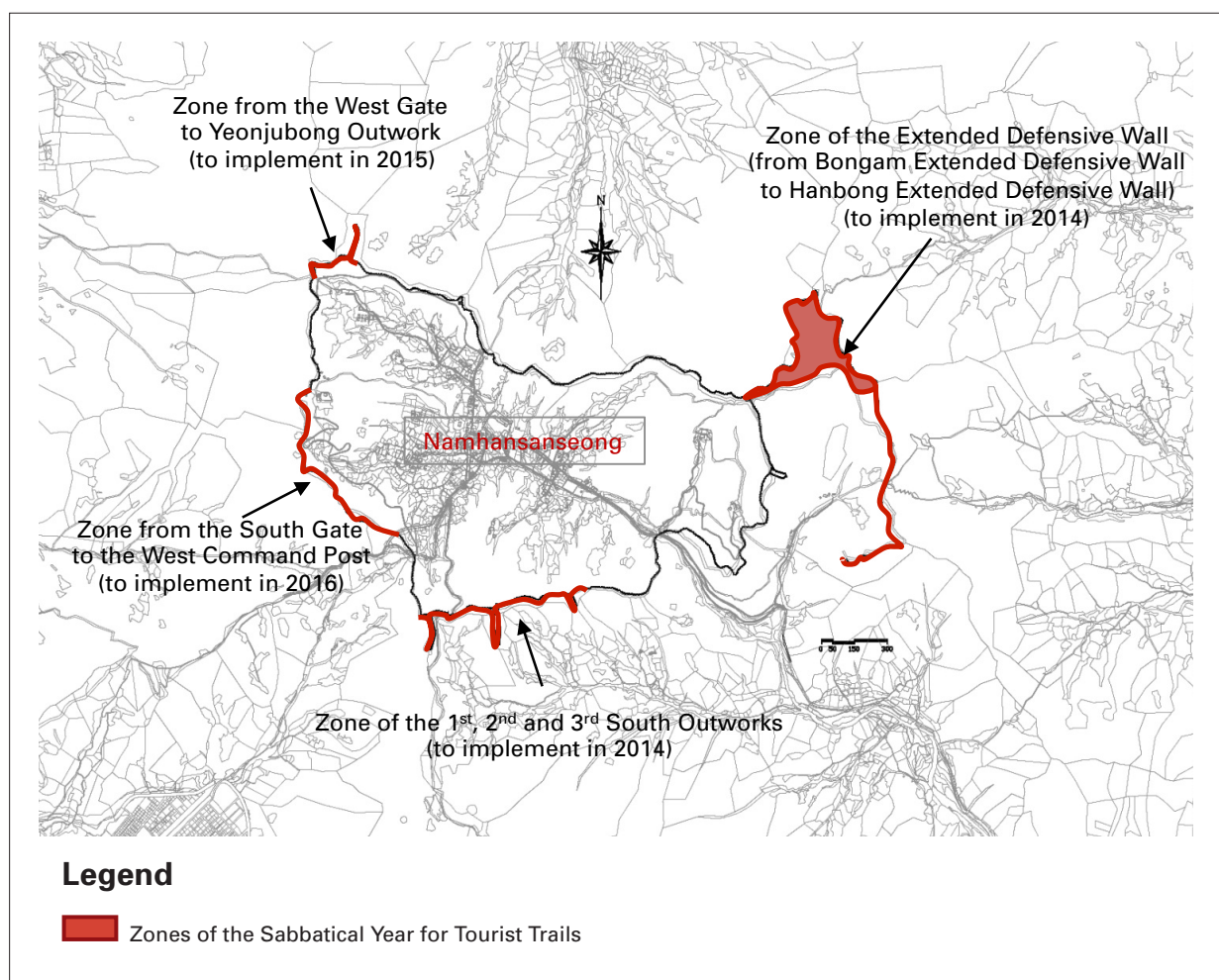


Fig. 1-2. Zones of the Sabbatical Year for Tourist Trails of Namhansanseong

1) Governance: cooperation system of the public and private sectors

## II. PROTECTION MEASURES FOR THE BUFFER ZONE

### II-1. IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATURAL PARK ACT

#### 1. The Influence of the Natural Park Act upon Namhansanseong's Buffer Zone

- 1) The State Party was enacted the Natural Park Act in 1980 to regulate activities in the Namhansanseong Provincial Park. For protection, the law allows the managed area to divide into three different districts: first, 'park nature preservation districts' which require special protection measures; second, 'park nature environment districts' which are buffer zone of the 'park nature preservation districts' to be conserved; and third, 'park village districts' which have a village necessary to be maintained for residents livelihood.
- 2) Namhansanseong was designated as a Provincial Park in 1971 whose total area is 3,645ha. 'Park nature preservation districts' take 91%, 3,317ha out of total park area. 'Park nature environment districts' take 8%, 292ha and 'park village districts' account for 1%, 36ha. The village area inside Namhansanseong as a part of buffer zone is belonging to the 'park village districts' by the Natural Park Act.

#### 2. Protection Measures for the Buffer Zone in accordance with the Natural Park Act

- 1) The village area as a part of buffer zone inside Namhansanseong has been strictly regulated urban development pressure including all construction activities of new building construction, renovation and reconstruction based on approval standards.
  - New Building Construction : Its building floor-to-land lot ratio must be less than 20% and building height must be lower than 9m by Enforcement Rules Article 14 (See Table 1-3)
  - Renovation and Reconstruction of the Existing Buildings (See Table 1-4, Enforcement Decree Article 14-4)
    - Renovation and reconstruction of a single detached house: Its total floor area must be less than 200m<sup>2</sup>; its building floor-to-land lot ratio must be less than 60% and its height must be lower than two stories.
    - Renovation and reconstruction of a multiplex house: Its total floor area must be less than 330m<sup>2</sup>; its building floor-to-land lot ratio must be less than 60%; its height must be lower than three stories.
- 2) The village area as a part of buffer zone inside Namhansanseong corresponds to the 'park village districts'. (See Fig. 1-1-A) Thus, for-profit accommodations including hotels are not permitted, except for rural private accommodation such as bed & breakfast houses. Basic minimum activities for residents' livelihood are only permitted, whereas any other activities against natural landscape is subject to approval of relevant authorities.

Table 1-3. Permitted Standards for Building Construction and Related Activities in accordance with the Natural Park Act

Relevant Provision	Implement and Approval Standards for Park Projects in accordance with the Natural Park Act
Enforcement Rules Article 14 (Implementation Standards for Park Projects)	When a park implementer constructs buildings in each of the following districts, their <b>building floor-to-land lot ratio must be 20% or less and their height, 9m or lower.</b> 1. Park Nature Preservation Districts 2. Park Nature Environment Districts <b>3. Park Village Districts (buffer zone of Namhansanseong)</b>
Article 23 (Activities Permitted)	Renovation, extraction of minerals, reclamation, adjustment of water flow in a river, capture of animals, extraction of wild plants, grazing, loading and landscape interruption need to be permitted by the Park Management Office in accordance with the Presidential Order
	The installation of the following objects, which could damage the landscape or conservation and management of the natural park, is subject to approval: signs, stalls, telephone poles, barbed wire and greenhouses.

Table 1-4. Permitted Activities in Each District in accordance with the Natural Park Act

Distinction	Relevant Provision	Protection Measures (Permitted Activities)	Share in Namhansanseong
Park Nature Preservation Districts	Article 18 (Permitted Activities)	- Minimal activities for academic research, nature conservation and heritage protection - Minimum amount of park facilities, military facilities, communication facilities, navigation beacons, water source protection facilities, forest fire prevention facilities and temple restoration activities	91% (3,317ha)
Park Nature Environment Districts	Article 18 (Permitted Activities)	- Permitted Activities in a Park Preservation Districts - Park projects for safety, agricultural & stock farm activities and erosion control projects - Park projects for safety and protection, Firefighting, disaster-prevention & protective facilities - National defense & public interest facilities	8% (292ha)
Park Village Districts	Article 18 (Permitted Activities)	- Activities permitted in a Park Nature Environment Districts - Construction of residential buildings and living space facilities whose sizes are smaller than the one specified in the Presidential Order (Enforcement Ordinance Article 14) and basic infrastructure for resident livelihood	Buffer Zone 1% (36ha)
	Enforcement Decree Article 14-4 (Permitted Standards for Activities in the Park Village Districts)	Standards for the sizes of permitted residential buildings within Park Village Districts are as follows: - Renovation and reconstruction of a single detached house: total floor area: 200 less/ building floor-to-land lot ratio: 60% less / height: two stories or less - Renovation and reconstruction of a multiplex house: total floor area: 330 less/ building floor-to-land lot ratio: 60% less / height: three stories or less - Neighborhood facilities excluding gun shops, adult entertainment bars and massage parlors - Elementary schools - liquified gas shops - Rural private accommodations (bed & breakfast house excluding for-profit accommodations including hotels)	



## II-2. IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CULTURAL HERITAGE PROTECTION ACT

### 1. The Influence of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act on the Buffer Zone of Namhansanseong

- 1) The outer boundary of the buffer zone for Namhansanseong is corresponding to ‘historic and cultural environment conservation area’ set up by the Cultural Heritage Protection Act and is adjusted after the natural topography of Namhansanseong. The inner boundary of the buffer zone corresponds to the outer boundary line of the property zone in consideration of topography(See Fig. 1-1-B)

### 2. Protection Measures for the Buffer Zone in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act

- 1) The Cultural Heritage Protection Act enacted in 1962 is a law for protection and management of the cultural heritage in Korea. In accordance with the Act, the area within 500m from the outer perimeters of the cultural heritage is designated as ‘the historic and cultural environment conservation area’ shown in Article 13 (See Table 1-5), where Namhansanseong’s buffer zone is included(See Fig. 1-3). Thus, any alterations interfering the conservation and management of state-designated cultural heritages as well as damaging the historic and cultural environment conservation area is subject to the approval of the central government by Article 35 (See Table 1-5). Namhansanseong is under the influence of this law because it is Historic Site No. 57. If an activity fails to be approved in accordance with Article 35, the Administrator of Cultural Heritage Administration can order the person in charge to stop the activity and take restoration measures according to Article 42 (See Table 1-5).
- 2) The Cultural Heritage Protection Act requires announcement of specific approval standards for activities that could influence the conservation of the cultural heritage inside the historic and cultural environment conservation area by Article 13 (See Table 1-5). In July 10, 2008, Namhansanseong put in place specific approval standards for alteration. For instance, the height of renovated and reconstructed buildings must be lower than 9m. Also, their building floor-to-land lot ratio must be less than 20% and their total floor area-to-land lot ratio must be less than 100%. In addition, their roof style should be Korean traditional one. Also, new building construction is not permitted except for public facilities.

Table 1-5. Main Content of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act Concerning the Protection of Namhansanseong's Buffer Zone

Law	Year of Enactment	Relevant Provision	Main Content of the Law Concerning the Protection of Namhansanseong's Buffer Zone
Cultural Heritage Protection Act	Enacted in January 1962 Revised in July 2012	Article 13 Protection of the Historic and Cultural Environment Conservation Area	<p>The range of Historic and Cultural Environment Conservation Area is 500m from the outer perimeter of the designated heritage, The Administrator of CHA must determine and announce specific approval standards for activities that could influence the conservation of the designated cultural heritage in the area.</p> <p><b>Permitted Standards for Alteration around Namhansanseong: Enforcement is activated on July 10, 2008</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maximum Height of a Building: lower than 9m</li> <li>2. building floor-to-land lot ratio: less than 20% / Total floor area-to-Land lot Ratio: less than 100%</li> <li>3. Common Standards</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-The renovation and reconstruction of the existing buildings are allowed based on above standards, but the construction of new buildings is not allowed</li> <li>-The maximum building height is measured by combining its rooftop, staircase, elevator, watchtower, decorative tower and other similar features</li> <li>-Its roof must be a Korean traditional one.</li> </ul>
		Article 35 (Permitted matters)	<p>In the case of a state-designated cultural heritage, the following activities are subject to the approval of the Administrator of CHA.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Activities that alter the state-designated cultural heritage</li> <li>2. Activities that could influence the conservation of the state-designated cultural heritage</li> </ol>
		Article 36 (Permitted standard)	<p>As for one of the activities specified in Article 35 that waits for approval, the Administrator of CHA approves it only if it meets the following approval standards:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The activity does not influence the conservation and management of the cultural heritage</li> <li>2. The activity does not damage the historic and cultural environment of the cultural heritage.</li> </ol>
		Article 42 (Administrative Order)	<p>If an activity fails to be approved in accordance with Article 35, the Administrator of CHA can order the person in charge to stop the activity and take measures to recover original state.</p>

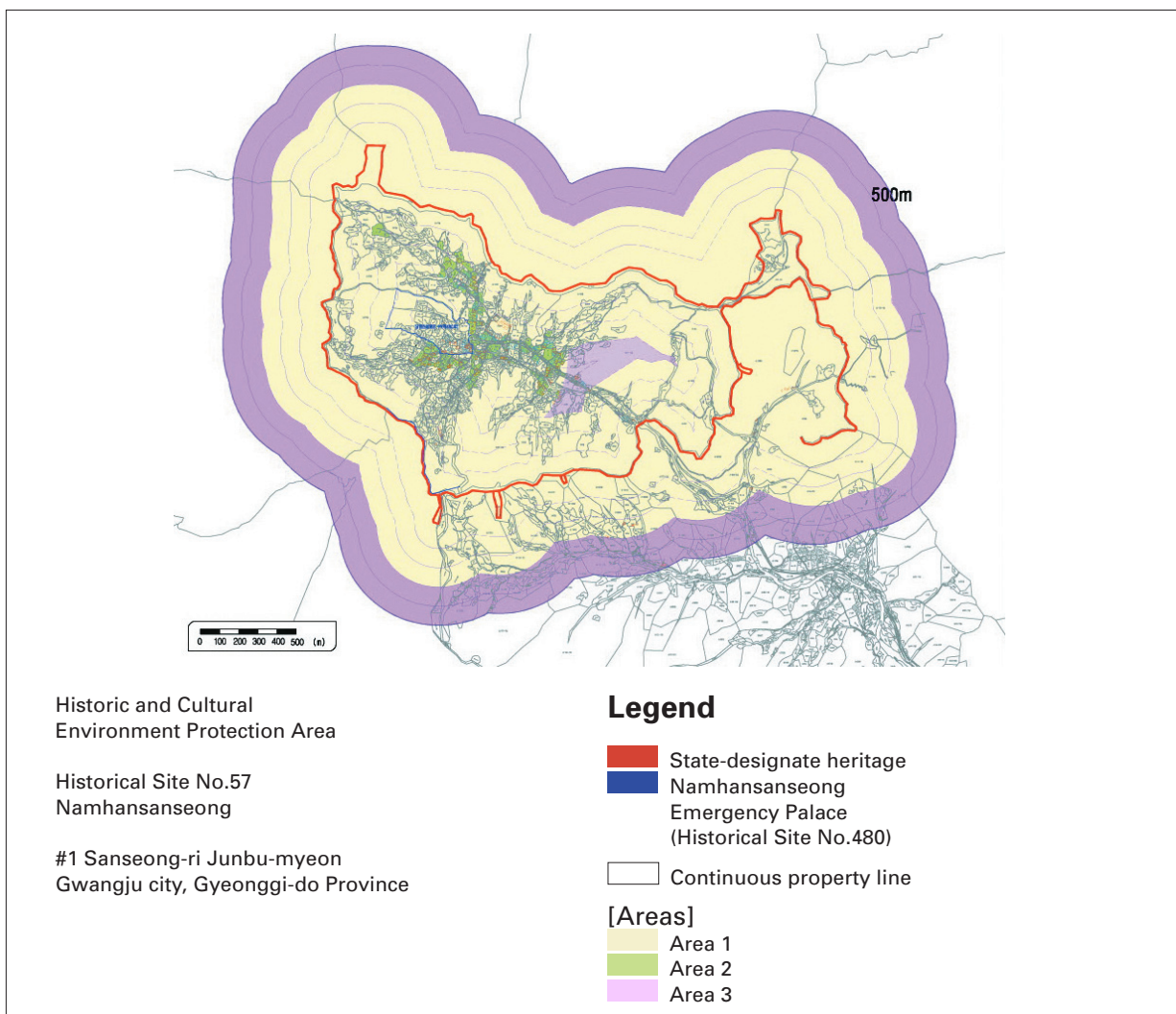


Fig. 1-3. Approval Standards for Alteration in Namhansanseong in accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act

## II-3. IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ORDINANCE ON THE PROTECTION OF CULTURAL HERITAGES IN GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE

### 1. Protection Measures in accordance with the Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province

- 1) The **Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province** is subordinate to the Cultural Heritage Protection Act enacted in 1971. Under the Ordinance, the village area as a part of buffer zone of Namhansanseong has situated within cultural heritage conservation perimeters that is defined an area within 500m from the outer perimeters of the state-designated cultural heritage and World Heritage as well as an area within 300m from the outer perimeters of province-designated cultural heritage. Thus, any construction activities within buffer zone should be monitored and controlled in advance whether they can make impacts upon conservation of cultural heritage and landscape according to Article 17 (See Table 1-6).
- 2) The followings must be evaluated in advance before a construction project is permitted according to Article 17(See Table. 1-6):
  - Is it whether cultural heritage can harmonize with construction project in terms of usage, size, height, shape, materials and colour?
  - Is it whether construction project would damage landscape and visibility nearby cultural heritage?
  - Is it whether construction project would interfere conservation of cultural heritage by generating noise, vibration, waste water, toxic gases, chemical materials, dust or heat?
  - Is it whether construction project would accompany with underground drilling over 50m enough to influence preservation of cultural heritage?
  - Is it whether construction project would cause changes of water drainage system, water quantity and water quality?
  - Is it whether construction project would interfere original townscape, history, cultural and natural environment?
  - Is it whether construction project would interfere buried cultural heritage?
- 3) Namhansanseong has ten province-designated cultural heritage. Thus, any activity that may change current states or influence its preservation of Namhansanseong's cultural heritage should be permitted by Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province in accordance with Article 31 (See Table 1-6). The subjects of approval are following activities according to Ordinance Enforcement Rules Article 20 (See Table 1-6).
  - All Activities that repair, maintain, restore, preserve or demolish a province-designated cultural heritage.
  - All activities that capture, collect, breed or plant as well as those that collect specimens, stuff animals, bury and incinerate in the area of a province-designated cultural heritage.

Table 1-6. Main Content of the Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province Concerning the Protection on the Buffer Zone of Namhansanseong

Law	Year of Enactment	Relevant Provision	Main Content of the Law Concerning the Protection of Buffer Zone
Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province	February 1971	Article 31 (Permitted matters)	Any activity that could alter a province-designated cultural heritage (including its protected objects and zones) or influence its preservation is subject to the approval of the Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province.
		Enforcement Rules Article 20	In accordance with Article 31, activities that alter a province-designated cultural heritage are as follows: 1. Activities that repair, maintain, restore, preserve or demolish a province-designated cultural heritage 2. Activities that capture, collect and breed animals or plants or those that collect specimens, stuff animals, bury and incinerate in the area of a province-designated cultural heritage
		Article 17 (Protection of Cultural Heritage during Construction)	Before the permission of a construction project, the following area is subject to a review to check if the implementation of the project could influence the conservation of a cultural heritage: 1. Area within 500m from the outer perimeters of the State-designated cultural heritage and World Heritage 2. Area within 300m from the outer perimeters of the province-designated cultural heritage and other related categories :  The followings must be evaluated in advance before a construction project is permitted. - Is it whether cultural heritage can harmonize with construction project in terms of usage, size, height, shape, materials and colour? - Is it whether construction project would damage landscape and visibility nearby cultural heritage? - Is it whether construction project would interfere conservation of cultural heritage by generating noise, vibration, waste water, toxic gases, chemical materials, dust or heat? - Is it whether construction project would accompany with underground drilling over 50m enough to influence preservation of cultural heritage? - Is it whether construction project would cause changes of water drainage system, water quantity and water quality? - Is it whether construction project would interfere original townscape, history, cultural and natural environment? - Is it whether construction project would interfere buried cultural heritage?

## II-4. PREPARATION FOR THE TOURISTIC PRESSURE

### 1. Current State and Plans

- 1) The number of visitors to Namhansanseong have been increased so rapidly, starting from over one million visitors in 2007, then reaching 2 million in 2009 and 3 million in 2010 (See Table. 1-7).
- 2) The visitors capacity was accounted for 28,632 persons per day considering park facilities such as touristic area, parking lot and rest rooms as shown in Appendix I of the Nomination Dossier, p.252. From statistical data, average number of daily visitors is still within the range of the counted visitors capacity; 9,446 on weekdays and 21,941 on weekend during the peak season of April and May as of 2012. However, more preventive measures of tourist management plan to protect Namhansanseong are taken into consideration in preparation of drastically increase of visitors in near future even after World Heritage inscription (See Table 1-8 and 1-9).
- 3) After World Heritage inscription, the number of visitors is expected to be drastically increased in Namhansanseong. Thus, State Party sets up management plans with Mid-To-Long-Term goals in consideration of tourists capacity, covering as follows (See Table 1-10): ① establishment of a visitors management system, ② sustainable management of cultural heritage and ecosystem, ③ management of traffic conditions and ④ establishment of public-private governance.



Table 1-7. Number of Annual Visitors to Namhansanseong described in Appendix 1 of the Nomination Dossier p.251. (unit: persons)

Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Total	710,932	629,787	1,327,032	1,967,259	2,807,671	3,227,786

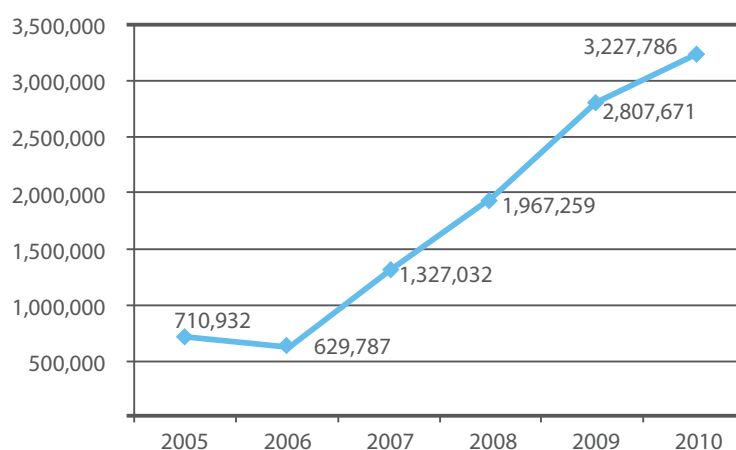


Table 1-8. Visitors Capacity Per Day of Namhansanseong<sup>2)</sup>

Calculation Method	Visitors Capacity
Method that is used to measure the capacity of national parks (35 for each person)	28,632

Table 1-9. Statistical Data of Namhansanseong Visitors (2012)<sup>3)</sup>

Category		Results of 2012	Dates
Weekdays	Monday	9,055	May 7, 2012 / October 13, 2011
	Tuesday	9,472	May 8, 2012
	Wednesday	9,169	May 9, 2012 / September 21, 2011
	Thursday	9,574	May 3, 2012
	Friday	9,959	May 4, 2012 / November 4, 2011
	<b>Average</b>	<b>9,446</b>	
Weekends	Saturday	22,173	April 28, 2012 / September 24, 2011
	Sunday	21,709	April 29, 2012 / October 30, 2011
	<b>Average</b>	<b>21,941</b>	

2) This information is also described in Appendix 1 of the Nomination Dossier, p.268.

3) This information is also described in Appendix 1 of the Nomination Dossier, p.253.

Table 1-10. Action Plan for Tourist Management Policies of Namhansanseong

Management Policy	Major Tasks and Projects	Year		
		2014	2015	2016
Establishment of the Visitors Management System	· Visitors Center	○		
	· Guided Tour of Namhansanseong		○	
Sustainable Management of Cultural Heritage and Ecosystem	· Sabbatical Year for Tourist Trails in Namhansanseong Program	○		
	· Sheriffs of Cultural and Ecological Heritages Program	○		
Management of traffic conditions	· Detour routes around the Namhansanseong Provincial Park			○
	· Public transportation (shuttle buses) linked to the subway station		○	
Establishment of Public-Private Governance of Namhansanseong	· Protectors of Cultural and Ecological Heritage' Program	○		
	· Guidelines on the Protection of the Landscape of the World Heritage Village	○		

## 2. Management Policies

- 1) **Establishment of the visitors management system:** The Namhansanseong Visitors Center whose floor size is 66.6m<sup>2</sup>, will be started in Mar. 2014. It is located inside the building of Provincial Park Management Office. Its main role is an interpretative center where visitors can gain information about how to protect the cultural heritage and its related ecosystem. Also, the center provides information on tangible and intangible cultural heritage of Namhansanseong with various languages as well as offers various guided tour programs inside Namhansanseong area. The guided tour programs for foreign tourists and domestic tourists will be fully started from 2015 with interpretations at payment base. In addition, the center is supposed to initiate tourist management program including tourist statistics, forecasting analysis and facilities management.
- 2) **Sustainable management of cultural heritage and ecosystem:** From 2014, in accordance with Article 28 (See Table 1-2) of the Natural Park Act, a program called “**Sabbatical Year for Tourist Trails**” will be initiated for the trails of Namhansanseong to prevent damages from intense use by tourists (See Fig. 1-2). Moreover, working with residents and citizen initiatives, another program called ‘**Sheriffs of Cultural and Ecological Heritages**’ will be implemented in order to crack down illegal activities causing damages to the cultural heritage.

- **Sabbatical Year for Tourist Trails**

This program is initiated from 2014, in dividing Namhansanseong into several zones. The main purpose of this program is to protect vulnerable areas inside Namhansanseong from intensive use of visitors as well as to maintain original conditions as much as possible. This program covers the following four different zones; zone of outworks including the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> South Outworks; zone from the West Gate to Yeonjubong Outwork; zone from the South Gate to the West Command Post; and zone of the Extended Defensive Wall including Bongam Extended Defensive Wall and Hanbong Extended Defensive Wall. (See Table 1-11)

Table 1-11. Action Plan for the Sabbatical Year for Tourist Trails

Zone	Reason for the Adoption of the Sabbatical Year	Period of Implementation		
		2014	2015	2016
Zone of the 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> South Outworks	· Representative zone showing the development of Namhansanseong construction in Namhansanseong (7 <sup>th</sup> to 18 <sup>th</sup> century)	○		
Zone from the West Gate to Yeonjubong Outwork	· The most frequently visiting area in Namhansanseong that may cause the ground to sink.		○	
Zone from the South Gate to the West Command Post	· Frequently visiting area in Namhansanseong so the parapets and roofs could be peeled off			○
Zone of the Extended Defensive Wall (Bongam Extended Defensive Wall and Hanbong Extended Defensive Wall)	· Area where original shape of fortress wall and parapets remained because no repair carried out since its first construction in the 18 <sup>th</sup> century.	○		

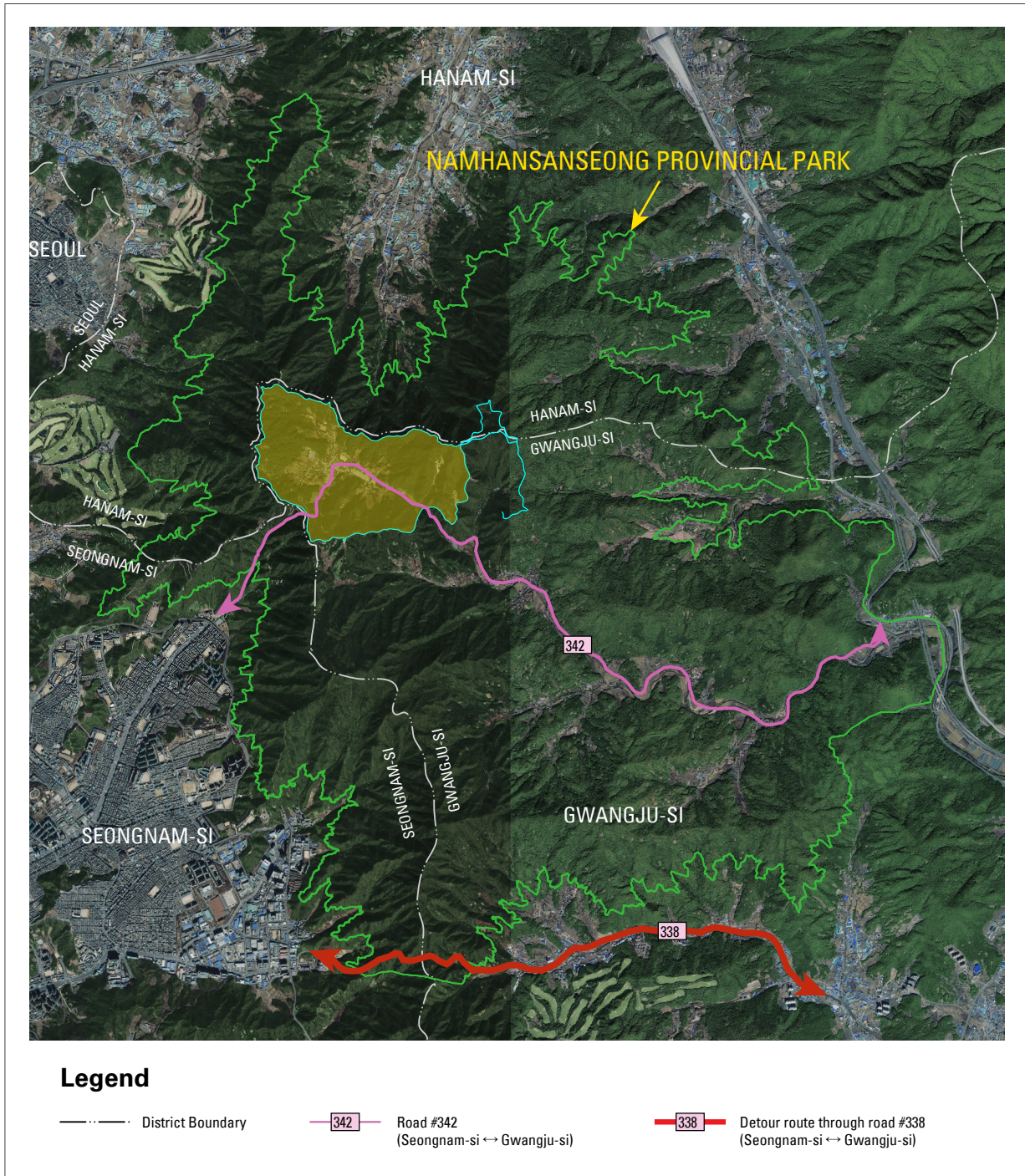


Fig. 1-4. Plan for the Detour route (No. 338) around the Namhansanseong Provincial Park (to be completed in 2016)



- **‘Sheriffs of Cultural and Ecological Heritages’**

A program of ‘Sheriffs of Cultural and Ecological Heritages’ for Namhansanseong is initiated in 2014 in cooperation with the local villagers and civilian volunteers who are the member of the ‘Citizen Protectors of Namhansanseong’. This is a patrol program by civilian sheriffs which is expected to be very effective to prevent illegal activities causing damages in Namhansanseong and other related facilities.

- 3) **Management of Traffic Conditions:** In an attempt to improve traffic conditions of Namhansanseong, a detour route through road #338 around the Namhansanseong Provincial Park is planned to be completed in 2016. This road will reduce traffic pressure of the existing road #342 that run through Namhansanseong (See Fig. 1-4). Meanwhile, enhancement of public transportation including shuttle buses directly linking the subway station to Namhansanseong will reduce parking pressure from tourists cars.
- 4) **Establishment of Public-Private Governance:** It is essential to integrate public sector with private sector for protection of Namhansanseong. For instance, the State Party is planning to put in place ‘Guidelines on the Protection of the Landscape of the World Heritage Village’ by June 2014, in cooperation with ‘Namhansanseong Village Committee’ (Appendix I of the Nomination Dossier p.84), which was voluntarily organized by the residents of Namhansanseong in April 2012. Under this program, local villagers can have a chance to learn foreign language and relevant information about world heritage protection and ecosystem. Moreover, the Gyeonggi-do provincial government is to cooperate with local governments including Gwangju City, Seongnam City, and Hanam City to generate ‘Fund for Protecting the World Heritage Namhansanseong’ (tentative name). It is aimed to strengthen activities that protect cultural and ecological heritage sponsored by the private businesses. Private businesses and citizen initiatives are encouraged to participate in ‘Fund for Protecting the World Heritage Namhansanseong’ by implementing projects and promotional activities in cooperation with local governments. For private sector, membership of ‘Protectors of Cultural and Ecological Heritage’, which was formed by voluntary residents of Namhansanseong in 2009, will be further expanded. It may comprise groups of villagers, senior citizens association, merchants associations, and village woman’s society around Namhansanseong vicinity. Furthermore, a program called ‘Cyber Citizens of Namhansanseong’ will be launched for internet community in order to protect Namhansanseong as a World Heritage Site.





## Question 2

Could the State Party confirm the establishment of the body that is responsible for on-site conservation and management of Namhansanseong (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives-NCTI) and provide information on how it will function with the practical means and resources available?



## I. BRIEF ANSWERS

The State Party confirms that NCTI was established in 2009 and since then, it has been functioning as the main responsible entity for conservation and management of Namhansanseong on site. NCTI also prepares for expanding its roles to meet new challenges in coming years. The following summarizes its legal as well as financial status and prospect.

### 1. Current legal status of NCTI (Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives)

In accordance with the **Cultural Heritage Protection Act of 1962** and **Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province** of 1971, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (NCTI), under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, has fulfilled the most important roles in preservation and management of Namhansanseong since its establishment in 2009<sup>4)</sup>.

- 1) **Cultural Heritage Protection Act** (See Table 2-1, Article 34<sup>5)</sup>) and **Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province** (See Table 2-1, Article 29<sup>6)</sup>) legitimize Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives as an affiliated organization of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (GCF) and it has been taking responsibilities in conservation and management of both state- and province-designated cultural heritage in Namhansanseong.
- 2) The Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation is a public organization of arts and culture, officially established by Gyeonggi-do Province on July 3, 1997 in attempt to promote arts and culture of the province. The Foundation is the largest organization of its kind in Korea, and has managed all the cultural heritage related organizations such as museums in Gyeonggi-do Province since 2008. The chairperson of the GCF is the Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is an organization, a part of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, and it takes charge of historical and cultural activities related to Namhansanseong.
- 3) The Official Gazette of the Republic of Korea (Jan. 22, 2009) and that of Gyeonggi-do Province (Mar. 17, 2009) provide for the legal basis which enables NCTI to be the management organization for the designated cultural heritage in Namhansanseong. Detailed explanations are provided in Table 2-1 and Fig. 2-1.

---

4) This information is also summarized in the Nomination Dossier p.269 and pp.272-273 as well as in the Appendix I of the Nomination Dossier pp.32-33 and pp.36-37.

5) Where the identity of an owner of State-designated cultural heritage is unknown or it is deemed difficult or inappropriate for the owner or custodian to manage the State-designated cultural heritage, the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration may designate a local government, corporation or organization competent to manage the cultural heritage as a management organization for the management of the state-designated cultural heritage.

6) The Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province may designate an organization to manage the province-designated cultural heritage.

## 2. Prospect for Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (NCTI)

- 1) The Ordinance on the Management of the World Heritage 'Namhansanseong' (tentative title) will be enacted for the sustainable conservation and management of Namhansanseong, after the inscription on the World Heritage List (See Attached Document I). This Ordinance will reinforce the legal basis and financial support of NCTI, whose responsibilities are enhanced for protection of Namhansanseong as a World Heritage.
- 2) Gyeonggi-do Province and NCTI establish a Mid-To-Long-Term policy plan of 2014~2018, in Feb. 2014. This implementation plan enables NCTI to protect the cultural heritage and environment of Namhansanseong from its diverse visitors, expected to be increased. It also follows the management standards required by the UNESCO World Heritage Convention and strengthens the system for conservation and management.
- 3) Financial resources and several key points are remarkable in this policy plan, which are;  
① Preparing for the new challenges in conservation and management of Namhansanseong after the World Heritage inscription, the number of current permanent staffs of NCTI is to be increased from 15 members to 21 members. ② Accordingly, the roles of NCTI are expanded and specialized. ③ The budget to support the proposed changes in NCTI are officially secured, as the approved budget of 2015 is 5,760 million KRW, while that of 2014 is 1,916 million KRW. The approval and excerpts of the policy plan are provided in the following explanations.

## II. CURRENT STATUS OF CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT FOR NAMHANSANSEONG

### 1. Legal Basis

- 1) In accordance with the Cultural Heritage Protection Act of 1962 and Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province of 1971, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives, under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, has fulfilled the most important roles in conservation and management of Namhansanseong since 2009. The Official Gazette of the Republic of Korea (Jan. 22, 2009) and that of Gyeonggi-do Province provide for the legal basis which enables NCTI to be the responsible agent. (See Attached Document II.)



Table 2-1. Laws related to the designation of management organization<sup>7)</sup>

Law	Year of Enactment	Relevant Provision	Details
Cultural Heritage Protection Act	Enacted in Jan 1962 Revised in Jul 2012	Article 34 (Management by an Entity in Charge of Management)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where the identity of an owner of State-designated cultural heritage is unknown or it is deemed difficult or in appropriate for the owner or custodian to manage the State-designated cultural heritage, the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration may designate a local government, corporation or organization competent to manage the cultural heritage as a management organization for the management of the State-designated cultural heritage.</li> <li>2. A local government designated as a management organization may entrust a corporation or organization competent to manage the relevant cultural heritage with management affairs thereof, following consultation with the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration.</li> <li>3. Where the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration designates a management organization pursuant to paragraph (1), he/she shall promptly publish the purport thereof in the Official Gazette, and shall notify the owner or custodian of State-designated cultural heritage and the relevant local government.</li> <li>4. Article 30 shall apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> to the time the designation of a management organization under paragraph (1) becomes effective.</li> </ol>
Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province	Enacted in Feb 1971 Revised in Jul 2013	Article 29 (Management by an Entity in Charge of Management)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province may designate an organization to manage the province designated cultural heritage.</li> <li>2. Where the Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province designates a management organization pursuant to paragraph (1), he/she shall promptly publish the purport thereof in the Official Gazette, and shall notify the owner or custodian of designated cultural heritage and the relevant organizations.</li> <li>3. The management organization shall become effective on the date public notice thereon is given in the Official Gazette</li> </ol>

## 2. Organizational Structure and Budget

1) Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (GCF) is a public cultural foundation established by Gyeonggi-do Province on July 3, 1997 in attempt to promote arts and culture. The Foundation, the largest organization of its kind in arts and culture in Korea, has managed all the cultural heritage related organizations in Gyeonggi-do Province since 2008. The chairperson of the GCF is the Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province. The Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives is an organization, established in 2009 under the umbrella of the Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation and takes charge of historical and cultural activities related to Namhansanseong and conservation as a main entity of administration shown in Fig. 2-2.

2) Currently NCTI consists of two divisions, the Planning and the Cultural Heritage, under one director. The Planning Team & the Cultural Heritage Team are consisted of 8 and 7 staffs each.

NCTI's Planning Team is in charge of planning Mid-To-Long-Term projects for Namhansanseong, as well as developing and managing programs, related to its heritages. NCTI's Cultural Heritage Team is in charge of excavating cultural heritage and of conservation and management of state- and province-designated cultural heritages(See Table 2-2).

<sup>7)</sup> This information is also summarized in the Nomination Dossier p.269 and pp.272-273 as well as in the Appendix I of the Nomination Dossier pp.32-33 and pp.36-37.





Distinction		Designation No.	name	Responsible Agency	area(m²)
State-Designated Cultural Heritages	Historical	57	Namhansanseong 11.76km	Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives (under the umbrella of Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation)	598,195
		480	Namhansanseong Emergency Palace		87,548
Province-Designated Cultural Heritages	Tangible Properties	1	Sueojangdae Post		8,160
		2	Sungryeoljeon Shrine		6,131
		3	Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine		218
		4	Hyeonjeolsa Shrine		5,094
		5	Chingwaejeong Arsenal		217
		6	Yeonmugwan Pavilion		6,463
	Cultural Porperty Material	14	Jisudang Pondsides Pavilion		6,410
		15	Janggyeongsang Buddhist temple		13,588
	Monumnets	111	Site of Mangwolsa Buddhist temple		11,620
		119	Site of Gaewonsa Buddhist temple		11,573

#### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE QUESTIONS OF ICOMOS ABOUT NAMHANSANSEONG

While the permanent positions of NCTI staffs are 15 permanent staffs, there are 31 temporary staffs constituting significant NCTI manpowers, as described in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3. Staffs of Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives<sup>10)</sup>

Job Title	No. of people	Details
Director	1	In charge of organization
Planning Team	8	· Establishment of an operation plan and an annual business plan & development of programs · Development of tourism products and contents business · Namhansanseong landscape improvement project
Cultural Heritage Team	6	· Projects related to conservation & maintenance of cultural assets · Excavation of tangible & intangible cultural heritage
<b>Total of Permanent staffs</b>	<b>15</b>	
Regular inspectors	11	Regularly inspect and maintain 12 cultural heritages located in the Namhansanseong
Emergency repair team	4	Responsible for usual and emergency repairs of the cultural heritages
Maintenance agents	6	Manage maintenance of the heritage include the Emergency Palace
Sales personnels and guides	6	Manage admission to Namhansanseong Emergency Palace, souvenir shop and guide the palace
Educational program planners and lecturer	2	Plan and operate educational programs related to the heritages
World Heritage Researcher	2	Investigate and support cultural and historical subjects about the heritages and responsible for preparation of the World Heritage Inscription
<b>Total of Temporary staffs</b>	<b>31</b>	

3) The total budgets, spent until the year 2014 are about 80,735 million KRW, among which 14,665 million KRW is provided by the central government and 66,070 million KRW by Gyeonggi-do Province. This information is also described in Nomination Dossier pp.312-313 and Appendix 1 of the Nomination Dossier pp.335-343 and summarized in Table 2-4.

Table. 2-4. Past Investment Budget (2000-2014) of NCTI<sup>11)</sup>

No.	Project Title	Budget (million won)	Source
	Total	80,735	
1	<b>Expenses of operating Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives (2009~)</b>	<b>10,397</b>	Provincial budget
	Personnel expenses (14 personnels)	4,532	
	General management expenses	1,872	
	Project budget (ex. historical and cultural education)	4,268	
2	<b>World Heritage nomination expenses (2011~)</b>	<b>2,060</b>	Provincial
	World Heritage inscription expenses	1,740	
	Namhansanseong International Symposium	320	
3	<b>Expenses of restoration of cultural heritage (2000~)*</b> * restoration works before NCTI are included	<b>67,958</b>	Provincial
	National support	14,305	
	Provincial support	53,653	

10) This information is also described in Appendix 1 of the Nominated Dossier p.78

11) This information is also described in Nomination Dossier pp. 312-313 and Appendix 1 of the Nomination Dossier pp. 335-343.



### III. ACTION PLAN FOR NAMHANSANSEONG CULTURE & TOURISM INITIATIVES AFTER THE WORLD HERITAGE INSCRIPTION

#### 1. Ordinance on the Conservation and Management of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’ (Sep. 2014)

Ordinance on the Management of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’(tentative title) will be enacted for the sustainable conservation and management of Namhansanseong, after the inscription on the World Heritage List. This Ordinance will reinforce the legal basis and financial support of NCTI, whose responsibilities are specialized for protection of Namhansanseong as a World Heritage. The contents of the Ordinance are summarized as Table 2-5 (See Attached Document I ).

Table 2-5. Ordinance on the Conservation and Management of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’(draft)

Law	Year of Enactment	Relevant Provision	Details
Ordinance on the Conservation and Management of the World Heritage  Namhansanseong (draft)	Sep 2014	Article 1 (Purpose)	1.The purpose of the Ordinance is to specify matters that are needed for conservation and management of cultural heritage and facilities of Namhansanseong.
		Articles 3 to 12 (World Heritage Namhansanseong Management Committee)	1.To deliberate and to consult conservation and management of the cultural heritage, the World Heritage Namhansanseong Committee will be established. 2.The governor of Gyeonggi-do Province will be appointed as the chair of the Committee. 3.The committee members will be appointed by the governor candidates conform to following criteria while the head of Namhansanseong Provincial Park and the head of World Heritage will be appointed automatically) - the heads of municipal governors in the districts of Namhansanseong and the Namhansanseong Provincial Park. - Members of the Gyeonggi-do Provincial Council who are recommended by the chair of the Provincial Council. - Experts in World Heritage, landscape, tourism, and parks. - Resident representatives from the World Heritage buffer zone.
		Article 13 (Establishment and Functions of the Organization in Charge of the Management of Namhansanseong)	1.In order to ensure the efficient conservation an management of the Namhansanseong World Heritage, current Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives will be transfer to Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre. 2.Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre will execute the following - Establish and manage mid-to-long-term projects of the World Heritage - Manage reconstruction and repair - Prepare regular report to UNESCO and execute monitoring of properties - development and manage historic, cultural and tour contents - manage landscape to preserve the heritage and natural environment - manage approved profit-making businesses - entrusted affairs - cultural exchange programs to enhance value of the property - any other projects related to conserving and managing the property
		Article 14 (Establishment of Mid-To-Long-Term Plans for the Conservation and Utilization of the World Heritage)	1.The governor of Gyeonggi-do Province is able to establish Basic Plan for the heritage after consultation with the administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration. 2.Basic Plan must include each of the following: - implementing UNESCO recommendation - preparing regular report to UNESCO - repair and maintenance of the heritage - promoting and supporting the heritage - other conservation and management issues
		Article 16 (Financial Support)	Within the budget, the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration and the Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province may support projects related to conservation, management and promotion.
		Addenda	From the date of enact of the Ordinance, Namhansanseong Culture and Tourism Initiatives will transfer to Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre.

## 2. Mid-To-Long-Term policy plan of 2014~2018 for the Comprehensive Management of Namhansanseong

Gyeonggi-do Province and NCTI establish a Mid-To-Long-Term policy plan of 2014~2018, in Feb. 2014. This policy plan enables NCTI to protect cultural heritage and environment of Namhansanseong from various threats, expected to be increased. Observing the management standards required by the UNESCO World Heritage Convention, this policy plan strengthens the system for conservation and management of Namhansanseong as a World Heritage.

The key three points are remarkable in this policy plan, which are ① the name of NCTI is changed into the 'Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre', representing the status change of Namhansanseong after the World Heritage inscription (See Table 2-6); Accordingly, its missions and visions are revised (See Table 2-7); ② Preparing for the new challenges in conservation and management of Namhansanseong after the World Heritage inscription, the number of current permanent staffs of NCTI is increased from 15 members to 21 members (See Table 2-8); ③ Accordingly, the roles of NCTI are expanded (See Table 2-8); and ④ The budget to support these proposed changes are officially secured. As seen, the approved budget of 2015 is 5,760 million KRW, while that of 2014 is 1,916 million KRW (See Table 2-9).

The approval sheet and excerpts of the policy plan are shown in Fig. 2-3.

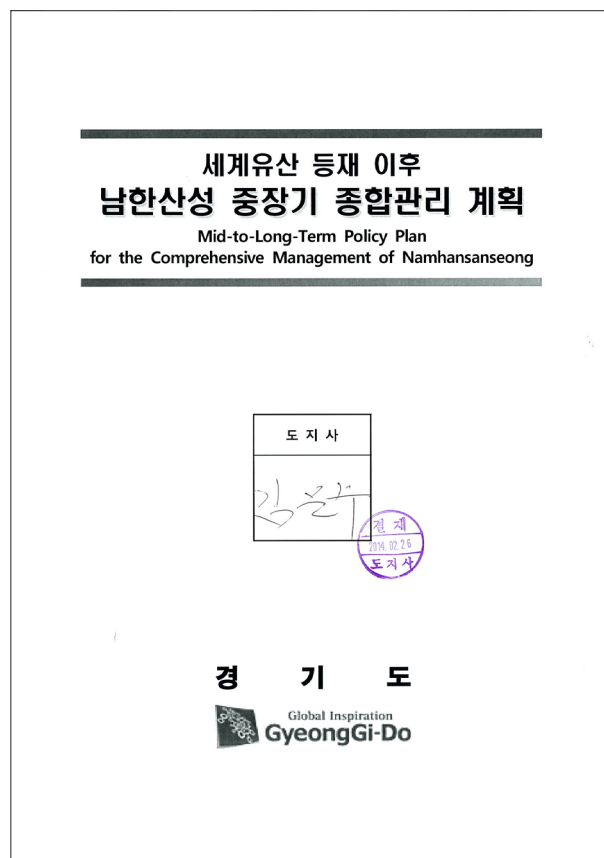


Fig. 2-3. Mid-To-Long-Term Policy Plan for Namhansanseong with Governor's signature of Gyeonggi-do Province

Table 2-6. Representing the status change of Namhansanseong after the World Heritage inscription in accordance with mid-to-long-term policy plan

Category	Before Inscription	After Inscription
Vision / Strategies	· Focus on the nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage	⇒ · Focus on conservation, management, research and promotion
	· Focus on restoration and maintenance of the cultural heritages	⇒ · Systematic management process on a new vision and strategies
Financial Resource	· Operation of Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives : Provincial budget	⇒ · Same resource → expansion
	· Expenses of the World Heritage Nomination : Naional and Provincial budget	⇒ · Same resource → expansion
	· Expenses of restoration and management of the cultural heritages : National and Provincial budget	⇒ · Same resource → expansion
Organization	· Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives	⇒ · New title : Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre
	· Scarcity of experts in charge of the World Heritage Nomination, cultural contents development and management	⇒ · Recruit experts
	· Scarcity of professional research of cultural heritages	⇒ ⇒ · Expansion the centre as a special research centre of national and international fortresses
Project	· Focus on the nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage	⇒ · Focus on conservation, promotion, research and UNESCO periodic monitoring
	· Scarcity of marketing and promotion projects	⇒ · Strengthening of tourism management, marketing and promotion projects
	· Scarcity of spaces and tools promoting Namhansanseong	⇒ · Establishment of the Namhansanseong Museum

Table 2-7. Visions and Missions after Inscription on the World Heritage List

Vision	To develop World class Historic Cultural Site as common heritage of a mankind	
Strategies	<b>Strategy 1. Strengthening the research and international exchanges on the World Heritage</b>	
	Mission 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of network among fortress and military heritages in Asia</li> <li>Development of web archives for the Asian Fortress network</li> <li>Establishment of ACOFORT</li> </ul>
	Mission 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of regular monitoring system</li> <li>Establishment of mid-to-long term landscape conservation, disaster and urgent risk management plan</li> <li>Management of key indicators for measuring state of conservation and monitoring</li> </ul>
	Mission 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>International exchanges for the conservation and management of the World Heritage</li> <li>International exchanges and cooperative research on conservation and management of the World Heritage</li> <li>Organizing domestic conference on OUV and Namhansanseong international symposium on the military heritage network</li> </ul>
	<b>Strategy 2. Establishment of a System of Mid-To-Long-Term Conservation and Management of the World Heritage of Namhansanseong</b>	
	Mission 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of conservation and management plan on tangible-intangible heritages</li> <li>Establishment of conservation and management plan on tangible heritage</li> <li>Support for conservation of intangible heritage</li> </ul>
	Mission 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance of cultural heritage for the preservation of the Namhansanseong landscape</li> <li>Purchase of the land in property zone</li> <li>Research on cultural heritage, Maintenance of the signboards</li> </ul>
	Mission 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of the Namhansanseong museum</li> </ul>
	<b>Strategy 3. Development and Management of regular festivals related to the World Heritage</b>	
	Mission 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ceremony and cultural events(2014)</li> <li>Ceremony and cultural events</li> <li>Development and management of regular festivals</li> </ul>
	Mission 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen marketing and promotion functions</li> <li>Development of multi-language portal site and development of mobile application for tourism</li> <li>Utilizing the cultural contents of Namhansanseong including movies, TV shows and games</li> </ul>
	Mission 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management of interactive education programs on value of the World Heritage</li> <li>Management of the 'Namhansanseong Live Cultural Heritage Project'(supported by the central government)</li> <li>Management of the 'Namhansanseong Saturday Cultural School'(supported by the central government)</li> </ul>
	<b>Strategy 4. Management of Tourism</b>	
	Mission 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of visitors management system</li> <li>Visitors Center</li> <li>Development of tour system for foreign tourists</li> </ul>
	Mission 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of sustainable management of cultural heritage and environment</li> <li>Adoption of sabbatical year for cultural heritage and tourist trails</li> <li>Adoption of the 'Sheriffs for the Cultural and Ecological Heritages'</li> </ul>
	Mission 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of public-private governance</li> <li>Management of Namhansanseong residents association for cultural · ecological heritages</li> <li>Operation of voluntary citizen initiatives</li> </ul>



Table 2-8. Expansion of the Role of NCTI after inscription

Before (1 director / 2 teams –15 persons)			After (draft) (1 director of the center / 3 teams-21 persons)		
Distinction	Tasks/Projects	No. of people	Distinction	Tasks/Projects	No. of people
<b>Name of the Organization</b>	<b>Namhansanseong Cultureal &amp; Tourism Initiative (NCTI)</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>Name of the Organization</b>	<b>Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre (NWHC)</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Director</b>	In charge of the organization	1	<b>Director of the center</b>	In charge of the Centre	1
<b>Planning Team</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General management of the organization(including a team manager)</li> <li>-Budget/contract/accounting/expenditure /general affairs</li> <li>-Diverse audits and cooperation</li> </ul>	4	<b>World Heritage Team</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General management of the center</li> <li>-Cultural exchange and cooperation related to national and international World Heritages</li> <li>-Budget/contract/accounting/expenditure /general affairs</li> <li>-Diverse audits and cooperation</li> <li>-Cooperation with World Heritage</li> </ul>	4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nomination of Namhansanseong as World Heritage</li> <li>-Nomination of World Heritage (Nomination Dossier/preparation for the Technical Evaluation)</li> <li>-Academic research and cultural exchange</li> <li>-Exchange and promotion</li> <li>-Namhansanseong International Symposium</li> </ul>	1		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Academic research and cultural exchange related to the World Heritage</li> <li>-Research on the World Heritage</li> <li>-Exchange and promotion activities related to the World Heritage</li> <li>-Monitoring of the World Heritage</li> <li>-Namhansanseong International symposiums</li> <li>-Development of a network of Asian fortress and military heritages</li> <li>-Management of a visitors management system</li> </ul>	4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contents Development and management on cultural heritage</li> <li>-Management of performances and exhibitions related to cultural heritage</li> <li>-Management of education and experience programs related to cultural heritage (management of diverse projects supported by the government and province)</li> <li>• Management of voluntary Heritage keepers</li> </ul>	3	<b>Heritage Promotion Team</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contents development and management on the World Heritage</li> <li>-Development and management of regular festivals related to the World Heritage</li> <li>-Marketing and promotion activities related to the World Heritage</li> <li>-Management of regular performances and exhibitions related to the World Heritage</li> <li>-Development and management of Namhansanseong Guided Tour</li> <li>-Establishment and management of public-private governance</li> </ul>	7
<b>Cultural Heritage Team</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration and maintenance of the cultural heritages (including a team manager)</li> <li>-Restoration and maintenance of the state-designated cultural heritages</li> <li>-Restoration and maintenance of the province-designated cultural heritages</li> <li>-Maintenance of signboards on cultural heritage sites</li> <li>-Emergent repair and management of the cultural heritages</li> <li>-Excavation and maintenance of the non-designated cultural heritages</li> </ul>	6	<b>Mountain Fortress Research Team</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation and management of the World Heritage Namhansanseong</li> <li>-Research and promotion of national and international mountain fortresses</li> <li>-Construction of the Namhansanseong Museum</li> <li>-Conservation and management of the World Heritage</li> <li>-Excavation and maintenance of the non-designated cultural heritages</li> <li>-Permanent repair and management of the cultural heritages</li> <li>-Maintenance of the signboards in the World Heritage</li> <li>-Periodic monitoring of the World Heritage</li> </ul>	7

Table 2-9. Details of Mid-To-Long-Term policy plan and its budget.

Strategies	Major Tasks and Projects	Total	National	Provincial	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Total		43,292	20,497	22,795	1,916	5,760	4,206	4,206	25,991
1. Development of network among Fortress and military heritages in Asia	Development of web archives for the Asian Fortress network	100	-	100	-	100	-	-	-
	Organizing the International Symposium on Asian Fortress Heritages(Symposium celebrating the inscription on the World Heritage List in 2014)	100	50	50	100	-	-	-	-
	Establishment of ACOFORT	400	-	400	-	100	100	100	100
2. Development of regular monitoring system	Establishment of mid-to-long term Landscape Conservation Plan	50	-	50	-	50	-	-	-
	Establishment of mid-to-long term Disaster and Urgent Risk Management Plan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Management of Key Indicators for Measuring State of Conservation and monitoring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3. International exchanges for the conservation and management of the World Heritage	International exchanges and cooperative research on conservation and management of the World Heritage	250	-	250	25	75	50	50	50
	Organizing domestic conference on OUV	100	-	100	-	25	25	25	25
	Namhansanseong International Symposium	400	200	200	-	100	100	100	100
4. Establishment of Conservation and Management Plan on tangible-intangible heritages	Establishment of Conservation and Management Plan on tangible heritage	50	-	50	-	50	-	-	-
	Support for conservation of intangible heritage	50	-	50	10	10	10	10	10
5. Maintenance of cultural heritage for the preservation of the Namhansanseong landscape	Purchase of the land in property zone	328	230	98	-	20	294	-	14
	Research on cultural heritage	2,320	1,624	696	100	500	220	400	1,100
	Maintenance of historic sites and facilities	11,611	-	70	1,121	3,000	3,100	2,270	2,120
	Maintenance of the signboards	70	8,128	3,483	70	-	-	-	-
6. Establishment of the Namhansanseong Museum	Site selection and excavation	2,000	800	1,200	-	1,000	1,000	-	-
	Architectural design and construction supervision	946	378	568	-	-	-	721	-
	Construction	21,717	8,687	13,030	-	-	-	-	21,942
7. Development and Management of regular festivals related to the World Heritage	Ceremony and cultural events(2014)	100	-	100	100	-	-	-	-
	Development and management of regular festivals	400	-	400	-	100	100	100	100
8. Strengthen marketing and promotion functions	Development of multi-language portal site	100	-	100	-	100	-	-	-
	Development of mobile application for tourism	100	-	100	-	100	-	-	-
	Utilizing the cultural contents of Namhansanseong including movies, TV shows and games	100	-	100	-	25	25	25	25
9. Management of interactive education programs on value of the World Heritage	Management of cultural heritage programs	1,000	-	1,000	200	200	200	200	200
	Management of the 'Namhansanseong Live Cultural Heritage Project'(supported by the central government)	500	250	250	110	100	90	100	100
	Management of the 'Namhansanseong Saturday Cultural School'(supported by the central government)	150	150	-	30	30	30	30	30
10. Development of visitors management system	Visitors Center	100	-	100	-	25	25	25	25
	Development of tour system for foreign tourists	250	-	250	50	50	50	50	50
11. Development of sustainable management of cultural heritage and environment	Adoption of sabbatical year for cultural heritage and tourist trails	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Adoption of the 'Sheriffs for the Cultural and Ecological Heritages'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12. Establishment of public-private governance	Management of Namhansanseong residents association for cultural · ecological heritages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Operation of voluntary citizen initiatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



## Attached Documents

- I. Ordinance on the Management of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’  
(Draft)
- II. Official Gazettes of the Republic of Korea and Gyeonggi-do Province





# I. ORDINANCE ON THE MANAGEMENT OF THE WORLD HERITAGE ‘NAMHANSANSEONG’ (DRAFT)

Gyeonggi-do Province Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_

## Ordinance on the Management of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’ (Draft)

### Chapter 1: General Provisions

#### Article 1 (Purpose)

The purpose of this Ordinance is to provide for the necessary details for heritage conservation and management in order to protect and manage systematically the cultural heritage and facilities of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’

#### Article 2 (Definition)

The definition of a term that is used in this Ordinance is as follows:

- ① ‘World Heritage’ means the heritage inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List that the World Heritage Committee approved its Outstanding Universal Value to be protected for all humanity in accordance with the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage.

### Chapter 2: World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’ Management Committee

#### Article 3 (Establishment and Functions)

- ① The World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’ Management Committee (hereinafter referred to as the ‘Com-

mittee') shall be formed for the deliberation concerning the operation and systematic management of Namhansanseong.

② The Committee shall cope with the followings:

1. The conservation, management and operation of the World Heritage 'Namhansanseong';
2. The budget and human resources necessary for the conservation and management of the World Heritage 'Namhansanseong';
3. Others concerning management the World Heritage 'Namhansanseong';

#### Article 4 (Organization of the Committee)

① The Committee shall be consisted of less than 20 members including one chairperson and one vice-chairperson.

② The Chairperson of the Committee shall be the Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province (hereinafter referred to as the 'Provincial Governor') and its Vice-Chairperson shall be elected among its members.

③ The members of the Committee shall be consisted of Ex-officio members and members appointed by the Provincial Governor among the following persons:

1. Ex-officio members: The Director General of bureau in charge of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park; the Director General of bureau in charge of World Heritage, Mayors of Seongnam City, Gwangju City and Hanam City, The Director of the Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre;
2. Members of the Provincial Council recommended by the chairperson of the Provincial Council of Gyeonggi-do Province;
3. Experts in World Heritage, landscapes, tourism and parks, etc.;
4. Representatives of local residents;

#### Article 5 (Responsibilities of the Chairperson)

① The Chairperson shall represent the Committee and take charge of all activities.

② In the case that the Chairperson is absent due to unavoidable reasons, the Vice-Chairperson shall be in charge on behalf of the Chairpersons. In the case that the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson are absent due to unavoidable reasons, the appointed member by the Chairperson in advance shall be in charge.

#### Article 6 (Term of the Members)

① The term of appointed members shall be two years and they may serve consecutive terms. Terms for Ex-officio members shall be the same as their official position.

② Abovementioned appointed Council members shall terminate in the case of losing his or her title as a member of the Provincial Council.

③ The term of a person filling his or her predecessor's vacancy shall be limited to the remaining period of the term.

#### Article 7 (Revocation of the Appointment of a Member)

In the case that a Member of the Committee is unable to carry out his or her duties due to death, illness or other reasons, the Chairperson may revoke the appointment of the Member even during his or her term.

### Article 8 (Secretariat)

- ① The Committee shall appoint the secretariat.
- ② The director of the division in charge of World Heritage in Gyeonggi-do Province shall serve as the secretary of the committee and the head of the team in charge of World Heritage, as rapporteur.
- ③ Under the direction of the Chairperson, the secretariat shall be in charge of the Committee's activities and its documentation.

### Article 9 (Committee Meeting)

The Chairperson may convene a Committee meeting. Meeting shall begin with attendance of the majority of members and the resolution shall be determined by the majority of attending members. In the case of advice purpose only, the meeting may begin with the attendance of less than a majority of members.

### Article 10 (Subcommittees)

- ① For efficient management of the Committee, subcommittees may be organized for different fields of activities. The Committee shall determine the organization and management of Subcommittees.
- ② The members of the Committee may also serve as those of Subcommittees.

### Article 11 (Request of Opinions)

- ① The Committee and each of Subcommittees may request the attendance and giving opinions of public officers or others.
- ② The Committee may conduct onsite examination necessary for the deliberation and advice on specific agenda.

### Article 12 (Allowances and Travel Expenses)

The Members attending the meetings of the Committee and Subcommittees except public officers on duty may be provided with allowances and travel expenses within the Committee's budget limit and in accordance with the Ordinance on Actual Expense-Based Compensation of the Committee of Gyeonggi-do Province.

## Chapter 3: Management Organization for the World Heritage 'Namhansanseong'

### Article 13 (Establishment and Functions)

- ① The Provincial Governor shall establish the Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre (hereinafter referred to as the 'Centre') for efficient management of the World Heritage 'Namhansanseong'.
- ② The task of the Centre shall be the followings:

1. To make and implement the mid-to-long-term policy plan for the conservation and promotion of the World Heritage;
2. To preserve the World Heritage;
3. To prepare and monitor UNESCO World Heritage periodic reports;
4. To develop and manage historic, cultural and touristic activities;
5. To protect the landscape and ecosystem management;
6. To manage commercialized activities approved by the Provincial Governor in advance;
7. To manage entrusted tasks by the central and the local governments concerning the World Heritage;
8. To promote the value of the World Heritage through Domestic and international exchange;
9. Others concerning the conservation and promotion of the World Heritage approved by the Committee;

#### **Article 14 (Mid-To-Long-Term Plans for the Conservation and Promotion of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’)**

- ① The Provincial Governor may guide a basic plan for the systematic conservation and promotion of the World Heritage in cooperation with the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration.
- ② The above mentioned basic plan in ① shall cover the followings:
  1. To implement recommendation by the World Heritage Committee;
  2. To prepare UNESCO World Heritage periodic reports;
  3. To repair and maintain the World Heritage;
  4. To promote and support the World Heritage;
  5. To manage landscape and tourism of the World Heritage;
  6. Others necessary for the conservation and promotion of the World Heritage;

#### **Article 15 (Projects)**

The Centre shall make a project and budget plan approved by the Provincial Governor before the beginning of the next fiscal year. The same process shall be applied to any alteration.

#### **Article 16 (Financial Support)**

Within the budget limit, the Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration and the Provincial Governor may support the conservation, management and promotion of the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’.

#### **Article 17 (Guidance and Supervision)**

- ① The Provincial Governor may request the document submission related to conducting projects or request staffs to inspect official works, accounting and properties of the Centre.
- ② The Provincial Governor may order to rectify or take the necessary measure in the case that illegal or unjust details are found after the inspection.



### **Article 18 (Operational Guideline)**

The director of the Centre shall establish operational guideline approved by the Committee in accordance with the Ordinance.

### **Article 19 (Rental and Admission Fees)**

- ① The Centre may collect rental and admission fees in order to manage the World Heritage ‘Namhansanseong’.
- ② The director of the Centre shall establish the detail procedure of collecting rental and admission fees.

### **Article 20 (Detailed Regulation)**

Other necessary detailed regulation for the implementation of this Ordinance shall be determined by the chairperson with the approval of the Committee.

## **Addenda**

- 1. This Ordinance shall enter into force on the date of its promulgation.
- 2. From the date of the promulgation of this Ordinance, ‘ Namhansanseong Culture & Tourism Initiatives’ shall be renamed ‘Namhansanseong World Heritage Centre’.

## II. OFFICIAL GAZETTES OF THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA AND GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE

대한민국정부



제16924호 2009. 1. 22. (목)

### 【부 령】

○기획재정부령제53호(통계청과 그 소속기관 직제 시행규칙 일부개정령) ..... 3

### 【고 시】

○법무부고시제2008-653-1호(정정고시) ..... 9

○행정안전부고시제2009-3호(민원사무처리기준표 변경) ..... 9

○문화체육관광부고시제2009-4호(유기지구 안전성검사의 기  
준 및 절차 고시 전부개정) ..... 19

○지식경제부고시제2009-11호(고압가스시설 등의 검사수수  
료 및 교육비 기준 중 개정) ..... 20

○지식경제부고시제2009-12호(액화석유가스시설 등의 검사수  
수료 및 교육비 기준 중 개정) ..... 20

○지식경제부고시제2009-13호(도시가스시설 등의 검사수  
료 및 교육비 기준 중 개정) ..... 21

○보건복지가족부고시제2009-5호(청소년유해매체물 결정) ..... 22

○국토해양부고시제2009-34호(시흥능곡지구 택지개발사업 예정지구 지정  
변경, 개발계획변경 및 실시계획 변경승인) ..... 34

○문화재청고시제2009-7호(국가지정문화재<사적> 관리단체 변경) ..... 184

○서울지방국토관리청고시제2009-6호(도로구역변경결정) ..... 184

○한강홍수통제소고시제2009-9호(하천수사용<연장>허가) ..... 185

○기술표준원고시제2009-27호 · 제2009-38호 ·  
제2009-39호 (한국산업표준 제정 예고등) ..... 185

### 【공 고】

○교육과학기술부공고제2009-36호(국가연구개발사업의 관리 등에 관한 규  
정 시행규칙 일부개정령<안> 입법예고) ..... 188

○문화체육관광부공고제2009-10호(전통무예진흥법 시행령 제정<안> 입법예고) ... 189

○지식경제부공고제2009-21호(신뢰성 평가기준<제 · 개정>) ..... 190

(이면 계속)

회 람								
--------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

발행 행정안전부 ( 편집 ☎ 2100-3310, 2100-3312 1201-4A 1995. 10. 12. 승인  
보급 ☎ 727-0642~46 190×268 신문용지 48.8g/㎡  
서울 종로구 세종로 55(77-6) 우 110-760 )

# 1. OFFICIAL GAZETTE OF THE KOREAN GOVERNMENT

Korean Government

Official Gazette of the Korean Government

<http://gwanbo.korea.go.kr>

No. 16924, Thursday, January 22, 2009

## [Ministerial Ordinance]

- Ordinance of the Ministry of Strategy and Finance No. 53 (Enforcement Regulations of Statistics Korea and Its Agencies and Some Revisions)..... 3

## [Notifications]

- Notification of the Ministry of Justice No. 2008-653-1 (Revised Announcement)..... 9
- Notification of the Ministry of Security and Public Administration No. 2009  
(Modification of the Criteria of Dealing with Civil Complaints) ..... 9
- Notification of the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism No. 2009-4 (Revision of the Entire Announcement of the Criteria and Procedure of the Safety Test of the Transportation Means in Theme Parks)..... 19
- Notification of the Ministry of Knowledge Economy No. 2009-11 (Revision of the Criteria of the Testing and Training Costs for High Pressure Gas Facilities) ..... 20
- Notification of the Ministry of Knowledge Economy No. 2009-12 (Revision of the Criteria of the Testing and Training Costs of Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities) ..... 20
- Notification of the Knowledge Economy No. 2009-13 (Revision of the Criteria of the Testing and Training Costs of City Gas Facilities) ..... 21
- Notification of the Ministry of Health, Welfare and Family No. 2009-5 (Decision on Materials That Are Harmful for Adolescents)..... 22
- Notification of the Ministry of Land and Maritime Affairs No. 2009-34 (Modification of the Designated Zone of Housing Site Development in Neunggok, Siheung, Modification of the Development Plan and Approval of the Modification of the Implementation Plan)..... 34
- Notification of the Cultural Heritage Administration No. 2009-7 (Change of the Organization in Charge of the Management of State-Designated Cultural Heritages (Historic Sites).....184
- Notification of Seoul Regional Construction Management Administration No. 2009-6 (Decision on the Modification of the Road Area) .....184
- Notification of Han River Flood Control Office No. 2009-9 (Permission of the Prolonged Use of River Water) .....185

- Notifications of the Korean Agency for Technology and Standards No. 2009-27 / No. 2009-38 / No. 2009-39 (including the Notice of the Establishment of Korean Industrial Standards) .....185

**[Announcements]**

- Announcement of the Ministry of Education, Science and Technology No.2009-36 (Notice of the Legislation of the Draft Revision of the Enforcement Regulations on the Management of National Research Development Projects) .....188
- Announcement of the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism No. 2009-10 (Notice of the Legislation of the Draft Revision of the Enforcement Ordinance on the Promotion of Traditional Martial Arts) .....189
- Announcement of the Ministry of Knowledge Economy No. 2009-21 (Enactment and Revision of the Criteria of Credibility Evaluation).....190

(Continued on the reverse side)

Circulation								
-------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Published by the Ministry of Security and Public Administration**

Editing: +82-2-2100-3310 / +82-2-2100-3312

Distribution: +82-2-727-0642 (43, 44, 44, 45 and 46)

Address: 55 (77-6) Sejong-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul (postal code: 110-760)

Approved on October 12, 1995 (1201-4A)

190x268, newspaper material, 48.8g/m2

No. 16924

Official Gazette

Thursday, January 22, 2009

**♦ Notification of the Cultural Heritage Administration No. 2009-7**

In accordance with Article 16 of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act, the organization in charge of the management of “Namhansanseong” [Historic Site No. 57] and “Namhansanseong Emergency Palace” [Historic Site No. 480], both of which are located in Gyeonggi-do Province, is changed as below.

January 22, 2009

Administrator of the Cultural Heritage Administration

1. Title of the Notification: Change of the Organization in Charge of the Management of State-Designated Cultural Heritages [Historic Sites]
2. Content of the Notification
  - A. Information on the Change of the Organization in Charge of the Management of State-Designated Cultural Heritages [Historic Sites]



Cultural Heritage	Before the Change		After the Change	
	Organization	Address	Organization	Address
<b>Namhansanseong (Historic Site No. 57)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (President: Kwon Young-bin)</b>	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal- gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi- do Province
<b>Namhansanseong Emergency Palace (Historic Site No. 480)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation (President: Kwon Young-bin)</b>	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal- gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi- do Province

#### B. Reasons of the Change

Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation under the umbrella of Gyeonggi-do Province has been designated as the organization in charge of the management of the above-mentioned cultural heritages. The purposes of such designation are as follows: 1. To ensure the systematic, efficient and intensive conservation and management of Namhansanseong (including Namhansanseong Emergency Palace) which is spread in three cities, and 2. To enable the comprehensive management of the cultural and natural heritages in relation to the management of the Namhansanseong Provincial Park.

3. Date of Change: Date of notification in the Official Gazette of the Korean Government

4. Contact Details

- Cultural Policy Division of Gyeonggi-do Province: +82-31-249-4684
- Division of Historic Sites at the Office of Historic Sites and Scenic Spots of the Cultural Heritage Administration
  - Tel: +82-42-481-4838 and 4839 / Fax: +82-42-481-4849
  - Address: Division of Historic Sites at the Office of Historic Sites and Scenic Spots of the Cultural Heritage Administration (inside the government office in Daejeon)139, Seonsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon City[postal code: 302-701]

경기도가 대한민국의 미래를 엽니다

제 3677 호

# 경기도보

발행일 : 2009 년 3 월 17 일

발행 : 경기도 / 편집 : 홍보기획관실

선 람	기관의 장

회 람				

※ 도보는 공문으로서의 효력이 있습니다.



Global Inspiration  
세계속의 경기도

## 2. OFFICIAL GAZETTE OF GYEONGGI-DO PROVINCE

Gyeonggi-do Province contributes to the bright future of the Republic of Korea.

No. 3677

### Official Gazette of Gyeonggi-do Province

Published on March 17, 2009

Published by Gyeonggi Province / Edited by the Division of Promotion and Planning

Preview	Head of the Institution	Circulation				

A provincial gazette is legally regarded as an official document.

### Global Inspiration Global Gyeonggi-do Province

(page 2)

Official Gazette of Gyeonggi Province

No. 3677

#### Notification of Gyeonggi-do Province No. 2009-95

#### Change of the Organization in Charge of the Management of Cultural Heritages of Gyeonggi-do Province

In accordance with Article 27 of the Ordinance on the Protection of Cultural Heritages in Gyeonggi-do Province, the organization in charge of the management of seven cultural heritages, which include the West Command Post [Tangible Cultural Heritage of Gyeonggi Province No. 1], is changed as below.

March 17, 2009  
Governor of Gyeonggi-do Province

1. Title of the Notification: Change of the Organization in Charge of Cultural Heritages of Gyeonggi-do Province
2. Content of the Notification
  - A. Details of the Change of the Organization in Charge of the Management of Province-Designated Cultural Heritages

Cultural Heritage	Before the Change		After the Change	
	Organization	Address	Organization	Address
<b>Sueojangdae Post, West Command Post (Tangible Cultural Heritage No. 1)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province
<b>Sungryeoljeon Shrine (Tangible Cultural Heritage No. 2)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province
<b>Cheongryangdang Shaman Shrine (Tangible Cultural Heritage No. 3)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province
<b>Hyeonjeolsa Shrine (Tangible Cultural Heritage No. 4)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province
<b>Chimgwaejeong Arsenal (Tangible Cultural Heritage No. 5)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province
<b>Yeonmugwan Pavilion, pavilion for military training (Tangible Cultural Heritage No. 6)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province
<b>Jisudang pondside pavilion (Cultural Property Materials No. 14)</b>	Mayor of Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	120-8, Songjeong-dong, Gwangju City, Gyeonggi-do Province	<b>Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation</b> (President: Kwon Young-bin)	1116-1, Ingye-dong, Paldal-gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-do Province

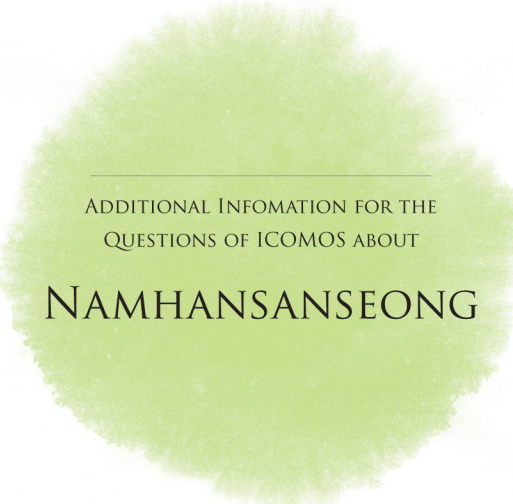
B. Reasons of the Change

The organization in charge of the management of the above-mentioned cultural heritages is changed from Gwangju City to Gyeonggi Cultural Foundation, in an attempt to ensure the systematic, efficient and intensive conservation and management of the province-designated cultural heritages that are located in Namhansanseong, a cultural heritage which is spread in a wide area encompassing three cities (Gwangju City, Seongnam City and Hanam City).

3. Date of Change: Date of notification in the provincial gazette







ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE  
QUESTIONS OF ICOMOS ABOUT

# NAMHANSANSEONG